

\$ 2.14 for 2 vols

Lib Princeton Theol. Sem

123-3

LIBRARY	
OF THE	
Theological Seminary,	
PRINCETON, N. J.	
Case, BS1197	Division
Shelf, .1.P94	Section
Book, 1833	N.Y.
v. 2	

\$2 - for 2 vol.







THE
OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT
CONNECTED,

IN
THE HISTORY OF THE JEWS,

AND
NEIGHBOURING NATIONS;

FROM THE
DECLENSION OF THE KINGDOMS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH,

TO THE
TIME OF CHRIST.

BY HUMPHREY PRIDEAUX, D. D.

DEAN OF NORWICH.

SECOND AMERICAN, FROM THE TWENTIETH LONDON EDITION.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED,
THE LIFE OF THE AUTHOR,
CONTAINING SOME LETTERS WHICH HE WROTE IN DEFENCE AND ILLUS-
TRATION OF CERTAIN PARTS OF HIS CONNEXIONS.

THE WHOLE
ILLUSTRATED WITH MAPS AND PLATES.

IN TWO VOLUMES.
VOL. II.

BALTIMORE:
WILLIAM AND JOSEPH NEAL.

1833.

PREFACE TO PART II.



THE Second Part of this History, which I now offer to the public, completes the whole of what I intend. My first purpose was to have concluded at the birth of our Saviour, and to have left what thenceforth ensues to the ecclesiastical historian of the Christian church, to whom it properly belongs. But since what is to connect the Old Testament with the New, will there best end where the dispensation of the Old Testament endeth, and that of the New begins; and since that was brought to pass in the death and resurrection of our Saviour, I have drawn down this history thereto. For then the Jewish church was abolished, and the Christian erected in its stead; then the law of Moses ceased, and that of Christ and his Gospel commenced, and therein the accomplishment of all the prophecies of the Old Testament, relating to the person of the Messiah, which began at his birth, was fully perfected. And therefore, here I have thought it properest to fix the conclusion of this work. But, to avoid encroaching too far upon the Christian ecclesiastical historian, I have from the time of Christ's birth treated but in a very brief manner, of what afterward ensued to his death; and have passed over the whole time of the public ministration both of him and his forerunner. For all things that were done therein being fully related in the four Gospels, which are, or ought to be, in every one's hands, barely to repeat them here would be needless, and all that can be done beyond a bare repetition, is either to methodise them according to the order of time, or to explain them by way of interpretation; but the former belonging to the harmonist, and the latter to the commentator, they are both out of the province I have undertaken.

I having, in the Preface to the First Part of this History, recommended to the reader, for his geographical guidance in the reading of it, the maps of Cellarius, the bookseller hath, in the third edition of that part, inserted into it as many maps out of him as may be useful for this purpose. And there hath also been added, in the same edition, a map of the temple of Jerusalem, which had been drawn and published by me in a single sheet some years before. All these may serve for the Second Part as well as for the First.

Perchance there may be some, who will think the history which I give of the Jewish cycle of eighty-four years, and of the other cycles, which, as well as that, have been made use of for the fixing of the time of Easter, to be too long a digression from that which is the main subject of this work. And therefore, I think it necessary to acquaint the reader, that I have been led hereto by these following inducements:—First, To give him an account of the controversies which happened among Christians about the time of celebrating Easter, during the use of this eighty-four years' cycle among them. Secondly, To explain one important part of our ancient English history, by showing upon what foot that dissension about Easter stood, which was here carried on between our British and Saxon ancestors on the account of the same Jewish cycle, during the whole seventh and eighth century, which hath no where else, that I know of, had a thorough and clear account given of it. And, lastly, To open the way to a better understanding of the modern dispute, which our dissenters have here set on foot among us, upon the same argument: for they allege it as one reason of their dissensions, that Easter is put wrong in the calendar before the Common Prayer Book, and that therefore they cannot give their assent and consent thereto.

It is a very odd thing that this sort of people, who are against keeping any Easter at all, should raise any quarrel about the time of its observance. But since they are pleased so to do, I will here apply what is written in the ensu-

ing history, about the time of this festival, to the present case, and endeavour thereby to give them full satisfaction in it. In order whereto I shall lay down first, The rule in the calendar, against which the objection is made: secondly, The objection itself that is urged against it; and then, in the third place, I shall give my answers thereto.

I. The words of the rule in the calendar, as they lie in the page next after the months of the year, are these following:—"Easter day is always the first Sunday after the first full moon, which happens next after the one-and-twentieth day of March. And if the full moon happens upon a Sunday, Easter day is the Sunday after."

II. The objection urged against this rule is, That if we take the common almanacks, in which the new moons and full moons are set down as they are in the heavens, it will seldom be found, that the first Sunday after the first full moon, which happens next after the one-and-twentieth day of March, is the Easter day, which is appointed to be observed, according to the tables in the Common Prayer Book; and that therefore, if the rule be true, the tables must be false. And this, the dissenters think, is reason enough for them to deny their assent and consent to the whole book.

III. I answer hereto, first, That it must be acknowledged this objection would be true, were it the natural full moon that is meant in the rule. But besides the natural full moon, that is, that which appears in the heavens, when the sun and moon are in direct opposition to each other, there is also an ecclesiastical full moon, that is, a full moon day, so called by the church, though there be no natural full moon thereon. To explain this by a parallel case, it is in the same manner, as there is a political month, and a political year, different from the natural. The natural month is the course of the moon, from one new moon to another; the political month is a certain number of days, which constitute a month according to the political constitution of the country where it is used. And so a natural year is the course of the sun from a certain point in the zodiac, till it come about again to the same; but the political year is a certain number of months or days, which constitute a year, according to the political constitution of the country where it is used. And so, in like manner, there is a natural new moon day, and an ecclesiastical new moon day. The natural new moon day is that on which the natural new moon first appears, and the fourteenth day after is the natural full moon day. And the ecclesiastical new moon day is that which by the ecclesiastical constitutions is appointed for it, and the fourteenth day after is the ecclesiastical full moon day. And the primes, that is, the figures of the golden numbers which are in the first column of every month in the calendar, are there placed to point out both, that is, the ecclesiastical new moon day first, and then, by consequence from it, the ecclesiastical full moon day, which is the fourteenth day after. This order was first appointed from the time of the council of Nice;¹ and then the natural new moon and full moon, and the ecclesiastical new moon and full moon, fell exactly together. And had the nineteen years' cycle, called the cycle of the moon (which is the cycle of the golden numbers,) brought about all the new moons and full moons exactly again to the same point of time in the Julian year, as it was supposed that it would, when this order was first made, they would have always so fallen together; but it failing hereof by an hour and almost a half, hereby it hath come to pass, that the ecclesiastical new moon and full moon have overshot the natural new moon and full moon an hour and near a half in every nineteen years, which, in the long process of time that hath happened since the council of Nice, hath now made the difference between them to amount to about four days and a half; and so much the ecclesiastical new moons and full moons do at this time, in every month, overrun the natural. However, the church, still abiding by the old order, still observes the time of Easter, according to the reckoning of the ecclesiastical moon, and not according to that

¹ This council was held A. D. 325.

of the natural. And therefore it is of the ecclesiastical full moon, and not of the natural, that this rule is to be understood, and consequently, what the dissenters object against it, from the full moon in the heavens, is nothing to the purpose. But if it be still objected, that this ecclesiastical full moon, different from the natural, is the product of error, for that it hath its original from astronomical mistake in the church's falsely supposing, that the new moons and full moons would, after every nineteen years, all come over again to the same point of time in the Julian year, as in the former nineteen years, whereas they do not so by an hour and a half, and that, therefore, there is still an error in this matter; the answer hereto is, that it would be so, were the feast of Easter, and the time of observing it, appointed by divine institution: but since both are only by the institution of the church, wherever the church placeth it, there it is well and rightly observed. But,

Secondly, Were it truly the natural full moon, and not the ecclesiastical, that is meant in the rule, yet since in this supposal it would be only an astronomical, and not a theological error, this rule may be used without sin; and the use of it is all that the declaration of assent and consent obligeth to, as it is more than once plainly expressed in the act that enjoins it.

Thirdly, But it seems to me that neither the calendar, nor this rule belonging thereto, is within that declaration, and therefore no error in either can be urged as a reason against it. For the assent and consent required to be given by the Act of Uniformity is, "To the book of Common Prayer, and administration of the sacraments and other rites and ceremonies of the church of England, together with the Psalter or Psalms of David, pointed as they are to be sung or said in churches, and the form and manner of making, ordaining, and consecrating, of bishops, priests, and deacons;" but neither the calendar, nor this rule belonging to it, can be brought under any of these particulars; and therefore cannot be contained within that declaration at all. If it be said, that the words *rites* and *ceremonies* include the calendar, and with it all the rules belonging thereto, my answer is, that the astronomical calculations, and the appointing thereby the times of the moveable feasts, concerning which our whole present dispute is, cannot be called either rites or ceremonies. If it be farther urged, that both the calendar and the rule are in the book, the reply hereto is, so are several acts of parliament; but no one will say, that by the declaration any assent or consent is given unto them. But,

Fourthly, Supposing all to be in this case as the dissenters object, to make such a trifle to be a reason of breaking communion, and separating from the church, is what men of common sense or common integrity may be ashamed of. They may as well urge the errata of the press against this declaration: for these afford as good a reason against it as the other. This shows how hard they are put to it to find reasons for their separation, when they urge such a wretched and frivolous one for it as this.

Thus much of the objection, so far as the dissenters have urged it. But there being something that may be farther said on the same argument, with much more plausible appearance of reason, which the dissenters have taken no notice of, I shall do it for them, that so by answering it I may clear this whole matter, and thereby fully justify the usage of our church herein. For it may be objected, that, allowing the full moon in the rule of the calendar above mentioned to be the ecclesiastical full moon, and not the natural, yet the making of Easter day to be the next Sunday after that full moon, is contrary to the rule which all other churches have gone by till Pope Gregory's reformation of the calendar,¹ and contrary also to the present usage of our own. For, first, It is contrary to the rule which all other churches have gone by till the said reformation of Pope Gregory; because, till then, from the time of the council of Nice, their rule hath been, that Easter day is always to be the first Sunday after the first fourteenth moon which shall happen after the one-and-twentieth day of

¹ This reformation was made A. D. 1582, and gave birth to what we call the New Style.

March, which fourteenth moon is therefore termed the Paschal term: but the full moon never happens till the fifteenth day of the moon; and therefore, to put Easter day on the first Sunday after the said full moon, will be to make the first fifteenth moon after the said one-and-twentieth of March to be the Paschal term instead of the fourteenth, which no church in the whole Christian world hath ever yet done. And, secondly, It is contrary to the present usage of our own church: for in the table subjoined to the said calendar, Easter day is every where put on the Sunday next after the first fourteenth moon after the one-and-twentieth day of March, and never otherwise. And therefore, should Easter day be always put, according to the rule above mentioned, on the next Sunday after the full moon of that rule, seeing no full moon can ever happen till the fifteenth day of the moon, Easter day would sometimes fall on a Sunday different from that where it is placed in the tables; as, for example, Anno 1668, the placing of Easter on the first Sunday after the fifteenth day of that moon, would make it fall on the twenty-ninth of March, but the tables place it on the twenty-second of March, which was the Sunday before, and then it was accordingly observed. And, Anno 1678, the placing of Easter on the first Sunday after the fifteenth day of that moon would make it fall on the seventh of April, but the tables place it on the last of March, which was the Sunday before, and there it was accordingly observed. And so it will be found in many other instances. And therefore, if the rule by which all other churches, till Pope Gregory's reformation of the calendar above mentioned, observed their Easter, be right, and if the tables whereby our church keeps that festival be right, then the rule which is in our Common Prayer Book must be false, and consequently cannot be assented to as true. Thus far the objection.

The answer hereto is, that there is a twofold reckoning of the moon's age, the astronomical and the vulgar; the astronomical reckoning is from the conjunction of the moon with the sun, the vulgar from its first appearance, which is never till the next day after the conjunction. The Jews followed the vulgar reckoning, and, according thereto, accounted that to be the first day of the moon which was the first day of its appearance,¹ as I have already shown in the Preface to the First Part of this History, and by this reckoning settled the times of their Paschal festival; which usage the ancient Christians² borrowing from them, did the same in their settling the feast of Easter, and so it hath continued to be done ever since. The first day therefore of the moon, which is marked out by the prime in the calendar of our Common Prayer Book, is not the day of its conjunction with the sun, but the day of its first appearance, which is always the day after; and the fourteenth day from thence is the fifteenth from its conjunction; on which fifteenth day the full moon happens, which being applied to the Paschal moon, solves the whole difficulty of this objection. For the fourteenth day of that moon, as reckoned from its first appearance, will be from its conjunction the fifteenth day on which the full moon happens. And therefore, this fourteenth day of the moon being the same with the full moon, and both the same with that which hath ever been the Paschal term, the first Sunday after which is Easter day, the said Paschal term may be expressed by either of them: and therefore, this rule in the calendar of our Common Prayer Book, in that it expresseth it by the full moon, doth the same, as if it had expressed it by the fourteenth day of the moon, and consequently, it is not to be charged with any fault or error in this matter. And thus having opened the cause in all its points, I shall leave the further prosecution of it to those who shall think fit to contend about it. All that I purpose hereby is only to give such light into it, that neither side may, like the Andabate, fight in the dark, as both in the handling of this particular seem hitherto to have done.

In the compiling of this History, I have taken all the helps that the Jewish

¹ Talmud in Rosh Hashanah. Maimonides in Kiddush Hachodesh. Selden de Anno Civili Veterum Judæorum.

² The ancient Christians appointed their Easter by the same rule by which the Jews appointed their Passover, and the Asian churches for a long while observed it on the same day with them.

writers could supply me with; but these, I must confess, are very poor ones. Of the succession of the presidents and vice-presidents of their Sanhedrin, by whom they say their traditions were handed down from Simon the Just, and the men of the great synagogue, I have given their names as far as this History goes. But, besides their names, there being scarce any thing related of them, but what carries with it a manifest air of improbability and fable, I have forborne troubling the reader with such trash. Only about Hillel and Shammai I have enlarged: for their followers constituting two opposite sects among the Jews, in the same manner as the Scotists and Thomists among the schoolmen, their names run through both their Talmuds and all their Talmudic writings, and they are of all that have been in that station within the compass of this History, of the most eminent note and fame among them, and have had more said of them than all the rest. And therefore I have given as full an account of them as the Jewish writers can afford me within the limits of a just credibility.

But nothing can be more jejune and empty than the histories which the rabbinical Jews give of themselves. Josephus's History in Greek is a noble work; but they disown and condemn it, and instead of it would obtrude upon us an Hebrew Josephus, under the name of Josippon Ben Gorion. This, they say, is the true and authentic Josephus; but ours, that is, the Greek Josephus, a false one. There is a Josephus Ben Gorion mentioned¹ in Josephus's History of the Jewish War, who is there said to have been one of the three to whose conduct that war was first committed. This person, the impostor who composed this book, mistaking for Josephus the historian, set forth that spurious work under his name, intending thereby to quash the credit of the true Josephus, which we have in Greek, as if that were the imposture, and this in Hebrew the only true and authentic work of that historian; but the book itself proves the fraud: for there is in it mention made both of² names and things, which had no being till many hundreds of years after the time in which it is pretended the book was written, neither was it heard of, or ever quoted by any author, till above a thousand years after that time. Solomon Jarchi, a French Jew, who flourished about the year of our Lord 1140, is the first who makes mention of it. After that it is quoted by Aben Ezra, Abraham Ben Dior, and R. David Kimchi, who all three lived in the same century. After this it became generally owned by the Jews, and hath obtained that credit and esteem among them, as to be held, next the sacred writings, a book of principal value among them; and was one of the earliest of their books that hath been published in print by them: for it was printed at Constantinople in the year of our Lord 1490, which was within fifty years after the first invention of that art; and hereon it became so generally received and valued by that people, that, twenty years after, there came out another edition of it from the same place, and after that a third, at Venice, A. D. 1544. What Munster hath published of it is no more than an epitome of this author; but the whole of it is in the Constantinopolitan and Venice editions. It is divided into six books and ninety-seven chapters. The best that can be said of it is, that it is written in an elegant Hebrew style, and therefore on this account is very fit for the use of young students in the Hebrew language. But as to the subject matter, it is every where stuffed with apocryphal and Talmudic fables; most of that, which is not of this sort, is taken from the true Josephus; but, it is to be observed, that what the impostor takes from him is from the Latin version of Ruffinus, and not from the Greek original, which leads him into several blunders. But who this author was, or where or when he wrote his book is uncertain. Scaliger³ conjectures that he was a Jew of Tours in France; but his reason for it being only, that he speaks more of the places about Tours, than of any other parts of France, this doth not prove the thing. But it

¹ Lib. 2. Kap. 68.

² For in that book there is mention made of Lombardy, France, England, Hungary, Turkey, &c. which are all modern names, and never heard of till several hundred years after the time in which it is pretended this book was written.

³ In Elencho Triher. Nicolai Serarii, cap. 4.

being sufficiently proved that the book is an imposture, it is of no moment to know who was the true author of it, or where or when he lived. Mr. Gagnier, a French gentleman, now living in Oxford, hath lately given a very accurate Latin version of this work, according to the best edition of it. It is to be wished that his learned pains had been employed about a better author.

For several hundred years after the destruction of the temple at Jerusalem, where Josephus ends, no other Jew hath written any history of the affairs of that people, till about the tenth century after Christ. But the sect of the Karaites (who, adhering only to the written word, rejected all traditions) then prevailing, and often pressing the Rabbinites, their antagonists in this controversy, to make good the succession through which they pretended to have received their traditions, this did put several of their learned men upon the hunt for it; and they having raked through both their Talmuds, and from them gotten together some historical scraps to serve for this purpose, with these poor materials have endeavoured to compose something like a history of their nation, giving an account therein, how their traditions were delivered down from Moses to the prophets, and from the prophets to the men of the great synagogue, and from the men of the great synagogue to the doctors, who afterward, in a continued series, handed them down from one to another, through after generations. Of this sort they have some few historical composures among them, but such as are very mean and contemptible. They all begin from the creation of the world, and, as far as the scriptures of the Old Testament go, they write from them, but often interpose fabulous glosses and additions of their own. From the time where the Old Testament scriptures end, the two Talmuds supply them, and from the time where the Talmuds end, they are supplied from the traditions that were afterward preserved among them. And an account of their doctors, and the succession of them in their chief schools and academies in Judea, Babylonia, and elsewhere, is the main subject which, after the scriptural times, they treat of. And of these historical books there are but seven in all, that I know of, among them, and they are these following: 1. *Seder Olam Rabbah*; 2. *Teshuvot R. Sherira Gaon*; 3. *Seder Olam Zeutah*; 4. *Kabbalah R. Abraham Levita Ben Dior*; 5. *Sepher Juchasin*; 6. *Shalsheth Haccabbalah*; 7. *Zemach David*. The four first are the ancientest, but all of them have been written since the beginning of the ninth century, and are very short. The three last are much larger, but of a very modern composure, being all of them written since the time of our King Henry VIII. I will here give an account of each of them in their order.

I. *Seder Olam Rabbah*, *i. e.* the Larger Chronicon, is so called, in respect to *Seder Olam Zeutah*, *i. e.* the Lesser Chronicon, which was afterward composed. However, notwithstanding this great name, it is but a short history, and treats mostly of the scriptural times. Buxtorf¹ tells us it reached down to the time of Adrian the Roman emperor, and his vanquishing Ben Chuzibah the impostor, who did then set up for the Messiah. I have not seen any copy of that history which reacheth down so far, but no doubt that great and learned man did, otherwise he would have told us so. The author is commonly said to have been R. Jose Ben Chaliptha, who flourished a little after the beginning of the second century after Christ, and is said to have been master to R. Judah Hak-kadosh, who composed the Mishnah. But R. Azarias, the author of *Meor Enaim*, in the third part of that book (which he calls *Imre Binah*), tells us, that he had seen an ancient copy of this book, in which it was written, that the author lived seven hundred and sixty-two years after the destruction of the temple of Jerusalem, which refers his time to the year of Christ 832. It was most certainly written after the Babylonish Talmud; for it contains many fables and dotages taken from thence.

II. *Teshuvot R. Sherira Gaon*, *i. e.* the Answers of R. Sherira, Sublime Doctor, is an historical tract, written by way of questions and answers by him

whose name it bears. It is a very short piece, and is usually inserted with some other historical fragments in the editions of Juchasin. He was *Æchmatarch* in Babylonia, and head of all the Jewish schools and academies in that country, which dignity he obtained A. D. 967, and continued in it thirty years, that is, till the year 997, when he resigned it to R. Haia his son, who was the last that bore the title of Gaon, or Sublime Doctor. For in his time, *i. e.* Anno 1037, the Mahometan king that then reigned over Babylon,¹ expelled the Jews out of all those parts, and thereon² all their schools and academies which they had there were dissolved, and all the degrees and titles of honour, which on the account of learning used to be conferred in them, utterly ceased; and no learned man hath since that time, among the Jews, assumed any higher name or title of honour in respect of his learning than that of Rabbi.

III. *Seder Olam Zeutah*, *i. e.* the Lesser Chronicon, is so called in respect to *Seder Olam Rabbah*, or the Greater Chronicon. This book was written, as it is therein expressed, one thousand and fifty-three years after the destruction of the temple at Jerusalem, that is, in the year of our Lord 1123. Who was the author of it is not known. It is, agreeable to its name, a very short chronicon, and is carried down from the beginning of the world to the year 452 after the destruction of the temple of Jerusalem, that is, to the year of our Lord 522. Eight generations after are named in it, but nothing more than their names is there mentioned of them.

IV. *Sepher Kabbalah R. Abraham Levita*, ³*Ben Dior*, *i. e.* the Book of Tradition, by Rabbi Abraham the Levite, the son of Dior, is an historical tract, chiefly intended to give an account of the succession of those, by whom the traditions of the Jews, as they pretend, from the time of Moses, were handed down to them from generation to generation. It begins from the creation of the world, and ends at the year of Christ 1160. The author of it was R. Abraham the Levite, whose name it bears in the title. He flourished in the time where his book ends. He writes much from *Josippon Ben Gorion*, and was one of the first that gave credit to that spurious book.

V. *Sepher Juchasin*, *i. e.* the Book of Genealogies, is a history of the Jews, much larger than all the four above mentioned put together. It begins from the creation of the world, and is continued down to the year of our Lord 1500. In the process and series of it an account is given of the succession of the Jewish traditions from Mount Sinai, and of all their eminent doctors, teaching and professing them, down to the time where the book ends. The author of it was R. Abraham Zacuth, who first published it at Cracow, in Poland, in the year of our Lord 1580.

VI. *Shalsheth Haccabbalah*, *i. e.* the Chain of Tradition, is an historical book of the same contents with *Sepher Juchasin*. The author of it was Rabbi Gedaliah Ben Jechiaiah, who first published it at Venice in the year of our Lord 1587.

VII. *Zemach David*, *i. e.* a Branch or Sprout of David, is a history treating of the same subject as the two last preceding. It begins as they do, from the creation of the world, and is continued down to the year of Christ 1592, in which year it was first published at Prague in Bohemia. The author was Rabbi David Gans, a Bohemian Jew. There is extant a Latin version of this book, composed by William Henry Vorstius, the son of Conrad Vorstius, and published by him at Leyden, A. D. 1644.

By this it may be seen how little light into ancient times is to be gotten from histories of so modern and mean a composure, neither can any thing better be expected from their own writings. If any thing of ancient history be found any where in them more than what is scriptural, it is either taken from one of

¹ On this expulsion out of the east, they flocked into the west, and from that time Spain, France England, and Germany, were filled with them.

² The chiefest of their academies were Naherda, Sora, and Pumbeditha, towns in Babylonia.

³ Others call him R. Abraham Ben David, but by mistake, for that R. Abraham was another person. See Buxtorf's *Bibliotheca Rabbinica*, p. 403.

the histories which I have here given an account of, or from the Talmud, which is the common fountain from which they all draw. For this is the best authority they have, and how mean this is I have already shown.

My living at a distance from the press hath deprived me of the opportunity of correcting the errors of it: but this defect hath been supplied by my very worthy friend Mr. Brampton Gurdon, who hath been pleased to take on him the trouble of correcting the last revise of every sheet; and I know no one more able to correct the errors, not only of the printer, but also of the author, wherever I may have been mistaken in any particular contained in this book, he being a person eminently knowing in all those parts of literature that are treated of through the whole of it, and otherwise of that worth and learning, as may justly recommend him to every man's esteem.

I shall be glad if this Second Part of my History may be as acceptable to the public as the former hath been. I must confess it hath been written under greater disadvantages, by reason of the decays which have since grown upon me. It hath always been the comfort as well as the care of my life, to make myself as serviceable as I could in all the stations which I have been called to. With this view it hath been, that I have entered on the writing of any of those works that I have offered to the public; and I hope I have by all of them in some measure served my generation. But being now broken by age, and the calamitous distemper mentioned in the Preface to the former Part of this History, I find myself superannuated for any other undertaking, and therefore must, I fear, spend the remainder of my days in a useless state of life, which to me will be the greatest burden of it. But since it is from the hand of God, I will comport myself with all patience to submit hereto, till my great change shall come, and God shall be pleased to call me out of this life into a better: for which I wait with a thorough hope and trust in his great and infinite mercy, through Jesus Christ our Lord, to whom be glory, honour, and praise, for ever and ever.

HUMPHREY PRIDEAUX.

Norwich, Jan. 1, 1717-18.







THE
OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT

CONNECTED

IN

THE HISTORY

OF THE

JEWS AND NEIGHBOURING NATIONS,

FROM

THE DECLENSION OF THE KINGDOMS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH TO THE TIME OF CHRIST.

PART II.

BOOK I.

An. 291. Ptolemy Soter 14.—ELEAZER, the brother of Simon the Just,¹ succeeded him in the high-priesthood at Jerusalem, and there executed this office fifteen years.² But whereas Simon the Just had been also president of the Sanhedrin, or national council of the Jews, he was in this last charge succeeded by Antigonus of Socho,³ to which he was recommended by his great learning. For he was an eminent scribe in the law of God, and a great teacher of righteousness among the people. And he being the first of the Tannaim or Mishnical doctors, from his school all those had their original who were afterward called by that name. And these were all the doctors of the Jewish law from the death of Simon the Just to the time that Rabbi Judah Hakkadosh composed the Mishnah, which was about the middle of the second century after Christ, as hath been before observed. In the Gospels, they are sometimes called scribes, sometimes lawyers, and sometimes those that sat in Moses's seat. For those different appellations all denote the same profession of men, that is, those who having been brought up in the knowledge of the law of God, and the tradition of the elders concerning it, taught it in the schools and synagogues of the Jews, and judged according to it in their Sanhedrins. For out of the number of these doctors were chosen all such as were members of those courts, that is, either of the great Sanhedrin of seventy-two, which was for the whole nation, or of the Sanhedrin of twenty-three, which was in every city of Judah. And such were Nicodemus, Joseph of Arimathea, and Gamaliel: and in respect hereof it is that they are called elders, counsellors, and rulers, because, being of the number of those who were chosen into these councils, they did there declare and execute those laws, by which they ruled and governed the people.

The Jews tell us great things of this Simon the Just, and speak of great alterations that happened on his death in some parts of their divine worship, and the signs of the divine acceptance, that had till then appeared in the perform-

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 2. Chronicon Alexand. Eusebii Chronicon.

² Chronicon Alexandrinum.

³ Juchasin, Shaishleth Haccabbala, et Zemach David. R. A. Levita in Historica Cabbala.

ance of them. For it is said in the Jerusalem Talmud,¹ that "All the time of Simon the Just, the scape-goat had scarce come to the middle of the precipice of the mountain, from whence he was cast down, but he was broken into pieces: but, when Simon the Just was dead, he fled away alive into the desert, and was eaten of the Saracens. While Simon the Just lived, the lot of God in the day of expiation went forth always to the right hand: but Simon the Just being dead, it went forth sometimes to the right hand and sometimes to the left. All the days of Simon the Just, the little scarlet tongue looked always white: but when Simon the Just was dead, it looked sometimes white and sometimes red. All the days of Simon the Just, the west light always burnt;² but, when he was dead, it sometimes burnt and sometimes went out. All the days of Simon the Just, the fire upon the altar burnt clear and bright, and, after two pieces of wood laid on in the morning, they laid on nothing else the whole day after; but when he was dead, the force of the fire languished in such a manner that they were forced to supply it all the day. All the days of Simon the Just, a blessing was sent upon the two loaves,³ and the shew-bread;⁴ so that a portion came to every priest, to the quantity of an olive at least; and there were some who did eat, and there were others to whom something remained after they had eaten their fill: but when Simon the Just was dead, that blessing was withdrawn; and so little remained to each priest, that those who were modest withdrew their hands, and those who were greedy still stretched them out." For the explication hereof, it is to be observed, that, on the great day of expiation, which was a most solemn fast among the Jews, kept by them every year on the tenth day of their month Tizri (which answers to our September;⁵) two goats were brought into the inner court of the house of the Lord, and there, on the north side of the altar, presented before the high-priest, the one to be the scape-goat, and the other to be sacrificed unto the Lord. And in order to determine which of them should be for each purpose,⁶ lots were cast to decide the matter; the manner of which was as followeth. The goats being put one before the right hand of the high-priest,⁷ and the other before the left hand, an urn was brought, and placed in the middle between them, and two lots were cast into it (they might be of wood, silver, or gold, but under the second temple they were always gold.) On the one of these was written *For the Lord*, and on the other *For the scape-goat*; which being well shaken together, the high-priest put both his hands into the urn, and with his right hand took out one lot, and with his left hand the other, and according to the writing on them were the goats appointed, as they stood on each hand of the high-priest, either for the Lord, to be sacrificed to him, or to be the scape-goat, to be let escape into the wilderness: that is, if the right hand lot were *For the Lord*, then the goat that stood before him at the right hand was to be sacrificed, and the other to be the scape-goat; but if the left hand lot were *For the Lord*, then the goat that stood at the left hand was to be sacrificed, and the other to be the scape-goat, and therefore, whereas it is said, that the lot of God, till the death of Simon the Just, went forth always to the right hand, the meaning is, that till then the high-priest always drew out with his right hand the lot *For the Lord*, and with his left, that *For the scape-goat*; but afterward with each hand sometimes one lot, and sometimes the other. As soon as the goats were thus appointed each to their proper use, the high-priest bound upon the head of the scape-goat a long piece (they call it a tongue) of scarlet. And this is that scarlet tongue, which, the Talmud saith, looked always white till the death of Simon the Just, but afterward sometimes white and sometimes red. And the change of red into white being here spoken of as a

1 Mishna et Gemara Hierosol. in Yoma.

2 That is, the most western of the seven lamps of the golden candlesticks, which stood in the holy place in the temple.

3 That is, the two wave-loaves offered in the feast of Pentecost, of which see Lev. xxiii. 15—21.

4 That is, the twelve loaves of shew-bread, which were placed upon the shew-bread table in the holy place every sabbath, and taken away the next sabbath after, and divided among the priests that then officiated. See Lev. xxiv. 5—10.

6 Lev. xvi. 8.

5 Mishnah in Yoma. Maimonides in Yom. Haccipurim.

7 Mishnah et Maimonides, ibid.

sign of God's accepting of the expiation of that day, hither may be referred what is said in Isaiah, (ch. i. ver. 18,) "Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool;" or rather to this text may be referred the foundation of all that they say of this matter. After the goat for the Lord was offered up in sacrifice to him, the scape-goat was brought before the high-priest, who, laying both his hands upon his head, confessed over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, and all their sins; by that ceremony putting them all upon the head of that goat: and then sent him away by a fit person into the wilderness. The place where they led him was a rock or precipice at the distance of twelve miles from Jerusalem, where he was to be let escape, to carry away the sins of the children of Israel with him far out of sight. Till the time of Simon the Just, the Talmud saith, this goat was always dashed in pieces, in the fall, on his being let loose over the precipice; but that afterward he always escaped, and flying into Arabia, was there taken and eaten by the Saracens.

An. 288. Ptolemy Soter 17.]—Demetrius having, as he thought, thoroughly settled his affairs in Greece and Macedon,¹ made great preparations to recover his father's empire in Asia; for which purpose he got together an army of a hundred thousand men, and a fleet of five hundred sail of ships, which was a greater force, both by sea and land, than had been gotten together by any prince since the time of Alexander the Great.

An. 287. Ptolemy Soter 18.]—This alarming Ptolemy, Lysimachus, and Seleucus,² they all three entered into a confederacy together for their mutual defence against his designs, and also drew in Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, to join with him herein. And, therefore, while Lysimachus invaded Macedonia on the one side, Pyrrhus did the same to the other. This drew Demetrius out of Greece (where he was then attending his preparations for the Asian expedition) back into Macedonia, for the defence of that country. But before he could arrive thither, Pyrrhus having taken Berea, a great city in Macedonia, where many of Demetrius's soldiers had their families, friends, and effects, the news hereof no sooner got into the army, but it put all into disorder and mutiny, many declaring, that they would follow him no farther, but return home to defend their friends, families, and fortunes, in their own country; whereon Demetrius, seeing his interest absolutely lost among them, fled in the disguise of a private soldier into Greece, and all his army revolted to Pyrrhus, and made him their king. Demetrius on his return into Greece, having there ordered his affairs in the best manner his present circumstances would admit, committed the care of all he had in those parts to Antigonus his son, and with all the remainder of his forces that could be spared from thence (which amounted to about eleven thousand men,) went on board his fleet, and sailed into Asia, there in a desperate manner to seek his fortunes. On his arrival at Miletus, he took that city, and there married Ptolemais, the daughter of Ptolemy. She was brought to him thither by Eurydice her mother, the wife of Ptolemy, and sister of Phila, Demetrius's former wife, who died a little before of a dose of poison, which she desperately took on her husband's flight out of Macedonia, to avoid the calamity which she thought would follow that declension of his fortune. However, this did not hinder Ptolemy from marrying his daughter to him, and of this marriage was born Demetrius, who afterward reigned in Cyrene.

From Miletus, Demetrius invaded Caria and Lydia,³ and having taken many cities from Lysimachus, in those provinces, and there much augmented his forces with new recruits, at length made himself master of Sardis. But on the coming of Agathocles, the son of Lysimachus, with an army against him, he was forced again to quit all that he had taken, and marched eastward. His intentions in taking this rout were to pass into Armenia and Media, and seize those provinces. But Agathocles, having coasted him all the way in his march,

¹ Plutarch. in Demetrio et Pyrrho. Justin. lib. 16. c. 2.

² Plutarch. et Justin. lib. 16. c. 2.

³ Plutarch. in Demetrio.

reduced him to great distress for want of provisions and forage, which brought a sickness into his army, that destroyed a great number of them, and, when he attempted to pass Mount Taurus with the remainder, he found all the passes over it seized by Agathocles: whereby being obstructed from proceeding any farther that way, he marched backward to Tarsus in Cilicia, a town belonging to Seleucus, and from thence signified to that prince the calamitous condition he was reduced to, earnestly prayed relief and assistance from him for the subsisting of himself and the forces that followed him. Seleucus, being moved with this representation of his doleful case, at first took compassion on him, and ordered his lieutenants in those parts to furnish him and his forces with all things necessary. But afterward being put in mind of the valour and enterprising genius of this prince, and of his great abilities in the arts and stratagems of war, and his undaunted boldness for the attempting of any design he should have an opportunity for, he began to think that the setting up of such a man again might tend to the endangering of his own affairs, and therefore, instead of helping him any farther, he resolved to lay hold of this opportunity absolutely to crush him, and accordingly marched against him with an army for this purpose: of which Demetrius having received intelligence, he seized on those fastnesses of Mount Taurus where he could best defend himself, and from thence sent again to Seleucus, entreating him that he would permit him to pass into the east, that there seizing some country of the barbarous nations, he might therein pass the remainder of his life in quiet and repose; or otherwise, if he liked not this, that he would at least allow him quarters for that winter, and not in the rigorous season of the year, drive him out in a naked and starving condition into the very jaws of his enemies, to be devoured and destroyed by them. But Seleucus not at all liking his design of going into the east, this first part of his request served only to increase his jealousy, and therefore all that he would grant him was, to take winter-quarters in Cataonia (a province confining upon Cappadocia) for two months during the severity of the winter, and after that to be gone. And then he immediately put guards on all the passes of the mountains leading from Cilicia into Syria, to obstruct his coming that way. Demetrius finding himself hereby pent up and beset, that is, by Agathocles on the one side, and by Seleucus on the other, was necessitated to betake himself to force for the extricating of himself, and therefore falling upon Seleucus's forces, that guarded the passes of the mountains into Syria, he drove them thence and entered through them into that country.

An. 286. Ptolemy Soter 19.]—But when he was ready to have proceeded farther on some bold enterprise for the restoring of affairs,¹ he was taken with a dangerous sickness, which lasted forty days. In the interim most of his men deserted: whereby finding himself, on his recovery, reduced to the utmost necessity, he resolved to make a desperate attempt upon Seleucus, by storming his camp in the night, with that small handful of his forces that still remained with him. But his design being discovered by a deserter, and thereby disappointed just as he was ready to have put it in execution, and many more of his soldiers deserting from him hereon, he attempted to make a retreat back over the mountains, and if possible that way again reach his fleet. But finding all the passes there seized against him, he was forced to take shelter in the woods; but being there ready to be starved, he was brought at length to the necessity of surrendering himself into the hands of Seleucus, who having caused him, under a strong guard, to be carried to the Syrian Chersonesus near Laodicea, there kept him a prisoner till he died. He allowed him there the freedom of a park to hunt in, and all other accommodations both for the pleasures as well as the necessities of life. Whereon giving himself wholly up to eating, drinking, gaming, and laziness, he passed away the remainder of his life in those voluptuous and idle enjoyments, till at length, having fed up his body hereby to an excessive fatness, and filled it with gross and noxious humours,

¹ Plutarch. in Demetrio.

he fell into that sickness, of which he died in this confinement, after he had passed in it three years, and had lived to the fifty-fourth year of his age.

All the time of his confinement, Seleucus frequently sent him kind messages, with promises of a release from his captivity, assuring him, that as soon as Antiochus and Stratonice should be returned again to court, the articles of his restoration should be settled by them to his content. This Stratonice was the daughter of Demetrius, and had been first married to Seleucus (as hath been above related,) but was then, by an unparalleled example, become the wife of Antiochus his son. The manner how it came to pass is thus related: Stratonice being a very beautiful lady,¹ Antiochus fell in love with her; but not daring to own his passion, he silently languished under it, and at length, through the violence of it, fell desperately sick. Erasistratus, an eminent Greek physician, having the care of him in his sickness, soon found out what the distemper was, but to discover who was the person that had kindled this flame in him, was the difficulty; for the finding of this out, he carefully attended his patient when visited by any of the court ladies, and observing, that whenever Stratonice came into his chamber, great alterations were made in his pulse, in his countenance, in his behaviour, and in every thing else about him, which the passion of love could reach; and that nothing of this happened when any other lady came to make him a visit, he thereby fully discovered that Stratonice was the sole object of that violent love which caused his sickness; and finding that nothing else could cure him of it, but the enjoyment of the person beloved, for the bringing of this about, he thus craftily managed the matter: The next time that Seleucus inquired of him about his son's sickness, he told him that his disease was love, and that he must necessarily die of it, because he could not have the person he loved, and he could not live without her. Seleucus being surprised at this account, asked why he should not have the person he loved; "because (saith the physician) he is in love with my wife, and I cannot part with her."—"How! not part with her (replied Seleucus,) to save my beloved son's life; how then can you pretend to be my friend?"—"Sir (said the physician,) pray make it your own case: would you, I pray, part with your wife Stratonice for the sake of Antiochus? And if you, who are his most tender father, will not do it for a most beloved son, how can you expect it from any other?"—"Oh (replied Seleucus,) would to God the safety of my son were put upon this issue, I would then gladly part with Stratonice, or any thing else to effect his recovery!" "Why then (said Erasistratus,) you are the only physician that can cure him, for it is the love of Stratonice that hath cast him into this disease, which he languisheth with, and nothing can restore him but the giving of her to him to wife." Hereon Seleucus having easily enough prevailed with Stratonice to accept of a young prince for her husband instead of an old king, she was given to him to wife, after she had borne children to his father, and they being thereon crowned king and queen of Upper Asia, were sent thither to govern those provinces, and there they were all the time that Demetrius was in his confinement in Syria. And from this abominable incestuous marriage (the like whereof was not heard of among the Gentiles in St. Paul's time)² sprung all that race of Syrian kings, who so grievously persecuted, vexed, and oppressed God's people in Judah and Jerusalem, as will be hereafter related.

An. 285. Ptolemy Soter 20.]—Ptolemy Soter having reigned in Egypt twenty years from the time of his assuming the title of king, and thirty-nine from the death of Alexander,³ placed Ptolemy Philadelphus, one of the sons which he had by Berenice, on the throne, and made him king in copartnership with him. He had several sons by other wives, one of which was Ptolemy, surnamed Ceraunus, or the Thunderer, who being born to him by Eurydice, the daughter of Antipater, and the elder of the two, expected the crown after his father, as

¹ Plut. in Demetrio. Appian. in Syriacis. Vaterius Maximus, lib. 5. c. 7. Lucianus de Dea Syria. Julius in Misopogne.

² 1 Cor. v. 1.

³ Pausan. in Atticis. Justin. ib. 16. c. 2. Diog. Laert. in Demet. Phal.

due to him before the other by virtue of his birthright. But Berenice, who came first into Egypt only as companion to Eurydice, when she first married Ptolemy, having also become his wife, and by reason of her beauty been exceedingly beloved by him,¹ she gained hereby such an ascendant over him above all his other wives, that she carried it for her son. And therefore being now past eighty, and apprehending the day of his death not to be far off, he determined to put the crown upon his head, while he yet lived, that so there might be no war nor contention about it after his death. Whereupon Ptolemy Ceraunus,² not bearing this preference of his younger brother before him, fled first to Lysimachus, whose son Agathocles had married Lysandra his sister by the same mother, and after that on the death of Agathocles went to Seleucus, who received him with great kindness, which he repaid with the most villanous treachery, as will be hereafter related.

An. 284. *Ptolemy Philadelph. 1.*—In the first year of the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus (which was the first year of the one hundred and twenty-fourth Olympiad) was finished the great tower or light-house in the island of Pharos over against Alexandria,³ commonly called the tower of Pharos, which hath been reckoned among the seven wonders of the world. It was a large four-square pile of building, all built of white marble, and had always fires maintained on the top of it for the direction of seamen. It cost in the building eight hundred talents. This, if computed by Attic talents, amounts to one hundred and sixty-five thousand pounds of our sterling money: but if by Alexandrian talents, it will come to twice as much. The architect who built it was Sostratus of Cnidus, who craftily endeavoured to usurp the honour of it with posterity to himself by his fraudulent device. The inscription ordered to be set on it being "King Ptolemy to the gods the saviours, for the benefit of those who pass by sea," instead of Ptolemy's name he craftily engraved his own in the solid marble, and then filling up the hollow of the engraved letters with mortar, wrote upon it what was directed. So the inscription, which was first read, was according as it was ordered, and truly ascribed the work to King Ptolemy its proper founder; but in process of time, the mortar being worn off, the inscription then appeared to be thus: "Sostratus, the Cnidian, son of Dexiphanes, to the gods the saviours, for the benefit of those who pass by sea," which, being in lasting letters deeply engraved into the marble stones, lasted as long as the tower itself. This tower hath been demolished for some ages past. There is now in its place a castle called Farillon,⁴ where a garrison is kept to defend the harbour, perchance it is some remainder of the old work. Pharos was at first wholly an island, at the distance of seven furlongs from the conti-

¹ Vide Theocriti Idyllium 17.

² Appian. in Syriacis. Memnonis Excerpta apud Photium.

³ Plin. lib. 36. c. 12. Strabo, lib. 17. p. 791. Eustathii Comment. in Dionysii Periegesin. Suidas in *επεροις* Eusebii Chronicon, p. 66. Stephanus Byzantinus. Geographia, Nubiensis, Vetus Scholiastes in Lucianum. This old Greek scholiast is at the end of Grævius's edition of Lucian's works, published at Amsterdam, Anno 1687. That which I quote it for, is a passage taken out of it by Nicholas Lloyd in his Geographical Lexicon, where, under the word Pharos, he tells us in the words of that scholiast, that this tower was τετραγωνος σταδιας την πλευνην επι πολυ του αερος ανεχων ωστ' απο' ορασσαι μιλων, i. e. "That it was a square of a furlong (i. e. six hundred feet) on every side, and ascended so high into the air, that it might be seen at the distance of a hundred miles." Though this determines the breadth to a certain measure, yet it doth not the height, but in an uncertain manner. But this defect is supplied by Eben Adris, an Arabic author, in his book called, by the Latin translator, Geographia Nubiensis. For there he tells us (Chim. 3. part 3.) that this tower or light-house of Pharos, was three hundred cubits (i. e. four hundred and fifty feet) high. But both these accounts are very improbable, and the former is contradicted by what Josephus tells us of it (De Bello Judaico, lib. 6. p. 914.) for, speaking of the tower of Phaselus at Jerusalem, which he describes to be a square building of forty cubits (i. e. sixty feet.) on every side, and ninety cubits (i. e. a hundred and thirty-five feet) high, saith of it, that it was like the tower of Pharos near Alexandria; τη περιουχη δε πολυ μειζων ην, i. e. "But as to its circumference it was much larger." And Josephus, having often seen both these towers, could not be mistaken herein. Were the tower of Pharos of the breadth of six hundred feet on every side, and of the height of four hundred and fifty feet, it would within thirty feet be as high as the great pyramid, and stand upon altogether as much ground, in a direct perpendicular building, as that doth in a pyramidal; which would render it, beyond all other buildings in the world, very prodigious; and were it so, Josephus could not have said in reference to it the words above recited. But against Josephus, as to this matter, it may be objected, that if the tower of Pharos were so much less than the tower of Phaselus at Jerusalem, how came it ever to be reckoned one of the seven wonders of the world? It would be an answer to this objection if we could say the words of Josephus, as above recited, were to be referred to the tower of Pharos, and not to that of Phaselus, but the grammatical construction will not admit it. And Josephus in another place describeth Phaselus to have been *πυργον ουδεν ιλαττον του κατα την φαρν*, i. e. "a tower not less than that of Pharos," which utterly excludeth this last interpretation. See Josephus Antiq. lib. 16. cap. 9. p. 560.

⁴ Thevenot's Travels, part 1, book 3, chap. 1.

ment, and had no other passage to it but by sea. But it hath many ages since been turned from an island into a peninsula,¹ by being joined to the land in the same manner as Tyrus was, by a bank carried through the sea to it, which was anciently called in Greek the *Heptastadium*, i. e. *the seven furlong bank*, because seven furlongs was the length of it. This work was performed by Dexiphanes, the father of Sostratus, about the same time that Sostratus finished the tower, and seems to have been the more difficult undertaking of the two. They being both very famous architects, were both employed by Ptolemy Soter in the works which he had projected for the beautifying, adorning, and strengthening the city of Alexandria: the father having undertaken the Heptastadium at the same time that his son did the tower, they finished both these works at the same time, that in the beginning of the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus. Those who attribute the making of the Heptastadium to Cleopatra follow Ammianus Marcellinus,² whose relation concerning it cannot be true; for it contradicts Cæsar's Commentaries, and many other authors, that are better to be credited in this matter.

Toward the end of this year died Ptolemy Soter,³ king of Egypt, in the second year after his admitting of his son to sit on his throne with him, being at the time of his death eighty-four years old.⁴ He was the wisest and best of his race, and left an example of prudence, justice, and clemency, behind him, which none of his successors cared to follow. During the forty years in which he governed Egypt, from the death of Alexander he had brought that country into a very flourishing condition, which administering great plenty to his successors, this administered to as great luxury in them, in which they exceeded most that lived in their time.

A little before his death, this very same year, was brought out of Pontus to Alexandria the image of Serapis, after three years sedulous endeavour made for the obtaining of it: concerning which we are told, that while Ptolemy,⁵ the first of that name that reigned in Egypt, was busying himself in fortifying Alexandria with its walls, and adorning it with temples and other public buildings, there appeared to him in a vision of the night a young man of great beauty, and of more than human shape, and commanded him to send to Pontus, and fetch from thence his image to Alexandria, promising him that he should make that city famous and happy, and bring great prosperity to his whole kingdom; and then, on his saying this, ascended up into heaven in a bright flame of fire out of his sight. Ptolemy, being much troubled hereat, called together the Egyptian priests to advise with them about it; but they being wholly ignorant of Pontus, and all other foreign countries, could give him no answer concerning this matter; whereon, consulting one Timotheus an Athenian, then at Alexandria, he learnt from him, that in Pontus there was a city called Sinope, not far from which was a temple of Jupiter, which had his image in it, with another image of a woman standing nigh him, that was taken to be Proserpina. But, after awhile, other matters putting this out of Ptolemy's head, so that he thought no more of it, the vision appeared to him again in a more terrible manner, and threatened destruction to him and his kingdom, if his commands were not obeyed;—which Ptolemy being much terrified, immediately sent away ambassadors to the king of Sinope to obtain the image. They being ordered in their way to consult Apollo at Delphos, were commanded by him to bring away the image of his father, but to leave that of his sister. Whereon they proceeded to Sinope, there to execute their commission in the manner as directed by the oracle. But neither they, with all their solicitations, gifts, and presents, nor other ambassadors that were sent after them with greater gifts, could obtain what they were sent thither for, till this last year. But then the people of Sinope, being grievously oppressed by a famine, were content, on Ptolemy's

¹ Strabo, lib. 17. p. 792. Plin. lib. 5. c. 31. et lib. 13. c. 11. Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3. Pomponius Mela, lib. 2. c. 7.

² Pausanias in Atticis. Eusebii Chronicon.

³ Lucianus in Macrobijs.

⁴ Lib. 22. cap. 16.

⁵ Tacitus Histor. lib. 4. cap. 83, 84. Plutarchus de Iside et Osiride. Clemens Alexandrinus in Protreptico.

relieving them with a fleet of corn, to part with their god for it, which they could not be induced to do before. And so the image was brought to Alexandria, and there set up in one of the suburbs of that city called Rhacotis, where it was worshipped by the name of Serapis; and this new god had in that place, awhile after, a very famous temple erected to him, called the Serapeum: and this was the first time that this deity was either worshipped or known in Egypt; and therefore it could not be the patriarch Joseph that was worshipped by this name, as some would have it. For, had it been he that was meant hereby, this piece of idolatry must have been much ancients among them, and must also have had its original in Egypt itself, and not been introduced thither from a foreign country. Some of the ancients indeed had this conceit, as Julius Firmicus,¹ Rufinus,² and others; but all the reason they give for it is, that Serapis was generally represented by an image with a bushel on its head, which they think denoted the bushel wherewith Joseph measured out to the Egyptians his corn in the time of the famine; whereas it might as well denote the bushel with which Ptolemy measured out to the people of Sinope the corn with which he purchased this god of them. However, this same opinion is embraced by several learned men of the moderns,³ and for the support of it against what is objected from the late reception of Serapis among the Egyptian deities, they will have Serapis to have been an ancient Egyptian god, and the same with their Apis, and that Serapis was no other than Apis *in soro*, that is, *Apis in his coffin*, and for this they quote some of the ancients.⁴ Their meaning is, that while the sacred bull, which the Egyptians worshipped for their great god, was alive, he was called Apis, and that, when he was dead and salted up in his coffin, and buried, he was called Serapis, that is, *Apis in soro* (i. e. *in his coffin*), from whence they say, his name was at first Soroapis, made up of the composition of these two words, Soros and Apis put together, and that, by corruption from thence it came to be Serapis. But what is there, that, after this rate, learned men may not tenter any thing to? But the worst of it is, the ancient Egyptians did not speak Greek. The Ptolemies first brought that language among them; and, therefore, had Serapis been an ancient god worshipped in that country before the Ptolemies reigned there, his name could not have had a Greek etymology. Much more might be said to show the vanity of this conceit, were it worth the reader's while to be troubled with it. It is certain Serapis was not originally an Egyptian deity anciently worshipped in that country (as he must have been, had it been Joseph that was there worshipped under that name,) but was an adventitious god, brought thither from abroad about the time which we now treat of. The ancient place of his station, Polybius tells us,⁵ was on the coast of the Propontis, on the Thracian side, over-against Hierus, and that there Jason, when he went on the Argonautic expedition, sacrificed unto him. From thence, therefore, the people of Sinope had this piece of idolatry, and from them the Egyptians, in the manner as I have related; and till then this deity was wholly unknown among them. Had it been otherwise, Herodotus, who is so large in his account of the Egyptian gods, could not have escaped taking notice of him; but he makes not the least mention of him as worshipped in that country, neither doth any other author that wrote before the times that the Ptolemies reigned in Egypt. And, when his image was first set up in Alexandria, Nicocreon, then king of Cyprus, as having never heard of him before,⁶ sent to know what god he was, which he would not have done had he been a deity anciently worshipped by the Egyptians. For then Nicocreon, who was a very learned prince, must necessarily before that time have had full knowledge of him. And Origen,⁷ who was an Egyptian, speaks of him as a god not long before received in that country. And it is to be observed, that as he was a new god, so he brought in with him among

¹ In Libro de Erroribus Prophanarum Religionum.

² Hist. lib. 2. c. 23.

³ Vossius, Ouzelius, Spencerus, alique.

⁴ Nymphodorus. Clem. Alexandr. Euseb. Præp. Evang. lib. 10. c. 12. Rufin. ibidem.

⁵ Lib. 4. p. 307.

⁶ Macrob. Saturnal, lib. 1. c. 20.

⁷ Contra Celsum, lib. 5.

the Egyptians a new way of worship. For, till the time of the Ptolemies, the Egyptians¹ never offered any bloody sacrifices to their gods, but worshipped them only with their prayers and frankincense. But the tyranny of the Ptolemies having forced upon them the worship of the two foreign gods, that is, Saturn and Serapis, they in this worship first brought in the use of bloody sacrifices among that people. However, they continued always so averse hereto, that they would never suffer any temple to be built to either of those gods within any of the walls of their cities; but, wherever they were in that country, they were always built without them in their suburbs. And they seem only to have been the Egyptians of the Greek original who comforted hereto, and not those of the old race. For they still retained their old usage in all their old temples, and could never be induced to offer the blood of beasts in any of them; for this was always an abomination unto them from the beginning. And therefore, when the children of Israel desired leave of Pharaoh to go three days' journey into the wilderness, to offer sacrifices unto the Lord,² they gave this for the reason of it, that their religion obliging them to offer to their god the bloody sacrifices of sheep and oxen,³ and other living creatures, they durst not do this in the sight of the Egyptians, lest they should stone them, because such sort of sacrifices were an abomination to that people;⁴ and, therefore, they desired that they might go to the distance of three days' journey from them to perform this part of their worship unto their god, that being thus far out of their sight and observation, they might give them no offence, nor provoke them by it to any mischief against them.

In that place, in the suburb Rhacotis, where the image of Serapis, which Ptolemy brought from Sinope, was set up, was afterward built a very famous temple to that idol, called the Serapeum, which Ammianus Marcellinus tells us did,⁴ in the magnificence and ornaments of its buildings, exceed all other edifices in the world, next that of the capital at Rome. Within the verge of this temple there was also a library,⁵ which was of great fame in after-ages, both for the number and value of the books it was replenished with. Ptolemy Soter being a learned prince, as appeared by the History of the Life of Alexander, written by him (which was of great repute among the ancients, though not now extant,⁶) out of the affection he had for learning; founded at Alexandria⁷ a museum or college of learned men for the improving of philosophy, and all

1 Macrob. Saturnal, lib. 1. cap. 7. His words are: "Nunquam fas fuit Ægyptiis pecudibus aut sanguine, sed precibus et thure solo placare deos." This was true of the ancient Egyptians. For, among the ancients, Porphyry tells us, (*De Abſtinentia*, lib. 2. s. 59.) that the sacrifices with which they worshipped their gods, were cakes and fruits of the earth; and he tells us in the same book (lib. 4. s. 15.) of the Syrians, who were next neighbours to the Egyptians, and agreed in many things with them, that they offered no living creatures in sacrifice to their gods. But this could not be true of the Egyptians in Herodotus's time. For it appears from him, that they then offered some animals in sacrifices to their gods, but those were very few; much the greatest number of them were excepted, till the Ptolemies with the Grecian gods brought in the Grecian way of worshipping them with all manner of sacrifices; and of this, perchance, may be understood what Macrobius tells us of this matter. Alexander Sardus, in his book *De Moribus et Ritibus Gentium*, (lib. 3. cap. 15.) hath these words: "Dicebat Pythagoras se aliquando concilio deorum interfuisse, et didicisse eos Ægyptiorum sacrificia probare, quæ libationibus constant, thure, et laudibus; non placere, animalium cædes; quæ tamen postea immolabant Ægyptii, ut soli gallum, cygnum, taurum; Veneri Columbam; et syderibus, quæ cum Syderibus similitudinem habent." This makes fully for what I have said. Sardus had it from ancient authority, but doth not name his author.

2 Exod. viii. 26, 27.

3 The chief cause of this abomination was, that many of those living creatures which the Jews offered in sacrifice were worshipped as gods by the Egyptians, and therefore were never slain by them, nor could they bear the slaying of them by others; of which Diodorus Siculus gives us a sufficient instance (lib. 1. p. 75. edit. Hanov.) where his words are as follow: "Such a superstition toward those sacred animals was ingenerated in their minds, and every one of them was in his affections so obstinately bent to pay honour and veneration to them, that, at a time when Ptolemy their king was not yet declared a friend of the Romans, and all the people studied to court and pay observance to all that came out of Italy, out of fear of the Romans, that they might not give them any cause of displeasure, or reason for war against them, a Roman then in Egypt happening to have slain a cat, the multitude immediately running together, beset the house where the Roman was, and neither the nobles sent by the king to deprecate their rage, nor the fear of the Romans, could withhold them from punishing this man with death, though it was by chance, and not wilfully, that he did the fact. Thus far Diodorus. But sheep and cows, which the Jews sacrificed, were in a higher degree sacred among the Egyptians than their cats; and for this reason they could not have borne the Jewish sacrifices among them.

4 Lib. 22. cap. 16. p. 343.

5 Marcellinus, *ibid.* Epiphanius de *Ponderibus et Mensuris*. Tertullianus in *Apologetico*, cap. 18.

6 Arrianus in *Præfatione ad Historiam de Expeditione Alexandri*. Plutarchus in *Alexandro*. Q. Curtius, lib. 9. c. 8.

7 Strabo, lib. 17. p. 793. Plutarchus in libro quo probat non posse jucunde vitam agi ex Epicuri præceptis.

other knowledge, like that of the Royal Society at London, and the Royal Academy of Sciences at Paris. And, for this use he got together a library of books,¹ which, being augmented by his successors, grew afterward to a very great bulk. Ptolemy Philadelphus, the son of Soter, left in it, at the time of his death,² a hundred thousand volumes. Those that reigned after him of that race still added more to them,³ till at length they amounted to the number of seven hundred thousand volumes. Their method in the collecting of them was thus: They seized all the books that were by any Greek or other foreigner brought into Egypt,⁴ and, sending them to the museum, caused them there to be written out by those of that society whom they there maintained, and then sent the transcripts to the owners, and kept the originals to lay up in the library. And particularly it is said of Ptolemy Euergetes, that having thus borrowed of the Athenians the works of Sophocles, Euripides, and Æschylus, he sent them back the copies, which he had caused very fairly to be transcribed, and retained the originals for his library, giving them fifteen talents over and above for the same.⁵ The museum being placed in the region of the city called Bruchium,⁶ near the king's palace, there the library was at first placed also, and had great resort made to it: but afterward, when it was filled with books to the number of four hundred thousand volumes, the other library within the Serapeum was erected by way of supplement to it,⁷ and it was therefore called the daughter of the former;⁸ and that grew up to have three hundred thousand volumes placed in it: and these two put together made up the number of seven hundred thousand volumes in the whole, of which the royal libraries of the Ptolemean kings at Alexandria were said to consist. When Julius Cæsar waged war against the Alexandrians,⁹ it happened that the library in Bruchium was burned, and the four hundred thousand volumes that were laid up in it were all consumed.¹⁰ But that in the Serapeum still remained,¹¹ and there we may suppose it was that Cleopatra laid up the two hundred thousand volumes of the library of Pergamus which Antony gave unto her:¹² with which, and other books there repositied, the latter Alexandrian library, being much augmented, soon grew up to be larger, and of more eminent note, than the former; and although it had sometimes been rifled on the commotions and revolutions that happened in the Roman empire (as Orosius particularly complains it had been in his time,¹³) yet it was as often repaired and replenished again with its full number of books, and continued for many ages to be of great fame and use in those parts, till at length it underwent the same fate with the other, and was also burned and finally destroyed by the Saracens, on their making themselves masters of that city. This happened in the year of our Lord 642¹⁴ in the manner as followeth: Johannes Grammaticus, the famous Aristotelian philosopher, being then living at Alexandria, when the city was taken, and having much ingratiated himself with Amrus Ebnol As, the general of the Saracen army, and by reason of his great learning made himself acceptable unto him, he begged of him the royal library of Alexandria: to this Amrus replied, that this was not in his power, but was wholly in the disposal of the caliph or emperor of the Saracens; but he promised that he would send to him his request; and accordingly he wrote to Omar, the then caliph, about it. His answer hereto was, That if those books contained what was agreeing with the Alcoran, there was no need of them, for the Alcoran alone

1 Constat ex Suida Zenodotum Ephesium præfusse Bibliothecæ Alexandrinæ sub Ptolemæo primo.

2 Euseb. in Chronico, p. 66. Syncellus, p. 271. Cedrenus.

3 Amm. Marcellinus, lib. 22. cap. 16. A. Gellius, lib. 6. cap. 17. Isidor. Orig. lib. 6. cap. 3.

4 Galenus in Comment. secundo in tertium librum Hippocratis de morbis vulgaribus.

5 This amounts to three thousand and ninety-three pounds fifteen shillings of our money.

6 Epiphanius de Ponderibus et Mensuris. Strabo, lib. 17.

7 Epiphani. ibid. Tertullian. in Apologetico, cap. 18. Chrysostomus contra Judæos, lib. 1.

8 Epiphani. ibid.

9 Plutarchus in Julio Cæsare. Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. 22. c. 16. Dion. Cassius, lib. 42. p. 202.

10 Livius apud Senecam de Tranquillitate. Orosius, lib. 6. cap. 15.

11 Tertullian, Chrysostomus, Epiphanius, Orosius, and others of the ancients, speak of this library in the Serapeum as still remaining in their time.

12 Plutarchus in Antonio.

13 Orosius, lib. 6. cap. 15. This author wrote his history about the year of our Lord 417.

14 Abulpharagius in Historia Dynastiæ nonæ, p. 114.

was sufficient of itself for all truth; but if they contained what was disagreeing with the Alcoran, they were not to be endured; and therefore he ordered, that whatsoever the contents of them were, they should all be destroyed: whereon being distributed among the public baths, they served as fuel, for six months, to heat all the baths of Alexandria, which shows how great the number of them. And in this manner was that inestimable treasure of learning wholly destroyed. According to Tertullian¹ and St Chrysostom,² the Alexandrian library, in which the Greek translation of the Hebrew scriptures, called the Septuagint, was laid up, was that of the Serapeum; but, according to Epiphanius,³ it was that in the Bruchium, and they were only the translations of Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion, that were reposit in the Serapeum. The museum, which stood in Bruchium, still lasted, after the library adjoining it had been consumed, till at length that whole quarter of the city was destroyed in a war which they had with Aurelian the Roman emperor. For Ammianus Marcellinus tells us,⁴ that, till then it had been for a long time the habitation of excellent men, meaning the society of those learned men who had been there maintained for the advancement of human knowledge. Strabo, in the description of this museum,⁵ tells us, that it was a large building adjoining to the palace, and standing near the port; that it was surrounded with a portico or piazza, wherein the philosophers walked and conversed together; that the members of the society, which were there admitted, were under the government of a president, whose office was of that consideration and dignity, that during the reign of the Ptolemies, he was always appointed by those kings, and afterward by the Roman emperors; and that they had within this building a common hall, where they did eat together, being there plentifully provided for, at the public charge. For this museum, from its first erection, had been endowed with large revenues for this purpose; and therefore Timon the Phliasian, who was contemporary with Ptolemy, the first founder of it,⁶ called it *τραπέζιον*, because there the philosophers were maintained with plenty of food, like birds, as he said, fatted in a coop; for that word in Greek signified a vessel used to put victuals into. However, to this museum it was owing that Alexandria, for a great many ages together, was the greatest school of learning in all those parts of the world, and a great many men of very excellent literature were bred in it, and particularly, the Christian church received out of it some of the most eminent of its doctors, as Clemens Alexandrinus, Ammonius, Origen, Annatolius, Athanasius, and others; for all these had their education in that city.

Demetrius the Phalerean seems to have been the first president of this museum. For the library being a part of that college, and instituted chiefly for the use of it, it is most likely that he that had the government of the college had the government of the library also, and that they always went thus both together. And therefore, since, according to Aristeas, Demetrius had the latter, it is very obvious to infer, that he had the former also. But if, where Aristeas saith this, he be understood as if he meant thereby, that Demetrius was made the king's library-keeper, to look after and take care of the books, they who argue from hence against the authority of that author, argue right; for that was too mean an office for so great a man: for he had been prince of Athens, and governed that state with absolute authority ten years together, and was also a great lawgiver, and a great philosopher, and in these respects was reputed one of the most eminent men of the time in which he lived. The emperor Antonius⁷ ranks him with the greatest princes of that age, even with Philip and Alexander the Great. And therefore to tend the king's library as his library-keeper, and there look after and take care of the books in it, was an office below the eminency and dignity of such a person. Besides, we find another in it, Zenodotus of Ephesus. For he,⁸ it was said, was library-keeper to Ptolemy

1 In Apologetico, cap. 18.

2 Lib. 22. c. 16. p. 343.

7 Athenæus, lib. 9. c. 29. de seipso.

2 Contra Judeos, lib. 1.

5 Lib. 17. p. 793.

8 Suidas in Ζηνοδοτος.

3 De Ponderibus et Mensuris.

6 Athenæus, lib. 1. p. 22.

Soter, and also to Philadelphus his son, and, being by profession a grammarian, he was the most proper for this work, such being usually employed in the keeping and looking after libraries. However, it might not be below Demetrius, when received by Ptolemy among his friends and counsellors, to assist him in what he did so much set his heart upon, that is, the setting up of his museum, and the library belonging to it. Demetrius being a great philosopher, and as eminent for his learning as he was for his dignity and other great qualifications, it is most likely it was he that did first put Ptolemy upon both these projects; and who then could be more proper to assist him, in the carrying on of both, by taking upon him the superintendency and direction of the whole matter? That he first directed Ptolemy Soter to get together a collection of books relating to policy and government, is well attested; for Plutarch tells us so:¹ his words are:—"Demetrius Phalereus persuaded King Ptolemy to get together books which treated of the government of kingdoms and states, and read them: for in those he would find such good advice as none of his friends would dare to give him." And when the king, upon having this good counsel given him, and approving thereof, was upon the pursuit of getting all such books together, it is easy to suppose, this might lead him farther, to the collection of all other sorts of books for the making of the library mentioned: and it was not below the dignity of any of his counsellors to be assisting to him herein: and to be one of his prime counsellors was the highest station that Demetrius could be in about him; and in this station we are told he was. And this, we acknowledge, must have put him above the mechanical employment and servile attendance of keeping and looking after a library, but not above that of having the superintendency and chief direction over it. For we find at Rome one of the prime cardinals always in this office, as to the pope's library. And lately in France, the archbishop of Rheims, who is by his place primate of the Gallican church, and first peer of the whole realm, thought it an honour to be in the same office, as to the king's library. That, therefore, which we may suppose in this case, and which I think was the truth of the matter, is, that Demetrius being a great scholar, as well as a great statesman and politician, did, on his coming to Ptolemy, put him upon the founding of the museum at Alexandria, for the advancement of learning, and the erecting of his great library there for the use of it, and that, on his prevailing with the king to hearken to these two projects of his proposal, he undertook the charge of carrying on both of them under him. How this great man came to Ptolemy hath been above related in the former part of this history. After he had been driven out of Athens by the prevailing power of Demetrius,² the son of Antigonus, he retired to Cassander his friend, and lived under his protection till his death; but after that, fearing the brutal ferity of Antipater his son, who had murdered his own mother, he withdrew into Egypt, where he was received with great favour and honour by King Ptolemy Soter,³ and became his chief counsellor, whom he advised with above all others concerning his most important affairs, as especially he did in the matter of settling the succession of his crown. For he had sons by two wives, who were then both alive. Eurydice, the daughter of Antipater, and Berenice, an inferior Macedonian lady, who came into Egypt in the retinue of Eurydice, but having gotten to be his wife also, and by reason of her beauty gained the first place in his affection, and the greatest ascendancy over him, she prevailed with him to disinherit the sons of Eurydice, who were the first-born, and place the crown on the head of Philadelphus her son, as hath been already said. Demetrius, on Ptolemy's proposing this to him for his advice,⁴ earnestly dissuaded him from it, being moved hereto, not only by what he thought was in justice due to the children of Eurydice, by reason of their birthright, but also by the affection which he bore to them, for the sake of Cassander, his deceased friend, whose

¹ Apophthegm. Regum.

² Diogenes Laertius in Demetrio. Plutarch. in Demet. Poliorcete.

³ Diogenes Laertius, *ibid.* Cicero de Finibus, lib. 5. Strabo, lib. 9. 393. *Ælian. Pistor. Var. lib. 3. c. 17.*

⁴ Diogenes Laertius in Demetrio.

sister Eurydice was. This exceedingly provoked Berenice, and her son Ptolemy Philadelphus, against him; and therefore, when he came to be king, although he expressed not his displeasure against him as long as his father lived, yet he was no sooner dead, but he let loose all his wrath against him, for the ill offices he knew he had endeavoured to do him in respect of the succession. And therefore, having ordered him to be taken into custody, he sent him under a strong guard to a remote fortress of his kingdom, there to be kept in prison, till he should determine what farther to do with him. But in the interim, being bitten by an asp, while he slept in prison, he there died of it:¹ and so ended the life of this great man. But this did not put an end to those laudable designs, which he had put Ptolemy Soter upon, either as to the museum or the library. For King Ptolemy Philadelphus carried on both of them, especially that of the library, which he very much augmented. And his successors after him continued to do the same, till it at length grew up to the bulk I have mentioned.

An. 283. Ptolemy Philadelph. 2.]—After the death of Ptolemy, two of Alexander's captains still survived, Lysimachus and Seleucus. But they in their old age (being each of them about eighty) making war upon each other opened thereby a way to both their destructions. The occasion of it was thus: after Lysimachus had married his son Agathocles to Lysandra,² one of Ptolemy's daughters, he took another of them, called Arsinoe, to wife to himself, and had several children by her. Hereon great emulation happened between the two sisters, each striving to secure the best interest they could for themselves and families, against the death of Lysimachus, whenever that should happen; and they being sisters by different mothers (for Lysandra was born of Eurydice, and Arsinoe of Berenice,) this conduced to heighten the contention that was between them. On the coming of Ptolemy Ceraunus to the court of Lysimachus, who was brother to Lysandra by both parents, Arsinoe feared his conjunction with Agathocles and Lysandra might make them too strong for her, and enable them to destroy her and her children's interest on the death of Lysimachus, and therefore to prevent this, she plotted the death of Agathocles, and effected it. For having infused jealousies into the head of the old king her husband, as if Agathocles were laying plots against his life and crown, she induced him by these false accusations to cast him into prison, and there put him to death. Hereon Lysandra with her children, and Ptolemy Ceraunus her brother, fled to Seleucus, and excited him to make war against Lysimachus, and many of Lysimachus's captains and chief followers did the same. For revolting from him out of the abhorrence they had of him for the death of his son, and other cruelties, which he had committed upon it, they went over to Seleucus, and joined with Lysandra, for the persuading of Seleucus to this war; and they the easier prevailed herein, because on other accounts he was then of himself inclined to it.

An. 282. Ptolemy Philadelph. 3.]—And therefore Seleucus having prepared a great army, marched with it out of the east into Lesser Asia, and having there brought all under him, that belonged to Lysimachus, as far as Sardis, he laid siege to that city,³ and, having taken it, made himself master of all the treasure of Lysimachus that was laid up in that place.

An. 281. Ptolemy Philadelph. 4.]—Lysimachus, on his having an account of this invasion, made ready an army to repel it, and, passing over the Hellespont,⁴ came to a battle with Seleucus at a place called Corupedion in Phrygia, in which he was vanquished and slain; whereby Seleucus became master of all his dominions. But that which most pleased him was, that he was now the survivor of all Alexander's captains, and had made himself by this victory the conqueror of the conquerors, and in this he much vaunted himself; and upon this account may he seem to have acquired the best title to the name of Nicator (*i. e.* the conqueror,) though he had assumed it before, and is commonly called

¹ Cicero in Oratione pro C. Rabirio.

² Justin. lib. 17. Appianis in Syriacis. Pausanias in Atticis.

³ Polyænus, lib. 4. c. 9. s. 4.

⁴ Justin. lib. 17. c. 2. Appian. in Syriacis. Memnonis Excerpta apud Photium, c. 9. Pausanias in Atticis. Orosius, lib. 3. c. 23.

so by historians, to distinguish him from others of the same name who afterward reigned in Syria.

In. 280. Ptolemy Philadelph. 5.]—But this triumph of his did not last long, for within seven months after,¹ as he was marching into Macedonia to take possession of that kingdom, where he purposed to pass the remainder of his life, he was in the march treacherously slain by Ptolemy Ceraunus, whom he had received with great kindness into his court on his flight thither, and there maintained him in a princely manner, and carried him in this expedition, with purpose, on having finished it with success, to have employed his forces for the restoring of him to his father's kingdom. But this wicked traitor, having no sense of gratitude for these favours, conspired against his benefactor, and basely murdered him. The manner of it is thus told. Seleucus having passed the Hellespont in his way to Macedonia, as he marched on from thence toward Lysimachia (a city which Lysimachus had built near the isthmus of the Thracian Chersonesus,) he stopped at a place where he observed an old altar had been erected, and being told that it was called Argos, this made him very inquisitive about it. For he had been warned, it seems, by an oracle, to have a care of Argos, which he understood of the city of Argos in Peloponnesus. But while he was asking several questions about it, and how it came to be called by that name, the traitor came behind him, and thrust him through, and then getting the army to declare for him, seized the kingdom of Macedon. Those who were the soldiers and friends of Lysimachus, looking on him as a revenger of his death, on this account at first had a kind liking unto him, and stuck by him: but he soon gave reason to make them otherwise affected to him. For his sister Arsinoe, with her children still surviving,² he thought himself not safe in the possession of Lysimachus's dominions, as long as any of his children remained alive, and therefore, pretending to take Arsinoe to be his wife, and to adopt her two sons which she had by Lysimachus, and having by this means gotten them into his power, he murdered them both on the very feast of the nuptials, and after that, having stripped Arsinoe of all that she had, he sent her to Samothracia, into banishment, with two maids only to wait upon her. But Providence did not suffer all those wickednesses to go long unpunished.

In. 279. Ptolemy Philadelph. 6.]—For the next year after,³ Ptolemy waging war against the Gauls, who had invaded Macedonia, he was taken prisoner in the battle, and afterward, on being known, was torn by them in pieces, which was a death he sufficiently deserved. For what is above related of him fully shows him to have been a man of most perfidious and wicked temper of mind, and the knowledge which his father had of this, no doubt, was that which most prevailed with him to exclude him from the succession of his crown, and settle it on his younger brother. After his death, Arsinoe retired into Egypt to Ptolemy Philadelphus her brother, who falling in love with her, after he had divorced another Arsinoe,⁴ the daughter of Lysimachus,⁵ whom he had married immediately on his first accession to the throne, took the sister of this to be his wife, according to the corrupt usage of the Persians and Egyptians, who from the time of Cambyzes had these incestuous marriages in practice among them; and we have frequent instances of it among the Ptolemean kings, as well as among those that succeeded Cyrus in the kingdom of Persia. How Cambyzes first gave the ill example for it, hath been before related in the former part of this history. The reason why Ptolemy divorced Arsinoe his first wife, was, he had convicted her of being in a plot against his life. For, on the coming of Arsinoe his sister to him, Arsinoe the wife finding that he was fallen in love with her, and that she was therein neglected, out of a furious jealousy, and passion of revenge together, she entered into a conspiracy with Chrysippus her physician, and others, to cut him off. But this treason being discovered, she

1 Justin. lib. 17. c. 2. Appian. in Syria. Memnoriæ Excerpta apud Photum. c. 13. Pausanias in Atticis.

2 Justin. lib. 24. c. 2. Memnoriæ Excerpta apud Photum. c. 15.

3 Justin. lib. 24. c. 5. Memnoriæ Excerpta. c. 15. Pausanias in Phocis. Eclogæ Diodori Siculi. lib. 22.

4 Theocriti Scholastes.

5 Pausanias in Atticis.

was thereon sent into the Upper Egypt as far as the confines of Ethiopia, there to end her days in banishment, after she had brought him two sons and a daughter, the eldest of which was that Ptolemy, who, by the name of Euergetes, succeeded him in the throne. And after this removal of her was it, that Ptolemy took the other Arsinoë, his sister, to be his wife in her stead. And although she was now past child-bearing, yet she had such charms to engage his affections, that he never took any other wife as long as he lived, and when she died did not long survive her. In the epistle, which, according to Aristæus, Eleazar the high-priest of the Jews wrote to him, she is named as his queen and his sister.

On the death of Seleucus,¹ Antiochus, surnamed Soter, his son by Apama, the daughter of Artabazus, a Persian lady, succeeded him in the empire of Asia, and reigned over it nineteen years. As soon as he had heard of his father's death, and secured himself of his dominions in the east, where he then was, he sent Patrocles,² one of his generals, with an army over Mount Taurus into Lesser Asia, to take care of his affairs in those parts. On his first arrival he marched against the Heracleans, a colony of the Greeks lying on the Euxine Sea, in the country of Pontus, and then a potent state. But matters between them being made up by a treaty, he turned all his force against the Bithynians, and invaded that country; but being drawn into a snare by a stratagem of the enemy's, he and his whole army were there all cut off to a man. Zipates was then king of Bithynia,³ an aged prince that had reigned there forty-eight years, and was then seventy-six years old, who being overborne with the joy of this victory, soon after died, leaving behind him four sons, the eldest of which was Nicomedes, who succeeding him in the kingdom, to secure himself the better in it, forthwith caused two of his brothers to be cut off; but the youngest,⁴ called also Zipates from his father's name, escaping his power, seized on some part of his father's dominions, and there maintained a long war with his brother. From this Nicomedes were descended the Bithynian kings, of whom we find so frequent mention in the Roman histories. At the same time that he had war with his brother,⁵ being threatened with another from Antiochus, who was preparing a great army, to be revenged of him for the death of Patrocles, and the loss of his army with him, he called in the Gauls to his assistance, and on this occasion was it that the Gauls first passed into Lesser Asia. The whole history of this expedition of those barbarous people into those parts is thus related.

In the beginning of this year, it being (as Polybius tells us⁶) the next year after Pyrrhus's first passing into Italy, the Gauls being overstocked at home, sent out a vast number of their people to seek for new habitations. These dividing themselves into three companies, took three several ways. The first company, under the command of Brennus and Acichorius, marched into Pannonia, the country now called Hungary. The second, under the command of Cerethius, went into Thrace; and the third, under the command of Belgius, invaded Illyrium and Macedonia; and by these last it was that Ptolemy Ceraunus was slain. But after this victory, they having dispersed themselves to plunder the country, Sesthenes a Macedonian, getting forces together, took the advantage of this disorder to fall upon them, and having cut off great numbers of them forced the rest to retreat out of the country: whereon Brennus and his company came into Macedonia in their stead. This Brennus (being of the same name with him that some ages before sacked Rome) was the chief author of this expedition, and therefore was one of the prime leaders in it. On his hearing of the first success of Belgius, and the great prey which he had got by it, he envied him the plunder of so rich a country, and therefore resolved to hasten

1 Appian, in Syria. Eusebius Chronicon.

2 Memnonius Euxepia, c. 16.

3 Ibid. c. 21.

4 Ibid. c. 18. Livius, lib. 38.

5 Memnon, cap. 19-21. Livius lib. 38. Justin, lib. 25, cap. 2.

6 Lib. 1, p. 6.

7 Pausanias in Phocis. Justin lib. 24, 25. Memnonius Euxepia and Phlegon, before Diodori Siculi, lib. 22. Livius lib. 38. Callimachus Hymnus in Delum, et Scaevola's ad modern. Siculus in Tacitus. From these authorities is collected all that is said under this and the following years of the invasions of those barbarous people, made at this time upon Greece, Macedon, Thrace, and the adjacent countries.

thither to take a part in it; which resolution, after his hearing of the defeat of Belgius, he was much more eagerly excited to, out of a desire of being revenged for it. What became of Belgius and his companions is not said, there being after this no more mention made of either. It is most likely he was slain in the overthrow given by Sosthenes, and that his company after that joined themselves to those that followed Brennus. But however this matter was, Brennus and Acichorius, leaving Pannonia, marched with one hundred and fifty thousand foot, and one thousand five hundred horse, into Illyrium, in order to pass from thence into Macedonia and Greece. But there a sedition happening in the army, twenty thousand of their men deserted from them, and under the command of Leonorius and Lutarius, two prime leaders in this expedition, marched into Thrace, and there joining those whom Cerethrius had led there before, seized on Byzantium and the western coasts of the Propontis, and there made all the adjacent parts tributary to them.

An. 278. Ptolemy Philadelph. 7.]—However, Brennus and Acichorius were not discouraged by this desertion from proceeding in their intended expedition, but having, by new recruits, raised among the Illyrians, as well as by others sent them from Gallia, made up their army to the number of one hundred and fifty-two thousand foot, and sixty-one thousand two hundred horse, marched directly with them into Macedonia, and having there overborne Sosthenes with their great number, and ravaged the whole country, passed on to the Straits of Thermopylæ, to enter through them into Greece. But, on their coming thither, they were stopped for some time by the forces which they found the Grecians had posted there for the guard and defence of that pass, till they were shown the same way over the mountains by which the forces of Xerxes had passed before; whereon the guards retiring to avoid being surrounded, Brennus marched on with the gross of the army toward Delphos, to plunder the temple in that city of the vast riches which were there laid up, ordering Acichorius to follow after with the remainder. But he there met with a wonderful defeat. For, on his approaching the place, there happened a terrible storm of thunder, lightning, and hail, which destroyed great numbers of his men, and, at the same time, there was as terrible an earthquake, which, rending the mountains in pieces, threw down whole rocks upon them, which overwhelmed them by hundreds at a time; by which the whole army being dismayed, they were the following night seized with such a panic fear, that every man supposing him that was next to him to be a Grecian enemy, they fell upon each other, so that, before there was daylight enough to make them see the mistake, one half of the army had destroyed the other. By all this the Greeks, who were now come together from all parts to defend their temple, being much animated, fell furiously on them; and, although now Acichorius was come up with Brennus, yet both their forces together could not stand the assault, but great numbers of them were slain and great numbers were wounded; and among these last was Brennus himself, who had received several wounds, and although none of them were mortal, yet seeing all now lost, and the whole expedition which he had been the author of thus ending in a dismal ruin, he was so confounded at the miscarriage, that he resolved not to outlive it. And therefore calling to him as many of the chief leaders as could be got together amidst that calamitous hurry, he advised them to slay all the wounded, and with the remainder make as good a retreat backward as they could; and then, having guzzled down as much wine as he could drink, he run himself through, and died. After his death, Acichorius taking on him the chief command, made as good a retreat as he could toward Thermopylæ, in order to repass those straits, and carry back what remained of this broken army into their own country; but being to make a long march thither all the way through enemies' countries, they were, as they passed, so distressed for want of provisions, which they were every where to fight for, so incommoded at night, by lodging mostly upon the ground in a winter-season, and in such manner harassed and fallen upon wherever they came by the

people of those countries through which they passed, that what with famine, cold, and sickness, and what with the sword of their enemies, they were all cut off and destroyed; so that of the numerous company which did first set out on this expedition, not so much as one man escaped the calamitous fate of miserably perishing in it. Thus was God pleased in a very extraordinary manner to execute his vengeance upon those sacrilegious wretches, for the sake of religion in general, how false and idolatrous soever that particular religion was, for which that temple at Delphos was erected. For to believe a religion true, and offer sacrilegious violence to the places consecrated to the devotion of that religion, is absolute impiety, and a sin against all religion; and there are many instances of very signal judgments with which God hath punished it, even among the worst of heathens and infidels, and much more may they expect it, who having the truth of God established among them, shall become guilty thereof.

In the interim, Leonorius and Lutarius parting from the other Gauls, who had settled themselves on the Propontis, marched down to the Hellespont, and seizing on Lysimachia, made themselves masters of all the Thracian Chersonesus; but there another sedition arising among them, the two commanders parted their forces, and separated from each other; Lutarius continuing on the Hellespont, and Leonorius with the greater number returned again to Byzantium, from whence he came.

An. 277. Ptolemy Philadelph. 8.]—But afterward Leonorius passing the Bosphorus, and Lutarius the Hellespont into Asia, they both there again united their forces by a new confederacy, and jointly entered into the service of Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, who, having by their assistance, the year following, conquered Zipætes, his brother, and fixed himself thereby in the thorough possession of all his father's dominions, he assigned them that part of Lesser Asia to dwell in, which from them was afterward called by some Gallo-Græcia, and by others Galatia; which last name afterward obtaining above the other, those people, instead of Gauls, were there called Galatians, and from them were descended those Galatians to whom St. Paul wrote one of his canonical epistles.

The rest of those Gauls that remained in Thrace afterward making war upon Antigonus Gonatas, who, on the death of Sosthenes, reigned in Macedonia, they were almost all cut off and destroyed by him. The few that escaped either passed into Asia, and there joined themselves to their countrymen in Galatia, or else scattered themselves in other parts, where they were no more heard of. And thus ended this terrible inundation of those barbarous people, which threatened Macedonia, and all Greece, with no less than an absolute destruction.

Within the compass of this year Archbishop Usher¹ placeth the making of that Greek translation of the Hebrew scriptures, which we call the Septuagint. And here all else must place it, who with him believe that history to be genuine, which is written of it under the name of Aristæas, and will hold what is consistent with it herein. For, according to that author, they cannot place it later, because then it would not fall within the time of Eleazar, who is therein said to have been the high-priest of the Jews, that sent the seventy-two elders to Alexandria to make this translation; for he died about the beginning of the next year after. And they cannot place it sooner, because then it would be before Ptolemy Philadelphus married Arsinoë, his sister, whom Eleazar in his epistle, which that author makes him to have written to this prince, calls his queen and his sister. Without entering into long critical discourses concerning this translation, I shall first historically relate the different accounts which are given of it, and then, as briefly as I can, lay down that which appears to me to be the truth of this whole matter.

The ancientest account we have hereof is from a book still extant, under the

name of Aristeas, which is professedly written to give us the whole history of it. He is said therein to have been a prime officer in the guards of Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt, at the time when this affair was transacted. What we are told of it by him is as followeth:—Ptolmey Philadelphus, king of Egypt, being intent on making a great library at Alexandria, and being desirous of getting all manner of books into it, committed the care of this matter to Demetrius Phalereus, a noble Athenian, then living in his court, directing him to procure from all nations whatsoever books were of note among them. Demetrius in the search he made pursuant to these orders, being informed of the book of the law of Moses among the Jews, acquainted the king hereof, whereon he signified his pleasure, that the book should be sent for from Jerusalem with interpreters from the same place to render it into Greek; and ordered him to lay before him in writing what was proper to be done herein, that accordingly he might send to the high-priest about it. Aristeas, the pretended author of this History of the Seventy-two Interpreters, Sosibius of Tarentum, and Andreas, three nobles of King Ptolemy's court, having great favour for the Jews, took this opportunity to move the king in the behalf of those of that nation, who had been taken captive by King Ptolemy Soter in those invasions made by him upon Judea which are above mentioned, and were then in bondage in Egypt, telling him, that it would be in vain to expect from the Jews either a true copy of their law, or a faithful translation of it, as long as he kept so many of their countrymen in slavery; and therefore, they proposed to him first to release all those Jews, before he should send to Jerusalem about this matter. Hereon the king asked, what the number of those captive Jews might be? Andreas answered, that they might be somewhat above one hundred thousand. "And do you think (said the king) that this is a small matter which Aristeas asketh?" To this Sosibius replied, That the greater it was, the more it would become so great a king to do it. Whereon King Ptolemy complying with the proposal, published a decree for the release of all the Jewish captives in Egypt, and ordered twenty drachms a head to be paid out of his treasury to those that had them in servitude for the price of their redemption; and this was computed to amount to four hundred talents, which shows the number of the redeemed to have been one hundred and twenty thousand; for four hundred talents, at twenty drachms a head, would redeem just so many. But afterward the king having ordered the children that were born to those Jews, while in their servitude, and the mothers that bore them, to be also redeemed, this made the whole expense to amount to six hundred and sixty talents; which proves the whole number of the redeemed, that is, men, women, and children, to have amounted to one hundred and ninety-eight thousand: for so many six hundred and sixty talents, at the price of twenty drachms a head would have redeemed. When this was done, Demetrius, according as he was ordered, laid before the king, in a memorial, the whole method which he thought was proper to be followed for the obtaining from the Jews the book of the law of Moses, which he desired. What he proposed in this memorial was, that a letter should be written to Eleazar, the high-priest of the Jews at Jerusalem, to send from thence a true copy of the Hebrew original, and with it six out of each of the twelve tribes of Israel, to translate it into the Greek language. And, according to this proposal, a letter was written in the king's name to Eleazar, the high-priest, to send the book, and with it, for the rendering of it into Greek, six elders out of every tribe, which he should judge best able to perform the work. And Aristeas, the pretended author of this history, and Andreas above mentioned, were sent with this letter to Jerusalem; who carried with him also from the king several gifts for the temple, in money for sacrifices there to be offered, and other uses of the sanctuary, one hundred talents; in utensils of silver seventy talents, and in utensils of gold fifty talents, and precious stones in the adornments of the said utensils, of five times the value of the gold. On their coming to Jerusalem, they were received with great respects by the high-

priest, and all the people of the Jews, and had all readily granted them what they went thither for. And therefore having received from the high-priest a true copy of the law of Moses, all written in golden letters, and six elders out of every tribe, that is seventy-two in all, to make a version of it into the Greek language, they returned with them to Alexandria. On their arrival, the king calling those elders to his court, made trial of them by seventy-two questions proposed to them, to each one in their order; and from the answers which they made, approving of their wisdom, he gave to each of them three talents, and sent them into the island of Pharos adjoining to Alexandria, for the performing of the work which they came for: where Demetrius, having conducted them over the Heptastadium (a bank of seven furlongs in length, which joined that island to the continent) into a house there provided for them, they forthwith betook themselves to the business of the interpretation, and as they agreed in the version of each period by common conference together, Demetrius wrote it down; and thus, in the space of seventy-two days, they performed the whole work; whereon the whole being read over, and approved of in the king's presence, the king gave to each of them three rich garments, two talents in gold, and a cup of gold of a talent weight, and then sent them all home into their own country. Thus far Aristeas.

Aristobulus, an Alexandrian Jew, and a Peripatetic philosopher, is the next that makes mention of this version. He flourished in the one hundred and eighty-eighth year of the era of contracts (that is, in the one hundred and twenty-fifth year before Christ,) for then a letter was written to him by the Jews of Jerusalem and Judea, as we have it¹ in the second book of the Maccabees. This Aristobulus² is said to have written a comment on the five books of Moses, and to have dedicated it to King Ptolemy Philometer, to whom he had been preceptor, and therein to have spoken of this Greek version made under the care and direction of Demetrius Phalereus, by the command of Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt. The book is not now extant. All that remains of it are some few fragments quoted by Clemens Alexandrinus³ and Eusebius⁴ in which having asserted that Pythagoras, Plato, and other Grecians, had taken most of their philosophy from the Hebrew scriptures, to make this seem the more probable, he tells us, those scriptures had been for the most part translated into Greek, before the times of Alexander and the Persian empire; but that under Ptolemy Philadelphus, a more perfect translation was made of the whole, by the care of Demetrius Phalereus.

The next that makes mention of this version is Philo, another Alexandrian Jew, who was contemporary with our Saviour. For it was but a little after the time of his crucifixion that he was sent in an embassy from the Jews of Alexandria, to Caius Cæsar the Roman emperor.⁵ In this account of it he tells us the same that Aristeas doth,⁶ of King Ptolemy Philadelphus's sending to Jerusalem for elders to make this version; of the questions proposed to them on the first arrival, for the trial of their wisdom; and of their retiring into the island of Pharos, for the accomplishing of this work, and of their finishing it there, in that retirement; and thus far he plainly writes after Aristeas. But he farther adds, what Aristeas gives him no foundation for, that in their interpretations, they all so exactly agreed, as not to differ so much as in a word; but to have rendered every thing not only in the same sense, but also in the same phrases and words of expression, so as not to vary in the least from each other, through the whole work. From whence he infers, that they acted not herein as common interpreters, but as men prophetically inspired and divinely directed, who had every word dictated to them by the Holy Spirit of God through the whole version. And he adds farther, that in commemoration of this work, the Jews of Alexandria kept a solemn anniversary, one day in every year, when they

¹ Chap. 1. ver. 10. Euseb. Præp. Evang. lib. 3. c. 10.

² Euseb. Præp. Evang. lib. 13. c. 12. Clemens Alex. Strom. lib. 1. 3 Strom. lib. 1. et lib. 5.

⁴ Canon Chron. p. 187. Præp. Evang. lib. 7. c. 13. lib. 8. c. 9. lib. 13. c. 12.

⁵ Philo de Legatione and Caium Cæsarem.

⁶ De Vita Mosis. lib. 2.

went over into the island of Pharus, and there spent that day in feasting, and rejoicing, and giving praise to God for his divine assistance, in so wonderful a manner given by him in the making of this version.

Josephus, who wrote his *Antiquities* of the Jews toward the end of the first century after Christ, agreeth with Aristeas in his relation of this matter,¹ what he writes of it being no more than an abridgement of that author. And Eusebius, who flourished about two hundred and twenty years after him, doth the same,² giving us of it no other account but what he found in Aristeas, and is now extant in him; only, as to Josephus, it must be acknowledged, there is a variation in his account concerning the price paid by Ptolemy for the redemption of the captive Jews: for whereas Aristeas saith, it was twenty drachms a head, and that the sum total amounted to six hundred and sixty talents; Josephus lays it at one hundred and twenty drachms a head, and the sum total at four hundred and sixty talents; in all other things they exactly agree.

The next author after Josephus who makes mention of this version, and the manner of making it, was Justin Martyr, a Christian writer, who flourished in the middle of the second century,³ about one hundred years after Philo. He having been at Alexandria, and there discoursed with the Jews of that place concerning this matter, tells us what he found there related, and was then firmly believed among them concerning it. Whereby it appears, that what Philo tells us of the wonderful agreement of the interpreters, in the making of that version, was much farther improved by his time. For they had then added to the story distinct cells for the interpreters, and the fiction of their being shut up all in them apart from each other, one in each cell, and of each of them therein making a distinct version by himself, and all agreeing together to a word, on the comparing of what each had done; which the good man swallowing with a thorough credulity, writes of it in the words following:—

“Ptolemy,⁴ king of Egypt, having a mind to erect a library at Alexandria, caused books to be brought thither from all parts to fill it; and being informed, that the Jews kept with great care ancient histories written in the Hebrew, and being desirous to know what these writings contained, sent to Jerusalem for seventy learned men, who understood the Hebrew and the Greek languages, and ordered them to translate those books; and to the end they might be the more at quiet and free from noise, and thereby be enabled the sooner to make this translation, he would not have them stay in the city, but caused to be built for them in the island of Pharus, seven furlongs from Alexandria, as many little houses or cells as there were interpreters, that each might there apart by himself make his version. And he enjoined those, who served them, to do them all sorts of good offices, but to prevent their conferring together, that he might know, by the conformity of their versions, whether their translation was true and exact. And finding afterward, that these seventy persons did not only agree in the sense, but also in the same terms, so that there was not one word in any one of their versions which was not in all the other, but that they all wrote, word for word, the same expressions, he was surprised with admiration, and not doubting but that this version was made by the Spirit of God, he heaped honours upon the interpreters, whom he looked on as men dear unto God, and sent them home laden with presents to their own country. And, as to the books, he received them with that veneration which was due to them, looked on them as divine books, and placed them in his library.” And then the holy man adds, for the confirming of this story, which he himself thoroughly believed as true: “These things, which we now relate unto you, O Greeks, are not fables and feigned stories. For we ourselves, having been at Alexandria, did there see the ruins of those little houses, or cells, in the island of Pharus, there still remaining; and what we now tell you of them we had from the in-

1 Antiq. lib. 12. c. 2.

2 Euseb. Præp. Evang. lib. 8. c. 2—5.

3 He wrote his first Apology for the Christians, A. D. 140.

4 Cohort. ad Gentes, p. 14.

habitants of the place, who had received it from their forefathers by undoubted tradition." And in another place,¹ he saith of the same matter; "When Ptolemy king of Egypt was preparing a library, in which he purposed to gather together the writings of all men, having heard of the writings of the prophets among the Jews, he sent to Herod, then king of the Jews, to desire him to transmit to him those books of the prophets. Whereon King Herod sent them unto him, written in the Hebrew language. But whereas those books, as written in this language, were wholly unintelligible to the Egyptians, he sent a second time to Herod to desire him to send interpreters to translate them into the Greek language; which being done, these books thus translated, are still remaining among the Egyptians, even to this day, and copies of them are now in the hands of the Jews, in all places wheresoever they are."

Irenæus,² Clemens Alexandrinus,³ Hilary,⁴ Austin,⁵ Cyril of Jerusalem,⁶ Philastrius Brixienis,⁷ and the generality of the ancient fathers that lived after Justin, follow him in this matter of the cells, and the wonderful agreement of all the versions made in them. And some also of the moderns are zealous contenders for the truth of this story, being fond of a miracle which would so much conduce to the confirming of the divine authority of the holy scriptures against all gainsayers; and it is much to be wished, that it were built upon such authority as would not admit of any of those objections which are urged against it.

By the time of Epiphanius, who was made bishop of Salamine, in Cyprus, A. D. 368, false traditions had farther corrupted this story. For he gives a relation of the matter which differs from that of Justin, as well as of Aristeas, and yet he quotes Aristeas even in those particulars which he relates otherwise than that author doth; which shows, that there was another Aristeas in his time, different from that which we now have, though it be plain, that the author which is now extant with us under that name is certainly the same which Josephus and Eusebius used. What Epiphanius writes hereof would be too long to be all here inserted. The sum of it is, that Ptolemy Philadelphus,⁸ designing to make a library at Alexandria, sent to all countries to procure copies of their books to put into it, and committed it to the care of Demetrius Phalereus to manage this whole matter; by whom being informed of the books of the holy scriptures, which the Jews then had at Jerusalem, he sent an embassy thither, with a letter to the high-priest to procure a copy of the said books. That hereon the Jews sent twenty-two canonical books, and seventy-two apocryphal, all written in Hebrew. But Ptolemy not being able to read them in that language, he sent a second embassy to Jerusalem for interpreters to make a version of them into Greek: for which purpose a second letter was written to the high-priest; and that the Jews, on the receipt of this last letter, sent him seventy-two interpreters, six chosen out of every tribe, who made the version according as was desired. The manner in which he saith this was done will best appear from his own words: they are as follow:—"The seventy-two interpreters were in the island of Pharos⁹ (which lieth over against Alexandria, and in respect of it is called the Upper-land,) shut up in thirty-six little houses, or cells, by two and two in a cell, from morning till night, and were every night carried in thirty-six boats, to King Ptolemy's palace, there to sup with him, and then were lodged in thirty-six bed-chambers, by two and two in a chamber, that they might not confer together about the said version, but make it faithfully according to what appeared to them to be the true meaning of the text. For Ptolemy built in that island over against Alexandria those thirty-six cells, which I have mentioned of that capacity, as that they were sufficient to contain each of them two of the said interpreters; and there he did shut them up by two and two, as I have said, and two servants with them in each cell, to provide them with food, and minister unto them in all things necessary, and

1 *Apologia secunda pro Christianis.*

2 *Adversus Hæreses, lib. 3. cap. 15.*

3 *Strom. lib. 1.*

4 *In Psalm ii.*

5 *De Civitate Dei, lib. 13. c. 43.*

6 *Catechism. 4. p. 37.*

7 *Hæres. 90.*

8 *Epiphanius in libro de Ponderibus et Mensuris.*

9 *Ibid. p. 161.*

also writers, to write down the versions as they made them. To these cells he made no windows in the walls, but only opened for them above such lights in the roofs of the said cells as we call skylights. And thus continuing from morning till night, there closely shut up, they made the version in manner as followeth:—To each pair of interpreters one book was given; as, for example, the book of Genesis was given to one pair, the book of Exodus to another pair, the book of Leviticus to a third, and so of all the rest, a book to each pair in their order; and in this manner all the twenty-seven books above mentioned, which are now, according to the number of the Hebrew letters, reduced to twenty-two, were translated out of the Hebrew into the Greek language.” And then, a little after, he farther saith: “And therefore these twenty-seven books,¹ now numbered to be twenty-two, with the Psalter, and what is annexed to Jeremiah, that is, the Lamentations, and the Epistles of Baruch (though those epistles are not found in the Hebrew Canon of the holy scriptures; for in that the Lamentations only are annexed to Jeremiah,) were in this manner distributed among the thirty-six pairs of interpreters, and afterward were sent every one of them round to them, that is, from the first pair to the second, and from the second to the third, and so on, till each book had been translated into Greek once by each pair, and the whole of it by all of them thirty-six times, as common tradition reports the matter; and to them were added twenty-two apocryphal books. And when all was finished, the king, sitting on high on his throne, thirty-six readers came before him with the thirty-six translations, and another reader stood there also, who had the original Hebrew copy in his hand; and, while one of those readers did read his copy aloud, the rest diligently attended, and went along with him, reading to themselves in their copies, and examining thereby what was written in them: and no variety or difference was found in any one of them.”

Thus far having given an account of all that is related by the ancients concerning the manner of the making this version, which we call the Septuagint, I shall now lay down what appears to me to be the truth of the whole matter of these following positions.

I. That there was a translation of the Hebrew scriptures into Greek, made in the time that the Ptolemies reigned in Egypt, is not to be doubted: for we still have the book, and it is the same which was in use in our Saviour's time; for most of those passages which the holy penmen of the New Testament do, in the Greek original of it, quote out of the Old Testament, are now found verbatim in this version. And, since the Egyptian princes of the Ptolemean race were so fond, as the writers of those times tell us, of replenishing their library at Alexandria with all sorts of books, there is no reason but to believe, that a copy of this translation, as soon as it was made, was put into it.

II. The book going under the name of Aristæas, which is the groundwork and foundation of all that is said of the manner of making this translation, by seventy-two elders sent from Jerusalem to Alexandria for this purpose, in the time of Ptolemy Philadelphus, is a manifest fiction, made out of design thereby to give the greater authority to this translation. The Jews, after their return from the Babylonish captivity to the time of our Saviour, were much given to religious romances, as appears from their apocryphal books still extant, many of which are of this sort; and that the book which we now have under the name of Aristæas was such a romance, and written by some Hellenistical Jew, plainly appears from these following reasons. For,

1. The author of that book, though pretended to be a heathen Greek, every where speaks as a Jew, and delivers himself in all places, where he makes mention either of God or the Jewish religion, in such terms as none but a Jew could; and he brings in Ptolemy, Demetrius, Andreas, Sosibius, and others, speaking after the same manner, which clearly proves, that no Aristæas, or heathen Greek, but some Hellenistical Jew under his name, was the author of that book.

2. He makes Ptolemy advance an incredible sum of money for the obtaining

¹ Epiphanius in libro de Ponderibus et Mensuris, p. 163.

of this version. For, according to him, Ptolemy expended, in redeeming the captive Jews that were in his kingdom, six hundred and sixty talents; in vessels of silver sent to the temple, seventy talents; in vessels of gold, fifty talents; and in precious stones to adorn and embellish these vessels, to the value of five times the gold, that is, two hundred and fifty talents; in a gift for sacrifices, and other uses of the temple, a hundred talents; and then he gave to each of the seventy-two interpreters, at their first coming, three talents a piece in silver, that is, two hundred and sixteen talents in the whole; and lastly, to each of them, at their parting, two talents in gold, and a gold cup of a talent weight; all which put together make in the sum total, one thousand and forty-six talents of silver, and five hundred and sixteen talents in gold, which being reduced to our sterling money, amounts to one million nine hundred and eighteen thousand five hundred and thirty-seven pounds ten shillings;¹ and, if we add hereto the value of other gifts, which according to Aristeas were bestowed on these seventy-two elders by the bounty of the king, and the charges which it cost him in fetching them to Alexandria, maintaining them there, and sending them back again to Jerusalem, this may be computed to mount that sum to near two millions sterling, which may well be reckoned to be above twenty times as much as that whole library was ever worth. And who can then believe that this narrative, which makes Ptolemy expend so much for one single book in it, and which neither he nor any of his court, as long as they continued heathens, could have any great value for, can be a true and genuine history?

3. The questions proposed to the seventy-two interpreters, and their answers to them, manifestly carry with them the air of fiction and romance. If it should appear likely to any (as I confess it doth not unto me,) that Ptolemy should trouble himself to propose to them such questions, he must be a person of great credulity, that will believe those answers to have been given extempore to them. Whoever will judge rationally of this matter, must necessarily acknowledge that they were framed by artifice and premeditation to the questions, and that both were the inventions of him that made the book.

4. The making of seventy-two elders to be sent to Alexandria from Jerusalem on this occasion, and these to be chosen by six out of every tribe, by the advice of Demetrius Phalereus, all looks like a Jewish invention, framed with respect to the Jewish Sanhedrin, and the number of the twelve tribes of Israel; it not being likely, that Demetrius, a heathen Greek, should know any thing of their twelve tribes, or of the number of the seventy-two elders, of which their Sanhedrin did consist. The names of Israel, and the twelve tribes, were then absorbed in that of the Jews, and few knew of them in that age by any other appellation. Although some of the other tribes joined themselves to the Jews, on their return from the Babylonish captivity, as I have before observed, and thereby the names of those tribes might still be preserved amongst their descendants; yet, it is not to be supposed that all were so, but that some of the names of those other tribes were wholly lost, and no more in being, in the time of Ptolemy Philadelphus, and that therefore no such choice could then be made out of them for the composing of this version. But, if it were otherwise, yet that there should be six of every tribe, or indeed seventy-two of the whole nation, then living in Judea, fully qualified for this work, seems by no means likely. Till the time of Alexander the Great, the Jews had no communication with the Greeks, and from his having been at Jerusalem (from which time only this communication first began) there had now passed only fifty-five years. During this time, no doubt, some of them might have learnt the Greek tongue, especially after so many of them had been planted by Ptolemy at Alexandria, and by Seleucus at Antioch, in both which cities the prevailing number of the inhabitants were of the Greek nation. But that six of every tribe should then be found thus skilful in the land of Judea, where there was then no reason for

¹ That is, computing these talents by Attic talents, and valuing them according to Dr. Bernard. If they be computed by the talents of Alexandria, where the scene of action is laid, they will amount to twice as much.

them to learn this language, is not to be imagined. But this is not all the difficulty of the matter. Those who were to do this work must have been thoroughly skilled also in the Hebrew, which was the language of the original text, as well as in the Greek, into which they were to translate it. But at this time the Hebrew was no longer among them their common speech. The Chaldee, since their return from Chaldea, was become their mother tongue, and the knowledge was thenceforth confined only to the learned among them: and those learned men being such as taught and governed the people at home, they had no opportunity, by converse with the Greeks, to learn their language, nor indeed had they any occasion for it. So that, for the making out of this story, we must suppose, 1st, That there were many of every tribe of Israel then living in Judea; 2dly, That there were several in each of these tribes well learned in the Hebrew text; and 3dly, That there were in each of them, of this last sort, so many thoroughly skilled in the Greek language, as that out of them a choice might be made of six for each tribe fully qualified for this work; each particular hereof at this time seems utterly improbable; but the whole doth much more so, when all is put together.

5. Neither can any probable reason be given, why seventy-two should be sent from Jerusalem to Alexandria for this purpose, when seven were more than enough for the work. Some of the ancientest of the Talmudists say, that there were only five that were employed in it;¹ and this is by much the more likely of the two.

6. There are several particulars in this book which cannot accord with the histories of those times. 1st, In none of them is there any mention of the victory which Aristeeas makes Ptolemy Philadelphus to have obtained against Antigonus at sea. If by this Antigonus he means Antigonus the father of Demetrius Poliorcetes, he was dead seventeen years before Ptolemy Philadelphus was king of Egypt; and if he means the son of that Demetrius, called Antigonus Gonatus, who reigned in Macedon, there is no author who speaks of any such victory obtained by Ptolemy Philadelphus over him. And 2dly, Whereas Menedemus the philosopher is said in this author to have been present, when the seventy-two interpreters answered the questions proposed to them by Ptolemy, it is manifest, by what is written of him by authors of undoubted credit, that he could not have been at this time in Egypt, if he were then alive, which it is most likely he was not.² But, 3dly, What doth evidently convict of falsity this whole story of Aristeeas is, that he makes Demetrius Phalereus to be the chief actor in it, and a great favourite of the king's at this time; whereas he was so far from being in any favour with him, that none was more out of it, or was likely to be trusted or employed in any matter by him, and that for good reason. For he had earnestly dissuaded Ptolemy Soter his father from settling the crown upon him; for which reason Philadelphus³ looking on him as his greatest enemy, as soon as his father was dead (under whose favour he had till then been protected,) he cast him into prison, where he soon after died, in the manner as hath been already related, and therefore he could bear no part in the transacting of this matter.

Many other arguments there are which prove the spuriousness of this book. They who would farther examine hereinto, may read what hath been written of it by Du-Pin,⁴ Richard Simon the Frenchman,⁵ and by Dr. Hoddy, the late worthy professor of the Greek language at Oxford; whose account of this, and other matters relating to the holy scriptures, in his learned and accurate book, *De Bibliorum Textibus Originalibus, Versionibus Græcis et Latina Vulgata*, is very worthy of any man's reading.

III. As to Aristobulus, what he saith of this version's being made by the com-

1 Tract. Sopherim, c. 1.

2 It appears, by what is written of him by Diogenes Laertius, lib. 2, that he died soon after the end of the Gallic war in Greece, being very aged at the time of his death.

3 Diogenes Laertius in Vita Demetrii Phalerei.

4 History of the Canon and Writers of the Books of the Old and New Testament, part. 1. c. 6. s. 3.

5 Critical History of the Old Testament, book 2. c. 2.

mand of Ptolemy Philadelphus, and under the care and direction of Demetrius Phalereus, is no more than what is taken out of Aristæas; that book, it seems, having been forged before his time, and then gotten into credit among the Jews of Alexandria, when he took this out of it. For the one hundred and eighty-eighth year of the era of contracts, the time in which he is said to flourish,¹ being one hundred and fifty-two years after that in which we place the making of this version, that was long enough for this fiction concerning it to have been formed, and also to have grown into such credit among the Jews as to be believed by them. For if we allow one hundred years for the former, that is, for the framing of this fiction, by that time all persons might have been dead, and all things forgotten, that might contradict it; and fifty-two years after might have been sufficient for the latter, that is, for its growing into the credit of a true history among the Jews. As to other things related of this Aristobulus, that is, that he was preceptor to the king of Egypt, and that he wrote commentaries on the five books of Moses, and dedicated them to Ptolemy Philometor, they are all justly called in question by learned men. As to his being King Ptolemy's master, this is said of him (2 Maccab. i. 10,) in the one hundred and eighty-eighth year of the era of contracts, when it was by no means likely he could have been in that office: for the Ptolemy that then reigned in Egypt was Ptolemy Physcon; and the one hundred and eighty-eighth year of the era of contracts, was the twenty-first year of his reign,² and the fifty-sixth after his father's death; and therefore he must then have been about sixty years old, if not more; which is an age past being under the tuition of a master. If it be said he might still retain the title, though the office had been over many years before, the reply hereto will be, that he must then have been of a very great age, when mentioned with this title; for men use not to be made tutors to princes, till of eminent note, and of mature age; forty is the least we can suppose him of, when appointed to this office, if he ever was at all in it: and supposing he was first called to it, when Ptolemy Physcon was ten years old, he must have been ninety at least at the time when this title was given him in the place above cited. And if he had been preceptor to Ptolemy Physcon, how it came to pass that he should dedicate his book of commentaries on the law of Moses to Ptolemy Philometor, who reigned before Physcon? If any such book had been at all made by him, it is most likely that he would have dedicated it to that Ptolemy, who had been his pupil, and not unto the other, whom he had no such especial relation to. And as to what he is said to have written in these commentaries, of their having been a Greek version of the law before that of the Septuagint, and that the Greek philosophers borrowed many things from thence, it looks all like fiction. The light of reason, or else ancient traditions, might have led them to the saying of many things, especially in moral matters, which accord with what is found in the writings of Moses; and, if not, yet there were other ways of coming at them without such a version. Converse with the Jews might suffice for it, and particular instruction might be had from some of their learned men for this purpose; and such,³ Clearchus tells us, Aristotle had from a learned Jew in the Lower Asia. That there ever was such a version, no other writing besides these fragments quoted from Aristobulus do make the least mention. Neither is it likely that there should ever have been any such: for till the Jews settled among the Greeks at Alexandria, and there learned their language, and forgot their own (which was not done till some time after the death of Alexander,) there was no use of such a Greek version of the law among them. And, if it had thus been translated before, what need was there of having it done again in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus? All these things put together create a suspicion among learned men, that the commentaries of Aristobulus came out of the same forge with Aristæas, that is, were written under the name of Aristobulus by some Hellenistical Jew, long after the date which they bore. And it augments this suspicion, that Clemens Alexandrinus is the first that makes men-

1 2 Maccab. i. 10. 2 It was so according to Ptolemy's Canon. 3 See part 1, book 7, under the year 348.

tion of them. For had there been any such commentaries on the law of Moses, and written, in the time when said, by so eminent a Jew, and so famous a philosopher, as Aristobulus is related to be, Philo-Judæus and Josephus could not have escaped making use of them: but neither of these writers makes the least mention of any such commentaries; which is a strong argument, that there were none such extant in their time; and those who mention them afterward, speak very inconsistently of this Aristobulus, whom they make to be the author of them. Sometimes they tell us, that he dedicated his book to Ptolemy Philometor;¹ at other times they say it was Ptolemy Philadelphus and his father together.² Sometimes they will have it that he was the same that is mentioned in the first chapter of the second book of Maccabees;³ and sometimes they make him to have been one of the seventy-two interpreters one hundred and fifty-two years before;⁴ which uncertainty about him, makes it most likely that there was never any such person at all. That passage, where he is spoken of in the second book of the Maccabees, is no proof for him; for the letter, which is made mention of in it, being there said to have been sent to him from the people that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the council, and Judas: this plainly proves that whole passage to be of the same nature with most other things written in the two first chapters of the second book of Maccabees, that is, all fable and fiction. For, by the Judas there mentioned, the writer of that book can mean no other Judas than Judas Maccabæus. But he was slain in battle thirty-six years before the date of this letter.⁵ Whatsoever these commentaries were, they seem not to have been long-lived; for as Clemens Alexandrinus was the first of the ancients, so Eusebius was the last, that makes mention of them.

After that time, it is most likely they grew out of the reputation, and were no more heard of. Upon the whole, they that hold this book to have been spurious, and all that is said of the author of it to be fable and fiction, seem to say that, which, in all likelihood, is the truth of the matter.

IV. What Philo adds to the story of Aristæas, was from such traditions as had obtained among the Jews of Alexandria in his time, which had the same original with all the rest, that is, were invented by them, to bring the greater honour and credit to themselves, and their religion; and also to gain among the vulgar of their own people the greater authority and veneration to that version of the holy scriptures which they then used. And when such things had once obtained belief, it was easy to introduce an anniversary commemoration of them, and continue it afterward from year to year, in the manner as Philo relates.

V. Where Josephus differs from Aristæas in the price paid by Ptolemy for the redemption of the captive Jews, there is a manifest error; for the sum total doth not agree with the particulars. The number of the Jews redeemed, Josephus saith,⁶ were one hundred and twenty thousand: the redemption of these, at twenty drachms a head, at which Aristæas lays it, would come to just four hundred talents, which is the sum also which he reckons it to amount to. But Josephus saith, the redemption money was one hundred and twenty drachms a head, which is six times as much, and yet he makes the sum total to be no more than four hundred and sixty talents. The error is in the numerical letters; for either the particulars must be less, or the sum must be more: but whether it was the author or the transcribers that made this error, I cannot say. Those who hold Josephus⁷ to have put the price at one hundred and twenty drachms a head (which was just thirty Jewish shekels,) that so it might answer what was paid for a Hebrew servant according to the law of Moses,⁸ do fix the error on the author; but then they make him guilty of a great blunder, in not altering the sum total as well as the particulars, so as to make them both agree with each other.

1 Clemens Alexandrinus. Strom. lib. 1. Eusebii Chronicon. p. 187. et Præp. Evang. lib. 13. c. 12.

2 Clemens Alexandrinus. Strom. lib. 5. Euseb. Præp. Evang. lib. 8. c. 9.

3 Clemens Alexandrinus et Eusebius, ibid.

4 Anatolius apud Eusebium in Hist. Ecclesiast. lib. 7. 32.

5 1 Maccab. ix. 18.

6 Antiq. lib. 12. c. 2.

7 Usserius in Annalibus veteris Testamenti. sub Anno J. P. 4437. Hodius de Bibliorum, Textibus Originibus, lib. 1. c. 17.

8 Exod. xxi. 32.

VI. As to Justin Martyr, and the rest of the Christian writers that followed him, it is plain they too greedily swallowed what they wished might be true. Had the seventy-two interpreters, who are said to have made this version of the Hebrew scriptures into Greek, been all separated into so many different cells, and had all there apart, every one by himself, made so many versions as there were persons, and all these versions had exactly agreed with each other, without any difference or variation in any one of them from all the rest, this would have been a miracle, which must have irrefragably confirmed the truth of those scriptures, as well as the authority or the version which was then made of them, against all gainsayers. And for both these the Christians of those times were altogether as much concerned as the Jews; for the foundations of our holy Christian profession are laid upon the Old Testament as well as on the New. And this part of the holy scriptures was, out of Judea, no where else, in those times, read among Christians, but in this Greek version, or in such other versions as were made into other languages from it, excepting only at Antioch, and in the Syrian churches, depending upon that see, where they had a Syriac version from the beginning, immediately translated from the Hebrew original. And therefore Justin Martyr, finding these traditions among the Jews at Alexandria, on his being in that city, was too easily persuaded to believe them, and made use of them in his writings against the heathens of his time, in defence of the religion he professed. And upon this authority it was that Irenæus, and the other Christian writers above mentioned, tell us the same thing, being equally fond of the argument, by reason of the purpose it would serve to. But how little the authority of Justin was to be depended upon in this matter, may sufficiently appear from the inaccurate account which he gives us of it; for he makes Ptolemy, when intent upon having the Hebrew scriptures for his library, to send to King Herod first for a copy of them,¹ and afterward for interpreters to turn them into the Greek language; whereas, not only Ptolemy Philadelphus, but all the other Ptolemies who reigned after him in Egypt, were all dead before Herod was made king of Judea. So great a blunder in this narrative is sufficient to discredit all the rest. And it is farther to be taken notice of, that, though Justin was a learned man and a philosopher, yet he was a very credulous person, and, when he became a Christian, was carried on, by the great zeal he had for his religion, too lightly to lay hold of any story told him which he thought would any way make for it. An instance hereof is, that being at Rome,² and there finding a statue consecrated to Semon Sancus,³ an old semi-god of the Sabines, he was easily persuaded to believe it to be the statue of Simon Magus; and therefore, in his second apology, upon no better foundation than this, he upbraids the people of Rome for the making of such a wretch and impostor to be one of their gods. And it was from the like easiness and credulity, that, being shown by the Jews at Alexandria, the ruins of some old houses in the island of Pharos, he was by them made believe, that they were the remains of the cells in which, they told him, the seventy-two interpreters made their version of the Hebrew scriptures into Greek by the command of Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt; and hereon he gives us that account of it which I have related. But Jerome, who was a person of much greater learning, and far more judicious, rejects this story of the cells with that scorn and contempt which it seems to deserve. His words are, "I know not what author he was,"⁴ that, by his lying, first built seventy cells at Alexandria, in which the seventy elders being divided, wrote the same things; seeing neither Aristæus, who was one of the same Ptolemy's guards, nor Josephus, who lived long after him, says any such thing; but write, that they conferred together in one and the same

¹ Justin in *Apologia secunda pro Christianis*.

² Justin in *Apologia prima pro Christianis*. Euseb. in *Hist. Ecclesiast.* lib. 2. c. 13.

³ This very statue was lately dug up at Rome, with this inscription on it, *Semoni Sango Deo Fidio*. See Valerius's notes on the thirteenth chapter of the second book of Eusebius's *Ecclesiastical History*.

⁴ *Præfat.* at *Pentateuchum*, et in *Apologia secunda contra Ruffinum*.

room, and did not prophesy; for to be a prophet is one thing, and to be an interpreter is another."

VII. Epiphanius's account of the making of this version differing from all the rest, seems to have been taken from some other history of it than that which Josephus and Eusebius wrote from. It is probable some Christian writer, after the time of Justin Martyr, might have collected together all that he found written or said of this matter, and grafting the whole upon the old Aristeas, with such alterations as he thought fit to make in it, composed that book, which, under the name of Aristeas, fell into Epiphanius's hands, and that from thence he took all that he writes of this matter. It is certain, that the Aristeas which Epiphanius makes use of was not written till many years after the pretended author of that book must have been dead; for the second letter which Epiphanius out of him tells us Ptolemy Philadelphus sent to Eleazar, begins with this sentence: "Of a hidden treasure, and a fountain stopped up, what profit can there be in either of them?" which is taken out of the book of Ecclesiasticus:¹ but that book was not published by Siracides² till the year before Christ 132, which was one hundred and fifteen years after the death of Ptolemy Philadelphus, by whose command, according to that author, this version was made. And it also seems to me as certain, that it could not be written till after the time of Justin Martyr; for all that is said of the cells, it is plain, had its original from that report which he brought back from Alexandria concerning them, on his return from his travels to that city.³ Epiphanius retains this tale of his of the cells, but contracts them to half the number; for he makes them to be but thirty-six, and puts two interpreters together into each of them. By this means thirty-six copies are made to suffice for all that laboured in this work; whereas, according to Justin, they being shut up each one singly by himself in his separate cell, there must have been as many copies as interpreters. But in this they do not so much differ from each other as both do from Aristeas: for he saith that they brought with them from Jerusalem but one copy in all, and that out of this alone they made the version by common consult, sitting together in one common hall, and there carrying on and finishing the whole work. And this one copy, Aristeas saith, was written in letters of gold; which contradicts an ancient constitution of the Jews, whereby it is ordained among them,⁴ that the law is never to be written otherwise than with ink only. Epiphanius moreover saith, that, besides the canonical books, there were sent from Jerusalem, on this occasion, seventy-two apocryphal books; which none of the rest that write of this matter before him make any mention of. And of these seventy-two books he makes twenty-two only to have been translated; whereas he seems elsewhere to imply, that all were translated that were sent. These contradictions, uncertainties, and various accounts, overthrow the credit of the whole story, and plainly prove all that hath been delivered to us concerning it by Aristeas, Philo, Justin Martyr, Epiphanius, and their followers, to be no more than fable, fiction, and romance, without any other foundation for it, save only, that in the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, such a version of the law of Moses was made by the Alexandrian Jews into the Greek language, as those authors relate. For,

VIII. Alexander, on his building of Alexandria, brought a great many Jews thither to help to plant this his new city, as hath been already mentioned;⁵ and Ptolemy Soter, after his death, having fixed the seat of his government in that place, and set his heart much upon the augmenting and adorning of it,⁶ brought thither many more of this nation for the same purpose; where, having granted unto them the same privileges with the Macedonians and other Greeks, they soon grew to be a great part of the inhabitants of that city; and their constant inter-

¹ Ecclesiasticus xx. 30. xli. 14.

² It appears by the preface of Siracides to his book of Ecclesiasticus, that he came not into Egypt (where he published that book,) till the thirty-eighth year of Ptolemy Evergetes II. which was the year before Christ 132.

³ In libro de Ponderibus et Mensuris.

⁵ Part 1, book 7, under the year 332.

⁴ Vide Schickardi Mishpat Hammelec, c. 2.

⁶ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 1. et contra Apionem, lib. 2.

course with the other citizens, among whom they were there mingled, having necessitated them to learn and constantly to use the Greek language, *that* happened to them here as had before at Babylon on the like occasion, that is, by accustoming themselves to a foreign language, they forgot their own; and therefore, no longer understanding the Hebrew language, in which they had been hitherto first read, nor the Chaldee, in which they were after that interpreted in every synagogue, they had them translated into Greek¹ for their use, that this version might serve for the same purpose in Alexandria and Egypt, as the Chaldee paraphrases afterward did in Jerusalem and Judea. And this was the original and true cause of the making of that Greek version, which hath since, from the fable of Aristeas, been called the Septuagint; for that fable, from the first broaching of it, having generally obtained, first among the Jews, and afterward among the Christians, soon caused that this name was given to that version. At first the law only was translated: for then they had no need of the other books in their public worship, no other part of the holy scriptures, save the law only, having been in those times read in their synagogues,² as hath been before taken notice of. But afterward, when the reading of the prophets also came into use in the synagogues of Judea, in the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, upon the occasion already mentioned,² and the Jews of Alexandria (who in those times conformed themselves to the usages of Judea and Jerusalem in all matters of religion,) were induced hereby to do the same, this caused a translation of the prophets also to be there made into the Greek language, in like manner as the law had been before. And after this other persons translated the rest for the private use of the same people: and so the whole version was completed which we now call the Septuagint; and, after it was thus made, it became of common use among all the churches of the Hellenistical Jews, wherever they were dispersed among the Grecian cities. 1st, That the law only was at first translated into Greek in the time of Ptolemy Philadelphus, all that first speak of this version, *i. e.* Aristeas, Aristobulus, Philo, and Josephus, directly tell us.³ 2dly, That it was done at Alexandria, the Alexandrian dialect, which appears through the whole version, is a manifest proof. 3dly, That it was made at different times, and by different persons, the different styles in which the different books are found written, the different ways in which the same Hebrew words and the same Hebrew phrases are translated in different places, and the great accuracy with which some of the books are translated above others, are a full demonstration.

IX. Ptolemy Philadelphus having been very intent upon the augmenting of his library, and replenishing it with all manner of books, it is not to be doubted, but that as soon as this Greek version was made at Alexandria, a copy of it was put into that library, and there continued, till that noble repository of learning was accidentally burnt by Julius Cæsar in his wars against the Alexandrians. However, it seems to have lain there in a very obscure manner, none of the Grecian authors now extant, nor any of the ancient Latins, having ever taken the least notice of it; for all of them, in what they write of the Jews,⁴ give accounts of them so vastly wide of what is contained in the holy scriptures, as sufficiently show, that they never perused them, or knew any thing of them. There are, indeed, out of Eupolemus, Abydenus, and other ancient writers, now lost, some

1 After the time of Ezra, the scriptures were read to the Jews in Hebrew, and interpreted into the Chaldee language; but at Alexandria, after the making of this version, it was interpreted to them in Greek; which was afterward done also in all other Grecian cities where the Jews became dispersed. And from hence those Jews were called Hellenists, or Grecizing Jews, because they used the Greek language in their synagogues; and by that name they were distinguished from the Hebrew Jews, who used only the Hebrew and Chaldee languages in their synagogues. And this distinction we find made between them, Acts vi. 1.; for the word, which we there translate Grecians, is, in the original, ΕΛΛΗΝΙΣΤΩΝ, *i. e.* not Grecians, but Hellenists, that is, Grecizing Jews, such as use the Grecian language in their synagogues. And, because herein they differed from the Hebrew Jews, this created some differences between them, and made a sort of schism among them.

2 Part 1, book 5.

3 Aristeas, Aristobulus, and Philo, say the law only was translated by the LXX; and Josephus more expressly tells us in the preface to his Antiquities, that they did not translate for Ptolemy the whole scriptures, but the law only.

4 Diodor. Sic. in Eclogis, lib. 34 et 40. Justin. ex Trogo, lib. 36. c. 2. Strabo, lib. 16. Tacitus Hist. lib. 5. c. 2. aliique.

fragments still preserved in Josephus, Eusebius, and other authors, which speak of the Jews more agreeably to the scriptural history, but still with such variations and intermixtures of falsity, that none of those remains, excepting only what we find taken out of Demetrius, in the ninth book of Eusebius de *Præparatione Evangelica*, do give us any ground to believe, that the writers of them ever consulted those books, or knew any thing of them. This Demetrius¹ was an historian that wrote in Greek, and an inhabitant of Alexandria, where he compiled a history of the Jews, and continued it down to the reign of the fourth Ptolemy, who was Ptolemy Philopator, the grandson of Philadelphus. How much longer after this it was that he lived is not any where said. He having written so agreeably to the scripture, this seems to prove him to have been a Jew. However, if he were otherwise, that is, not a Jew, but a heathen Greek, that no heathen writer, but he only, should make use of those scriptures, after they had been translated into Greek, sufficiently shows, how much that copy of them which was laid up in the king's library at Alexandria was there neglected, and also how carefully the Jews, who were the first composers of this version, kept and confined all other copies of it to their own use. They had the stated lessons read out of it in their synagogues, and they had copies of it at home for their private use, and thus they seem to have reserved it wholly to themselves till our Saviour's time. But after that time the gospel having been propagated to all nations, this version of the Hebrew scriptures was propagated with it among all that used the Greek tongue, and it became no longer locked up among the Hellenistical Jews, but copies of it were dispersed into all men's hands that desired it; and hence it came to pass, that, after our Saviour's time, many of the heathen writers, as Celsus, Porphyry, and others, became well acquainted with the Old Testament scriptures, though we find scarce any, or rather none of them, were so before.

X. As Christianity grew, so also did the credit and use of the Greek version of the Old Testament scriptures. The evangelists and apostles, who were the holy penmen of the New Testament scriptures, all quoted out of it, and so did all the primitive fathers after them. All the Greek churches used it,² and the Latins had no other copy of those scriptures in their language, till Jerome's time, but what was translated from it. Whatsoever comments were written on any part of them, this was always the text, and the explications were made according to it; and when other nations were converted to Christianity, and had those scriptures translated for their use into their several languages, these versions were all made from the Septuagint, as the Illyrian, the Gothic, the Arabic, the Ethiopic, the Armenian, and the Syriac. There was, indeed, an old Syriac version³ translated immediately from the Hebrew original, which is still in being, and at this time made use of by all the Syrian churches in the east. But, besides this, there was another Syriac version of the same scriptures, which was from the Septuagint. The former was made, if not in the apostles' time, yet very soon after, for the use of the Syrian churches, and it is still used in them; but this latter was not made till about six hundred years after the other, and is at this time extant in some of those churches, where they are both used promiscuously together, that is, as well the one as the other. Of the antiquity of the old Syriac version, the Maronites, and other Syrian Christians, do much brag; for they will have it, that it was made, one part of it, by the command of Solomon, for the use of Hirom, king of Tyre, and the other part (that is, that part whereof the original was written after the time of Solomon) by the command of Abgarus, king of Edessa, who lived in our Saviour's time. The chief argument which they bring for this is, that St. Paul, in his Epistle to the Ephesians (chap. iv. ver. 8,) quoting a passage from Psalm lxxviii. ver. 18, makes his quotation of it, not according to the Septuagint, nor according to the

¹ Clemens Alexandrinus Strom. lib. 1. Hieronymus in Catalogo Illustrium Scriptorum, c. 38. Vossius de Historicis Græcis, lib. 2, sub litera D.

² Vide Waltoni Prolegom. c. 9, s. 1. Hodyum, lib. 3, part 1.

³ Vide Waltoni Prolegom. c. 13. Du-Pin, Simonium, aliosque.

Hebrew original, but according to the Syriac version; for in that only is it found so as he quotes it; and therefore, say they, this quotation was taken out of it, and consequently, this version must have been made before his time. The words of that passage, as quoted by St. Paul, are, "He led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men." But the latter part of it is neither according to the Septuagint version of that Psalm, nor according to the Hebrew original, but according to the Syriac version only. For, according to the two former, the quotation must have been, "And received gifts for men;" and according to the latter only is it in that text of the Psalmist so as St. Paul quotes it. But this rather proves, that the Syriac version in that passage of the Psalmist was formed according to St. Paul's quotation, than that St. Paul's quotation was taken from that version. It is certain this version was very ancient.¹ It was in all likelihood made within the first century after Christ, and had for its author some Christian of the Jewish nation that was thoroughly skilled in both languages, that is, in the Hebrew, as well as in the Syriac: for it is very accurately done, and expresseth the sense of the original with greater exactness than any other version which hath been made of those scriptures (I am speaking of the Old Testament,) at any time before the revival of learning in these last ages; and therefore, as it is (excepting only the Septuagint, and the Chaldee paraphrases of Onkelos on the Law, and Jonathan on the Prophets) the oldest translation that we have of any part of those scriptures, so is it the best, without any exception at all, that has been made of them by the ancients into any language whatsoever. And this last character belongs to it, in respect of the New Testament as well as of the Old. And therefore, of all the ancient versions which are now consulted by Christians, for the better understanding of the holy scriptures, as well of the New Testament as of the Old, none can better serve this end, than this old Syriac version, when carefully consulted, and well understood. And to this purpose the very nature of the language much helpeth; for it having been the mother-tongue of those who wrote the New Testament, and a dialect of that in which the Old was first given unto us, many things of both are more happily expressed in it through this whole version, than can well be done in any other language. But to return to the Septuagint.

XI. As this version grew into use among the Christians, it grew out of credit with the Jews: for they being pinched in many particulars, urged against them by the Christians out of this version, for the evading-whereof they entered into the same design against the Septuagint version, that, in the last age, the English papists of Doway and Rheims did against our English version,² that is, they were for making a new one that might better serve their purpose. The person who undertook this work was Aquila, a proselyte Jew of Sinope, a city of Pontus. He had been bred up in the heathen religion,³ and had much addicted himself, while of it, to magic and judicial astrology; but being very much affected with the miracles which he saw the professors of the Christian religion did work in his time, he became a convert to it, upon the same foot as Simon Magus had formerly been, that is, out of an expectation of obtaining power thereby of doing the same works. But not being able to attain thereto, as not having sufficient faith and sincerity for so great a gift he went on with his magic and judicial astrology, endeavouring, thereby, to bewitch the people, and make himself thought some great one among them; which evil practices of his, coming to the knowledge of the governors of the church, they admonished him against them, and, on his refusal to obey their admonitions, excommunicated him; at which being very much exasperated, he apostatized to the Jews, was circumcised, and became a proselyte to their religion: and, for his better in-

¹ See Dr. Pocock's Preface to his Commentary on Micah.

² The Rheims Testament was published A. D. 1600; the Doway version of the Old Testament, 4to. 1609; both in opposition to the English Bible used in Queen Elizabeth's time.

³ Epiphanius de Ponderibus et Mensuris. Synopsis Sacrae Scripture Athanasio ascripta. Euthymius in Prefatione ad Comment. in Psalmos. Vide etiam de eo Usseii Syntagma de Versione LXX. Interpretum, c. 5. et 6. Waltoni Prolegomena, c. 9. et Hodium, lib. 4. c. 1.

struction herein, got himself admitted into the school of Rabbi Akiba,¹ the most celebrated doctor of the Jewish law in his time; and under him he made such a proficiency in the knowledge of the Jewish language, and those holy scriptures that were written in it, that he was thought sufficient for this work, and accordingly undertook it, and made two editions thereof;² the first he published in the twelfth year of the reign of Adrian,³ the Roman emperor, which was the year of our Lord 128. But afterward, having revised it, and made it more correct, he published the second edition of it. And this the Hellenistical Jews received,⁴ and afterward used it every where instead of the Septuagint; and therefore this Greek translation is often made mention of in the Talmud, but the Septuagint never.⁵ And in this use of it they continued till the finishing and publishing of both the Talmuds. After that time the notion grew among them, that the scriptures ought not to be read in any of their synagogues but in the old form, that is, in the Hebrew first, and then, by way of interpretation, in the Chaldee, according to the manner as I have already described it; and the decrees of the doctors are urged for this way. But the Hellenistical Jews, after so long use of the Greek version, not easily coming into this, it caused great divisions and disturbances among them; for the quieting of which, Justinian the emperor published a decree,⁶ which is still extant among his novel constitutions, whereby he ordained, that the Jews might read the scriptures in their synagogues, either in the Greek version of the LXXII., or in that of Aquila, or in any other language, according to the country in which they should dwell. But the Jewish doctors having determined otherwise, their decrees obtained against the emperor's; and, within a little while after, both the Septuagint and the version of Aquila became rejected by them: and ever since, the solemn reading of the scriptures among them in their public assemblies hath been in the Hebrew and Chaldee languages.⁷

Not long after the time of Aquila, there were two other Greek versions made of the same scriptures;⁸ the first by Theodotion, who lived in the time of Commodus, the Roman emperor, and the other by Symmachus,⁹ who flourished a little after him, in the reign of Severus and Caracalla. The former, according to some,¹⁰ was of Sinope in Pontus; but according to others,¹¹ of Ephesus. They who would reconcile this matter, say he was of the former by birth, and of the other by habitation. The latter was a Samaritan,¹² and bred up in that sect, but afterward he became a Christian of the sect of the Ebionites;¹³ and Theodotion having been of the same profession before him, hence it came to pass, that they were by some said to have been both of them proselytes to Judaism, for the heresy of the Ebionites approached nearer the religion of the Jews than that of the orthodox Christians. They professed, indeed, to believe in Christ as the true Messiah,¹³ but held him to be no more than a mere man, and thought themselves still under the obligation of the law of Moses, and therefore were circumcised, and observed all the other rites and ceremonies of the Jewish religion; and, for this reason, they had commonly the name of Jews given them by the orthodox Christians: and hence it is, that we find both these persons as having been of that heretical sect, sometimes branded with the name of Jews by the ancient writers of the church. They both of them undertook the making of their versions with the same design as Aquila did, although not wholly for the same end: for they all three entered on this work for the perverting of the Old Testament scriptures; but Aquila did it for the serving of the interest of the Jewish religion, the other two for the serving of the interest of that heretical

1 Hieronymus in Comment. ad Esaïa, cap. 8.

2 Hieronymus in Comment. ad Ezek. cap. 4.

3 Epiphanius in libro de Ponderibus et Mensuris.

4 Philastrius Hæres. 90. Origen. in Epistola ad Africanum.

5 Lightfoot. in Primam Epistolam ad Corinthios, c. 9.

6 Novel. 146. Photii Nomocanon XII. 3.

7 The Chaldee is used in some of their synagogues even to this day, as particularly at Frankfort in Germany.

8 Epiphanius in Libro de Ponderibus et Mensuris.

9 Ibid.

10 Irenæus Hæres. lib. 3. c. 24. Synopsis Sacre Scripturæ. Athanasio ascripta.

11 Epiphanius, ibid.

12 Eusebius in Hist. Eccles. lib. 6. c. 17. et Demonstrat. Evang. lib. 7. c. 1.

13 Eusebius, ibid.

sect which they were of; and all of them wrested those holy writings, in their versions of them, as much as they could, to make them speak for the different ends which they proposed. There is some dispute, which of the two latter versions was first made. Symmachus's version is first in the order of columns in the Hexapla of Origen; and this hath made some think, that it was first also in the order of time. But if this were an argument of any force, it would prove his version, and Aquila's also, to have been made before the Septuagint; for they are both, in the order of those columns, placed before it. Irenæus quotes Aquila,¹ and also Theodotion, but says nothing of Symmachus; which sufficiently proves, that both their versions were extant in his time, but not that of the other.

These three interpreters took three different ways in the making of their versions. Aquila² stuck closely and servilely to the letter, rendering word for word, as nearly as he could, whether the idioms and properties of the language he made his version into, or the true sense of the text would bear it or no. Hence his version is said to be rather a good dictionary to give the meaning of the Hebrew words, than a good interpretation to unfold unto us the sense of the text; and therefore Jerome commends him much in the former respect, and as often condemns him in the latter. Symmachus³ took a contrary course, and, running into the other extreme, endeavoured only to express what he thought was the true sense of the text, without having much regard to the words; whereby he made his version rather a paraphrase than an exact translation. Theodotion⁴ went the middle way between both, without keeping himself too servilely to the words, or going too far from them; but endeavoured to express the sense of the text in such Greek words as would best suit the Hebrew, as far as the different idioms of the two languages would bear. And his taking this middle way between both these extremes, is, I reckon, the chief reason why some have thought he lived after both the other two, because he corrected that in which the other two have erred. But this his method might happen to lead him to, without his having any such view in it. Theodotion's version had the preference with all, except the Jews, who adhered to that of Aquila as long as they used any Greek version at all. And therefore, when the ancient Christians found the Septuagint version of Daniel too faulty to be used in their churches,⁵ they took Theodotion's version of that book into their Greek Bibles instead of it; and there it hath continued ever since. And for the same reason, Origen,⁶ in his Hexapla where he supplies out of the Hebrew original what was defective in the Septuagint, doth it mostly according to the version of Theodotion.

All these four different Greek versions Origen collected together in one volume,⁷ placing them in four distinct columns, one over against the other, all in the same page; and from hence this edition was called the Tetrapla, *i. e.* the fourfold edition. In the first column of this edition was placed the version of Aquila, in the second that of Symmachus, in the third that of the Septuagint, and in the last that of Theodotion. Sometime after he published another edition, wherein he added two other columns in the beginning, and two others also in the end of the same page, and this was called the Hexapla, *i. e.* the sixfold edition, and sometimes the Octapla, that is, the eightfold. In the first column of this edition was placed the Hebrew text in Hebrew letters,⁸ in the second the same Hebrew text in Greek letters, in the third the Greek version of Aquila, in the fourth that of Symmachus, in the fifth that of the Septuagint, in the sixth that of Theodotion, in the seventh that which was called the fifth

¹ Lib. 3. c. 24.

² Epiphanius de Ponderibus et Mensuris. Origen. in Epist. ad Africanum. Hieronymus in Præfat. ad Chronica. Eusebiana, et in Præfat. ad Librum Job, et in Tractat. de optimo Genere interpretandi.

³ Hieronymus in Præfatione ad Chronica Eusebiana, et in Comment. ad Amos, c. 3.

⁴ Hieronymus in Præfatione ad Chronica Eusebiana, et in Præfatione ad Librum Job, et alibi sæpius.

⁵ Hieronymus in Præfatione ad Versionem Danielis, et in Præfatione ad Comment. in Daniele et alibi.

⁶ Hieronymus in Præfatione ad Pentat. et in Præfatione ad Libros Paralipom., et in Epistola ad Augustinum, et alibi in operibus suis.

⁷ Epiphanius de Ponderibus et Mensuris. Hieronymus in Præfatione ad Libros Paralipom. Euseb., Hist. Eccles. lib. 6. c. 16.

⁸ Eusebius et Epiphanius, ibid. Hieronymus in Comment. in Epistolam Pauli ad Titum, et in Epistola ad Vincentium et Gallienum, et alibi. Videas etiam de hac re Waltonum, Hodium, et Simonium.

Greek version, and in the eighth the sixth Greek version; and after all these columns, in some parts of this edition, was added a ninth, in which was placed that which they call the seventh version. The fifth and sixth were not of the whole Old Testament, but only of some parts of it. The law, and several other of the books of these scriptures, were wanting in both these versions: and therefore this edition began only with six columns, and the other columns were added there only where these other versions began. And hence it is, that this edition is called sometimes the Hexapla, in respect of that part of it where there were only six columns, and sometimes the Octapla, in respect to that part of it where there were eight columns: for the Hexapla and the Octapla were one and the same work, which, in some parts of it, had only six columns, and in others eight, and in some nine. In respect of the two former, it was called Hexapla and Octapla, but never Enneapla (*i. e.* the ninefold,) in respect of the last: for that last containing only a small part, and, as some say, no more than the Psalms, no regard was had to it, in the name given to the whole work. In this edition, Origen¹ altered the order of several parts of the Septuagint, where it differed from the Hebrew original: for whereas several passages in that version,² especially in Jeremiah, were inverted, transposed, and put into a different order from what they are in the Hebrew, it was necessary for him to reduce them again to the same order with it for the making of this edition answer the end he proposed; for this end herein being, that the differences between all the versions and the original might be the more easily seen, in order to the making of that version the more correct and perfect which was in use through the whole Greek church, he found it necessary to make the whole answer line for line in every column, that all might appear the more readily to the view of the reader; which could not be done without reducing all to the same uniform order; and that of the original, in which all was first written, was the properest to be followed.

The fifth and sixth edition above mentioned were found,³ the one of them at Nicopolis, a city near Actium in Epirus, in the reign of Caracalla, and the other at Jericho in Judea, in the reign of Alexander Severus. Where the seventh was found, or who was the author of this, or of the other two, is no where said. The first of these three contained the minor prophets, the Psalms, the Canticles, and the book of Job; the second, the minor prophets,⁴ and the Canticles; and the third, according to some, only the Psalms. But very uncertain, and in some particulars, very contradictory accounts being given of these three last versions, and the matter being of no moment, since they are now all lost, it will be of no use to make any farther inquiry concerning them. How the whole was disposed in this edition of Origen's will be best understood by the subjoined scheme.

Col. 1.	Col. 2.	Col. 3.	Col. 4.	Col. 5.	Col. 6.	Col. 7.	Col. 8.	Col. 9.
The Hebrew Text in Hebrew letters.	The Hebrew Text in Greek letters.	The Greek Version of Aquila.	The Greek Version of Symmachus.	The Greek Version of the LXX.	The Greek Version of Theodotion.	The fifth Greek Version.	The sixth Greek Version.	The seventh Greek Version.

All the three last versions, as well as the other three, of Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion, Origen published in this edition as he found them. But the Septuagint, which was in the fifth column, being that for the sake of which he published all the rest, he bestowed much more pains upon it, to make it as correct and perfect as he could: for the copies of it,⁵ which in

1 Vide de hac re Usseij Synagoga de Græca LXX. interpretum versione, c. 9. Morini Exercitationes Bibliæ, part. 1. et Hædum de Textibus Bibliorum Originalibus, lib. 4. c. 2. s. 15.

2 Origen in Epistola ad Africanum. Hieronymus in Prefatione ad Jeremiam.

3 Euseb. Hist. Eccles. lib. 6. c. 11. Epiphanius de Ponderibus et Mensuris. Hieronymus. Author Synop-
sis Sacre Scripturæ, aliquæ.

4 Hieronymus citat eam versionem in his libris, nemo in aliis.

5 Origen in Matthæum editionis Huetianæ, tom. 1. p. 381.

his time went about for common use among the Hellenistical Jews and Christians, and were then read by both in their public assemblies, as well as in private at home, where then very much corrupted, through the mistakes and negligence of transcribers, whose hands, by often transcription, it had now long gone through: and therefore to remedy this evil, he applied himself, with great care, by examining and collating of many copies, to correct all the errors that had this way crept into this version, and restore it again to its primitive perfection. And that copy which he had thus restored he placed in his Hexapla, in the fifth column; which being generally reputed to be the true and perfect copy of the Septuagint, the other that went about in common use was, in contradistinction to it, called the common or vulgar edition.¹ And his labour rested not here: for he not only endeavoured, by comparing many different copies and editions of it, to clear it from the errors of transcribers, but also, by comparing it with the Hebrew original, to clear it from the mistakes of the first composers also; for many such he found in it, not only by omissions and additions, but also by wrong interpretations made in it by the first authors of this version. The law, which was the most exactly translated of all, had many of these, but the other parts a great many more. All which he endeavoured to correct in such manner, as to leave the original text of the Septuagint still entire, as it came out of the hands of the first translators, without any alterations, additions, or defalcations in it; in order whereto he made use of four marks,² called obelisks, asterisks, lemnisks, and hypo-lemnisks, which were then in use among the grammarians of those times, and put them into that edition of his corrected version of the Septuagint which he placed in his Hexapla. The obelisk was a straight stroke of the pen, resembling the form of a small spit, or the blade of a rapier, as thus (—); and thence it had the name of *οβελισκος*, in Greek, which signifieth, in that language, a small spit, and also the blade of a sword: the asterisk was a small star as thus (*), and was so called, because in Greek that word thus signifieth; the Lemnisk was a straight line drawn between two points, as thus (—); and the hypolemnisk, a straight line with one point under it, as thus (—). By the obelisk he pointed out what was in the text of the Septuagint to be expunged, as that which was redundant over and above what was in the text of the Hebrew original. By the asterisk he showed what was to be added to it, to supply those places where he found it deficient of what was in the original. And these supplements he made to it mostly according to the version of Theodotion,³ and only where that could not serve to this purpose did he make use of the other versions. The lemnisks and hypolemnisks he seemeth to have used to mark out unto us where the original interpreters were mistaken in the sense and meaning of the words. But how these marks served to this end, the accounts which we have of them are not sufficient to give us a clear notion. To show how far the redundancies went that were marked with obelisks, and how far the additions that were marked with the asterisks, another mark was made use of by him in this edition,⁴ which in some copies were two points, as thus (:), or else in others the head of a dart inverted,⁵ as thus (∨); and by these marks was pointed out where the said redundancies and additions ended, in the same manner as by the obelisks and asterisks was where they begun, as * *καὶ αὐτος*, or thus—*καὶ αὐτος* ψ. But all this he did without making any alteration in the original version of the Septuagint; for taking out all these marks,⁶ with those supplements which were added under the asterisks, there remained the true and perfect edition of the Septuagint, as published by the first translators; and this was that which was called Origen's edition, as being corrected and reformed by him in the manner as I have said. This was a work

1 Hieronymus in Epistola ad Suniam et Fretelan.

2 Epiphanius de Ponderibus et Mensuris. Hieronymus in Prologo ad Genesin, et in Præfatione ad librum Psalmorum, et in Præfatione ad libros Paralipom, et in Præfatione ad libros Solomonis, et in libro secundo adversus Rufinum.

3 Hieronymus in Prologo ad Genesin, et in Præfatione ad librum Job, et in libro secundo adversus Rufinum, et in Epistola 74, ad Augustinum.

4 Hieronymus in Præfatione ad librum Psalmorum.

5 Vide Græcam versionem libri Joshuæ a Masio editam.

6 Hieronymus in Epistola 74 ad Augustinum.

of infinite labour, which gained him the name of Adamantius,¹ and was also of as great benefit to the church. It is not certainly said when he finished it; but it seems to have been in the year of our Lord 250, which was four years before his death. The original copy, when completed, was laid up in the library of the church of Cesarea in Palestine, where Jerome,² many years after consulted it, and wrote out a transcript from it. But the troubles and persecutions which the church fell under in those times, seem to have been the cause that, after it was placed in that library, it lay there in obscurity about fifty years without being taken notice of; till at length, being found there by Pamphilus and Eusebius, they wrote out copies of it: and from that time, the use and excellency of it being made known, it became dispersed to other churches, and was received every where with great applause and approbation by them.³ But the voluminousness of the work, and the trouble and charges it would have cost to have it entirely transcribed, became the cause that it was not long-lived: for it being very troublesome and expensive to have so bulky a book wrote out, which consisted of several volumes, and also very difficult to find scribes among Christians in those times sufficiently skilled to write out the Hebrew text, many contented themselves with copying out the fifth column only, that is, the Septuagint, with those marks of asterisks, obelisks, lemnisks, and Hypolemnisks, with which Origen placed it in that column, that part thus marked seeming to comprehend an abridgement of the whole, whereby it came to pass, that few transcripts of this great work were made, but many of the other. In the transcribing of which, the asterisks being often left out, through want of due care in the writers, this occasioned that, in many copies of the Septuagint which were afterward made, several particulars were taken into the text of the Septuagint, as original parts of it, which had only, under this mark, been inserted there by way of supplement out of other translations. However, several copies of the whole work, both of the Tetrapla and Hexapla, still remained in libraries, and were consulted there on all occasions, till, at length, about the middle of the seventh century, the inundation of the Saracens upon the eastern parts having destroyed all libraries wherever they came, it was after this no more heard of; for there hath never since been any more remaining of it, than some fragments that have been gathered together by Flaminius, Nobilius, Drusius, and Bernard de Montfaucon. The latter, in a book lately published, almost as bulky as the Hexapla, and a very pompous edition of it, hath made us expect concerning this matter much more than is performed.

Pamphilus and Eusebius having, about the conclusion of the third century, found the Hexapla of Origen in the library of Cesarea (or, according as some relate, brought it from Tyre, and placed it there,⁴) corrected out of it the Septuagint version then in common use; and having caused to be written out several copies of it thus corrected according to the fifth column in Origen's Hexapla, communicated them to the neighbouring churches; and from hence this edition became of general use in them; from Antioch to the borders of Egypt, and was called the Palestine edition, because it was there first published and used; and sometimes it is also called the edition of Origen, because it was made according to his corrections.

About the same time two other editions of the same Septuagint Bible were made: the first by Lucian, a presbyter of the church of Antioch;⁵ which being found after his death at Nicomedia in Bithynia,⁶ where he suffered martyrdom in the tenth persecution, it became afterward used through all the churches

1 Hieronymus in Epistola ad Marcellam. For Adamantius, as applied to him, signified the *indefatigable*, who was not to be overcome with labour; and it was not without indefatigable labour that he completed this and the other works which he published.

2 Hieronymus in Psalmum secundum, et in Comment. in Epistolam ad Titum, c. 3.

3 Hieronymus in Præfatio ad Comment. in Danielelem, et in Epistola 74 ad Augustinum.

4 Hieronymus in Præfatione ad Paralipomena.

5 Hieronymus in Præfatione ad Paralipom. et in Catalogo Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum. et in Epistola ad Suniam et Preetelam. Suidas ex Simone Metaphrasta in voce Αὐκταζωδης, et in voce Νόβελος.

6 Auctor Synopsis Sacre Scripturæ.

from Constantinople to Antioch. The other was made by Hesychius, a bishop of Egypt; which being received by the church of Alexandria,¹ was from that time brought into use in that and all the other churches of Egypt. Both these two latter correctors understood the Hebrew text, and in many places corrected their editions from it.

All the authors of these three editions suffered martyrdom in the tenth persecution, which gave their editions that reputation, that the whole Greek church used either the one or the other of them. The churches of Antioch and Constantinople, and of all the intermediate countries lying between them, made use of the edition of Lucian: all from Antioch to Egypt, that of Pamphilus; and all the churches of Egypt, that of Hesychius. So that Jerome saith, the whole world² was divided between them in a threefold variety; because, in his time, no Greek church through the whole world made use of any other edition of those scriptures, than one of these three; but every one of them received either the one or the other of them for the authentic copy which they went by. But, if we may judge by the manuscript copies which still remain, these three different editions, bating the errors of scribes, did not, by variations that were of any great moment, differ the one from the other.

As thus the ancients had three principal editions of the Septuagint, from whence all the rest were copied, so hath it happened also among the moderns: for, since the inventing of printing, there have been also three principal editions of this Septuagint version, from which all the rest have been printed that are now extant among us; the first, that of Cardinal Ximenes, printed at Complutum, or Alcalá, in Spain; the second, that of Aldus, at Venice; and the third, that of Pope Sixtus V. at Rome.

That of Cardinal Ximenes was printed A. D. 1515,³ in his Polyglot Bible of Complutum; which contained, 1st, The Hebrew text; 2dly, The Chaldee paraphrase of Onkelos on the Pentateuch; 3dly, The Greek Septuagint version of the Old Testament, and the Greek original of the New; and 4thly, The Latin version of both. It was prepared for the press by the study and care of the divines of the university of Alcalá,⁴ and others called thither to assist in this work. But the whole being carried on under the direction, and at the costs and charges of Cardinal Ximenes, it hath the name of his edition. The method proposed herein, as to the Septuagint, having been, out of all the copies they could meet with, to choose out that reading which was nearest the original, they seem rather thereby to have given us a new Greek translation of their own composure, than that ancient Greek version, which, under the name of the Septuagint, was in so great use among the primitive fathers of the Christian church. From this edition hath been printed the Septuagint which we have in both the Polyglots of Antwerp and Paris; the former of which was published A. D. 1572, and the other A. D. 1645; and also the Septuagint of Commelin, printed at Heidelberg, with Vatablus's Commentary, A. D. 1599.

2dly, Aldus's edition was published at Venice, A. D. 1518.⁵ It was by the collation of many ancient manuscripts, prepared for the press by Andreas Asulanus, father-in-law of the printer. And from this copy have been printed all the German editions, excepting that of Heidelberg by Commelin, already mentioned.

3dly, But the Roman edition hath obtained the preference above the other two in the opinion of most learned men, though Isaac Vossius condemns it as the worst of all. The printing of this edition was first set on foot by Cardinal

¹ Hieronymus in Apologia ad versus Rufinum, lib. 2. et in Prefatione ad Paralipomena.

² In Prefatione ad Paralipomena sic scribit. Alexandria et Ægyptus in LXX suis Hesychium. Laudat Authorem. Constantinopolis usque ad Antiochiam Luciani Martyris exemplaria probat. Mediæ inter has provinciæ Palestinas, codices legunt, quos ab Origene elaboratos Eusebius et Pamphilus vulgaverunt. Totusque orbis hac inter se trifaria varietate compugnât.

³ Waltoni Prolegomena ad Biblia Polyglotta, c. 9. s. 28. Hodius de Bibliorum Textibus Originalibus, lib. 4. c. 3. Usserii Syntagma de Græca LXX Interpretum Versione, c. 8. Græbii Prolegomena ad Octateuchum, c. 3.

⁴ Alcalá is the Spanish name of the same town which in Latin is called Complutum.

⁵ Usserii Syntagma de Græca LXX Interpretum Versione, c. 8. Waltoni Prolegomena ad Biblia Polyglotta Anglicana, c. 9. s. 29. Hodius, ibid. Græbius, ibid.

Montalto;¹ and he having been afterward pope, by the name of Sextus Quintus, at the time when it was published, A. D. 1587, it therefore came out under his name. He first recommended the work to Pope Gregory XIII. as being that which had been directed to be done by a decree of the council of Trent;² and, by his advice, the work was committed to the care of Antony Caraffa, a learned man of a noble family in Italy, who was afterward made a cardinal and library-keeper to the pope. He by the assistance of several other learned men employed under him, in eight years' time, finished this edition. It was, for the most part, according to an old manuscript in the Vatican library, which was written all in capital letters, without the marks of accents or points, and also without any distinction either of chapters or verses, and is supposed to be as ancient as the time of Jerome; only where this was defective (for some leaves of it are lost,) they supplied the chasm out of other manuscripts; the principal of which were one that they had from Venice, out of the library of Cardinal Bessarion, and another that was brought them out of Magna Græcia, now called Calabria; which last so agreed with the Vatican manuscript, that they supposed them either to have been written the one from the other, or else both from the same copy. The next year after was published at Rome a Latin version of this edition, with the annotations of Flaminius Nobilius. Morinus reprinted both together at Paris, A. D. 1628; and according to that edition have been published all those Septuagints that have been printed in England, that is, that of London, in 8vo. A. D. 1653, that in Walton's Polyglot, published 1657, and that of Cambridge, A. D. 1695; which last hath the learned preface of Bishop Pearson before it, and doth much more exactly give us the Roman edition than that of 1653, though both, in some particulars, differ from it.³

But the ancientest and the best manuscript of the Septuagint version now extant, according to the judgement of those who have thoroughly examined it, is the Alexandrian copy, which is in the king's library at St. James's. It is written all in capital letters, without the distinction of chapters, verses, or words. It was sent for a present to King Charles I.⁴ by Cyrillus Lucaris, then patriarch of Constantinople. He had been before patriarch of Alexandria, and, being translated from thence to the patriarchate of Constantinople, he brought thither this manuscript with him, and from thence sent it thither by Sir Thomas Roe, then ambassador from England to the Grand Seignior; and with it he sent this following account of the book, in a schedule annexed to it, written with his own hand.

"Liber iste Scripturæ Sacræ Novi et Veteris Testamenti, prout ex traditione habemus, est scriptus manu Theclæ, nobilis feminae Ægyptiæ, ante mille et trecentos annos circiter, paulo post concilium Nicænum. Nomen Theclæ in fine libri erat exaratum: sed extincto Christianismo in Ægypto a Mahometanis, et libri una Christianorum in similem sunt redacti conditionem; extinctum enim est Theclæ nomen et laceratum; sed memoria et traditio recens observat.

"Cyrillus, Patriarcha Constantinopolitanus."

Which being rendered into English is as followeth:

"This book of the holy scriptures of the Old and New Testament, as we have it by tradition, was written by the hand of Thecla, a noble Egyptian lady, about one thousand three hundred years since, a little after the council of Nice. The name of Thecla was formerly written at the end of the book: but the Christian religion being by the Mahometans suppressed in Egypt, the books of Christians were reduced to the like condition; and, therefore, the name of Thecla is extinguished, and torn out of the book: but memory and tradition do still observe it to have been hers.

"Cyril, Patriarch of Constantinople."

¹ Usserius, Waltonus, Hodius, et Græbius, *ibid.* Antonius Caraffa in Præfatione ad editionem Romanam. Morinus in Præfatione ad editionem suam Parisianam Græcæ versionis 1628 LXX.

² Antonius Caraffa, *ibid.*

³ Vide Prolegomena Lamberti Bos ad editionem, suam 1709 LXXII. Franequeræ publicatam A. D. 1709.

⁴ Græbius in Prolegomenis ad Octateuchum.





Dr. Ernestus Grabe, a learned Prussian, who had lived many years in England, did lately, under the government of her late majesty, Queen Anne, who gave him a pension for this purpose, undertake to publish an edition of the Septuagint according to this copy; and he hath accordingly given us two parts of it, and would have published the rest in two parts more, but that his death prevented him from proceeding any farther. Would some other able hand, with the like accuracy and care, finish what he hath left undone, this might then be justly reckoned among us a fourth edition of the Septuagint; and it is not doubted, but that, when so completed, it will be approved as the most perfect and best of them all.

And thus far I have given an account of this ancient translation of the holy scriptures of the Old Testament, and all the editions it hath gone through, both ancient and modern, so far as it belongs to an historian to relate. If any are desirous to know all the critical disputes and observations which have been made about it, and what learned men have written of this nature concerning it, they may consult Archbishop Usher's *Syntagma de Græca LXX Interpretum Versione*; Morinus's *Exercitationes Biblicæ*, part 1., and his Preface before his Paris edition of the Septuagint; Wouwer de *Græca et Latina Bibliorum Interpretatione*; Walton's *Prolegomena ad Biblia Polyglotta*, c. 9. Vossius de *LXX Interpretibus*; Simon's *Critical History of the Old Testament*; Du Pin's *History of the Canon of the Old Testament*; Grabe's *Prolegomena* before those two parts of the Septuagint which were published by him; and especially Dr. Hody's learned book above cited, where he hath written the fullest and the best of all that have handled this argument. And here having concluded this long historical account of it, I shall with it conclude this book.

BOOK II.

An. 276. Ptolemy Philadelph. 9.]—SOSTHENES (who on defeating the Gauls had for some time reigned in Macedon) being dead, Antiochus, the son of Seleucus Nicator, and Antigonus Gonatus, the son of Demetrius Poliorcetes,¹ each claimed to succeed there as in their father's kingdom, Demetrius first, and afterwards Seleucus, having been kings of that country. But Antigonus who had now, from the time of his father's last expedition into Asia, reigned in Greece ten years, being nearest, first took possession; whereon Antiochus resolving to march against him, and the other to keep what he had gotten, each raised great armies, and made strong alliances for war. On this occasion, Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, having confederated with Antigonus, Antiochus, in his march toward Macedonia, not thinking it fit to leave such an enemy behind him in Asia, instead of passing over the Hellespont to attack Antigonus, led his army against Nicomedes, and carried the war into Bithynia. But there both armies having for some time lain against each other, and neither of them having courage enough to assault the other, it at length came to a treaty,² and terms of agreement between them; by virtue of which,³ Antigonus having married Phila, the half-sister of Antiochus, as being the daughter of Stratonice by Seleucus, Antiochus quitted to him his claim to Macedonia, and Antigonus became quietly settled in that kingdom, where his posterity reigned for several descents,⁴ till at length Perseus, the last of that race, being conquered by Paulus Æmilius, that kingdom became a province of the Roman empire.

An. 275. Ptolemy Philadelph. 10.]—Antiochus, being thus freed from this war, marched against the Gauls (who having gotten a settlement in Asia, by the favour of Nichomedes, in the manner as hath been above related, overran and harassed all that country,⁵ and having, after a short conflict, overthrown them

¹ Memnon, c. 19.

² Justin. lib. 25. c. 1.

³ In Vita Arati Astronomi operibus ejus præfixa.

⁴ Plutarchus in Demetrio.

⁵ Appian. in Syriacis.

in battle, he thereby delivered those provinces from their oppressions, from whence he had the name of Soter, or the Saviour, given unto him.

An. 274. Ptolemy Philadelph. 11.]—The Romans having forced Pyrrhus,¹ after a six years' war, to leave Italy, and return again into Epirus, with baffle and disappointment, their name began to grow of great note and fame among foreign nations; whereon Ptolemy Philadelphus sent ambassadors to them,² to desire their friendship; with which the Romans were well pleased, thinking it no small reputation to them that their friendship was sought for by so great a king.

An. 273. Ptolemy Philadelph. 12.]—And therefore, to make a return of the like respects, the next year after they sent a solemn embassy into Egypt unto that king.³ The ambassadors were Q. Fabius Gurges, Cn. Fabius Pictor, and Q. Ogulinus, whose conduct in this employment was very remarkable: for, with a mind as great as self-denying, they put off every thing from themselves that might tend to their own proper interest: for when King Ptolemy, having invited them to supper with him, presented them, in the conclusion of the entertainment, with crowns of gold, they accepted of the crowns for the sake of the honour that was done them thereby, but the next morning after, crowned with them the statues of the king, which stood in the public places of the city; and being presented, on their taking their leave, with very valuable gifts from the king, they accepted of them, that they might not disgust him by the refusal; but as soon as they were returned to Rome, they delivered them all into the public treasury, before they appeared in the senate to give an account of their embassy, declaring thereby that they desired no other advantage from the service of the public, than the honour of discharging it well. And this was the general temper and inclination of the Romans in those times; which made them prosper in all their undertakings. But afterward, when the service of the public was only desired in order to plunder it, and men entered on the employments of the state with no other view or intent than to enrich themselves, and advance their own private fortunes, no wonder then that every thing began to go backward with them. And so it must happen with all other states and kingdoms, when the public interest is sacrificed to that of private men, and the offices and employments of the state are desired only to gratify the ambition and glut the avarice of them that can get into them. But the Romans, although they received into their treasury what their ambassadors thus generously delivered into it, yet were not wanting in what was proper for them to do for the encouraging so good an example, and the rewarding of them that gave it: for they ordered to be given to them, for their service done the state in this embassy, such sums out of their treasury, as equalled the value of what they thus delivered into it. So that the liberality of Ptolemy, the abstinence and self-denial of the ambassadors, and the justice of the Romans, were all signally made appear in the transactions of this matter.

An. 268. Ptolemy Philadelph. 17.]—After the death of Pyrrhus,⁴ who was slain at Argus, in an attempt made upon that city, Antigonus Gonatus, king of Macedon, having much enlarged his power, and made himself thereby very formidable to the Grecian states,⁵ the Lacedemonians, and the Athenians entered into a confederacy against him, and gained Ptolemy Philadelphus to join with them herein. Whereon Antigonus besieged Athens: for the relief of which Ptolemy⁶ sent a fleet under the command of Patroclus, one of his chief officers; and Areus, king of the Lacedemonians, led thither an army by land for the same purpose. Patroclus, on his arrival with his fleet, sent to Areus to persuade him forthwith to engage the enemy, promising him at the same time, to land the forces which he had on board the fleet, and fall on them in the rear. But the provisions of the Lacedemonians being all spent, Areus thought it better to retreat, and march home; whereon Patroclus was forced to do the same, and

¹ Plutarchus in Pyrrho.

² Livius, lib. 14. Eutrop. lib. 2.

³ Ibid. Valerius Maximus, lib. 4. c. 3. Dio in Excerptis ab Ursino editis:

⁴ Plutarchus in Pyrrho.

⁵ Justin. lib. 26. c. 2. Pausanias in Laconicis.

⁶ Pausanias, ibid.

sail back with his fleet again into Egypt, without accomplishing any thing of the design for which he was sent; and Athens being thus deserted by its allies, fell into the hands of Antigonous, and he placed a garrison in it.

An. 267. Ptolemy Philadelph. 18.]—Patroclus, in his return into Egypt, having found Sotades at Caunus, a maritime city of Caria, there seized on him,¹ and wrapping him in a sheet of lead, cast him into the sea. He was a lewd poet, who having written some satirical verses against King Ptolemy, and in them bitterly reflected on him for his marriage with Arsinoe his sister, was fled from Alexandria, to avoid the indignation of that prince. But Patroclus, having thus met him in his flight, thought he could not better recommend himself to the favour of his prince, than by taking this vengeance on the person who had thus abused him. And it was a punishment which he well deserved; for he was a very vile and flagitious wretch, and was commonly called *Sotades Cinædus*, i. e. *Sotades the Sodomite*; which name was given him by way of eminence, not only for his notorious guilt in that monstrous and abominable vice, but especially for that he had written in Iambic verses,² a very remarkable poem in commendation of it, which was in great repute among those who were given to that unnatural and vile lust. Hence Sodomites were called, from him, *Sotadici Cinædi*, i. e. *Sotadic Sodomites*, as in Juvenal,³ *Inter Sotadicos notissima fossa Cinædos*; for so it ought to be read, and not *Socraticos*, as in our printed books; for this latter was an alteration made in the text of that author by such as were wickedly addicted to this beastly vice, thinking they might acquire some credit, or at least some excuse to this worst of uncleanness, if they could make it believed that Socrates, who was one of the best of men, had also been addicted to it.

An. 265. Ptolemy Philadelph. 20.]—Magas, governor of Cyrene and Libya for King Ptolemy,⁴ rebelled against him, and made himself king of these provinces. He was half-brother to him, being son of Berenice by Philip, a Macedonian, who had been her husband before she married King Ptolemy Soter; and therefore, by her intercession, she prevailed with that prince to make him his lieutenant, to govern those provinces, on his again recovering them after the death of Ophellas, Anno 307; where having strengthened himself by a long continuance in that government, and also by the marriage of Apame, the daughter of Antiochus Soter, king of Asia, he, in confidence hereof, rebelled against his brother, and, not being contented to deprive him of the provinces of Libya and Cyrene, where he now reigned, sought to dispossess him also of Egypt; and therefore, having gotten together an army, marched toward Alexandria for this purpose, and seized Paratonium, a city of Marmarica, in his way thither. But as he was proceeding farther, a message being brought him, that the Marmarides, a people of Libya, had revolted from him, he was forced to march back again for the suppressing of this defection. Ptolemy being then with a great army on the borders of Egypt, to defend his country against this invader, had a good opportunity, by falling on him in his retreat, utterly to have broken him. But he was hindered by a like defection at home, as Magas had been; for having for his defence in this war hired several mercenaries, and among them four thousand Gauls, he found they had entered into a conspiracy against him to take possession of Egypt, and drive him thence; for the preventing of which he marched back into Egypt, and having led the conspirators into an island in the Nile, he there pent them up, till they all perished of famine, or, to avoid it, had slain each other with their own swords.

An. 264. Ptolemy Philadelph. 21.]—Magas, as soon as he had removed the difficulties at home which called him thither, was again for renewing his designs upon Egypt; and for the carrying of them on with the better success,⁵ engaged Antiochus Soter, his father-in-law, to engage with him herein; and the project concerted between them was, that Antiochus should attack the ter-

1 Athenæus, lib. 14. p. 620.

3 Satyr, 2. 10.

2 Strabo, lib. 14. p. 648.

4 Pausanias in Atticis.

5 Athenæus, lib. 14. p. 620. Suidas in voce ΣΥΝΤΑΓΗΣ.

5 Ibid.

ritories of Ptolemy on one side, and Magas on the other. But while Antiochus was providing an army for this purpose, Ptolemy, having full notice of what was intended, sent forces into all the maritime provinces which were under the dominion of Antiochus; whereby having caused great ravages and devastations to be made in them, by this means he necessitated that prince to keep at home for the defence of his own territories, and Magas, without his assistance in the war thought not fit to move any farther in it.

An. 263. Ptolemy Philadelph. 22.]—The next year after died Philetærus, the first founder of the kingdom of Pergamus,¹ being eighty years old:² he was a eunuch, and served Docimus, who was one of the captains of Antigonus, and on his revolt from that prince to Lysimachus, passed with him into the same service; and Lysimachus finding him to have had a liberal education, and to be a person of great capacity, made him his treasurer, and thereon put the city of Pergamus into his hands, where, in a strong castle, his treasure was kept. And here he served Lysimachus many years with great fidelity; but being particularly attached to the interest of Agathocles, the eldest son of Lysimachus, and therefore having expressed great grief at his death, which was brought about by the contrivance of Arsinoe, the daughter of King Ptolemy Soter (whom Lysimachus had married in his old age, as hath been already related,) he grew suspected to that lady; and finding thereon that designs were laid for his life also, he revolted from Lysimachus, and under the protection of Seleucus, set up for himself: and, having converted the treasure of Lysimachus to his own use, among the distractions that after followed, first on the death of Lysimachus, and then on that of Seleucus, within seven months after, and the unsettled state of them that succeeded them, he managed his affairs with that craft and subtlety that he secured himself in the possession of his castle, and all the country adjacent, for the term of twenty years, and there founded a kingdom, which lasted for several descents in his family after him, and was one of the most potent sovereignties in all Asia. He had, indeed, no children of his own, as being a eunuch; but he had two brothers, Eumenes and Attalus; the elder of which, Eumenes, had a son of the same name, who succeeded his new acquired kingdom, and reigned in it twenty-two years. This same year began the first Punic war between the Romans and Carthaginians, which lasted twenty-four years.

Toward the end of the same year died Antigonus of Socho,³ who was president of the Sanhedrin at Jerusalem, and the great master and teacher of the Jewish law in their prime divinity school in that city, and had been in both these offices, say the Jews, from the death of Simon the Just, who was of the last of those who were called the men of the great synagogue. These taught the scriptures only to the people. They who after succeeded, added the traditions of the elders to the holy scriptures, and taught them both to their scholars, obliging them to the observance of the one as well as the other, as if both had equally proceeded from Mount Sinai. These were called the Tanaim, or Mishnical doctors, for the reason already mentioned:⁴ and the first of them was this Antigonus of Socho, who being now dead, was succeeded by Joseph the son of Joazer, and Joseph the son of John. The first of these was Nasi, or the president of the Sanhedrin, and the other Ab-Beth-Din, or vice-president; and both jointly taught together in the chief divinity school at Jerusalem.

In the time of this Antigonus began the sect of the Sadducees, to the rise of which he gave the occasion; for having, in his lectures,⁵ often inculcated to his scholars, that they ought not to serve God in a servile manner with respect to the reward, but out of the filial love and fear only which they owed unto him. Sadoc and Baithus, two of his scholars, hearing this from him, inferred from

¹ Lucianus in Macrobiiis.

² Pausanias in Atticis. Strabo, lib. 12. p. 543. lib. 13. p. 623, 624. Appian. in Syriacis.

³ Juchasin. Zemach David. Shalsheleth Haccabala.

⁴ Part 1, book 5.

⁵ Pirke Avoth Juchasin. Zemach David. Shalsheleth Haccabala. R. Abraham Levita in Cabbala Hitorica. See Lightfoot's Works in English, vol. 1. p. 457. 655, 656, and vol. 2. p. 125—127.

hence, that there were no rewards at all after this life; and therefore, separating from the school of their master, they taught that there was no resurrection nor future state, but that all the rewards which God gave to those that served him were in this life only. And, many being perverted by them to this opinion, they began that sect among the Jews, which, from the name of Sadoc, the first founder of it, were called the Saducees; who differed from Epicurus only in this, that although they denied a future state, yet they allowed the power of God to create the world, and his providence to govern it; whereas the Epicureans deny both the one and the other. A fuller account of them and their tenets shall be hereafter given, in the place where I shall treat of all those sects of the Jews together, which arose among them between this time and that of our Saviour.

An. 262. Ptolemy Philadelph. 23.]—Nicomedes, king of Bithynia,¹ having built a new city in the place where Astachus before stood (which had been destroyed by Lysimachus,) or very near it,² as others say, caused it from his own name to be called Nicomedia; of which place frequent mention is made in the histories of the latter Roman emperors, several of them having made it the seat of their residence in the east.

Antiochus Soter, on hearing of the death of Philetærus; thought to possess himself of his territories, whereon Eumenes marched with an army against him for his defence, and having encountered him near Sardis³ overthrew him in battle, and thereby not only secured himself in the possession of what his uncle had left him, but also augmented it by several new acquisitions.

An. 261. Ptolemy Philadelph. 24.]—Antiochus, after this defeat, returning to Antioch, there put to death one of his sons,⁴ who had raised some disturbances in his absence, and made the other, who was named also Antiochus, king, and, a little after dying, left him in the sole possession of all his dominions. He was born to him by Stratonice, the daughter of Demetrius, who had been first his mother-in-law, and afterward his wife, as hath been already related.

An. 260. Ptolemy Philadelph. 25.]—This Antiochus, on his first coming to the crown, had for his wife Laodice⁵ his sister by the same father: he afterward took the title of Theus, or the Divine; and by this he is usually distinguished from the other kings of that name who reigned in Syria. It was first given him by the Milesians,⁶ on his delivering them from the tyranny of Timarchus;⁷ for this Timarchus, being governor of Caria for Ptolemy Philadelphus (who at this time had, besides Egypt, Cœle-Syria, and Palestine,⁸ the provinces of Cilicia, Pamphylia, Lycia, and Caria, in Lesser Asia,) rebelled against him, and setting up for himself fixed the chief seat of his tyranny at Miletus. The Milesians, to be freed from him, called in Antiochus, who having vanquished and slain Timarchus, was, for this reason, honoured by them as a god, and had the title of Theus there given unto him; which was an impious flattery, the people of those times were frequently guilty of toward the princes then reigning: for the Lemnians⁹ had a little before consecrated his father and grandfather to be gods, and built temples to them; and the Smyrnians did the same for Stratonice his mother.¹⁰

In the beginning of this king's reign lived Berosus, the famous Babylonish historian; for he dedicated his history to him: so saith Tatian. His words are—“Berosus, the Babylonian, who was a priest of Belus at Babylon, and lived in the time of Alexander, dedicated to Antiochus, who was the third after him, his history, which he wrote in three books, of the affairs of the Chaldeans, and

¹ Pausanias in Eliacorum libro primo. Euseb. Chron. Trebellius Pollio in Gallienis. Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. 22.

² Memnon. cap. 21.

³ Strabo, lib. 13. p. 624. For the Antiochus who was beaten at Sardis could be none other than Antiochus the son of Seleucus, according to this author; for he here calls him *τον Σελευκου*, i. e. the son of Seleucus, that Greek phrase in that place not bearing any other interpretation.

⁴ Trogus in Prologo. lib. 26.

⁵ Polyænus Stratagem, lib. 8. c. 50. Appian. in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 27. c. 1.

⁶ Appian. in Syriacis.

⁷ Trogus in Prologo, lib. 26.

⁸ Theocritus, Idyll. 17.

⁹ Athenæus, lib. 6. c. 16.

¹⁰ Marmora Oxoniensia, p. 5, 6. 14.

the actions of their kings." The third after Alexander was certainly Antiochus Theus: for Seleucus Nicator was the first, Antiochus Soter the second, and Antiochus Theus the third; and therefore, according to Tatian, it must be to him that this dedication was made. But it being also said by Tatian, that he lived in the time of Alexander, who died sixty-four years before the first year of Antiochus Theus, the age of the historian makes it necessary to place this dedication to Antiochus as early as possible, that is, in the first year of his reign. For, supposing Berosus to have been twenty at the death of Alexander, in whose time he is said to have lived, he must have been eighty-four in the first year of Antiochus Theus; and so great an age makes it probable he could not have lived long beyond it: and therefore below this year we cannot well place this dedication. And the account which Pliny¹ gives us of this history, brings down the ending of it to have been hereabout; for he saith that it contained astronomical observations for four hundred and eighty years. Learned men, with good reason,² begin the computation of these four hundred and eighty years from the beginning of the era of Nabonassar, and the four hundred and eightieth year of that era ended about six years before Antiochus Theus began his reign. And that he should end his history at a term six years before he published it, is not hard to conceive, though perchance it might be deduced down to the death of Antiochus Soter, and the odd number be left out in the computation, it being usual in the reckoning of such long sums to end them at a full number. After the Macedonians had made themselves masters of Babylon, he learned from them the Greek language; and, passing from Babylon into Greece, first settled at Cos,³ a place famous for the birth of Hippocrates, the father of physicians, and did there set up a school for the teaching of astronomy and astrology; and afterward from Cos he went to Athens, where he grew so famous for his astrological predictions, that they there erected to him in their gymnasium,⁴ the public place of their exercises, a statue with a golden tongue. Many noble fragments of his history are preserved by Josephus and Eusebius, which give great light to many passages in the scriptures of the Old Testament, and without which the series of the Babylonian kings could not have been well made out. Of the counterfeit Berosus, published by Anniius of Viterbo,⁵ I have already spoken, and therefore need not here again repeat it.

An. 259. Ptolemy Philadelph. 26.—Ptolemy, being intent to advance the riches of his kingdom, contrived to bring all the trade of the east that was by sea into it. It had hitherto been managed by the Tyrians, and they carried it on by sea to Elath, and from thence by the way of Rhinocorura to Tyre. These were both sea-port towns, Elath on the east side of the Red Sea, and Rhinocorura at the bottom of the Mediterranean, between Egypt and Palestine, near the mouth of that river which the scriptures call the river of Egypt: of both which places, and the trade carried on through them by the Tyrians, I have already spoken in the first part of this history.⁶ To draw this trade into Egypt, Ptolemy contrived to build a city on the western side of the Red Sea, from whence he might set out his shipping for the carrying of it on. But observing that the Red Sea toward the bottom of the gulf was of very difficult and dangerous navigation, by reason of its rocks and shelves,⁷ he built his city at as great distance from that part of this sea as he could, placing it almost as far down as the confines of Ethiopia, and called it Berenice, from the name of his mother. But that not having a good harbour, Myos Hormus, in the neighbourhood, was afterward found to be a more convenient port; and therefore all the wares of Arabia, India, Persia, and Ethiopia, being brought thither by sea, they were carried from thence, on camels' backs, to Coptus on the Nile, and from thence down that river to Alexandria, from whence they were dispersed all over the west, and the wares of the west were carried back the same way into

¹ Lib. 7. c. 56.

² Vide Usserii *Annales Veteris Testamenti* sub anno J. P. 4453. et Vossium de *Historicis Græcis*, lib. 1. c. 13.

³ Vitruvius, lib. 9. c. 7.

⁴ Plinius, lib. 7. c. 37.

⁵ Part 1, book 8, under the year 298.

⁶ Part 1, book 1, under the year 74.

⁷ Strabo, lib. 17. p. 815.

the east; by which means the Tyrians being deprived of this profitable traffic, it became thenceforth fixed at Alexandria; and this city from that time continued to be the prime mart of all the trade that was carried on between the east and the west for above seventeen hundred years after, till, a little above two centuries since, another passage from the west into those countries was found out by the way of the Cape of Good Hope. But the road from Coptus to the Red Sea being through deserts, where no water was to be had, nor any convenience of towns or houses for the lodging of passengers, Ptolemy, for the remedying of both these inconveniences,¹ drew a ditch from Coptus, which carried the water of the Nile all along by that road, and built it on several inns, at such proper distances, as to afford every night lodgings and convenient refreshments, both for man and beast, to all that should pass that way. And, as he thus projected to draw all the trade of the east and west into this kingdom, so he provided a very great fleet for the protecting of it,² part of which he kept in the Red Sea, and part in the Mediterranean. That in the Mediterranean alone was very great, and some of the ships of it of a very unusual bigness: for he had in it two ships of thirty oars on a side,³ one of twenty oars, four of fourteen, two of twelve, fourteen of eleven, thirty of nine, thirty-seven of seven, five of six, seventeen of five; and of four oars and three oars of a side, he had double the number of all these already mentioned; and he had, over and above, of the smaller sort of vessels a vast number. And by the strength of this fleet, he not only maintained and advanced the trade of his country, but also kept most of the maritime provinces of Lesser Asia,⁴ that is, Cilicia, Pamphylia, Lycia, and Caria, and also the Cyclades, in thorough subjection to him as long as he lived.

An. 258. Ptolemy Philadelph. 27.]—Magas, king of Cyrene and Libya, growing old and infirm, expressed a desire of composing all differences with King Ptolemy his brother, and, in order hereto, purposed to marry his only daughter Berenice to King Ptolemy's eldest son,⁵ and with her to give the inheritance of his kingdoms after him; which being accepted of by Ptolemy, peace was made between them on these terms.

An. 257. Ptolemy Philadelph. 28.]—But Magas, in the year following, died before the treaty was executed,⁶ after he had reigned fifty years over Libya and Cyrene,⁷ from the time that these provinces were first committed to his government, on the death of Ophellias. In the latter end of his life, he gave himself much to ease and luxury, eating and drinking beyond all temperance and measure; whereon he grew so corpulent,⁸ that at length he weighed himself down into the grave by the load of his own fat. After his death, Apame his wife⁹ (whom Justin calls Arsinoe,) setting herself very violently to break the match contracted for her daughter with the son of King Ptolemy, as being agreed without her consent, sent into Macedon for Demetrius, the half-brother of King Antigonus Gonatus (for he was the son of Demetrius Poliorcetes,¹⁰ by his last wife Ptolemais, the daughter of Ptolemy Soter,) promising him her daughter in marriage, and the kingdoms of Libya and Cyrene with her. This invitation soon brought Demetrius thither. But Apame, on his arrival, finding him a very beautiful young man, fell in love with him herself; which Demetrius complying with, neglected the young princess, and gave himself wholly up to this scandalous amour with the mother; and being hereon thoroughly possessed of her favour, in confidence of it, began to carry himself with great pride and insolence, not only toward the princess, but also toward the ministers and soldiers that served her father; whereon they all conspired against him. And Berenice herself, having led the conspirators to the door of her mother's bedchamber, when he was there accompanying with her, they fell upon him, and slew him

1 Strabo. lib. 17. p. 815.

2 Theocritus in Idyllio, 17. Appianus in Prefatione.

3 Athenæus, lib. 5. p. 203.

4 Theocritus in Idyllio, 17.

5 Justin. lib. 26. c. 3. ubi pro Magas, ex errore scribarum, legitur Agas.

6 Justin. lib. 26. c. 3.

7 Athenæus ex Agatharclide, lib. 12. p. 550.

8 Athenus, ibid.

9 Justin. ibid.

10 Plutarchus in Demetrio. Here it is to be observed, that Apame was the grand-daughter of the same Demetrius, by Stratonice his daughter, for she was the daughter of Antiochus Soter by that lady.

in her bed, notwithstanding she did all she could, by interposing her body between him and the swords of the conspirators, to save him from this assassination. After this, Berenice went into Egypt, and there consummated the marriage with the son of King Ptolemy which her father had contracted for her, and Apame was sent into Syria to King Antiochus Theus her brother.

An. 256. Ptolemy Philadelph. 29.]—But on her arrival at his court, she so exasperated him against King Ptolemy, as to engage him to enter into a war with him, which lasted long,¹ and was carried on with great violence, to the very great damage of King Antiochus, and at last administered the occasion of a cruel tragedy in his family, in which he himself perished, as will be hereafter related.

An. 255. Ptolemy Philadelph. 30.]—For the carrying on of this war, Ptolemy employed his lieutenants, without appearing in it himself, by reason of the tender state of his health, which would not permit him to bear the hardships of a camp,² or the fatigues of a campaign. But Antiochus, being in the vigour of his youth, headed his armies himself, and drew after him all the strength of Babylon and the east,³ for the more vigorous prosecuting of the war. But what were the successes of it on either side we have no account, through want of their being recorded in history; only we may presume, there were no great advantages gotten, nor any signal events brought to pass, on either side, because, if there had, they could not have escaped being told us, in an age when there lived so many able historians and learned men to commit them to writing.

An. 254. Ptolemy Philadelph. 31.]—But, amidst this war, Ptolemy did not omit his search for books for his library, and also for pictures and drawings which were the works of eminent artists. And for this Aratus, the famous Sicyonian,⁴ being one of his agents in Greece, he so far gained his favour by his service to him herein, that, on his applying to him for his help toward the restoring of his city to liberty and peace, he gave him for this purpose one hundred and fifty talents. The case was thus:—Aratus having expelled Nicocles,⁴ the tyrant of Sicyon, and brought back the exiles again to their city, great disturbances did there arise hereon about the restoration of their lands, which had like to have put all into confusion among them, by reason most of those lands had been transferred to other proprietors, and, by purchase and sale for valuable considerations, gone through several hands before the exiles were restored, who thought it hard to be deprived of what they had paid for; and there being no other way to satisfy them, but by refunding their money again, for this reason Aratus applied to King Ptolemy, and, with the money he gave him, satisfied every body, and restored peace to Sicyon.

An. 250. Ptolemy Philadelph. 35.]—While Antiochus was carrying on the war in which he was engaged against King Ptolemy, there happened a great defection from him in the eastern provinces of his empire; and, by reason of his embarrassments in this war, he not being at leisure immediately to suppress it, the revolt at length grew to a head too hard for him to master; and this gave beginning to the Parthian empire. The occasion of it was thus:—Agathocles,⁵ who was governor of Parthia for King Antiochus, being sodomitically given, fell in love with a beautiful young man called Teridates, and attempted a force upon him for the gratifying of his unnatural lust. Whereupon Arsaces, the brother of the youth, to rescue him from this violence, with some other of his friends joining with him, fell upon the governor, and slew him; and, after that, drawing a company together after him for the vindication of the fact, he, in a little time, while neglected by Antiochus, grew strong enough to expel the Macedonians out of the province, and there set up for himself. And about the same time Theodotus revolted in Bactria,⁶ and, from being governor of that province, declared himself king of it. And that country having one thousand

1 Hieronymus in Daniele m. xi. 5.

2 Strabo, lib. 17. p. 789.

3 Hieronymus in Daniele xi. 5.

4 Plutarchus in Arato.

5 Arrianus in Parthiis apud Photium, eod. 58. Syncellus, p. 284. Justin. lib. 41. c. 4. Strabo, lib. 11. p. 515.

6 Strabo et Justin. ibid.

cities in it, he got them all under his obedience; and, while Antiochus delayed to look that way, by reason of his wars with Egypt, made himself too strong in them to be afterward reduced; which example being followed by other nations in those parts, they all there generally revolted at the same time; and Antiochus lost almost all those eastern provinces of his empire that lay beyond the Tigris. This happened, Justin tells us¹, while L. Manlius Vulso and M. Attilius Regulus were consuls at Rome.

This same year, on the death of Manasseh, high-priest of the Jews, Onias,² the second of that name, succeeded him in his office. He was the son of Simon the Just; but, having been left an infant at his father's death, Eleazer, the brother of Simon, was then made high-priest in his stead; and he also dying before Onias was of an age capable for the executing of the office, Manasseh, the son of Jaddua, and uncle of Simon the Just, was called to it; and now, he being dead, Onias came into the office. But being a man of a heavy temper, and a very sordid spirit, he behaved himself very meanly in that station, to the endangering of the whole Jewish state, by the illness of his conduct; as will hereafter be related in its proper place.

An. 249. *Ptolemy Philadelph. 36.*]—The commotions and revolts which happened in the east, making Antiochus weary of his war with King Ptolemy,³ peace was made between them on the terms, that Antiochus, divorcing Laodice, his former wife, should marry Berenice, the daughter of Ptolemy, and make her his queen instead of the other, and entail his crown upon the male issue of that marriage. And this agreement being ratified on both sides, for the full performance of it, Antiochus put away Laodice, though she were his sister by the same father,⁴ and he had two sons born to him by her; and Ptolemy, carrying his daughter to Pelusium, there put her on board his fleet, and sailed with her to Selucia, a sea-port town near the mouth of the River Orontes in Syria; where having met Antiochus, he delivered his daughter to him, and the marriage was celebrated with great solemnity. And thus “the king's daughter of the south came, and was married to the king of the north;” and, by virtue of that marriage, “an agreement was made between those two kings,” according to the prophecy of the prophet Daniel, xi. 5, 6. For in that place, by the king of the south, is meant the king of Egypt, and by the king of the north, the king of Syria; and both are there so called in respect of Judea, which lying between these two countries, hath Egypt on the south, and Syria on the north. For the fuller understanding of this prophecy, it is to be observed, that the holy prophet, after having spoken of Alexander the Great (ver. 3,) and of the four kings among whom his empire was divided (ver. 4,) confines the rest of his prophecy in that chapter to two of them only, that is, to the king of Egypt, and the king of Syria; and first he begins with that king of Egypt who first reigned in that country after Alexander, that is, Ptolemy Soter, whom he calls king of the south, and saith of him that he should be strong. And that he was so, all that write of him do sufficiently testify; for he had under him Egypt, Libya, Cyrene, Arabia, Palestine, Cœle-Syria, most of the maritime provinces of Lesser Asia, the island of Cyprus, several of the isles of the Ægean Sea, now called the Archipelago, and some cities also in Greece, as Sicyon, Corinth, and others. And then the prophet proceedeth to speak of another of the four successors (or princes, as he calls them) of Alexander, and he was Seleucus Nicator king of the north; of whom he saith, that he “should be strong above the king of the south, and have great dominion also above him;” that is, greater than the king of the south. And that he had so, appears from the large territories he was possessed of; for he had under him all the countries of the east, from Mount Taurus to the River Indus, and several of the provinces of Lesser Asia, also from Mount Taurus to the Ægean Sea: and he had moreover added

¹ Lib. 41. c. 4.

² Joseph. Ant. lib. 12. c. 3.

³ Hieronymus in Daniele xi. Polyænus Stratagem. lib. 8. c. 50. Athenæus, lib. 2. c. 6.

⁴ Polyænus, lib. 8. c. 50. dicit eam fuisse Antiochi ὁμοπατριον ἀδελφὴν, ἰ. e. sororem ex patre, quia scilicet Antiochus Soter erat utriusque pater.

to them, before his death, Thrace and Macedon. And then, in the next place (ver. 6,) he tells us of "the coming of the king's daughter of the south, after the end of several years, to the king of the north, and the agreement, or treaty of peace, which should thereon be made between those two kings:" which plainly points out unto us this marriage of Berenice, daughter to Ptolemy Philadelphus king of Egypt, with Antiochus Theus king of Syria, and the peace which was thereon made between them: for all this was exactly transacted according to what was predicted by the holy prophet in this prophecy. After this the holy prophet proceeds, through the rest of the chapter, to foreshow all the other most remarkable events that were brought to pass in the transactions of the succeeding times of those two races of kings, till the death of Antiochus Epiphanes, the great persecutor of the Jewish nation: all which I shall take notice of in the following series of this history, and apply them to the prophecy for the explication of it, as they come in my way.

An. 248. Ptolemy Philadelph. 37.]—Ptolemy being a curious collector of statues, drawing, and pictures, that were the works of eminent artists, as well as of books, while he was in Syria the last year, saw there a statue of Diana, in one of her temples, which he was much taken with; and therefore, desiring it of Antiochus,¹ carried it with him into Egypt. But he had not been long returned thither, ere Arsinoe, falling sick, dreamed that Diana appeared to her, and told her, that the cause of her sickness was, that Ptolemy had taken away her statue from the temple where it had been consecrated to her. Whereon the statue was sent back again into Syria, and there replaced in the temple from whence it had been taken, and many gifts and oblations were added to appease the wrath of the goddess. But this did not at all help the sick queen; for she soon after died of the sickness she had languished under, and left Ptolemy in great grief for her loss: for though she was much older than he, and past child-bearing when he married her, yet he doated on her to the last; and after her death, did all that he could for her honour, calling several cities, which he had built, by her name, and erecting obelisks to her memory, and doing many other unusual things to express the great affection and regard which he had for her: the most remarkable of which was, his attempting to erect a temple to her at Alexandria, in which it was projected to build a dome,² whose vault, being all arched with loadstone, should cause an image of hers, made of steel, there to hang in the air in the middle of the dome, by virtue of the attractive quality of the loadstones. This design was the contrivance of Dinocrates, a famous architect of those times: and when it was laid before King Ptolemy, he was so pleased with it, that the work was forthwith begun, under the direction of him that projected it. But whether it would take or no, never came to the trial; for both Ptolemy and the architect soon after dying, this put an end to the design; so that no experiment was made of what the loadstones could do in this case. It hath long gone current among many, that the body of Mahomet, after his death, being laid in an iron coffin, was thus hung in the air by virtue of loadstones in the roof of the room where it was reposit; but how fabulous this story is, I have already shown in the life of that impostor.

An. 247. Ptolemy Philadelph. 38.]—Ptolemy, after the death of Arsinoe, did not long survive her: for being originally of a tender constitution, and having farther weakened it by a luxurious indulgence,³ he could not bear the approach of age, nor the grief of mind which he fell under on the loss of his beloved wife; but sinking away under these burdens, died in his great climacteric, the sixty-third year of his life, after having reigned over Egypt thirty-eight years.⁴ He left behind him two sons and a daughter, which he had by Arsinoe the daughter of Lysimachus, his first wife. The eldest of the two sons was Ptolemy Euergetes, who reigned after him; the other was called Lysimachus, which was the name of his maternal grandfather. He was put to death by his brother

¹ Libanius Orat. xi.

² Plinius, lib. 34. c. 14.

³ Athenæus, lib. 12. c. 10.

⁴ Canon Ptolemæi Astronomi.

for some insurrection which he had made against him. The daughter was Berenice, who was lately married to Antiochus Theus, king of Syria.

Ptolemy Philadelphus having been a very learned prince,¹ and a great patron of learning, as well as a great collector of books, many of those who were eminent for any part of literature resorted to him from all parts, and partook of his favour and bounty. Seven celebrated poets² of that age are especially said to have lived in his court; four of which, Theocritus, Callimachus, Lycophron, and Aratus, have of their works still remaining, and among these the first of them hath a whole Idyllium, and the second part of two hymns written in his praise.³ Manetho, the Egyptian historian, dedicated his history to him, of which we have already spoken.⁴ And Zoilus, the snarling critic, came also to his court;⁵ he had written against Homer,⁶ whom all besides highly valued and admired; and he had also criticised upon the works of other eminent writers in a very biting and detracting style; and from hence his name grew so infamous, that it was afterward given by way of reproach to all detractors; and *carping Zoilus* became a proverbial expression of infamy upon all such. Although his eminency this way was so remarkable, that he excelled all men in it, yet this could not recommend him to King Ptolemy. How great soever his wit was he hated him for the bitterness and ill-nature of it, and therefore would give him nothing; and, for the same reason, having drawn on him the odium and aversion of all men, he at length died miserably; some say he was stoned, others that he was burned to death, and others that he was crucified by King Ptolemy for a crime he had committed deserving of that punishment.

This king had also been a great builder of new cities, and many old ones he repaired, and gave new names to them; and particularly two of this last sort were in Palistine: for there he rebuilt, on the west side of that country, Ace,⁷ a famous port on that coast; and, on the eastern side, that ancient city which is so often mentioned in scripture by the name of Rabbah of the children of Ammon. Ace he called, from one of his names, Ptolemais, and Rabbah, from the other of his names,⁸ Philadelphia. The former of these is still in being, and having recovered its old name, is called Acon; by which it is often mentioned, and is of very famous note in the histories of the holy war. The Turks at present name it Acre.⁹ And he left so many other monuments of his magnificence behind him, in cities, in temples, and in other public edifices built by him, that it afterward grew into a proverb, when any work was erected with more than ordinary sumptuousness, to call it Philadelphian.

But notwithstanding the great expense he must have been at in all this, he died possessed of vast riches; for although he had two great fleets,¹⁰ one in the Mediterranean, and the other in the Red Sea, and maintained constantly in pay an army of two hundred thousand foot, and forty thousand horse, and had also three hundred elephants, and two thousand armed chariots, besides arms in his magazines for three hundred thousand men more, and all other necessary implements and engines for war, yet he left in his treasury seven hundred and forty thousand Egyptian talents in ready money, which being reduced to our money, makes a prodigious sum: for every Egyptian talent contained seven thousand five hundred Attic drachms,¹¹ which is one thousand five hundred drachms more than an Attic talent. This shows how vast his revenues must have been, which he had the art to make the most of: for it is Appian's character of him,¹² that, as he was the most splendid and magnificent of all the kings of his time in the laying out of his money, so was he of all the most intent and skilful in the gathering of it in.

1 Athenæus, lib. 12. c. 10. Strabo, lib. 17. p. 789.

2 In hymno in Jovem et in hymno in Delum.

3 Vitruvius in Præfatione ad librum 7. Architecturæ suæ.

4 De eo vide Vossium de Historicis Græcis lib. 1. c. 15.

5 Ibid.

6 Appianus in Præfatione. Hieronymus in Comment. in Daniel. xi. Athenæus, lib. 5. p. 203.

7 Vide Relandi Palestinam Illustratam.

8 See Sandy's Thevenot, and other travellers.

9 Vide Barnardum de Mensuris et Ponderibus Antiquorum, p. 186.

10 Athenæus, lib. 5. p. 203.

11 Vide Barnardum de Mensuris et Ponderibus Antiquorum, p. 186.

12 In Præfatione ad Opera Historica.

2 Vide Vossium de Historicis Græcis lib. 1. c. 12.

4 Part 1, book 7, under the year 350.

7 Vide Relandi Palestinam Illustratam.

9 See Sandy's Thevenot, and other travellers.

10 Athenæus, lib. 5. p. 203.

11 Vide Barnardum de Mensuris et Ponderibus Antiquorum, p. 186.

12 In Præfatione ad Opera Historica.

An. 246. Ptol. Evergetes I.—Antiochus Theus, as soon as he heard of the death of King Ptolemy Philadelphus, his father-in-law, removed Berenice¹ from his bed, and again recalled unto him Laodice and her children.¹ But she knowing the unsteady and fickle humour of Antiochus, and therefore fearing that he might, upon as light change of mind, again recall Berenice, as he had her, resolved to make use of the present opportunity to secure the succession of her son. For, by the late treaty with Ptolemy, her children were to be disinherited, and the crown to be settled on the children which Berenice should bear unto him; and she already had one son by him. For the effecting of this design, she procured Antiochus to be poisoned by his servants,² and then, on his death, did put one Artemon, that was very much like him, into his bed, to personate him as sick, till she should have brought her matters to bear; who acting his part well, the death of the king was not known, till by orders forged in his name, her eldest son by him, Seleucus Callinicus, was secured of the succession; and then, the death of the king being publicly declared, Seleucus ascended the throne without any opposition, and sat in it twenty years. But Laodice not thinking him safe in the possession which he had thus taken of it, as long as Berenice and her son lived,³ designs were laid to cut them both off; which Berenice being informed of, she fled with her son to Daphne, and there shut herself up in the asylum which was built in that place by Seleucus Nicator. But she being circumvented by the fraud of those who, by the appointment of Laodice, did there besiege her, first her son, and afterward she herself, were villainously slain, with all the Egyptian attendants that came with him. And hereby was exactly fulfilled what was foretold by the prophet Daniel concerning this marriage (ch. xi. ver. 6,) that is, that “Neither he (that is, Antiochus king of the north) nor she (that is, Berenice, daughter of Ptolemy king of the south) should continue in their power; but that he (that is, King Antiochus) should fall, and that she (that is, Berenice,) being deprived of him that strengthened her (that is, of her father who died a little before,) should be given up with those that brought her (that is, that came with her out of Egypt,) and her son,⁴ whom she brought forth to be cut off and destroyed.” And so it happened to them all, in the manner as I have related.

While Berenice continued shut up and besieged in Daphne,⁵ the cities of Lesser Asia, hearing of her distress, commiserated her case, and immediately, by a joint association, sent an army toward Antioch for her relief; and Ptolemy Evergetes,⁶ her brother, hastened thither with a greater force out of Egypt for the same purpose. But both Berenice and her son were cut off before either of them could arrive for their help: whereon both armies turning their desire of saving the queen and her son into a rage for the revenging of their death,⁷ the Asian forces joined the Egyptian for the effecting of it, and Ptolemy, at the head of both, carried all before him; for he not only slew Laodice, but also made himself master of all Syria and Cilicia,⁸ and then passing the Euphrates, brought all under him as far as Babylon, and the River Tigris, and would have subjugated to him all the other provinces of the Syrian empire, but that a sedition arising in Egypt during his absence called him back to suppress it.⁹ And therefore, having appointed Antiochus and Xantippus,¹⁰ two of his generals, the former of them to command the provinces he had taken on the west side of Mount Taurus, and the other to command the provinces he had taken on the east side of it, he marched back into Egypt, carrying with him vast treasures, which he had gotten together, in the plunder of the conquered provinces: for he brought from thence with him forty thousand talents of silver,¹⁰ a vast number of precious vessels of silver and gold, and images also to the number

1 Hieronymus Comment. in Daniele xi.

2 Hieronymus, *ibid.* Plinius, lib. 7. c. 12. Valerius Maximus, lib. 9. c. 14. Solinus, c. 1.

3 Hieronymus, *ibid.* Appianus in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 27. c. 1. Polyænus Stratagem. lib. 8. c. 50.

4 So it is in the margin of our English Bible, and this is the truer version.

5 Justin. lib. 27. c. 1.

6 Justin. lib. 27. c. 1. Appianus in Syriacis. Hieronymus in Daniele xi. Polyænus, lib. 8. c. 50.

7 Justin. Appian. et Hieronymus, *ibid.* Polybius, lib. 5. Polyænus, lib. 8. c. 50.

8 Justin. lib. 27. c. 1.

9 Hieronymus in Dan. xi.

10 *Ibid.* Monumentum Adulitanum.

of two thousand five hundred, among which were many of the Egyptian idols, which Cambyzes, on his conquering Egypt, had carried thence into Persia. These Ptolemy having restored to their former temples, on his return from this expedition, he thereby much endeared himself to his people; for the Egyptians being then of all nations the most bigoted to their idolatrous worship, they highly valued this action of their king in thus bringing back their gods again to them. And in acknowledgment hereof it was, that he had the name of Euergetes (*i. e.* the Benefactor) given unto him by them. And all this happened exactly as it was foretold by the prophet Daniel (chap. xi. 7—9.) For in that prophecy he tells us, that, after the king's daughter of the south should, with her son and her attendants, be cut off, and he that strengthened her in those times, that is, her father, who was her chief support, should be dead, "there should one arise out of a branch of her roots in his estate," that is, Ptolemy Euergetes, who springing from the same root with her, as being her brother, did stand up in the estate of Ptolemy Philadelphus his father, whom he succeeded in his kingdom; and that "he should come with an army, and enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and prevail against him, and should carry captive into Egypt the gods of the Syrians, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and gold; and so should come, and return again into his own kingdom." And how exactly all this was fulfilled, what is above related doth sufficiently show. It is said also in the same prophecy (ver. 8,) "That the king of the south, on his return into his kingdom, should continue more years than the king of the north:" and so it happened; for Ptolemy Euergetes outlived Seleucus Callinicus four years, as will be hereafter shown.

When Ptolemy Euergetes went on this expedition into Syria,¹ Berenice his queen, out of the tender love she had for him, being much concerned, because of the danger which she feared he might be exposed to in this war, made a vow of consecrating her hair (in the fineness of which, it seems, the chief of her beauty consisted,) in case he returned again safe and unhurt; and therefore, on his coming back again with safety and full success, for the fulfilling of her vow, she cut off her hair, and offered it up in the temple which Ptolemy Philadelphus had built to his beloved wife Arsinoe, on the promontory of Zephyrium in Cyprus, by the name of the Zephyrian Venus. But there, a little after, the consecrated hair being lost, or perchance contemptuously flung away by the priests, and Ptolemy being much offended at it, Conon of Samos, a flattering mathematician then at Alexandria, to salve up the matter, and also to ingratiate himself with the king, gave out that this hair was caught up into heaven; and he there showed seven stars near the tail of the lion, not till then taken within any constellation, which he said were the queen's consecrated hair: which conceit of his, other flattering astronomers following with the same view, or perchance not daring to say otherwise, hence Coma Berenices, *i. e.* the hair of Berenice, became one of the constellations, and is so to this day. Callimachus the poet, who, as I have before shown, lived in those times, made a hymn upon this hair of Queen Berenice, a translation of which being made by Catullus, is still extant among his poetical works.

On King Ptolemy Euergetes's return from this expedition,² he took Jerusalem in his way, and there, by many sacrifices to the God of Israel, paid his acknowledgements for the victories he had obtained over the king of Syria, choosing rather to offer up his thanks to him, than to the gods of Egypt for them: the reason of which very probably might be, that, being shown the prophecies of Daniel concerning them, he inferred from thence, that he owed them only to that God whose prophet had so fully predicted them.

An. 245. Ptol. Euergetes 2.]—As soon as Ptolemy was returned into Egypt, Seleucus prepared a great fleet on the coasts of Syria,³ for the reducing of the

¹ Hygini Poetica Astronomica. Nonnus in Historiarum Synagoga.

² Josephus contra Apionem libro secundo.

³ Justin. lib. 27. c. 2. Trogi Prologus, 27. Polybius, lib. 5.

revolted cities of Asia. But he was no sooner put to sea, but, meeting with a very violent storm, he lost all his ships in it, scarce any thing remaining of so great a preparation, besides himself, and some few of his followers, that escaped naked with him, to land from this calamitous wreck. But this blow, how terrible soever it might at first appear, by a strange turn of affairs, did all, in the result, prove to his advantage: for the revolted cities of Asia (who, out of the abhorrence they had of him for the murder of Berenice and her son, had gone over to Ptolemy,) on their hearing of this great loss, thinking that murder to be sufficiently revenged by it, took compassion of him, and returned again to him.

An. 244. Ptol. Euergetes 3.]—By which fortunate revolution, being again restored to the best part of his dominions, he prepared a great army against Ptolemy for the recovering of the rest.¹ But in this attempt he had no better success than in the former: for, being overthrown in battle by Ptolemy, he lost the greatest part of his army, and escaped to Antioch from this misadventure with as few of his followers as from the former; whereon, for the restoration of his broken affairs, he invited Antiochus his brother to join him with his forces, promising him all the provinces in Lesser Asia, that belonged to the Syrian empire on this condition. He was then at the head of an army in those provinces; and although then he was but fourteen years old, yet being of a forward and very aspiring spirit, or else, as is most probable, being conducted by others who were of this temper, he readily accepted of the proposal, and accordingly prepared for the accomplishing of it; but not so much out of a design of saving any part of the empire to his brother, as to gain it all to himself; for he was a very rapacious and greedy disposition, laying his hands on all that he could get, right or wrong; whereon they called him Hierax, that is, the hawk, because that bird flies at all that comes in his way, and takes every thing for prey that it can lay its talons upon.

After this second blow received by Seleucus,² the cities of Smyrna and Magnesia in Lesser Asia, out of the affection which they bore unto him, entered into a league to join all their power and strength for the support of his interest and royal majesty; which they caused to be engraven on a large column of marble. This very marble column is now standing in the theatre yard at Oxford, with the said league engraven on it in Greek capital letters, still very legible; from whence it was published by me among the Marmora Oxoniensia about forty years since. It was brought out of Asia by Thomas, Earl of Arundel, in the beginning of the reign of King Charles I. and was given, with other marbles, to the University of Oxford, by Henry, Duke of Norfolk, his grandson, in the reign of King Charles II.

An. 243. Ptol. Euergetes 4.]—Ptolemy, on his hearing that Antiochus was preparing to join Seleucus against him, that he might not have to do with both at the same time, came to agreement with Seleucus;³ and a peace was concluded between them for ten years.

An. 242. Ptol. Euergetes 5.]—However, Antiochus desisted not from his preparations, which Seleucus now understanding to be made against himself, marched over Mount Taurus to suppress him.⁴ The pretence for the war on Antiochus's part was the promise that Seleucus had made him of all his provinces in Lesser Asia for his assistance against Ptolemy. But Seleucus being delivered from that war without his assistance, thought himself not obliged to any thing by that promise. But Antiochus persisting in his demand, and the other in his refusal, this brought the controversy to the decision of a battle between them. It was fought near Ancyra in Lesser Asia;⁵ in which Seleucus being overthrown, hardly escaped with his life; and it fared very little better with Antiochus: for having won this victory chiefly by the assistance of the Galatians, or Gauls of Asia, whom he had hired into his service, these barba-

1 Justin. lib. 27. c. 2.

2 Marmora Oxoniensia, p. 5, 6, &c.

3 Justin. lib. 27. c. 2.

4 Trogus in Prologo 27. Strabo, lib. 16. p. 750. Justin. lib. 27. c. 2.

5 Polyænus lib. 8. c. 61. Justin. lib. 27. c. 2. Athenæus, lib. 13. Plutarchus, περί φιλadelphίας.

rians, on a rumour spread that Seleucus was slain in the battle, plotted the death of the other brother also, reckoning that, in case both were cut off, all Asia would be theirs; whereon Antiochus, having no other way to save himself, redeemed his life, by giving them all the treasure he had for the ransom of it.

Eumenes, king of Pergamus,¹ making his advantage of these divisions, marched against Antiochus and the Gauls with all his forces, purposing to suppress them both at once. This forced Antiochus to a new treaty with the Gauls; wherein he was content instead of being their master, to become their confederate, for the mutual defence of both; but Eumenes falling on them before they could recruit themselves after the losses sustained in the late battle at Ancyra, had an easy victory over both, and thereon overran all Lesser Asia.

An. 241. Ptol. Evergetes 6.]—Eumenes, after this victory, giving himself up to much drinking, died in the excess of it,² after he had reigned twenty-two years. He having no children of his own, was succeeded in his kingdom by his cousin-german Attalus, the son of Attalus, his father's younger brother; who being a wise and valiant prince,³ maintained himself in the acquisitions of his family; and, having wholly subdued the Gauls, he found himself so firmly established in his dominions by it, that he thenceforth openly assumed the title of king; for his predecessors, though they had the thing, yet abstained from the name. Attalus was the first of that family that took it, upon the occasion that I have mentioned; and it was enjoyed by his posterity, with the dominions belonging to it, to the third generation after him.

While Eumenes, and Attalus after him, thus curtailed the Syrian empire on the west side, Theodotus and Arsaces did the same on the east. For it being reported, that Seleucus had been slain in the battle of Ancyra, Arsaces, thinking this an opportunity for him to enlarge himself, seized on Hyrcania, and adding that to Parthia, established his kingdom over both: and a little after, Theodotus dying, he made a league with his son of the same name, who succeeded him in Bactria, for their mutual defence, and thereby they both strengthened themselves in the possession of what they had gotten. But, notwithstanding all this,⁴ the two brothers still went on with their wars against each other, without regarding that, while they were thus contending between themselves for their father's empire, they lost it by piecemeals to others, who were enemies to both.

This war in the course of it was at length carried into Mesopotamia;⁵ and then most likely happened the battle in Babylonia, which Judas Maccabæus makes mention of in his speech to his army (2 Maccab. viii. 20,) in which he saith eight thousand of the Babylonish Jews, joined with four thousand Macedonians, vanquished the Galatians, and slew of their army one hundred and twenty thousand men. For Babylonia, or the province of Babylon, was a part of Mesopotamia, and Antiochus Hierax had the Galatians in confederacy with him; and at this time they are said to have come in such great swarms into the east,⁶ as to fill all Asia with their numbers; and that they did usually let themselves to hire in all wars, which in those times the eastern kings had one with another; these princes thinking themselves best strengthened for victory when they had most of them in their armies; and that this Antiochus was assisted by them in this war, hath been already said.

An. 240. Ptol. Evergetes 7.]—But whether it were by this, or some other victory, Seleucus had at length the advantage in this war; so that Antiochus, being vanquished and broken,⁷ was forced to shift from place to place with the

1 Justin. lib. 27. c. 3. He there calls him king of Bithynia by mistake; for there was no king of Bithynia at that name at this time, as appears from Memnon in the Excerptions of Photius, cod. 234.

2 Athenæus, lib. 10. c. 16.

3 Livius, lib. 33. Strabo, lib. 13. p. 624. Valesii Excerpta ex Polybii, lib. 18. Suidas in voce Ατταλος.

Polyænus, lib. 4. c. 19.

4 Justin. lib. 27. c. 3.

5 Trogus in Prologo, 27. Polyænus, Stratagem. lib. 4. c. 17.

6 Justin, speaking of the Gauls, or Galatians, hath these words: "Gallorum ea tempestate tantæ sæcunditatis juvenus fuit, ut Asiam omnem velut examine aliquo implerent. Denique neque Reges Orientis sine Mercenario Gallorum exercitu ulla bella gesserunt, lib. 25. c. 2.

7 Justin. lib. 27. c. 3. Polyænus, ibid.

few remains of his baffled party, till at last being driven out of Mesopotamia, and finding no other place where he could be safe within the Syrian empire, he fled to Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, whose daughter he had married. But that king, notwithstanding the alliance and affinity he had contracted with him, soon growing weary of maintaining an exile, who could bring no advantage to him, ordered him to be cut off. But while measures were taking for the executing hereof, Antiochus, getting notice of the design, escaped from hence into Egypt, choosing rather to put himself into the hands of Ptolemy, the professed enemy of his family, than trust himself upon any terms with his brother, whom he was conscious he had so much offended: and he fared not at all the better for it; for, as soon as he arrived in Egypt, Ptolemy caused him to be clapped up in safe custody, in which he kept him confined several years, till at length having broken out of prison, by the assistance of a courtizan, whom he was familiar with, as he was making his escape out of Egypt, he fell among thieves and was slain by them.

An. 239. Ptol. Euergetes 8.]—In the interim King Ptolemy Euergetes enjoying full peace, applied himself to the cultivating of learning in his kingdom, and the enlarging of his father's library at Alexandria, with all manner of books for the service of this design. The method which he took for the collecting of them hath been already mentioned;¹ and the care of an able library-keeper being very necessary, both for the making of a good choice of books in the collection, and also for the preserving of them for the use intended, on the death of Zenodotus, who from the time of Ptolemy Soter,² the grandfather of the present king, had the keeping of the royal library at Alexandria, Euergetes invited Eratosthenes from Athens³ (where he was in great reputation for his learning) to take this charge upon him. He was, by his birth, a Cyrenian, and had been scholar to Callimachus his countryman, and was a person of universal knowledge, and is often quoted as such by Pliny, Strabo, and others. And therefore they are mistaken, who, finding him called Beta (*i. e.* the second,) think he had that name to denote him a second-rate man among the learned. By that appellation was meant no more, than that he was the second library-keeper of the royal library of Alexandria after the first founding of it.⁴ As to his skill in all manner of learning, he was second to none of his time,⁵ as the many books he wrote did then sufficiently make appear, though not now extant. That which at present we are most beholden to him for, is a catalogue which he hath given us of all the kings that reigned at Thebes in Egypt, with the years of their reigns from Menes, or Misraim, who first planted Egypt, after the flood, down to the time of the Trojan war. It contains a series of thirty-eight kings reigning in a direct line of succession one after the other; and is still extant in Syncellus.⁶ Our learned countryman, Sir John Marsham,⁷ hath made good use of it in settling the Egyptian chronology. It is one of the noblest and most venerable monuments of antiquity that is now extant; for it was extracted out of the ancientest records of that country at the command of Ptolemy Euergetes;⁸ and there is nothing in profane history that begins higher. It is probable this extract was made to supply the defect of Manetho, whose catalogue of the Theban kings in Egypt doth not begin but where this of Eratosthenes ends.

An. 236. Ptol. Euergetes 11.]—Seleucus, being delivered from the troubles created him by his brother, and having repaired the disorders at home which that war had occasioned,⁹ marched eastward to reduce those that had revolted from him in those parts. But he had very lame success in this undertaking;

¹ Part 2, book 1, under the year 284.

² Suidas in Ζηνόδοτος.

³ Suidas in Ἀπολλωνίος et Ἐρατοσθένης.

⁴ Marcianus Heraclites, who tells us of this name given to Eratosthenes, saith, he was called so by the president of the museum at Alexandria, which is a manifest argument, that he was called so only in respect of the office which he bore in that museum, in being the second library-keeper of the library belonging to it in succession after Zenodotus, who was the first.

⁵ De libris ab eo scriptis, vide Vossius de Historicis Græcis, lib. 1. c. 17.

⁶ A pagina 91. ad paginam 147.

⁷ In Canone Chronico.

⁸ Syncellus, p. 91. 147.

⁹ Justin. lib. 41. c. 4.

for Arsaces, having now had a long time allowed him to settle himself in his usurpations, and made himself too strong in them to be again easily dispossessed; and therefore Seleucus, having in vain attempted it in this expedition, was forced to return with baffle and disappointment. Perchance a longer stay in those parts might have opened him a way to better success: but, some commotions arising at home during his absence,¹ he was forced to suppress them. In the interim Arsaces made use of the farther respite hereby given him so to strengthen and establish himself in his usurped dominions, that he became superior to all attempts that were afterward made to disturb him.

An. 230. Pol. Euergetes 17.]—However, Seleucus, as soon as he had leisure from his other affairs, made a second expedition against him; but with much worse success than he had in the former: for his usual ill fortune here pursuing him, he was not only overthrown by Arsaces in a great battle, but was also himself taken prisoner in it.² The day on which Arsaces gained this victory, was long after annually observed by the Parthians with great solemnity,³ as being, in their opinion, the first day of their freedom; whereas in truth it was the first of their slavery; for there was never any greater tyranny in the world, than that of the Parthian kings, under which they thenceforth fell. The Macedonian yoke would have been much easier to them, had they still continued under it. From this time Arsaces took on him the title of king, and founded that empire in the east, which afterward grew up to be so great and powerful, as to become a terror even to the Romans, who were a terror to all else. From him all that reigned after him in that empire,⁴ in honour of him, took the name of Arsaces, in the same manner as all the kings of Egypt after Ptolemy Soter took the name of Ptolemy, as long as those of his race continued to reign in that country.

An. 226. Ptol. Euergetes 21.]—Onias⁵ the high-priest of the Jews at Jerusalem growing very old, and increasing in covetousness with his age, and being also a very weak and inconsiderate man, neglected to pay King Ptolemy Euergetes the usual tribute of twenty talents, which had constantly been paid by the former high-priests his predecessors, as the stated tribute annually due to the kings of Egypt from them. And the arrears now growing high, the king sent Athenion, one of his court, to Jerusalem, to demand of the Jews the money, and to require full payment of it forthwith to be made; threatening, that in case this were not immediately complied with, he would send his soldiers to dispossess them of their country, and divide it among them. On the arrival of Athenion at Jerusalem with this message, the whole city was put into a great fright, as not knowing what course to take for the appeasing of the king's wrath, and the delivering of themselves from the danger that was threatened. At this time there was a young man of great reputation among the Jews⁶ for his prudence, justice, and sanctity of life, called Joseph, who was nearly related to Onias; for he was the son of Tobias, a prime man of that nation, by a sister of his. Joseph being absent at his seat in the country, when this messenger came to Jerusalem, his mother took care to send him an account of what had happened; whereon coming immediately to Jerusalem, he very severely upbraided his uncle with his ill management of the public interest of the people, as thus, for the saving of his money, to expose them to such danger (for in those times the high-priest was the chief governor in all the temporal affairs, as well as the ecclesiastical, of that nation:) and he farther told him, that things being brought to this pass by his ill conduct, there was no other way to be taken for the remedy, but for him to go to the Egyptian court, and there endeavour, by his application to the king, to make up the matter. But Onias,

¹ Justin. lib. 41. c. 4, 5.

² Athenæus, lib. 4. c. 13. That it was in a second expedition that Seleucus was taken prisoner by Arsaces, appears from this, that Justin tells us he returned from the first expedition to quell insurrections at home, raised there against him in his absence, lib. 41. c. 5.

³ Justin. lib. 41. c. 4.

⁴ Ibid. c. 5.

⁵ Josephus Antiq. lib. 12. c. 5.

⁶ Josephus Antiq. lib. 12. c. 4.

by the dulness of his temper, as well as by his age, wanting vigour for such an undertaking, utterly declined it, telling his nephew, that he would quit his station both in church and state, rather than put himself upon that journey; whereon Joseph desired that the matter might be committed to him, and he would go to the king in his stead: which Onias readily consenting to, Joseph went up into the temple, and there called together the people (for the outer court of the temple was the usual place for the assembling of the people on all occasions,) and acquainted them of his having undertaken by the appointment of Onias, to go ambassador from them to the king on their behalf; and if they thought fit to approve hereof, he desired them no longer to disturb themselves with fears; for he doubted not, but that, on his access to the king, he should be able to set all right again with him. At which the people much rejoicing, gave him great thanks for what he had proposed to do for them, and earnestly desired him to proceed in it. Hereon he immediately went to find out Athenion, and, having gotten him to his house, and there entertained him, as long as he tarried at Jerusalem, with a very kind and splendid hospitality, and having also, at his departure, presented him with several very valuable gifts, he sent him away fully engaged to make as fair a representation to the king as the case would bear, and at the same time assured him, that he would forthwith follow after him to the Egyptian court, there to give the king full satisfaction as to the matter which he had sent him about. Athenion returned to Alexandria exceedingly well pleased with the kind and obliging entertainment which he had from Joseph, and so much taken with the prudent behaviour and noble deportment which he observed in him, that on his making his report to the king of his embassy, and his telling him of the intentions of Joseph, the high-priest's nephew, speedily to attend him, for the giving of him full satisfaction, he took occasion to set forth his character with so great advantage, as made the king very desirous of seeing him, and fully prepared to receive him with all manner of favour and respects. As soon as the ambassador was gone from Jerusalem, Joseph, having taken up of the bankers of Samaria twenty thousand drachms, which amounted to about seven hundred pounds of our money, and thereby provided himself with an equipage to appear at the Egyptian court, he set out for Alexandria, and having on the way thither chanced on the road to fall in with several of the chief nobility of Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia, who were travelling to the same place, he joined company with them in the remaining part of the journey. Their business thither was to farm of the king his revenues of those provinces, and having provided themselves with very splendid equipages, to make the better appearance at Ptolemy's court, they laughed at Joseph for the meanness of his, and made it the subject of their sport for the most part of the way as they went. Joseph bore all this with patience, but, in the meantime, accurately observing the discourse which they had with each other about their business, he got thereby such an insight into it, as put him in a condition to laugh at them ever after. On their arrival at Alexandria, they found the king was gone to Memphis: Joseph alone hastened thither after him, and had the good fortune to meet him on the road returning to Alexandria, while Athenion was with him and his queen in the same chariot. As soon as Athenion had espied him, he pointed him out to the king, telling him, that this was the young man, Onias's nephew, of whom he had spoken so much to him. Whereon the king called him to him, and took him into his chariot; and, having talked to him of the ill usage of Onias toward him, in not paying him his tribute, Joseph excused his uncle, by reason of his age and weakness, in so handsome a manner, as not only satisfied the king, but also raised in him so good an opinion of the advocate, that he took him into his particular favour, and, on his arrival at Alexandria, ordered him to be lodged in the palace, and to be there maintained at his own table. And Joseph afterward did him that service, as made him sufficient recompense for it: for when the day was come, whereon the king used annually

to let to farm the revenues of the several provinces of his empire, and they were set up in their order, by way of auction, for the highest bidder; and the highest which the Syrians and Phœnicians, who had been Joseph's fellow-travellers into Egypt, would bid for the provinces of Cœle-Syria, Phœnicia, Judea, and Samaria, amounted to no more than eight thousand talents, Joseph knowing, from the discourse which they had with each other on the road while he travelled with them, that they were worth more than twice as much, blamed them for beating down the king's revenues to so low a price, and offered upon them double as much, bidding sixteen thousand talents for those provinces over and above the forfeitures: for he proposed to give so much for the ordinary revenues only, and to return all the forfeitures besides into the king's treasury, which used before to belong to the farmers. Ptolemy liked very well the advancing of his revenues by so large an augmentation; but, doubting the ability of the bidder to make good his proposal, asked him, what security he would give him for it? Joseph very facetiously replied, that he would give him the security of persons beyond all exception; and, when bid to name them, he named the king and queen to be bound to each other for the faithful performance of what he undertook: the king, laughing at the pleasantness of the answer, was so taken with it, that he trusted him upon his own word, without any other securities. Whereon Joseph, having borrowed five hundred talents at Alexandria, and satisfied the king as to his uncle's arrears, was admitted to the trust of being the king's receiver-general of all his revenues in the provinces above mentioned; and having received a guard of two thousand men, at his desire, for the supporting of him in the execution of his office, he immediately left Alexandria to enter on it. On his arrival at Askelon, and there demanding the king's duties, they not only refused payment, but also affronted him with rude and opprobrious language; whereon, having commanded his soldiers to take up twenty of the ring-leaders, he executed exemplary justice upon them, and sent their forfeited estates to the king, amounting to one thousand talents; and he having done the like at Scythopolis, another city in Palestine, where he was resisted in the same manner, the example which he made of these two places so terrified all the rest, that, after this, every where else the gates were opened to him, and all paid him the king's dues without any more refusal or opposition: of which he having given the king a full account, the prudence and steadiness of his conduct met with such thorough approbation, that he continued in this office under Ptolemy Euergetes, and Ptolemy Philopator, his son, twenty-two years, till Ptolemy Epiphanes, the son of Philopator, lost those provinces to Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, in the first year of his reign: for there I place the end of the twenty-two years which Josephus assigns him for his continuance in this office, and not in the end of his life, as most others do. For the same Josephus tells us, that he was a young man when he first undertook it;¹ and, in another place, that he was very old when he sent Hyrcanus his son into Egypt,² which was some time before his death. But twenty-two years was too short a time from being young to grow very old; for, supposing him to have been thirty when he first became tax-gatherer for the king of Egypt in Syria and Palestine, twenty-two more would make him but fifty-two; and he could not be said to be old at that age, and much less at any time before it. Cœle-Syria and Palestine had been again restored to Ptolemy Epiphanes, on his marrying Cleopatra, the daughter of Antiochus the Great; and after that it was that Joseph, having been again restored to his office of tax-gatherer in those provinces, sent Hyrcanus into Egypt to congratulate the king on the birth of his eldest son, he being then too old, as Josephus tells us,³ to go himself. Allowing the twenty-two years of Joseph's office of tax-gatherer in Cœle-Syria and Palestine, for the king of Egypt, to end on Antiochus's taking those provinces from Ptolemy Epiphanes, and

¹ Josephus's words are, that he then was νεός μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν ἡλικίαν. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 4.

² Being hindered, saith Josephus, from going himself into Egypt on that occasion, ὑπο γέρας, i. e. by reason of his old age. Antiq. lib. ibid.

³ Antiq. lib. 12. c. 4.

that, on their being again restored to him, Joseph was again restored to his offices, and died in it, about the beginning of the reign of Seleucus Philopator in Syria, this will solve all difficulties in the history which Josephus gives us of this matter. That his life could not end with these twenty-two years hath been already shown, for he was an old man before he died; and where then can the end of these twenty-two years of his office be better placed, than where ended in those provinces the authority of the king of Egypt, under which he held it? and this ending of these twenty-two years tells us where they did begin; and that they could not begin sooner than where I have said, the age of Onias sufficiently proves, for the history of Josephus tells us,¹ it was when he was grown very old, which must determine us to the latter end of his life; and it was but eight years before his death where I placed it. They who put the beginning of these twenty-two years higher up, or end them with the end of Joseph's life (as most chronologers do both,) can never make Josephus consistent with himself in that relation which he hath given us of this whole matter.

Seleucus, having continued a prisoner in Parthia till this time,² there died of a fall from his horse, as he was riding abroad. Athenæus tells us,³ that Arsaces maintained him royally during his captivity; but that he released him (as some will have it,) doth not any where appear. Justin tells us, that he died in the manner as I have related, being then in banishment,⁴ and having lost his kingdom; which can be understood no otherwise than of the banishment and loss of reigning which he sustained, by being held in captivity by this Parthian king, till he died in it. His wife was Laodice, the sister of Andromachus, one of the generals of his armies. By her he had two sons and a daughter; the sons were Seleucus and Antiochus; the daughter he married to Mithridates, king of Pontus, with whom he gave Phrygia to him in a dowry.

An. 225. Ptolemy Euergetes 22.]—Seleucus, being the eldest of the sons,⁵ succeeded him in the throne, and took the name of Ceraunus, *i. e.* the Thunderer, a title which very little became him; for he was a very weak prince, in body, mind, and purse, and never did any thing worthy of that name. His reign was very short, and his authority low, both in the army and the provinces; and that he was supported in either, was owing to his kinsman Achæus, the son of Andromachus, his mother's brother,⁶ who, being a wise and valiant man, regulated and guided his affairs, as well as the shattered state his father left them in, would admit. As to Andromachus, he having been taken prisoner by Ptolemy in the wars which he had with Callinicus, was detained a prisoner at Alexandria during all this reign, and some part of the next; till at length the Rhodians, to gain favour with Achæus, got him released, and sent him to him, while he reigned in Lesser Asia.

An. 224. Ptolemy Euergetes 23.]—Attalus, king of Pergamus,⁷ having possessed himself of all Lesser Asia, from Mount Taurus to the Hellespont, Seleucus marched with an army against him, leaving Hermias, a Carian, his lieutenant in Syria, during his absence. Achæus his kinsman accompanied him in this expedition, and served him in it, as well as the circumstances of his affairs would admit.

An. 223. Ptolemy Euergetes 24.]—But money being wanting to pay the army, and the weakness of the king rendering him contemptible to the soldiers,⁸ Nicator and Apaturius, two of his chief commanders, conspired against him, while he lay in Phrygia, and, by poison, put an end to his life. But Achæus, being then in the army, revenged his death, by cutting off the traitorous authors of it, with all that were concerned with them in the treason; and afterward managed the army with that prudence and resolution, that he not only kept all there in order, but also prevented Attalus from reaping any advantage from this

1 Antiq. lib. 12. c. 4.

2 Justin. lib. 27. c. 3.

3 Lib. 4. c. 13.

4 Seleucus, amisso regno, equo præcipitatus finitur. Sic fratres quasi germanis casibus exules ambo post regna scelerum suorum penas luerunt. Justin. lib. 27. c. 3.

5 Polybius, lib. 4. p. 315. lib. 5. p. 386.

Apian in Syriacis.

6 Polybius, lib. 4. p. 317.

7 Ibid. p. 315.

8 Polybius, ibid. Appian. in Syriacis.

Justin. lib. 29. c. 5.

Hieronimus in cap. xi. Danielis.

accident, which otherwise might have ruined the whole interest of the Syrian empire in those parts. Seleucus dying without children, the army offered Achæus the crown:¹ and several of the provinces concurred with them herein. But he then generously refused it, though he was afterward, in a less favourable juncture, forced to assume it in his own defence, having then no other way left to secure himself against the designs which the ministers at court had contrived for his ruin. At present, instead of taking it to himself, he carefully preserved it for the next lawful successors, Antiochus, the brother of the late deceased king, who was then a minor not exceeding the fifteenth year of his age. When Seleucus marched into Lesser Asia, he sent him to Babylonia to be there educated;² and there he was at the time of Seleucus's death: from whence being sent for to Antioch,³ he there ascended the throne after his brother, and sat on it thirty-six years. By reason of the many great actions done by him, he had the surname of Magnus (*i. e.* the Great,) Achæus, the better to secure him in the succession, sent part of the army which followed Seleucus to him into Syria, under the command of Epigenes, one of the most experienced commanders of the late king; the rest he retained with him in the Lesser Asia, for the support of the Syrian interest in those parts.

An. 222. Ptolemy Evergetes 25.]—Antiochus,⁴ on the first settling of his kingdom, sent Molon and Alexander, two brothers, into the east, making the former governor of Media, and the other governor of Persia. All the provinces of Lesser Asia he committed to the charge of Achæus. Epigenes he made general of the forces which he kept about him, and retained Hermias the Carian to be his chief minister of state, in the same station which he held under his brother. Achæus soon recovered all that Attalus had wrested from the Syrian empire,⁵ and reduced him within the narrow limits of his own kingdom of Pergamus. But Alexander and Molon,⁶ despising the youth of the king, as soon as they were settled in the provinces which they were sent to govern, rebelled against him, and set up for themselves, each declaring himself sovereign of the country he had taken possession of.

While these things were doing, there happened a very violent earthquake in the east, which made great devastations in those parts especially in Caria and the island of Rhodes. In the latter it threw down not only the walls of the city of Rhodes,⁷ and their houses, but also the great colossus there erected in the mouth of their harbour, which was one of the seven wonders of the world. It was a prodigious statue of brass,⁸ there erected to the sun, of seventy cubits, or a hundred and five feet in height, and every thing else of it was in proportion hereto. Demetrius Poliorcetes, having for a whole year besieged the city of Rhodes, without being able to take it, at length being wearied out with so long lying there, was content to make peace with them as I have already related in the eighth book of the first part of this history. On his departure thence, he left the Rhodians all his engines and other preparations of war, which he had there provided for the carrying on of that siege. These the Rhodians afterward sold for three hundred talents, with which money, adding other sums thereto, they erected this colossus. The artificer that made it was Chares of Lindus,⁹ who was twelve years in completing the work; and sixty-six years after, it was thrown down by this earthquake. It was begun, therefore, to be made in the year before Christ 300; it was finished in the year 288, and overthrown in the year 222. On this accident, the Rhodians¹⁰ sent abroad ambassadors a begging to all the princes and states of the Grecian name or original, who, exaggerating their losses, procured vast sums for the repairing of them, especially from the

1 Polybius, lib. 4. p. 315.

2 At Seleucia, which stood in the province of Babylonia, and was then the metropolis of all the eastern parts, instead of Babylon, which was now desolated.

3 Polybius, *ibid.* lib. 5. p. 386. Hieronymus in cap. xi. Danielis. Appian. in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 29. c. 1.

4 Polybius, lib. 5. p. 386.

5 *Idem.* lib. 4. p. 315.

6 *Idem.* lib. 5. p. 386.

7 Eusebii Chronicon. Oroisus, lib. 4. c. 13. Polybius, lib. 5. p. 428, 429.

8 Plinius, lib. 34. c. 7. Strabo, lib. 14. p. 652; vide etiam Scaligeri Animadversiones in Eusebii Chronicon. No. 1794. p. 137.

9 Plinius, *ibid.*

10 Polybius, lib. 5. p. 428, 429.

kings of Egypt, Macedon, Syria, Pontus, and Bithynia, which above five times exceeded the value of their damages. And, when they had got the money, instead of setting up the colossus again (for which most of it was given,¹) they pretended that an oracle from Delphos forbade it, and put the whole sum into their own pockets; whereby they very much enriched themselves. So this colossus lay where it fell, without being any more erected, and there was let lie eight hundred and ninety-four years; till at length, in the year of our Lord 672,² Moawias, the sixth caliph or emperor of the Saracens, having taken Rhodes, sold the brass to a Jewish merchant, who loaded with it nine hundred camels; and, therefore, allowing eight hundred pounds weight to every camel's burden, the brass of this colossus, after the waste of so many years by the rust and wear of the brass itself, and the purloinings and embezzlements of men, amounted to seven hundred and twenty thousand pounds' weight.

Toward the end of this year died Ptolemy Euergetes,³ king of Egypt, after he had reigned over that kingdom twenty-five years. He was the last king of that race that governed himself with any temper or virtue,⁴ all that after succeeded being monsters of luxury and vice. After having made peace with Syria, he mostly applied himself to the enlarging of his dominions southward; and he extended them a great way down the Red Sea,⁵ making himself master of all the coasts of it, both on the Arabian as well as the Ethiopian side, even down to the straits through which it dischargeth itself into the Southern Ocean.

An. 221. Ptol. Philopator 1.]—On his death, he was succeeded by Ptolemy Philopator his son,⁶ a most profligate and vicious young prince.⁷ He was supposed to have made away with his father by poison;⁸ and he had not been long on the throne ere he added to that parricide the murder of his mother,⁹ and of Magas his brother: and a little after followed the death of Cleomenes, king of Sparta, occasioned by the same measures of wickedness and barbarity. He having been vanquished and driven out of Greece by Antigonus,¹⁰ king of Macedon, fled to Ptolemy Euergetes, and was kindly received by him; but that king a little after dying, he had not that favour from his successor. However, being looked upon as a person of great wisdom and sagacity, Sosibius, who was Philopator's chief minister of state, thought fit to communicate to him his master's design of cutting off Magas, his brother, and to ask his advice about it; which Cleomenes, having dissuaded him from, and given some reasons for it which much displeased Sosibius, occasion was taken, from another matter, to cast him into prison: from whence having gotten loose, and gathered his friends and followers together, who came with him from Sparta, he took the advantage of Ptolemy's being absent from Alexandria, to call and excite the people to assume their liberty, and free themselves from the tyranny which they were then under: but not succeeding in this attempt, he slew himself in the streets of the city, as did also all the rest that were with him. Plutarch, in his life of Cleomenes, hath given us a full narrative of this matter; and so also hath Polybius in the fifth book of his history.

Antiochus taking the advantage of Euergetes's death,¹¹ and the succession of so voluptuous and profligate a prince after him, thought it a proper time for him to attempt the recovery of Syria; and Hermias, his prime minister, pressed hard for his going in person to this war, contrary to the opinion of Epigenes, his general, who thought it chiefly concerned him to suppress the rebellion of Alexander and Molon in the east; and therefore advised him to march imme-

1 Polyb. *ibid.* Strabo, lib. 14. p. 652.

2 Zonaras sub regno Constantis Imperatoris Heraclii Nepotis, et Cedrenus. Vide etiam Scaligerum loco modo citato.

3 Polybius, lib. 2. p. 155. Justin. lib. 29. c. 1. Plutarch. in Cleomene. Ptolemæus Astronomus in Canone. 4 Strabo, lib. 17. p. 796. 5 Monumentum Adulitanum.

6 Ptolemæus Astronomus in Canone. Eusebius in Chronico.

7 Plutarchus in Cleomene. Strabo, *ibid.* Polybius, lib. 5. p. 380, 381.

8 Justin. lib. 29. c. 1.

9 Plutarchus in Cleomene. Polybius, lib. 5. p. 380, 382.

10 Plutarchus in Cleomene. Polybius, lib. 5.

11 Polybius, lib. 5. p. 387. Justin. lib. 30. c. 1.

diately in person with the main of his army for the subduing of those rebels, before they should gather greater strength in the revolted provinces against him. But the opinion of Hermias taking place, Antiochus marched toward Cœle-Syria with one part of his army, and sent Zeno and Theodotus Hermiolius, two of his generals, with the other to suppress the rebels. While he was on his march toward Cœle-Syria, being arrived at Seleucia near Zeugma, there was brought thither to him Laodice,¹ the daughter of Mithridates, king of Pontus, to be his wife, which caused his stay for some time in that place to celebrate the nuptials. But the joy of his marriage was soon interrupted by ill news from the east: for his generals being there overpowered by the joint forces of Alexander and Molon,² were forced to retire and leave them masters of the field. Hereon Antiochus, inclining to the advice given by Epigenes, resolved to desist from his expedition in Cœle-Syria, and march directly with all his forces into the east for the suppressing of this rebellion, before it should grow to any greater head. But Hermias persisting in his former opinion,³ for the sake of some private views of his own which he had therein, overbore all opposition to it, and prevailed with the king to send another general with more forces into the east, and proceed himself in his former intended expedition into Cœle-Syria. The general sent into the east was Xinætas an Achæan, whose commission was to join the forces which were there before under the two former generals, and take upon him the chief command of the whole army. But he came off with worse success than those whom he succeeded; for passing the Tigris,⁴ he was there drawn into a snare, and circumvented by a stratagem of the enemy's, and he, and all the forces that passed with him, were cut off and destroyed; whereon the rebels made themselves masters of the province of Babylonia, and almost all Mesopotamia, without any opposition. In the interim,⁵ Antiochus, proceeding in his expedition in Cœle-Syria, penetrated as far as the valley which lieth between the two ridges of mountains called Libanus and Antilibanus; but there he found the passes of those mountains so well fortified, and such resistance made in them by Theodotus, an Ætolian, who was there governor for Ptolemy, that he was forced to retreat without making any farther progress that way: and the ill news, which he had by this time received of the loss of Xinætas and his army in the east, hastened his return; for now being fully convinced that he had nothing else to do but to follow the advice which Epigenes had at first given him,⁶ and march in person against the rebels, and all else about him being of the same opinion, he fully resolved on it; and Hermias durst not say any more against it. But to be revenged on Epigenes, for thwarting his designs herein, he did, by forged letters, fix a plot of treason upon him, and caused him to be cut off for it. In the interim Antiochus, though the year was now far spent, passed the Euphrates, and having there joined his other forces, that he might be nearer at hand for action, the next spring he put his army into winter-quarters in those parts, and there waited the proper season for the beginning of the war.

An. 220. Ptol. Philopator 2.]—And, as soon as that approached, he marched directly to the Tigris,⁷ and having passed that river, forced Molon to a battle, wherein he got such an entire victory over him, that the rebel, finding his cause absolutely lost, out of despair slew himself. Alexander was then absent in Persia; but Nicolas, another brother, escaping from the battle, brought him the ill news thither: whereon they slew first their mother, then their wives and children, and lastly themselves, that so they might avoid falling into the hands of the conqueror. And thus ended this rebellion (as it is to be wished all rebellions might end,) in a most calamitous destruction of all that were concerned in it.

After this victory, the remains of the conquered army submitted to the king.⁸

1 Polybius, lib. 5. p. 388.

4 Idem, p. 391—393.

7 Idem, lib. 5. p. 395, 396. &c.

2 Idem, lib. 5. p. 389.

5 Idem, p. 390.

8 Idem, p. 398, 399.

3 Idem, p. 390.

6 Idem, lib. 5. p. 393, 394.

who, after a severe reprimand upon them for their rebellion, received them to pardon, and ordered them into Media, under the command of those whom he sent to regulate the affairs of that province; and then returning to Seleucia on the Tigris, there continued, for some time, to give his orders for the resettling of his authority in the revolted provinces, and the reducing of all things again in them to their former order; which having effected by such proper instruments as he thought fit to employ herein, he marched against the Atropatians, a people inhabiting on the west of Media, in the country now called Georgia: Artabazes,¹ their king, being then a very old man, and grown decrepit with age, was so terrified on the approach of Antiochus with his victorious army, that he sent ambassadors to make his submission, and agreed to peace with him on his own terms.

By this time Hermias, through his insolence and haughty conduct, growing intolerable to his master,² as well as to all else, Apollonphanes, the king's physician, who had at all times his ear on the occasions of his health, took the advantage of it to represent unto him the danger he was in from this minister, telling him, that it was time for him to look to himself, and take care that he did not meet with the same fate as his brother did in Phrygia, and be cut off by those he most confided in; that it was manifest Hermias was laying designs for himself; and that no time was any longer to be lost for the preventing of them. Antiochus, who had the same sentiments with his physician, but had hitherto suppressed them, out of diffidence to whom to communicate them, very gladly received the proposal, and immediately entered on measures for the ridding himself of this odious and dangerous minister; and accordingly, as it had been concerted, having drawn off from the army to accompany him on a walking abroad to take the air, as was pretended, for his health, as soon as he had thus decoyed him, at a convenient distance from all that might give him any assistance, he ordered him to be cut off by those that attended him; which was much to the satisfaction of all the provinces of the Syrian empire: for he being a man of great cruelty, pride, and insolence, managed all things with severity and violence, bearing no contradiction to his sentiments, or opposition to any thing he would have done, or suffering any person or thing to stand in his way to what he intended; which drew on him a general odium every where. But no where was there a more signal instance of it, than at Apamea in Syria; for there they no sooner heard of his death, but they fell on his wife and children, whom he had left in that city, and stoned them all to death.

After this Antiochus having thus successfully managed his affairs in the east, and settled all the provinces there under such governors as he thought he might best confide in,³ he marched back into Syria, and there put his army into winter-quarters; and at Antioch spent the remaining part of the year in consulting with his ministers and the officers of his army, about the operations of the next year's war.

For he had still two dangerous enterprises to undertake for the restoring of the Syrian empire; the first against Ptolemy, for the recovery of Syria, and the other against Achæus, who had made himself master of all Lesser Asia. For Ptolemy Euergetes having, in the beginning of the reign of Seleucus Callinicus, seized all Syria, as hath been above related, a great part of it was still held by his successor the present Egyptian king; and Antiochus had reason to be very uneasy in having him so near a neighbour. And as to Achæus, it hath been already related how he refused the crown, when offered him, on the death of Seleucus Ceraunus; and instead of putting it on his own head, faithfully preserved it for Antiochus, the next rightful heir. Hereon Antiochus committed to him the government of all his provinces in Lesser Asia; which charge he having managed with that valour and wisdom of conduct, as to recover them all out of the hands of Attalus king of Pergamus, who had in a manner made himself absolute master of them, this success made him envied by the chief minister

¹ Polybius, lib. 5. p. 400.

² Idem. p. 400, 401.

³ Idem.

and others who had the king's ear at court; and therefore, resolutions being taken to suppress him, forged letters were produced to prove him to have entertained traitorous designs for the usurping of the crown, and to hold correspondence with Ptolemy, and to be in league with him for this purpose; which Achæus having notice of,¹ found he had no other way to secure himself against the mischievous machinations of those men, than by doing what he was charged with. And therefore, being necessitated for his own defence to set up for himself, he assumed the crown, which he had before refused, and declared himself king of Asia. So that Antiochus having these two dangerous wars upon his hands, which of these two he should first undertake, either that against Ptolemy for the recovery of Syria, or that against Achæus for the recovery of Lesser Asia, was the matter which was under debate in the king's council.

An. 219. Ptolemy Philopator 3.]—But, at length, upon full consideration, it being resolved first to reduce all that belonged to the Syrian empire on that side Mount Taurus,² before they marched over it against Achæus, the operations of the ensuing campaign were concerted and ordered accordingly. For the garrisons, which the Egyptians had in Syria, being the deepest thorn in their side, and which they were most sensible of, it was thought the best course to remove this first; and therefore, at present, only threatening letters were sent to Achæus, and the whole army rendezvoused at Apamea, to carry the war into Cœle-Syria. But, in a council there held before the march of the army from thence, Apollophanes, the king's physician, having represented how preposterous a thing it was for him to pass into Cœle-Syria, and leave Seleucia, a place so near his capital, in the enemy's hands behind him, he drew all over to him by the reason of the thing: for this city stood upon the same river with Antioch, at the distance only of fifteen miles below it, near the mouth of that river. On Ptolemy Euergetes having invaded Syria in the cause of Berenice his sister, which hath been above related, he seized this city; and a garrison of Egyptians having been then placed in it, they had held the place ever since, now full twenty-seven years; which was not only a constant annoyance to the Antiochians, but also intercepted their communication with the sea, and spoiled all their trade that way: for Seleucia, lying near the mouth of the River Orontes, was the sea-port to Antioch; and they suffered much by being deprived of it. All which being set forth by Apollophanes, in his representation of this matter, it fully determined the king, and all his council, to follow the measures he proposed, and began the campaign with the siege of Seleucia; and accordingly the whole army marched thither,³ and invested that place; and having carried it by a general assault, drove the Egyptians thence.

After this Antiochus hastened into Cœle-Syria,⁴ being called thither by Theodotus, the Ætolian, Ptolemy's governor of that province, with offer of putting the whole country into his hands. It hath been already related, how valiantly he repulsed Antiochus in his last eruption into that country. But this was not enough to please those who governed at court; they expected more from him, which they imagined was in his power to have done, and therefore called him to Alexandria, to answer for it at the peril of his head. And although he was acquitted, on the hearing of his cause, and sent back to his government, yet he did not acquit them of the wrong they did him by this injurious accusation, but returned into Cœle-Syria with such resentment and indignation, for this ill usage and affront, that he resolved to be revenged for it. And, while he attended his cause at court, having observed in how vile and dissolute a manner all lived there, this augmented his indignation, he not being able to bear, with any patience his being made obnoxious to so despicable a set of men; for nothing could be more lewd and abominable than the conduct of Philopator, during all the time of his reign; and his whole court was formed after his example. He is said to have poisoned his father; and he made this the more believed, that, after his decease, he openly and avowedly put to death Berenice his mother,

¹ Polybius, lib. 5. p. 401.

² Idem. p. 402.

³ Idem. p. 404, 405.

⁴ Idem. 405, 406.

and Magas his only brother: and then, thinking himself free from all control and fear of danger, he gave himself up to the vilest entertainments of lust, luxury, and bestiality, minding little else than the glutting of himself in all the pleasures which these most detestable vices could afford him. His chief minister was Sosibius,¹ a man bad enough to suit the service of such a master, and crafty enough to know and use all the means whereby best to secure his interest under him. But those that most governed him were Agathocles, Agathoclea his sister, and Ceanthe their mother.² The first was his pathic, the second his concubine, and the last his bawd, to serve in providing for the worst of his lusts. Agathoclea was at first a public woman and a common strumpet; but having engaged Philopator's affection, she had an absolute ascendant over him all his life after, and his love to her was the foundation on which was built his favour to the other two. Theodotus, on his being at Alexandria, having observed all this, could not but abhor so vile a conduct, and being a gallant man, scorned to be any longer under it; and this, with his resentments for his ill usage, put upon him a resolution of seeking for a new master, that might be more worthy of his service. And therefore, on his return to his province, having seized Tyre and Ptolemais, he declared for King Antiochus, and sent him the message I have mentioned, to call him into those parts, and, on his arrival, delivered to him these two cities; whereby he put him in a fair way of becoming master of all the rest of that country. Nicolas, one of Ptolemy's generals in those parts, made some opposition to him in this invasion, although not sufficient to obstruct his progress; for although he were a countryman of Theodotus's, as being an Ætolian, yet he would not join with him in this defection, but still adhered to the interest of King Ptolemy, according to his first engagements to him; and therefore, as soon as Theodotus had seized Ptolmais, he besieged him in it; and on Antiochus marching thither to raise the siege, he seized the passes of Mount Libanus against him, and defended them to the utmost; but being overborne by the superior power of Antiochus, he was forced to recede, and Antiochus had thereon Tyre and Ptolemais put into his hands by Theodotus; where having found great magazines of war which Ptolemy had in these two places prepared and laid up for his army, and also a fleet of forty sail of ships, he seized both for his service. The ships he delivered to Diognetus, his admiral, with orders to sail to Pelusium, purposing, at the same time, to march thither by land with all his army, and invade Egypt. But being informed, that at that time of the year the banks of the Nile used to be cut, and all the country laid under water, and that therefore in invading of that realm was then impracticable, he altered his purpose, and turned all his force for the reducing of the rest of Cœle-Syria; and having taken some places in it by surrender, and others by force, he at length made himself master of Damascus, the chief city of the province, having taken it by a stratagem,³ with which he overreached Dinon, who had the command of it for King Ptolemy. His last attempt in this campaign was upon Dora,⁴ a maritime town near Mount Carmel, called Dor,⁵ in the holy scriptures; but the place being strongly situated, and well fortified and provided for by the care of Nicolas, he could make no impression upon it; and therefore was glad to accept of a proposal, which was there offered him, of making a truce with Ptolemy for four months; and thereon drawing off under the credit of it, he marched back to Seleucia on the Orontes, and there put his army into winter-quarters, leaving those places which he had taken in this year's war under the care and government of Theodotus the Ætolian.

During this truce,⁶ a treaty was set on foot between the two contending princes, but without any other design on either side than to gain time. Ptolemy lacked it to make preparation for the ensuing war and Antiochus to look after

1 Plutarch. in Cleomene. Valesii Excerpta ex Polybio, p. 64.

2 Plutarch. *ibid.* Athen. lib. 13. p. 577. Justin. lib. 30. c. 1. 2.

3 Polyænus, lib. 4. c. 15.

5 Joshua xi. 2. xvii. 11. Judges i. 27. 1 Kings iv. 11. 1 Chron. vii. 29.

4 Polybius lib. 5. p. 409.

6 Polybius, lib. 5. p. 409—411.

Achæus; for he having now manifest designs of usurping Syria from him, as well as Lesser Asia, he wanted to be at home to provide against them. In this treaty, the chief point in debate was, to whom Cœle-Syria, Phœnicia, Samaria, and Judea, did belong, by virtue of the partition that was made of Alexander's empire between Ptolemy, Seleucus, Cassander, and Lysimachus, after the death of Antigonus, slain in the battle of Ipsus. Ptolemy claimed these provinces, as having been by that treaty assigned, as he said, to Ptolemy Soter, his great grandfather. On the other side, Antigonus alleged, that they had in that partition been assigned to Seleucus Nicator, and therefore he claimed them to belong to him, as the heir and successor of that king in the Syrian empire.

An. 218. Ptol. Philopator 4.]—While these pretences were alleged on both sides, and neither yielded to the other, the time of the truce wore out; and nothing being effected by the treaty,¹ both parties again provided for the war. Nicolas the Ætolian, having given sufficient proof of his valour and fidelity in his last year's service for King Ptolemy, was this year made his generalissimo for this war, and had the whole care of his interest in the contested provinces committed to his charge; and Perigenes, his admiral, was sent with a fleet to carry on the war by sea. Nicolas, having rendezvoused his forces at Gaza, and being there furnished from Egypt with all necessary accoutrements and provisions for the war, marched directly from thence for Mount Libanus, and seized the straits which lay between that ridge of mountains and the sea, through which it was necessary for Antiochus to pass, resolving to expect him there, and, by the advantage of the place, obstruct his farther progress that way. In the interim Antiochus was not idle; but having made all due preparations for the war, both by sea and land, committed his fleet to the command of Diognetus, his admiral, and then marched himself with his army by land. The fleets on both sides coasting the arnies, as they marched by land, they all met at those straits where Nicolas had posted himself; and while Antiochus there assaulted Nicolas by land, the fleets encountered at sea, and the battle was begun on both sides both by sea and land at the same time, and in sight of each other. At sea, the fight ended upon equal terms on both sides, neither party getting the better of the other. But at land, Antiochus having gotten the advantage, Nicolas was forced to retire to the Sidon, with the loss of four thousand of his men slain and taken; and thither also Perigenes followed him with the Egyptian fleet. Antiochus pursued them hither both by sea and land, with intention to besiege the place; but finding it too strongly provided with men, and all other necessaries to be easily taken, he thought not fit to sit down before it; but, having sent his fleet to Tyre, he marched with his army into Galilee, and, having taken Philoteria, on the north end of the sea of Tiberias, and Scythopolis, or Bethsan, on the south end, he marched to Attabyrium, a city situated on Mount Tabor, the mountain afterward made famous by the transfiguration of our Saviour on it, and by a stratagem soon made himself master of the place; and, by taking these cities, having brought all Galilee under him, he marched over the River Jordan into the land of Gilead, and took possession of all that country, which formerly had been the inheritance of the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, on that side of the river. After that he took Rabbah of the children of Ammon. Polybius calls it Rabbatamany (*i. e.* Rabbath-Ammon.²) I have shown before, how Ptolemy Philadelphus, having rebuilt this city, called it Philadelphia. It being strong and populous, it made a vigorous resistance against Antiochus and all his army; but at length he brought them to a surrender, by stopping their water-course. On his making himself master of this place, he forced all the neighbouring Arabs to submit to him. But, by this time, the year being far spent, he repassed the River Jordan, and having placed Hippolochus and Keraus (who lately revolted to him from King

¹ Polybius, lib. 5. p. 411, 412, &c.

² So Rabbah of Ammon is written in the Hebrew language; see the Hebrew text, Deut. iii. 11. 2 Sam. xii. 26. Jer. xlix. 2.

Ptolemy) in the government of Samaria, with five thousand men, to keep that part of the country in quiet, he led back all the rest of his forces to Ptolemais, and there put them into winter-quarters.

An. 217. Ptol. Philopator 5.]—As soon as the spring begun,¹ both parties again took the field. Ptolemy, having gotten together an army of seventy thousand foot, five thousand horse, and seventy-three elephants, ordered them to rendezvous at Pelusium; where, putting himself at the head of them, as soon as all was got ready for the march, he led them over the deserts that parted Egypt and Palestine, and encamped at Raphia, a town lying between Rhinocorura and Gaza: and there Antiochus met him with an army little inferior to his; for he had sixty-two thousand foot, six thousand horse, and a hundred and two elephants; and there he encamped, first within ten furlongs, and afterward within five of the enemy. While they lay thus near to each other, many bickerings happened between parties, as they went out on each side, either for watering or forage, and many bold adventures were made by particular persons from both armies. But that of Theodotus the Ætolian was the most remarkable: for, being well acquainted with the Egyptian usages,² as having long served Ptolemy, till he revolted from him to Antiochus, he took the advantage of a dusky evening, when his face could not be well discerned, to enter into the enemy's camp with two companions, and, being there taken for one of them, went in Ptolemy's tent with design to have killed him, and with that one stroke to have put an end to the war. But not finding him there, he slew his chief physician instead of him, wounded two others, and then, amidst the hurry and tumult raised hereon, escaped safe back again into his own camp. At length both kings drew out all their forces for a decisive battle,³ and both rode before the front of their respective armies, to excite and encourage their men for the fight. Arsinoe, who was sister and wife to King Ptolemy, accompanied him in this action, and not only exerted herself in the encouraging of the soldiers before the fight, but also continued with her husband in the battle throughout all the heat and dangers of it. The event of the battle was, Antiochus, commanding the right wing, routed the opposite wing of the enemy; but, pursuing them too far, in the interim, the other wing of the enemy: having beaten his left wing, fell upon the main body, then left naked, and utterly broke them, before he could return to their assistance. An old officer of Antiochus's army, observing which way the cloud of dust went, concluded from thence that the main body was routed, and showed it to the king. But although he immediately returned, he came too late to recover this fault, finding all the rest of his army put to flight on his coming back to them. Hereon he was forced to retreat, first to Raphia, and next to Gaza, with the loss of ten thousand of his men slain, and four thousand taken prisoners: after which, being no more able to make head against Ptolemy in those parts, he quitted them to the conqueror, and, having gathered together the remains of his broken forces, he returned with them to Antioch. This battle at Raphia was fought at the same time that Hannibal vanquished Flaminius, the Roman consul, at the lake of Thrasimenus, in Hetruria.

On the retreat of Antiochus,⁴ the cities of Cœle-Syria and Palestine were at a strife which of them should first yield themselves again to Ptolemy: for having been long under the government of the Egyptians, they were in their affections inclined rather to their old masters than to Antiochus. It was only by force that they had submitted to the latter; and therefore, that force being now removed, they returned again to their former bent, and Ptolemy's court was thronged with ambassadors from them to make their submissions, and offer presents unto him; among whom were ambassadors from the Jews, who were all kindly received. Ptolemy, having thus regained these provinces, made a progress through them;

¹ Polibius, lib. 5. p. 421, 422, &c. Hieronymus in cap. xi. Danielis.

² Polyb. lib. 5. p. 423. ³ Maccab. c. 1.

⁴ Polyb. lib. 5. p. 427, 428.

Justin. lib. 30. c. 1.

and, among other cities which he visited in this perambulation,¹ Jerusalem was one that had this favour from him. On his arrival thither, he took a view of the temple, and there offered up many sacrifices to the God of Israel, and made many oblations to the temple, and gave several very valuable donatives to it. But, not being content to view it only from the outer court, beyond which it was not lawful for any gentile to pass, he would have pressed into the sanctuary itself, and into the holy of holies in the temple, where none but the high-priest only, once a year, on the great day of expiation, was to enter. This made a great uproar all over the city. The high-priest informed him of the sacredness of the place, and the law of God which forbade his entrance thither. And the priests and Levites gathered together to hinder it, and all the people to deprecate it; and great lamentation was made every where among them on the apprehension of the great profanation which would hereby be offered to their holy temple, and all hands were lifted up unto God in prayer to avert it. But the king, the more he was opposed, growing the more intent to have his will in this matter, pressed into the inner court; but, as he was passing farther to go into the temple itself, he was smitten from God with such a terror and confusion of mind, that he was carried out of the place in a manner half dead. On this he departed from Jerusalem, filled with great wrath against the whole nation of the Jews, for that which happened to him in that place, and venting many threatenings against them for it.

The high-priest who withstood Ptolemy in this attempt upon the temple was Simon,² the son of Onias, the second of that name: for, his father dying towards the end of the former year, he succeeded him in his office; and this was the first year of his pontificate: and it was well that a wiser man was then in that office when this difficulty happened; for, during the whole time of Onias's ministration, all the affairs of the Jews were, both in church and state, very negligently and supinely managed; for he being a very weak man, and withal exceedingly covetous, minded little else but how to heap up money. The Samaritans,³ observing this, took the advantage of it to be very vexatious to the Jews, and, out of their old enmity to them, did them many and great damages, plundering and ravaging their country, and carrying many of the inhabitants into captivity, and selling them for slaves; and this they had in some measure practised ever since the contention arose between Antiochus and Ptolemy Philopator about the provinces of Cœle-Syria and Palestine, screening themselves sometimes under the one side, and sometimes under the other, according as they found they might be the most vexatious to the Jews; and, during all the time that this war lasted, the Jews suffered very much by it from both parties, as did all the rest of the inhabitants of Palestine: for Palestine, of which Judea was a part, being one of the countries in contest, while these two potent princes thus strove for it, it happened to those that dwelt in it (as usually it doth to all others in this case,) that they were ground between both; for, as sometimes the one side, and sometimes the other, were masters of the country, they were sure to be harassed by each in their turns: and this continued to be their case as long as that contest lasted, and they suffered exceedingly by it.

Antiochus, as soon as he was returned to Antioch,⁴ sent ambassadors to Ptolemy to move for peace. That which induced him to this was, he mistrusted the fidelity of his own people, finding, on his return, both his interest and his authority much sunk by his late misfortune at Raphia: and another reason for it was, it was time for him to look after Achæus; for he having, by his victories over Attalus, made himself absolute master of all Lesser Asia, should he be let alone to settle his authority there, Antiochus well saw it would not be long ere he must expect him in Syria, there to push for the whole empire: to prevent this, he thought it his best course to make peace with Ptolemy, lest, having two such

¹ 3 Maccab. c. 1.

² 3 Maccab. c. 2. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 4. Eusebius in Cronicon. Chronicon Alexandrinum.

³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 3. ⁴ Polybius, lib. 5. p. 428. Justin. lib. 30. c. 1. Hieronymus in cap. xi. Dan.

powerful enemies, one on each hand of him, to deal with at the same time, he should be crushed between them; and therefore he empowered his ambassadors to yield to Ptolemy all those provinces which were in contest between them, that is, all Cœle-Syria and Palestine. I have before shown that Cœle-Syria contained that part of Syria that lay between the mountains Libanus and Anti-Libanus; and Palestine, all that country which was formerly the inheritance of the children of Israel, and that the maritime parts of both were what the Greeks called Phœnicia. All this Antiochus was willing to part with to the king of Egypt, for the obtaining of peace with him in the present juncture, choosing rather to quit his claim to all these countries, than for the sake of them to run the risk of losing all the rest. And accordingly a truce being agreed on for a year, before that was expired, a peace was made upon the terms proposed: and hereby Antiochus was left wholly at leisure to attend the recovery of Lesser Asia, and the suppressing of Achæus, which was a matter of much greater moment unto him at this time; and Ptolemy, that he might be again fully at liberty to follow his voluptuous enjoyments, was as fond of being rid of this war as the other. And therefore, as soon as the truce was concluded, after having tarried three months in those provinces to settle his affairs in them, he committed the chief command over them to Andromachus of Aspendus, and returned again to Alexandria; and, on his arrival thither, immersed himself again deeper than ever in all the beastly pleasures of his former life; and, that he might not be interrupted in his enjoyment of them, he sent Sosibius, his chief minister, to Antioch, to turn the truce into a peace, which was accordingly done on the terms I have mentioned. And thus Ptolemy, for the sake of his lusts, contenting himself with the recovery of the provinces of Cœle-Syria and Palestine, made no other advantage of his victory at Raphia: but this did not content his people, who expected much more from it. It is certain, had he pursued that blow, he might have deprived Antiochus not only of Palestine and Cœle-Syria, but of all the rest of his empire; and this was what the Egyptians would have had done, and were very angry when they found themselves disappointed of it by so disadvantageous a peace. The discontent which followed herefrom gave rise to those disorders in Egypt, which soon after broke out into a rebellion; and thus Ptolemy, by avoiding a war abroad, caused one at home in his own kingdom.

An. 216. Ptol. Philopator 6.]—Ptolemy, on his return to Alexandria, carrying thither with him his anger against the Jews for their obstructing his entrance into their temple at Jerusalem, resolved to be revenged for it on all of that nation who were then at Alexandria. And therefore he published a decree,¹ and caused it to be engraven on a pillar erected at the gates of his palace, whereby he forbade all to enter thither that did not sacrifice to the gods which he worshipped; whereby he excluded the Jews from all access to him, either for the suing to him for justice, or the obtaining of his protection, in what case soever they should stand in need of it. And whereas the inhabitants of Alexandria were of three ranks;² 1st, The Macedonians, who were the original founders of the city, and had the first right in it; 2dly, The mercenary soldiers, who came thither to serve in the army; and, 3dly, The native Egyptians; and, by the favour of Alexander the Great and Ptolemy Soter, the Jews were enrolled among the first rank,³ and had all the privileges of original Macedonians conferred on them, Philopator resolved to deprive them of this right; and therefore, by another decree,⁴ ordered that all of the Jewish nation that lived in Alexandria should be degraded from the first rank, of which they had hitherto always been from the first founding of the city, and be enrolled in the third rank, among the common people of Egypt; and that all of them should come thus to be enrolled, and, at the time of their enrolment, have the mark of an ivy leaf,⁵ the badge of his god Bacchus, by a hot iron impressed upon them; and that all those who should refuse to be thus enrolled, and stigmatized with

1 3 Maccab. c. 2.
4 3 Maccab. c. 2.

2 Strabo, lib. 17. p. 797.
5 2 Maccab. vi. 7.

3 Josephus Antiq. lib. 12. c. 1. et contra Apionem, lib. 2.

the said mark, should be made slaves; and that, if any of them should stand out against this decree, he should be put to death. He would have them marked with the badge of his god Bacchus, not only in that, by his drunkenness, he had made himself a great devotee of his, but most especially in that the Ptolemies of Egypt pretended to derive their pedigree from him, and therefore he himself was marked with this badge;¹ for which reason they gave him the nickname of Gallus,² because the priests called Galli were so marked. So saith the author of the Greek Etymologicon: his words are,³ "Ptolemy Philopator was called Gallus, because he was stigmatized or marked with the leaf of an ivy, in the same manner as the priests called Galli; for in all the Bacchanal solemnities they were crowned with ivy." But that he might not seem an enemy to all of that nation, he ordained, that as many of them as would be initiated into the heathen religion, and sacrifice unto his gods, should retain their former privileges, and remain still in the same rank, which they were of before. But, of the many thousands of the Jewish race which then dwelt at Alexandria, there were found only three hundred who accepted of this condition, and forsook their God to gain the favour of their king. The rest stood all firm to their religion, rather choosing to suffer any thing than depart in the least from it; and those of them that had riches freely parted with them to the king's officers, to get themselves excused from being thus enrolled and stigmatized; but others were forced to submit hereto. But all of them so abhorred those that apostatized from their God, to please the king on this occasion, that they thenceforth excluded them from all manner of communication with them, none of them vouchsafing after that to converse, or, on any occasion whatsoever, to have any more to do with such impious wretches: which being interpreted as done by them in opposition to the king's authority, this so enraged him against them,⁴ that he took a resolution of destroying them all; that is, not only those Jews that were of Alexandria, but all the other of that nation, where-soever they lived, within his dominions, purposing first to begin with those of Egypt, and then to proceed, in the next place, against the inhabitants of Judea and Jerusalem, and extirpate the whole nation. And therefore, in the first place, he sent out his orders to command that all the Jews, who lived any where in Egypt, should be brought in chains to Alexandria; and having them accordingly thus brought thither,⁵ he shut them up in the Hippodrome (a large place without the city, where the people used to assemble to see horse-races, and other shows,) purposing there to expose them for a spectacle to be destroyed by his elephants. But when they were all met,⁶ at the day appointed, to see the sight, and the elephants were brought forth ready prepared for the execution, they were disappointed of the show for that day by the king's absence; for, being late up the night before at a drunken carousal, he slept so long the next day, that the time for the show was over before he awoke, whereon it was put off to the next day following; and then the same cause made another disappointment: for another such fit of drunkenness had so drowned his thoughts, that, when called up the next morning then to see the show, he remembered nothing of it, but thought those out of their wits who spoke to him of it; which caused that the show was put off again to the third day. All this while the Jews continuing shut up in the Hippodrome, ceased not, with lifted up hands and voices, to pray unto God for their deliverance, which he accordingly vouchsafed unto them; for, on the third day, when the king was present, and the elephants were brought forth, and made drunk with wine mingled with frankincense (as they had been the two days before,) that they might with the more rage execute what was intended upon those people, and were accordingly let loose upon them, instead of falling upon the Jews, they turned their rage all upon those who came to see the show, and destroyed great numbers of them;

1 Theophilus Antiochenus ex Salyri Historia.

2 Έν Έπιστομή Χρονων, a Scaligero edita, p. 251. Chron. Alexandrin.

3 Γαλλος ο Φιλοπατωρ Πτολεμαϊος δια το φυλλα κισσου και στατηζει ως οι Γαλλοι, &c.

4 3 Maccab. c. 3.

5 Ibid. c. 4.

6 Ibid. c. 5.

and besides, several appearances were seen in the air, which much frightened the king and all the spectators. All which manifesting the interposal of a divine power in the protection of those people, Philopator durst not any longer prosecute his rage against them, but ordered them to be all again set free; and fearing the divine vengeance upon him in their behalf, for the appeasing and diverting of it, he restored them to all their privileges, rescinding and revoking all his decrees which he had published against them: and he added over and above many gifts and favours unto them; among which one was, that he gave them liberty to put to death all those Jews who had apostatized from their religion; which they accordingly executed, not sparing a man of them. Josephus gives us no account, in his *Antiquities*, of all this matter; but there is mention of it in his second book against Apion. But it is to be observed, that we have this only in the Latin edition of Ruffinus: for the Greek text is there wanting; and also there this whole matter is said to be transacted in the reign of Ptolemy Physcon, many years after the time where I have here placed it, according to the third book of the Maccabees; for there the whole history of this persecution, and the deliverance of the Jews from it, is at large related, it being the whole subject of that book; and therein it is said to have been all transacted in the reign of Ptolemy Philopator, immediately on his return from Syria, after the victory obtained by him at the battle of Raphia; and when that battle was fought, Polybius and other authors have told us.

The name of Maccabees was first given to Judas and his brethren, for the reason which will be hereafter mentioned; and, therefore, the first book and the second book which give us an account of their actions, are called the first book and the second book of the Maccabees. But, because they were sufferers in the cause of their religion, hence others, who were like sufferers in the same cause, and by their sufferings bore witness to the truth, were in after-times called also Maccabees by the Jews. And for this reason it is that Josephus, having written apart by itself the history of those who suffered martyrdom under the persecution of Antiochus Epiphanes, gives it the title of the Maccabees; and, for the same reason, this history of the persecution of Ptolemy Philopator against the Jews in Egypt, and their sufferings under it, is called the third book of Maccabees, although, as to the subject-matter of it, it ought to be called the first book; for the things which it relates were first in order of time, as being transacted before ever those Maccabees, of whom we have the history in the first and second books of the Maccabees, were at all in being. But this book, being of less authority and repute than the other two, it hath, for this reason, been reckoned after them, according to the order of dignity, though it is before them in the order of time. It seems to have been written by some Alexandrian Jew, in the Greek language, not long after the time of Siracides. What is related in the beginning of it, concerning the exploit of Theodotus, the battle of Raphia, and Arsinoë's accompanying her husband in it, is manifestly taken from Polybius; and, therefore, it must have been written after the publication of that history. It is extant in Syriac; but the author of that version seems not well to have understood the Greek original; for, in some places, he varies from it through manifest ignorance of the Greek language. It is in most of the ancient manuscript copies of the Greek Septuagint; as particularly it is in the Alexandrian manuscript, in the king's library at St. James's, and in the Vatican manuscripts at Rome, which are two of the ancientest manuscripts of the Septuagint now in being; but was never inserted into the Vulgar Latin version of the Bible, or is it to be found in any manuscript of it. And that version being only in use through the whole western church till the Reformation, the first translations which we have of the Bible into English were made from thence; and, for that reason, none of those having the third book of Maccabees among the apocryphal books, it hath never since been added, though it deserves a place there much better than some parts of the second book of Maccabees: for though it comes to us in a romantic dress, with some enlargements

and embellishments of a Jewish invention, yet it is not to be doubted but the ground-work of it is true; and that there really was such a persecution raised against the Jews of Alexandria by Ptolemy Philopator as that book relates, there are accounts of other persecutions¹ they there underwent, altogether as bad, which no one doubts of. The first authentic mention we have of this book is in Eusebius's *Chronicon*.² It is also named with the other two books of the Maccabees in the eighty-fifth of the apostolic canons. But when that canon was added is uncertain. Some manuscript Greek Bibles have not only this third book of the Maccabees, but also Josephus's history of the martyrs, that suffered under Antiochus Epiphanes,³ inserted after it by the name of the fourth book of the Maccabees.

In the interim Antiochus, after the peace made with Ptolemy, turning all his thoughts to the making of war against Achæus, and having made great preparations for it,⁴ marched over Mount Taurus into Lesser Asia for the suppressing of him; where, having joined himself in league with Attalus, king of Pergamus, by virtue of this conjunction he so distressed Achæus, that he drove him out of the field, and shut him up in Sardis, and thereon sitting down before that place, he besieged him in it with his whole army.

An. 215. Ptol. Philopator 7.—Achæus⁵ there held out above a year against him. In the interim many sallies were made, and many skirmishes were fought under the walls; till, at length, in the second year of the siege, by the craft of Ligoras, one of Antiochus's commanders, the city was taken; whereon Achæus retreated into the castle, and there defended himself for some time, till at last he was, by the treacherous contrivance of two crafty Cretans, delivered into the hands of Antiochus. The manner of it was thus:⁶ Ptolemy Philopator, having entered into a strict alliance with Achæus, was much concerned on his hearing of his being so closely shut up in the castle of Sardis, and therefore committed it to the care of his chief minister Sosibius, by any means possible, to get him out of this danger. There being at that time in Ptolemy's court a crafty Cretan called Bolis, who had long resided there, Sosibius consulted with him about this matter, and asked his advice for the finding out of proper means for the accomplishing of what his master desired. Bolis asking time to consider of it, at the next conference undertook the matter, and communicated to him the way which he thought of whereby to accomplish it; for he told him that he had an intimate friend, who was also a near relation of his, called Cambylus, that was captain of the Cretan mercenaries in Antiochus's army, and had then the keeping of a fortress behind the castle at Sardis: that him he would deal with to permit Achæus to make his escape that way. Sosibius approving of the project, forthwith sent Bolis to Sardis to put it in execution, and gave him ten talents to bear him through in it. Bolis having communicated the matter to Cambylus, they, like two crafty knaves,⁷ consulted together how to make the most of it, agreed to discover the whole to Antiochus; and, on his promise of a suitable reward to turn the plot for the betraying of Achæus into his hands, and then divide that reward, and also the ten talents which Bolis had from Sosibius between them. Antiochus, on his receiving of this proposal, was much pleased with it, and promised rewards large enough to encourage the undertakers to go on with the plot. Bolis, by the means of Cambylus, having got into the castle, and by virtue of his credentials from Sosibius, and other friends, gained full credit with the unfortunate prince; so that he was hereby induced to put himself into the hands of these two false Cretans: they, as soon as they had gotten him out of the castle, seized his person and delivered him to Antiochus; who having caused him forthwith to be beheaded, did thereby put an end to the Asian war: for as soon as the death of Achæus was

1 See Philo's book against Flaccus, and the history of his embassy to Caligula.

2 Page 185.

3 Vide *Hodum de Bibliorum Textibus Originalibus*, 649.

4 Polybius, lib. 5. p. 444. 446.

5 *Ibid.* lib. 7. p. 506, 507.

6 *Ibid.* lib. 8. p. 522, 523, &c.

7 The Cretans were always infamous for falseness and knavery. Hence St. Paul to Titus, chap. i. 12. "The Cretans are always liars."

known, they that were in the castle forthwith surrendered; and soon after, all the other places through the Asian provinces did the same: and therefore Antiochus, having received them all again under his obedience, left such governors over them as he might best confide in, and then returned again to Antioch.

An. 213. Ptol. Philopator 9.]—About this time the discontents of the Egyptians against Philopator, which I have above mentioned, broke out into a civil war. Polybius¹ tells us, that there was such a war; but neither he nor any other author gives us any account of the event of it. But Philopator still retaining his royal dignity and power, without any diminution of either, this sufficiently proves that he mastered this difficulty. Which side the Jews (who now made a considerable part of the bulk of the people of Egypt) took in this war is not said; but it seems most likely that they were of that party which came by the worst: for Eusebius² tells us, that about this time forty thousand of them were cut off and destroyed.

An. 212. Ptol. Philopator 10.]—Antiochus, having settled his affairs in Lesser Asia,³ made an expedition into the east for the reducing of those provinces which had revolted from the Syrian empire; and the Parthians having lately seized Media, his first attempt was upon that province. There reigned at that time over the Parthians, Arsaces, the son of that Arsaces who first founded the Parthian empire. He, taking the advantage of Antiochus's being otherwise engaged in his wars with Ptolemy and Achæus, had entered Media, and made himself master of that country, and added it to his former dominions. On Antiochus's approach that way, he endeavoured to hinder his passage, by stopping up all the wells in the deserts through which he was to march, no army being able there to be subsisted without them. But Antiochus, being aware of the design, sent a party of horse before him to secure those wells; who having driven away the party that was sent to destroy them, Antiochus safely passed those deserts, with all his army, and entering Media, drove Arsaces thence: and having recovered all that country, spent the remainder of the year in settling of it again in its former order under his dominion, and in providing for the farther operations of the war.

An. 211. Ptol. Philopator 11.]—Early the next spring⁴ he marched into Parthia; and there having obtained the same success as in Media, Arsaces was forced to retreat into Hyrcania, where, thinking to secure himself behind the mountains which parted that country from Parthia, he placed guards in all the passes through which the Syrian army was to march, hoping thereby to obstruct their farther progress that way.

An. 210. Ptol. Philopator 12.]—But Antiochus, as soon as the season would admit, took the field to drive them thence; and by dividing his army into several parties,⁵ and assailing those guards all at the same time in their several stations, he soon made himself master of all those passes, and therefore marching securely through them over those mountains, he descended from them with all his army into the country of Hyrcania, and there laid siege to Syringis, the capital of the province; and after some time having, by undermining the walls, made a great breach in them, he took the place by storm, and all the inhabitants surrendered themselves to his mercy. In the interim Arsaces was not idle; but all the way as he retreated, having gathered forces, at length made up an army of one hundred thousand foot,⁶ and twenty thousand horse, with which being strong enough to face the enemy, he made a stand against him, and with great valour opposed his farther progress, which drew out the war into a great length. But after many conflicts that happened between the two armies, no farther advantage being gained on the part of Antiochus, he found it would be no easy matter for him to vanquish so valiant an enemy, and wholly dispossess him of the provinces which he had been so long settled in.

An. 208. Ptol. Philopator 14.]—And therefore he became inclined to hearken to terms of accommodation for the ending of so troublesome a war:⁷ and accor-

¹ Lib. 5. p. 444.

² In Chronico, p. 185.

³ Polybius, lib. 10. p. 598—602. Appian. in Syriacis.

⁴ Polybius, lib. 10. p. 599.

⁵ Ibid. p. 600, 601.

⁶ Justin. lib. 41. c. 5.

⁷ Ibid.

dingly a treaty being set on foot, it was agreed that Arsaces should hold Parthia and Hyrcania, on the terms of becoming a confederate of Antiochus's, and assisting him in his wars for the recovery of other provinces which had revolted from him.

An. 207. Ptol. Philopator 15.]—Antiochus having thus made peace with Arsaces,¹ carried the war in the next place against Euthydemus king of Bactria. It hath been above related how Theoditus first usurped Bactria from the empire of the Syrian kings, and left it to his son of the same name. Him Euthydemus having vanquished and driven out reigned in his stead; and being a very valiant and wise prince, he maintained a long war against Antiochus in defence of the country which he had made himself master of, and every where made good his ground against him; so that Antiochus only wasted his army in this country, without gaining any advantage by it.

In the interim Philopator went on in his old course of life, giving himself wholly up to his lusts and voluptuous delights. Agathoclea, his concubine, and Agathocles, her brother, who was his catamite, governed him absolutely. Drinking, gaming, and lasciviousness, were the whole employments of his life. Sosibius, being an old crafty minister, who had now served in the court under three kings, did, as far as the favourites would permit, manage the affairs of the state, in which, by his long experience, he was thoroughly versed, but was wicked enough to serve such a king and such his favourites in all their vilest purposes. While things were thus managed,² Arsinoe, who was sister and wife to Philopator, was little regarded, which she, not having patience enough to bear, spared neither her complaints nor her clamours on all occasions; which much offending the king, and also the whore and the catamite who governed him, orders were given to Sosibius to put her to death, which he accordingly executed by the hands of one Philammon, whom he employed for the effecting of this cruel and barbarous murder. Justin³ calls her Eurydice, and Livy,⁴ Cleopatra; but according to Polybius, who writeth with the most exactness of these matters, her name was Arsinoe.

An. 206. Ptol. Philopator 16.]—These things⁵ very much displeasing the people, they forced Sosobius, during the life-time of the king, to quit his office of chief minister, and called to it Tlepolemus, a young nobleman of great note in the army for his valour and military prowess and skill; and, by a general vote in the grand council, appointed him to succeed therein. And accordingly Sosibius resigned to him the king's signet, which was the badge of his office; and, by virtue hereof, Tlepolemus managed all the public affairs of the kingdom during the remainder of the king's life; but in that short time he abundantly showed, that he was no way equal to the charge he undertook, having neither the experience, craft, nor application of his predecessor to qualify him for it.

In the meanwhile Antiochus carried on the war against Euthydemus in Bactria; but, after his utmost efforts for the dispossessing him of that country,⁶ finding that he made but little progress herein, by reason of the valour and vigilancy of those he had to deal with, he grew weary of the war, and therefore admitted ambassadors from Euthydemus to treat of an accommodation. By them Euthydemus complained of the injustice of the war which Antiochus had made against him, telling him that he was not of those who had revolted from him, and that therefore he had not on this account any right of war against him; that the revolt of the Bactrians from the Syrian empire had been made under the leading of others before his time; that he was possessed of that country by having vanquished and driven out the descendants of those revoltors, and held it as a just price of his victory over them. He farther ordered it to be suggested to Antiochus, that the Scythians, taking the advantage of the war in which they were now wasting each other, were preparing a great army to invade Bactria; and that therefore, if they continued any longer their contention about it, a fair opportunity would be given

1 Polybius, lib. 10. p. 620.

2 Idem, lib. 15. p. 719. Valesii Excerpta, p. 65.

Justin. lib. 30. c. 1.

3 Just. lib. 30. c. 1.

4 Idem, lib. 27.

5 Valesii Excerpta ex Polybio, lib. 16.

6 Polybius, lib. 11. p. 651.

those barbarians to take it from both. This consideration, added to the desire which Antiochus before had to get rid of this tedious and troublesome war, brought him to agree to such terms as produced a peace; for the confirming and ratifying of which, Euthydemus sent his son to Antiochus, who took such liking to the young man, that he gave him one of his daughters in marriage, and for his sake allowed the father to take the title and style of king of Bactria. And then, having received from him all his elephants (which was one of the terms of the peace,) he marched over Mount Caucasus into India; where having renewed his league with Sophagasenus, the king of that country, and received so many elephants from him, as, when added to those which he had from Euthydemus, made up their number to a hundred and fifty, he marched from thence to Arachosia, and from that country into Drangiana and from thence into Carmania, settling, as he went, all those countries in due order under his obedience.

An. 205. Ptol. Philopator 17.]—After having wintered in Carmania,¹ he returned through Persia, Babylonia, and Mesopotamia, again unto Antioch, after having been seven years absent from thence on this expedition. By the boldness of his attempts, and the wisdom of his conduct through this whole war, he gained the reputation of a very wise and valiant prince; which made his name terrible through all Europe as well as Asia; and thereby he kept all the provinces of his empire in thorough subjection to him: and thus far his actions might well have deserved the name of the Great, which was given unto him, and he might have carried it with full glory and honour to his grave, but that he unfortunately engaged in a war with the Romans. Being blown up with vanity and conceit on the reputation he had gained, he thought none could now stand before him, and this made him project the conquest of Greece and Italy; but failing in the attempt, he fell low by the ill success of it; and afterward concluded his reign in a very unfortunate and dishonourable death, as will be hereafter related.

An. 204. Ptol. Epiphanes 1.]—He had not been long returned to Antioch, ere he had an account of the death of Ptolemy Philopator, king of Egypt. This prince² having worn out a very strong body by his intemperance and debaucheries, ended his life, as it usually happens to others in this case, before he had lived out half its course. He was very little above twenty when he first came to the throne, and he sat on it only seventeen years. After him succeeded Ptolemy Epiphanes,³ his son, a child of five years old. None but Agathocles, Agathoclea, and their creatures, being about him at the time of his death,⁴ they concealed it as long as they could, and, in the interim, plundered the palace of all the treasure and riches there left by the deceased king that they could lay their hands upon; and, at the same time, were framing projects for their continuing in the same power which they had under the deceased king, by usurping the regency during the minority of his successor: and, vainly imagining that they could carry this point, if Tlepolemus were out of the way, they laid a plot to have him cut off; and therefore, when the king's death was known,⁵ they called together the Macedonians to a general council:⁶ and, when they were met, Agathocles and Agathoclea came out to them; and Agathocles, having the young king in his arms, after much weeping, spoke to them. The effect of this speech was to implore their protection for the young king, whom, he said, his father at his death had delivered (pointing at Agathoclea) into her hands; and that at the same time he had recommended him to the fidelity of his Macedonian subjects; and therefore he implored their aid and assistance against Tlepolemus, of whom, he told them, he had certain information that he was preparing to seize the crown: and then he would have produced several witnesses, whom he had then present, to prove his charge. He foolishly hoped, by this weak artifice, to have stirred up the Macedonians to cut him off, and

1 Polybius, lib. 11. p. 651.

3 Ptol. in Canone, Eusebius, Hieronymus, aliique.

5 Polybius, lib. 15. p. 712. 713.

6 Those Alexandrians who were of the Macedonian race, and the descendants of those who were the first founders of Alexandria, or such as had been admitted to their privileges.

2 Justin, lib. 30. c. 1, 2.

4 Justin, lib. 30. c. 2.

then to have established himself, upon his death, in the regency. But the folly of this contrivance being easily seen through, it at first provoked the laughter, and afterward the rage, of all that heard it; and the ruin of him and his sister, and all their creatures, followed immediately after. For, on this occasion, all their misdemeanors being called to remembrance, all the people of Alexandria arose in a general uproar against them. And therefore, having first taken from them the young king, and placed him on the throne in the public hippodrome, they there brought before him, first Agathocles, and next Agathoclea, and Cenanthe, their mother, and caused them there, as by the king's order, to be all put to death in his presence; and then proceeded in the same manner against the sisters and kindred of Agathocles and Agathoclea, and all other their creatures, till they had cut them all off. And such reckonings wicked favourites are often brought to, when deprived of that power whereby they have abused the people. The power alone in this case is apt enough to create envy, but is much more so when employed for unjust and wicked purposes: the only method to make any one safe in such stations, is to do nothing else in them but what shall be in all times justifiable. About three days before this uproar happened, Philammon,¹ who had been employed in the murdering of Arsinoe, being come from Cyrene to Alexandria, the ladies who had been of her attendance hearing of it, took the advantage of this disorder to revenge on him the death of their mistress: for, breaking in his house, they fell upon him with stones and clubs, till they had beaten him to death; a punishment which he well deserved, by becoming the instrument of so wicked an act. After this, the guardianship of the young king was for the present committed to the charge of Sosibius, the son of that Sosibius who had been the ruling minister of the court during the three last reigns. Whether he were then living or no is not said; it is certain he lived to a very great age; his continuance for above sixty years in the ministry is a sufficient instance of it; and for this reason he was called² Πολυζωνος, i. e. *the long liver*. And, no doubt, by the Sosibius who is said in the history of Aristæas to be one of the chief promoters of the Greek version of the Hebrew scriptures, called the Septuagint, is meant none other than this Sosibius by the writer of that apocryphal book. But whether he were brought so early upon the stage, the distance of the time gives us reason to doubt. For we have placed the making of that version in the year 277, which was seventy-one years before the time that he left the ministry. He was as crafty and as wicked a minister as ever governed the public affairs of any kingdom,³ not caring how wicked and vile any means were, so that they conduced to the effecting of the end he proposed, which is exactly that scheme of politics which Machiavel hath since, with a bare face, recommended to the world, and so many in our time have practised after him. But that which is most remarkable in this old Egyptian politician is, that he continued so long in prosperity, and was permitted at last so easily to retire, which hath scarce ever happened to any other that has acted by his principles.

An. 203. Ptol. Epiphanes 2.—Antiochus, king of Syria, and Philip, king of Macedon, thinking to serve themselves of the advantage they had by the death of Philopator, and the succession of an infant king after him,⁴ entered into a league to divide his dominions between them, agreeing that Philip should have Caria, Libya, Cyrene, and Egypt; and Antiochus all the rest. And accordingly Antiochus forthwith marched into Cœle-Syria and Palestine, and partly this year, and partly in the next, made himself master of those provinces, and all the several districts and cities in them.

An. 202. Ptol. Epiphanes 3.]—Scipio having beaten Hannibal in Africa, and thereby put an end to the second Punic war with victory and honour, the name of the Romans began to be every where of great note; and therefore the Eryp-

¹ Polybius, lib. 15. p. 712, 713. ² Valesii Excerpta ex Polybio, p. 65. ³ Ibid, Plutarch. in Cleomene.

⁴ Polybius, lib. 3. p. 159, lib. 15. p. 707. Livius, lib. 31. Justin. lib. 13. c. 3. Hieronymus in cap. xi. Danielis.

tian court finding themselves much distressed by the league made between Philip and Antiochus against their infant king, and the usurpations which had thereon been made by them on his provinces,¹ sent an embassy to Rome to pray their protection, offering them the guardianship of their king, and the regency of his dominions, during his minority; and, to induce them to accept hereof, alleged that the deceased king had recommended both to them at his death. The Romans thinking this would enlarge their fame, complied with what was desired, and took on them the tuition of the young king.

This year being the three thousand five hundred and sixtieth year of the Jewish era of the creation,² the writers of that nation tell us, that Joshua, the son of Perachia, was admitted president of the Sanhedrin, and Nathan, the Arbelite, his vice-president, and that both together had the charge of being rectors of the divinity school at Jerusalem. They tell us nothing in particular of the latter; neither is what they say of the other consisting with the time in which they place him, or of any truth as to the matters related. For they tell us of him, that when Alexander, the Asmonean, king of Judea, slew the doctors of the law at Jerusalem. for telling him that he ought to be contented with the crown, and not hold that and the high-priesthood together, Joshua, then escaping from his wrath, fled into Egypt, and that Jesus Christ, being his scholar, accompanied him thither. But the year of the Jewish era above-mentioned, under which they place the first entering of this Joshua on his presidentship, was two hundred years before Christ's birth, and many years also before the reign of Alexander the Asmonean in Judea; but to be out two or three hundred years in their chronology is nothing with the Jews. They are certainly the worst historians, and the worst accounters of times, that ever pretended to be either.

An. 201. Ptol. Epiphanes 4.]—The Romans, having complied with the request of the Egyptian embassy to them, which I have mentioned,³ sent three ambassadors to Philip, king of Macedon, and Antiochus, king of Syria, to let them know that they had taken on them the tuition of Ptolemy, king of Egypt, during his nonage; and to require them, that they therefore desist from invading the dominions of their pupil, and that otherwise they should be obliged to make war upon them for his protection. After they had delivered this embassy to both kings,⁴ M. Æmilius Lepidus, who was one of them, according to the instructions he had received from the senate at his first setting out, went to Alexandria, to take on him, in their names, the tuition of the young king; where, having regulated his affairs as well as the then circumstances of them would admit, he appointed Aristomenes,⁵ an Acarnanian, to be his guardian and chief minister, and then returned again to Rome. This Aristomenes was an old experienced minister of that court, who had long been conversant in all the affairs of it; and having undertaken this charge, he managed it with great prudence and fidelity.

An. 200. Ptol. Epiphanes 5.]—The first thing that he did was to provide against the invasions of the two confederated kings; in order whereto, he took care to recruit the army with the best soldiers he could get: for which purpose he sent Scopas into Ætolia,⁶ with vast sums of money, to raise as many men there as he could, they being then reputed the best soldiers of the age. This Scopas had formerly been the chief governor of that country, and was a person of great note in his time for his military skill and prowess: when the time of his ministry was expired, and he missed of being continued in it as he desired, he left Ætolia, and went into the service of the king of Egypt; and being employed to make this levy, he brought to him from Ætolia six thousand stout men, which was a very considerable reinforcement to the army.

An. 199. Ptol. Epiphanes 6.]—At this time Antiochus having passed into

1 Justin. lib. 30. c. 2.

2 R. Abraham Zacutus in Juchasin. David Gantz in Zemach David. Shalsheleth Haccabalah.

3 Livius, lib. 31. Justin. lib. 30. c. 3.

4 Justin. *ibid.* Valerius Maximus, lib. 6. c. 6.

5 Polybius, lib. 15. p. 717.

6 Livius, lib. 31.

Lesser Asia, and there engaged himself in a war with Attalus, king of Pergamus, the ministry at Alexandria took the advantage hereof to send Scopas with an army into Palestine and Cœle-Syria, for the recovery of those provinces; where he managed the war with that success,¹ that he took several cities, and reduced all Judea by force, and put a garrison into the castle at Jerusalem; and, on the approach of winter, returned to Alexandria with full honour for the victories he had obtained, and with as great riches, which he had gathered from the plunder of the country. But it soon appeared, that his successes in this campaign were mostly owing to the absence of Antiochus, and the want of that opposition thereon which otherwise would have been made against him.

An. 198. Ptol. Epiphanes 7.]—For after Antiochus² had on the interposition of the Romans, desisted from his war against Attalus, and was come in person into Cœle-Syria, this soon turned the scales, and brought the victory absolutely over on the other side. For, although Scopas came again with a great army into those parts, yet being encountered by Antiochus, at Paneas, near the fountains of the River Jordan, he was there overthrown with a great slaughter,³ and forced to flee to Sidon; where being shut up with ten thousand of his men, he was there besieged by Antiochus, till at length he was forced by famine to surrender on terms of life only; and he and his men were sent thence stripped and naked. The regency at Alexandria were not wanting to do the utmost for his relief; for on their hearing of his being besieged in Sidon, they sent three of their best generals with the best of their forces to raise the siege. But Antiochus having disposed all matters, so that they could find no way to effect it, Scopas and his men were forced to submit to the dishonourable conditions I have mentioned, and to return to Alexandria, to be there provided with new clothes and new arms for future service.

After this Antiochus⁴ marched to Gaza; and finding there a resistance that provoked his anger, he gave up the place, when taken, to be plundered and ravaged by his soldiers; and then, having secured the passes there against the march of any new forces out of Egypt to disturb him in his conquests, he marched back,⁵ and took in Betania, Samaria, Abila, Gadera, and all other remaining parts of Palestine and Cœle-Syria, and made himself wholly master of both the countries and all the cities in them.⁶

The Jews were at this time very much alienated in their affections from the Egyptian king; whether it were by reason of the former ill treatment of their nation by his father, or for some fresher ill usage they had received, is not said. It is most likely it was because of the ravages and robberies of Scopas, on his taking Jerusalem the former year: for he was a very covetous and rapacious man,⁷ laying his hands every where on all that he could get; and therefore, on Antiochus's marching that way,⁸ they willingly rendered all places unto him, and on his coming to Jerusalem, the priests and elders went out in a solemn procession to meet him, and received him with gladness, and entertained him and all his army in their city, provided for his horses and elephants, and assisted him with their arms for the reducing of the castle, where Scopas had left a garrison. In acknowledgment hereof, Antiochus,⁹ in a decree directed to Ptolemy, one of his lieutenants, granted them many privileges and favours; and, in another decree published in their favour, he particularly ordained, that no⁹ stranger should enter within the¹⁰ sept of the temple; which seems to have been provided against with respect to the attempt which Philopator made to put a force upon them as to this matter, and which, I doubt not, was no small part of the reason that made them so disaffected to the Egyptian cause, contrary to their former inclinations toward it. And it is to be remarked, that Antiochus,

¹ Hieronymus in cap. xi. Danielis. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 3.

² Livius, lib. 32.

³ Valesii Excerpta ex Polybio, p. 77, 78, &c. Hieronymus in cap. xi. Danielis. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 3.

⁴ Valesii Excerpta ex Polybio, p. 87.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 3.

⁶ Justin. lib. 31. c. 1. Livius, lib. 33. Polyb. Legat. 72. p. 893.

⁷ Polybius, lib. 17. p. 773.

⁸ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 3.

⁹ Ibid.

¹⁰ I. e. Within the sept, called the chel, within which no uncircumcised person was to pass. See Lightfoot on the Temple, c. 17.

by former favours granted by him to their brethren who were settled in Babylonia and Mesopotamia, had declared himself a friend to their nation, in such a manner as had made them much more desirous of having him for their sovereign, than the Egyptian king, who had used them ill; and therefore, they gladly laid hold of this opportunity to revolt from him. For Antiochus, in his eastern expeditions, having found the Jews of Babylonia and Mesopotamia very serviceable to him, and very steady to his interest, entertained a great opinion of their fidelity to him; and therefore,¹ on some commotions that happened in Phrygia and Lydia, by a decree directed to Zeuxis, an old commander of his, and then his lieutenant in those provinces, he ordered two thousand families of the Jews of Babylonia and Mesopotamia to be sent thither for the suppressing of those seditions, and the keeping of those parts in quiet, commanding that they and all that they had should be transported thither at the king's charges; and that, on their arrival thither, they should be placed in the strongest fortresses for guards of the country, and have lands and possessions there divided out unto them for a plentiful subsistence; and that till they should receive the fruits of those lands, they should be maintained out of the king's stores. All which was a great argument of the opinion he had of their fidelity, and of the confidence which, on the account hereof, he placed in them. And from those Jews who were on this occasion transplanted from Babylonia into those parts, were descended most of the Jews whom we find afterward scattered in great numbers all over the Lesser Asia, especially in the times of the first preaching of the gospel.

Antiochus having thus brought all Cœle-Syria and Palestine in subjection to him, projected the doing of the same in Lesser Asia, his grand aim being to restore the Syrian empire to the full extent in which it had been held by any of his ancestors, especially by Seleucus Nicator the founder of it. But, to quiet the Egyptians, that they might not renew the war in Palestine and Cœle-Syria in his absence, he sent Eucles of Rhodes² to Alexandria, with proposals of a marriage between Cleopatra his daughter and King Ptolemy, to be consummated as soon as they should be of an age fit for it, promising the restoration of those provinces, on the day of the nuptials, by way of dower with the young princess; which offer being accepted of, and the contract fully agreed to on these terms, the Egyptians acquiesced in Antiochus's engagements for the performance of them, and no more renewed the war upon him, but left him wholly free to pursue his other designs. This, Jerome tells us,³ was done in the seventh year of the reign of Epiphanes.

An. 197. Ptol. Epiphanes 8.]—Antiochus, therefore, having thus secured all in peace behind him, early the next spring did set forward with a great fleet for the carrying on of his designs upon Lesser Asia;³ and at the same time sent thither Ardyes and Mithridates, two of his sons, with a great army by land, ordering them to march to Sardis, and there tarry his coming to them. At this time, T. Quintius Flaminius, the Roman general, was in Greece, with a great army, making war with Philip king of Macedon. Attalus, king of Pergamus, and the Rhodians, were confederates with the Romans in this war; and Antiochus having been in league with King Philip ever since the death of Ptolemy Philopator, was well understood to have come into those parts to give him all the assistance he was able. Thus stood the state of affairs in those parts when Antiochus first set out on this expedition; but he had not proceeded far in it, before they received a considerable change in two particulars, that is, in the death of Attalus king of Pergamus, and the overthrow of Philip, king of Macedon, by the Romans.

For Attalus,⁴ having at Thebes made an oration to the Bœotians, to persuade them to join with the Romans against Philip, spoke it with that vehemence, that his soul in a manner expiring with his voice, he swooned away, and fell

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 3.

² Hieronymus in cap. xi. Dan.

³ Livius, lib. 33.

⁴ Ibid. Polyb. Legat. 25. p. 820. Plutarch. in T. Quintio Flamini.

down as dead in the middle of it: after this, having lain sick awhile at Thebes, he was carried to Pergamus, and there died, after having lived seventy-two years,¹ and reigned forty-four. He having left behind him four sons, Eumenes, Attalus, Philetærus, and Athenæus, Eumenes, the eldest of them, succeeded him in his throne, and was the founder of the famous library that was at Pergamus.² His three brothers carried it with that fidelity to him, and he with that affection to them, that they seemed all of them to have one and the same interest; and continuing in this concord and unanimity all their life after,³ they became a rare example of brotherly love to each other.

As to Philip king of Macedon,⁴ he having come to a battle with the Romans at a place called Cynocephalus in Thessaly, was there overthrown with the loss of eight thousand men slain, and five thousand taken prisoners; whereon, being brought to distress, he sued for peace, which was granted him barely on this consideration,⁵ that the Romans understanding that Antiochus was coming into those parts with great forces, both by sea and land, they might not have to do with two of such potent and warlike princes at the same time.

In the interim, Antiochus,⁶ having with his fleet sailed along the coasts of Cilicia, Pamphylia, Lycia, and Caria, took in a great many of the maritime cities of those provinces and the islands adjoining; and at length coming round to Ephesus, seized that city, and there set up for his winter-quarters; spending the remainder of the year in projecting and concerting those measures which might be most proper for the accomplishing of the designs that brought him into those parts. But Smyrna,⁷ Lampsacus, and other Greek cities in Asia which then enjoyed their liberties, finding his scheme was to reduce them all to be in the same subjection to him as they had formerly been to his ancestors, resolved to stand out against him, and sent to the Romans for their protection; which they readily undertook in their behalf. For, they being resolved to put a stop to Antiochus's farther progress westward, as fearing to what the power of so great a king might grow, should he establish himself in those parts of Asia, according to his designs, gladly laid hold of this opportunity to oppose themselves against him; and therefore, forthwith sent ambassadors to him, to require of him that he should restore to King Ptolemy all the cities of Lesser Asia that he had taken from him; that he should quit those that had been King Philip's; and, that he should permit all the Grecian cities in those parts to enjoy their liberties, and not pass into Europe; and to declare, that, in case they had not satisfaction in all these particulars, they would make war against him.

An. 196. Ptol. Epiphanes 9.—But, before these ambassadors came to him, he had caused one part of his forces to lay siege to Smyrna,⁸ and another to Lampsacus, and with the rest he passed over the Hellespont, and seized all the Thracian Chersonesus; where, finding the city Lysimachia (which lay in the neck of the isthmus leading into that Chersonesus or Peninsula) lying in its ruins (it having a few years before been reduced to this condition by the Thracians,) he set himself to rebuild it, designing there to lay the foundation of a kingdom for Seleucus his second son, and subject the neighbouring country to him, and make this the prime seat for his residence. While he was busying himself in these projects, the ambassadors sent to him from Rome, came into Thrace,⁹ and finding him at Selymbria, a city of that country, they there had audience of him, and communicated their commission to him. On their debating with him the particulars of it, which are above mentioned, the Romans argued, how unreasonable a thing it was, that, when they had vanquished King Philip, Antiochus should reap the fruits of their victory by seizing his cities in Asia; that, they having undertaken the guardianship of King Ptolemy during his minority,

1 Polybius in Excerptis Valesii, p. 102. Livius, lib. 33. Suidas in voce Ἀτταλος.

2 Plinius, lib. 13. c. 11.

3 Plutarch. περι τῶν ἀσφαλειῶν. Excerpta Valesii ex Polybio, p. 168. Suidas in voce Ἀτταλος.

4 Plutarch. in T. Quintio Flaminio. Livius, lib. 33.

5 Polyb. Legat. 6. p. 792.

6 Livius, lib. 33. Hieronymus in cap. xi. Danielis.

7 Livius, ibid. Appianus in Syriacis.

8 Livius et Appianus. lib. 33.

9 Polybius, lib. 17. p. 769. et Legat. 10. p. 800. Livius et Appianus, ibid.

it was incumbent on them to demand restitution of all those cities that were taken from him; and that, they having decreed the restoration of all the Greek cities to their liberties, it became them to see that what they had decreed should be made good; that they required his not passing into Europe, because they could not see with what other intent he should make that passage, and now build Lysimachia on that side, as they found him then doing, than to be as a step to a farther war which must light upon them. To this Antiochus answered, That, as to Ptolemy, full satisfaction would be given him, on that king marrying his daughter, which was then agreed on; that, as to the Greek cities, he intended them their freedom, but that they should owe it to him, and not to the Romans; that, as to Lysimachia, he built it to be a residence for his son Seleucus; that Thrace, and the Chersonesus, as a part of it, belonged all to him, as having been conquered by Seleucus Nicator his ancestor, on his vanquishing of Lysimachus, and therefore he passed over into it as his just inheritance. As to Asia, and the cities in it, he told them, that they had no more to do there than he had in Italy; and that, since he meddled not with any of the affairs of the latter, he wondered that they concerned themselves with what was done in the former. Hereon the Romans having desired, that the ambassadors from Smyrna and Lampsacus might be called in, and they, on their being admitted, having spoken very freely as to their cause, Antiochus could not bear it, but fell into a passion, and cried out, That the Romans were not to be his judges in these matters; whereon the assembly broke up in confusion, and no satisfaction was given on either side, but all things tended toward a breach between them.

While these matters were thus treating of, there came a rumour that Ptolemy Epiphanes was dead in Egypt,¹ whereon Antiochus, reckoning Egypt to be his own, made haste on board his fleet to sail thither to take possession of it, and, having left Seleucus his son with his army at Lysimachia, to finish what was there intended, he first called in at Ephesus, and, having joined to his fleet such other ships as he had in that port, from thence made all the sail he could for Egypt: but, on his arrival at Pateræ in Lycia, finding the report of Ptolemy's death to be there, upon good evidence, contradicted, instead of steering for Egypt, he shaped his course directly for Cyprus, purposing to sieze that island; but, in his way thither, meeting with a violent storm, in which he lost a great many of his ships and men, he was glad, after having gathered up the remainders of this ruinous wreck, to put in at Seleucia to repair his shattered ships, and then wintered at Antioch, without doing any thing more this year.

That which occasioned the rumour of Ptolemy's death was a treasonable plot then laid against his life: which, being first supposed, was afterwards reported to have taken effect. Scopas the Ætolian was the author of this conspiracy, who being general of the mercenaries,² most of which were Ætolians, and, by virtue of that command, having under him a numerous and strong band of veteran soldiers, thought he had hereby an advantage now in the infancy of the king to make himself master of Egypt, and usurp the sovereignty over it. And accordingly he had formed his scheme for the attempt, and no doubt he would have succeeded in it, had he executed his treason with the same boldness and resolution as he first contrived it. But, although he was a very valiant man, yet, when it came to the point of execution, his heart failing him, instead of immediately falling on, as such a desperate case required, he sat at home consulting and debating with his friends and partisans how best to manage the matter; and, while he was thus doubting and delaying, the opportunity was lost. For Aristomenes, the chief minister, having in the interim gotten information of the whole matter, took such care to prevent it, that Scopas was seized, and, being brought before the council, was there convicted of the treason, and thereon he and all his accomplices were put to death for it: and, as to the rest of his Ætolians, they having, on this occasion, forfeited the confidence which the government had before in them, were most of them hereon cashiered out

¹ Appianus in Syriacis. Livius, lib. 33.

² Polybius, lib. 17. p. 771, 772. Valesii Excerpta, p. 61.

of the king's service, and sent home into their own country. Thus ended the treason of Scopas: and he is not the only villain that, having with great resolution entered on wicked designs, hath failed of courage at the time of execution, and defeated his own treason for want of it; for few men are so entirely wicked, as to be thorough proof against that horror and confusion of mind which very wicked actions usually create whenever they come to be executed. At his death, he was found to be possessed of vast riches, which he had gotten in the king's service by plundering those countries where he commanded as general; and he having, while he was victorious in Palestine, recovered Judea and Jerusalem to the king of Egypt, no doubt a great part of his plunder was gotten from thence. One of the chiefest of his accomplices in this treason was Dicærchus,¹ who had formerly been admiral under Philip, king of Macedon; and, being sent by him to make war upon the Cyclades, on a very unjust and wicked account, to show how little he regarded either piety or justice, before he sailed out of the port on that expedition, he erected two altars, one to iniquity, and the other to impiety, and sacrificed on them both. And do not all else do the same, who engage in such horrid designs of assassination and treason as that was in which this man perished? He having so signally distinguished himself by his wickedness, Aristomenes very justly distinguished him from all the rest of the conspirators in his punishment; for all the others he poisoned, but him he tormented to death.

When this conspiracy was fully mastered, the king,² being now fourteen years old, was according to the usage of that country, declared to be out of his minority, and his enthronization (which the Alexandrians called his *anacletaria*) was celebrated with great pomp and solemnity; and hereby the government was put into his hands, and he actually admitted to the administration of it. And as long as he managed it by Aristomenes, his former minister, all things went well; but when he grew weary of that able and faithful servant, and put him to death to get rid of him, the remainder of his reign was all turned into disorder and confusion, and his kingdom suffered the same, or rather more by it than in the worst times of his father.

An. 195. Ptol. Epiphanes 10.—Early the next spring, Antiochus set out from Antioch to return to Ephesus. He was no sooner gone,³ but Hannibal came thither to put himself under his protection. He had lived six years quietly at Carthage since the late peace with the Romans; but being now under a suspicion of holding secret correspondence with Antiochus, and plotting with him for the bringing of a new war upon Italy, and some that maligned him at home having sent to Rome clandestine information to this effect, the Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage to make inquiry into the matter; and to demand Hannibal to be delivered to them, if they found reason for it. Hannibal, hearing of their arrival, suspected their business; and therefore, before they had time to deliver their message, got privately away to the sea-shore, and putting himself on board a ship which he had there ready provided, escaped to Tyre, and from thence went to Antioch, hoping to find Antiochus there; but he being gone for Ephesus before his arrival, he made thither after him. Antiochus was there at that time in debate with himself on the point of making war with the Romans, being very doubtful and fluctuating in his mind whether he should enter on it or no. But Hannibal's coming to him soon determined his resolutions for the war, he being hereon excited to it, not only by the arguments which this great adversary of the Romans pressed upon him for it, but especially because of the opinion he had of the man. For he having often vanquished the Romans, and thereby justly acquired the reputation of having exceeded all other generals in military skill, this created in Antiochus a confidence of being able to do all things with him on this side. And, therefore, thinking of nothing thenceforth but of victories and of conquests, he became fixed for the war; and

¹ Polybius, lib. 17. p. 772.

² Ibid. p. 773.

³ Corn. Nepos in Hannibale. Livius, lib. 33. Appianus in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 31. c. 2, 3.

all this year and next were spent in making preparations for it. In the mean time, however, ambassadors were sent from both sides, on pretence of accommodating matters, but, in reality, only to spy out and discover what each other was doing.

This year Simon the high-priest of the Jews being dead,¹ his eldest son Onias, the third of that name, succeeded in his stead, and held that office, reckoning it to the time of his death, twenty-four years. He had the character of a very worthy good man, but falling into ill times, he perished in them, in the manner as will be hereafter related.

An. 194. Ptol. Epiphanes 11.]—About this time died Eratosthenes,² the second library-keeper at Alexandria, being eighty-two years old at the time of his death, and was succeeded in his office by Apollonius Rhodius,³ the author of the *Argonautics*. This Apollonius had been a scholar of Callimachus; but having afterward very much offended him,⁴ Callimachus wrote a very bitter invective against him, which he called *Ibis*, from the name of a bird in Egypt, which used to foul his bill by cleansing his breech, intimating thereby, as if the offence given him by his scholar was by foul words against him, and that he therefore gave him this name, to express thereby that he was a foul-mouthed person. Hence Ovid, writing an invective against one that had in a like manner offended him, calls him, in imitation of Callimachus, by the same name of *Ibis*. Although this Apollonius was called Rhodius,⁵ it was only for that he had long lived at Rhodes, not that he was born there: for he was a native of Alexandria, and there at length he ended his days, being called thither from Rhodes to take upon him this office in the king's library.

An. 193. Ptol. Epiphanes 12.]—Antiochus being eagerly set in his mind for a war with the Romans, after having made the preparations I have mentioned, he endeavoured farther to strengthen himself, by making alliances with the neighbouring princes. To this intent he went to Raphia,⁶ the place on the confines of Palestine and Egypt which hath been above mentioned, and there married his daughter Cleopatra to King Ptolemy Epiphanes, agreeing to give with her, by way of dower, the provinces of Cœle-Syria and Palestine,⁷ upon the terms of sharing the revenues equally between them, according as he had been before promised. And, on his return from thence to Antioch, he married Antiochis,⁸ another of his daughters, to Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia; and would have given a third to Eumenes,⁹ king of Pergamus. But that king refused his alliance, contrary to the opinion of his three brothers: for they thought it would be a great strengthening of his interest to be son-in-law to so great a king, and therefore advised him to it. But Eumenes soon convinced them, by the reasons which he gave for the refusal, that he had much better considered the matter: for he told them, that if he married Antiochus's daughter, he should be obliged thereby to engage with him in his war against the Romans, which he saw he was at that time entering on; and then, if the Romans were conquerors, as he had reason to think they would, he must partake of the misfortunes of the conquered, and be undone by it: and, on the other hand, if Antiochus should have the better, he should have no other advantage by it, but, under the notion of being his son-in-law, the easier to become his slave; for, whenever he should gain the upper hand in the war, all Asia must truckle to him, and every prince therein become his homager: that much better terms were to be expected from the Romans, and that therefore he would stick to them: and the event sufficiently proved the wisdom of his choice.

An. 192. Ptol. Epiphanes 13.]—After these marriages were over, Antiochus hastened again into Lesser Asia, and came to Ephesus in the depth of the winter.¹⁰

¹ Joseph. *Antiq. lib. 12. c. 4.* Euseb. in *Chron. Chron. Alexandrinum.*

² Lucianus in *Macrobiiis.*

³ Suidas in *Απολλωνιος.*

⁴ Suidas in *Καλλιμαχος.*

⁵ Anonymus *Vita Apollonii Rhodii* Scriptor.

⁶ Hieronymus in *cap. xi. Danielis.* Livius, *lib. 35.* Appian. in *Syriacis.*

⁷ Joseph. *Antiq. lib. 12. c. 3.*

⁸ Appianus in *Syriacis.*

⁹ Appianus, *ibid.* Polyb. *Legat. 25. p. 830.* Livius, *lib. 37.*

¹⁰ Livius, *lib. 35.*

From thence, in the beginning of the spring, he marched against the Pisidians, who stood out against him. But he had not long been engaged in this war,¹ ere he had the news of the death of Antiochus his eldest son. This brought him back again to Ephesus, there to mourn for this loss; and a great show of sorrow was there made by him on this account. But it was commonly said, that it was all show only; that, in reality, he himself procured his son's death,² and made him fall a sacrifice to his jealousy: for he was a prince of great hopes, and had given such proofs of his wisdom, goodness, and other royal virtues, that he became the idol of all that knew him. This, they say, made the old king jealous of him; and therefore, on his last arrival at Ephesus, having sent him back into Syria, on pretence that he might there take care of the eastern provinces, caused poison to be there given him by some of the eunuchs of the court, and so did rid himself of him. But scarce any prince hath died an untimely death, whose life was desirable, but suspicions have been raised, and rumours spread about of poison, or some other violence, for the cause of it; and perchance such a bare suspicion was all that was in this case.

As soon as the solemnity of this mourning was somewhat over, and Antiochus began again to betake himself to business, great consultation was had between him and those of his council about his passing into Greece,³ and there beginning the war which he had resolved on with the Romans. Hannibal, who was for making Italy, and not Greece, the seat of the war, was not called to any of these councils: for, being then under suspicion with Antiochus, he had no more of his confidence. This was effected by the craft of Publius Villius, who thereby overreached the craftiest and most cautious of men:⁴ for this Villius, being ambassador from the Romans to Antiochus, took all opportunities to converse with Hannibal. This had the effect he intended, which was to bring him into suspicion with Antiochus; and hereon his council being no more regarded, Greece was made the seat of the war, and not Italy, as he advised. This saved Italy from having Hannibal again with another war in its bowels, which might have been as dangerous to the Roman state as when he was there in the former war.

But that which pinned down his resolution for the beginning of the war in Greece, was an embassy from the Ætolians to invite him thither. The Ætolians, from being late confederates with the Romans, being now, on some disgust, become their enemies,⁵ sent this embassy to Antiochus, to draw him into Greece against them; not only promising him the assistance of all their forces, but also giving him assurances, that he might depend on the joining of Philip, king of Macedonia, Nabas, king of Lacedæmonia, and other of the Grecian principalities and states with him; who having conceived as they told him, great enmity against the Romans, waited only his coming to declare against them. Thoas, who was at the head of this embassy, pressed all this upon him with great earnestness, telling him, that the Romans, being gone home with their army, had left Greece empty; that now was the time for him to take possession of it; that if he laid hold of this opportunity, he would find all things, as it were, prepared for the putting of the whole country into his hands; and that he had nothing more to do but to come over thither to make himself master of it. Which representation prevailed so far with him, that he immediately passed over into Greece, and thereby rashly precipitated himself into a war with the Romans, without duly concerting the measures proper for such an undertaking, or carrying a sufficient number of men with him to support it. For he left Lampsacus, Troas, and Smyrna, three powerful cities in Asia, behind him, unreduced; and his forces that were coming to him from Syria and the eastern countries having not yet reached him, he passed over with no more than ten thousand foot and five hundred horse, which were scarce enough to take possession of the country, were it wholly naked, and he to have no war with the Romans in it. With

1 Livius, lib. 35. Appianus in Syriacis.

2 Livius, lib. 35.

3 Ibid. Appianus in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 31. c. 4.

4 Julius Frontinus Stratagem, lib. 1. c. 8. Livius, lib. 34, 35. Justin. et Appianus, ib.

5 Justin. lib. 30. c. 4. et lib. 32. c. 1. Appian. in Syriacis. Polybius, lib. 3. p. 159. Livius, lib. 36.

these forces he arrived in the island of Eubœa about the end of the summer, and from thence passed to Demetrius, a town in Thessaly, where he called all his officers and chief commanders of his army together,¹ to consult with them about the future operations of the war: and Hannibal, being again restored to the king's favour and confidence, had his place among them; and being asked his opinion in the first place, he insisted on what he had often declared, that the Romans were not to be overcome but in Italy, and that therefore it had been his constant advice to begin the war there. But since other measures had been taken, and the king was then in Greece, there to begin the war, his advice in the present state of affairs was, that the king should immediately send for all his other forces out of Asia, without depending any longer either on the Ætolians or other Grecian confederates, who he foresaw would deceive him; and that as soon as they were arrived, he should march with them toward those coasts of Greece that were over against Italy, and there have his fleet with him on the same coasts, one half of which, he advised, should be employed to ravage and alarm the coasts of Italy, and the other half kept in some port near him, to make a show of his passing over, and accordingly to be ready to pass over for the taking of all such advantages as occasion might offer. This, he said, would keep the Romans at home to defend their own coasts, and would be the properest method which could then be taken of carrying the war into Italy, where alone, he persisted, the Romans could be conquered. And this was the best advice which could then be given Antiochus. But he followed it only in that particular which related to the fetching over his forces out of Asia: for he immediately sent to Polyxenidas, his admiral, to transport them into Greece. But as to all other particulars, his courtiers and flatterers diverted him from hearkening to him. They blew him up into a conceit, that victory was certain on his side; that if he made his way to it by the methods which Hannibal had advised, then he, as the adviser and director, would have the glory of it, which the king ought to reserve wholly to himself; and therefore they advised him to follow his own counsels, without hearkening any more to the Carthaginian. After this the king went to Lamia;² and there being invested with the chief command of the Ætolians, and having received thereon the applause and acclamations of that people, he returned to Eubœa, and having made himself master of Chalcis in that island, there took up his winter-quarters for the ensuing winter. In the interim, Eumenes, king of Pergamus, sent Attalus his brother to Rome, to acquaint the senate of Antiochus's passage into Greece; whereon they immediately prepared for the war, and sent Acilius Glabrio, their consul, into Greece, with an army for the managing of it.

An. 191. Ptol. Epiphanes 14.]—Antiochus, while he lay in his winter-quarters,³ fell in love with the daughter of his host, in whose house he lodged; and although now past fifty, was so desperately enamoured of this young girl, who was under twenty, that nothing could satisfy him, but he must marry her: and thereon he spent the remaining part of the winter in nuptial feastings, and in love dalliances with his new bride, instead of making those preparations which were necessary for the carrying on of that dangerous war he was then engaged in; which created a great loose and thorough relaxation of discipline in all else about him, till at length he was roused up by the news,⁴ that Acilius the Roman consul was on a full march into Thessaly against him. All that he could do on this alarm, was to seize the straits of Thermopylæ, and sent to the Ætolians for more forces; for Polyxenidas having not been able to transport his Asian forces, by reason of contrary winds and ill weather, he had no other forces then with him, but those whom he first brought over. But, before any

¹ Livius, lib. 36. Appian. in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 31. c. 5, 6.

² Livius, lib. 35.

³ Ibid. lib. 36. Appianus in Syriacis. Athenæus, lib. 10. c. 12. Excerpta Valesii, p. 297. 609. Plutarchus in Philopemene.

⁴ Plutarch. in M. Catone. Appianus in Syriacis. Livius, lib. 36. Athenæus, lib. 10. c. 12. Frontin. Stratagem, lib. 2. c. 4. Tullius de Senectute.

of the Ætolians could come to him,¹ Cato, one of the Roman generals then with the consul, having with a strong detachment gotten over the mountains, by the same path in which Xerxes, and after him Brennus, had formerly forced a passage over them, his men, seeing themselves hereby ready to be encompassed, threw down their arms and fled; whereon, being pursued by the Romans, they were all cut in pieces, excepting only five hundred, with whom Antiochus made his escape to Chalcis. On his arrival thither, he made all the haste he could from thence to his fleet, and having gotten on board it with this poor remainder of his forces, passed over to Ephesus, carrying with him his new-married wife; and there thinking himself safe from the Romans, neglected every thing that might make him so, and again relapsed into his former dotage on that woman, indulging himself in it to a total neglect of all his affairs, till at length Hannibal roused him out of it,² by laying before him his danger, and representing to him what was necessary for him forthwith to do, for the securing of himself from it. Hereon he sent to hasten the march of those forces from the eastern provinces which were not yet arrived; and having fitted out his fleet, sailed with it to the Thracian Chersonesus; and having there reinforced Lysimachia, and farther fortified and strengthened Sestus and Abydus, and all other places thereabout, for the hindering of the Romans from passing the Hellespont into Asia he returned again to Ephesus, where, in a grand council, it being resolved to try their fortune by sea,³ Polyxenidas, Antiochus's admiral, was ordered out with a fleet to fight C. Livius, the Roman admiral, then newly come into the Ægean Sea. Near Mount Corycus, in Ionia, both fleets meeting, a sharp fight ensued between them, wherein Polyxenidas being beaten, with the loss of ten ships sunk and thirteen taken; was forced to retire with the remainder to Ephesus; and the Romans putting in at Canæ, a port in Æolis, did there set up their fleet for the ensuing winter, fortifying the place, where they drew it to land, with a ditch and rampart.

In the interim Antiochus was at Magnesia, busying himself in drawing together his land army. On his hearing of this defeat of his fleet at Corycus,⁴ he hastened to the sea-coasts, and applied himself with his utmost care to repair the loss, and set a new fleet that might keep the mastery of those seas. In order whereto, he refitted those ships that had escaped from the late defeat, added others to them, and sent Hannibal into Syria, to bring from thence the Syrian and Phœnician fleets for their reinforcement: and then having ordered Seleucus, his son, with one part of the army, into Æolus, to watch the Roman fleet, and keep all there in subjection to him, he with the rest took up his quarters in Phrygia for the ensuing winter.

An. 190. Ptol. Epiphanes 15.]—The next year the Romans sent Lucius Scipio,⁵ their consul, and Scipio Africanus, his brother, as his lieutenant, to carry on the war against Antiochus by land, in the place of Acilius Glabrio, and L. Emilius Rhegellus to command their fleet at sea, in the place of C. Livius.

In the beginning of the year, Polyxenidas,⁶ Antiochus's admiral, having by a stratagem overreached Pausistratus, who commanded the Rhodian fleet that was sent to the assistance of the Romans, surprised him in the port of Samos, and there destroyed twenty-nine of his ships, and him with them. But the Rhodians, instead of being discouraged by this loss, were enraged for the revenging of it; and immediately set out another fleet more powerful than the former: with which, in conjunction with Emilius, the Roman admiral, they sailed to Elea,⁷ and there relieved Eumenes, king of Pergamus, when almost swallowed up by Antiochus, and afterward, being sent to meet Hannibal, on his coming with the Syrian and Phœnician fleet to the king,⁸ they alone encountered him on the coasts of Pamphylia, and by

¹ Plutarch. in M. Catone. Appianus in Syriacis. Livius, lib. 36. Athenæus, lib. 10. c. 12. Frontin. Stratagem, lib. 2. c. 4. Tullius de Senectute.

² Appianus in Syriacis. Livius, lib. 36.

⁴ Livius, lib. 36. 37. Appianus in Syriacis.

⁶ Livius et Appianus. *ibid.*

³ Livius et Appianus, *ibid.*

⁵ Livius, lib. 37. Appianus in Syriacis.

⁷ Elea was the sea-port to Pergamus, and but a short distance from it.

⁸ Livius, lib. 37. Appian. in Syriacis. Corn. Nepos in Hannibale.

the goodness of their ships, and the skilfulness of their mariners, overthrew that great warrior, and having driven him into port, there pent him up, so that he could stir no farther for the assistance of the king.

Antiochus, hearing of this defeat, and, at the same time, having received an account, that the Roman consul was with a great army on his full march through Macedonia, in order to pass the Hellespont into Asia,¹ he could think of no better course for the hindering of his passage and the keeping of the war out of Asia, than to recover again the mastery of the seas, which he had in a great measure lost by the two late defeats: for then he might have his fleets at leisure, and in full power, to cut off all possibility of passing an army into Asia, either by the Hellespont, or any other way. And therefore, resolving to attempt this at the hazard of another battle, he came to Ephesus, where his fleet lay, and having there, on a review, put it into the best posture he was able, and furnished his marines with all things necessary for another encounter, he sent them forth, under the command of Polyxenidas, his admiral, to fight the enemy. And they having met Emilius,² with the Roman fleet, near Myonnesus, a maritime town in Ionia, they there fell upon him, but with no better success than in the former engagements; for Emilius having gained an entire victory, Polyxenidas was forced to flee back again to Ephesus, with the loss of twenty-nine of his ships sunk, and thirteen taken. This did put Antiochus into such a consternation, that, being frightened, as it were, out of his wits, he very absurdly sent to recall all his forces out of Lysimachia, and the other towns on the Hellespont, for fear lest they should fall into the enemy's hands, who were approaching those parts to pass into Asia; whereas the only way left him to have hindered that passage was to have continued them there. But he did not only thus absurdly withdraw them from thence, when he most needed them there, but did it with such precipitation, that he left all the provisions, which he had laid up there for the war, behind him; so that, when the Romans came thither, they found all necessaries for their army in such plenty stored up in those places, as if they had been of purpose provided for them, and the passage of the Hellespont left so free to them, that they transported their army over it without any opposition, where only, with the best advantage, opposition could have been made against them. When Antiochus heard of the Romans being in Asia,³ he began to grow diffident of his cause, and would gladly have got rid of the war with them, which he had so rashly run himself into; and therefore sent ambassadors to the two Scipios to desire peace; and to make his way the easier to it, he restored Scipio Africanus his son (who had been taken prisoner in this war) without ransom. But, notwithstanding this, being able on no other terms to obtain peace, than on the quitting of all Asia on this side Mount Taurus, and paying the Romans all the expenses of the war, he thought he could suffer nothing by the war more grievous than such a peace, and therefore prepared to decide the matter by battle;⁴ and the Romans did the same. Antiochus's army, according to Livy, consisted of seventy thousand foot, twelve thousand horse, and fifty-four elephants; whereas all the Roman forces amounted to no more than thirty thousand. Both armies met near Magnesia, under Mount Sipylus; and there it came to a decisive stroke between them, in which Antiochus, receiving a total overthrow, lost fifty thousand foot, and four thousand horse slain upon the field of battle, one thousand four hundred more taken prisoners, and he himself difficultly escaped to Sardis, gathering up in his way such of his forces as survived this terrible slaughter. From Sardis he passed to Celænæ in Phrygia, where he heard his son Seleucus had escaped from the battle; and, having there joined him, made all the haste he could over Mount Taurus into Syria. Hannibal and Scipio Africanus were both absent from this battle; the former being with the Syrian fleet pent up in Pamphylia by the Rhodians, and the other detained by sickness at Elea. As

1 Polyb. Legat. 22. p. 812. Livius, lib. 37.

2 Livius, *ibid.* Appianus in Syriacis.

3 Polyb. Legat. 23. p. 813. Appianus in Syriasis. Justin. lib. 31. c. 7. Livius, lib. 37.

4 Livius et Appian. *ibid.*

soon as Antiochus was arrived at Antioch,¹ he sent from thence Antipater his brother's son, and Zeuxis, who had been governor of Lydia and Phrygia under him, to desire peace of the Romans. They found the consul at Sardis; and there Scipio Africanus, who was now recovered from his sickness, being come, they first applied themselves to him, and he introduced them to the consul, his brother: whereon a council being held on the subject of their embassy, after full consultation therein had about it, the ambassadors were called in, and Scipio Africanus, delivering the sense of the council, told them, that as the Romans used not to sink low when vanquished, so neither would they carry themselves too high when conquerors; and that therefore they would require no other terms of peace after the battle than those which were demanded before it; that is, that Antiochus should pay the whole expenses of the war, and quit all Asia on that side Mount Taurus: which being then accepted of, and the expenses of the war estimated at fifteen thousand talents of Eubœa,² it was agreed that it should be paid in manner following; that is to say, five hundred talents present, two thousand five hundred when the senate should ratify what was then agreed, and the rest in twelve years' time, at the rate of one thousand talents in each of those years. And L. Cotta was sent from the consul with the ambassadors to Rome, to acquaint the senate of the agreement, and there fully conclude and ratify the same. And, a little after, the five hundred talents were paid the consul at Épheusus, and hostages were given for the payment of the rest, and the performance of all other articles that were agreed on; among whom, one was Antiochus, one of the king's sons, who afterward reigned in Syria, by the name of Antiochus Epiphanes. Hannibal, the Carthaginian, and Thoas, the Ætolian, who were the chief incensors of this war, were also demanded by the Romans to be delivered up unto them on the making of the peace. But as soon as they heard that a treaty was entered on, foreseeing what would be the result of it, they both took care to get out of the way before it came to a conclusion.

An. 189. Ptol. Epiphanes 16.]—The next year³ Cn. Manlius Vulso, who succeeded L. Scipio in the consulship, coming into Asia to succeed him in that province, Scipio delivered to him the army, and with Scipio Africanus his brother returned to Rome, where the peace which they made with Antiochus being ratified and confirmed, and all Asia on this side Mount Taurus delivered into the hands of the Romans,⁴ they restored the Grecian cities to their liberties, gratified the Rhodians with the provinces of Caria and Lycia, and gave all

¹ Polyb. Legat. 24. p. 816. Livius, lib. 37. Appianus in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 31. c. 8. Diodor. Sic. Legat. 9. Hieronymus in cap. xi. Danielis.

² Herodotus, lib. 3, speaking of a Babylonian talent, saith, that it contained seventy Euboic minæ. Ælian, speaking of the same Babylonian talent (Hist. Var. lib. 1. c. 22.) saith, it contained seventy two Attic minæ: from hence it follows, that seventy-two Attic minæ are equal to seventy Euboic minæ: and sixty of each making a talent, this shows the difference that is between an Euboic talent and an Attic. But there were two other sorts of Euboic talents, or authors give us disagreeing accounts concerning it. Festus saith, "Euboicum talentum nummo Græco septem millium, nostro quatuor millium denariorum (in voce Eubolcum,)" i. e. a Euboic talent consists in Greek money of seven thousand drachms, and in our Latin money of four thousand Roman pennies. But here is a manifest error in the copy, as all agree, instead of four thousand it ought to be seven thousand Roman pennies; for, according to Festus, a drachm and a Roman penny were equal. For, in the word *talentum*, he saith, that an Attic talent (which consisted of six thousand drachms,) contained six thousand Roman pennies. According to Festus, therefore, a Roman penny and an Attic drachm were equal; and seven thousand of these made Festus's Euboic talent. But the Euboic talent, by which Antiochus was to pay this sum of nine thousand five hundred talents to the Romans, was much higher. For Polybius tells us (Legat. 24. p. 817,) and so also doth Livy (lib. 27, and 38,) that they were to contain each eighty libræ or Roman pounds. But every libræ, or Roman pound, containing ninety-six Roman pennies, eighty of those libræ must contain seven thousand six hundred and eighty Roman pennies, i. e. two hundred and forty pounds of our money. But here it is to be observed, that, in the treaty of this peace made with Antiochus, there is a difference between Polybius and Livy in the copies which they give us of it. For, although Livy, as well as Polybius, doth in the protocol of the treaty (lib. 37,) say, that the fifteen thousand talents to be paid the Romans were to be Euboic talents; yet Livy, in the treaty itself, saith, they were to be Attic talents. But here Livy, writing from Polybius, is mistaken in the version he made of this treaty from the Greek copy of it, which he found in him. For, whereas in Polybius the words are, that the money to be paid the Romans should be Ἀργυρίου Ἀττικῶν ἀργιῶν, Livy, mistaking the meaning of the Greek phrase, rendered it of Attic talents: whereas, what is there said, is meant only of the Attic standard. For, as the Euboic talent was of the greatest weight, so the Attic money was of the finest silver of any in Greece; and, by the treaty, the money was to be paid according to both; that is, the Romans having conquered Antiochus, not only obliged him to pay this vast sum for this peace, but also made him pay it in talents of the highest weight, and in silver of the best and finest standard in all Greece. So that the Romans might in this case say the same to him, as formerly Brenus did to them; *Vae victis*, i. e. Woe be to the conquered.

³ Livius, lib. 37. Appian. in Syriac.

⁴ Livius, lib. 37. 38. Polyb. Legat. p. 818, 819, &c. et p. 845. Diodor. Sic. Legat. 10. Appian. ibid.

the rest of it, that had before belonged to Antiochus, to Eumenes king of Pergamus. For Eumenes and the Rhodians having been their confederates through this whole war, and much assisted them in it, they had these countries given them for the reward of their service.

An. 188. Ptol. Epiphanes 17.]—Manlius, after the time of his consulship was out, being continued still in the same province, as pro-consul,¹ he there waged war against the Gauls who had planted themselves in Asia; and having subdued them in several battles, and reduced them to live orderly within the limits assigned to them, he thereby delivered all that country from the terror of those barbarous people, who lived mostly hitherto by harassing and plundering their neighbours; and so quieted all things in those parts, that thenceforth the empire of the Romans became thoroughly settled in all that country, as far as the River Halys on the one side, and Mount Taurus on the other; and the Syrian kings became thenceforth utterly excluded from having any thing more to do in all Lesser Asia. Whereon Antiochus is said to have expressed himself, That he was much beholden to the Romans,² in that they had hereby eased him of the great care and trouble which the governing of so large a country must have cost him.

An. 187. Ptol. Epiphanes 18.]—Antiochus being at great difficulties how to raise the money which he was to pay the Romans, he marched into the eastern provinces,³ to gather the tribute of those countries to enable him to it, leaving his son Seleucus (whom he had declared his successor) to govern in Syria during his absence. On his coming into the province of Elymais, hearing that there was a great treasure in the temple of Jupiter Belus in that country, he seized the temple by night, and spoiled it of the riches that were laid up in it; whereon the people of the country rising upon him for the revenging of this sacrilege, slew him and all that were with him. So Diodorus Siculus, Justin, Strabo, and Jerome, relate the manner of his death; but Aurelius Victor tells us,⁴ that he was slain by some of his own followers, whom he did beat in a drunken fit while at one of his carousals.

He was a prince of a laudable character for humanity, clemency, and beneficence, and of great justice in the administration of his government; and, till the fiftieth year of his life, managed all his affairs with that valour, prudence, and application, as made him to prosper in all his undertakings; which deservedly gained him the title of Great. But after that age, declining in the wisdom of his conduct, as well as in the vigour of his application, every thing that he did afterward lessened him as fast as all his actions had aggrandized him before, till at length, being vanquished by the Romans, he was driven out of the best part of his dominions, and forced to submit to very hard and disgraceful terms of peace; and at last, ending his life in a very ill and impious attempt, he went out in a stink, like the snuff of a candle.

The prophecies of Daniel (chap. xi.) from the tenth verse to the nineteenth inclusive, refer to the actions of this king, and were all fulfilled by him. What we find foretold in the tenth verse, was exactly accomplished in the war which Antiochus made upon Ptolemy Philopator, for the conquering of Cœle-Syria and Palestine, as it is above related, Annis 221, 220, 219, and 218. In the eleventh and twelfth verses are foretold the expedition which Philopator made into Palestine against Antiochus, Anno 217, and the victory which he then got over him at Raphia. For there, the great multitude, that is, the great army which Antiochus brought thither against him, was given into his hands; and Ptolemy did cast down, that is, slew many thousands of them, and dissipated and put to flight all the rest; and yet, the same prophecy tells us, that notwithstanding all this, he should be strengthened by it; and so it

1 Livius, lib. 38.

2 Cicero pro Deiotaro Rege. Val. Maximus, lib. 4. c. 1.

3 Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 292. 298. Hieronymus in cap. xi. Danielis. Justin. lib. 32. c. 2. Strabo, lib. 16. p. 744.

4 De Viris Illustribus, c. 54.

happened. For Ptolemy being wholly given up to luxury, sloth, and voluptuousness, made haste back again into Egypt, there to enjoy his fill of them after this victory, without taking the advantages which it gave him. By which ill conduct he stirred up some of his people to sedition and rebellion, and weakened himself in the affection and esteem of all the rest, as is above related under the years 216 and 215. What follows, to the end of the seventeenth verse, foretells the renewal of that war by Antiochus "after certain years;" that is, Anno 203, fourteen years after the ending of the former war; when on the death of Philopator, and the succeeding of his infant son Ptolemy Epiphanes in his stead, Antiochus, "king of the north, returned and came again" into Cœle-Syria and Palestine, for the recovering of those provinces, bringing with him "a greater multitude than in the former war," that is, that "great army" which he brought with him out of the east on his late return from thence. What is said in the fourteenth verse, that "in those times" (that is, in the first years of the reign of Epiphanes the king of the south) "many should stand up against him," was fully verified by the leaguings of the kings of Macedon and Syria together against him, to seize all his dominions, and divide them between them; by the sedition of Agathocles, Agathoclea, and Tlepolemus, to invade his royal power, and by the conspiracy of Scopas utterly to extinguish it, and seize the kingdom for himself; all which are above related to have happened in these times. And the same prophecy tells us, that in those times, many "violators of the law among the people of the prophet," that is, the Jews apostatizing from the law, should "exalt" themselves, that is, under the favour of the king of the south; for the pleasing of whom, they should forsake their God and their holy religion; but that "they should fall" and be cut off, *i. e.* by Antiochus; and so it came to pass: for Antiochus, having, Anno 198, made himself master of Judea and Jerusalem, did cut off or drive from thence all those of Ptolemy's "party" who had thus far given themselves up to him, but showed particular favour to those Jews, who, persevering in the observance of their law, would not comply with any proposals of the king of Egypt to apostatize from it. In the fifteenth verse, the holy prophet foreshows the victory, by which Antiochus, "the king of the north," should make himself again master of Cœle-Syria and Palestine, that is, how he should "come" again into those provinces, "and cast up mounts against the most fenced cities in them, and take them;" and this he did in the year 198. For having then vanquished the king of Egypt's army at Paneas, he besieged and took, first Sidon, and next Gaza, and then all the other cities of those provinces; and made himself thorough master of the whole country. For although the king of Egypt sent an army against him of "his chosen people," that is, of his choicest troops, and under the command of his best generals, yet they could not prevail, or "have any strength to withstand him," but were vanquished and repulsed by him; so that, as the prophet proceeds to tell us in the sixteenth verse, "he did according to his will" in all Cœle-Syria and Palestine, and "none could there stand before him." And, on the subjecting of these provinces to him, the same prophetic text goes on to tell us, "that he should stand in the glorious land," and that it should be consumed by his hand; and so accordingly it came to pass. For, on his subduing Palestine, he entered into Judea, "the glorious land;" which was a part of Palestine, and there established his authority, and made it there firmly "to stand," after he had expelled out of the castle of Jerusalem the garrison which Scopas had left there. But, that garrison having made such resistance, that Antiochus was forced to go thither with all his army to reduce it; and the siege continuing some time, it happened hereby, that the country was eaten up and consumed by the foraging of the soldiers: and Jerusalem suffered such damage during the siege of the castle, both from the besieged and the besiegers, that it was nearly ruined by it; which fully appears from the degree which Antiochus afterward granted the Jews for repairing of their demolished city, and the restoring of it

from the ruinous condition into which it was then reduced. This decree was directed to Ptolemy, one of Antiochus's lieutenants, and who then seems to have been his deputy-governor in that province: and it is still extant in Josephus.¹ In the seventeenth verse is foretold, how that when Antiochus was ready to have "entered" Egypt, "with the strength of his whole kingdom, he made an agreement with Ptolemy to give him his daughter in marriage, corrupting her," that is, with ill principles, to betray her husband to him, and thereby made him master of Egypt. For Jerome tells us,² this match was made with this fraudulent design. But, "she did not stand on his side, neither was for him," but when married to King Ptolemy, forsook the interest of her father, and wholly embraced that of her husband: and therefore we find her joining with him in an embassy to the Romans,³ for the congratulating of their victory gained by Acilius at the straits of Thermopylæ over her own father. The eighteenth verse tells us of Antiochus's "turning of his face unto the isles, and his taking of many of them;" and so accordingly it was done. For, after having finished the war in Cœle-Syria and Palestine, Anno 197, he sent two of his sons with his army by land to Sardis, and he himself, with a great fleet, at the same time sailed into the Ægean Sea, and there took in many of the islands in it, and extended his power and dominion much in those parts, till at length "the prince of the people to whom he had offered reproach" by that invasion, that is, Lucius Scipio the Roman consul, "made the reproach turn upon him," by overthrowing him in the battle at Mount Sipylus, and driving him out of all Lesser Asia. This forced him, according to what is foretold in the nineteenth verse, "to return to the fort of his own land," that is, to Antioch, the chief seat and fortress of his kingdom. From whence, going into the eastern provinces to gather money to pay the Romans, "he stumbled and fell, and was no more found," as the sacred text expresseth it; that is, on his attempting to rob the temple in Elymais, he failed in his design, and was cut off and slain in it; so that he returned not into Syria, or was any more found there.

In the year that Antiochus died, Cleopatra his daughter, queen of Egypt, bore unto Ptolemy Epiphanes her husband a son,⁴ who reigned after him in Egypt by the name of Ptolemy Philometor. Hereon all the great men and prime nobility of Cœle-Syria and Palestine hastened to Alexandria,⁵ to congratulate the king and queen, and make those presents which were usual on such an occasion. But Joseph (who, on the restoration of these provinces to the king of Egypt, was again restored to his office of collecting the king's revenues in them) being too old to take on him such a journey himself,⁶ sent Hyrcanus his son to make his compliment in his stead. This Hyrcanus was the youngest of his sons, but, being of the quickest parts and best understanding of them all, was best qualified for this employment. The history of his birth is very remarkable; it is told at large by Josephus in the twelfth book of his Antiquities,⁷ in manner as followeth:—

Joseph, in the time of the former Ptolemy, father of Epiphanes, going to Alexandria on his occasions (as he frequently had such there, while collector of the king's revenues in Cœle-Syria and Palestine,) Solymius his brother accompanied him in the journey, and carried with him a daughter of his, with intent, on his coming to Alexandria, to marry her to some Jew of that place whom he should find of quality suitable for her. Joseph, on his arrival at Alexandria, going to court, and there supping with the king, fell desperately in love with a young beautiful damsel whom he saw dancing before the king, and not being able to master his inordinate passion, he communicated it to his bro-

1 Antiq. lib. 12. c. 3.

2 In Comment. ad cap. xi. Danielis.

3 Livius, lib. 37.

4 He was six years old when his father died; and therefore must have been born this year.

5 Joseph. lib. 12. c. 4.

6 For supposing Joseph to have been thirty years old, when he first went to the court of King Ptolemy Evergetes (and older he could not then be according to Josephus; for he saith he was then νεός ἐστὶ τὴν ηλικίαν, i. e. as yet a young man,) he would now have been sixty-nine. This also proves, that it could not be earlier that Hyrcanus was sent on this embassy: for then Joseph would not have been past the age of going himself; and all things else prove it could not be later.

7 Cap. 4.

ther, and desired him, if possible, to procure for him the enjoyment of this young woman, and in as secret a manner as he could, because of the sin and shame that would attend such an act; which Solymius undertaking, put his own daughter to bed to him. Joseph having drunk well over-night, perceived not that it was his niece; and having in the same secret manner accompanied with her several times without discovering the deceit, and being every time more and more enamoured with her, still supposing her to be the dancer, he at length made his moan to his brother, lamenting that his love had taken such deep root in his heart, that he feared he should never be able to get it out, and that his grief was, that the Jewish law would not permit him to marry her,¹ she being an alien; and if it would, the king would never grant her unto him.² Hereon, his brother discovered to him the whole matter, telling him, that he might take to wife the woman with whom he had so often accompanied, and was so much enamoured of, and lawfully enjoy her as much as he pleased: for she whom he had put to bed to him was his own daughter: that he had chosen rather to do this wrong to his own child, than suffer him to do so shameful and sinful a thing, as to join himself to a strange woman, which their holy law forbade.² Joseph, being much surprised at this discovery, and as much affected with his brother's kindness to him, expressed himself with all the thankfulness which so great an obligation deserved, and forthwith took the young woman to wife; and of her the next year after was born Hyrcanus. For, according to the Jewish law, an uncle might marry his niece, though an aunt could not her nephew;³ for which the Jewish writers give this reason, that the aunt being, in respect of the nephew, in the same degree with the father or mother in the line of descent, hath naturally a superiority above him; and, therefore, for him to make her his wife, and thereby bring her down to be in a degree below him (as all wives are in respect of their husbands,) would be to disturb and invert the order of nature: but, that there is no such thing done where the uncle marries the niece; for in this case, both keep the same degree and order which they were in before, without any mutation in it.

Joseph had by another wife seven other sons, all elder than Hyrcanus, to each of which he offered this commission of going from him to the Egyptian court, on the occasion mentioned: but they having all refused it, Hyrcanus undertook it, though he was then a very young man, not being above twenty, if so much. And, having persuaded his father not to send his presents from Judea, but to enable him, on his arrival at Alexandria, to buy there such curiosities for the king and queen, as when on the spot he should find would be most acceptable to them, he obtained from him letters of credit to Arion his agent at Alexandria, by whose hands he returned the king's taxes into his treasury; to furnish him with money for this purpose without limiting the sum, reckoning that about ten talents would be the most he would need. But Hyrcanus, on his arrival at Alexandria, taking the advantage of his father's unlimited order, instead of ten talents, demanded one thousand; and having forced Arion (who had then three thousand talents of Joseph's money in his hands,) to pay him that whole sum, which amounted to above two hundred thousand pounds of our money, he bought one hundred beautiful boys for the king, and one hundred beautiful young maids for the queen, at the price of a talent a head: and when he presented them, they carried each a talent in their hands, the boys for the king, and the young maids for the queen; so that this article alone cost him four hundred talents. Some part of the rest he expended in valuable gifts to the courtiers and great officers about the king, keeping the remainder to his own use. By which means having procured in a high degree the favour of the king and queen, and their whole court, he returned with a commission to be collector of the king's revenues in all the country beyond Jordan. For having thus

1 Exod. xxxiv. 16. Deut. vii. 3. 1 Kings xi. 2. Ezra ix. 10. Nehem. x. 30. xiii. 25.

2 Perchance this dancer was that Agathoclea which that king, i. e. Ptolemy Philopater, so much doted upon.

3 Levit. xviii. 12, 13. xx. 19.

overreached his father, he made all the interest which Joseph formerly had in the Egyptian court, to devolve from him upon himself, and got into his hands also the best of his estate; which exceedingly angering his brothers, who were before ill-affected toward him, they conspired to way-lay him, and cut him off as he returned, having their father's connivance, if not his consent, for the same; so much was he angered against him by what he had done in Egypt. But Hyrcanus coming well attended with soldiers, to assist him in the execution of his office, got the better of them in the assault which they made upon him; and two of his brothers were left dead upon the spot; but, on his coming to Jerusalem, finding his father exceedingly exasperated against him, both for his conduct in Egypt, and the death of his brothers on his return, and that for this reason no one there would own him, he passed over Jordan, and there entered on his office of collecting the king's revenues in those parts. A little after this Joseph died, and thereon a war commenced between Hyrcanus and the surviving brothers about their father's estate: which for some time disturbed the peace of the Jews at Jerusalem. But the high-priest and the generality of the people taking part with the brothers, he was forced again to retreat over Jordan, where he built a very strong castle, which he called Tyre; from whence he made war upon the neighbouring Arabs, infesting them with incursions and depredations for seven years together. This was while Seleucus Philopator, the son of Antiochus the Great, reigned in Syria. But when Antiochus Epiphanes succeeded Seleucus, and had instated himself in Cœle-Syria and Palestine, as well as in the other provinces of the Syrian empire, Hyrcanus being threatened by him with his wrath for his conduct in this and other matters, for fear of him, fell on his own sword and slew himself. Some time before his death, he seems to have recovered the favour of Onias the high-priest, and to have had him wholly in his interest: for he took his treasure into his charge,¹ and laid it up in the treasury of the temple, there to secure it for him; and in his answer to Heliodorus, he saith of him, that he was a man of great dignity.² And Onias's favouring him thus far, might perchance be the true cause of that breach,³ which happened between him and Simon the governor of the temple; who, upon good reason, is supposed to have been the eldest of his brothers of Hyrcanus, and the head of the family of the Tobiadæ (or sons of Tobias.)⁴ And, it is most likely, this provoked him to lay that design of betraying the treasury of the temple into the hands of the king of Syria, which we shall by and by speak of, that so Hyrcanus might lose what he had deposited in it.

An. 186. Ptol. Epiphanes 19.—After the death of Antiochus the Great, Seleucus Philopater, his eldest son, whom he left at Antioch on his departure thence into the east, succeeded him in the kingdom,⁵ but made a very poor figure in it, by reason of the low state which the Romans had reduced the Syrian empire to, and the heavy tribute of one thousand talents a year, which, through the whole time of his reign, he was obliged to pay them, by the treaty of peace lately granted by them to his father.

Ptolemy had hitherto managed his government with approbation and applause,⁶ being till now directed in all things by the council and advice of Aristomenes, his chief minister, who was as a father unto him. But at length the flatteries of his courtiers prevailing over the wise counsels of this able minister, he began to deviate into all the vicious and evil courses of his father: and, not being able to bear the freedom with which Aristomenes frequently advised him to a better conduct, he made him away by a cup of poison, and then gave himself up with a full swing into all manner of vicious pleasures; and this led him into as great miscarriages in the government: for thenceforth, instead of that clemency and justice with which he had hitherto governed the kingdom, he

¹ 2 Maccab. iii. 11.

² Ibid.

³ Ibid. iii. 4, 5, &c.

⁴ This Tobias was the father of Joseph, and grandfather of Hyrcanus.

⁵ Appian. in Syriacis. Qui de eo dicit, quod erat otiosus, nec admodum potens propter cladem, quam pater acceperat.

⁶ Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 294.

turned all into tyranny and cruelty, conducting himself in all things that he did, by nothing else but by corrupt will and arbitrary pleasure.

An. 185. Ptol. Epiphanes 20.]—The Egyptians,¹ not being able to bear the grievances which they suffered under this great maledministration of their king, began to combine and make associations against him; and, being headed by many of the greatest power in the land, formed desigus for the deposing of him from his throne, and had very nearly succeeded in it.

An. 184. Ptol. Epiphanes 21.]—For the extricating himself out of these troubles, he made Polycrates his chief minister,² who was a wise and valiant man, and long experienced in all the affairs both of war and peace; for he had been one of his father's generals in the battle of Raphia; and much of that victory which was there gained was owing unto him. After that he had been governor of Cyprus, and coming from thence to Alexandria, just upon the breaking out of the conspiracy of Scopas, he had a great hand in the suppressing of it.

An. 183. Ptol. Epiphanes 22.]—By this means Ptolemy,² having subdued the revoltors, brought many of their leaders (who were of the chief nobility of his kingdom) upon terms of accommodation to submit to him; but, when he had gotten them into his power, he broke his faith with them: for, after having treated them with great cruelty, he caused them all to be put to death; which base action involved him in new difficulties, but the wisdom of Polycrates extricated him out of all.

Agisipolis, who, on the death of Cleomenes, had been in his infancy declared king of Lacedemon, being slain by pirates in a voyage which he was making to Rome, Archbishop Usher thinks that Areus,³ a noble Lacedemonian, much spoken of in those times, had the title of king of Lacedemon after him, and that from him was sent that letter to Onias the high-priest of the Jews,⁴ in which the Lacedemonians claimed kindred with the Jews, and desired friendship with them on this account. Josephus, indeed, saith,⁵ that this letter was written to Onias the son of Simon, who was the third of that name that was high-priest at Jerusalem; but it is hard in his time to find an Areus king of Lacedemon. For Archbishop Usher's conjecture will not do; that Areus, on whom he would fix the title of king of Lacedemon, for the fathering of this letter to Onias, is no where said to be so, neither is it any way likely that he ever had that title; for before his time both the royal families of the kings of Lacedemon had failed and become extinct; and the government there, which had for some time before been invaded by tyrants, was then turned into another form. And besides Jonathan in his letter to the Lacedemonians (1 Maccab. xii. 10,) wherein he makes mention of this letter of Areus, saith, that "there was a long time passed since it had been sent unto them," which could not have been said by Jonathan in respect of the time in which Onias the third was high-priest; since, from the death of that Onias, to the time that Jonathan was made prince of the Jews, there had passed no more than twelve years. It is most likely Josephus mistook the Onias to whom this letter was directed, and ascribed that to Onias the Third, which was done only in the time of Onias the First. For, while Onias,⁶ the first of that name, the son of Jaddua, was high-priest of the Jews, there was an Areus king of Lacedemon, and from him most likely it was that this letter was written. But the greatest difficulty as to this letter is to know on what foundation the Lacedemonians claimed kindred with the Jews. Areus saith in his letter, that "it was found in a certain writing, that the Lacedemonians and the Jews were brethren, and that they were both of the stock of Abraham." But what this writing was, or how this pedigree mentioned in it was to be made out, is not said. No doubt it was from some old fabulous story now lost; learned men have been offering several conjectures for the making out of this matter, but all so lame as not to be worth relating.

1 Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 294.

2 Annales Veteris Testamenti, sub anno J. P. 4531.

3 Lib. 12. c. 4.

4 1 Maccab. xii. Joseph. lib. 12. c. 5.

5 Vide Scaligeri Animadversiones in Eusebii Chronicon, p. 139. et Canonum Isagog. lib. 3. p. 340.

An. 180. Ptol. Philometor 1.]—Ptolemy having suppressed his rebellious subjects at home, projected a war abroad against Seleucus king of Syria. But, as he was laying his designs for it,¹ one of his chief commanders asked him, Where he would have money to carry it on? To this he answered, That his friends were his money; from whence many of the chief men about him inferring, that he intended to take their money from them for carrying on of this war: for the preventing of it, procured poison to be given him, which did put an end to this project and his life together, after he had reigned twenty-four years, and lived twenty-nine. Ptolemy Philometor his son, an infant of six years old, succeeded him in the kingdom, under the guardianship of Cleopatra his mother.

An. 177. Ptol. Philometor 4.]—Perseus, having succeeded his father Philip in the kingdom of Macedon,² married Laodice the daughter of Seleucus king of Syria; and the Rhodians, with their whole fleet, conducted her from Syria into Macedon. In their way thither they stopped at Delus, an island in the Ægean Sea sacred to Apollo, where he had a temple erected to him, which, next that at Delphos, was reckoned to be of the greatest note in all Greece. While the fleet lay there, Laodice having made many offerings to the temple, and given many gifts to the people of the place, they, in acknowledgement hereof, there erected a statue to her, on the pedestal whereof was engraven this inscription, Ὁ Δῆμος οὐ Δηλίαν Βασιλιστὴν Λαοδίκην Βασίλειος Σελεύκου, γυναῖκα δὲ Βασιλέως Περσέως; ἀρετῆς ἐνεκὴν καὶ εὐσεβείας τῆς περὶ τὸ ἱερόν καὶ εὐνοίας πρὸς τοὺς Δῆμον τῶν Δηλίων; ἱ. ε. “The people of Delus erected this for Queen Laodice, the daughter of King Seleucus, and the wife of King Perseus, because of her virtue, and of her piety to the temple, and her beneficence to the people of Delus.” The marble whereon this inscription was engraven is still extant among the Arundel marbles at Oxford, from whence it was published by me among the Marmora Oxoniensia, No. 142, p. 276.

An. 176. Ptol. Philometor 5.]—Simon, a Benjamite, being made governor or protector of the temple at Jerusalem³ (which office he seems to have had from the death of Joseph, and was most probably one of his sons,)⁴ differences arose between him and Onias the high-priest; and when he found that he could not prevail against Onias, he, with the rest of the sons of Tobias, fled from Jerusalem, and went to Apollonius, who was governor of Cœle-Syria and Palestine for Seleucus king of Syria, and told him of great treasures which, he said, were laid up in the temple at Jerusalem; whereon Apollonius informing the king, Heliodorus his treasurer was sent to make seizure of it, and bring it to Antioch. How the hand of God appeared in a very miraculous manner against Heliodorus in this sacrilegious attempt, is at large related in the third chapter of the second book of Maccabees. However, Simon⁵ still carrying on his malice against Onias, and murders having been thereon committed by those of his faction, and Apollonius encouraging him herein, Onias went to Antioch to make complaint to the king of these violences; but he had not been there long ere the king died.

It hath been above related, that when Antiochus the Great, the father of Seleucus, made peace with the Romans after the battle of Mount Sipylus, among other hostages which were then given for the observance of that peace, one was Antiochus the king's son, and younger brother to Seleucus. He having been now thirteen years at Rome,⁶ Seleucus had a desire to have him home; and therefore, for the redeeming of him, he sent Demetrius, his only son, then about twelve years old, to be there in his stead by way of exchange for him. Whether he did this, as some moderns think,⁷ that his son might have the benefit of a Roman education, or that he might make use of Antiochus for the executing of some designs he might then have upon Egypt, during the minority of Philometor, as is conjectured by others,⁸ or for some other reason different from

1 Hieronymus in cap. xi. Danielis.

2 Polyb. Legat. 60. p. 882. Livius, lib. 42.

3 2 Maccab. iii. 4.

4 Vide Grotium in Annotationibus ad tertium, cap. 2. Libri Maccab. ver. 4.

5 2 Maccab. iv.

6 Appian. in Syriacis.

7 Sallianus sub Anno Mundi 3878.

8 Vaillant in Hist. Regum Syriæ.

both, is not said in any authentic history of those times. While both the next heirs of the crown were thus absent (Demetrius being gone for Rome, and Antiochus not yet returned from thence,) Heliodorus the king's treasurer, the same that had been sent to rob the temple at Jerusalem, thinking this a fit opportunity for him to usurp the crown, were Seleucus out of the way,¹ caused poison to be treacherously given him, of which he died.

It appears from the third and fourth chapters of the second book of Maccabees, and also from Josephus,² that Seleucus had been in possession of Cœle-Syria, Phœnicia, and Judea, some time before his death. For Apollonius was governor of those provinces for him, and Heliodorus was sent to Jerusalem by his commission, when he would have there seized the treasure of the temple for his use; and Onias, when oppressed by Simon the Benjamite and his faction, applied himself to Seleucus king of Syria, and not to Ptolemy king of Egypt, for redress of his grievances: all which plainly proves, that Seleucus was then in possession of the sovereignty of those provinces; but how he came by it is no where said in history. After the battle of Paneas it is certain Antiochus the Great made himself master of all Cœle-Syria and Palestine, and utterly excluded Ptolemy from the sovereignty, which till then the Egyptian kings had in those provinces. But, when the same Antiochus married his daughter Cleopatra to Ptolemy Epiphanes, he agreed to restore them to him by way of dower with her, reserving to himself one-half of the revenues of those provinces. And, if they were then restored to Ptolemy, the question ariseth herefrom, How then came Seleucus to be possessed of them? By what we find in Polybius,³ it may be inferred, that this agreement was never faithfully executed either by Antiochus or by Seleucus his son: but that both of them held these provinces, notwithstanding that article of the marriage, whereby it was agreed to surrender them to the Egyptian king. For that author tells us,⁴ That, from the time of the battle of Paneas, where Antiochus vanquished Scopas and the Egyptian army, all parts of the above mentioned provinces were subject to the king of Syria. And he also tells us, That Antiochus Epiphanes (who succeeded Seleucus,) in an answer which he gave to the ambassadors that came to him from Greece to compose the differences that were between him and King Ptolemy Philometor,⁵ denied that Antiochus his father ever agreed to surrender Cœle-Syria to Ptolemy Epiphanes on his marrying of his daughter to him: which may seem to infer, that Cœle-Syria and Palestine, notwithstanding the said agreement, were still retained in the possession of the Syrian kings. But what Josephus⁶ saith of Hyrcanus's journey, to congratulate King Ptolemy Epiphanes, and Cleopatra his queen, on the birth of Philometor their son, and the flocking of the nobles of Cœle-Syria thither on the same account, is a clear proof of the contrary; that is, that Cœle-Syria and Palestine were then in the possession of the Egyptian king, by what means soever it afterward became that he was put out of it. It is most likely, that Seleucus, having just cause of war given him by the preparations that Ptolemy Epiphanes was making against him at the time of his death, took the advantage of the minority of Philometor his son,⁶ to prosecute this war against him which his father had begun, and therein seized these provinces; for it is certain, both from the Maccabees and from Josephus, that Seleucus was in possession of them at the time of his death.

The whole of this king's reign is expressed in Daniel xi. 20. For in that text it is foretold, that after Antiochus the Great, who is spoken of in the foregoing verses, "there should stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes." And Seleucus was no more than such all his time, for the whole business of his reign was to raise the thousand talents every year; which, by the treaty of peace that his father made with the Romans, he was obliged, for twelve years together, annually to pay that people; and the last of those years was the last of his life. For, as the text saith, That "within a few years after he should be

¹ Appian. in Syriacis.

² In Libro de Maccab. c. 4.

³ Legat. 72. p. 893.

⁴ Polyb. Legat. 82. p. 908.

⁵ Antiq. lib. 12. c. 4.

⁶ He was but six years old at the time of his father's death.

destroyed,¹ and that neither in anger, nor in battle;" so accordingly it happened. For he reigned only eleven years, and his death was neither in battle nor in anger; that is, neither in war abroad, nor in sedition or rebellion at home, but by the secret treachery of one of his own friends. His successor was Antiochus Epiphanes his brother, of whom we shall treat in the next book.

BOOK III.

An. 175. Ptol. Philometor 6.]—ON the death of Seleucus Philopator, Heliodorus,² who had been the treacherous author of his death, endeavoured to seize the crown of Syria. Antiochus, the brother of Seleucus, was then on his return from Rome. While at Athens in his journey,³ he there heard of the death of his brother, and the attempt of Heliodorus to usurp the throne; and finding that the usurper had a great party with him to support him in his pretensions, and that there was another party also forming for Ptolemy,⁴ (who made some claim to the succession in right of his mother, she being sister to the deceased king,) and that both of them were agreed⁵ "not to give unto him (though the next heir in the absence of Demetrius) the honour of the kingdom," as the holy prophet Daniel foretold,⁶ he applied himself to Eumenes,⁶ king of Pergamus, and Attalus his brother, and "by flattering speeches,"⁷ and great promises of friendship, prevailed with them to help him against Heliodorus. And by their means that usurper being suppressed,⁸ he was quietly placed on the throne, and all submitted to him, and permitted him, without any further opposition, peaceably to obtain the kingdom, as had been predicted of him in the same prophecy. Eumenes and Attalus, at this time having some suspicions of the Romans, were desirous of having the king of Syria on their side, in case a war should break out between them, and Antiochus's promises to stick by them, whenever such a war should happen, were the inducements that prevailed with them to do him this kindness.

On his being thus settled on the throne, he took the name of Epiphanes,⁹ that is, The Illustrious; but nothing could be more alien to his true character than this title. The prophet Daniel foretold of him that he should be "a vile person,"¹⁰ so our English version hath it; but the word *nibzeh* in the original rather signifieth despicable than vile. He was truly both in all that both these words can express, which will fully appear from the character given of him by Polybius,¹¹ Philarchus,¹² Livy,¹³ and Diodorus Siculus,¹⁴ who were all heathen writers, and the two first of them his contemporaries. For they tell us, that he would get often out of the palace and ramble about the streets of Antioch, with two or three servants only accompanying him; that he would be often conversing with those that graved in silver, and cast vessels of gold, and be frequently found with them in their shops, talking and nicely arguing with them about the mysteries of their trades; that he would very commonly debase himself to the meanest company, and on his going abroad would join in with such as he happened to find them met together, although of the lowest of the people, and enter into discourse with any one of them whom he should first light on; that he would, in his rambles, frequently drink with strangers and foreigners, and even with the meanest and vilest of them; that, when he heard of any young company met together to feast, drink, or any otherwise to make merry together, he would, without giving any notice of his own coming, intrude himself among

1 The Hebrew word *yamim*, which in the English Bible is rendered *days*, signifieth also *years*, and is put as often for the one as the other.

2 Appian. in Syriacis.

3 Ibid.

4 Hieronymus in Dan. xi. 21.

5 Dan. xi. 21.

6 Appian. in Syriacis.

7 Dan. xi. 21.

8 Appian. *ibid.*

9 Appian. in Syriacis. Eusebius in Chronicon.

Athenæus, lib. 5. p. 193.

10 Dan. xi. 21.

11 Apud Athenæum, lib. 5. p. 193.

12 Ibid. lib. 10. p. 438.

13 Lib. 41.

14 In Excerptis Valesii, p. 304.

them, and revel away the time with them in their cups and songs, and other frolics, without any regard had to common decency, or his own royal character; so that several, being surprised with the strangeness of the thing, would, on his coming, get up and run away out of the company. And he would sometimes, as the freak took him, lay aside his royal habit, and putting on a Roman gown, go round the city, as he had seen done in the election of magistrates at Rome, and ask the votes of the citizens, in the same manner as used to be there practised, now taking one man by the hand, and then embracing another, and would thus set himself up, sometimes for the office of ædile, and sometimes for that of tribune; and, having been thus voted into the office he sued for, he would take the curule chair, and sitting down in it, hear petty causes of contracts, bargains, and sales, made in the market, and give judgment in them with that serious attention and earnestness, as if they had been matters of the highest concern and importance. It is said also of him, that he was much given to drunkenness;¹ and that he spent a great part of his revenues in revelling and drunken carousals; and would often go out into the streets while in these frolics, and there scatter his money by handfuls among the rabble, crying out, Let him take to whom fortune gives it. Sometimes he would go abroad with a crown of roses upon his head, and wearing a Roman gown, would walk the streets alone, and carrying stones under his arms, would throw them at those who followed after him. And he would often wash himself in the public baths among the common people, and there expose himself by many absurd and ridiculous actions. Which odd and extravagant sort of conduct made many doubt how the matter stood with him; some thinking him a fool, and some a madman;² the latter of these, most thought to be his truest character; and therefore, instead of Epiphanes, or the Illustrious, they called him Epimanes,³ that is, the Madman. Jerome⁴ tells us also of him, that he was exceedingly given to lasciviousness, and often by the vilest acts of it debased the honour of his royal dignity; that he was frequently found in the company of mimics, pathics, and common prostitutes, and that with the latter he would commit acts of lasciviousness, and gratify his lust on them publicly in the sight of the people. And it is further related of him, that having for his catamites two vile persons, called Timarchus and Heraclides,⁵ who were brothers, he made the first of them governor of Babylonia, and the other his treasurer in that province, and gave himself up to be governed and conducted by them in most that he did. And having, on a very whimsical occasion,⁶ exhibited games and shows at Daphne, near Antioch, with vast expense, and called thither a great multitude of people from foreign parts, as well as from his own dominions, to be present at the solemnity; he there behaved himself to that degree of folly and absurdity, as to become the ridicule and scorn of all that were present: which actions of his are sufficiently abundant to demonstrate him both despicable and vile, though he had not added to them that most unreasonable and wicked persecution of God's people in Judea and Jerusalem; which will be hereafter related.

As soon as Antiochus was settled in the kingdom, Jason, the brother of Onias, being ambitious of the high-priesthood, by underhand means applied to him for it;⁷ and, by an offer of three hundred and sixty talents, besides eighty more which he promised on another account, obtained of him, that Onias was displaced from the office, and he advanced to it in his stead. And at the same time procured, that Onias was called to Antioch, and confined to dwell there: For Onias, by reason of his signal piety and righteousness,⁸ being of great esteem among the people throughout all Judea and Jerusalem, the intruder justly feared, that he should have but little authority in his newly-acquired office, as long as

1 Athenæus, lib. 10. p. 438.

2 Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 306. Athenæus, lib. 5. p. 193.

3 Athenæus, lib. 5. p. 193.

4 In Comment. ad Dan. xi. 37.

5 They are taken to be the same, who, in Athenæus, p. 438, are called Aristus and Themison; though that author there seems to speak of Antiochus Magnus, and not of Antiochus Epiphanes.

6 Polyb. apud Athenæum, lib. 5. p. 194. et lib. 10. p. 439. Diod. Siculus in Excerptis Valesii, p. 320.

7 2 Maccab. iv. 7. Joseph. de Maccab. c. 4.

8 2 Maccab. iii. 1. iv. 37.

this good man, from whom he usurped it, should continue at Jerusalem: and therefore he procured from the king an order for his removal from thence to Antioch, and his confinement to that place; where he accordingly continued till he was there put to death,¹ as will be hereafter shown in its proper place. Antiochus coming poor to the crown, and finding the public treasury empty, by reason of the heavy tribute paid the Romans for the twelve years last foregoing, was greedy of the money which Jason offered; and therefore, for the obtaining of it, readily granted what he desired of him, and would have been glad to have granted more on the same terms; which Jason perceiving, proposed to advance a hundred and fifty talents over and above what he had already offered,² if he might have license to erect at Jerusalem a gymnasium, or a place of exercise, and an ephebeum, or a place for the training up of youth, according to the usage and fashion of the Greeks; and moreover have authority of making as many of the inhabitants of Jerusalem freemen of Antioch as he should think fit: which proposal being as readily accepted of as the former, all this was also granted him; and, by these means, he doubted not he should be able to make a party among the Jews, to overbear all that might stand for Onias; and accordingly, on his return to Jerusalem with these grants and commissions, he had all the success herein which he proposed. For at this time, there were many among the Jews fondly inclined to the ways of the Greeks, whom he gratified, by erecting his gymnasium for them to exercise in; and the freedom of the city of Antioch being a privilege of great value, while the Syrio-Macedonian king flourished there, by his power of granting that freedom he drew over many more to his bent; so that putting down the governments that were according to law,³ he brought up new customs against the law, drawing the chief young men of the Jewish nation into his ephebeum, and there training them up after the manner of the Greeks; and in all things else, he made as many of them as he could apostatize from the religion and usages of their forefathers, and conform themselves to the manners, customs, and rites, of the heathens; whereon the service of the altar became neglected, and the priests, despising the temple, omitted there the public worship of God, and hastened to partake of the games and diversions of the gymnasium, and all other the unlawful allowances of that place: whereby it came to pass, that all those privileges which, at the solicitation of John, the father of Eupolemus, were by special favour obtained of King Seleucus Philopater, for the securing of the observance of the Jewish law in Judah and Jerusalem, were all overborne and taken away. And from hence was propagated that iniquity among the Jews, which drew after it, for its punishment, one of the greatest calamities, next the two terrible destructions executed upon their temple and country by Nebuchadnezzar and Titus, that ever befel that nation. Of all which mischief, the ambition of this wicked man was the original cause; for, sacrificing to his religion and his country, he betrayed both to procure his own advancement. And, to render himself the more acceptable to those from whom he obtained it, he changed not only his religion, but also his name. For his name was at first Jesus;⁴ but, when he went over the ways of the Greeks, he took also a Greek name, and called himself Jason; and having thus given himself up to the heathen superstition, he laid hold of all opportunities to distinguish himself in expressing his zeal for it.

An. 174. Ptol. Philometor 7.]—And therefore,⁵ the next year being the time of the quinquennial games,⁶ that were celebrated at Tyre, in honour of Hercules, the patron god of that country, and Antiochus being present at them, he sent several Jews of his party, whom he had enfranchised, and made freemen of Antioch, to be spectators of those games,⁷ and to offer from him a donative

¹ 2 Maccab. iv. 33, 34.

³ *Ibid.* iv. 10—12, &c.

² 2 Maccab. iv. 8, 9.

⁴ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 6.

⁵ 2 Maccab. iv. 18, 19.

⁶ These quinquennial games at Tyre were in imitation of the quinquennial games in Greece, called the Olympics. They are called quinquennial, because they were celebrated in the beginning of the fifth year, though from one Olympic to another no more than four years intervened.

⁷ The original calls them *ἑσπεῖους*; which word among the Greeks signified such as were sent from one city to another in the name of the community, to be present at their sacred solemnities, and bear a part in them.

of three thousand three hundred drachms,¹ to be expended in sacrifices to that heathen deity. But the bearers, being afraid of involving themselves in the guilt of this idolatry, gave the money to the Tyrians to be employed in the repairing of their fleet; and so the apostate was defeated of what he intended by this impious gift.

An. 173. Ptol. Philometor 8.—In Egypt, from the death of Ptolemy Epiphanes,² Cleopatra his queen, sister of Antiochus Epiphanes, had taken on her the government of the kingdom, and the tuition of her infant son, who had succeeded him in it, and managed it with great care and prudence; but she dying this year, the management of affairs there fell into the hands of Lennæus, a nobleman of that court, and Eulæus, a eunuch, who had the breeding up of the young king. As soon as they had entered on the administration, they made demand of Cœle-Syria and Palestine from Antiochus Epiphanes,³ which gave origin to the war that afterward ensued between Antiochus and Philometor. As long as Cleopatra lived, she, being mother to the one, and sister to the other, kept this matter from making a breach between them. But, after her death, those into whose hands the government next fell, made no longer scruple to demand of Antiochus, in behalf of their master, what they thought his due. And, it must be owned, that those provinces were always in the possession of the kings of Egypt, from the time of the first Ptolemy, till Antiochus the Great wrested them out of the hands of Ptolemy Epiphanes; and by this title only Seleucus his son came to be in full possession of them, and, on his death, was succeeded in the same by Antiochus Epiphanes, his brother. The Egyptians, in defence of their claim, argued that,⁴ in the last partition of the empire of Alexander, made after the battle of Ipsus, among those four of his successors who then survived, these provinces were assigned to Ptolemy Soter; that he and the succeeding kings of his race had held them ever after, till Antiochus the Great wrested them out of the hands of Ptolemy Epiphanes after the battle of Paneas: and that the same Antiochus had agreed on the marrying of his daughter to the same King Ptolemy, and made it the main article of that marriage, again to restore to him these provinces, by way of dower with her. But Antiochus denied both these allegations,⁵ pleading, in answer to them, that by virtue of the last partition of the empire of Alexander above mentioned, all Syria, including Cœle-Syria and Palestine, was assigned to Seleucus Nicator, and therefore it belonged to him as his rightful heir in the Syrian empire. And as to the article of marriage, whereby a restoration of those provinces to King Ptolemy was claimed, he utterly denied that there was any such thing. And having thus declared on both sides their pretensions, they joined issue hereon, and referred it to the sword to decide the matter.

Ptolemy Philometor, being now fourteen years old, he was declared to be out of his minority; and thereon⁶ great preparations were made at Alexandria for

1 In the English version it is three hundred drachms; and so it is also in the common printed books of the Greek original; but in the Arundel manuscript, it is *τρισχιλία τριακκοβία*, i. e. "three thousand three hundred," which is the truer reading. For three hundred drachms, at the highest valuation, making no more than seventy-five Jewish shekels, that is, of our money, eleven pounds five shillings, it was too little to be sent on such an occasion (vide *Annales Usserii sub Anno Mundi 3830.*) But it is to be here observed, that the Tyrian god, to whom this oblation was sent, is, in the place of the second book of Maccabees here cited called Hercules, according to the style of the Greeks. Among the Tyrians themselves this name was not known. There his name was Melcarthus; which, being compounded of the two Phœnician words Melec and Kartha, did, in that language, signify the King or Lord of the city. The Greeks, from some similitude which they found in the worship of this god at Tyre, with that wherewith they worshipped Hercules in Greece, thought them to be both the same; and therefore called this Tyrian god Hercules; and hence came the name of Hercules Tyrius among them. This god seems to be the same with the Baal of the holy scriptures, whose worship Jezebel brought from Tyre into the land of Israel: for Baal, with the addition of Kartha, signifieth the same as Melec with the same addition. For as the latter in the Phœnician language is king of the city, the other, in the same language, is lord of the city. And as Baal is put alone to signify this Tyrian god in scripture, so do we find Melec also put alone to signify the same god: for Hesychius tells us, *Μελλικα τὸν Ἡρακλίου Ἀνιβουδίου*, i. e. "Malic is the name of Hercules among the Amathusiens. And these Amathusiens were a colony of the Tyrians in Cyprus. Vide *Sanchoniathonem apud Eusebium de Præp. Evang. lib. 1. Bocharti Phaleg. part 2. lib. 1. c. 34. et lib. 2. c. 2. Seldenum de Diis Syris, Syntag. 1. c. 6. et Fulleri Miscel-*

² Hieronymus in Dan. xi. 21.

³ Polybius et Legat. 82. p. 908.

⁴ Ibid. 72. p. 893.

⁵ Polybius et Legat. 82. p. 908.

⁶ Polybius Legat. 78. p. 902. 2 Maccab. iv. 21.

the enthronization,¹ as was usual there on this occasion. Hereon Antiochus,² sent Apollonius, one of the prime nobles of his court, in an embassy thither, to be present at the solemnity, and to congratulate the young king thereon. This he did in outward pretence, to express his respects to his nephew, and show him honour on that occasion; but in reality it was only to spy out how that court stood affected to him, and what measures they were proposing to take in reference to him, and the contested provinces of Cœle-Syria and Palestine; and, on the return of this ambassador to him, finding by his report that war was intended against him, he came by sea to Joppa,³ to take a view of the frontiers toward Egypt, and to put them into a thorough posture of defence against any attempts which the Egyptians might make upon them: and in this progress he came to Jerusalem, where he was received with great pomp and solemnity by Jason and all the city, and treated with great magnificence. But this operated nothing for the averting of that great mischief and calamity which he afterward brought upon that place, and the whole nation of the Jews. From Jerusalem he marched into Phœnicia; and, having there settled all matters, he returned again to Antioch.

An. 172. Ptol. Philometor 9.—The next year Jason⁴ sent Menelaus, his brother, to Antioch, there to pay the king his tribute-money, and also to treat with him about other matters which he thought necessary to be done. But on his admission to audience, instead of pursuing his commission in behalf of his brother, he treacherously supplanted him, and got into his place. For having first recommended himself to the favour of this vain prince by a flattering speech, wherein he greatly magnified the glorious appearance of his power, he took the opportunity of petitioning him for the high-priesthood for himself, offering more than Jason gave for it by three hundred talents. Which offer being readily accepted, Jason was deposed, after he had been as high-priest in the government of that nation three years,⁵ and Menelaus was advanced in his stead. This Menelaus, the author of the second book of Maccabees saith,⁶ was brother to Simon the Benjamite, who was of the house of Tobias, but this could not be; for none but such as were of the house of Aaron were capable of this office: and therefore, in this particular, Josephus is rather to be credited,⁷ who positively tells us, that he was the brother of Onias and Jason, and the son of Simon, the second of that name, high-priest of the Jews, and that he was the third of his sons that had been in that office. His name at first was Onias, the same with that of his eldest brother: but, running as fast as Jason into the ways of the Greeks, in imitation of him, he took a Greek name also, and called himself Menelaus. His father and his eldest brother were both of them holy and good men: but he chose rather to imitate the example of wicked Jason than theirs; for he followed him in all his ways of fraud,⁸ wickedness, and apostacy, and outdid him in each of them. Jason's being supplanted by him in the same manner as he supplanted Onias, was a just retaliation of Providence; but Menelaus was a much more wicked instrument therein than the other, since he practised this fraud against Jason while he was under his confidence, and had on him the character of his ambassador, and by virtue of that character got that access to the king whereby he effected it. As soon as his mandate for the office was despatched at the Syrian court, Menelaus went with it to Jerusalem: and although, on his coming,⁹ the sons of Tobias, who then made a very potent faction in the Jewish state, joined with him, yet such a party stood for Jason, that Menelaus was forced, with his friends of the house of Tobias, to quit the place, and return again to Antioch; where they having declared that they would no longer observe their country's laws and institutions, but would go over to the religion of the king, and the worship of the Greeks; this so far gained them the

1 This the Alexandrian Greeks called *συνεκλησις*, or "the solemnity of salvation;" because they then first saluted him as a king. This the author of the second book of Maccabees calls *πρωτοκλησις*, iv. 21: for so it ought to be read, according to the Alexandrian manuscript, and not *πρωτοκλησις*, as in the printed books.

2 2 Maccab. iv. 21.

3 Ibid.

4 2 Maccab. iv. 23—25.

5 Ibid.

6 Ibid.

7 Antiq. lib. 12. c. 6.

8 2 Maccab. iv. 5. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 6.

9 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 6.

favour of Antiochus, that he sent them back, assisted with such a power as Jason could not resist; and therefore, being forced to leave Jerusalem,¹ he fled into the land of the Ammonites, and Menelaus took possession of his office without any farther opposition; and thereon he proceeded to make good all that he and his party had declared at Antioch,² by apostatizing from the law of Moses to the religion of the Greeks, and all other their rites and usages, and drawing as many others after him into the same impiety as he was able. For he did not desire the office of high-priest at Jerusalem for the sake of the Jewish religion, or that he intended to practise any part of the Jewish worship in it. That which made this office so desirable to him and Jason, and induced them both to give so much money for it, was the temporal authority that went with the ecclesiastical. For at that time, and for some ages past, the high-priest of the Jews had, first under the Persian, and afterward under the Macedonian kings, the sole temporal government of that nation. This last most certainly was derived from the king, and this gave him the handle to dispose of both, though the priesthood itself was derived only from that divine authority under which it acted. And the case is the same in respect of the Christian priesthood. For to instance in episcopacy, the first order of it, besides the ecclesiastical office, which is derived from Christ alone, it hath in Christian states annexed to it (as with us,) the temporal benefice (that is, the revenues of the bishopric,) and some branches of temporal authority, as the probate of wills, causes of tithes, causes of defamation, &c.; all which latter most certainly is held under the temporal state, but not the former. Were this distinction duly considered, it would put an end to those Erastian notions which now so much prevail among us. For the want of this is the true cause that many, observing some branches of the episcopal authority to be from the state, wrongfully from hence infer, that all the rest is so too; whereas, would they duly examine the matter, they would find, that besides the temporal power and temporal revenues with which bishops are invested, there is also an ecclesiastical or spiritual power, which is derived from none other than Christ alone. And the same distinction may also serve to quash another controversy, which was much agitated among us in the reign of his late majesty King William III. about the act which deprived the bishops who would not take the oaths to that king. For the contest then was, that an act of parliament could not deprive a bishop. This we acknowledged to be true in respect of the spiritual office, but not in respect of the benefice, and other temporal advantages and powers annexed thereto. For these every bishop receiveth from the state, and the state can again deprive any bishop of them upon a just cause: and this was all that was done by the said act. For the bishops that were then deprived by it had still their episcopal office left entire to them, they being as much bishops of the church universal after their deprivation as they were before.

An. 171. Ptol. Philometor 10.]—Menelaus, after he had got into the high-priesthood, by outbidding his brother,³ took no care to pay the money; whereon the king calling upon Sostratus, the captain of the castle at Jerusalem (who was also receiver of the king's revenues in Judea,) and he upon Menelaus for the money, they were both summoned to appear before the king at Antioch, to give an account hereof; but on their arrival there, they found the king was gone from thence, to quell an insurrection which had been made against him at Mallus and Tarsus, two cities of Cilicia. For the revenues of these cities having been assigned to Antiochis, one of the king's concubines, for her maintenance, the inhabitants, either out of indignation for this thing, or because the concubine exacted upon them, rose up in an uproar, and Antiochus was then hastened thither to appease it, leaving Andronicus, one of the prime nobles of his court, to govern Antioch during his absence. Menelaus, taking the advantage of the time thus gained by the absence of the king, made the best use of it he could to raise the money he owed him before his return; in order whereto,

1 2 Maccab. iv. 26.

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 6.

3 2 Maccab. iv. 27, 28.

having, by the means of Lysimachus,¹ whom he left his deputy at Jerusalem, gotten many of the gold vessels out of the temple, he sold them at Tyre, and the cities round about; and thereby raised money enough, not only to pay the king, but also to bribe Andronicus and other courtiers to procure favour for him. Onias,² who then lived at Antioch, as being confined to that place by the order of the king, having notice of this sacrilege, reproved Menelaus very severely for it; which the apostate not being able to bear, for the revenging of himself upon him for it, applied to Andronicus, and engaged him for a sum of money to cut Onias off; of which Onias having gained intelligence, fled to the asylum at Daphne, and there took sanctuary for the safety of his life. But Andronicus having,³ by fair words and false oaths, persuaded him to come forth out of that place, immediately put him to death, that thereby he might earn the money which Menelaus had promised him. But Onias having, by his laudable carriage while he lived at Antioch, gained much upon the affection and esteem of the inhabitants of the place, as well Greeks as Jews, they took this murder so ill,⁴ that they both joined in a petition to the king, on his return, against Andronicus for it; whereon cognizance being taken of the crime, and the wicked murderer convicted of it, Antiochus⁵ caused him with infamy to be carried to the place where the murder was committed, and there put to death for it in such manner as he deserved. For Antiochus, as wicked a tyrant as he was, had sorrow and regret upon him for the death of so good a man; and therefore, in his thus revenging of it, he executed his own resentments, as well as those of the persons who had petitioned for it.

This Onias was high-priest of the Jews twenty-four years. Eusebius mentioneth not at all the time of his being in the office, though he doth it of all the rest, from the time of the Babylonish captivity. But the *Chronicon Alexandrinum* doth assign him twenty-four years,⁶ which are to be reckoned to the time of his death. This *Chronicon*, in the assigning of the years of each pontificate from the time mentioned to the death of this Onias, much better agreeing both with the scriptures and the history of Josephus, than either Africanus or Eusebius, I have rather chosen to follow that author in this matter than either of the other two, excepting only in the pontificate of Simon the Just. For, whereas the *Chronicon Alexandrinum* assigns to it fourteen years, and Eusebius only nine, I choose rather to follow Eusebius in this particular, that I might not carry down the last year of the high-priesthood of Manasseh too far from the death of his father. For allowing Simon the Just fourteen years to his pontificate, it will carry down the time of the death of Manasseh to seventy-six years after the death of Jaddua his father, and make him to be near a hundred, if not more, at the time of his disease; and every year deducted from so great an age makes the account the more probable; and nothing can be deducted elsewhere to lessen it by the authority of either of those two authors (and there is no other authority but theirs to be recurred to in this matter.) For all the years of the other pontificates, from the death of Jaddua to that of Manasseh, do, in both these authors, either equal or exceed the years of the said *Chronicon*; and, therefore, there is no where else where they can be lessened by the authority of either of them. And, unless they be thus lessened, another inconvenience would happen worse than the other. For, otherwise, the last year of Onias would be carried down beyond what is consistent either with the history of Josephus, or that of the two books of the Maccabees. From the death of Onias, the pontificates following will be taken from the said books of the Maccabees as far as they go; and from the history of Josephus, who hath them all to the end.

In the interim, there happened a great mutiny at Jerusalem, by reason of the

1 2 Maccab. iv. 32. 39.

2 Ibid. iv. 33, 34.

3 Ibid.

4 Ibid. 25, 26.

5 Ibid. 27, 28.

6 This *Chronicon* had first the name of *Fasti Siculi*, because first found in an old library in Sicily, and from thence conveyed to Rome, where Sigonius and Onufrius made use of it, and quote it under the name of *Fasti Siculi*. But Sylburgius having gotten another copy of it, presented it to Hæschelius, who gave it to the library at Augsburg, in Germany, from whence Rader the Jesuit published it with a Latin version, A. D. 1624, under the title of *Chronicon Alexandrinum*. He gave it this title, because in the manuscript from whence he printed it, there was a short preface premised under the name of Peter, patriarch of Alexandria.

vessels of gold that were carried out of the temple by the order of Menelaus. When he went to Antioch, he left Lysimachus,¹ another of his brothers, as bad as himself, to execute his office during his absence, and by his means those vessels of gold were carried out of the temple,² which Menelaus sold at Tyre, and other places, to raise the money above mentioned. When this came to be known, and the bruit hereof was spread abroad among the people,³ the multitude, taking great indignation hereat, gathered themselves together against Lysimachus; whereon he got together about three thousand men of his party, under the command of one Tyrannus, an old soldier, to resist their rage, and defend himself against them; but the multitude fell on them with that fury, that, wounding some, and killing others, they forced the rest to flee; and then, falling on Lysimachus the sacrilegious robber, they slew him beside the treasury, within the temple, and thereby, for that time, put an end to this sacrilege.

Antiochus,⁴ having, ever since the return of Apollonius from the Egyptian court, been preparing for the war which he found he must necessarily have with Ptolemy about the provinces of Cœle-Syria and Palestine, and being now ready for it, resolved to defer it no longer; but instead of expecting the war in his own territories, determined to carry it into those of his enemy. The youth of Ptolemy (he being then but sixteen years old,) and the weak conduct of the ministers into whose hands he was fallen, made him despise both; and the Romans (under whose protection Egypt then was) were not at leisure to afford them any help, by reason of the war which they were at that time engaged in with Perseus king of Macedon; and therefore, thinking he could not have a more favourable juncture for the bringing of this controversy to a successful decision, he resolved forthwith to begin the contest. However, to keep as fair with the Romans as the case would admit, he sent ambassadors⁵ to lay before the senate the right he had to the provinces of Cœle-Syria and Palestine, then in his possession, and to justify the war which he was forced to enter on in defence of them; and then forthwith marched his army toward the frontiers of Egypt, where, being met by the forces of Ptolemy,⁶ between Mount Casius and Pelusium, it there came to a battle between them; in which Antiochus having gotten the victory, he took care on the advantage of it well to fortify that border of his dominions, and to make the barrier in that quarter as strong as he could against any future attempt that Ptolemy might make upon these provinces; and then, without attempting any thing farther this year, returned to Tyre; and there, and in the neighbouring cities, put his army into winter-quarters.

An. 171. Ptol. Philometor 11.]—While he lay at Tyre, there came thither to him three delegates from the Sanhedrin,⁷ or senate of the Jews, to complain of the sacrileges of Menelaus, and the violences and disorders which, by Lysimachus his deputy, he had lately caused at Jerusalem; and having, on the hearing of the cause, plainly convicted him before the king of all that they had laid to his charge, Menelaus, to avoid the sentence which he deserved, and which he saw was ready to be pronounced against him, bribed Ptolemy Macron, the son of Dorymenes, with a great sum of money, to befriend him with the king; whereon Ptolemy, taking the king aside, prevailed with him, contrary to what he intended, not only to absolve Menelaus, but also to put to death the three delegates of the Jews, as if they had unjustly accused him, which was so manifest a piece of oppression and injustice in the eyes of all in that place, that the Tyrians pitying their case, caused them to be honourably buried.

This Ptolemy Macron,⁸ having been formerly governor of Cyprus for King Ptolemy Philometor, had, during his minority, reserved all the king's revenues of that island in his hands, refusing to pay it to the ministers, notwithstanding their earnest call for it. But as soon as the king was enthroned, he brought it

1 2 Maccab. iv. 29.

2 Ibid.

3 Ibid. 40—42.

4 Livius, lib. 42. c. 29. Polyb. Legat. 71. p. 892. Justin. lib. 34. c. 2. Diodor. Sic. Legat. 18. Joseph.

Antiq. lib. 12. c. 6. Hieronymus in Dan. xi. 2.

5 Polyb. Legat. 72. p. 893. Diodorus Siculus, Legat. 18.

6 Hieronymus, in Dan. xi. 22.

7 2 Maccab. iv. 44—50.

8 Valesii Excerpta ex Polyb. p. 126.

all to Alexandria, and there paid the whole into the royal treasury; which being a supply which at that time came very conveniently to answer the exigencies of the government, he then obtained great applause for his good conduct in this matter; but afterward being disgusted, either by some ill treatment from the ministry, or for that his service was not rewarded according to his expectation,¹ he revolted from King Ptolemy, and went over to Antiochus, and delivered the island of Cyprus into his hands. Whereon Antiochus received him with great favour, admitted him into the number of his principal friends,² and made him governor of Cœle-Syria³ and Palestine, and sent Crates,⁴ who had been before deputy-governor of the castle at Jerusalem under Sostratus, to be chief commander of Cyprus in his stead. Thus much is proper to be said of him in this place, because there will be other occasions to make mention of him in the future series of this history.

About this time,⁵ for forty days together, there were seen at Jerusalem, in the air, very strange sights of horsemen and footmen armed with shields, spears, and swords, and in great companies, fighting against and charging each other, as in battle array; which foreboded those calamities of war and desolation which soon after happened to that city and nation. And the like were seen at the same place before the destruction of that city by the Romans. So Josephus tells us,⁶ who lived in that time, and attests it to have been vouched to him by such as had been eye-witnesses of the same.

Antiochus, having been making preparations during all the winter for a second expedition into Egypt, as soon as the season of the year would permit,⁷ again invaded that country both by sea and land; and having on the frontiers gained another victory over the forces of Ptolemy,⁸ that were sent thither to oppose him, took Pelusium, and from thence made his way into the heart of the kingdom. In this last overthrow of the Egyptian army,⁹ it was in his power to have cut them all off to a man; but instead of pursuing this advantage, he took care to put a stop to the executing of it, riding about the field in person after the victory, to forbid the putting of any more to death; which clemency of his so far reconciled and endeared him to the Egyptians, that, on his farther march into the country, they all readily yielded to him,¹⁰ and he made himself, with very little trouble, master of Memphis and all the other parts of Egypt, excepting Alexandria, which alone held out against him.

While Antiochus carried on his last invasion, Philometor came into his hands: whether he were taken prisoner by him, or else voluntarily came in unto him, is not said; the latter seems most likely. For Antiochus took not from him his liberty, but they did eat at the same table,¹¹ and conversed together as friends; and for some time Antiochus pretended to take care of the interest of this young king his nephew, and to manage the affairs of the kingdom as tutor and guardian to him. But when he had, under this pretence, made himself master of the country, he seized all to himself; and, having miserably pillaged all parts where he came, vastly enriched himself and his army with the spoils of them.¹² During all this time Philometor¹³ conducted himself with a very mean spirit, keeping himself, while in arms, at as great a distance from all danger as he was able, and never showing himself in the army that was to fight for him; and afterward in a slothful cowardice submitting to Antiochus, and suffering himself to be deprived by him of so large a kingdom, without attempting any thing for the preserving of it: which was not so much owing to his want of natural courage or capacity (for he afterward gave many instances of both,) as to the effeminate education in which he was bred up by his tutor Eulæus. For that wicked eunuch being also his prime minister of state, by corrupting him with all man-

1 2 Maccab. x. 13.

2 1 Maccab. iii. 38.

3 2 Maccab. viii. 8.

4 Ibid. iv. 29.

5 Ibid. v. 2, 3.

6 De Bello Judaico, lib. 7. c. 12.

7 2 Maccab. v. 1.

8 1 Maccab. i. 17, 18. Hieronymus in Comment. ad Danielis cap. xi. 24.

9 Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 311.

10 Hieronymus in Dan. xi. 25.

11 Hieronymus ad Dan. xi. 25.

12 1 Maccab. i. 19.

13 Justin. lib. 34. c. 2. Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 310.

ner of luxury and effeminacy, to make him as unfit for government as he was able, that when he was grown up, he might still be as necessary to him, and have the same power in the kingdom, as he before had in the time of his minority; which is a policy that hath often been practised by wicked ministers toward their princes in their minority, to the vast damage always of the country, where it hath happened.

While Antiochus was in Egypt,¹ a false rumour having been spread through all Palestine that he was dead, Jason, thinking this a fit opportunity for him again to recover his station at Jerusalem, which he formerly had there as high-priest, marched thither with about one thousand men; and having, by the assistance of the party he had there, taken the city, and driven Menelaus to flee for shelter into the castle, he acted all manner of cruelties upon his fellow-citizens, putting to death, without mercy, as many of those whom he thought his adversaries, as he could light upon.

Antiochus, on his being informed of all this in Egypt, supposed that the whole Jewish nation had revolted from him, and therefore marched with all haste out of Egypt into Judea to quell this rebellion;² and being told, that the people of Jerusalem made great rejoicings on the news which came to them of his death, he was very much provoked thereat; and therefore, in a great rage, laying siege to Jerusalem, and taking the city by force,³ he slew of the inhabitants in three days' time forty thousand persons; and having taken as many more captives, sold them for slaves to the neighbouring nations. And, not content with this, he impiously forced himself into the temple, and entered into the inner and most sacred recesses of it, polluting by his presence both the holy place, and also the holy of holies, the wicked traitor Menelaus being his conductor, and showing him the way into both. And to offer the greater indignity to this sacred place, and to affront in the highest manner he was able the religion whereby God was worshipped in it, he sacrificed a great sow upon the altar of burnt-offerings; and broth being by his command made, with some part of the flesh thereof boiled in it, he caused it to be sprinkled all over the temple for the utmost defiling of it; and after this, having sacrilegiously plundered it, taking thence the altar of incense, the shew-bread table, the candlestick of seven branches that stood in the holy place, which were all of gold, and several other golden vessels, utensils, and donatives of former kings, to the value of one thousand eight hundred talents of gold, and made the like plunder in the city, he returned to Antioch, carrying thither with him the spoils of Judea as well as of Egypt; which, both together, amounted to an immense treasure of riches. On his departure from Jerusalem, for the farther vexation of the Jews, he appointed Philip, a Phrygian,⁴ who was a man of a very cruel and barbarous temper, to be governor of Judea, and Andronicus, another of the like disposition, to be governor of Samaria, and left Menelaus to be still over them in the office of high-priest, who was worse to them than all the rest.

As to Jason,⁵ on the return of Antiochus out of Egypt, he durst not tarry his coming to Jerusalem, but, on his approach to that place, fled thence for fear of him back again into the land of the Ammonites; but being there accused before Aretas, king of the Arabians, whose kingdom reached into that country, he fled

¹ 1 Maccab. i. 20—25. ² Maccab. v. 5, 6. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 8.

³ 2 Maccab. i. 20—23. ⁴ Maccab. v. 11—20. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7. lib. 13. c. 16. De Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 1. Contra Apionem, lib. 2. et in Libro de Maccab. c. 4. Diodor. Sic. lib. 34. Ecloga prima, p. 901. Hieronymus in Dan. xi. 27.

⁵ That Antiochus at this time took Jerusalem by force, is said by the author of the second book of the Maccabees (v. 11.) and so also by Diodorus Siculus in the place above cited: but Josephus, in the twelfth book of his Antiquities, chap. 7, contrary hereto, tells us, that Antiochus entered the city *χωρὶς μάχης*, i. e. "without force," those of his party within opening the gates to him; but herein he is also contrary to himself: for, in his History of the Jewish War, book 1, chap. 1, he saith, Antiochus took it *κατὰ κράτος*, i. e. "by force," and there represents him as enraged by what he had suffered in the siege; and, in the sixth book of the same History, chap. 11, he speaks of those who were slain in this siege, fighting against Antiochus in defence of the place. And this is not the only place where Josephus is inconsistent with himself, many other instances may be shown of his giving different accounts of the same matter in different places. He having written his History of the Jewish war and his Antiquities at different times, between those two are most of these differences to be found.

⁴ 2 Maccab. v. 22, 23.

⁵ Ibid. 7—10.

from thence also; and after that being forced to shift from place to place, pursued of all men, and hated every where, for his wickedness toward God, his country, and his religion, and finding safety no where in those parts, he was cast out from thence, first into Egypt, and from thence again into Lacedemonia, where he perished in exile and misery, without having any one to give him a burial.

An. 169. Ptol. Philometor 12.]—The Alexandrians,¹ finding Philometor to be fallen under the power of Antiochus, and by him in a manner wholly deprived of the crown, looked on him as altogether lost to them; and therefore, having the younger brother with them, they put him on the throne, and made him their king instead of the other: from which time he took the name of Ptolemy of Euergetes the Second, but afterward they gave him the name of Physcon, *i. e.* the fat guts, or great bellied, by reason of the great and prominent belly which, by his luxury and gluttony, he afterward acquired; and by this name he is most commonly mentioned by those who have written of him. On his thus ascending the throne,² Cineas and Cumanus were made his prime ministers, and to them was committed the care of again restoring the broken affairs of that kingdom.

Antiochus, on his hearing of this laid hold of the occasion for his making of a third expedition into Egypt,³ under pretence of restoring the deposed king, but in reality to subject the whole kingdom to himself; and therefore, having vanquished the Alexandrians in a sea-fight near Pelusium,⁴ he again entered the country with a great army, and marched directly toward Alexandria to lay siege to the place. Whereon the young king,⁵ consulting with his two ministers, agreed to call a council of the chief commanders of the army, and, upon advice had with them, pursue such methods for the stemming of the present difficulties as they should direct him unto; who, having accordingly been called and met together, and having thoroughly considered the state of the then present affairs, advised to endeavour an accommodation with Antiochus; and that the ambassadors who were then at Alexandria, on embassies from several of the Grecian states to the Egyptian court, should be desired to interpose their mediation for the effecting it: who, having readily undertaken the matter,⁶ forthwith sailed up the river to meet Antiochus, with the proposals of peace which they were intrusted with, taking with them two ambassadors from Ptolemy himself for the same purpose. On their coming to his camp, he received them very kindly; and, having the first day entertained them at a splendid treat, appointed the next day to hear what they had to propose. The Achæans having then first opened the cause on which they were sent, all the rest spoke to it in their turns, and they all agreed in laying the blame of making the war on Eulæus's ill conduct, and the nonage of King Ptolemy Philometor; and on these two heads they apologized as much as they could for the present king, in order to mollify Antiochus, and bring him to terms of peace with him; and much urged the relation which was between them for a motive to induce him to it. Antiochus, in answer to them, acknowledged all to be true that they had said concerning the cause of the war; and then took the opportunity of setting forth his title to the provinces of Cœle-Syria and Palestine, alleging all the arguments for it which have been above mentioned,⁷ and producing instruments for the proof of all that he alleged; which he did in such a manner as fully convinced all that were present of his right to those provinces. And then, as to the proposals of peace, he referred them to a future treaty, which he said he should be ready to enter into with them about this matter, when two persons then absent, whom he named, should come to him, without whom, he told them, he could do nothing herein; and then went to Naucratis, and from thence to Alexandria, and there laid siege to the place. Ptolemy Euergetes and Cleopatra his

¹ Porphyrius in Græcis Euseb. Scalig. p. 60. 68.

³ Ibid. 80—82. p. 903, 907. Livius, lib. 44. c. 19.

⁶ Ibid. 82. p. 908.

⁷ Supra, sub anno 173.

² Polyb. Legat. 81. p. 907.

⁴ Livius, ibid.

⁵ Polyb. Legat. 81. p. 907.

sister, who were then shut up in the town, being hereby much distressed, sent ambassadors to the Romans to represent their case,¹ and pray relief. And, a little after, there came ambassadors from the Rhodians, to endeavour to make peace between the two kings, who having landed at Alexandria,² and received what instructions the ministers of that court would intrust them with, went thence to the camp in which Antiochus lay before the town, and used the best of their endeavours with him to bring him to an accommodation with the Egyptian king, insisting on the long friendship and alliance which they had hitherto enjoyed with both crowns, and the obligations which they thought themselves under on this account, to do the best offices they were able for the making of peace between them. But while they were proceeding in long harangues on these topics, Antiochus interrupted them, and in few words told them, that there was no need of long orations as to this matter; that the kingdom belonged to Philometor the elder brother, with whom he had some time since made peace, and was now in perfect friendship with him; that, if they would recall him from banishment, and again restore him to his crown, the war would be at an end. This he said, not that he intended any such thing, but only out of craft farther to embroil the kingdom, for the better obtaining of his own ends upon it; for, finding he could make no work of it at Alexandria,³ but that he must be forced to raise the siege, the scheme which he had now laid for the compassing of his designs, was to put the two brothers together by the ears, and engage them in a war against each other, that, when they had by intestine broils wasted and spent their strength, he might come upon them, while thus weakened and spent, and swallow both. And, with this view having withdrawn from Alexandria,³ he marched to Memphis, and there seemingly again restored the whole kingdom to Philometor, excepting only Pelusium, which he retained in his hands, that, having this key of Egypt still in his keeping, he might thereby again enter Egypt, when matters should there, according to the scheme which he had laid, be ripe for it, and so seize the whole kingdom: and, having thus disposed matters, he returned again to Antioch.

Ptolemy Philometor, now roused from his luxurious sloth by the misfortunes which he had suffered in these revolutions, had penetration enough to see into what Antiochus intended. His keeping of Pelusium,⁴ was a sufficient indication unto him, that he held this gate of Egypt still in his power, only to enter through it again when he and his brother should have wasted themselves so far by their domestic feuds, as not to be able to resist him, and so make a prey of both. And therefore, for the preventing of this, as soon as Antiochus was gone, he sent to his brother to invite him to an accommodation; and by the means of Cleopatra, who was sister to both, an agreement was made upon terms that the two brothers should jointly reign together. Whereon, Philometor returning to Alexandria, peace was restored to Egypt, much to the satisfaction of the people, especially of the Alexandrians, who greatly suffered by the war; but, the two brothers, being aware that Antiochus would return again upon them,⁵ sent ambassadors into Greece to get auxiliary forces from thence for their defence against him: and they had reason enough so to do; for Antiochus hearing of this agreement of the two brothers, and finding his fine-spun scheme of policy, whereby he thought to have made himself master of Egypt, wholly baffled by it,⁶ he fell into a great rage, and resolved to carry on the war against both the brothers with greater force and fury than he had against either of them before.

An. 168. Ptol. Philometor 13.—And therefore, very early the next spring,⁷ he sent a fleet to Cyprus to secure that island to him; and, at the same time, in person marched by land with a numerous army to make another invasion upon Egypt; in which he purposed, without owning the interest of either of

1 Polyb. Legat. 90. p. 915. Livius, lib. 44. c. 19. Justin. lib. 34. c. 2.

2 Polyb. Legat. 84. p. 909.

3 Livius, lib. 45. c. 11.

4 Ibid. Justin. lib. 34. c. 2. Porphyrius in Græcis Euseb. Scalig. p. 60. et in Eusebii Chronico, p. 68.

5 Polybius, Legat. 89. p. 912.

6 Livius, lib. 45. c. 11.

7 Ibid.

his nephews, to suppress them both, and make an absolute conquest of the whole kingdom. On his coming to Rhinocorura, he was there met by ambassadors from Philometor, by whom that prince, having acknowledged his restoration to his kingdom to be owing to him, desired him that he would not destroy his own work, but permit him peaceably to enjoy the crown which he wore by his favour. But Antiochus not at all regarding the compliment, but waiving all those pretences of favour and affection for either of his nephews which he had hitherto made show of, now plainly declared himself an enemy to both, telling the ambassadors, that he demanded the island of Cyprus, and the city of Pelusium, with all the lands that lay on the branch of the Nile on which Pelusium stood, to be yielded to him in perpetuity; and that he would on no other terms give peace to either of the brothers; and, having set them a day for their giving him an answer to this demand, as soon as that day was over, and no answer returned to his satisfaction, he again invaded Egypt with a numerous army; and, having subdued all the country as far as Memphis, and there received the submission of most of the rest, he marched toward Alexandria for the besieging of that city, the reduction of which would have made him absolute master of the whole kingdom; and this most certainly he would have accomplished, but that he met a Roman embassy in his way, which put a stop to his farther progress, and totally dashed all the designs which he had been so long carrying on for the making of himself master of that country.

I have mentioned before, how Ptolemy Euergetes, the younger of the two brothers, and Cleopatra his sister, being distressed by the former siege which Antiochus had laid to Alexandria, sent ambassadors to the Romans to pray their relief. These being introduced into the senate,¹ did there, in a lamentable habit, and with a more lamentable oration, set forth their case, and in the humblest manner prostrating themselves before that assembly, prayed their help: with which the senate being moved, and having considered also,² how much it was their own interest not to permit Antiochus to grow so great, as the annexing of Egypt to Syria would make him, decreed to send an embassy into Egypt to put an end to this war. The persons they appointed for it were Caius Popillius Lænas (who had been consul four years before,) Caius Decimius, and Caius Hostilius. Their commission was first to go to Antiochus, and after that to Ptolemy, and to signify to them, that it was the desire of the senate that they should desist from making any farther war upon each other; and that, if either of them should refuse so to do, him the Roman people would no longer hold to be either their friend or their ally. And that these ambassadors might come soon enough to execute their instructions before Antiochus should make himself master of Egypt, they were despatched away in that haste, that within three days after they left Rome; and taking with them the Egyptian ambassadors, hastened to Brundisium, and there passing over to the Grecian shore, from thence by the way of Chalcis, Delos, and Rhodes, they came to Alexandria, just as Antiochus was making that second march to besiege this city, which I have mentioned. On his arrival at Leusine, a place within four miles of Alexandria, the ambassadors there met him. On the sight of Popillius (with whom he had contracted an intimate friendship and familiarity while he was a hostage at Rome) he put forth his hand to embrace him as his old friend and acquaintance; but Popillius, refusing the compliment, told him, that the public interest of his country must take place of private friendship; that he must first know whether he were a friend or an enemy to the Roman state, before he could own him as a friend to himself; and then delivered into his hands the tables, in which were written the decree of the senate which they came to communicate to him, and required him to read it, and forthwith give his answer thereto. Antiochus having read the decree, told Popillius he would consult with his friends about it, and speedily give him the answer they should advise;

¹ Livius. lib. 44. c. 19.

² Polyb. Legat. 90. p. 915. Livius, *ibid.*

but Popilius,¹ insisting on an immediate answer, forthwith drew a circle round him in the sand with the staff which he had in his hand, and required him to give his answer before he stirred out of that circle: at which strange and peremptory way of proceeding Antiochus being startled, after a little hesitation, yielded to it, and told the ambassador, that he would obey the command of the senate; whereon Popilius, accepting his embraces, acted thenceforth according to his former friendship with him. That which made him so bold as to act with him after this peremptory manner, and the other so tame as to yield thus patiently to it, was the news which they had a little before received of the great victory of the Romans, which they had gotten over Perseus, king of Macedonia. For Paulus Æmilius having now vanquished that king, and thereby added Macedonia to the Roman empire, the name of the Romans after this carried that weight with it, as created a terror in all the neighbouring nations; so that none of them after this cared to dispute their commands, but were glad on any terms to maintain peace, and cultivate a friendship with them. After Popilius had thus sent Antiochus back again into Syria,² he returned with his colleagues to Alexandria; and having there ratified and fully fixed the terms of agreement which had been before, but not so perfectly, made between the two brothers, he sailed to Cyprus; and having sent from thence Antiochus's fleet, as he had him and his army before from Egypt, and caused a thorough restoration of that island to be made to the Egyptian kings, to whom it of right belonged, he returned home to relate to the senate the full success of his embassy; and ambassadors followed him from the two Ptolemies to thank the senate for the great benefit they had received from it: for to this embassy they owed their kingdom, and that peaceable enjoyment whereby they were now settled in it.

Antiochus returning out of Egypt in great wrath and indignation,³ because of the baffle which he had there met with from the Romans of all his designs upon that country, he vented it all upon the Jews, who had no way offended him. For, on his marching back through Palestine he detached off from his army twenty-two thousand men,⁴ under the command of Apollonius, who was over the tribute, and sent them to Jerusalem to destroy the place.

It was just two years after Antiochus had taken Jerusalem,⁵ that Apollonius came thither with his army. On his first arrival he carried himself peaceably, concealing his purpose, and forbearing all hostilities till the next sabbath; but then, when the people were all assembled together in their synagogues⁶ for the celebrating of the religious duties of the day, thinking this the properest time for the executing of his bloody commission, he let loose all his forces upon them, with command to slay all the men, and take captive the women and children to sell them for slaves; which they executed with the utmost rigour and cruelty, slaying all the men they could light on, without showing mercy to any, and filling the streets with their blood. After this, having spoiled the city of all its riches, they set it on fire in several places, demolished the houses, and pulled down the walls round about it; and then, with the ruins of the demolished city, built a strong fortress on the top of an eminence in the city of David, which was over against the temple; and overlooked and commanded the same, and there placed a strong garrison; and making it a place of arms against the whole nation of the Jews, stored it with all manner of provisions of war, and there also they laid up the spoils which they had taken in the sacking of the city. And this fortress, by the advantage of its situation, being thus higher than the mountain of the temple, and commanding the same, from thence the garrison soldiers fell on all those that went up thither to worship, and shed their blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it with all manner of pollu-

¹ Polyb. Legat. 92. p. 916. Livius, lib. 45. c. 11, 12. Justin. lib. 34. c. 3. Appian. in Syriacis. Valerius Maximus, lib. 6. c. 4. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 1. c. 10. Plutarch. in Apophth. c. 32. Hieronymus in Dan. xi. 27.

² Polyb. Legat. 92. p. 916. et Livius, lib. 45. c. 11, 12.

³ Polyb. Legat. 92. p. 916.

⁴ 1 Maccab. i. 29—40.

⁵ 1 Maccab. i. 29.

⁶ Ibid. 30—40.

⁷ 2 Maccab. v. 24—26.

⁸ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7.

⁹ Ibid. 30—40.

¹⁰ 2 Maccab. v. 24—26.

¹¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7.

tions; so that from this time the temple became deserted, and the daily sacrifices omitted; and none of the true servants of God durst any more go up thither to the worship,¹ till Judas, after three years and a half, having recovered it out of the hands of the heathens, purged the place of its pollutions, and, by a new dedication, restored it again to its pristine use. For all that escaped this carnage² being fled from Jerusalem, left that place wholly in the hands of strangers; so that the sanctuary was laid waste, and the whole city desolated of its natural inhabitants. At this time Judas Maccabæus,³ with some others that accompanied him, fled into the wilderness, and there lived in great hardship, subsisting themselves upon herbs, and what else the mountains and the woods could afford them, till they gained an opportunity of taking up arms for themselves and their country, in manner as will be hereafter related. Josephus⁴ makes Antiochus himself to be present at this execution, and confounds what was now done by Apollonius with what he himself did in his own person two years before: but the books of the Maccabees rightly distinguished these two actions as done at two different times, the one by Antiochus himself after his second expedition into Egypt, and the other by Apollonius his lieutenant, sent by him for this purpose on his return from his fourth and last expedition into that country two years after, and hereby both are put in their true light.

This was done about the time of the year in which our Whitsuntide now falls. Livy tells us,⁵ that Antiochus made this his last expedition into Egypt *primo vere*, i. e. in the first beginning of the spring; and that the Roman ambassadors met him before he could in that march reach Alexandria, which could not be above a month or six weeks after his first entering into that country in this expedition; and, immediately on his meeting those ambassadors, he was forced to march back again, and in that march might reach Palestine about the end of May; and then Apollonius, being sent with his commission for the desolating of the city and temple of Jerusalem, there executed it, as above related, in the beginning of June following. For that desolation of the temple happened just three years and six months before it was again restored by Judas Maccabæus,⁶ as hath been already said; and therefore, that restoration having been made on the twenty-fifth day of the ninth month of the Jews,⁷ called Cisleu, in the 148th year of the era of the Seleucidæ, it must follow, that the time of this desolation must have been on or about the twenty-fifth day of their third month, called Sivan, in the era of the Seleucidæ 145, which answers to the era before Christ 168, under which I have placed it. And the Jewish month Sivan answering in part to the month of May, and in part to the month of June, in the Julian calendar, the twenty-fifth day of that month must happen near or about the time of our Whitsuntide, as I have said; and then it was, that by the command of Antiochus, and the wicked agency of Apollonius, the daily sacrifices, whereby God was honoured every morning and evening at Jerusalem, were made to cease, and the temple turned into desolation.

And this was not all the mischief that was done that people this year. For as soon as Antiochus was returned to Antioch,⁸ he issued out a decree, that all nations within his dominions, leaving their former rites and usages, should conform to the religion of the king, and worship the same gods, and in the same manner as he did; which, although couched in general terms, was levelled mainly against the Jews, that thereby a handle might be afforded for the farther oppressing of that people; and it seems for no other end to have been extended to all the nations of the Syrian empire, but that thereby it might reach all of the Jewish worship, wherever they were dispersed among them, it being resolved by Antiochus, through the advice of Ptolemy Macron,⁹ to carry on this persecu-

1 Josephus in Præfatione ad Hist. de Bello Judaico, et ejusdem Hist. lib. 1. c. 1. et lib. 6. c. 11. 1 Maccab. iv. 2 Maccab. x.

2 1 Maccab. i. 38. 30.

3 2 Maccab. v. 27.

4 Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7.

5 Lib. 45. c. 11.

6 Josephus in Præfatione ad Historiam de Bello Judaico, et in ejusdem Historiæ, lib. 1. c. 1. et lib. 6. c. 11.

7 1 Maccab. i. 59. iv. 52. 54. 2 Maccab. x. 5.

8 1 Maccab. i. 41—64. 2 Maccab. vi. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 1. et lib. de Maccab. c. 4. Hieronymus in Dan. cap. viii. xi.

9 2 Maccab. vi. 8.

tion, not only against the Jews of Palestine, but against all others of that religion who were settled any where else within his dominions. And this indeed was most conformable to his intention, his design being to cut off all of them, wherever they were, within his reach, that would not conform to his decree, by apostatizing from their God, and his law, that so he might, as far as in him lay, extinguish both the Jewish religion and the Jewish name and nation at the same time. And for the more effectual executing of this decree,¹ he sent overseers into all the provinces of his empire, to see to the observance of it, and to instruct the people in all the rites which they were to conform to. And all the heathen nations readily obeyed his commands herein,² one sort of idolatry being to them as acceptable as another; and none did more readily run into this change than the Samaritans. As long as the Jews were in prosperity,³ it was their usage to challenge kindred with them, and profess themselves to be of the stock of Israel, and of the sons of Joseph. But when the Jews were under any calamity or persecution, then they would say, that they had nothing to do with them, that they were of the race of the Medes and Persians (as in truth they were,) and not of the Israelites, and would thus utterly disown all manner of relation to them; of which they gave a very signal instance at this time. For finding the Jews under so severe a persecution, and fearing lest they also might be involved in it, they addressed themselves to the king by a petition; wherein having set forth, that though their fore-fathers had formerly, for the avoiding of frequent plagues that happened in their country, been induced to observe the sabbaths and other religious rites of the Jews, and had on Mount Gerizim a temple like theirs at Jerusalem, and therein sacrificed to a God without a name,⁴ as they did, and through the superstition of an ancient custom, they had ever since gone on in the same way, yet they were not of that nation, or were any way related to them, but were descended from the Sidonians, and were ready to conform to all the rites and usages of the Greeks, according as the king had commanded; they therefore prayed, that seeing the king had ordered the punishing of that wicked people, they might not be involved with them therein as guilty with them of the same crimes. And they farther petitioned, that their temple, which had hitherto been dedicated to no especial deity, might henceforth be made the temple of the Grecian Jupiter, and be so called for the future. To which petition Antiochus having given a favourable answer, sent his order to Nicanor,⁵ the deputy-governor of the province of Samaria, to dedicate their temple to the Grecian Jupiter, according to their desire, and no more to give them any molestation.

And the Samaritans were not the only apostates that forsook their God and his law on this trial. Many of the Jews,⁶ either to avoid the persecution, or to curry favour with the king and his officers by their compliance, or else out of their own wicked inclinations, did the same thing. And there were hereon great fallings away in Israel, and many of those who were guilty herein, joining with the king's forces then in the land, became much bitterer enemies⁷ to their brethren than any of the heathen themselves who were sent on purpose to persecute them.

The overseer, who was sent to see this decree of the king's executed in Judea and Samaria, was one Athenæus,⁸ an old man, who being well versed in all the rites of the Grecian idolatry, was thought a very proper person to initiate those people into the observance of them. On his coming to Jerusalem, and there executing his commission,⁹ all sacrifices to the God of Israel were made to cease, all the observances of the Jewish religion were suppressed, the temple itself was

1 1 Maccab. i. 51.

2 Ibid. i. 42.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7.

4 For Jehovah, which was the proper name of the God of Israel, was among them *εὐεχόμενον*, that is, never to be spoken, unless once in a year by the high-priest, on his entering into the holy of holies on the great day of expiation; and hence he is said to be a God without a name.

5 One Apollonius was then governor of Samaria, and Nicanor was his deputy. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 10. 1 Maccab. iii. 10.

6 1 Maccab. i. 43—52. vi. 21—27.

7 Ibid. vi. 21—24. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7.

8 2 Maccab. vi. 1.

9 1 Maccab. i. 44.—64. 2 Maccab. vi. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7. de Bello Judæico, lib. 1. c. 1. de Maccab. c. 4.

polluted, and made unfit for God's worship, their sabbaths and festivals were profaned, their children forbidden to be circumcised, and their law, wherever it could be found, was taken away or destroyed, and the ordinances which God commanded them were wholly suppressed throughout the land, and every one was put to death that was discovered in any of these particulars to have acted against what the king had decreed. The Syrian soldiers under this overseer were the chief missionaries, and by them this conversion of the Jews to the king's religion was effected in the same manner as a late neighbouring prince converted his Protestant subjects to the idolatrous superstition of Rome, which falls very little short of being altogether as bad. Having thus expelled the Jewish worship out of the temple, they introduced thither the heathen in its stead, and consecrating it to the chief of their false gods, called it the temple of Jupiter Olympius;¹ and having erected his image upon one part of the altar of holocaust, that stood in the inner court of the temple, upon another part of it, just before that image, they built another lesser altar, whereon they sacrificed to him. This was done on the fifteenth day of the Jewish month Cisleu,² which answers in part to November and in part to December in our calendar; and on the twenty-fifth day of the same month they there began their sacrifices to him.³ And they did the same to the Samaritan temple on Mount Gerizim,⁴ consecrating it to the same Grecian god Jupiter, by the name of Jupiter the Protector of strangers. That it was the request of the Samaritans themselves to have their temple consecrated to the Grecian Jupiter hath been already shown; and it was also at their desire that it was consecrated to him under this additional title of Protector of strangers,⁵ that thereby it might be expressed, that they were strangers in that land, and not of the race of Israel, who were the old inhabitants of it. And whereas two women were found at Jerusalem to have circumcised their male children,⁶ of which they had been lately delivered, they hanged those children about their necks, and having led them in this manner through the city, and cast them headlong over the steepest part of the walls, and also slew all those who had been accessory with them in the performance of this forbidden rite. And with the same severity they treated all others who were found in the practice of any one of their former religious usages, contrary to what the king had commanded. And, the more to propagate among that people that heathen worship, which was enjoined, and to bring all to conform thereto,⁷ they did set up altars, groves, and chapels, of idols in every city: and officers were sent to them,⁸ who, on the day of the king's birth, in every month, forced all to offer sacrifices to the Grecian gods, and eat of the flesh of swine,⁹ and other unclean beasts then sacrificed to them. And when the feast of Bacchus, the god of drunkenness, came, and processions were made as usual among the heathen Greeks, to the honour of that abominable deity, the Jews¹⁰ were forced to join therein, and carry ivy,¹¹ as the rest of the heathens did, according to the idolatrous usage of the day.

When these officers were thus sent to make all Judea conform to the king's religion, and sacrifice to his gods,¹² one of them, called Apelles, came to Modin, where dwelt Mattathias, a priest of the course of Joarib,¹³ a very honourable person, and one truly zealous for the law of his God. He was the son of John,¹⁴ the son of Simon, the son of Asmonæus, from whom the family had the name of Asmonæans, and he had with him five sons, all very valiant men, and equally with himself zealous observers of the law of their God; Johanan called Kaddis, Simon called Thassi, Judas called Maccabæus, Eleazar called Avaran, and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus. Apellus,¹⁵ on his coming to this city, having

1 2 Maccab. vi. 2.

2 1 Maccab. i. 54.

3 Ibid. 59. iv. 54. 2 Maccab. x. 5.

4 2 Maccab. vi. 2. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7.

5 2 Maccab. vi. 2.

6 1 Maccab. i. 60—63. 2 Maccab. vi. 10. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7.

7 1 Maccab. i. 47.

8 Ibid. 51. 58. ii. 15.

9 Ibid. 47. Diodor. Sic. lib. 34. eclog. 1.

10 2 Maccab. vi. 7.

11 Ivy was sacred to Bacchus, and therefore the Bacchanals always carried it in their processions.

12 1 Maccab. ii. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 8.

13 The course of Joarib was the first of the twenty-four courses of the priests that served in the temple, 1 Chron. xxiv. 7.

14 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 8.

15 1 Maccab. ii. 15—28.

called the people together, and declared unto them for what intent he was come, addressed himself in the first place to Mattathias, to persuade him to comply with the king's commands, that by the example of so honourable and great a man, all the rest of the people of the place might be induced to do the same; promising him, that thereon he should be taken into the number of the king's friends, and he and his sons should be promoted to honour and riches. To this Mattathias answered, with a loud voice, in the hearing of all the people of the place, that no consideration whatsoever should induce him, or any of his family, ever to forsake the law of their God; but that they would still walk in the covenant which he had made with their forefathers, and observe all the ordinances of it, and that no commands of the king should make any of them to depart herefrom. And when he had said thus much, seeing one of the Jews of the place presenting himself at the heathen altar which was there erected, to sacrifice on it, according to the king's commands, he was moved hereat with a religious zeal, like that of Phineas, and ran upon the apostate and slew him; and then, in the heat of his wrath, fell also on the king's commissioner, and by the assistance of his sons, and others that joined with them, slew him and all that attended him. And after this, getting together all of his family, and calling all others to follow who were zealous for the law, he retired with them to the mountains; and many others followed the same example,¹ whereby the deserts of Judea became filled with those who fled from this persecution. One company of them, to the number of one thousand persons, being gotten into a cave in the desert that lay nearest to Jerusalem, Philip the Phrygian, whom Antiochus had left governor of Judea and Jerusalem,² on his last being there, went out against them with his forces.³ At first, he endeavoured to persuade them to a submission to the king's commands, promising them, on this condition, a thorough impunity for what was past: but they all resolutely answering, that they would rather die than forsake the law of their God, he thereon laid siege to the cave which they had possessed themselves of, omitting all other hostilities till the next sabbath, expecting then to master them without resistance; and so it accordingly happened: for they then refusing, out of an over-scrupulous zeal for the observance of that day, to do any thing for their own defence, when fallen on by the enemy, were all cut off; men, women, and children, without one being spared of the whole company. Mattathias and his followers being much grieved at the hearing of this, and considering that, if they should follow the same example, they must all of them in the same manner be destroyed, on full debate had among them of the matter, they all came into this resolution,⁴ that the law of the sabbath in such a case of necessity did not bind; and therefore they unanimously decreed, that whenever they should be assaulted on the sabbath-day, they would fight for their lives; and that it was lawful for them so to do: and having ratified this decree, by the consent of all the priests and elders among them, they sent it to all others who stood out in the observance of the law, wherever dispersed through the land; by whom it being received with the like consent and approbation, it was made their rule in all the wars which they afterward waged against any of their enemies.

An. 167. Ptol. Philometor 14.—Antiochus,⁵ hearing that his commands did not meet with such a thorough conformity to them in Judea as in other places, came thither in person farther to enforce the observance of them; and for the accomplishing hereof, executed very great cruelties on all non-apostatizing Jews that fell into his hands, hoping thereby to terrify all the rest into a compliance; and on this occasion happened the martyrdom of Eleazar, and of the mother and her seven sons, which we have described to us by the author of the second book of the Maccabees,⁶ and by Josephus;⁷ by both of which a full account having been given of this matter, especially by the latter, who hath written a book par-

1 Ibid. 29, 30. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 8.

3 1 Maccab. ii. 31—34. 2 Maccab. vi. 11. Joseph. ibid.

5 Josephus de Maccab. c. 4, 5. 6 Chap. vi. vii.

2 2 Maccab. v. 22.

4 1 Maccab. ii. 40, 41. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 8.

7 In libro de Maccab. sive de Imperio Rationis.

ticularly hereof, I refer the reader to them. Ruffinus, in his Latin paraphrase of this book of Josephus concerning the Maccabees, gives us the names of the seven brothers and their mother,¹ and tells us, that as well they as Eleazar were carried from Judea to Antioch, and that it was there that they were judged by Antiochus, but without any authority that we know of for either, except his own invention. The reason of the thing, as well as the tenor of the history, which is given us of it by both the authors I have mentioned, make it much more likely that Jerusalem, and not Antioch, was made the scene of this cruelty; and that especially, since it being designed for an example of terror unto the Jews of Judea, it would have lost its force if executed any where else than in that country.

In the interim, Mattathias and his company lay close in the fastnesses of the mountains,² where no easy access could be made to them; and as soon as Antiochus was again returned to Antioch, great numbers of such as were adherents to the law, there resorted to him to fight for the law of their God,³ and the liberties of their country. Among these, there were a company of Asidæans,⁴ men mighty in valour, and of great zeal for the law, as having voluntarily devoted themselves to a more rigid observation of it than other men, from whence they had the name of Chasidim, or Asidæans. For, after the settling of the Jewish church again in Judea, on their return from the Babylonish captivity, there were two sorts of men among the members of it:⁵ the one who contented themselves with that only which was written in the law of Moses, and these were called *zadikim*, i. e. *the righteous*; and the other, who, over and above the law, superadded the constitutions and traditions of the elders,⁶ and other rigorous observances, which, by way of supererogation, they voluntarily devoted themselves to; and these, being reckoned in a degree of holiness above the other, were called *chasidim*, i. e. *the pious*. From the former of them were derived the sects of the Samaritans, Sadducees, and Karaites, and from the latter the Pharisees and the Essenes; of all which a fuller account will be given in the place proper for it. Of these chasidim were those Asidæans (or Chasidæans, for so it ought to be written⁷) who joined Mattathias on this occasion, and he was much strengthened by them: for to fight zealously for their religion, and the defence of the temple and its worship, was one of those main points of piety which they had devoted themselves to.

Mattathias having thus gotten such a company together, as made the appearance of a small army, came out of his fastnesses,⁸ and took the field with them; and, going round the cities of Judah, he pulled down the heathen altars, caused all male children whom he found any where without circumcision to be circumcised, cut off all apostates that fell into his hands, and destroyed all the persecutors wherever he came. And thus going on, he prospered in the work of purging the land of the idolatry which the persecutors had imposed upon it, and again re-established the true worship of God⁹ in its former state in all the places where he prevailed. For, having recovered several copies of the law out of the hands of the heathen,¹⁰ he restored the service of the synagogue, and caused it again to be read therein, as before used to be done. When Antiochus issued out his decree for the suppressing of the Jewish religion, one main instruction given his agents for this purpose, was, every where to take away and suppress the law of Moses:¹¹ for that being the rule of their religion, were that taken away, he thought the religion itself must necessarily cease with it. And therefore orders were issued out, commanding all that had any copies of the law to

1 Their names, according to Ruffinus, were Maccabæus, Aher, Machir, Judas, Achas, Areth, and Jacob, and their mother's name Solomonah, but the latter Jewish historians call her Hanna.

2 1 Maccab. ii. 28, 29. 3 Ibid. 43, 44. 4 Ibid. 42. 5 Vide Grotium in Comment. ad 1 Maccab. ii. 42.

6 Vide Josephi Scaligeri Elenchum Tribusarum Nicolai Serarii, c. 22.

7 For the word in the Hebrew text is sometimes expressed in Greek by an aspirate, and in Latin by the letter H, and sometimes is left wholly out, as in the word Asidæans.

8 1 Maccab. ii. 44, 45, &c. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 8.

9 That is, the synagogue worship; for the temple worship was still obstructed, by reason that the temple was still in the hands of the heathen.

10 1 Maccab. ii. 48.

11 Ibid. 56, 67. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7.

deliver them up; and the punishment of death was severely inflicted upon all who were afterward found retaining any of them. And by this means the persecutors got into their hands all the copies of the law which were in the land, excepting only such as those who fled into the deserts carried with them hither. For all others were forced to deliver them up unto them; and, when they had gotten them, some they destroyed, and the others, which they thought fit to preserve, they polluted¹ by painting on them the pictures of their gods, that so they might no more be of use to any true Israelite: for their pictures were forbidden by the law of God,² as much as their images, and to have either of them was equally esteemed an abomination among that people. But this order of persecution extending only to the five books of Moses, and not to the writings of the prophets, those who persisted still in the Jewish worship, instead of the lessons which had hitherto, from the time of Ezra, been read out of the law on every sabbath, did read like portions out of the prophets; and, upon this occasion, the public reading of the prophets was first introduced into their synagogues; and, it being thus introduced, it continued there ever after. And therefore, when the persecution was over, and the reading of the law was again restored in their synagogues, the prophets were also there read with it; and instead of the one lesson which was there read before, they thenceforth had two, the first out of the law, and the second out of the prophets, as hath been already observed in the first part of this History. All those copies of the law which the heathens had gotten into their hands on this occasion, and had not destroyed, Mattathias, wherever he came, made diligent search for, and thereby recovered several of them. Those which the heathen had not polluted were restored to their pristine use; the others might serve for the writing out of other copies by them, but were judged unfit for all other uses, by reason of the idol pictures painted on them, the Jews being as scrupulous of avoiding all appearances of idolatry after the Babylonish captivity, as they were prone to run into it before.

An. 166. Judas Maccabæus l.]—But Mattathias, being very aged, was worn out with the fatigues of this warfare, and therefore died the next year after he had first entered on it. The author of the first book of the Maccabees placeth his death in the 146th year of the kingdom of the Greeks,³ that is, of the era of the Seleucidæ, the latter end of which was the beginning of the 166th Julian year before Christ. For the Julian year beginning from the first of January, and the years of the era of the Seleucidæ, according to the first book of the Maccabees, from the first of Nisan, which fell in our March, the months intervening were in the latter end of the one, and in the beginning of the other. Before his death, he called his five sons together;⁴ and having exhorted them to stand up valiantly for the law of God, and, with a steady constancy and courage, to fight the battles of Israel against their present persecutors, he appointed Judas to be their captain in his stead, and Simon to be their counsellor; and then giving up the ghost, was buried at Modin, in the sepulchre of his forefathers, and great lamentation was made for him by all the faithful in Israel.

But this loss was sufficiently compensated by the succession of Judas Maccabæus, his son, in the same station. For, as soon as his father's funeral was over, he stood up in his stead;⁵ and, according as appointed by him, took on him the chief command of those forces which he had with him at his death; and his brothers, and all others that were zealous for the law, resorted to him, till they had made up the number of an army: whereon he erected his standard, and led them forth under it to fight the battles of Israel against their common enemies, the heathens that oppressed them. His motto, in that standard being this Hebrew sentence, taken out of Exodus xv. 11, *Mi Camo-ka Baclim Jehovah, i. e.*

¹ 1 Maccab. iii. 48.

² Levit. xxvii. 1. Numb. xxxiii. 52. For, whereas, in the place in Leviticus here cited, the English translators render it any image of stone, the Hebrew original is any stone of picture; and so it is noted in the margin at that place, by which the Jews understand stones painted with pictures.

³ 1 Maccab. ii. 70.

⁴ Ibid. 49—70. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 8.

⁵ 1 Maccab. iii. 1. 2 Maccab. viii. 1. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 9.

“Who is like unto thee among the gods, O Jehovah?” and it not being wrote thereon in words at length, but by an abbreviation formed by the initial letters of these words put together, which made the artificial word Maccabi,¹ hence all that fought under that standard were called Maccabees,² or Maccabæans; and he, in an especial manner, had that name above the rest by way of eminence,³ who was the captain of them; and thus to abbreviate sentences, and names of many words, by putting together the initial letters of those words, and making out of them an artificial word to express the whole, hath been a common practice among the Jews. Thus among them Rambam⁴ is the name of Rabbi Moses Ben Maimon, and Ralbag⁵ is the name of Rabbi Levi Ben Gerson, because the initial letters of the four words, of which these names do consist, when put together, make these artificial words; and it is common to call these persons by them. And abbreviations made this way, both of whole sentences as well as of names, do so frequently occur in all their books, that there is no understanding of them without a key to explain these abbreviations by; and therefore Buxtorf, for the help of students in the Hebrew learning, hath written a book on purpose to explain these abbreviations, which is entitled *De Abbreviaturis Hebraicis*, wherein hundreds of instances may be seen of this kind. Ruffinus having given names to the seven brothers that suffered martyrdom together under Antiochus, as hath been above mentioned, calls the eldest of them Maccabæus; and therefore from him some would derive this name of the Maccabees to all that are called by it. But with how little authority Ruffinus gives to those brothers the names which he mentions, hath been already observed. It is most probable this name had no other original than that which I have mentioned. But in its use it did not rest only on those to whom it was first given. For not only Judas and his brethren were called Maccabees, but the name was extended in after-times to all those who joined with them in the same cause; and not only to them, but also to all others who suffered in the like cause under any of the Grecian kings,⁶ whether of Syria or Egypt, although some of them lived long before them. For those who suffered under Ptolemy Philopator at Alexandria, fifty years before, were afterward called Maccabees; and so were Eleazar, and the mother and her seven sons, though they suffered before Judas erected his standard with the motto above mentioned. And therefore, as those books which give us the history of Judas and his brothers, and their wars against the Syrian kings, in defence of their religion and their liberties, are called the first and second books of the Maccabees; so that book which gives us the history of those, who in the like cause, under Ptolemy Philopator, were exposed to his elephants at Alexandria, is called the third book of the Maccabees, and that which is written by Josephus of the martyrdom of Eleazar, and the seven brothers and their mother, is called the fourth book of the Maccabees. Of the two latter I have already given an account. The two others are those which we have in our Bibles among the Apocrypha.

The first of them, which is a very accurate and excellent history, and comes the nearest to the style and manner of the sacred historical writings of any extant, was written originally in Chaldee language of the Jerusalem dialect; which was the language spoken in Judea, from the return of the Jews thither from the Babylonish captivity. And it was extant in this language in the time of Jerome, for he tells us⁷ that he had seen it. The title which it then bore was *Sharbit Sar Bene El*,⁸ *i. e.* The sceptre of the prince of the sons of God; a title which

1 Thus *Senatus Populusque Romanus*, was expressed on the Roman standards and ensigns by the initial letters of these words, S. P. Q. R.

2 Vide Grotium in *Prefatione ad Comment. in Primum Librum Maccab. et Buxtorfium de Abbreviaturis*. p. 132. aliosque.

3 1 Maccab. ii. 4.

4 Buxtorf. *de Abbreviaturis*. p. 186.

5 Idem in eodem Libro, p. 185.

6 Scaliger in *Animadversionibus in Chronologica Euseb. No. 1853*. p. 143. ubi dicit, “Omnes qui ob legis observationem excruciiati, cæsi, et male tractati sunt, a veteribus Christianis dicuntur Maccabæi, ut qui propter Christum, dicti martyres.”

7 In *Prologo Galeato*.

8 Origines in *Comment. ad Psalmos*, vol. 1. p. 47. editionis Huetianæ. Euseb. *Hist. Eccles. lib. 6. c. 25*.

well suited Judas, who was so valiant a commander of God's people then under persecution. The author of it, some conjecture, was John Hyrcanus the son of Simon, who was prince and high-priest of the Jews near thirty years, and began his government at the time where his history ends. It is most likely it was composed in his time, when those wars of the Maccabees were over, either by him, or else by some others employed by him. For it reacheth no farther than where his government begins; and therefore, in the time immediately following, it seems most likely to have been composed; and public records being made use of, and referred to in this history, this makes it very probable that it was composed under the direction of some public authority. From the Chaldee it was translated into Greek, and after that a translation was made of it from the Greek into Latin; and we have our English version from the same Greek fountain. Theodotion is conjectured to have first translated it into Greek; but it seems most probable that this version was ancienter, because of the use made of it by authors as ancient, as by Tertullian,¹ Origen,² and others.

The second book of the Maccabees consists of several pieces compiled together; by what author is utterly uncertain. It begins with two epistles sent from the Jews of Jerusalem to the Jews of Alexandria and Egypt, to exhort them to the observing of the feast of the dedication of the new altar erected by Judas, on his purifying of the temple, which was celebrated on the twenty-fifth day of their month Cisleu. The first of them was written³ in the 169th year of the era of the Seleucidæ (*i. e.* in the year before Christ 144,) and, beginning at the first verse of the first chapter, endeth at the ninth verse of the same chapter inclusively. And the second was written⁴ in the 188th year of the same era (*i. e.* in the year before Christ 125,) and beginning at the tenth verse of the same chapter, endeth with the eighteenth verse of the second chapter. Both these epistles seem to be spurious, wherever the compiler of this book picked them up. The first of them calls the feast of the dedication, *Σκηνοπηγία ἐν Κισλεῷ*, that is, "the feast of making tabernacles, or booths, in Cisleu," which is very improper. For although they might, during that solemnity, carry some winter-greens in their hands to express their rejoicing, yet they could not then make such booths as in the feast of tabernacles; because, the month Cisleu falling in the middle of winter, they could not then lie abroad in such booths, nor find green boughs enough to make them. And as to the second epistle, it is not only written in the name of Judas Maccabæus, who was slain thirty-six years before, but also contains such fabulous and absurd stuff, as could never have been written by the great council of the Jews assembled at Jerusalem for the whole nation, as this pretends to be. What followeth after this last epistle, to the end of the chapter, is the preface of the author to his abridgement of his history of Jason, which beginning from the first verse of the third chapter, is carried on to the end of the thirty seventh verse of the last chapter; and the two next verses that follow to the end, are the author's conclusion of the whole work. This Jason, the abridgement of whose history makes the main of this book, was an Hellenist Jew of Cyrene, of the race of those Jews⁵ whom Ptolemy Soter sent thither, as hath been before related.⁶ He wrote in Greek⁷ the history of Judas Maccabæus and his brethren, and of the purification of the temple at Jerusalem, and the dedication of the altar, and the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son, in five books. These five books the author abridged;⁷ and of this abridgement, and the other particulars above mentioned, compiled the whole book in the same Greek language, and this proves that author to have been a Hellenist also, and most likely he was of Alexandria; which one expression in the book, and there more than once occurring, seems very strongly to prove. For there, in speaking of the temple of Jerusalem, he calls it the great temple,⁸ which cannot there be understood to be said

¹ *Adversus Judæos*, p. 210. Edit. Rigalt. 2.

² Origenes, *ibid.* et alibi.

³ 2 Maccab. i. 7.

⁴ *Ibid.* 10.

⁵ See part 1, book 8, under the year 330.

⁶ 2 Mac. ii. 19—23.

⁷ *Ibid.* 23, 24.

⁸ *Ibid.* 19. xiv. 13.

otherwise than by way of contradistinction from another temple which was lesser;¹ and that could be none other than the temple built in Egypt by Onias, which will be hereafter spoken of. This the Jews of Egypt did acknowledge as a daughter temple to that of Jerusalem, still retaining the prime honour to that as the mother temple; and therefore very properly the temple at Jerusalem might be called the great temple by them, in that they had a lesser, but not by any other Jews. For none others of them acknowledged this temple in Egypt at all, or any other but that at Jerusalem only, but looked on all those as schismatics that sacrifice any where else. And therefore none but an Egyptian Jew, who acknowledged the lesser temple in Egypt, as well as the greater temple at Jerusalem, could thus express himself, as is above mentioned; and consequently none but an Egyptian Jew could be the author of this book. And of all the Egyptian Jews, the Alexandrian being the most polite and learned, this makes it most likely that there this book was composed. But this second book of the Maccabees doth by no means equal the accurateness and excellency of the first. There are, in the Polyglot Bibles both of Paris and London, Syriac versions of both these books, but they are both of them of a later date, and made from the Greek, though they are observed in some places to differ from it. And from the same Greek are also made the English versions of both these books which we have among the apocryphal writers in our Bibles.

Antiochus,² hearing that Paulus Æmilius, the Roman general, after having conquered Perseus king of Macedon, and subdued that whole realm, had celebrated games at Amphipolis, on the River Strymon, in that country, in imitation hereof, proposed to do the same at Daphne near Antioch; and therefore, having set a day for it, sent out emissaries into all parts to invite spectators to the place, whereby he drew great numbers thither to see the shows, which he there celebrated with great pomp and prodigious expense for several days together: through all which, to verify the character prophetically given of him by the holy prophet Daniel,³ he acted the part of a most vile and despicable person, agreeable to what hath been before mentioned of him, exposing himself before that numerous assembly, by the meanest and most indecent actions of behaviour, to the contempt, scorn, and ridicule, of all that were present; and to that degree, that several not being able to bear the sight of so absurd and profligate a conduct, fled from his feasts to avoid it. Polybius wrote a full description of all this, and⁴ Athenæus hath copied it from him at large; and the same may be seen⁵ in epitome out of Diodorus Siculus among the Excerpta published by Valesius.

But while Antiochus was thus playing the fool at Daphne, Judas was acting another kind of part in Judea. For, having gotten together such an army as is mentioned,⁶ he went round the cities of Judea in the same manner as his father had begun to do, destroying every where all utensils and implements of idolatry, and cutting off, in all places, the heathen idolaters, and all others who had apostatized to them; and hereby having delivered the true lovers of the laws, wherever he came, from all those that oppressed them, for the better securing of them from all such for the future, he fortified their towns, rebuilt their fortresses, and placed strong garrisons in them for their protection and defence; and hereby made himself strong and powerful in the land. Whereon Apollonius,⁶ who was governor for Antiochus in Samaria, thinking to put a stop to his future progress, got an army together, and marched against him. But Judas,⁷ having vanquished and slain him in battle, made a great slaughter of his forces,

1 It is in Greek, του ιερου του μεγαλου, 2 Maccab. ii. 19.

2 Polyb. apud. Athenæum, lib. 5. c. 4. p. 194, 195. et lib. 10. c. 12. p. 439. Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 321.

3 Dan. xi. 21.

4 Polyb. apud Athenæum, lib. 5. c. 4. p. 194, 195. et lib. 10. c. 12. p. 439. Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 321.

5 1 Maccab. iii. 8. 2 Maccab. viii. 5—7. 1 Maccab. iii. 10. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 10.

6 Ibid. 10—12. Ibid.

7 1 Maccab. iii. 13.

and took their spoils; among which finding the sword of Apollonius, he took it to his own use, and fought with it all his life after.

Seron,¹ who was a deputy-governor of some part of Cœle-Syria under Ptolemy Macron (for this Ptolemy was then chief governor of that province,²) hearing of the defeat of Apollonius, got all the forces together that were under his command, and marched with them into Judea,³ with hopes of revenging this blow, and gaining thereby great honour to himself on Judas, and those that followed him; but, instead hereof, he met with the same fate that Apollonius did, being vanquished by Judas, and slain in battle in the same manner as the other had been.

When Antiochus⁴ heard of these two defeats, he was moved with great fury and indignation; and therefore, in his rage, forthwith sent and gathered together all his forces, even a very great army, resolving in his wrath to march immediately with them into Judea, and there utterly destroy the whole nation of the Jews, and give their lands to others to be divided among them: but, when he came to pay his army, he found his treasury so exhausted, that there was not money therein sufficient for it; which forced him to suspend his revenge upon the Jews for the present, and put a stop to all those violent designs which he had formed in his mind for the speedy executing of it. He had expended vast sums in his late shows, and, besides, he was on all occasions very magnificent and profuse in his gifts and donatives,⁵ frequently dealing out to his followers and others vast sums with both hands, sometimes to good purposes, but oftener to none at all; which made good what the prophet Daniel foretold of him, that⁶ "he should scatter among his followers the prey, and the spoil, and riches;⁶ and from hence he had the character of the Magnanimous and the Munificent.⁷ For, in the liberal giving of gifts, we are told in the Maccabees,⁸ that he abounded above all the kings that were before him. And besides at the same time he was farther perplexed, according to the predictions of the same holy prophet,⁹ "by tidings that came to him out of the east, and out of the north, that troubled him." For in the north, Artaxias king of Armenia, his tributary, had revolted from him, and in Persia, which was in the east, his taxes were no more duly paid; for there, as well as in other parts of his empire,¹⁰ a failure herein was caused by reason of the dissension and plague which he had brought upon them, by taking away the laws which had been of old time among them, out of a fond desire of bringing all to a uniformity with the Greeks. For, had it not been for these disturbances, such payments, from so large and rich an empire, would regularly have come into his treasury, as would constantly have made amends for all his goings out of it; but, when the goings out of it continued, and the flowings in failed, had his treasure been as the ocean, it must have grown empty at last; and this now was his case.

And therefore, for the remedying of this, as well as other inconveniences which then perplexed his affairs,¹¹ he resolved to divide his army into two parts, and to leave one of them with Lysias, a nobleman of the royal family, to subdue the Jews, and with the other to march himself, first into Armenia, and afterward into Persia, for the restoring of his affairs in those countries. And accordingly, having left the same Lysias governor of all that part of his empire which lay on this side of the Euphrates, and committed to his care the breeding up of his son, who was then a minor but of seven years old;¹² he passed over Mount Taurus into Armenia, and having vanquished Artaxias,¹³ and taken him prisoner, marched

1 2 Maccab. viii. 8.

2 1 Maccab. iii. 13—24. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 10.

3 1 Maccab. iii. 27, 28, &c. Ibid. c. 11.

4 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11. Athen. lib. 5. p. 194. et lib. 10. p. 438.

5 Dan. xi. 24.

6 How he came by these riches, spoil, and prey. Athenæus tells in these following words: "All these expenses were partly out of the prey, which, contrary to his faith given, he took in Egypt from King Philometor, then a minor, and partly out of the gifts of his friends; but the greatest part was from the spoils of the many temples which he sacrilegiously robbed." Despinosoph. lib. 5. p. 195.

7 Μὲγαλόψυχος καὶ φιλοδωρὴς. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11.

8 1 Maccab. iii. 30.

9 Dan. xi. 44. Vide Hieronymum in Comment. ad illud locum.

10 1 Maccab. iii. 29.

11 Ibid. 31, 32, &c. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11.

12 He was, when he succeeded his father, two years after, a youth of nine years old.

13 Appian. in Syriacis. Porphyrius apud Hieronymum in Dan. xi. 44.

thence into Persia, hoping that, by taking the tribute of that rich country, and the other provinces of the east, for which they were in arrear to him, he should gather money sufficient wherewith to repair all the deficiencies of his treasury, and thereby restore all his other affairs to their former order and prosperity.

While he was on these projects abroad, Lysias was intent on the executing of his orders at home, especially in reference to the Jews; concerning whom the king's command left with him was,¹ utterly to extirpate that people out of their country, and to place strangers in all its quarters, and divide the land by lot among them. And the progress which Judas made with his forces, in bringing all places under him wherever he came, hastened Lysias to a speedy execution of what the king had commanded in reference to them. For Philip,² whom Antiochus had left at Jerusalem in the government of Judea, seeing how Judas grew and increased,³ wrote hereof to Ptolemy Macron, then governor of the provinces of Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia, to which the government of Judea was an appendant, pressing him to a speedy care of the king's interest in this matter, and Ptolemy communicated it to Lysias: whereon it being resolved forthwith to send an army into Judea,⁴ Ptolemy Macron was appointed to have the chief conduct of the war; who choosing Nicanor, one of his especial friends, for his lieutenant,⁵ sent him before with twenty thousand men,⁶ joining with him Gorgias, an old soldier, greatly experienced in matters of war, for his assistant. These having entered the country, were speedily followed thither by Ptolemy, with the rest of the forces designed for this expedition; which, when all joined together,⁷ encamped at Emmaus near Jerusalem, and there made up an army of forty thousand foot,⁸ and seven thousand horse; and thither resorted to them another army of merchants for the buying of the captives which they reckoned would be taken in this war. For Nicanor,⁹ proposing to raise great sums of money this way, even as much as would be sufficient to pay the debt of two thousand talents, which the king then owed the Romans for arrear of tribute due to them, by the treaty of peace made with them by his father, after the battle of Mount Sipylus, he caused the sale to be proclaimed in all the neighbouring countries, promising to sell no fewer than ninety Jews for every talent. For it was resolved to slay all the full-grown men, and sell all the rest for slaves; and one hundred and eighty thousand of the latter at the price promised, would raise the sum proposed. Hereon, the merchants,¹⁰ promising themselves great gains from so cheap a market, flocked thither with their silver and gold in great numbers, they being no fewer than one thousand principal merchants that came to the Syrian camp on this occasion, besides a much greater number of servants and assistants, whom they brought thither with them, to help them in carrying off the slaves they should purchase.

Judas and his brethren,¹¹ seeing the great danger which they were threatened with from this numerous army (for they knew that they came with orders to destroy and utterly abolish the whole Jewish nation,) resolved to stand to their defence, and fight for their lives, their law, and their liberties, and either conquer or die in the attempt. And six thousand men¹² being gathered together after them for this intent,¹³ Judas divided them into four bands, each consisting of one thousand five hundred men; one of these Judas himself took the command of, and committed that of the other three to three of his brothers, and then led them all to Mizpa,¹⁴ there to offer up their prayers to God for his merciful assistance to them in the time of this great danger. For Jerusalem being at that time in the hands of the heathens, and the sanctuary trodden under foot, they could not assemble there for this purpose; and therefore Mizpa being the place where men prayed aforetime in Israel,¹⁵ there they met together, and addressed themselves

1 2 Maccab. iii. 34—36. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11.

2 2 Maccab. v. 22.

3 Ibid. viii. 8.

4 1 Maccab. iii. 38. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11.

5 2 Maccab. viii. 9.

6 1 Maccab. iii. 40. Joseph. Ibid.

7 Ibid. 39. Ibid.

8 2 Maccab. viii. 10, 11.

9 1 Maccab. iii. 41. 2 Maccab. viii. 34. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11.

10 1 Maccab. iii. 42—44, &c. 2 Mac. viii. 12, &c. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11.

11 2 Maccab. viii. 16.

12 Ibid. 21, 22.

13 1 Maccab. iii. 46, &c.

14 Judges xx. 1. 1 Samuel vii. 5.

to God in solemn fasting and prayer, for the imploring of his mercy upon them in this their great distress, and then marched forth to fight the enemy. But when proclamation was made, according to the law,¹ that all such as had that year built houses,² betrothed wives, or planted vineyards, or were fearful, should depart, the six thousand men, which Judas had at first,³ were reduced to three thousand. However, that valiant captain of God's people resolving even with these to fight this numerous army, and commit the event to God,⁴ led forth this small company into the field, and pitched his camp very near that of the enemy; and there, having encouraged them with what was proper to be spoken to them on such an occasion, did let them know that he purposed the next morning to join battle with the Syrians, and ordered them to provide for it accordingly. But, having gotten intelligence that evening,⁵ that Gorgias was marched out of the Syrian camp, with five thousand chosen foot, and one thousand of their best horse, and was leading them through by-ways, under the guidance of some apostate Jews, upon a design of falling on him in the night, for the cutting of him off, and all there with him, by a sudden surprise, he countermined his plot by another of the same kind, and executed it with much better success. For immediately quitting his camp, and leaving it quite empty, he marched toward that of the enemy, and fell upon them, while Gorgias was absent on his night-project with their best men, by which they being surprised, and put into great confusion, soon fled, and left Judas master of their camp, and three thousand of their men dead upon the spot.⁶ But Gorgias and his detachment being still entire, Judas withheld his men from the spoil and the pursuit till these were also vanquished,⁷ and this was done without any farther fighting. For Gorgias, after having in vain sought for Judas in his camp, and also in the mountains where he thought him fled, returning back, and finding on his return the camp on fire, and the main army broken and fled, he could no longer keep his men together, but they all flung down their arms, and fled also; whereon Judas, with all his men, put himself on the pursuit, and therein slew great numbers more of the Syrian host, so that the slain, in the whole, amounted to nine thousand men;⁸ and most of the rest were sore wounded and maimed that escaped from the battle. After this, Judas⁹ led back his men to take the spoils of the camp, where they found great riches, and got all that money for a prey which the merchants brought thither to buy them with, and several of them they sold for slaves who came thither, as to a market, to have bought them for such. And the next day after being their sabbath,¹⁰ they solemnized it with great devotion, rejoicing and giving praise to God for this great and merciful deliverance which he had now given unto them.

Judas and his followers being flushed with this victory, and being also by the reputation of it much increased in their strength, through the numbers of those that resorted to them hereon, resolved to pursue the advantage they had gotten for the suppressing of all other their enemies; and therefore, understanding that Timotheus,¹¹ governor of the country beyond Jordan, and Bacchides, another of Antiochus's lieutenants in those parts, were drawing forces together to annoy them, they marched forthwith against them, and, having overthrown them in a great battle, slew above twenty thousand of their men; and having taken their spoils, they thereby not only enriched themselves, but also got provisions and arms, and many other necessaries, for the future carrying on of the war. And in this victory they had the satisfaction of executing their just revenge on two very signal enemies of theirs, the one called Philarches,¹² who, with Timotheus, had done them much mischief, and the other Callisthenes,¹³ who was the person that put fire to the gates of the temple, whereby they were burnt down. The first they slew in battle, and the other being driven in the pursuit into a little house, they set it on fire over his head, and there made him die in it such a

1 Deut. xx. 5.

2 1 Maccab. iii. 56.

3 Ibid. iv. 6.

4 Ibid. iii. 57, 58.

5 Ibid. iv. 1, &c. 2 Maccab. viii. 16, &c. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11.

6 1 Maccab. iv. 15.

7 Ibid. 18, &c.

8 Ibid. viii. 24.

9 Ibid. iv. 23, &c. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11.

10 2 Maccab. viii. 26, 27.

11 Ibid. 30, 31.

12 Ibid. 32.

13 Ibid. 33.

death as well suited the crime whereby he deserved it. And as to Nicanor, though he escaped with life, yet it was in a very ignominious manner. For finding the army broken, and the expedition thereby defeated, he changed his glorious apparel for that of a servant,¹ and in this disguise made his escape through the midland to Antioch, where he was in great dishonour and disgrace, by reason of his miscarriage in this enterprise, and losing thereby so great an army. For the excusing of himself in this case, he was forced to acknowledge the great power of the god of Israel; alleging, that he fought for his people, because they kept his law; and that as long as they did so, they would always have him for their protector, and no hurt could be done unto them. It is most likely Ptolemy Macron was not present in any of these battles, there being no mention made of him in any of them. Perchance the affairs of Syria, of which he was governor, then kept him otherwise employed. And therefore, though he came at first to the camp of Emmaus, yet he was not present when the battle was there fought with Judas, but left it wholly to be conducted by Nicanor his deputy. And therefore the whole of it is in the history attributed to Nicanor, without naming Ptolemy at all, unless only in the first appointment of that expedition.

An. 165. Judas Maccabæus 2.]—Lysias, on the hearing of the ill success of the king's army in Judea, and the great losses sustained thereby,² was much confounded at it. But knowing how earnest the king's commands were for the executing of his wrath upon that people, he made great preparations for another expedition against them; and having gotten together an army of sixty thousand foot and five thousand horse, all choice men, he put himself at the head of them, and marched with them in person into Judea, purposing no less than the utter destruction of that country, and all the inhabitants of it. With this design, being entered into it, he pitched his camp at Bethsura, a town lying to the south of Jerusalem, near the confines of Idumæa. There Judas met him with ten thousand men; and having, through his great confidence in God's assistance, with this much inferior force, engaged the numerous army of Lysias, and having slain five thousand of them, he put all the rest to flight; whereby Lysias being much dismayed, and also equally astonished at the valour of Judas's soldiers, who fought as men ready prepared either to live or die valiantly, returned with his baffled army to Antioch, purposing to come again with greater force against them another year.

Upon this retreat of Lysias, Judas, being left master of the country,³ proposed to his followers their going up to Jerusalem for the recovery of the sanctuary out of the hands of the heathen, and to cleanse and dedicate it anew for the service of the Lord their God, that his worship might be there again restored, and daily carried on as in former times; to which all consenting, he led them up thither, where they found all things in a very lamentable state; for the city was in rubbish, the sanctuary desolated, the altar profaned, the gates of the temple burnt up, shrubs were in its courts as in a forest, and the priests' chambers pulled down. At the sight hereof, the whole assembly fell into great lamentation, and pressed earnestly to have all these desolations and profanations removed out of the house of God, that so his worship might be again performed in it as in former times. And accordingly, in order hereto, Judas having chosen priests of unblameable conversation, appointed them to the work; who, having cleansed the sanctuary, pulled down the altar which the heathens had there erected, borne out all the defiled stones of them into an unclean place, taken down the old altar which the heathens had profaned, built a new one in its stead of unhewn stones,⁴ according to the law, and hallowed the courts, made thereby the whole temple in all things again fit for its former service. But whereas Antiochus had,⁵ in his sacrilegious pillage of it, taken away the golden altar of in-

1 2 Maccab. viii. 34—36.

2 1 Maccab. iv. 26, &c. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11.

3 1 Maccab. iv. 36, &c. 2 Maccab. x. 1—3, &c. Joseph. *ibid.*

4 Exodus xx. 25. Deut. xxvii. 5. Joshua viii. 31.

5 1 Maccab. i. 21—23. 2 Maccab. v. 16.

cense, the shew-bread table, which was all overlaid with gold, and the golden candlestick (which all three stood in the holy place,) and had also robbed it of all its other vessels and utensils, and the service of the temple could not be perfectly performed without them, Judas took care that all these defects should be supplied. For,¹ out of the spoils which he had taken from the enemy, he caused to be made a new altar of incense, and a new candlestick all of gold, and a new shew-bread table all overlaid with gold, all three formed in the same manner as they were before. And, by his care, all other vessels and utensils, both of gold and silver, that were necessary for the divine service, were again provided, and a new veil was also made to separate between the holy place, and the holy of holies, and there hung in its proper place. And, when all these things were made ready, and all placed according to their former order, each in the particular place, and each for the particular use which they were ordained for, a new dedication of the altar was resolved on. The day appointed for it was the twenty-fifth day of their ninth month,² called Cisleu, which fell about the time of the winter solstice. This was the very same day of the year on which, three years before,³ it had been profaned in the manner as above related, just three years and a half after the city and temple had been desolated by Apollonius,⁴ and two years after Judas had taken on him the command of the Jews,⁵ on his father's death. They began the day early,⁶ by offering sacrifices, according to the law, upon the new altar which they had made, having first struck fire for it,⁷ by dashing two flints against each other, and from the same fire having lighted the seven lamps on the golden candlestick that stood in the holy place, beside the altar of incense, they went on in all the other service, restoring it, according to their former rule, in all the particulars of the divine worship which were there used to be performed; and so it continued to be there ever after celebrated, without any other interruption, till the Romans finally destroyed the temple, and thereby put an end to all the ritual worship of that place.

The solemnity of this dedication was continued for eight days together,⁸ which they celebrated with great joy and thanksgiving, for the deliverance which God had given unto them. And, for the more solemn acknowledgement hereof, they decreed the like festival to be ever after annually kept in commemoration of it. This was called the feast of dedication. It begun every year on the said twenty-fifth day of Cisleu, and was continued to the eighth day after, in the same manner as were the passover and the feast of tabernacles; during all which time they all illuminated their houses,⁹ by setting up of candles at every man's door; from whence it was called the feast of lights.¹⁰

This festival Christ honoured with his presence at Jerusalem,¹¹ coming thither on purpose to bear a part in the solemnizing of it, which implies his approbation of it; and therefore, from hence, Grotius very justly infers,¹² that festival days in memorial of public blessings may piously be instituted by persons in authority without a divine command, or (it may be added) the example of a person divinely directed observing the same. For the institution of this festival was without either, there being neither any divine precept, nor the example of any prophet, for the observance of it. Neither can it be said, that it was the feast of any other dedication that Christ was present at, save this only, which was instituted by Judas Maccabæus. As to the two former dedications of the temple which were had before, first that of Solomon, and afterward that of Zerubbabel, though they were solemnly celebrated at the time on which they were performed, yet there was no anniversary feast in commemoration of

1 1 Maccab. iv. 49. 2 1 Maccab. iv. 52. 2 Maccab. x. 5. 3 1 Maccab. i. 59. iv. 54. 2 Maccab. x. 5.

4 Josephus in Praefatione ad librum de Bello Judaico, et in ipso libro de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 1. et lib. 6. c. 11. 5 2 Maccabees x. 3. 6 1 Maccab. iv. 52, &c. 2 Maccab. x. 1, 2, &c.

7 2 Maccab. x. 3. N. B. The sacred fire which came down from heaven at the dedication of Solomon's temple, was extinguished in the destruction of the temple by the Babylonians, till which time it had there been constantly kept burning. After that, they used no other than common fire in the temple; but still they avoided the bringing thither of any culinary fire which had been profaned by other uses, and therefore kindled it by dashing two stones one against the other, as is here said.

8 1 Maccab. iv. 59. 2 Maccab. x. 6. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11. 9 Maimonides in Chanukah.

10 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11. 11 John x. 22. 12 In Comment. ad Evangelium St. Johan. x. 22.

either of them celebrated afterward, as there was of this of Judas Maccabæus. And if there had, yet the text in the gospel clearly pins down the dedication mentioned in it to the dedication of Judas only: for it tells us, that the time of its celebration was in the winter; which could be said only of this, and not of either of the other two: for that of Solomon was in the seventh month,¹ then called Ethanim, afterward Tizri, which fell about the time of the autumnal equinox; and that of Zerubbabel was in their twelfth month, called Adar,² which fell in the beginning of the spring; but that of Judas Maccabæus being on the twenty-fifth day of the month Cisleu, which fell in the middle of winter, this plainly demonstrates, that the feast of dedication, which Christ was present at in Jerusalem, could be no other feast than that which was celebrated in commemoration of the dedication performed by Judas Maccabæus, and instituted by him for this purpose.

When the old altar, which the heathens had polluted, was pulled down, a dispute arose how the stones of it were to be disposed of. The heathens having sacrificed on this altar to their idol gods, and some of those sacrifices having been of unclean beasts, the worshippers of the true God then looked on it, and all the stones of which it was built, as doubly polluted thereby, and therefore no more to be made use of in his service. And, on the other side, they having been for many ages sanctified by the sacrifices which had been offered thereon to the true God, they were afraid, after this, of applying them to any profane or common use. And therefore, being in this doubt,³ they resolved to lay up these stones in some convenient place within the mountain of the house,⁴ till there should a prophet arise, who should show them what was to be done with them; so scrupulous were they in this case. The place in which, according to the Mishnah, those stones were laid up, was one of the four closets of the *beth-moked*,⁵ or the common fire-room of the priests attending the service, that is, that closet which lay on the north-west corner of that room. But that closet, according to the description of it in the same Mishnah, could not be large enough to hold the tenth part of those stones. I cannot take upon me to solve this difficulty.

But though the Jews had recovered their temple, and restored it again to its former sacred use, yet still there remained one great thorn in their sides; for the fortress was still in the hands of the enemy, and strongly garrisoned by them, partly with heathen soldiers, and partly with apostate Jews,⁶ which were the worse of the two, from whence they much annoyed those that went up to the temple to worship,⁷ often sallying from thence upon them, and slaying several of them. This fortress was built by Apollonius when he sacked and destroyed Jerusalem,⁸ as hath been above related, and stood upon an eminence over against the mountain of the temple; for which reason the place was called Mount Acra, from the Greek word *ακρη* which signifieth an eminence, or fortress on the top of a hill; which eminence overtopping the mountain of the temple, as being then the higher of the two, had thereby the command of it, which gave the soldiers there in garrison the advantage which I have mentioned, of annoying all those who went up thither to worship. For the preventing of this, Judas at first appointed part of his army to shut them up within their fortress,⁹ and to fight against all such as should sally out of it upon any of the people. But, finding he could not spare so many of his men as were necessary for this blockade, he caused the mountain of the house to be fortified with strong walls and high towers built round about it,¹⁰ and placed there a strong garrison to de-

1 1 Kings viii. 2. 2 Chron. v. 3.

2 Ezra vi. 15—17.

3 1 Maccab. iv. 46.

4 All within the outer wall of the temple, which made the great square five hundred cubits on every side, was called *Haz Habbeth*, i. e. *the Mountain of the House*. All that was within the wall, that included the court of the women, and the inner court in which the temple stood, was called *Mikdash*, i. e. *the Sanctuary*. And the temple itself, including the porch, the holy place, and the holy of holies, was called *Hecal*, i. e. *the Temple*. This is to be understood strictly speaking; for often all these words are used promiscuously for the temple in general.

5 Middoth. c. 1. s. 6.

6 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7.

7 1 Maccab. i. 36, 37.

8 Ibid. 33—35. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7.

9 1 Maccab. iv. 41. Joseph. *ibid*.

10 1 Maccab. iv. 60. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11.

send it, and secure those that went up thither to worship from all future insults that might be made upon them, either from the fortress or any other place.

And whereas the Idumæans were at that time great enemies to the Jews, to secure Jerusalem from all insults from that quarter,¹ he fortified Bethsura to be a barrier against them. I have formerly shown,² that the Idumæa, or land of Edom, in which those people now dwelt, was not the Idumæa, or land of Edom, which is mentioned in the scriptures of the Old Testament. Wherever this name occurs in any of those ancient holy writings, it is to be understood of that Idumæa, or land of Edom, only, which lay between the lake of Sodom and the Red Sea, and was afterward called Arabia Petræa; nor are any other Edomites spoken of in them, than those which inhabited in that country, excepting only in one passage in the prophet Malachi.³ But these Edomites,⁴ being driven from thence by the Nabatheans, while the Jews were in the Babylonish captivity, and their land lay desolate, they then took possession of as much of the southern part of it as contained what had formerly been the whole inheritance of the tribe of Simeon, and also half of that which had been the inheritance of the tribe of Judah, and there dwelt ever after, till at length, going over into the religion of the Jews, they became incorporated with them into the same nation. And this only is the Idumæa, and the inhabitants of it the only Edomites, or Idumæans, which are any where spoken of after the Babylonish captivity. After their coming into this country, Hebron, which had formerly been the metropolis of the tribe of Judah, thenceforth became the metropolis of Idumæa; and in the road between that and Jerusalem lay Bethsura, at the distance of five furlongs from the latter, saith the author of the second book of Maccabees;⁵ but others put it at a much greater distance, and these seem to be nearest to the truth of the matter.

An. 164. Judas Maccabeus 3.—When the neighbouring nations round about heard that the Jews had again recovered the city and temple of Jerusalem, new dedicated the sanctuary, erected a new altar in it, and again restored the Jewish worship in that place,⁶ they were much moved with envy and hatred against them hereon; and therefore, taking counsel together against them, resolved to act in concert for their utter extirpation, and began to execute this resolution, by putting all of them to death who were found sojourning any where among them, purposing to join with Antiochus for the effecting of all the rest in the utter destruction of the whole race of Israel.

But Antiochus dying in the interim, this broke all the measures which they had concerted together for this mischief. For, on his passing into Persia, to gather up the arrears of tribute which were there due to him, being told that the city of Elymais⁷ in that country was greatly renowned for its riches both of gold and silver, and that there was in it a temple of Diana,⁸ in which were vast treasures, he marched thither, with intent to take the city, and spoil that and the temple in it, in the same manner as he had done at Jerusalem. But on fore-notice had of this design, the people of the country round about, as well as the inhabitants of the city, joining together in defence of their temple, beat him off with shame and confusion; whereon he retired to Ecbatana in Media,⁹ greatly grieved for this baffle and disappointment. On his arrival thither,¹⁰ news came to him of what had happened to Nicanor and Timotheus in Judea; at which

1 1 Maccab. iv. 61. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 11.

2 Part I, book 1.

3 Mal. i. 3, 4. There God speaks (ver. 3.) of his having "laid the mountains and heritage of Esau waste;" which was done on their expulsion by the Nabatheans out of that mountainous country, lying between the Red Sea and the lake of Sodom, where they formerly had their inheritance. The fourth verse contains their brag, "that they would return again into this their ancient country, rebuild the desolated cities, which they formerly there possessed, and again dwell in them." But hereunto God, by the mouth of his holy prophet, denies them success, telling them, "that as fast as they should build he would pull down again;" and so it accordingly happened; for the Edomites could never again recover that country.

4 See an account hereof in the first part of this history, book 1, under the year 740.

5 Chap. ii. 5.

6 1 Maccab. v. 1, 2.

7 Ibid. vi. 1, &c.

8 Polybius saith, it was a temple of Diana (in Excerptis Valesii, p. 144.) and so saith Josephus, Antiq. lib. 12. c. 13. But Appian (in Syriacis) saith that it was a temple of Venus.

9 2 Maccab. ix. 3.

10 Ibid.

being exceedingly enraged, he hastened back, with all the speed he was able, to execute the utmost of his wrath upon the people of the Jews, breathing nothing else but threats of utter destruction and utter extirpation against them all the way as he went. As he was thus hastening toward the country of Babylonia,¹ through which he was to pass in his return, he met on the road with other messengers,² which brought him an account how the Jews had defeated Lysias, recovered the temple of Jerusalem, pulled down the images and altars which he had there erected, and restored that place to its former worship: at which being enraged to the utmost fury, he commanded his charioteer to double his speed, that he might be the sooner on the place to execute his revenge upon this people, threatening, as he went, that he would make Jerusalem a place of sepulture for the Jews, wherein he would bury the whole nation, destroying them all to a man. But while these proud words were in his mouth, the judgments of God overtook him:³ for he had no sooner spoken them, but he was smitten with an incurable plague, a great pain seizing his bowels, and a grievous torment following thereupon in his inward parts, which no remedy could abate. However, he would not slacken his speed;⁴ but still continuing in the same wrath, he drove on the same haste to execute it, till at length, his chariot overthrowing, he was cast to the ground with such violence, that he was sorely bruised and hurt in all the members of his body; whereon he was put into a litter; but not being able to bear that, he was forced to put in at a town⁵ called Tabæ,⁶ lying in the mountains of Parætacene,⁷ in the confines of Persia and Babylonia, and there betake himself to his bed,⁸ where he suffered horrid torments both in body and mind. For in his body a filthy ulcer broke out in his secret parts,⁹ wherein were bred an innumerable quantity of vermin continually flowing from it; and such a stench proceeded from the same, as neither those that attended him nor he himself could well bear; and in this condition he lay languishing and rotting till he died.¹⁰ And all this while the torments of his mind were as great as the torments of his body,¹¹ caused by the reflections which he made on his former actions. Polybius tells us of this,¹² as well as Josephus, and the authors of the first and second books of Maccabees; and adds hereto, that it grew so far upon him as to come to a constant delirium, or state of madness, by reason of several spectres and apparitions of evil spirits, which he imagined were continually about him, reproaching and stinging his conscience with accusations of his past evil deeds which he had been guilty of. Polybius saith, this was for the sacrilegious attempt which he made upon the temple of Diana in Elymais, overlooking that which he had actually executed upon the temple at Jerusalem. Josephus reproves him for this,¹³ and, with much more reason and justice, lays the whole cause of his suffering in this sickness, as did also Antiochus himself,¹⁴ to what he did at Jerusalem, and the temple of God in that place, and the horrid persecution which he thereon raised against all that worshipped him there. For the sacrilege at Elymais was only attempted, that at Jerusalem was fully committed, with horrid impiety against God, and with as horrid cruelty against all those that served him there: and the former sacrilege, if it had been committed, had been only against a false deity; but the latter was against the true God, the great and almighty Creator of heaven and earth. However, it is a great confirmation of what is above related out of Josephus, and the two books of the Maccabees, of the signal judgment of God which was executed upon this wicked tyrant, that Polybius, an heathen author, doth agree with them herein as to the matter of fact, though he differs from them in assigning a wrong cause for it. It seems Antiochus, being at length awakened by his afflictions, became himself fully sensible, that all his sufferings in them were from the hand of God upon him

1 1 Maccab. vi. 4.

2 Ibid. 6.

3 2 Maccab. ix. 5, 6.

4 Ibid. 7.

5 Polyb. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 144.

6 Q. Curtius, lib. 5. c. 13.

7 Strabo, lib. 11. p. 522. 524.

8 1 Maccab. vi. 8.

9 2 Maccab. ix. 9.

10 Appian. in Syriacis. 1 Maccab. vi. 9, 10.

2 Maccab. ix. 9—11.

11 1 Maccab. vi. 8—13.

12 In Excerptis Valesii, p. 144.

13 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 13.

14 1 Maccab. vi. 12, 13. 2 Maccab. ix. 11—17. Joseph. ibid.

for what he had done against the temple at Jerusalem, and his servants that worshipped him there. For he acknowledged all this before his death,¹ with many vows of what he would do for the repairing of all the evil which he had there done, in case he should again recover. But his repentance came too late; God would not then hear him: and therefore, after having languished out a while in this miserable condition, and under these horrid torments of body and mind,² he at length, being half consumed with the rottenness of his ulcer, gave up the ghost and died, after he had reigned full eleven years.³ And I cannot forbear here remarking, that most of the great persecutors have died the like death, by being smitten of God in the like manner in the secret parts. Thus died Herod, the great persecutor of Christ and the infants at Bethlehem; and thus died Galerius Maximianus, the author and the great persecutor of the tenth and greatest persecution against the primitive Christians; and thus also died Philip II. king of Spain, as infamous for the cruelty of his persecutions, and the numbers destroyed by it, as any of the other three. As to the manner of Herod's death, I shall have occasion to speak of it hereafter in its proper place; and as to the death of the other two, that of Galerius is described by Eusebius,⁴ and Lactantius,⁵ and that of Philip II. by Mezeray:⁶ and to these authors I refer the reader for an account of them.

Antiochus the Great, having attempted the like sacrilege in the country of Elymais as Antiochus his son did in the city of Elymais, and perished in it, as hath been above related,⁷ this hath made some think, that the parity of names hath been the cause of this parity of facts being attributed to both, and that only one of them was guilty of this sacrilegious attempt which is related of both. And, on this supposition, Scaliger chargeth Jerome with a blunder,⁸ for saying, in his Comment on the eleventh chapter of Daniel, that Antiochus the Great, fighting against the Elymæans, was cut off by them with all his army. For he will have it, that this was not true of Antiochus the Great, but only of Antiochus Epiphanes: and yet many other authors attest the same thing with Jerome, that Antiochus the Great was thus cut off in the sacrilegious attempt, and none say it of Antiochus Epiphanes; for he escaped from the battle, though he lost many of his men in it, and died afterward. So saith Appian;⁹ and so saith Polybius,¹⁰ as well as Josephus, and both the authors of the first and second books of the Maccabees. And although both the sacrileges were attempted in the country of the Elymæans, yet it was not upon the same temple that the attempt was made. That of Antiochus the Great was upon the temple of Belus, the great god of the east; and that of Epiphanes was upon the temple of Diana; and that there was a Persian Diana, Tacitus tells us,¹¹ that this goddess had a temple among the Elymæans, is attested by Strabo,¹² who tells us also of it, that it was very rich; for he saith, that it being afterward plundered by one of the Parthian kings, he took from it ten thousand talents.¹³ This temple, Strabo tells us, was called Azara, or rather, as Casaubon corrects it,¹⁴ Zara. Hence Diana was called Zaretis¹⁵ among the Persians.

Antiochus Epiphanes having been a great oppressor of the church of God, under the Jewish economy, and the type of antichrist, which was to oppress it in after-ages under the Christian, more is prophetically said of him in the prophecies of Daniel, than of any other prince which these prophecies relate to; the better half of the eleventh chapter, that is, from the twentieth verse to the forty-fifth, which is the last of that chapter, is wholly concerning him; and there

1 Maccab. vi. 12, 13. 2 Maccab. ix. 11—18. Joseph. *Ibid.*

2 1 Maccab. vi. 16. 2 Maccab. ix. 28. Joseph. *Ibid.* Appian. in Syriacis. Polybius in Excerptis Valesii, p. 144. Hieronymus ad Dan. xi. 36. Eusebius in Chron.

3 So saith Porphyry, Eusebius, Jerome, and Sulpitius Severis. But the author of the first book of Maccabees saith, he began his reign in the 137th year of the kingdom of the Greeks, and died the 149th year, which makes him reign twelve years. For the reconciling of this it must be said, that he began his reign in the ending of the 137th year, and ended it in the beginning of the 149th year of that era.

4 Hist. Eccl. viii. 16.

5 De Mortibus Persecutorum, c. 33.

6 Hist. of France, under the year 1598.

7 Part 2, book 2, under the year 187.

8 In Animad. ad Eusebii Chronicon, sub No. 1825. p. 140.

9 In Syriacis. 10 In Excerptis Valesii, p. 114.

11 Annalium, lib. 3. c. 62.

12 Lib. 16. p. 744.

3 Strabo, *Ibid.*

11 In notis ad p. 744.

15 Hesychius in voce Ζαρετίς.

are several passages also in the eighth and twelfth chapters which relate to him. The whole may be divided into two parts, whereof the first is concerning his wars with Egypt, and the second is concerning the persecutions and oppressions brought by him upon the Jewish church and nation, and these were all fulfilled in the actions of his reign.

And first, as to his wars with Egypt, what is said, chap. xi. ver. 25. 40. 42, 43, was accomplished in his second expedition into that country, and the actions done by him therein, which are above related. What is in the twenty-sixth verse was fulfilled by the revolt of Ptolemy Macron from King Philometor, and the treachery and maleadministration of Lenæus, Eulæus, and other ministers and officers employed under him. What is in the twenty-seventh verse, had its completion in the meeting of Antiochus and Philometor at Memphis, where the two kings, both in the time of the second and of the third expedition of Antiochus into Egypt, did frequently eat at the same table, and conferred together seemingly as friends; Antiochus pretending to take upon him the care of the kingdom, for the interest of Philometor his nephew, and Philometor pretending to confide in Antiochus, as his uncle, in all that he was thus doing. But both herein spoke lies to each other; for, in reality, they both intended quite the contrary; Antiochus's design being under the pretence above mentioned, to seize all Egypt to himself, and Philometor's to take the first opportunity to disappoint him of it, as accordingly at length he did by his agreement with his brother and the Alexandrians, as is above related. Whereon followed what is foretold in the twenty-ninth and thirtieth verses of the same chapter. For Antiochus, on his hearing of this agreement, pulled off his vizard, and openly owned his design for the usurping of Egypt to himself, and for the full executing of it, "returned and came again toward the south," that is, into Egypt, in his expedition into that country. "But he did not then prevail, as in the former and the latter" (*i. e.* in his two preceding attempts upon that country,) because of the ships that came from Chittim (*i. e.* the country of the Grecians) against him, which brought Popillius Lænas and the other Roman ambassadors to Alexandria, who made him, "to his great grief, return out of Egypt, and quit all his designs upon that country. However, what is foretold in the forty-second and forty-third verses, "of his stretching forth his hand upon the land of Egypt, and his having power over the treasures of gold and silver, and all other the precious things of that country," had its thorough completion; for he miserably harassed and wasted the whole land of Egypt in all his expeditions into it, carrying thence vast treasures of gold and silver, and other riches, in the prey and spoils taken in it by him and his followers. And here ended all the prophecies of Daniel which relate to the wars that were between the kings of Syria and the kings of Egypt: for, in those prophecies, the kings of the north were the kings of Syria, and the kings of the south the kings of Egypt, as hath been above related.

As to the other part of Daniel's prophecies of this king, which relate to the persecutions and oppressions which he brought upon the Jewish church and nation; what is said chap. xi. ver. 22, of the "prince of the covenant being broken before him," foreshowed what he did to Onias the high-priest, who was deposed and banished by him, and at length murdered by one of his lieutenants: for the high-priest of the Jews was the prince of the Mosaic covenant. What is said in the twenty-eighth verse, of "his heart being set against the holy covenant, on his returning from Egypt," and "of the exploits which he did thereon," foreshowed what he did to Judah and Jerusalem, on his return from his second expedition into the said country of Egypt, when, without a cause, he murdered and enslaved so many of the Jewish nation, and robbed the city and temple of Jerusalem of all their riches and treasure. What is said in the thirtieth verse foretold the "grief with which he returned" from his fourth and last expedition into Egypt, by reason of the baffle which he then

met with from the Romans of all his designs upon that country, and “the indignation” and wrath which then, in his irrational fury, he vented upon the Jewish church and nation, in sending Apollonius to destroy Jerusalem, and make to cease the Jewish worship in that place. What is contained in the thirty-first verse, and those that follow to the fortieth, agreeable to what was before prophesied, chap. viii. ver. 9—12, and ver. 23—25, foretold “his taking away the daily sacrifice,” and all else that he did for the suppressing of the Jewish worship, and the destroying of the whole Jewish nation, which is above related. The forty-fourth verse, and the forty-fifth of the same eleventh chapter, foretold his last expedition which he made, first into Armenia, and from thence into the east, and “his their coming to an end,” and perishing in that miserable manner, as hath been related, having first “planted the tabernacles of his palace,” that is, his absolute regal authority, “in the glorious holy mountain between the seas,” that is, in Jerusalem, which stood in a mountainous situation between the Mediterranean Sea and the sea of Sodom; for it was built in the midway betwixt both, on the mountains of Judea.

Never were any prophecies delivered more clearly, or fulfilled more exactly, than all these prophecies of Daniel were. Porphyry, who was a great enemy to the holy scriptures, as well of the Old Testament as of the New, acknowledged this.¹ And therefore, he contends, that they were historical narratives written after the facts were done, and not prophetic predictions foretelling them to come. This Porphyry² was a learned heathen, born at Tyre in the year of Christ 233, and there called Malchus;³ which name, on his going among the Greeks, he changed into that of Porphyry, that signifying the same in the Greek language which Malchus did in the Phœnician, the language then spoken at Tyre. He being a bitter enemy to the Christian religion, wrote a large volume against it,⁴ containing fifteen books, whereof the twelfth was wholly against the prophecies of Daniel. These concerning the Persian kings and the Macedonian that reigned as well in Egypt as in Asia, having been all, according to the best historians, exactly fulfilled, he could not disprove them by denying their completion; and therefore, for the overthrowing of their authority, he took the quite contrary course, and laboured to prove their truth; and from hence alleged,⁵ that being so exactly true in all particulars, they could not therefore be written by Daniel so many years before the facts were done, but by some one else under his name, who lived after the time of Antiochus Epiphanes. For the making out of which, his main argument was, that all contained in the prophecies of Daniel relating to the times preceding the death of Antiochus Epiphanes was true, and that all that related to the times which followed after was false. The latter proposition he belaboured, thereby to overthrow all that Christians alleged from these prophecies for the Messiah, which he would have thought to be all false; and the other propositions he endeavoured to clear, thereby to make out that the whole book was spurious, not written by Daniel, but by some one else, after the facts therein spoken of were done, as if that could not be prophetically foretold which was so exactly fulfilled. And for this reason was it, that he took upon him to prove those facts to be so exactly true as in those prophecies contained. For which purpose, he made use of the best Greek historians then extant.⁶ Such were Callinicus Sutorius, Diodorus Siculus, Hieronymus, Polybius, Posidonius, Claudius Theon, and Andronicus Alypius; and from them made evident proof, that all that is written in the eleventh chapter of Daniel, was truly in every particular acted and done in the order as there related; and from this exactness of completion endeavoured to infer the assertion mentioned, that these prophecies were written after the facts were done, and therefore are rather historical narratives relating things past,

1 Apud Hieronymum in Proœmio ad Comment. in Daniele.

2 Vide Holstenium in Vita Porphyrii, et Vossium de Hist. Græcis, lib. 2. c. 16.

3 Malchus, from the Phœnician or Hebrew word *melec*, signifieth *king*, and Πορφυρος did the same in Greek, that is, one that wore purple, which none but kings and royal persons then did.

4 Hieronymus in Proœmio ad Comment. in Daniele.

5 Ibid.

6 Ibid.

than prophetic predictions, foreshowing things afterward to come. But Jerome turns the argument upon him, and with more strength of reason infers, that this way of opposing these prophecies gives the greatest evidence of their truth,¹ in that what the prophet foretold is hereby allowed to be so exactly fulfilled, that he seemed to unbelievers not to foretell things to come, but to relate things past. Jerome, in his Comments on Daniel, makes use of the same authors that Porphyry did; and what is in these Comments are all the remains which we now have of this work of that learned heathen, or of most of those authors which he made use of in it. For this whole work of Porphyry is now lost, as are also most of the histories above mentioned which he quotes in it; and the histories of Callinicus Sutorius,² Hieronymus,³ Posidonius,⁴ Claudius Theon,⁵ and Andronicus Alypius,⁶ are wholly perished; as is also the greatest part of Polybius and Diodorus Siculus. Had we all these extant, we might from them be enabled to make a much clearer and fuller explication of these prophecies, especially from Callinicus Sutorius,⁵ who lived in the time of Antonius Pius,⁶ the Roman emperor; and having, in ten books,⁷ written a history of the affairs of Alexandria, included therein much of the Jewish transactions. And it is to be lamented, that not only these authors, and this work of Porphyry, in which he made so much use of them, are now lost; but that also the books of Eusebius, Apollinarius, and Methodius, which they wrote in answer to this heathen adversary,⁸ have all undergone the same fate, and are, in like manner, to the great damage both of divine and human knowledge, wholly lost, excepting only some few scraps of Methodius, preserved in quotations out of him by John Damascen and Nicetas. For, were these still extant, especially that of Apollinarius,⁹ who wrote with the greatest exactness of the three, no doubt, much more of those authors would have been preserved in citations from them than we now have of them, there being at present no other remains of those ancient historians (excepting Polybius and Diodorus Siculus,) but what we have in Jerome's Comments on Daniel, and his Proem to them.

Jerome and Porphyry exactly agree in their explication of the eleventh chapter of Daniel,¹⁰ till they come to the twenty-first verse. For what follows from thence to the end of the chapter was all explained by Porphyry to belong to Antiochus Epiphanes, and to have been all transacted in the time of his reign. But Jerome here differs from him, and saith, that most of this, as well as some parts of the eighth and twelfth chapters of the same book, relate principally to antichrist; that, although some particulars in these prophecies had a typical completion in Antiochus Epiphanes, yet they were all of them wholly and ultimately to be fulfilled only in antichrist; and this, he saith, was the general sense of the fathers of the Christian church in his time. And he explains it by a parallel taken from the seventy-first Psalm (*i. e.* the seventy-second, according to the Septuagint,) which in some parts of it was typically true of Solomon, and therefore it is called a Psalm for Solomon, but was wholly and ultimately only so of Christ. And therefore he would have these prophecies which are in Dan. viii. 9—12. 23—26. xi. 21—45. xii. 6—13, to be fulfilled in the same manner, that is, in part and typically in Antiochus, but wholly and ultimately only in antichrist. The truth of the matter seems to be this, that as much of these prophecies as relate to the wars of the king of the north and the king of the south, that is, the king of Syria and the king of Egypt, was wholly and ultimately fulfilled in those wars: but as much of these prophecies as rela-

1 Jerome, speaking of Porphyry as to this matter, hath these words "Cujus impugnatio testimonium veritatis est. Tanta enim dictorum fides fuit, ut propheta incredulis hominibus non videatur futura dixisse, sed narrasse preterita." In Proemio ad comment. in Daniele.

2 This Hieronymus wrote a history of the successors of Alexander. See of him above, part 1, book 8, under the year 311.

3 Posidonius was of Apamea in Syria, and wrote, in fifty-two books, a continuation of Polybius down to the wars of Caesar and Pompey, in which time he flourished.

4 Who Claudius Theon and Andronicus Alypius were, or of what times they wrote, we have no account.

5 Hieronymus in Dan. xi. 22, &c.

6 For he was contemporary with Galeo, who lived in that time. Suidas in Κελλεραρχος.

7 Suidas, *ibid.* 8 Hieronymus in Proemio predicto.

9 Philostorgius, lib. 8. c. 14.

10 Hieronymus in Comment. ad Dan. xi. 21. et in Proemio ad Comment. predict.

ted to the profanation and persecution which Antiochus Epiphanes brought upon the Jewish church was all typically fulfilled in them; but they were to have their ultimate and thorough completion only in those profanations and persecutions which antichrist was to bring upon the church of Christ in aftertimes.

One particular mentioned in these prophecies of Daniel, and fulfilled under Antiochus, is especially taken notice of, as typifying in him what was to happen under antichrist in after-times, that is, the profanation of the temple at Jerusalem, and the ceasing of the daily sacrifices in it. This Daniel¹ said was to continue "for a time, and times, and a half of times," that is, three years and a half; a time in that place signifying a year, and times two years, and a half of a time a half year, as all agree: and so long;² Josephus tells us, the profanation of the temple and the interrupting of the daily sacrifices in it lasted, that is, from the coming of Apollonius,³ and his profanation of the said temple, to the purifying of it, and the new dedication of that and the new altar in it by Judas Maccabæus.⁴ This prophecy, therefore, was primarily and typically fulfilled in that profanation and new dedication of the altar and temple at Jerusalem: but its chief and ultimate completion was to be in that profanation of the church of Christ which it was to suffer under the reign of antichrist for the space of those one thousand two hundred and sixty days mentioned in the Revelations.⁵ For those days there signify so many years, and three years and a half, reckoning them by months of thirty days' length, made just one thousand two hundred and sixty days. These days therefore, literally understood, make the three years and a half, during which the profanation and persecution of Antiochus remained in the church of the Jews; and the same, mystically understood, make the one thousand two hundred and sixty years, during which the profanation and persecution of antichrist was to remain in the church of Christ, at the end whereof the church of Christ is to be cleansed and purified of all the profanations and pollutions of antichrist, in the same manner as at the end of three years and a half the temple of Jerusalem was cleansed and purified from all the profanations and pollutions of Antiochus. One objection against this is, that Daniel (chap. xii. 11,) reckons the duration of this profanation by the number of one thousand two hundred and ninety days, which can neither be applied to the days of the profanation of Antiochus, nor to the years of the profanation of antichrist, for it exceeds both by the number of thirty. Many things may be said for the probable solving of this difficulty, but I shall offer at none of them. Those that shall live to see the extirpation of antichrist, which will be at the end of those years, will best be able to unfold this matter, it being of the nature of such prophecies not thoroughly to be understood, till they are thoroughly fulfilled.

But in the death of Antiochus Epiphanes, all the prophecies of Daniel that were concerning him, or any other of the Macedonian kings that reigned either in Egypt or Asia, having, as far as they related only to them, a full ending, I shall here also end this book.

BOOK IV.

An. 164. Judas Maccabæus 3.—ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES being dead, was succeeded in the kingdom by Antiochus his son,⁶ a minor of nine years old. Before his death, he called to him Philip, a favourite of his, and one of those who had been brought up with him, and constituting him regent of the Syrian empire, during the minority of his son, delivered to him his crown, his signet, and all his other ensigns of royalty, giving him in especial charge carefully to bring

¹ Dan. xii. 7. ² In Prefatione ad Historiam de Bello Judaico, et in ipsa Historia, lib. 1. c. 1. et lib. 6. c. 11.
³ 1 Maccab. i. 29—40. ⁴ 1 Maccab. v. 24—26. ⁵ Revelations xi. 3. xii. 6.
⁶ Appianus in Syriacis. Eusebius in Chron. 1 Maccab. vi. 17. 2 Maccab. ix. 29. x. 10, 11. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 14.

up his son in such manner as should best qualify him to reign. But when Philip came to Antioch, he found this office there usurped by another. For Lysias,¹ as soon as he heard of the death of Epiphanes, took Antiochus his son, who was then under his care, and placed him on the throne, giving him the name of Antiochus Eupator, and assumed to himself the tuition of his person, and the government of his kingdom, without any regard had to the appointment of the dead king. And Philip, finding himself too weak to contend with him about it fled into Egypt,² hoping there to have such assistance as should enable him to make good his claim to that which Lysias had usurped from him.

At this time Ptolemy Macron,³ governor of Cæle-Syria and Phœnicia, from being a great enemy to the Jews, becoming their friend, remitted of the rigour of his persecutions against them, and, as far as in him lay, endeavoured to have peace made with them; which handle being laid hold of by some of the courtiers to accuse him before the king, they sat very hard upon him, calling him traitor at every word, because, having been trusted by Ptolemy Philometor with the government of Cyprus, he had gone over to Antiochus Epiphanes, and treacherously delivered up that island unto him: for it seems, how beneficial soever the treason was, the traitor was still odious unto them for it. Whereon he was deprived of his government, and Lysias was placed in it in his stead: and, no other station being assigned him where he might be supported with honour or sufficiency of maintenance suitable to his degree, he could not bear this fall, and therefore poisoned himself and died. And this was an end which his treachery to his former master, and the great harm he had in the cruel and unjust persecutions of the Jews, sufficiently deserved.

In the interim, Judas Maccabæus was not idle: for hearing how the neighbouring nations of the heathens had confederated to destroy the whole race of Israel,⁴ and had already begun it by cutting off as many of them as were within their power (as hath been already mentioned,) he marched out with his forces to be revenged on them: and whereas the Edomites had been the forwardest in this conspiracy,⁵ and, having joined with Gorgias, who was governor for the king of Syria in the parts thereof, had done them much mischief, he began first with them, and, having fallen into that part of their country which was called Acrabattene,⁶ he there slew of them no fewer than twenty thousand men. From thence he led them against the children of Bean,⁷ another tribe of the Edomites that had been very troublesome to them; and, having beaten them out of the field, shut them up in two of their strongest fortresses; and, after having besieged them there for some time, at length took them both, and put all he found in them to the sword, who were above twenty thousand more. Some few were saved from this carnage by bribing some of the soldiers to let them escape; but Judas,⁸ having gotten knowledge of it, convicted them of the treachery before the rest of the people of the Jews that were with him, and caused them to be put to death for it.

After this, Judas⁹ passed over Jordan into the land of the Ammonites, where he had many conflicts with the enemies of the Jews; and, having slain great numbers of them, took Jazar, with the villages belonging thereto, and then returned again into Judea.

Timotheus, who was governor for the king of Syria in those parts, the same whom Judas had overcome two years before, being much exasperated by this inroad made upon his province,¹⁰ gathered together all the forces he was able, even a very great army both of horse and foot, and with them invaded Judea, purposing no less than utterly to destroy the whole nation of the Jews. Whereon Judas went forth with his army to meet him, and having all, with humble supplication and earnest prayer, recommended their cause to God, in confidence of his merciful assistance, engaged these numerous forces with such

1 1 Maccab. vi. 17. 2 Maccab. x. 11. Appian. et Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 14.

3 Ibid. x. 11—13.

6 1 Maccab. v. 3. 2 Mac. x. 16, 17.

9 1 Maccab. v. 6—8.

4 1 Maccab. v. 1, 2.

7 1 Maccab. v. 4, 5. 2 Mac. x. 18—23.

10 2 Maccab. x. 24—38.

2 1 Maccab. ix. 29.

5 2 Maccab. x. 14, 15.

8 2 Maccab. x. 21, 22.

courage and vigour, that they overthrew them with a great slaughter, there being then slain of them twenty thousand five hundred foot, and six hundred horsemen. Whereon Timotheus fled to Gazara, a city of the tribe of Ephraim, near the field of battle, where Chæreus his brother was governor. Judas, pursuing them thither, beset the place; and, having taken it on the fifth day, there slew Timotheus Chæreus his brother, and Apollophanes, another prime leader of the army.

The heathen nations that lived about the land of Gilead hearing of this overthrow,¹ and the death of so many of their friends that were slain in it, for the revenging hereof, gathered together, with purpose to cut off and destroy all the Jews in those parts: and falling first on those that dwelt in the land of Tob, which lay to the east of Gilead, slew one thousand men of them, took their goods for a spoil, and carried their wives and children into captivity. Whereon most of the other Jews that dwelt in those parts, for the avoiding of the like ruin, fled to a strong fortress in Gilead, called Dathema, and there resolved to defend themselves: which the heathens hearing of, forthwith drew thither in a great body, under the command of another Timotheus, the successor, and most likely the son of the former Timotheus that was slain at Gazara, to besiege them. At the same time the inhabitants² of Tyre, Sidon, Ptolemais, and the other heathens thereabout, were drawing together to cut off and destroy all the Jews of Galilee, in the same manner as had been attempted in Gilead. Judas being hereon sent to for help both from Gilead and Galilee on this exigency,³ by the advice of the Sanhedrin, or general council of the Jews, whom he consulted on this occasion, divided his army into three parts. With the first part, consisting of eight thousand men,⁴ he and Jonathan his brother marched for the relief of the Gileadites; with the second,⁴ consisting of three thousand, Simon, another of his brothers, was sent into Galilee; and the rest were left at Jerusalem,⁵ under the command of Joseph and Azarias, two prime leaders for the defence of that place and the country adjacent, to whom Judas gave strict charge not to engage with any of the enemy, but to stand wholly on the defensive, till he and Simon should be again returned.

Judas and Jonathan passing over Jordan,⁶ in their way from thence to Gilead, marched through some part of the country of the Nabathæans; with whom having peace, they learned from them the great distress which their friends were then in; for not only those in Dathema were hardly pressed by a strict siege, but all the rest of the Jewish nation that were in Bossora, Bosor, Casphon, Maked, and the other cities of Gilead, were there closely shut up and imprisoned, with intention, on the taking of the fortress of Dathema, to have them all put to death in one day. Whereon Judas and Jonathan immediately falling on Bossora, surprised the city, and having slain all the males, taken their spoils, and freed their brethren who were there imprisoned for slaughter, set the city on fire; and then, marching all night from thence toward Dathema, came thither the next morning, just as Timotheus and all his forces were storming the place; whereon falling on them behind, they put them all to the rout: for being surprised with this sudden and unexpected assault, and terrified with the name of Judas, they were seized with a panic fright, and therefore immediately flung down their arms and fled; and Judas slew of them in the pursuit about eight thousand men. After this, Judas took Maspha, Casphon, Maked, Bosor, and all the other cities of Gilead where the Jews were oppressed; and having thereby delivered them from the destruction designed for them, he treated all those places in the same manner as he had Bossora, that is, slew all the males, took their spoils, and set the cities on fire, and then returned to Jerusalem.

And Simon's success in Galilee was not much inferior:⁷ for on his coming into that country, he had there many conflicts and encounters with the enemy, in all which carrying the victory, he at length drove all those oppressors out of the

1 1 Maccab. v. 9—13.
5 Ibid. 18, 19.

2 Ibid. 13, 14.
6 Ibid. 24—36.

3 Ibid. 16, 17.
7 Ibid. v. 21—23.

4 1 Maccab. v. 20.

country, and having pursued them to the very gates of Ptolemais, slew of them in that pursuit about three thousand men, and took their spoils. But, finding that the Jews of those parts could not well be any longer there protected, by reason of the great number of their enemies in the regions round about them, and the difficulty of succouring them at so great a distance from Jerusalem, he gathered them all together, men, women, and children, with their stuff, and all other their substance, to carry them with him into the land of Judah, where being nearer to the protection of their brethren, they might live under it in better security. And he having accordingly, on his return, brought them thither with him, they were disposed of for the repeopling those places which had been desolated by the enemy during the persecution of Antiochus Epiphanes.

Thus the two parties, that were sent forth on the two expeditions mentioned, had both full success in them, and returned with honour and triumph. But it did not so happen to the third party that was left at home. For Joseph and Azarias,¹ who were intrusted with the command of them, hearing of the noble exploits which Judas and Jonathan did in Gilead, and Simon in Galilee, thought to get them also a name by doing the like; and therefore, contrary to the orders that had been strictly given them by Judas on his departure, not to fight with any till he and Simon should be again returned, led forth their forces in an ill-projected expedition against Jamnia, a sea-port on the Mediterranean, thinking to take the place. But Gorgias, who commanded in those parts for the king of Syria, falling upon them, put their whole army to flight, and slew of them in the pursuit about two thousand men. Thus this rash attempt, made contrary to orders given, ended in the confusion of those that undertook it. But Judas and his brothers,² for their noble deeds and many valiant exploits, grew greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and also among the heathens wherever their names were heard of.

Demetrius, the son of Seleucus Philopater, who had, from the year in which his father died, been a hostage at Rome, and was now grown to the twenty-third year of his age, hearing of the death of Antiochus Epiphanes, and the succession of Eupator his son in the kingdom of Syria, which of right belonged to him, as son of the elder brother of Epiphanes,³ moved the senate for the restoring of him to his father's kingdom: and for the inducing of them hereto, alleged, that having been bred up in that city from his childhood, he should always look on Rome as his country, the senators as his fathers, and their sons as his brothers. But the senate, having more regard to their own interest than to the right of Demetrius, judged it would be more for the advantage of the Romans to have a boy reign in Syria than a thorough grown man, and one of mature understanding, as Demetrius was then known to be; and therefore decreed for the confirming of Eupator in the kingdom, and sent Cn. Octavius, Sp. Lucretius, and L. Aurelius, ambassadors into Syria, there to settle his affairs, and regulate them according to the articles of the peace which they had made with Antiochus the Great, his grandfather.

An. 163. Judas Maccabæus 4.]—Lysias having received an account of the exploits of the Jews in Gilead and Galilee, was thereby much exasperated against them;⁴ and therefore, for the revenging hereof, having gotten together an army of eighty thousand men, with all the horse of the kingdom, and eighty elephants, marched with all this power to invade Judea, purposing to make Jerusalem a habitation for the Gentiles, and to make a gain of the temple as of the other temples of the heathens, and to set the high-priesthood to sale; and being entered the country, he began the war with the siege of Bethsura, a strong fortress lying between Jerusalem and Idumæa, which hath been before spoken of. But there Judas falling upon him, slew of his army eleven thousand foot, and one thousand six hundred horsemen, and put all the rest to flight. Whereon

¹ 1 Maccab. 2. 55—62.

³ Polyb. Legat. 107. p. 937. Justin. lib. 34. c. 3. Appian. in Syriacis.

² Ibid. 63.

⁴ 2 Maccab. xi. 1—38.

Lysias, growing weary of so unprosperous a war, came to terms of peace with Judas and his people, and Antiochus ratified the same, in which matter the Jews found Q. Memmius and T. Manlius, who were then ambassadors from the Romans in Syria, to be very friendly and helpful unto them. By the terms of this peace, the decree of Antiochus Epiphanes for the obliging of the Jews to conform to the religion of the Greeks was wholly rescinded, and liberty was granted them every where to live according to their own laws. This treaty was managed, on the part of Judas, by two Jews, named John and Absalom, whom he sent to Lysias with his demands. The letter which Lysias wrote back in answer hereto,¹ bore date in the month Dioscorinthius (or, as in the Vulgar Latin, Dioscorus,) in the year 148. But there is no such name of a month to be found either in the Syro-Macedonian, or in any other calendar of those times. Scaliger² and Archbishop Usher³ conjecture, that it was an intercalary month cast in between the months Dystrus and Xanthicus in the Chaldean calendar, in the same manner as the month Veadar was cast in between the month Adar and Nisan in the Jewish calendar. And they are the more confirmed in this opinion, because the month Xanthicus, which seems to have followed immediately after the said month called Dioscorinthius, or Dioscorus (for all the other letters and instruments that after followed relating to this peace are dated in the month Xanthicus in the same year,) answered to the Jewish month Nisan, and beginning about the same time with it, was the first month of the spring among the Syrians, as Nisan was among the Jews. But neither the Syrians, Macedonians, nor Chaldeans, having any such intercalary month in the year, it seems more likely, that Dioscorinthius, or Dioscorus, was a corrupt writing for Dystrus (the month immediately preceding Xanthicus in the Syro-Macedonian calendar,) made by the error of the scribes. If any one will say, that the month Dios among the Corinthians did answer to the month Dystrus of the Syro-Macedonians, because Dios⁴ among the Bithynians did so, and that for this reason it is in the place above-cited called Διος Κορινθίος, I have nothing to say against it, because it is not any where said, that I know of, what form the Corinthians framed their year by. And it is farther to be taken notice of, that whereas the dates of all the instruments concerning this peace, as registered in the places cited,⁵ are in the 148th year of the Seleucidæ, this is to be understood according to the style of Chaldea, and not according to the style of Syria. For the style of Chaldea began one year after the style of Syria,⁶ as hath been before observed; and therefore, what is here said to have been done in the 148th year of the Chaldean reckoning, was in the 149th year of the Syrian. And whereas in the chronological table at the end of this book, the 150th year, and not the 149th year, of the era of the Seleucidæ, is put over against the 163d year before Christ, under which I place this treaty, it is not to be understood that these two years run parallel with each other from beginning to end, so as exactly to answer each other in every part, but only, that the said 150th year had its beginning in the said 163d year before Christ, though not at the same time with it; for the Julian year, by which I reckon the years before Christ, begins from the first of January; but the years of the era of the Seleucidæ, according to the reckoning of the first book of Maccabees, did not begin till about the time of the vernal equinox, three months after, and according to the reckoning of the second book of Maccabees, not till about the time of the autumnal equinox, nine months after. And therefore the said three months of the 163d year before Christ, which precede the beginning of the 150th year, according to the reckoning of the first book of Maccabees, and the said nine months of the same 163d year before Christ, which precede the beginning of the same 150th year, according to the reckoning of the second book of Maccabees, are not to be accounted to the said 150th year, but to the year preceding, that is, to the 149th

¹ 2 Maccab. xi. 21.² De Emendatione Temporum, lib. 2. c. de Perilodo Syria-Macedonum, p. 94.³ In Analibus sub anno J. P. 4551.⁴ Vide Jacobum Usserium *Armachanum de Macedonum et Asianorum Anno Solari*, c. 4.⁵ 2 Maccab. ix. 21. 33. 38.⁶ Part i. book 8. sub annis 312 et 311.

year, according to the style of Syria, which was the 148th year according to the style of Chaldea. And what is said in this place of this 163d year before Christ, and of the said 150th year of the era of the Seleucidæ, is to be understood of all the rest of the years of the said two eras as placéd against each other in the said tables, for they no otherwise answer each other than is here expressed.

But this peace granted the Jews was not long-lived. Those who governed in the neighbouring places round about them,¹ not being pleased with it, broke it as soon as Lysias was gone again to Antioch, and took all opportunities to renew their former vexations against them, among whom Timotheus, Nicanor, and Apollonius, the son of Gennæus, were the most forward and active in troubling them. But that war was first begun by the men of Joppa;² for they having there drowned in the sea two hundred of the Jews that dwelt among them in that city, Judas, for the revenging of this cruelty, fell upon them by night, and burnt their shipping, slaying all those whom he found therein; and then turning upon the Jamnites,³ who intended to do the like, he set fire to their haven, and burnt all their navy, that was there laid up in it.

After this, he was called again to help the Jews of Gilead against Timotheus.⁴ In his march thither, he was encountered by some of the Nomad,⁵ or wandering Arabs; but he having vanquished them, they were forced to sue for peace; which Judas having granted to them, marched on against Timotheus; but meeting with obstructions in his march from the men of Caspis,⁶ a city that lay in his way, he fell upon them, and, having taken their city, slew the inhabitants, took their spoils, and destroyed the place. After this he came to Caraca in the land of Tob;⁷ but finding that Timotheus was gone from thence, leaving strong garrisons in the fenced places of that country, he sent Dositheus and Sosipater, two of his captains, with a detachment against those garrisons, and he himself marched with the main army to find out Timotheus. Dositheus and Sosipater soon made themselves masters of those fenced places which they were sent against, and slew those that were garrisoned in them, to the number of ten thousand men. In the mean while Timotheus having drawn all his forces together,⁸ to the number of a hundred and twenty thousand foot, and two thousand five hundred horse, sent the women and children that followed the army, with the baggage, into Carnion, a strong city in Gilead, and then pitched his camp not far from it, at a place called Raphon, lying on the River Jabboc. There Judas having found him, with his numerous army, passed over the river, and fell upon him, and having gained the victory, slew of his army thirty thousand men; and Timotheus himself,⁹ as he fled, falling into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, then returning from their conquests in the land of Tob to the rest of the army, was taken prisoner by them. But having promised, for the saving of his life, the release of many Jews, then captives in the places under his command, who were several of them parents or brothers to some then present in the Jewish army, upon this condition they gave him both his life and his liberty, and permitted him to go freely off. A great part of the rest of the vanquished army fled to Carnion,¹⁰ where Judas pursuing them, took the place: and whereas many of them thereon fled to the temple of Atargatis,¹¹ which was in that city, thinking there to find safety,¹² he set fire to it, and burnt it with all that were therein, and then, with fire and sword desolating the rest of the city, there slew in the whole twenty-five thousand more of Timotheus's forces that had taken refuge in it. And then gathering together all of the race of Israel¹³ that were in the land of Gilead, or any of the parts adjoining, he carried them with him,

1 2 Maccab. xii. 2—4.

2 Ibid. 5. 6.

3 Ibid. 8. 9.

4 Ibid. 10.

5 Ibid. 11. 12.

6 Ibid. 13—16.

7 Ibid. 17—19.

8 1 Maccab. v. 37—43.

9 2 Maccab. xii. 20—23.

9 Ibid. 24. 25.

10 This city, in the first book of Maccabees, is called Carnaim. Strabo and Ptolemy make mention of it by the name of Carno, a city in Arabia.

11 This deity is by Strabo (lib. 16. p. 748.) said to be a Syrian goddess. Pliny (lib. 5. c. 23.) saith, that she was the same with Derceto; and he tells us (c. 13.) that she was worshipped at Joppa in Phenicia. Diodor. Sic. lib. 2. saith, that she was worshipped at Ascalon, and was there represented by an image having the form of a woman in the upper part, and that of a fish in the lower part. Hence this deity is conjectured to have been the same with Dagon of the Philistines. See Selden de Diis Syris, syntag. 2. c. 3.

12 1 Maccab. v. 44. 2 Maccab. xii. 26.

13 1 Maccab. v. 45.

in his return to Judea, in the same manner, and for the same reason, that Simon had the Israelites of Galilee the year before, and, for the same end as he did, planted them in the desolate places of the land of Judah. But being in his way thither to pass through Ephron, which lay directly in the road, so as not to afford any other passage either to the right hand or the left, through which he might march his army, he was necessitated to take his way through the city itself;¹ but it being a great and strong city, and well garrisoned by Lysias, they refused him passage, though he prayed it of them in a peaceable manner: whereon he assaulted the place, and having taken it by storm, put all the males to the sword, to the number of twenty-five thousand persons, took their spoils, and razed the city to the ground, and then, marching over the bodies of the slain² repassed Jordan into the plains of Bethsan, then called Scythopolis; and from thence returning to Jerusalem,³ he and all his company went up to the temple in great joy to give thanks unto God for the great success with which he had been pleased to prosper this expedition, and especially for that they were all of them returned in safety, without losing any one man of all their whole number, notwithstanding the hazardous march and the many dangerous enterprises they had been engaged in, which was a very extraordinary instance of God's merciful protection over them. This their return happened about the time of Pentecost.⁴

After that festival was over, Judas⁵ led forth his forces again to make war upon Gorgias and the Idumæans, who had been very vexatious to the Jews. In the battle which he fought with them several of the Jews were slain;⁶ but in the result Judas got the victory, and Gorgias, difficultly escaping, fled to Marisa. The next day after being the sabbath,⁷ Judas withdrew his forces to Odollam, a city near the field of battle, there to keep the day in all the duties of it. The next day following,⁸ going forth to bury such of their brethren as were slain in the battle, they found about every one of them some of the things that had been dedicated to the idols of the heathens; which, though taken by them among the spoils of that war, were forbidden by the law to be kept by them;⁹ whereby perceiving for what cause God had given them up to be slain, Judas and all his company gave praise unto him, and humbly offered up their prayers for the pardon of the sin. And then making a collection through the whole camp, which amounted to two thousand drachms, sent it to Jerusalem to provide sin-offerings there to be offered up for the expiating of this offence, that wrath for it might not fall upon the whole congregation of Israel, as formerly it had in the case of Achan.

After this, Judas,¹⁰ carrying the war into the southern parts of Idumæa, smote Hebron and all the towns thereof; and, after having dismantled this city, then the metropolis of Idumæa, he passed from thence into the land of the Philistines; and, having taken Azotus, formerly called Ashdod, he pulled down their heathen altars, burnt their carved images, and took the spoils of the place; and, having done the same to the rest of the cities of that country over which he had prevailed, he led back his men, loaded with the spoils of their enemies, again into Judea.

But the garrison of the Syrians still holding the fortress of Acra in Jerusalem, they were a great thorn in the sides of the Jews, often sallying out upon them as they passed up to the temple to worship, and cutting several of them off as often as they had the advantage so to do. Wherefore Judas, for the removal of this mischief,¹¹ called all the people together, and laid siege to the place, purposing to destroy it; and, in order hereto, having provided all manner of engines of war fit for the purpose, he pressed on hard all the methods of assault whereby he might take it. Hereon some of the apostate Jews¹² who had listed themselves in the garrison, knowing they were to have no mercy, should the place be taken, found means to get forth, and, flying to Antioch, there

1 1 Maccab. 46—51. 2 Mac. xii. 27, 28. 3 1 Maccab. v. 52. 2 Maccab. xii. 29—31. 3 1 Maccab. v. 54.
 4 2 Maccab. xii. 31. 5 1 Maccab. v. 65. 6 2 Maccab. xii. 32, 33. 6 2 Maccab. xii. 33—37.
 7 Ibid. 38. 8 2 Maccab. xii. 39—45. 9 Deut. vii. 25, 26. 10 1 Maccab. v. 65—68.
 11 1 Maccab. vi. 19, 20. 12 Ibid. 21—27.

made known to the king and his council the distress which this garrison at Jerusalem was in, and moved so effectually for their relief, that forthwith an army was drawn together of a hundred thousand foot,¹ and twenty thousand horse, with thirty-two elephants, and three hundred armed chariots of war; and the king in person, with his tutor Lysias, having put himself at the head of them, marched with them into Judea, and, passing on to the borders of Idumæ, there began the war with the siege of Bethsura. Judas,² having gotten his forces together, though far inferior to those of the enemy, there fell on them in the night, and, having slain four thousand of them before they had light enough to see where to oppose him, and thereby put the whole camp into confusion, he retreated on break of day, without suffering any loss in the attempt. But, as the morning was up, both sides prepared for an open battle,³ and Judas and his men, with great fierceness, began the onset; but, after having slain about six hundred of the king's men, finding they must be overpowered at length by so great a number, they withdrew from the fight,⁴ and made a safe retreat to Jerusalem. In this fight Eleazar⁵ surnamed Avera, one of Judas's brothers, was lost by a very rash and desperate attempt which he made upon one of the king's elephants. For seeing it to be higher than all the rest, and armed with royal harness, he supposed that the king himself was upon it; and therefore thinking, that, by slaying this elephant, he might with the fall of it cause the death of the king also, and thereby deliver his people, and gain to himself a perpetual name, he ran furiously to the beast, slaying on each hand all that stood in his way, till, being gotten under its belly, he thrust up his spear and slew him; whereon the beast falling dead upon him, crushed him to death with the weight thereof. After this Antiochus returned to the siege of Bethsura;⁶ and, although the besieged defended themselves with great valour, and in several sallies beat back the enemy, and burnt their engines of battery, yet at length, their provisions failing them, they were forced to yield, and surrendered the place upon articles of safety to their persons and effects.

From thence Antiochus marched to Jerusalem,⁷ and there besieged the sanctuary: and, when they within were almost reduced to the same necessity of surrendering that those of Bethsura had been, by reason of the like failure of provisions, they were relieved by an unexpected accident. For Lysias,⁸ having received an account, that Philip, whom Antiochus Epiphanes had at his death appointed guardian of his son, had, in his absence, seized Antioch, and there taken upon him the government of the Syrian empire, he found it necessary to make peace with the Jews,⁹ that he might thereby be at liberty to return into Syria for expelling of this intruder; and accordingly peace being granted to them upon honourable and advantageous conditions, and sworn to by Antiochus, he was admitted within the fortifications of the sanctuary; but when he saw how strong they were,¹⁰ he caused them, contrary to the articles he had sworn to, to be all pulled down and demolished, and then returned toward Syria.

Menelaus, the high-priest,¹¹ in expectation not only of recovering his station at Jerusalem, but also of being made governor there, accompanied the king in this expedition, and was very forward and busy in offering him his service in it against his own people. But Lysias, when he found what great inconveniences attended this war, and was, by the ill consequences of it, forced to make the peace I have mentioned, being much exasperated against this wretch, as the true and original author of all this mischief, accused him to the king for it; whereon he was condemned to death, and, being carried to Berhæa, a city of Syria,¹² was there cast headlong into a tower of ashes which was in that place, and there miserably perished. This was a punishment then used for sacrilege, treason, and such other great crimes which this wretch was very signally guilty of: in what manner it was executed hath been before described. On his

1 2 Maccab. vi. 23—31. 2 Maccab. xiii. 1, 2, 9.

3 1 Mac. vi. 33—42. 4 Ibid. 47. 5 Ibid. 43—46.

7 1 Maccab. vi. 48. 51—54. 8 Ibid. 55, 56.

10 Ibid. 62.

11 2 Maccab. xiii. 3—8.

2 1 Maccab. vi. 32. 2 Maccab. xiii. 15—17.

6 1 Maccab. vi. 49, 50. 2 Maccab. xiii. 18—22.

2 Maccab. xiii. 23.

9 1 Maccab. vi. 57—61.

12 The same that is now called Aleppo.

death,¹ the office of high-priest was granted to Alcimus,² who was called also Jacimus, a man altogether as wicked. Whereon Onias,³ the son of that Onias who by the procurement of Menelaus was slain at Antioch, whose right it was to have succeeded in this office, not being able to bear the injustice whereby he was disappointed of it, fled from Antioch, where he had hitherto resided since his father's death, and went into Egypt; where, having insinuated himself into the favour of Ptolemy Philometor, and Cleopatra his queen, he lived there all the rest of his life, and will hereafter more than once be again spoken of in the future series of this history.

This expedition into Judea is said, in the⁴ second book of Maccabees, to have been begun in the 149th year, *i. e.* of the era of the Selucidæ, and, in the first book of Maccabees,⁵ its beginning is placed in the 150th of the same era. But what hath been before observed, that the first book of Maccabees reckons the beginning of these years from the time of the vernal equinox, and the second book of Maccabees from the time of the autumnal equinox, easily reconciles this difference: for the six months of this very same year which were between these two equinoxes will be in the 150th year, according to the reckoning of the first book of Maccabees, and the 149th, according to the reckoning of the second. And therefore all that can be inferred from hence is, that this expedition was first made within the time of these six months, and I reckon it was so toward the latter end of them.

On the king's return to Antioch, Philip was driven thence and suppressed.⁶ I have before mentioned the flight of this Philip into Egypt, in expectation there to be assisted against Lysias. But the two brothers, who there jointly reigned at this time, being then fallen out, and at great variance with each other, he found nothing could be there done for him; and therefore returning again to the east, and having there gathered together an army out of Media and Persia,⁷ took the advantage of the king's absence on this expedition into Judea to seize the imperial city, but, being on the king's return again expelled thence, he failed of success in this attempt, and perished in it.

The variance between the two Ptolemies in Egypt, which I have last above mentioned, running to a great height, the senate of Rome⁸ wrote to their ambassadors, Cneius Octavius, Spurius Lucretius, and Lucius Aurelius, whom they had a little before sent into Syria, to pass from thence to Alexandria for the composing of it. But, before they could go thither, Physcon, the younger brother, prevailing over Philometor, the elder, had driven him out of the kingdom.⁹ Whereon taking shipping for Italy,¹⁰ he landed at Brundisium, and from thence travelled to Rome on foot in a sordid habit, and, with a mean attendance, there to pray the help of the senate for his restoration. Demetrius,¹⁰ the son of Seleucus Philopator, late king of Syria, who was then a hostage at Rome, as above mentioned, having gotten notice hereof, provided a royal equipage, and royal robes for him, that he might appear at Rome as a king, and rode forth to carry all this to him: but, on his meeting him on the road, at twenty-six miles' distance from Rome, and presenting him with it, Ptolemy, though he very much thanked him for the kindness and respects hereby offered unto him, yet was so far from accepting any thing of it, that he would not permit him so much as to accompany him the remainder of the journey, but entered Rome on foot, with no other than the same mean attendance, and the same sordid habit with which he first put himself on this journey, and took up his lodging in the private house of an Alexandrian painter then living at Rome. Thus he chose to do, that, by his coming in so low and mean a manner, he might the better express the calamity of his case, and the more effectually move the compassion of the Romans toward him. As soon as the senate heard of his arrival, they sent for

1 Part 1, book 6. 2 2 Maccab. xiv. 3. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 15. et lib. 20. c. 8. 3 Josephus, *ibid.*

4 Chap. xiii. ver. 1. 5 Chap. vi. ver. 20. 6 1 Maccab. vi. 63. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 15.

7 1 Maccab. vi. 56. 8 Polyb. Legat. 107. p. 938. 9 Porphyrius in Græcis Euseb. Scalig. p. 60. 68.

10 Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 322. Val. Maximus, lib. 5. c. 1.

11 *Ibid.*

him to the senate-house, and there excused themselves to him, that they had not provided him with lodgings, nor received him with those ceremonies which were usual in this case, telling him, that this was not from any neglect of theirs, but merely that his coming was so sudden and private, that they knew not of it till his arrival. And then, having exhorted him to lay aside his sordid habit, and ask a day to be publicly heard concerning the matter he came thither about, they, by some of their body, conducted him to lodgings suiting his royal dignity, and appointed one of their treasurers there to attend him, and provide him with all things fitting at the public charge, as long as he should stay in Rome. And when he had a day of audience, and made known his case, they immediately decreed his restoration, and sent Quintus and Canuleius, two of their body, ambassadors with him to Alexandria, there to see it executed; who, on their arrival thither, compounded the matter between the two brothers, by assigning to Physcon the country of Libya and Cyrene,¹ and to Philometor Egypt and Cyprus, there to reign apart, without interfering with each other in the government.

An. 162. Judas Maccabæus 5.]—Cn. Octavius, Sp. Lucretius, and L. Aurelius, the Roman ambassadors above mentioned, being come into Syria, and finding that the king had more ships in his navy, and more elephants in his army, than the treaty made with Antiochus the Great, after the battle of Mount Syphilus, allowed him to have,² they caused those ships to be burnt, and those elephants to be slain, that exceeded the number allowed, and settled all other things there according as they thought would best be for the Roman interest; which many not being able to bear, and great heartburning and discontents being thereby caused among the people, one of them, called Leptines, out of a more than ordinary indignation which he had conceived hereat, fell upon Octavius, while he was anointing himself in the gymnasium at Laodicea, and there slew him. This Octavius had been a little before consul of Rome, and was the first that brought that dignity into his family.³ From him was descended Octavius Cæsar, who, under the name of Augustus, was afterward made emperor of Rome. Lysias was thought underhand to have excited this act. However, as soon as it was done, he took care that ambassadors were sent to Rome, to purge the king with the senate from having had any hand in it. But the senate, after having heard those ambassadors, sent them away without giving them any answer, seeming thereby to express their resentments for the murder of their ambassador by an angry silence, and to reserve their judgment as to the authors of it to a future inquiry.

Demetrius, thinking this murder of Octavius might so far have alienated the senate from Eupator, as that they would no longer for his sake retard his dismission,⁴ addressed himself the second time to them for it. Apollonius, a young nobleman of Syria, who was bred up with him, and son of that Apollonius⁵ who was governor of Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia in the reign of Seleucus Philopater, advised him in this address, contrary to the advice of his other friends, whose opinion it was, that he had nothing else to do for his getting away but to make his escape as privately as he could. And the second repulse which he had from the senate (for they still having the same reason, from their interest, to detain him, persisted still in the same resolution so to do) soon convinced him, that this last was the only course he had to take for his return into his country, and the recovering of the crown which was there due unto him. And Polybius the historian, who was then at Rome, and with whom Demetrius consulted in all this matter, earnestly pressed him to the attempt. Whereon having, by the help of Menithyllus of Alabanda, hired passage in a Carthaginian ship, then lying at Ostia, and bound for Tyre, he sent most of his retinue with

¹ Polyb. Leg. 113, 114. p. 941. 943. Epit. Livii, lib. 46. Zonaras, lib. 2.

² Appian in Syriacis. Polyb. Legat. 114. p. 944. et Legat. 122. p. 954. Ciceronis Philippic. 9.

³ Ciceronis Philippic. 9. ⁴ Polyb. Legat. 114. p. 943. Appian. in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 34. c. 3.

⁵ 2 Maccab. iii. 3—5.

his hunting equipage to Anagnia, making show of following them the next day thither to divert himself in that country for some time in hunting. But, as soon as he was risen from supper, getting privately that night to Ostia, he there went on board the Charthaginian ship, and, causing it forthwith to set sail, made his escape therein. For, it being thought that he had been at the place where he had appointed his hunting, it was the fourth day after he had sailed from Ostia, before his escape was known at Rome; and when, on the fifth day, the senate was met about it, they computed, that by that time he had passed the straits of Messina, and got on from thence in his voyage too far to be overtaken, and therefore took no farther notice of it. Only some few days after, they appointed Tiberius Gracchus, L. Lentulus, and Servilius Glaucias, their ambassadors, to pass into Syria, to observe what effect the return of Demetrius into that country would there produce.

The occasion which brought Menithyllus of Alabanda to Rome at this time, was an embassy¹ on which he was thither sent by Ptolemy Philometor to defend his cause before the senate against Physcon his brother: for Physcon, not being content with the share allotted him in the partition of the Egyptian empire between him and his brother, desired that, besides Libya and Cyrene, he might have Cyprus also assigned to him. And, when he could not obtain this of the ambassadors, he went himself to Rome, there to solicit the senate for it. When he appeared before the senate with his petition, Menithyllus made it out, that Physcon owed not only Libya and Cyrene, but his life also, to the favour and kindness of his brother. For he had made himself so odious to the people, by his many flagitious maleadministrations in the government, that they would have permitted him neither to reign nor live, had not Philometor interposed to save him from their rage. And Quintus and Canuleius, who were the ambassadors that made the agreement between the two brothers, being then present in the senate, did there attest all this to be true; yet, notwithstanding, the senate, having more regard to their own interest than the justice of the cause, decreed Cyprus to be given to Physcon, because they thought Philometor would be too potent with that and Egypt together: and therefore they appointed Titus Torquatus and Cneius Merula to go with him as their ambassadors for the putting him in possession of it, according as they had decreed.

While Physcon was at Rome on this occasion,² he courted Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, desiring to have her for his queen: but she being the daughter of Scipio Africanus, and the widow of Tiberius Gracchus, who had been twice consul, and once censor of Rome, she despised the offer, thinking it to be a greater honour to be one of the prime matrons of Rome, than to reign with Physcon in Libya and Cerene.

In the interim, Demetrius,³ landing at Tripolis in Syria, made it believed, that he was sent by the Roman senate to take possession of the kingdom, and that he would be supported by them in it. Whereon Eupator's cause being in the general opinion given for lost, all deserted from him to Demetrius; and Eupator, and Lysias his tutor, being siezed by their own soldiers, in order to be delivered up to the new comer, were, by his order, both put to death. And so without any farther opposition he became thoroughly settled in the whole kingdom.

As soon as Demetrius was fixed on the throne,⁴ one of the first things he did was to deliver the Babylonians from the tyranny of Timarchus and Heraclides. These being the two great favourites of Antiochus Epiphanes, he made the first of them governor, and the other treasurer of that province. Timarchus having added rebellion to his other crimes, Demetrius caused him to be put to death, and the other he drove into banishment. This was so acceptable a deliverance to the Babylonians, whom these two brothers had most grievously oppressed,

¹ Polyb. Legat. 113. p. 941. et Legat. 117. p. 950.

² Plutarch. in Tiberio Graccho.

³ 1 Mac. vii. 1—4. ² Mac. xiv. 1, 2. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 16. Appian. in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 34. c. 3.

⁴ Appian. in Syriacis.

that they from hence called him Soter, *i. e.* the Saviour; which name he ever afterward bore.

Alcimus, who, on the death of Menelaus, was by Antiochus Eupator appointed high-priest of the Jews,¹ not being received by them, because he had polluted himself, by conforming to the ways of the Greeks in the time of Antioch Epiphanes,² got together all the other apostate Jews, then living at Antioch, who had for their apostacy been expelled Judea, and went at the head of them to the new king to pray his relief against Judas and his brethren, accusing them of slaying many of the king's friends, and driving others out of the country, as particularly they had them his petitioners, for no other reason, but that they had obeyed the royal edicts of Antiochus Epiphanes his uncle, who had reigned before him. And hereby he so exasperated Demetrius against Judas and the people with him, that he forthwith ordered Bacchides, governor of Mesopotamia, with an army,³ into Judea, and having confirmed Alcimus in the office of high-priest, joined him in the same commission with Bacchides for the carrying on of this war. On their first coming into Judea, they thought to have circumvented Judas and his brethren, and by fair words under the show of making peace with them, to have drawn them into their power, and so have taken them. But they being aware of the fraud, kept out of their reach: which others not being so cautious of, fell into their snare, and being taken in it, were all destroyed by them; among whom were sixty of the Asidians, and several of the scribes or doctors of their law. For being fond of having a high-priest again settled among them, and thinking they could suffer no wrong from one that was of the sons of Aaron, they took his oath of peace, and trusted themselves with him. But he had no sooner gotten them within his power, but he put them all to death; with which the rest being terrified, durst no more confide in him. After this Bacchides returned to the king, leaving with Alcimus part of his forces, to secure him in the possession of the country; with which prevailing for a while,⁴ and drawing many deserters to him, he much disturbed the state of Israel. For the remedy whereof, Judas, after Bacchides was fully gone,⁵ coming out with his forces again into the field, went round the country, and took vengeance of those that had revolted from him, so that Alcimus and his party were no more able to stand against him. Whereon that wicked disturber of his people went again to the king,⁶ and having presented him with a crown of gold and other gifts, renewed his complaints against Judas and his brethren, telling him, that as long as Judas lived, his authority could never be quietly settled in that country, or matters be there ever brought to a lasting state of peace; and all that were there about the king, out of hatred to the Jews, saying the same thing, Demetrius was hereby so incensed, that he sent another army against the Jews,⁷ under the command of Nicanor their old enemy, commanding him, that he should cut off Judas, disperse his followers, and thoroughly establish Alcimus in his office of high-priest. But Nicanor, knowing the prowess of Judas, as having been vanquished by him in a former expedition,⁸ was loath to make another trial of it for fear of another defeat; and therefore endeavoured to compose matters by a treaty: and accordingly articles of peace were agreed on between them. And after this Judas and Nicanor conversed in a friendly manner together: but Alcimus not liking this peace,⁹ as thinking his interest not sufficiently provided for in it, went the third time to the king, and so possessed him against it, that he refused to ratify what was agreed, and sent his positive orders to Nicanor to go on with the war, and not to cease prosecuting it, till he should have slain Judas, or taken him prisoner, and sent him bound to Antioch. Whereon Nicanor was forced, much against his will, again to renew his former hostilities against Judas and his brethren.

1 2 Maccab. xiv. 3.

2 1 Maccab. vii. 5—7. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 16.

3 1 Maccab. vii. 8. 20.

4 1 Maccab. vii. 21. 22.

5 Ibid. 23, 24.

6 Ibid. 25. 2 Maccab. xiv. 3—11.

7 1 Maccab. vii. 26. 29. 2 Mac. xiv. 12—25.

8 1 Maccab. iv. 2 Maccab. viii.

9 2 Maccab. xiv. 26—29.

Ptolemy Physcon,¹ having had the island of Cyprus assigned to him by the determination of the senate of Rome, returned thitherward with the two Roman ambassadors, Cneius Merula and Titus Torquatus, who were sent to see him put in possession of it. On his coming into Greece,² in his way to it, he hired a great number of mercenaries, thinking by them forthwith to possess himself of the island. But the ambassadors, having acquainted him, that they were sent to introduce him into it, only by way of treaty with his brother, and not by arms, persuaded him again to dismiss all his forces. Whereon, taking Merula with him, he returned into Libya, and Torquatus went to Alexandria. The purpose of these two ambassadors was to bring the two brothers to meet on the borders of their dominions, and there agree the matter between them according to the sentiments of the Roman senate. But when Torquatus came to Alexandria, he found Philometor not easily to be brought to comply with what the senate had decreed concerning this matter. He insisted upon the former agreement made between him and his brother by Quintus and Canuleius the former ambassadors, which assigned Cyprus to him; and therefore thought it very hard, that it should, contrary to the tenor of that agreement, be now taken from him, and given his brother. However, he did not at first peremptorily refuse to yield to the decree of the senate, but wiredrew the treaty to a great length; and between promising as to some things, and excusing himself as to others, he did artfully beat the bush at a distance, and so wasted away the time, without coming to any determination about the matter in hand. In the interim, Physcon, with the other ambassador, lay at the port of Apis in Lybia, there expecting the result of Torquatus's agency: after long waiting, receiving no intelligence from him to his content, he sent Merula also to Alexandria, thinking that both the ambassadors together might act the more effectually with Philometor to bring him to their bent. But Philometor still observed the same conduct, treating them both with all manner of kindness and complaisance, flattering them with courtly words, and endeavouring in all things to please them with as courtly actions; and by this means drilled on the matter with them for forty days together, without coming to the point, which was the end of their embassy to him, detaining them all this while at his court rather by force than with their good liking, till at length finding they could be put off no longer, he plainly declared, that he would stand by the first agreement, and would not yield to the making of any other. And with this answer Merula returned again to Physcon, and Torquatus to Rome. In the interim, the Cyrenians understanding how ill Physcon had behaved himself while he reigned at Alexandria, entertained from hence such an aversion against having him for their king, that they rose in arms to keep him out of their country. Whereon Physcon, fearing lest while he tarried at Apis, in expectation of the investiture of Cyprus, he should lose Cyrene, he hastened thither with all his forces which he had then with him; but he had the misfortune at first to be overthrown by his rebel subjects; and it is not to be doubted, but that Philometor had a hand in the raising of this combustion, and that it was with a view hereto that he had delayed so long to give an answer to the Roman ambassadors, that thereby he might give scope for these designs to ripen to execution. Physcon being hereby involved in great difficulties, Merula found him under the pressures of them on his return to him; and they were not a little aggravated by the account, which he brought him of his brother's final refusing to yield any more to him, than what was given him by the first agreement. He durst not himself go again to Rome to renew his complaint against his brother about this matter, till the troubles raised against him in Cyrene were again appeased. All therefore that he could at present do,³ was to send two ambassadors with Merula in his stead, to solicit his cause with the senate. These and Merula meeting with Torquatus on his return from Alexandria, they went all four together to Rome, and there all made their report of the case, much to the disadvantage of Philometor; so that when the cause came

¹ Polyb. Legat. 113. p. 942.
VOL. II.—20

² Ibid. 115. p. 948.

³ Ibid. 116. p. 950.

to be heard in the senate,¹ though Menithylus, Philometor's ambassador, spoke much in his behalf, he was not heard with any regard, the senators being generally prepossessed against him, because of his refusal to submit to their decree about Cyprus. And therefore, to express the anger they had conceived against him on this account, they renounced all friendship and alliance with him, and ordered his ambassador to depart Rome within five days, and sent two ambassadors from them to Cyrene, to acquaint Physcon with what they had done.

In this year,² Bucherius placeth the beginning of the cycle of eighty-four years, by which the Jews settled the times of their new moons, full moons, and festivals. I have before shown, in the preface to the first part of this history, how they anciently went by the phases or appearance of the new moon for all this matter: and according hereto the new moons and festivals were then constantly settled by the Sanhedrin at Jerusalem. Toward the end of every month they sent out persons into places of the greatest height and eminence about Jerusalem,³ to observe the appearance of the new moon; and as soon as they saw it appear, they returned and made report thereof to that assembly; and according thereto they appointed their new moons, or first days of every month: and immediately by signs from mountain to mountain, gave notice thereof through the whole land of Judea: according to their new moons and full moons were all their other festivals fixed. And all this might well enough be done as long as the Jews lived within the narrow bounds of Judea. But when, after the time of Alexander the Great, they became dispersed through all the Grecian colonies in the east, and had in great numbers settled at Alexandria, Antioch, and other cities of Egypt, Libya, Cyrene, Syria, and Lesser Asia, under the Syro-Macedonian and Egypto-Macedonian kings; this method grew impracticable as to them. And therefore from that time they were necessitated to come to astronomical calculations, and the use of cycles, for the settling of this matter, that so they might know at all distant places when to begin their months, when to make their intercalations, and when to solemnize their festivals, all in a uniform manner at the same time. How the eastern Jews, who had, ever since the Assyrian and Babylonish captivities, been settled in Babylonia, Persia, Media, and other eastern provinces beyond the Euphrates, ordered this matter is uncertain. But since they had in Babylonia,⁴ a prince of the captivity for the governing of them in all things according to their law, and a Sanhedrin there to assist him herein, no doubt they had fixed methods for the settling of this matter according to the truest rules of astronomy, especially since that science was in those parts cultivated beyond what it was in any other country. Most likely it is, that they had an astronomical cycle by which they fixed the new moons, and according to them regulated all the rest. But as to the other Jews, that they all made use of the cycle of eighty-four years for this purpose is certain. For several of the ancient fathers of the Christian church make mention of it,⁵ as that which had been of ancient use among the Jews, and was afterward borrowed from them by the primitive Christians for the fixing of the time of their Easter, and was the first cycle which was made use of by them for this purpose. It seems to have been made up of the Calippic cycle and the Octoeteris joined together. For it contains just so many days as both these cycles do when added to each other, reckoning the eight years of the Octoeteris and the seventy-six years of the Calippic cycle by Julian years. For eight Julian years contained two thousand nine hundred

¹ Polybius Legat. 117. p. 950, 951.

² De Antiquo Judæorum Paschali Cyclo, c. 5. p. 377.

³ Mishnah in Rosh Hashana. Maimonides in Kiddush Hachodesh. Lightfoot's Temple Service, c. 11.

⁴ The Jews anciently had, in most countries of their dispersion, a chief magistrate over them of their own, by whom they were governed in all matters relating to their law, and for whose superintendency they usually purchased a commission from the kings under whom they lived. The magistrate in Babylonia was called, in the Jewish language, *Rosh Golah*, i. e. *The Head of the Captivity*; in Greek, *Echmalotarcha*, which is a name of the same signification; and it is pretended that all that bore this office there were of the seed of David. And so in like manner the Jews of Alexandria had their *Alabarcha*, and the Jews of Antioch their *Ethnarcha*; and after this they had in most places of their dispersions their patriarchs for the same purpose; and there are in the imperial laws edicts concerning them.

⁵ Anatolius Cyrillus Alexandrinus Epiphanius, Prosper, Victorius, Beda, aliique.

and twenty-two days, and seventy-six Julian years twenty-seven thousand seven hundred and fifty-nine days, and these being added together, make thirty thousand six hundred and eighty-one; which is exactly the number of days that are contained in eighty-four Julian years, which was the number of this cycle. And therefore it is most likely that the Jews first began with the use of the Calippic cycle, or, more properly speaking, of the Calippic period (for, in the language of chronologers, a cycle is a round of several years; and a period a round of several cycles;) and afterward added to Octoeteris to it, both to render it the more proper for their purpose, and also to make it look as wholly their own. And it is possible so much might have been this year done: but that the Jews at this time, when, after having newly recovered their temple, and restored the true worship of God in it, they were most zealously employed in extirpating all heathen rites from among them, should first introduce this cycle borrowed from the heathens, and employ it to a religious use, that is, for the fixing of the times of their new moons and festivals, seems utterly improbable. That which seems most probably to be conjectured concerning this matter (for nothing but conjecture can be had in it,) is, that when the Jews, in the dispersions after the time of Alexander the Great, through the countries I have mentioned, saw a necessity of coming to astronomical calculations, and settled rules for the fixing of their new moons and festivals, that so they might observe them all on the same day in all places, they borrowed from the Greeks the cycle or period of Calippus, which they found used among them for the same purpose. For the Greeks, reckoning their months by the course of the moon, and their years by that of the sun, and thinking themselves also obliged, for the reason which I have already mentioned, annually to keep all their festivals on the same day of the month, and on the same season of the year, in like manner as the Jews were, had long been endeavouring to find out such a cycle of years, in which, by the help of intercalations, the motions of the sun and the moon might be so adjusted to each other, that both luminaries setting forth together at the same point of time, might come round again exactly to the same, and all the new moons and full moons come over again in every cycle in the same manner as they had in the former. For could such a cycle be once fixed, the observing how the new moons and full moons happened in any one of them, would be sufficient to direct where to find them for ever in all cycles after, and there would need no more to be done than to know what year of the cycle it is, in order to know and discover the very moment of time when every new moon and full moon should happen therein through each month in it; because, in every year of the said cycle, the new moons and full moons would all come over again at the same points of time as they had in the same year of the former cycle, and so on in all following cycles for ever. Of the attempts which had been made to come at such a cycle by the Dieteris, Tetraeteris, Octoeteris, and Enneadecaeteris, and how they all failed hereof, mention hath been already made. The last came nearest to it of any: the author whereof was Meto, an Athenian, who published it at Athens in the year before Christ 432, which was in the year immediately preceding the Peloponnesian war, where I have at large treated of it. But Meto having reckoned, that nineteen years of his cycle contained just six thousand nine hundred and forty days, it was found, after one hundred years' usage of it, that in this computation he had overshot what he aimed at by a quarter of a day. For nineteen Julian years contain no more than six thousand nine hundred and thirty-nine days and eighteen hours; and therefore, to mend this fault, Calippus invented his cycle, or period of seventy-six years, which consisting of four Metonic cycles joined together, he thought to bring all to rights, by leaving out one day at the end of this cycle, making it to consist of no more than twenty-seven thousand seven hundred and fifty-nine days, whereas four Metonic cycles joined together make twenty-seven thousand seven hundred and sixty days. This Calippus was a famous astronomer of Cyzicus in Mysia, and published his cycle in the year before Christ 330, beginning

it from the summer solstice of that year, which was the same year in which Alexander overthrew Darius at the battle of Arbela. And this being the cycle which was most in reputation among the Greeks, for the bringing of the reckonings of the sun and moon's motions to an agreement at that time, when the Jews wanted such a cycle for the settling the time of their new moons and full moons and festivals by certain rules of astronomical calculations, it is most likely they then borrowed it from them for this use; and that they might not seem to have any thing among them relating to their religion which was of heathen usage, they added the Octoeteris to this period of seventy-six years; and thereby, making it a cycle of eighty-four years, by this disguise rendered it wholly their own. For no other nation but the Jews alone used this cycle, till it was borrowed from them by the primitive Christians for the same use, that is, to settle the time of their Easter. But the Jews by this addition rather marred than any way mended the matter. For, although the period of Calippus fell short of what it intended, that is, of bringing the motions of the two greater luminaries to an exact agreement, yet it brought them within the reach of five hours and fifty minutes of it. But the addition of the Octoeteris did set them at the distance of one day, six hours, and fifty-one minutes. However, this they used till Rabbi Hillel's reformation of their calendar, which was about the year of our Lord 360; during all which time they must necessarily have made some interpolations for the correcting of those excesses whereby one of those luminaries did overrun the other according to that cycle: for otherwise the phases or appearances of the new moons and full moons would have contradicted the calculations of it to every man's view. But what these interpolations were, or how or when used, we have no account any where given us. Prosper placeth the beginning of the first of those cycles which was used by the Christians, in the year of our Lord 46; and if we reckon backward from thence, we shall find one of them to have its beginning in the year before Christ 291, which was the first year of the pontificate of Eleazer at Jerusalem, and the seventh before the reign of Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt. And then it seems most probable that the Jews began the use of this cycle. For about this time their dispersions, especially in Egypt, made it necessary for them to settle the times of their new moons, full moons, and festivals, by astronomical calculations; because at such distances they could not have the order of the Sanhedrin at Jerusalem for the directing of them in this matter. But had they then taken the period of Calippus, without disguising it by the adding of the eight years of the Octoeteris, to make it look as their own, it would much better have served their purpose. Though I have above said, it is possible that the eight years might have been added where Bucherius placeth the first use of this cycle, yet I mean no more thereby than a bare possibility, and not but that I think it most probable that it was otherwise. For it seemeth to me most likely, that as the Jews first began the use of this cycle at the time I have mentioned, that is, *Anno ante Christum* 291, so also doth it, that from that very beginning they fixed it to be a cycle of eighty-four years, and no otherwise used the Calippic, but with the addition of eight years after it to make up that number. If we place the beginning of the first cycle of these eighty-four years, at the year before Christ 291, the second cycle will begin, anno 207; the third cycle, anno 123; the fourth cycle, anno 39; and the fifth cycle, at the year after Christ 46; and there it will meet with the beginning of the first cycle of Prosper; that is, the first of these eighty-four years' cycles, which was used by the primitive Christians for the finding out and settling the time of their Easter. The second of these cycles, according to the same Prosper, began A. D. 130; the third, anno 214; the fourth, anno 298; the fifth, anno 382 (which was the last of these cycles mentioned by Prosper;) the sixth, anno 466; the seventh, anno 550; the eighth, anno 634; the ninth, anno 718; and the tenth, anno 802; and about that time the use of it wholly ceased.

In the first age of the church, Christians generally followed the Jews in the

settling the time of their Easter, some beginning their observance of it at the same time the Jews did their Passover,¹ that is, on the fourteenth day of their first vernal moon or month called Nisan, on what day of the week soever it happened to fall, but others not till the Sunday after. Those who were for the first way, alleged, that they followed therein St. John and St. Philip the apostles; and those who followed the other way, urged for it the practice of St. Peter and St. Paul; who, they said, always begun this festival, not on the fourteenth day of the first vernal moon, as the Jews did their Passover, but on the Sunday after. And as long as those who came out of the circumcision into the church of Christ, and observed the law of Moses with that of the gospel, held communion with the church, this made no difference in it. But when they separated from it, then the church began to think it time to separate from them in this usage; and, after several meetings and councils held about it, they came to this resolution, that Easter should always be kept, not on the fourteenth day of the moon as the Jews did their Passover, but every where on the Sunday after: and all conformed hereto except the Asian churches; who, pretending for the other usage the example of St. John and St. Philip the apostles, and the holy martyr St. Polycarp, would not recede from it. Whereon Victor, bishop of Rome, sent out a libel of excommunication against them for it. So early did the tyranny of that see begin: for this happened in the year of our Lord 197. But Irenæus, and most other Christians of that time, condemned this as a very rash and unjustifiable act in Victor. However the controversy still went on, and the Christians of the Asian way being thenceforth called *Quarto-decimani*, for their observing of the festival at the same time with the Jews' *quarta decima luna*, i. e. on the fourteenth day of the moon, persisted in their former practice, till at length, in the Nicene council, A. D. 325, they all gave up into the other way, and an end was put to this controversy. And from that time the first day of the week, in commemoration of the resurrection of Christ thereon, hath been among all Christians every where the first day of their Easter solemnity. But, in the interim, both parties still made use of the eighty-four years' cycle, till that also was put under another regulation by the same council of Nice. In the year of Christ 222, this eighty-four years' cycle being found faulty,² Hippolytus, bishop of Portus in Arabia, invented a new one, by joining two Octoeteris's together; but this soon appearing more faulty than the other,³ Anatolius, bishop of Laodicea in Syria, did, in the year 276, propose another way. All that was commendable in it was, that he first introduced the use of the nineteen years' cycle for this purpose; but he applied it so wrong, that it was in his method by no means useful to the end intended. In the year 325 sat the Nicene council, wherein as to Easter⁴ these following particulars were agreed: 1st, That Easter should every where be begun to be observed on the first day of the week, that is, Sunday. 2dly, That it should be on the Sunday that should follow next, immediately after the fourteenth of the moon that should follow next after the vernal equinox (which was then on the twenty-first of March.) And, 3dly, That it should be referred to the bishop of Alexandria, to calculate every year, on what day, according to these rules, the festival should begin.

The Alexandrians being then of all others most skilful in astronomy, for this reason the making of this calculation⁵ was referred to the bishop of that place. And they having applied the nineteen years' cycle in a much better method to this purpose than Anatolius had before done, found it the best rule that could be made use of for the settling of this matter; and accordingly went by it for the discharge of what was referred to them by the council.⁶ And therefore, they having every year hereby fixed the day, the custom was for the bishop of that

¹ Euseb. Hist. Ecclesiast. lib. 5. c. 23, 24. Socrates Hist. Eccles. lib. 5. cap. 22.

² Anatolius in Prologo ad Canon. Paschalem. Euseb. Hist. Eccles. lib. 6. c. 22. Isidorus Originum, lib. 6. c. 17.

³ Euseb. Hist. Eccles. lib. 7. c. 32.

⁵ Leo Magnus Papa in Epistola 94.

⁴ Socrates Schol. Hist. Eccles. lib. 1. c. 9.

⁶ Ambrosius in Epistola ad Episcopos Æmilianos.

church to write of it to the bishop of Rome; who having the day thus signified unto him, first caused it by his deacons to be published in his patriarchal church on the day of Epiphany preceding the festival, and then, by paschal epistles, notified it to all metropolitans, through the whole Christian world; and they, by like epistles, to their suffragans: and by this means the day was every where known, and every where observed, in an exact uniformity of time by Christians all the world over. But the pride of the see of Rome not bearing long their being directed in any thing from abroad, after some years' observance of this order, they returned again to their old cycle of eighty-four years; and the use of it was thereon again resumed all over the western church. But this again making the same fault as formerly, by reason of the one day, six hours, fifty-one minutes, by which the eighty-four lunar years in this cycle, with its intercalated months, did overrun the solar years in it, Victorius, a presbyter of Limoges in Aquitaine,¹ was employed by Hilarius (who was first archdeacon, and afterward bishop of Rome) to make a new cycle, who, following the Alexandrians, first introduced into the western church the rule of fixing the time of Easter by the nineteen years' cycle, called the cycle of the moon; and, having multiplied it by the twenty-eight years' cycle of the dominical letters, called the cycle of the sun, hereby made the period of 532 years, called from him the Victorian period; after the expiration of which he reckoned, that the same new moons, the same full moons, and the same dominical letters, and the same times of Easter, would all come over again in the same order of time, as in the former cycle, and so on in all following cycles for ever. And accordingly they would have done so, had the same new moons and full moons come over again at the same point of time in every cycle of the moon with the same exactness as every dominical letter did again in every cycle of the sun. But the nineteen lunar years, and seven intercalated lunar months, of which this cycle consisted,² falling short of nineteen Julian years by one hour, twenty-seven minutes, and forty seconds; hence it hath followed, that in every one of the years of these nineteen years' cycles, the new moons and full moons have happened just so much sooner each month than in the same years of the cycle immediately preceding. And hereby it hath come to pass, that after the elapsing of so many rounds of that cycle as have revolved from the time of the Nicene council, to the present year 1716, the new moons and full moons in the heavens have anticipated the new moons and full moons in the calendar of our Common Prayer Book four days, ten hours and a half; because the new moons and full moons are there stated, not according to the present times, but according to the times of that council. However, a better cycle for this purpose than the nineteen years' cycle not being to be found, because none other can bring the course of the sun and moon to a nearer agreement, the Alexandrians for this reason pitched on it for the fixing of their Easter, as the best rule they could follow for it. And Theophilus³ and Cyrillus,⁴ who were both patriarchs of Alexandria, and made each of them periods for the determining the times of this festival, the first of a hundred years, and the other of ninety-five years, founded all their calculations hereon. And Victorius,⁵ when he undertook to form a like period for this end, for the use of the western Christians as the other had done for the use of the eastern, built it all upon the same foundation. For, fixing all the first vernal fourteen moons (which were the paschal terms) according to the cycle of the moon, and the next Sunday after, in every year

1 Synodus Aurelianensis 4. cap. 1. Gennadius de Viris Illustribus, c. 88. Sigebertus Gemblacensis de Scriptoribus Ecclesiasticis, c. 20. Isidorus Orig. lib. 6. c. 17.

2 For whereas nineteen Julian years contain six thousand nine hundred and thirty-nine days and eighteen hours; nineteen lunar years, with their seven intercalated months, contain only six thousand nine hundred thirty-nine days, sixteen hours, thirty-two minutes and twenty seconds.

3 Beda Hist. Eccles. lib. 5. c. 22. Videas etiam Bucherium de Doctrina Temporum, Petavium, aliosque Chronologos.

4 Beda, ibid. Bucherius, Petavius, alique. Cyrillus was nephew to Theophilus, and succeeded him in the see of Alexandria. He abolished his uncle's cycle, and substituted his of ninety-five years in its stead, which was truly a cycle, for it consisted of five metonics; but the other was rather a table, in which Easter was calculated for a hundred years, than a cycle.

5 Beda Hist. Eccles. lib. 5. c. 22. Bucher. in Canon. Paschal. Victorii.

(which was the day when the festival began,) according to the cycle of the sun, he compounded out of both these cycles, by multiplying them into each other, his period of 532 years, beginning it from the 28th year of our Lord, according to the vulgar era; and herein, according to both these cycles, he fixed the times of Easter in every year throughout that whole period, and so in all succeeding periods, on the same days over again in each of them for ever. This, after several years' labour in it, he finished and published in the year of our Lord 457; which Dionysius Exiguus, a Roman abbot,¹ having, in the year of our Lord 527, corrected in some particulars, and fixed the equinox and new moons at the same points of time, in which they were at the holding of the council of Nice, the whole western church went hereby for many ages, till Gregory XIII. bishop of Rome, in the year 1582, reduced it by his corrections to that form, in which it is now used under the name of the New Style in foreign countries. And it is to be wished that this church would reform all things else that are amiss among them, as well as they have done this. However, we in England, and all the dominions belonging thereto, still retain the old form. And as we are the last to recede from this form, so were we anciently the last to receive it. For, although Dionysius published his form in the year of our Lord 527, it was not till the year 800 that it was universally received by all the churches of Britain and Ireland; and great controversies were in the interim raised among them about it, the occasion of which was as followeth.

Till the Saxons came to this island (which was A. D. 449,) the British churches having always communicated with the Roman, and received all its usages, as having been till about that time a province of the Roman empire, they agreed with it in the use of the same rule, for the fixing of the time of their Easter. And the Irish, who had not long before been converted by St. Patrick,² who was sent to them from Rome, followed the same usage. But afterward, when the Saxons, having made themselves masters of all the eastern and southern coasts of this island, had thereby cut off all communication with Rome, all that correspondence, which till then the British and Irish churches had held with the Roman, thenceforth ceased, and was wholly interrupted, till the coming hither of Austin the monk, to convert the English Saxons, which was about one hundred and fifty years after.³ And therefore, neither the British nor the Irish knowing any thing of the reformation that had in the interim been made in this rule concerning Easter, either by Victorius or Dionysius, went on with the observing of the said festival according to the old form of the eighty-four years' cycle which they had received from the Romans, before the Saxons came into this land. And in this usage Austin found them on his arrival hither. And they having been long accustomed to it, could not easily be induced to alter it for the new usage of the Romanists, which Austin then proposed to them.⁴ And hence arose that controversy about Easter, which from that time was between the old Christians of Britain and Ireland, and the new Christians which were here converted by the Romanists, and lasted full two hundred years, before it was fully suppressed. The difference between them about this matter was in two particulars: for, 1st, Whereas the Romanists, according to the rule of Dionysius, fixed the time of Easter by the nineteen years' cycle of the moon, and the twenty-eight years' cycle of the sun; the first showing them the paschal term, and the other, what day was the next Sunday after, the Britons and Irish adhered to the use of the old cycle,⁵ that of eighty-four years for this matter. And, 2ndly, Whereas the Romanists observed the beginning of the festival, from the fifteenth day of the first vernal moon to the twenty-first inclusive, according as the Sunday happened within the compass of those days, the Britons and the Irish observed it from the fourteenth to the twentieth; that is,

¹ Videas de hac re duas ejus epistolas in fine operis Bucherii de Doctrina Temporum.

² St. Patrick was sent by Celestion, bishop of Rome, to convert the Irish, A. D. 432. He was then sixty years old, when he first undertook the work of this apostleship, and continued in it sixty years after, and with such success, that he converted the whole island, and died at the age of one hundred and twenty.

³ Austin first landed in Kent, A. D. 597.

⁴ Beda Hist. Eccles. lib. 2. c. 2.

⁵ Ibid. lib. 2. c. 2. et 4.

the Romanists laying it down for a principle in this case never to begin the paschal festival at the same time with the Jews, for the avoiding of it, would never begin the solemnity on the fourteenth day of that moon, though it happened to be on a Sunday, but referred it to the next Sunday after, though in this case that Sunday did not happen till the twenty-first day of the said moon. But the Britons and Irish, if that fourteenth day happened to be on a Sunday, did then begin the festival without making any such scruple, as the Romanists did in this case, and so proceeded to observe it in the following years, on the 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, and 20th, according as the next Sunday after fell on any of those days of that moon. But the Romanists, not beginning the festival on any Sunday till the 15th of the said moon, observed it in the following years, on the 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, 20th, and 21st of the moon, according as the next Sunday fell on any of them in any of the said years. So that, as the former never carried the beginning of this festival beyond the 20th day of the first vernal moon, so the latter never commenced it till the 15th day of the same. And they were so zealously set this way, that they would not hold communion with those of the British and Irish churches, that did otherwise, but, looking on them as heretics, called them by way of reproach *quarto-decimans*; whereas the ancient quarto-decimans were only those who begun the festival on the 14th day of the moon, at the same time with the Jews, on what day of the week soever it happened. But the Britons and the Irish never began it on that day, but when it happened to be a Sunday.

On the receding of Paulinus from the archbishopric of York, after the death of Edwin, king of the English Saxons beyond the Humber (which happened in the year of our Lord 633,¹) the churches of those parts having had their bishops from the monastery of St. Columbus in the island of Hy (which was then the chief university of the Irish for the educating and bringing up of their divines,) and Aidan,² Finan,³ and Colman,⁴ who had been all three monks of that monastery, having, in succession to each other, governed those churches thirty years, they during that time had introduced into them the Irish usage for the observing of Easter; whereby the controversy being brought among the English Christians, and a schism made among them about it, for the putting of an end to it,⁵ a council was called to meet at the monastery of the abbess Hilda, at Whitby in Yorkshire, then called Streonshale. And there a long disputation being had before Oswey king of the Northumbrians⁶ (who presided in that council,) and Alfred his son, and the main stress of the arguments on both sides turning upon this, that the Irish and Britons urged the authority of St. John for their usage, and the Romanists that of St. Peter for theirs, which they said was preferable to the other, because he was the prince of the apostle, and had the keys of heaven committed to his keeping, Oswey asked those who disputed on the side of the Irish and Britons, whether they agreed, that the usage of the Romanists had been the usage of St. Peter? and, on their agreeing hereto, he asked them again, whether they held that St. Peter had the keeping of the keys of heaven? and they having answered to this also in the affirmative, he hereon declared, that he would then be for St. Peter's way, lest, when he should come to heaven's gates, St. Peter should shut them against him, and keep him out. Whereon this ridiculous controversy receiving as ridiculous a decision, all the Christians of those parts came over to the Roman way; and Colman, being much displeased with this deciding,⁷ or rather ridiculing of the controversy, returned, with as many of his Irish clergy as were of his mind, again to the monastery of Hy, from whence they came, and the Northumbrians had

¹ Beda Hist. Eccles. c. 20.

² Ibid. lib. 3. c. 3.

³ Ibid. c. 17. 52.

⁴ Ibid. c. 25. 26.

⁵ Beda Hisi. lib. 3. c. 25. Heddius in Vita Wilfridi, c. 10.

⁶ All were then called Northumbrians that lived north of the River Humber, from that river to Graham's Dyke, which did run from Dunbritton Frith to the Forth. For all this country was the ancient kingdom of the Northumbrians, and was divided into two parts, Deiria and Bernicia; the former extended from the Humber to the Tyne, and the other from the Tyne to Graham's Dyke.

⁷ Beda Hist. lib. 3. c. 26.

another bishop appointed over them in his stead. This happened in the year of our Lord 664.

After this the old way began to wear off both in Britain and Ireland, though but by slow degrees. Adamnanus¹ abbot of Hy, being sent on an embassy from the British Scots² (that is, the Irish who had settled in North Britain) to Alfred king of the Northumbrians; and having, while he continued on that occasion in those parts, made a visit to the united monasteries of Jarrow and Wearmouth near Durham, was there, by Ceolfrid, then abbot of them, so thoroughly convinced of the reasonableness of the Roman way before the other, that on his return to Hy, he endeavoured to bring all there to conform to it; but not being able to prevail with them herein, he went into Ireland, and there brought over almost all the northern parts of that island to this way. This happened about the year of our Lord 703. And he had the easier success herein, for that the southern parts of that island had some years before conformed hereto,³ being induced to it by an epistle from Honorius bishop of Rome, written to them about it in the year 629. In the year 710, the same Ceolfrid, above-mentioned,⁴ having written to Naitan, king of the Picts, an epistle for this way, thereby brought him and all his nation with him into a conformity to it. This epistle is very learnedly and judiciously written, and, no doubt, was penned by Bede, who was then a monk under him, in these two united monasteries. It is still extant in Bede's Ecclesiastical History, and gives us the best view of this controversy of any thing now remaining that hath been written about it. In the year 716,⁵ Egbert a pious and learned presbyter of the English nation, after having spent many years of his studies in Ireland (which was in that age the prime seat of all learning in Christendom,) coming from thence to the monastery of Hy, proposed to them anew the Roman way; and having better success herein than Adamnanus their late abbot had, in that attempt which he had before made upon them for this purpose, brought them all over to it. And after this none but the Welch persisted in the old form; who, out of the inveterate hatred they had against all of the English nation, were hard to be brought to conform to them in any thing. However, at length, about the year 800, the errors of the old way by that time growing very conspicuous, by reason of the many days, which, according to the eighty-four years' cycle, the lunar account must then have overrun the solar, the Welch of North Wales,⁶ were by the persuasion of Elbodvris, their bishop, prevailed with to give an ear to those reasons which were alleged for the Roman form; and being convinced by them that it was the better of the two, came into it. And not long after, the Welch of South Wales followed their example, and did the same; and thenceforth the cycle of eighty-four years, which had lasted for so many ages, became wholly abolished all Christendom over, and was never more brought into use.

There was indeed another controversy between the old Christians of Britain and Ireland, and the new ones of the Roman Conversion, which was all along at the same time brought upon the stage with that about Easter, during the whole contest; that is, that of the clerical tonsure,⁷ which was always debated with it, and was every where ended at the same time when the other was. But my purpose being to treat only of what related to the Jewish affairs, I have only meddled with this contest, thereby to give the history of the Jewish cycle

1 Beda Hist. lib. 5. c. 16.

2 Scotia in this age was only Ireland, and the Scoti none other than the Irish; for Ireland only was the ancient Scotia, and the Irish the ancient Scots. But about the year of our Lord 500, a colony of the Irish having, under the leading of Fergus the son of Ere, settled in that part of North Britain now called Argyleshire, first brought with them the name of Scots into that country, and there began the kingdom of the British Scots, from whom this embassy came. But afterward, having, in process of time, conquered both the north and the south Picts, and also received from the Saxon kings of England, all the Lowlands from Graham's Dyke to the River Tweed (which formerly belonged to those princes,) they thenceforth gave the name of Scotland to that country; and Ireland, the ancient Scotia, assumed the name which it now bears. This was done about the year of our Lord 1000. For Archbishop Usher tells us, who fully examined the matter, that there is not any one writer, who lived within 1000 years after Christ, that mentions the name of Scotland, and means any other than Ireland by it. Vide Britannicarum Ecclesiarum Antiq. c. 16. p. 383.

3 Beda Hist. lib. 2. c. 19. et lib. 3. c. 3.

4 Ibid. lib. 5. c. 22.

5 Beda, lib. 5. c. 23.

6 Humphredi Lhuid Fragmenta Britannica. Winn's History of Wales, p. 18.

7 Beda Hist. lib. 3. c. 25. et lib. 5. c. 22.

of eighty-four years; and thus far it is within my theme; but it being out of it to treat of the other, for this reason I do not here trouble the reader with it.

On the abolition of the eighty-four years' cycle, the paschal rule of Dionysius became the rule of the whole western church for several years after; and it being still the rule of Great Britain and Ireland, and all the dominions belonging to them, it will be useful for the English reader to know the particulars of it. They are as follow:—1. That Easter is a festival annually observed in commemoration of Christ's resurrection. 2. That Sunday being the day on which it is weekly commemorated, that day of the week is fittest always to be the day on which the annual commemoration of it is to be solemnized. 3. That therefore this festival be always on a Sunday. 4. That it be on the Sunday next, after the Jewish Passover. 5. That the Jewish Passover being always slain on the fourteenth day of the first vernal moon, by them called Nisan, the Christian Easter is always to be on the next Sunday after the said fourteenth day of that moon. 6. That to avoid all conformity with the Jews in this matter, though the fourteenth day of the said moon be on a Sunday, this festival is not to be kept on that Sunday, but on the next Sunday after. 7. That the first vernal moon is that whose fourteenth day (commonly called the fourteenth moon) is either upon the day of the vernal equinox, or else is the next fourteenth moon after it. 8. That the vernal equinox, according to the council of Nice (to the times of which this rule is calculated,) is fixed to the 21st day of March. 9. That therefore the first vernal moon, according to this rule, is that whose fourteenth day falls upon the 21st of March, or else is the first fourteenth moon after. 10. That the fourteenth day of the first vernal moon being the limit or boundary which bars and keeps Easter always beyond it, so that it can never happen before or upon that day, but always after it: for this reason it is called the paschal term. 11. That the next Sunday after the paschal term is always Easter day. 12. That therefore the earliest paschal term being the 21st of March, the 22d of March is the earliest Easter possible; and the 18th of April being the latest paschal term that can happen, the seventh day after, that is, the 25th of April, is the latest Easter possible; all other Easters are sooner or later, as the paschal terms and the next Sunday after them fall sooner, or later, within the said limits. 13. That the earliest paschal term, or fourteenth day of the said first vernal moon, being according to this rule on the 21st of March, the fourteenth day before, that is, the 8th of March, must be the earliest first day of this moon that can happen; and the latest paschal term being the 18th of April, and the fourteenth day before that, that is, the fifth of April, is the latest first day of this moon that can happen. All other first days of this moon, fall sooner or later between the said 8th day of March and the fifth of April following. 14. That the cycle of the moon, which points to us the golden number, always shows us which is the first day of the paschal moon, and, consequently, which is the fourteenth day of the same; and the cycle of the sun, which points to us the dominical letter, always shows us which is the next Sunday after. And therefore, when you know what is the golden number, and what is the dominical letter of the year, the following scheme will fully serve to tell you when Easter will fall, according to this rule, in any year forever.

MARCH.					APRIL.				
1	2	3	4	5.	1	2	3	4	5.
	1		D	Calendæ		1	15	G	Calendæ
	2		E	VI	11	2	4	A	IV
11	3		F	V		3		B	III
	4		G	IV	19	4	12	C	Prid. Non.
3	5		A	III	8	5	1	D	Nonæ.
19	6		B	Prid. Non.	16	6		E	VIII
8	7		C	Nonæ.	5	7	9	F	VII
	8		D	VIII		8		G	VI
16	9		E	VII	13	9	17	A	V
5	10		F	VI	2	10	6	B	IV
	11		G	V		11		C	III
13	12		A	IV	10	12	14	D	Prid. Id.
2	13		B	III		13	3	E	Idus.
	14		C	Prid. Id.	18	14		F	XVIII
10	15		D	Idus.	7	15	11	G	XVII
	16		E	XVII		16		A	XVI
18	17		F	XVI	15	17	19	B	XV
7	18		G	XV	4	18	8	C	XIV
	19		A	XIV		19		D	XIII
15	20		B	XIII	12	20		E	XII
4	21	16	C	XII Nicene Equinox	1	21		F	XI
	22	5	D	XI First Easter possible.		22		G	X
12					9	23		A	IX
	23		E	X		24		B	VIII
1	24	13	F	IX	17	25		C	VII Last Easter possible.
	25	2	G	VIII	6	26		D	VI
9	26		A	VII		27		E	V
	27	10	B	VI	14	28		F	IV
17	28		C	V	3	29		G	III
6	29	18	D	IV		30		A	Prid. Calend.
14	30	7	E	III					
3	31		F	Prid. Calend.					

In this scheme, the first column contains the numbers that in the calendar of our Common Prayer Book are called the primes, which are the golden numbers that point out to us the new moons. The second column gives the days of the month. The third contains the golden numbers, which point out to us the paschal terms, or the fourteenth day of the first vernal moon (*i. e.* the day on which the Jews slew their passover.) The fourth column gives the dominical letters. And the last, the old Roman calendar. Every number of the prime shows that, in the year when that is the golden number, the new moon is according to the calculation of this form on the day of the month over against which it is placed. And every number in the third column shows, that in the year when that is the golden number, the paschal term is on the day of the month over against which it is placed. The dominical letters tell us, when is the first Sunday after the paschal term on which Easter begins. And the Roman calendar shows us, on what day thereof each particular above mentioned happens.

And therefore, observing these particulars, when you would find out in any year on what day Easter falls in it, run down your eye in the first column from the 8th of March (which is the earliest first day that can happen of the first vernal moon,) till you come to that number in it which is the golden number of the year, and that number tells you, that the day of the month over against which it is placed is the first of that moon. And then running down your eye in the third column, till you come to the same golden number in that column, that number tells you, that the day of the month over against which it is placed is the paschal term, that is, the fourteenth day of that moon (as by numbering from that which is the same golden number in the first column you will find.) And then running down your eye from thence in the fourth column (which is the column of the dominical letters,) till you come to the dominical letter of

the year, that letter tells you, that the day of the month over against which it is placed, is the next Sunday after the said paschal term, and that Sunday is the Easter Sunday of the year. As, for example, if you would know on what day Easter falls in this present year 1716, run down your eye in the first column, till you come to the number seven (which is the golden number of that year,) which being placed over against the 17th of March, it tells you thereby, that this 17th of March is the first day of the first vernal moon of this year. And from thence run down your eye in the third column, till you come to the number of seven in that column, which being placed over against the 30th of March, it tells you thereby, that this is the fourteenth day of that moon (as you will find by numbering from the said seventeenth day, which was the first of this moon,) or the paschal term of the year. And then run down your eye from thence in the fourth column (which is the column of the dominical letters, till you come to the letter G (which is the dominical letter of the year,) which being placed over against the 1st of April, it tells you thereby, that this day is the first Sunday after the said paschal term, and therefore is the Sunday on which Easter is to be solemnized this year. And so, in like manner, if you would know when Easter will fall in the year 1717, eight being the golden number of the year, and placed in the column of the primes over against the 5th of April, it shows that to be the first day of the first vernal moon of that year. And the same number in the third column, being placed over against the 18th of April, it shows that to be the paschal term of the year. And the letter F being the dominical letter of the year, and the next F after, in the fourth column, being placed over against the 21st of April, this shows that the 21st of April is the first Sunday after the said paschal term, and therefore is the Sunday on which Easter is to be observed in that year. And so, by the like method, may be found out, when Easter, according to this form, will fall in any year for ever: and hereby not only the rule, but also the reason of the thing, may be seen both together at the same time. And the same may be done by the Calendar in the Common Prayer Book, though the third column of this scheme be there wanting. For you having there found, by the method mentioned, the first day of the first vernal moon, number down from thence to the 14th day after and there you have the paschal term; and the next Sunday after (which you will know by the dominical letter of the year) is Easter Sunday.

But it is to be observed, that the 21st of March is not the true equinox, but only that which was the true equinox at the time of the Nicene council (which was held A. D. 325;) since that time the true equinox hath anticipated the Nicene equinox eleven days. For the Julian solar year, which we reckon by, exceeding the true tropical solar year eleven minutes, this excess in one hundred and thirty years makes a day, and almost eleven times one hundred and thirty years having happened since the time of that council to this present year 1716, the true equinox now falls eleven days before the Nicene equinox. And so, in like manner, it hath happened to the primes, that is, the golden numbers, or the numbers of the nineteenth years' cycle of the moon, in the first column of the calendar in our Common Prayer Book. For they are placed there to show, that the days of the months over against which they stand in that calendar, are the new moons in those years in which they are the golden numbers, and they truly did so at the time of the council of Nice. But in every one of the nineteenth years' cycles of the golden numbers, called the cycles of the moon, the Julian solar reckoning exceeding the true lunar reckoning an hour and almost a half, this hour and a half in three hundred and four years making a day, and four times three hundred and four years and above half three hundred and four years more, having now passed since that council, this hath caused that the true new moons now happen four days and a half before the new moons marked by the primes in the said calendar of our Common Prayer Book. And therefore, if you would have the true equinox by that calendar, you must deduct as many days from the 21st of March as there hath been the number of

one hundred and thirty years since the council of Nice, and that will bring you back to the true time of the equinox in this or any other year wherein it shall be sought for. And so, in like manner, if you would have the true time of the new moon by the same calendar in every month, you must deduct as many days from the days of the month which the primes mark out for the new moons, as there are the number of three hundred and four years in the number of years which are now, from the time of the said council, elapsed, that is, four days and a half; and this will lead you back to the true time of the new moon in any month of the year wherein you shall seek to know it. As, for example, in this year 1716, the number seven (which is the golden number of the year,) as placed in the column of the primes in the month of June, points out the 13th day of the month for the new moon; deduct from it four days and a half, and that will carry you back to the 8th of June, which is the true new moon; and so, likewise, in this method, you may know by the same calendar on what day the new moon shall happen in any month or year for ever. And thus far the explication of the Jewish cycle of eighty-four years: and the account of that controversy about it, which was raised in this land among our English ancestors, hath led me, I fear, into too long a digression. To return, therefore, to our history.

An. 161. *Judas Maccabæus* 6.]—Nicanor, having received orders from Demetrius again to renew the war against the Jews, as hath been above mentioned,¹ came with his forces to Jerusalem, and there thought by craft and treachery to have gotten Judas into his power. For, having invited him to a conference, Judas relying on the late peace, complied with him herein, and came to the place appointed; but, finding that an ambush was there laid treacherously to take him, he fled from his presence: and after this all confidence was broken, and the war was again begun between them. The first action hereof was at Capharsalama; in which Nicanor having lost five thousand of his men, retreated with the rest to Jerusalem; where, being much enraged by reason of the defeat,² he first vented his wrath on Razis, an eminent and honourable senator of the Jewish senate, called the Sanhedrin. For, finding that he was much honoured and beloved by the Jews, not only by reason of his steady and constant perseverance in his religion through the worst of times, but also because of the good and kind offices which he was ready on all occasions to do his people, Nicanor thought it would be an act of great displeasure and despite to the Jews to have him cut off; and therefore sent out a party of five hundred men to take him, with intent to put him to death. But Razis, being at a castle of his which he had in the country, there defended himself against them for some time with great valour: but at length, finding he could hold out no longer, he fell upon his own sword; but, the wound not killing him, he cast himself headlong over the battlements of the turret whereon he fought; and, finding himself alive after that also, he thrust his hand into his wound; and pulling out his bowels, cast them upon the assailants, and so died. The Jews for this reckoned him a martyr; but St. Austin,³ in his epistle to Dulcitus, condemns the fact as self-murder, and there gives reasons for it that cannot be answered.

After this Nicanor⁴ went up into the mountain of the temple, and there demanded that Judas and his host should be delivered to him, threatening that, unless this were done, he would, on his return, pull down the altar, and burn the temple, and, instead of it, build a temple to Bacchus in the same place; and at the same time spoke many other blasphemous words, both against the temple and the God of Israel that was worshipped in it; which sent all that wished well to Zion to their prayers against him, and they were heard with thorough effect. For, immediately after,⁵ Nicanor marching out with his forces against Judas, and coming to a battle with him, was slain on the first onset; whereon the whole army cast away their arms and fled; and all the country rising upon them as

1 1 Maccab. vii. 27—32. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 17.

2 2 Maccab. xiv. 37—46.

3 Epist. 61. Mide etiam eundem in lib. secundo contra Gaudentium.

4 1 Maccab. vii. 33—8. 2 Maccab. xiv. 31—36. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 17.

5 1 Maccab. vii. 34—50. 2 Maccab. xv. 1—36. Josephus, ibid.

they endeavoured to escape, cut them all off to a man, there not being of his whole army, which consisted of thirty-five thousand men, as much as one left to carry the news of this defeat to Antioch. Judas and his forces, returning from the pursuit again to the field of battle, took the spoils of the slain, and having found the body of Nicanor, they cut off his head, and also his right hand, which he had stretched out so proudly in his threatenings against the temple, and hanged them up upon one of the towers of Jerusalem. This victory was obtained on the thirteenth of the Jewish month Adar; and, it being a day of great deliverance to Israel, they rejoiced greatly in it, and ordained that it should ever after be observed as an anniversary day of thanksgiving, in commemoration of this mercy; and they so keep it even to this present time, by the name of the day of Nicanor. And here endeth the history of the second book of Maccabees.

Judas, having some respite after this victory,¹ sent an embassy to the Romans; for having heard of their power, prowess, and policy, he was desirous of making a league with them, hoping thereby to receive some protection and relief against the oppression of the Syrians: and therefore, for this end, he made choice of Jason, the son of Eleazar, and Eupolemus, the son of that John,² who, in a like embassy to Seleucus Philopater, obtained from him a grant of all those privileges for the Jews which Antiochus Epiphanes would have afterward abolished, and sent him to Rome, where they were kindly received by the senate, and a decree was made, that the Jews should be acknowledged as friends and allies of the Romans, and a league of mutual defence he thenceforth established between them. And a letter was written from them to Demetrius,³ requiring him to desist from any more vexing the Jews, and threatening him with war if he should not comply herewith. But, before this letter was delivered, or the ambassadors returned with the decree of the senate to Jerusalem, Judas was dead.

For Demetrius, having received an account of the defeat and death of Nicanor,⁴ sent Bacchides, with Alcimus, the second time into Judea, at the head of a very potent army, made up of the prime forces and flower of his militia. Judas, on the coming of this army into Judea, had no more than three thousand men with him to oppose them; who, being terrified with the strength and number of the enemy, deserted their general, all to eight hundred men: yet with these few, Judas, out of an over excess of valour and confidence, dared engage the numerous army of the adversary; but, being overcome by their numbers, was slain in the conflict; for which all Judah and Jerusalem made great lamentation; and Jonathan and Simon, his brothers, taking up his dead body, buried him honourably at Modin, in the sepulchre of his forefathers.

The apostates, and others who were ill affected to the true interest and peace of their country, took the advantage of this loss to lift up their heads again,⁵ and act according to their evil inclinations in all parts of the land, and hereby created great disturbances in it. And, moreover, a very grievous famine happened at the same time, and the prevailing faction having gotten most of the provisions of the land into their power, this caused great revoltings among the people, that so thereby they might come at bread. And by this means Alcimus and his party greatly increasing in strength, got the whole land into their power; and thereon the government being in all places put into the hands of wicked men, great inquisition and search was made for the friends and adherents of the Maccabees; and such of them as could be taken, being brought to Bacchides, were put to death with all manner of cruelty and indignity: by reason whereof there was sore affliction and great distress in Israel, such as had not been from the days of the prophets that returned from the Babylonish captivity to that time, not ex-

¹ 1 Maccab. viii. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 17.

² 2 Maccab. iv. 11.

³ 1 Maccab. viii. 41, 42. Justin. lib. 36. c. 3. The words of Justin in this place are: "A Demetrio cum defecissent Judæi, amicitia Romanorum petita, primi omnium ex orientalibus libertatem receperunt, facile tunc Romanis de alieno largientibus;" i. e. The Jews, when they revolted from Demetrius, having sought the friendship of the Romans, were the first of the nations of the east that regained their liberty, the Romans at that time easily giving to others of that which was not their own.

⁴ 1 Maccab. ix. 1-22. Joseph. lib. 12. c. 19.

⁵ Ibid. 23-27. Ibid. lib. 13. c. 1.

cepting even the persecuting times of Antiochus Epiphanes. Whereon, for the remedy of this great evil and misery,¹ all that wished well to Zion flocked to Jonathan, and made him their captain: and he thereon taking the government upon him, rose up in the place of Judas, his brother, and got forces together to resist the enemy: which Bacchides hearing of, endeavoured to have gotten him into his power, that he might put him to death: whereon Jonathan, and Simon his brother, with those that were with him, fled into the wilderness of Tekoa, and there encamped near the river of Jordon, where being surrounded with a morass on one side, and the river on the other, they could not be easily come at. But, that they might the better secure their goods and baggage from all the events of war, they sent all their carriages under the conduct of John,² the brother of Jonathan and Simon, to their friends the Nabathæans, to be deposited with them, till they should be in a better condition again to receive them. But, while John was on his way thither, the Jambrians, a tribe of the Arabs then living at Medaba, formerly a city of the Moabites, issued out from thence upon him, and, having slain him, and those that were with him, took all that they had, and carried it away for a prey.

Not long after, Jonathan and Simon,³ understanding that a great marriage was to be solemnized at Medaba, between one of the chief men of the Jambrians and a daughter of one of the prime nobles of Canaan, and, having gotten notice of the day, when the bride was to be conducted home to her bridegroom, waylaid them in the mountains; from whence having a full sight of the bride's being carried on with great pomp and attendance, and the bridegroom's marching out with like pomp to meet and receive her, as soon as they perceived both companies were joined together, they rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and slew them all, excepting only some few that escaped by flying to the mountains, and took all their spoils; and, having thus revenged the death of their brother, returned again to their former camp. Of which Bacchides⁴ having received intelligence, marched thither against them, and, having made himself master of the pass that led to their encampment, assaulted them in it on the Sabbath-day, expecting then to find no resistance from them, because of the religious veneration which, he understood, they had for that day. But Jonathan, reminding his people of the determination that was made in this case in the time of Mattathias, his father, exhorted them valiantly to resist the enemy, when thus pressed to it by necessity, notwithstanding it was the sabbath-day; and all accordingly complied herewith, and, in defence of themselves, slew of the assailants about one thousand men; but, finding that they must at length be overpowered by their numbers, they cast themselves into the River Jordan, and swam over to the other side, and so escaped. For Bacchides, pursuing them no farther, returned again to Jerusalem, where having given order for the fortifying of several cities and strong holds throughout Judea, in places best convenient for it, he put strong garrisons in them, that he might thereby the better keep the country in subjection, and the easier suppress all those of the contrary party that should rise up against him. And especially he took care to well repair and fortify the fortress of Mount Acra in Jerusalem, and, having fully furnished it with men and provisions, he took of the children of the chief men of the country, and put them into it, ordering them there to be kept as hostages for the fidelity of their fathers and friends; and so ended the year.

An. 160. Jonathan 1.]—In the next year after died Alcimus,⁵ the great troubler of Israel. For, after having, by the power of Bacchides, fully established himself in the pontificate, he set himself to make several alterations for the corrupting of the then well settled state of the Jewish religion, in order to the bringing of it to a nearer agreement with the heathen. And whereas, round the sanctuary, there was built, by the order of the latter prophets Haggai and Zechariah, a low

¹ 1 Maccab. ix. 28—33. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 1.

³ Ibid. 37—41. Ibid.

⁴ Ibid. 43—53. Ibid.

² Ibid. 35, 36. Ibid.

⁵ Ibid. 51—56.

wall or enclosure called the *Chel*,¹ to serve for the separating of the holy part of the mountain of the house from the unholy; and the rule was, that within this no uncircumcised person was ever to enter; Alcimus, in order to take away this distinction, and give the Gentile equal liberty with the Jews to pass into the inner courts of the temple, ordered this wall of partition to be pulled down. But, while it was doing, he was smitten by the hand of God with a palsy, and suddenly died of it.

When Bacchides² saw that Alcimus was dead, for whose sake he came into Judea, he returned again to Antioch; and the land had quiet from all molestation of the Syrians for two years. It is most likely Demetrius had by this time received the letters that were sent to him from the Romans in behalf of the Jews, and thereupon gave Bacchides orders to surcease his vexations of that people; and that it was in obedience to those orders, that, on the death of Alcimus, he took that occasion to leave that country.

For Demetrius,³ about this time labouring all he could to get the Romans to favour him, was now more than ordinary cautious not to give them any offence; and therefore was the more ready to comply with any thing they should desire. It hath been before related in what manner he fled from Rome, when he was a hostage there, and how, contrary to the mind of the senate, he seized Syria, and slew Antiochus Eupator, whom they had confirmed in that kingdom, and there reigned in his stead; for which reason they being much displeased with him, had not as yet saluted him king, nor renewed the league with him which they had made with his predecessors. This Demetrius was very solicitous to have done; and, in order thereto, was at this time making use of all manner of methods to gain their favour: and therefore, hearing that the Romans had then three ambassadors at the court of Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia, he sent Menochares, one of his prime ministers, thither to treat with them about this matter; and, on his return, finding, by the report which he made him of what had passed in this treaty, that the good offices of these ambassadors were absolutely necessary for the gaining of his point, he sent again to them, first into Pamphylia, and after that again to Rhodes, promising every thing they should desire, and never leaving soliciting and pressing them, till at length, by their interposition, all was granted him that he solicited for; and the Romans acknowledged him for king of Syria, and renewed the leagues of his predecessors with him.

An. 159. *Jonathan 2.*]—Whereon the next year after,⁴ he sent the same Menochares, with others, in a solemn embassy to Rome, for the farther cultivating of their friendship with him. They carried thither a crown of gold, of the value of ten thousand gold pieces of money, for a present to the senate, in acknowledgment of the kind and free entertainment he had received from them, while he was a hostage at Rome with them. And they also brought with them Lepines and Isocrates to be delivered into their hands, for the death of Octavius. It hath been above related, how this Leptines slew Octavius, at Laodicea in Syria, while he was in that country, on an embassy from the Romans. Isocrates was a talkative Greek, and by profession a grammarian; he being then in Syria when this murder was committed, undertook on all occasions, to speak in the justification of it; for which reason, being taken into custody, he grew distracted, and so continued ever after. But there was no occasion of seizing Lepines; he freely offered himself to go to Rome, there to answer for the fact, and accordingly, without any constraint, accompanied the ambassadors thither: and, although he constantly owned the fact, yet at the same time, he as confidently assured himself, he should suffer no hurt from the Romans for it; and so it accordingly happened. As to the ambassadors, the senate received them with due respect, and kindly accepted of the present they brought, but would not meddle with the persons. The taking vengeance of these two men, they thought, was too small a satisfaction for the murder of their ambassador; and therefore,

¹ See Lightfoot of the Temple, c. 17.

² 1 Maccab. ix. 57.

³ Polyb. Legat. 120. p. 952.

⁴ Ibid. 122. p. 954, 955. Appian. in Syriacis. Diodor. Sic. Legat. 25.

they kept that matter still upon the same foot, reserving to themselves the farther inquiry into it, and the demand from the whole nation of the Syrians (on whom in general they charged the guilt) of such satisfaction, as, on a full and thorough cognizance of the cause, should be judged adequate to it.

About this time Holophernes,¹ the pretended elder brother of Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia, laying claim to that kingdom, came to Demetrius to solicit his help for the recovering of it. Ariarathes, the father, had to his wife Antiochis, the daughter of Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. She having lived some years without children,² and therefore believing that she should never have any, to help the matter, feigned herself to be with child, and thereon pretended to be delivered first of one son, and afterward again of another, by the same trick, she thus brought in two supposititious children to be heirs of the royal family; the first of which was called Ariarathes, and the other Holophernes. By which it appears, that the bringing in of false births for the inheriting of crowns is not a new thing in the world. But after, the queen proving truly to be with child, and being delivered, without fraud, first of one daughter, and next of another, and in the last place of a son, she confessed the whole deceit. Whereon, that the false sons might not be heirs, to the wrong of the true, they were sent away into foreign parts, the eldest of them to Rome, and the other, which was this Holophernes, into Ionia, with sums of money sufficient there to educate and maintain them. And the true son, at first called Mithridates, thenceforth taking his father's name, was declared his true heir; and accordingly, after his death, succeeded him in the kingdom. And this is that Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia, of whom we now speak, and against whom Holophernes made the claim I have mentioned. Demetrius had not long before offered him his sister Laodice in marriage;³ but she having been widow to Perseus king of Macedon, an enemy to the Romans, and Demetrius himself not being yet in good grace with them, Ariarathes feared he might, by this match, give them offence; and therefore rejected the offer. This Demetrius resented; and, while he was under these resentments, Holophernes came to him: and therefore, having easily obtained his assistance, by the strength and power thereof,⁴ he expelled Ariarathes, though assisted by Eumenes, king of Pergamus, and reigned in his stead. But, by his rapine,⁵ cruelty, and other maleadministrations, he soon made himself odious to all the people of his kingdom.

This assistance, which Eumenes gave Ariarathes, was one of the last acts of his life; for he died soon after,⁶ having reigned at Pergamus thirty-eight years. By his will, he bequeathed his kingdom to Attalus his brother,⁷ who accordingly succeeded him in it. He had a son⁷ by Stratonice his queen, sister to Ariarathes, the king of Cappadocia last mentioned; but he, being an infant at the time of his father's death, was then incapable of administering the government; and therefore Eumenes rather chose to put Attalus into the present possession of the crown, reserving to his son the next succession after him. And Attalus deceived not his expectations herein; for, after his brother's death, he married his wife, and took care of his son, and left him his kingdom at his death, after he had reigned in it twenty years, preferring him herein to his own sons, for the sake of that trust which his brother had reposed in him, as will be hereafter related in its proper place.

1 Polyb. lib. 3. p. 161. Appian. in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 35. c. 1. Epit. Livii, lib. 47.

2 Diodor. Sic. lib. 31. apud Photium in Biblioth. cod. 244. p. 1160.

3 Justin. lib. 35. c. 11. Diodor. Sic. Legat. 24.

4 Justin. ibid. Polyb. lib. 3. p. 161. Livii, Epit. lib. 47. Appian. in Syriacis.

5 Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 335. 337. Polybius, as cited by Athenæus (lib. 10. p. 440.) tells us, "that Holophernes, king of Cappadocia, held his kingdom but a short time, because he neglected the laws of his country, and brought in the drunken songs and the disorderly intemperance of the Bacchanals.

6 Strabo, lib. 13. p. 634. He here saith, that Eumenes reigned forty-nine years; but this is a manifest error in the copy from whence the book was printed. For, reckoning the years which are said in the Roman history to have elapsed from the beginning of the reign of Eumenes to the end of the Pergamenian kingdom, and deducting from them the years which Attalus his brother, and after him Attalus his son (in whose death that kingdom ceased,) reigned, according to Strabo, in Pergamus after him, there will remain only thirty-nine years for the reign of Eumenes; in the beginning of the last of which he died, having reigned full thirty-eight years, and entered only on the beginning of the thirty-ninth.

7 Strabo, ibid. Plutarch. in libro, περί Φιλώτιδος καὶ ἄλλων.

An. 158. Jonathan 3.]—Jonathan having had two years' quiet, and thereby brought his affairs to some settlement in Judea, the adverse faction,¹ being hereby excited with envy against him, sent to the Syrian court at Antioch, and there procured that Bacchides was again ordered into that land with a great army. The authors of this mischief proposed to seize Jonathan, and all those of his party, in one and the same night, throughout the land, as soon as the army should arrive to back them in the enterprise; and all things were accordingly laid in order to it. And therefore Bacchides, on his entering the borders of Judea, sent them letters to appoint the time for the executing of the plot in the manner as had been concerted between them. But, the design being discovered, Jonathan got his forces together, seized fifty of the conspirators,² and, having put them to death, thereby quelled all the rest; and so the whole mischief that was intended against him, was totally quashed and defeated. But, not being strong enough to stand against so great a force as Bacchides brought against him, he retired to Bethbasi,³ a place strongly situated in the wilderness, and, having well repaired its former fortifications, and furnished it with all things necessary, he there proposed to make defence against the enemy. Whereon Bacchides marched thither with all his army to besiege him, and called thither to him all the Jews that were in the Syrian interest to assist him herein. On his approach, Jonathan left Simon his brother with one part of his forces to defend the place, and he with the other part took the field to harass the adversary abroad; and accordingly he did cut off several of their parties as they went out to forage, smote and destroyed others that adhered to them, and sometimes made impressions upon the outskirts of those that lay at the siege, to the disturbing and disordering of the whole army. And at the same time Simon as valiantly did his part in Bethbasi, strenuously defending himself therein, making frequent sallies, and burning the engines of war provided against the place. By which success of the two brothers,⁴ Bacchides, being made weary of the war, grew very angry with those who had been the authors of bringing him into it; and, having put several of them to death, purposed to raise the siege, and depart the country; of which Jonathan having notice, took hold of the opportunity to send messages to him for an accommodation; which Bacchides gladly receiving, made peace with Jonathan and his party; and all prisoners being thereon restored on both sides, Bacchides swore that he would never more do any harm to the Jews, as long as he should live; which he accordingly made good: for as soon as the peace was ratified and executed on both sides, he departed, and never afterward came any more into that country. Whereon Jonathan settled in peace at Michmash, a town lying to the north of Jerusalem,⁵ at the distance of nine miles from it, and there governed Israel according to the law, cut off all that apostatized from it, and restored again justice and righteousness in the land, and reformed, as far as he could, all that was amiss either in church or state.

An. 157. Jonathan 4.]—Ariarathes being driven out of his kingdom of Cappadocia by Demetrius and Holophernes, in the manner as hath been above related,⁶ came to Rome for relief. And thither also came ambassadors from Demetrius and Holophernes, to justify what they had done against him: who being able speakers, and making their appearance with great splendour and show of riches, as coming from princes in possession of their kingdoms, easily overbore, by the power of their oratory, and the power of their interest, a poor exiled prince, who had no one else to speak for him, or any other interest to support him in his cause, save only the justness of it; and therefore they obtained the determination of the senate on their side against him. However, seeing Ariarathes had been formerly declared,⁷ and often owned as a friend and ally of the

1 1 Maccab. ix. 58—61. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 1.

2 Josephus relates the matter, as if Bacchides had put these fifty men to death out of anger for the disappointment; but, according to the first book of Maccabees, it can be understood no otherwise than as I have here related it.

3 1 Maccab. ix. 62—68. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 1.

5 Eusebius et Hieronymus.

7 Appian. in Syriacis. Zonaras ex Dione. Livii, Epit. lib. 47.

4 Ibid. 69—73. Ibid. c. 1. 2.

6 Polyb. Legat. 126. p. 958.

Romans, they would not wholly dispossess him, but ordered him and Holophernes to reign together. But this partnership did not last long: for Holophernes having, by his many maleadministrations, utterly alienated the affections of the Cappadocians from him, they were all ready to declare against him for Ariarathes on the first occasion that should offer. Of which Attalus, king of Pergamus, being fully informed,¹ sent Ariarathes such assistance as enabled him to drive Holophernes out of the country, and again reinstate himself in the possession of the whole kingdom. Hereon Holophernes retreated to Antioch, carrying thither with him a treasure sufficient to support him. For, before this turn of his affairs, suspecting that which happened, he got together a great sum of money,² to the value of four hundred talents of silver, and deposited it with the Prienians,³ among whom he had been bred, as a reserve for all events. This money, Ariarathes, after the recovery of his kingdom, demanded of the Prienians, as that which of right belonged to him, because raised out of the revenues of his crown. But the Prienians being of old famous for their justice, resolved to make good that character on this occasion; and therefore would not be induced by any solicitations or threats to pay him the money; but, though they suffered much, both from Attalus as well as from Ariarathes, for the refusal, continued true to their trust, and restored the whole sum to Holophernes; and with this money he might have lived in plenty and ease at Antioch, could any thing less than reigning there have contented him.

An. 156. *Jonathan 5.*]—Ptolemy Physcon, king of Libya and Cyrene, having, by his ill and cruel management of the government, and his very wicked and vicious conduct, justly incurred the general dislike and odium of his subjects; it happened that some of them,⁴ lying in wait for him, fell upon him, and wounded him in several places, thinking to have slain him. This he charged upon King Philometor his brother; and, as soon as he was recovered, he went again to Rome with his complaint against him, showing the senate the scars of his wounds, and accusing him of having employed the assassins from whom he received them. And, although King Philometor was a person of so great benignity and good nature,⁵ that of all men living he was the most unlikely ever to have given the least countenance to such a fact, yet the senate, by reason of the disgust which they had conceived against him for his not submitting to their decree about Cyprus, yielded so easy an ear to this false accusation, that, taking it all to be true, they would not so much as hear what the ambassadors of Philometor had to say on the other side, for the refutation of this charge; but ordered them forthwith to be gone from Rome, and then sent five ambassadors to conduct Physcon to Cyprus, and put him in possession of that island, and wrote letters to all their allies in those parts, to furnish him with forces for this purpose.

An. 155. *Jonathan 6.*]—By which means Physcon, having gotten together an army which he thought sufficient for the compassing of his design, landed with them on the island for the possessing of himself of it; but, being there encountered by Philometor,⁶ he was vanquished in battle, and forced into Lapitho, a city in that island; where being pursued, shut up, and besieged, he was at length taken prisoner in the place, and delivered into the hands of Philometor, who, out of his great clemency, dealt much better with him than he deserved. For although his demerits were such as might justly have provoked from him the utmost severities, yet he remitted all; and not only pardoned him, when his offences against him were such as every body else would have judged unpardonable, but also restored to him Libya and Cyrene, and added some other territories to them,

¹ Polyb. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 169. Zonaras ex Dione.

² Ibid. p. 171—173.

³ Priene was a city of Ionia, situated on the north side of the River Mæander, over against Myus. It was the city of Bias the philosopher, and from the justice there practised in his time, *Justitia Priensis* became a proverb. Strabo, lib. 14. p. 636.

⁴ Polyb. Legat. 132. p. 961.

⁵ Polyb. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 197, gives this character of him,—“That he was a prince of so much clemency and benignity, that he did never put to death any of his nobles, or so much as any one citizen of Alexandria, during all his reign.” And although his brother had many times provoked him by offences, in the highest degree deserving of death, yet he always pardoned him, and treated him at no time otherwise than with the affection of a kind brother.

⁶ Polyb. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 197. Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 334—337.

to compensate for his detaining Cyprus from him; and hereby the war between the two brothers was wholly ended, and never after again revived; the Romans being ashamed, it seems, any more to oppose themselves against so generous a clemency: for there is no more mention from this time of their any farther interposal in this matter.

Philometor, having thus finished the Cyprian war against his brother, left the command of that island, on his return to Alexandria, to Archias, one of the chief of his confidants. But he was deceived in the man: for he had not been long in this trust, ere he agreed with Demetrius,¹ king of Syria, for five hundred talents, to betray the island to him. But discovery being made hereof, he hanged himself, to avoid the punishment which that treachery deserved. He had formerly with great fidelity adhered to his master, when he was driven out of his kingdom, and accompanied him to Rome,² when he went thither for help in his distress. But though his fidelity was of proof in that case, it was not so in this other: for, being a greedy man, he could not hold out against money; and therefore sold himself for the sum I have mentioned, and perished in the bargain.

An. 154. Jonathan 7.—Demetrius, giving himself wholly up to luxury and ease, lived at this time a very odd and slothful life. For, having built him a castle near Antioch,³ and strongly fortified it with four towers, he there shut himself up, and, casting off all care of the public, devoted himself wholly to his ease and his pleasures; the chief of which last was drinking, which he indulged to that excess, that he was usually drunk for the major part of every day that he there lived.⁴ Whereby it came to pass, that no petitions being admitted, no grievances redressed, nor any justice duly administered, the whole business of the government was at a stand; which justly giving disgust to all his subjects, they entered into a conspiracy for the deposing of him. And Holophernes, then living at Antioch, joined with them in it against his benefactor,⁵ hoping, on the success thereof, to ascend his throne, and there reign in his stead. Of which discovery being made, Holophernes was thereon clapped up in prison. For Demetrius thought fit not to put him to death, that he might still have him in reserve to let loose upon Ariarathes, as future occasions should require. However, notwithstanding this detection, the conspiracy still went on. For Ptolemy, being disgusted by Demetrius's late attempt upon Cyprus, and Attalus and Ariarathes being alike provoked by the wars which he had made upon them on the behalf of Holophernes, they all three joined together for the encouraging of the conspirators against him, and employed Heraclides to suborn one to take on him the pretence of being son to Antiochus Epiphanes, and under that title to claim the crown of Syria. This Heraclides was, as I have before related,⁶ a great favourite of Antiochus Epiphanes, and his treasurer in the province of Babylon, while Timarchus his brother, another like favourite of that king's, was governor of it. But, on the coming of Demetrius to the crown, these two brothers being found to have been guilty of great misdemeanours, Timarchus was put to death; but Heraclides, making his escape out of the kingdom, took up his residence at Rhodes; where, being put on work to form this plot,⁷ and having accordingly found out, in that place, a youth of very mean and obscure condition, called Balas, that was every way fit for the purpose, he dressed him up, and thoroughly instructed him for the acting of his part in it.

An. 153. Jonathan 8.—And when he had thus exactly formed him for the imposture, he first procured him to be owned by the three kings above mentioned, and then carried him to Rome,⁸ taking along with him Laodice, who was truly the daughter of Antiochus Epiphanes, thereby to give the better colour to the fraud; and, on his arrival thither, by his craft and sedulous solicitation, gained

1 Polyb. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 170.

2 Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 322.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 3.

4 Athen. lib. 10. p. 440.

5 Justin. lib. 35. c. 1.

6 Part 2, book 3, under the year 175, and book 4, under the year 162.

7 That Balas was of Rhodes, is said by Sulpitius Severus, lib. 2. c. 22. That he was an impostor, is said by all. Vide Livii epitomen, lib. 52. Appian. in Syriacis. Athenæum, lib. 5. p. 211. Polyb. Legat. 140. p. 968.

et Justin. lib. 35. c. 1.

8 Polyb. Legat. 138. p. 966.

him to be owned there also; and procured from the senate a decree in his behalf,¹ not only to permit him to return into Syria, for the recovery of that kingdom, but likewise to have their assistance in order to it. For the senators, though they plainly enough discerned all to be fiction and imposture that was alleged on the behalf of Balas, yet, out of disgust to Demetrius, they struck in with it, and made this decree in favour of the impostor; by virtue whereof he raised forces, and with them sailing to Ptolemais in Palestine,² seized that city; and there, by the name of Alexander, the son of Antiochus Epiphanes, took upon him to be king of Syria; and great numbers, out of their disaffection to Demetrius, flocked thither to him.

This brought Demetrius out of his castle, to provide for his defence; in order whereto,³ he got all the forces together that he could, and Alexander armed as fast on his part: and the assistance of Jonathan being like to carry great weight with it to that side he should declare for, both courted his friendship. And first,⁴ a letter was wrote to him from Demetrius, constituting him the king's general in Judea, and authorizing him to raise forces, and provide them with arms to come to his assistance; and commanding that the hostages, which were in the fortress at Jerusalem, should be delivered to him. Jonathan, on the receiving of this letter, went up to Jerusalem, and caused it there to be read in the hearing of those in the fortress, and then, by virtue of it, demanded the hostages; which they accordingly delivered to him. For, finding him invested with such authority from the king, they were afraid, and durst not withstand him in this matter. And therefore all the hostages which Bacchides had taken of the Jews, and shut up in that fortress for the securing of the fidelity of their fathers and friends to the Syrian interest, being restored to those from whom they were taken, and the restraint put upon them hereby again removed, great numbers flocked to Jonathan, for the strengthening of him, whereby he grew to such power; that those forces which Bacchides had placed in garrisons all over the country,⁵ finding themselves not strong enough to hold out against him, left their fortresses and fled away; only Bethsura and the fortress at Jerusalem still held out. For the garrison soldiers, in both these two places, being most of them apostate Jews, they had no where else to fly to: and therefore, in this desperate case, had nothing else to depend upon, but, by standing out, to defend themselves to the utmost. Hereon Jonathan, settling at Jerusalem, began to repair the city, and new fortify it on every side, and caused the wall round the mountain of the temple, which had been pulled down by Antiochus Eupator, to be again rebuilt.

Alexander, hearing what Demetrius had done to gain Jonathan on his side,⁶ sent also his proposals to him; whereby he granted to him that he should be high-priest of the Jews, and be called the king's friend;⁷ and he sent him a purple robe,⁸ and a crown of gold, as ensigns of the great dignity which he thereby invested him with (none but princes and nobles of the first rank being allowed in those days to be clothed in purple.) Of which Demetrius having received notice,⁹ resolved to outbid Alexander, for the gaining of so valuable an ally; and therefore sent a second message to Jonathan, offering all that Alexander did, with the addition of many other extraordinary grants and privileges, both to him and all his people, in case he would declare for him, and come to his assistance. But, it being remembered how bitter an enemy he had been to all that adhered to the true Jewish interest, and how much ruin and oppression he had brought upon that whole nation, they durst not confide in him; but looking on all his offers to be only such as were extorted from him by the necessity of his affairs, and which he would all immediately contravene and revoke when-

1 Polyb. Legat. 140. p. 963.

2 1 Maccab. x. 1. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 3.

3 1 Maccab. x. 2.

4 Ibid. 3—9. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 4.

5 1 Maccab. x. 10—14. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 4.

6 Ibid. 15—20. Ibid. c. 5.

7 Those that were the nobles under the Macedonian kings were called the king's friends, in like manner as with us all that are of the nobility are called the king's cousins.

8 To wear a purple robe among the Macedonians, was a mark of high nobility; and it was also the same among other nations; hence *purpurati* signifies such as are noble.

9 1 Maccab. x. 21—47. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 5.

ever his fortunes should be again restored, they resolved rather to enter into a league with Alexander. And therefore Jonathan,¹ accepting of his grant of the high-priests's office, and having also for it the consent of all the people, did on the feast of tabernacles, which soon after ensued, put on the pontifical robe, and then officiated as high-priest, after that office, from the death of Alcimus, had been now vacant seven years. And from this time the office of high-priest of the Jews became settled in the family of the Asmonæans, and continued in it for several descents, till the time of Herod,² who changed it from an office of an inheritance to that of arbitrary will and pleasure: for, from that time, those that were in power did put in and put out the high-priests as they thought fit, till at length the office was extinguished in the destruction of the temple by the Romans. From the time of the return from the Babylonish captivity, the office of high-priest of the Jews had been in the family of Josadack, and was transmitted down in it, by lineal descent, to Onias, the third of the name that was in that office; who being outed of it by the fraud of Jason his brother, and he again by the like fraud of Menelaus, another of those brothers, Alcimus was next, after the death of Menelaus, put into this office by the command of the king of Syria. Josephus tells us, that he was not of the pontifical family, by which he means no more than that he was not of the descendants of Josadack, though of the family of Aaron. For that he is said to be;³ and that was enough to qualify him for the office, every descendant of Aaron being equally capable of it. Whether the Asmonæans were of that race of Josadack or not, is not any where said. Only this is certain, that they were of the course of Joarib,⁴ which was the first class of the sons of Aaron.⁵ And therefore, on the failure of the former pontifical family (which had then happened on the flight of Onias, the son of Onias, into Egypt,) they had the best right next to succeed. And with this right Jonathan took the office, when nominated to it by the king then reigning in Syria, and also elected thereto by the general suffrage of all the people of the land.

An. 152. Jonathan 9.]—Both kings having with their armies taken the field, Demetrius, who wanted neither courage nor understanding when out of his drunken fits, in the first battle had the victory;⁶ but he gained no advantage by it: for Alexander, being speedily recruited by the three kings that first set him up,⁷ and strongly supported by them, and having also the Romans and Jonathan on his side, was enabled thereby still to maintain his cause. And the Syrians continued, out of the aversion they had to Demetrius, still to make desertions from him. Whereon Demetrius, fearing where all this might end,⁸ sent his two sons, Demetrius and Antiochus (who both afterward reigned in Syria,) to Cnidus, and there committed them, with a great treasure, to the care of a friend of his which he had in that city, that so, in case the worst should happen to him in this war, they might there be secured out of the reach of any fatal stroke from it; and be reserved for such future turn of affairs as fortune should afterward offer in their favour.

An. 151. Jonathan 10.]—About this time there appeared another impostor, one Andriscus of Adramyttium in Mysia,⁹ a young man of as mean condition in that place as Alexander had been at Rhodes; who, thinking to play the same game for the kingdom of Macedon, that the other had for the kingdom of Syria, pretended to be son to King Perseus who last reigned in Macedon; and taking on him the name of Philip, by virtue of this title claimed to reign in that country; but finding his pretence at that time to be but little regarded there, he applied himself to Demetrius at Antioch; hoping, that since the Romans had encouraged one imposture against him, he might the easier be induced to encourage another against them. But Demetrius, seeing plainly through the falseness of this pretence, caused him to be seized and sent to Rome. This he

1 1 Maccab. x. 21. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 5.

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 3. Euseb. Demonstrationes Evangelicæ, lib. 8.

4 Ibid. ii. 1. 5 1 Chron. xxiv. 7.

8 Livii Epit. lib. 52. Justin. ibid. c. 2.

6 Justin. lib. 35. c. 1.

9 Epit. Livii, lib. 48, 49.

3 1 Maccab. vii. 14.

7 Ibid.

did, either that he thought thereby to ingratiate himself with the Romans, or else rather that he would not countenance a fraud, which was the same with that which he was then suffering under. But, on this impostor's being delivered at Rome, the Romans despising and neglecting him,¹ he made his escape thence into Macedonia, where he kindled such a war as cost the Romans the expense of a great deal of time, and also a great deal of blood and treasure again to quench it.

An. 150. Jonathan 11.—In the interim, the two contenders for the crown of Syria, having drawn together all their forces,² committed the determination of their cause to a decisive battle. In the first onset Demetrius's left wing put the opposite wing of the enemy to flight; but, pursuing them too far (a fault in war which hath lost many victories, and yet is still committed,) by the time they came back, the right wing in which Demetrius fought in person was overborne, and he slain in the rout. As long as he could face the enemy, he omitted nothing either of valour or conduct for the obtaining of better success, but at length, in the retreat, his horse having plunged him into a bog, they that pursued him there shot at him with their arrows, till he died, after having reigned in Syria twelve years.

Alexander, by this victory, having made himself master of the whole Syrian empire,³ sent to Ptolemy king of Egypt, to desire that Cleopatra his daughter might be given him in marriage; which Ptolemy consenting to, carried her to Ptolemais, and there married her unto him. Jonathan being invited to the wedding,⁴ went thither, and was received with great favour by both kings, especially by Alexander; who, to do him the greater honour, caused him to be clothed in purple, and ordered him to be enrolled among the chief of his friends,⁵ and to take place near him among the first princes of his kingdom. And he constituted him also general of his forces in Judea, and gave him the office of Meridarches in his palace.⁶ And, whereas many that maligned him came to Ptolemais, there to prefer libels of accusation against him, Alexander would receive none of them, but caused it to be proclaimed all over the city, that no one should presume to speak evil of him; whereon all his enemies fled from thence, and Jonathan returned with honour again into Judea.

An. 149. Jonathan 12.—Onias, the son of Onias, who, on his being disappointed of the high-priesthood on the death of his uncle Menelaus, fled into Egypt (as hath been above related,) there so far ingratiated himself with King Ptolemy Philometor and Cleopatra his queen, that he gained the chief of their confidence in all their affairs: for he was a great soldier and a great politician; and thereby became advanced to the highest post both in the army and in the court; and having, by the strength of his interest, introduced another Jew, called Dositheus, into the like favour, they two had the chief management of the government, during the latter end of Philometor's reign. And Onias having this power and interest with the king, made use of it at this time to obtain from him license to build a temple for the Jews in Egypt,⁷ like that at Jerusalem, with a grant from him and his decendants to be always high-priests in it. For the obtaining of the king's consent hereto, he set forth to him, that the building of such a temple for the Jews in Egypt, would be for the interest of his crown; that Jerusalem being within the territories of the king of Syria, the

¹ Epit. Livii, lib. 49. 50. L. Florus, lib. 2. c. 4. Eutropius, lib. 4. Velleius, Patercul. lib. 1.

² 1 Maccab. x. 48—50. Justin, lib. 35. c. 1. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 5. Appian. in Syriacis. Polyb. lib. 3. p. 161.

³ 1 Maccab. x. 51—58. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 7.

⁴ 1 Maccab. x. 59—66.

⁵ Of the nobles of his kingdom: for, under the Macedonians, the nobles had the style of the king's friends.

⁶ Chief sewer, which is an office one of the electors bear in the German empire. Grotius thus explains the word in his Comment on the Maccabees, 1 Maccab. x. 65. xi. 27. 3 Maccab. p. 796. But, in his Comment on Matthew xix. 28, he expounds it rather to denote the governor of a tribe or province; and, if it be so taken here, and be understood to mean, that Jonathan was rather made governor of some part of the Syrian empire, than governor and orderer of the parts and dishes of the feast at the royal table, perchance this interpretation may reach the truth nearer than the other.

⁷ Josephus contra Apionem, lib. 2.

⁸ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 6. et lib. 20. c. 8. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 7. c. 30.

going of the Egyptian Jews thither annually to worship might give occasion for the seducing of them to the Syrian interest, that therefore it ought to be prevented; and that the building for them a temple in Egypt would not only most effectually do this, but also draw many other Jews thither from Judea, and other parts, for the better peopling and strengthening of his kingdom. But his greatest difficulty was to reconcile the Jews to this new invention, their constant notion having hitherto been, that Jerusalem only was the place which God had chosen for his worship, and that it was sin to sacrifice to him upon any altar elsewhere. To satisfy them as to this, he produced to them the prophecy of Isaiah, where it is said, "In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the Lord of hosts: one shall be called the city of destruction. In that day shall there be an altar to the Lord, in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the Lord." And, having interpreted this place of holy scripture (which was truly meant only of the future state of the gospel in that country,) as if it respected the then present times, he prevailed with all of his nation in Egypt to understand it so too, and thus served his purpose by it. And therefore, having thus gained the king, and also the Jews that were in Egypt, to approve of his project, he immediately set about the building.² The place which he chose for it was a plot of ground within the *nomos* or prefecture of Heliopolis, at the distance of twenty-four miles from Memphis, where had formerly stood an old temple of Bubastis (which was another name of Isis, the great goddess of the Egyptians,) but it was then wholly neglected and demolished; and therefore, having rid the ground of its ruins and rubbish, he there built upon the same spot his new Jewish temple. He made it exactly according to the pattern of that at Jerusalem, though not altogether so high nor so sumptuous; and there he placed an altar for burnt-offerings, an altar of incense, a shew-bread table, and all other instruments and utensils necessary for the Jewish service in the same manner as in the temple at Jerusalem, save only, that he had not there a golden candlestick of seven branches in the holy place, as was in that other temple, but, instead of it, had one great lamp hung there in its place by a golden chain from the roof of the house. It is the opinion of a very learned man,³ that he was led to the choice of the prefecture of Heliopolis, for the erecting of his temple in it, by the same prophecy of Isaiah above recited, as then reading in the Hebrew text, the word *hacheres* for the word *haheres*; as if, instead of *air haheres yeamer leæchath*, i. e. "one shall be called the city of destruction," as in our English translation, the reading then was *air hacheres yeamer leæchath*, i. e. "one shall be called the city of the sun," i. e. Heliopolis, for that name in Greek signifieth the city of the sun.⁴ And so much must be said for this conceit, that, in the Hebrew alphabet, the letter Ch and the letter H are so much alike, that they may by transcribers very easily be mistaken the one for the other, and thereby a various reading be made in that place. And it is certain, that, in the time of Jonathan Ben Uzziel, the Chaldee paraphraser of the prophets, who lived not much above one hundred years after the erecting of this temple, there was a doubt whether *cheres* or *heres* was the true reading in that place, though there be no *keri cetib* at it; and therefore, in paraphrasing of that text, he took both in, and renders the place, "the city of the temple of the sun, which is to be destroyed, shall be said to be one of them." For which interpretation no other reason can be given, but that it being then uncertain which of the two readings was the true one, he solved the difficulty by taking in both. But the true reason why Onias built his temple in this place was, he had the government of this *nomos* or prefecture under the king, and had there given unto him a large territory, whereon he built a city, which from

¹ Isaiah xix. 18, 19.

² Josephus, *ibid*.

³ Josephus Scaliger Animadversionibus ad Chronologica Eusebii, sub No. 1856. p. 144.

⁴ This last reading Jerome follows: for he renders the place, "*civitas solis vocabitur una*," i. e. one of them shall be called the city of the sun.

his name he called Onion,¹ and planted all that territory with Jews; and therefore he could not find a place more to the advantage and convenience either of himself or his people any where else for it. And, after he had thus built his temple, he surrounded the area within which it stood with a high brick wall, and placed priests and Levites to officiate in it; and from that time the divine service was therein daily carried on in the same manner and order as in the temple at Jerusalem, till, at length, after the destruction of Jerusalem and its temple, this temple also was first shut up,² and afterward wholly demolished and destroyed, with the city of Onion, in which it stood, by the command of Vespasian, the Roman emperor, about two hundred and twenty-four years after it had been first built.

In favour of this temple of Onias, the Septuagint render the passage of Isaiah, above mentioned, Πολις Αζεδεκ κληρονομηται η μιν πολις, i. e. "one of the cities shall be called Azedek," intimating thereby, as if the original were neither *air hahares*, nor *air hacheres*, but *air hazzedek*, i. e. "the city of righteousness;" which is a plain corrupting of the text, to make it speak for the honour and approbation of the temple of Onias, which was there built. From whence these two inferences are plainly deducible:—1st, That the Greek translation of the Hebrew Scriptures, which we call the Septuagint, was made by the Jews of Egypt, who worshipped God at the temple of Onias: and, 2dly, That this part of it which gives us the version of Isaiah (and the same may be said as to the other prophets,) was made after that temple was built; which agrees exactly with what I have above written of the original of this version; that is, 1. That it was first made for the use of the Hellenistical Jews of Alexandria. 2. That it was not made all at the same time, but by parts, at different times, as they needed it for the use of their synagogues. 3. That they needed it for that use as soon as there was a necessity for the reading of the scriptures, in the Greek language, in the said synagogues. 4. That this necessity began as soon as the Greek became the common language of the Jews in that place, and their own was worn out and forgot among them; which happened about the time of Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt. 5. That, till the time of the Maccabees, the law only having been read in their synagogues, till that time they needed none other of the scriptures, but the law only, to have been translated for this use; and therefore, till then, no more of them than the law was put into the Greek language. 6. That when the Jews of Jerusalem, in the time of the Maccabees (that is, of the three brothers, Judas, Jonathan, and Simon, whose history, under the name of Maccabees, is written in the apocryphal scriptures,) had brought in the prophets also to be read in their synagogues on the occasion I have above mentioned; and the Jews of Alexandria, Egypt, Libya, and Cyrene, thought fit to follow their example herein: this made it necessary for them to have the prophets translated into Greek for this purpose; which being most certainly not done till after the time of the Maccabees (for sooner we cannot suppose the usage to have been propagated from Jerusalem, so far as into Egypt, and the thing there settled,) it must from hence follow, that it must not have been done till after the building of Onias's temple also, that having been built in the eleventh year of the government of Jonathan the second of those Maccabees, as I have here placed it.

About this time, there arose a great sedition at Alexandria between the Jews and the Samaritans of that city,³ the former holding Jerusalem, and the other Mount Gerazim, to be the place where, according to the law, God was to be worshipped: they did run their contentions about this point so high, that at length they came to open arms. Whereon, for the quelling of this disturbance,

1 When Antipater and Mithridates were marching with forces to the assistance of Julius Cæsar in his Alexandrian war, Josephus tells us (Antiq. lib. 14. c. 14.) that they were opposed in their passage by the Egyptian Jews, who were ἐπὶ τὴν Ὀνίου λεγομένην χώραν κατοικοῦντες, i. e. "inhabitants of the region, called the region or territory of Onion," i. e. of the city Onion built by Onias, and so called by his name; which region or country, the same Josephus tells us, Onias planted all over with Jews.

2 Joseph. de Bello Judaico. lib. 7. c. 30.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 6.

a day was appointed for the hearing and determining of the dispute before King Ptolemy and his council. The point in contest was, whether, by the law of Moses, Jerusalem or Mount Gerizim was the place where God was to be worshipped by Israel; and advocates were appointed on each side to argue and plead the cause: wherein the Samaritans failing of that proof which they pretended to, their advocates were put to death for making the contention; and so the whole disorder ceased.

An. 148. Jonathum 13.]—Alexander Balas, having gotten into the possession of the crown of Syria, by the means I have mentioned, thought now that he had nothing else to do but to glut himself in the enjoyment of all those vicious pleasures of luxury, idleness, and debauchery, which the plenty and power he was then invested with could afford him. And therefore giving himself wholly up to them,¹ and spending most of his time with lewd women, which he had in a great number got about him, he took no care at all of the government, but left it wholly to the administration of a favourite of his,² called Ammonius, who, managing himself in it with great insolence, tyranny, and cruelty, put to death Queen Laodice, sister of Demetrius (who had been wife to Perseus king of Macedon,) and Antigonus a son of his, that had been left behind when the other two were sent to Cnidus, and all others of the royal family that he could get into his power, thinking this the best means of securing to his master the possession of the crown, which by fraud and imposture he had usurped from them; whereby he soon made both Alexander and himself very odious to all the people. Of which Demetrius, the son of Demetrius (who had by his father been sent to Cnidus in the beginning of the late war, and was now grown up to years of puberty,) having received notice, thought this a proper time for him to recover his right; and therefore,³ having, by the means of Lasthenes his host, hired a band of Cretans, landed with them in Cilicia, and there soon growing to a great army took possession of all that country; whereby Alexander being roused up from his sloth, was forced to leave his seraglio of concubines which he had got about him, to look after his affairs; and therefore, having committed the government of Antioch to Hierax,⁴ and Diodotus, who was also called Tryphon,⁵ he took the field with as many forces as he could get together,⁶ and, hearing that Apollonius, governor of Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia had declared for Demetrius, he called in King Ptolemy, his father-in-law, to his assistance.

But the name of Appollonius often occurring in the history of these times, before we proceed farther herein, it is necessary to give an account who the persons were that bore this name, that so this part of the history may be cleared from that confusion and obscurity which otherwise it must lie under. For, Apollonius being a very common name among the Syro-Macedonians as well as the Greeks, it was not always the same person whom we find mentioned by this name in the occurrences of those times. The first that we meet with of this name in the history of the Maccabees, is Apollonius the son of Thræseas,⁷ who was governor of Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia under Seleucus Philopater, when Heliodorus came to Jerusalem to rob the temple, and afterward, by his authority in that province,⁸ supported Simon, the governor of the temple of Jerusalem, against Onias the high-priest. The same was also chief minister of state to the said King Seleucus. But, on the coming of his brother Antiochus Epiphanes to the crown after him, this Apollonius being some way obnoxious to him, left Syria, and retired to Miletus.⁹ At the same time, while he resided at Miletus, he had a son of the same name at Rome,¹⁰ there bred up and residing with Demetrius, the son of Seleucus Philopater, who was then a hostage in that place. This Appollonius, being a prime favourite and confidant of Demetrius's, was, on his recovering the crown of Syria, made governor of Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia, the same government which his father was in under Seleucus Philo-

1 Livii Epitome, lib. 50. Athenæus, lib. 5. Justin. lib. 35. c. 2. 2 Joseph. lib. 13. c. 8. Livius, *ibid.*

3 1 Maccab. x. 67. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8. Justin. lib. 35. c. 2.

4 Diodorus Siculus in Excerptis Valesii, p. 346. 5 1 Maccab. xi. 39. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9.

6 Joseph. *ibid.* c. 8. 7 2 Mac iii. 5. 8 *Ibid.* iv. 4. 9 Polyb. Legat. 114. p. 944, 945. 10 *Ibid.*

pater. And this I take to be the Apollonius, who being continued in the same government by Alexander,¹ now revolted from him to embrace the interest of Demetrius, the son of his old master. Another Apollonius is spoken of as favourite and chief minister of Antiochus Epiphanes;² but he, being said to be the son of Menestheus, is sufficiently distinguished by that character from the other two above mentioned. He went ambassador,³ from Antiochus first to Rome,³ and afterward to Ptolemy Philometor king of Egypt;⁴ and him I take to be the same who in the history of the Maccabees is said to be over the tribute,⁵ and who, on Antiochus's return from his last expedition into Egypt, was sent with a detachment of twenty-two thousand men to destroy Jerusalem, and build that fortress or citadel on Mount Acra, which held the Jews there by the throat for many years after. Besides these, there are two other Apollonius's mentioned in the history of the Maccabees; the first,⁶ who being governor of Samaria in the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, was slain in battle by Judas Maccabæus; and the other called the son of Gennæus,⁷ who being governor of some toparchy in Palestine under Antiochus Eupator, then signalized himself by being a great enemy to the Jews.

Apollonius having embraced the party of Demetrius, as I have mentioned, his first attempt was to reduce Jonathan, who held firm to the interest of Alexander, according to the league which he had made with him. And therefore having drawn together a great army,⁸ he encamped with it at Jamnia, and from thence sent to Jonathan a proud braggadocio message, to challenge him to come to battle with him; whereon Jonathan, marching out of Jerusalem with ten thousand men, took Joppa, in the sight of Apollonius and his army; and after this, joining battle with him, vanquished him in the open field, and pursued his broken forces to Azotus, and, having taken that town, set it on fire, and burnt it to the ground, with the temple of Dagon that was in it, consuming all those with it that fled thither to save themselves; so that there perished that day of the enemy's force, what by the sword, and what by fire, about eight thousand men. After this, treating other towns of the enemy in the country round after the same manner, he returned to Jerusalem with their spoils. Whereon Alexander,⁹ hearing of this victory gained in his interest, sent to Jonathan a buckle of gold, such as used only to be given those to wear who were of the royal family; and he gave him also the city of Ecron, with the territory thereto belonging, and ordered him to be put in possession of it.

An. 147. Jonathan 14.]—About this time flourished Hipparchus of Nicæa in Bithynia,¹⁰ the most celebrated astronomer of all the ancients. He gave himself up to this study for thirty-four years, making, through all that time, continual observations of the positions and motions of the heavenly bodies, which are still preserved in the works of Ptolemy the astronomer. These observations he began in the year before Christ 162, and ended them Anno 128, soon after which year we suppose he died. The Jews called him Abrachus,¹¹ and his name is of great renown among them, and that very deservedly: for Rabbi Samuel, Rabbi Adda, and Rabbi Hillel, the authors of that form of the year which they now use, were mostly beholden to him for the observations and calculations by which they made it.

An. 146. Jonathan 15.]—Ptolemy Philometor, having been called to the assistance of his son-in-law, Alexander king of Syria,¹² marched into Palestine with a great army for this purpose; and all the cities, as he passed, opening their gates to him, as being ordered by Alexander so to do, he left of his soldiers in each of them to strengthen their garrisons. At Joppa Jonathan met him,¹³ and although many complaints were made against him about the devastations made by him in those parts, after his late victory over Apollonius, yet he

1 1 Maccab. x. 69. 2 2 Maccab. iv. 21.

5 1 Maccab. i. 29. 2 Maccab. v. 24.

7 2 Maccab. xii. 2. 8 1 Maccab. x. 69—87.

10 Ptolemæi magna Syntaxis, lib. 3. c. 2. Plinius, lib. 2. c. 26.

12 1 Maccab. xi. 1—5. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8.

3 Livius, lib. 42. c. 6.

6 1 Maccab. iii. 10. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 7. 10.

Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8.

9 1 Maccab. x. 88, 89.

11 David Ganz, sub. anno 3534.

13 Ibid. 6, 7. Ibid.

would take no notice of any of them, but Jonathan was received very kindly by him, and marched on with him to Ptolemais. On Ptolemy's coming thither,¹ discovery was made of snares that were laid for his life; for Ammonius,² who managed all affairs under Alexander, fearing, that Ptolemy came with so great a power, rather to serve his own interest, by seizing Syria to himself, than to succour Alexander, or else having received intelligence that this was really his intent, formed a design of having him cut off on his coming to Ptolemais, which Ptolemy having gotten full discovery of, marched forward to demand the traitor to be delivered to him; and Jonathan attended on him as far as the River Eleutherus in Syria. From thence Ptolemy marched to Seleucia on the Orontes,³ where finding that Alexander would not deliver up Ammonius to him, he concluded him to be a party to the treason; and therefore taking his daughter from him, he gave her to Demetrius, and made a league with him, for the restoring of him to his father's kingdom. Hereon the Antiochians,⁴ who bore great hatred to Ammonius, thinking this a fit time for the executing of their resentments upon him, rose in a tumult against him, and having slain him as he endeavoured to escape in woman's clothes, declared against Alexander, and opened their gates to Ptolemy, and would have made him their king;⁵ but he declaring himself contented with his own dominions,⁶ instead of accepting this offer, recommended to them the restoration of Demetrius, the true heir (which is a certain proof he had no design upon Syria for himself, though this be said in the first book of the Maccabees:)⁷ upon which recommendation, Demetrius being received into the city, was placed on the throne of his ancestors, and all the inhabitants of Antioch declared for him. Whereon Alexander, who was then in Cilicia, coming thence with all his forces,⁸ wasted the country round Antioch with fire and sword. This brought the two armies to a battle,⁹ in which Alexander being vanquished, fled with only five hundred horse to Zabdiel, an Arabian prince, with whom he had before intrusted his children. But he being there slain by those he most confided in, his head was carried to Ptolemy, who was much pleased with the sight of it; but his joy did not last long; for, having received a dangerous wound in the battle,¹⁰ he died of it within a few days after. And thus Alexander king of Syria, and Ptolemy Philometor king of Egypt, both ended their lives together; the former having reigned five, and the other thirty-five years. Demetrius succeeded in Syria, by virtue of this victory, from hence called himself Nicator, *i. e.* the Conqueror. But the succession in Egypt was not so easily determined.

This same year was rendered famous, not only by the death of these two kings, but also by the destruction of two celebrated cities, Carthage and Corinth. The former was destroyed by Scipio Africanus, junior,¹¹ after a war of three years, which was called the third Punic war. And the other was taken and burnt by L. Mummius,¹² the Roman consul for this year. In the burning of this city, all their brass being melted down, and running together with other metals, this mixture made the *æs Corinthiacum*,¹³ *i. e.* the famous Corinthian brass of the ancients.

At this same year ended the famous history of Polybius, which he wrote in forty books,¹⁴ beginning it from the beginning of the second Punic war, and ending it at the end of the third. But of this great and celebrated work, now only five books remain entire: of the rest we have only fragments and abstracts. He was by birth of Megalopolis in Arcadia, and the son of Lycortas, the famous supporter of the Achaean commonwealth in his time. This commonwealth, much

1 1 Maccab. 10. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8.

2 Joseph. ibid. Livii, lib. 50.

3 1 Maccab. xi. 8—12. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8. Livii Epit. lib. 52.

4 Ibid. 13. Ibid.

5 Ibid.

6 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8.

7 1 Maccab. xi. 1.

8 Ibid. 15. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8.

9 Ibid. 15—17. Joseph. ibid. Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Photii, cod. 244.

10 Ibid. 18. Joseph. ibid. Polyb. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 194. Epit. Livii, lib. 52. Strabo, lib. 16. p. 751.

11 Livii Epit. lib. 51. L. Florus, lib. 2. c. 16. Appian. in Libycis. Valleius Patercul. lib. 1.

12 Ibid. lib. 52. Ibid. Pausanias in Achaicis. Justin. lib. 34. c. 2.

13 Plinius, lib. 34. c. 2. J. L. Florus, ibid.

14 Videas Vossii de Hist. Græcis, lib. 1. c. 19. et Casauboni Epistolam Dedicatariam edit. sum Polyb. præmissam.

resembling that of the Dutch, was made out of the confederacy of several states and cities of Peloponnesus united together in one common league. Aratus first made it considerable.¹ Philopœmen brought it to its highest perfection,² and Lycortas as long as he lived, kept it up in the same state. And Polybius his son, who was a person very eminent for all military and political knowledge, would have continued to have done the same, but that he was overborne by the Romans. For they becoming jealous, what this growing commonwealth might at length come to, resolved to suppress it, in order whereto they forced from them a thousand of their best men,³ and made them live in Italy in manner of hostages, but chiefly with design that their commonwealth, being deprived of its principal men might sink and come to nothing through want of them. Of these thousand hostages, Polybius was one of the chiefest. While he was thus confined he lived at Rome, and there made use of the leisure which that confinement afforded him to write this history. He had much of the favour and friendship of Scipio Africanus, junior, to whom, by reason of his learning and wisdom, he was very dear; and therefore, when he went into Africa in the third Punic war, he carried Polybius with him, and it was chiefly owing to the assistance of his counsel and advice, that Scipio ended that war with success; and in that end of it, Polybius ended his history, much grieving, that at the same time ended also the Achæan commonwealth, in the destruction of Corinth, and the subjecting thereon to the Roman yoke the rest of the cities and states of which that commonwealth did consist. He lived a long while after, for he reached the eighty-second year of his age.³

An. 145. Jonathan 16.—Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, on the death of King Philometor, her brother and husband, endeavoured to secure the succession for her son which she had by him.⁴ But he being then young, others set up for Physcon king of Cyrene, the brother of the deceased, and sent ambassadors to call him to Alexandria. This necessitating Cleopatra to provide for the defence of herself and her son, Onias and Dositheus came to her with an army of Jews for her assistance. But at that time Thermus, an ambassador from Rome, being present at Alexandria, by his interposal matters were compromised, on the terms that Physcon should take Cleopatra to wife, and breed up her son under his tuition for the next succession, and reign in the interim. That the Egyptians were thus delivered from a civil war, and the differences then among them on this occasion all brought to a composure in this manner. Josephus tells us, was wholly owing to the assistance, which Onias and Dositheus then brought to the queen. However, the perfidy of Physcon made all this turn very little to the service or content of Cleopatra. For, as soon as he had married her, and thereby got possession of the crown, he murdered her son in her arms on the very day of the nuptials, and thereby acted over again the same tragedy which Ptolemy Ceraunus⁵ had before on the marriage of his sister Arsinoë; and such incestuous conjunctions well deserve such a curse to attend them. This king was commonly called Physcon,⁶ by reason of his great belly; but the name which he affected to assume was Euergetes,⁷ *i. e.* the Benefactor: but the Alexandrians turned into Kakergetes, *i. e.* the Malefactor, by reason of his great wickedness; for he was the most wicked and most cruel,⁸ and also the most vile and despicable, of all the Ptolemies that reigned in Egypt. He began his reign with the murder of his nephew, in the manner I have mentioned, and continued it with the same cruelty and wickedness all his reign after, putting many others to death, almost every day; some upon groundless suspicions, some for small faults, and others for none at all, as the humour took him, and some again for no other reason, but that, under the pretence of forfeiture, he might take all that they

¹ Plutarch. in Arato et Philopœmene.

² Pausanias in Achaicis et Arcadicis. Plutarch. in Catone Censore et alibi. ³ Lucianus in Macrobiis.

⁴ Justin. lib. 38. c. 8. Josephus contra Apionem, lib. 2. Valerius Maximus, lib. 9. c. 1.

⁵ See above, part 2, book 1, under the year 280.

⁶ Valerius Maximus, lib. 9. c. 1. Diodorus Siculus in Excerptis Valesii, p. 351. 375.

⁷ Athenæus, lib. 12. p. 549. et lib. 4. p. 184.

⁸ Ibid. Diodorus Siculus in Excerptis Valesii, p. 351. 375. Justin. lib. 38. c. 8.

had; and those were the most forward to call him to the crown were many of them the first that suffered by him.

And things went not much better in Syria. Demetrius,¹ being young and inexperienced, committed the management of his affairs to Lasthenes, by whose agency he hired those Cretan mercenaries that brought him to the crown; who, being a wicked and rash man, did soon run himself into those maleadministrations, that alienated from his master the affections of those who should have supported him. And Demetrius himself, being naturally of an unhappy and perverse disposition, did not mend the matter. The first false step he made, was toward those soldiers which Ptolemy had placed in the maritime towns of Phœnicia and Syria, for the strengthening of their garrisons, as he passed by them toward Antioch, in his late expedition thither. These, if continued there, would have been a great strength and support to him; but upon some suggestions, growing jealous of them, he sent orders to the other soldiers garrisoned with them² to put them all to the sword: which being accordingly executed, this so disgusted the rest of the Egyptian army that were in Syria, and had there placed him on the throne, that they all left him, and returned again into Egypt. After this, he proceeded to make a severe inquisition after those who had been against him or his father in the late wars,³ and put them all to death, as he could get them into his power. And then, thinking he had no more enemies to fear, he disbanded the greatest part of his army,⁴ reserving none other in his pay but his Cretans, and some other mercenaries; whereby, he not only deprived himself of those veterans who served his father, and would have been his chief support in the throne, but made them also his bitterest enemies, by depriving them of the only means which they had whereby to subsist: the mischief of which he severely felt in the revolt and revolutions that after happened.

In the interim, Jonathan finding all quiet in Judea, set himself to besiege the fortress which the heathens still held in Jerusalem,⁵ that, by expelling them thence, he might remedy those mischiefs which the Jews there suffered from them. And accordingly he beset the place, with an army and engines of war, in order to take it: of which, complaint being made to Demetrius, he came to Ptolemais, and there summoned Jonathan to him to give him an account of this matter. Whereon, ordering the siege still to go on, he went to Ptolemais, taking with him some of the priests and chief elders of the land, and also many rich and valuable presents; by virtue of which, and his wise management, he so mollified the king and ingratiated himself so far with him and his ministers, that he not only rejected all accusations against him, but also honoured him with many favours. For he confirmed him in the high-priest's office, admitted him into a chief place among his friends, and, on his request, agreed to add to Judea the three toparchies of Apherema, Lydda, and Ramatha, which formerly belonged to Samaria; and to free the whole land under his government of all manner of taxes, tolls, and tributes, whatsoever, for three hundred talents, to be paid in lieu of them, and then returned again to Antioch; where going on in the same methods of cruelty,⁶ folly, and rashness, he daily alienated the people more and more from him, till, at length, he made them all ready for a general defection.

Which being observed by Diodotus, afterward called Tryphon, who formerly had served Alexander as governor of Antioch in conjunction with Hierax, he thought this a fit time for him to play a gaining game for his own interest,⁷ aiming at nothing less than, by the advantage of these disorders, to put the crown upon his own head. And therefore going into Arabia to Zabdiel,⁸ who had the

1 Diodorus Siculus in Excerptis Valesii, p. 346.

3 Diodorus Siculus in Excerptis Valesii, p. 346—349.

5 Ibid. 20—47. Joseph. *ibid.*

7 1 Maccab. xi. 33. Joseph. *Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9.* Appian. in *Syriacis.* Epitome Livii, lib. 52. Strabo, lib. 16. p. 752.

8 In the Greek original text of the first book of Maccab. xi. 39, this Zabdiel is called 'Ελαμάλκουαι, from the Arabic word *almelce*, i. e. *the king*. The former was the name of his person, the other of his office; for he was king of that part of Arabia where he lived. In some Greek copies it is Σιμαλκουαι, as in Aldus's, the Alex-

2 1 Maccab. xi. 18. Joseph. *Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8.*

4 1 Maccab. xi. 38. Joseph. *Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8.*

6 Justin. lib. 36. c. 1.

bringing up of Antiochus, the son of Alexander, laid before him the then state of affairs in Syria, telling him, how all the people, and especially the soldiery, were disaffected to Demetrius, and that thereby a favourable opportunity was offered for recovering to Antiochus his father's kingdom. And therefore he desired that the youth might be put into his hands, that he might prosecute this advantage for him. For this scheme of treason was, first to claim the crown for Antiochus, and, when he should have gotten it, by virtue of that claim, then to make away that youth, and wear it himself; and so it afterward accordingly happened. But Zabdiel, either seeing through the design, or else disliking the project, would not immediately yield to the proposal, which detained Tryphon there many days farther to press and solicit the matter, till at length, either by the force of his importunities, or the force of his presents, he brought over Zabdiel to comply with him, and obtained from him what he desired.

In the mean while, Jonathan pressed hard on the siege of the fortress at Jerusalem; but finding no success in it,¹ he sent an embassy to Demetrius, to desire of him the withdrawing of this garrison, which he could not expel. Demetrius, being then very much embarrassed by the tumults and seditions of the Antiochans, whom he had provoked to the utmost aversion, both against him and his government, promised Jonathan that he would do this and much more for him, provided he would send him some forces for his assistance against the present mutineers: whereon Jonathan immediately despatched away to him three thousand men. On their arrival, Demetrius, confiding in the strength of this recruit, would have disarmed the Antiochians, and therefore commanded them all to bring in their arms: which they refusing to do, rose all in a tumult to the number of one hundred and twenty thousand men, and beset the palace, with intent to slay the tyrant. Hereon the Jews coming to his assistance, fell on them with fire and sword, burning a great part of the city, and slaying of the inhabitants about one hundred thousand persons. This brought the rest to pray for peace; which being granted them, the tumult ceased; and the Jews, having thus retaliated upon the Antiochans what they had formerly suffered from them in Judah and Jerusalem, especially in the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, returned with vast spoils and great honour to their own country.

But Demetrius,² still going on with his same methods of cruelty, tyranny, and oppression, put many to death for the late sedition, confiscated the goods of others, and drove great numbers into banishment. Whereon the whole kingdom being every where filled with hatred and anger against him, they only wanted an opportunity for their revenge for the executing of it upon him to the utmost. And notwithstanding his promises to Jonathan, and the great obligations which he owed to him for his late assistance, his conduct toward him was no better than to all the rest.³ For thinking now he should have no more need of him, he broke the bargain he had made with him at Ptolemais, of freeing him and his people from all taxes, tolls, and tribute, for three hundred talents, to be paid him for the redemption of them; and, notwithstanding he had received the money,⁴ demanded, that all the said taxes, tolls, and tribute, should be still paid in the utmost rigour as formerly, and threatened him with war unless this were done; whereby he alienated the Jews as much from him as he had all others.

An. 144. Jonathan 17.—While things were in this state, Tryphon,⁵ having at length obtained of Zabdiel to have Antiochus the son of Alexander delivered unto him, came with him into Syria, and there laid claim to the kingdom for him: whereon all the soldiers whom Demetrius had disbanded, and multitudes of others whom he had by his ill conduct made his enemies, flocked to the pretender; and, having declared him king, marched under his banner against De-

andrian, and the Complutensian; and, out of one of these copies the English version being made, hence therein we read *sinalcue*. But, in what copy soever Σιμυλκονου is found, it is, by the error of transcribers, for Ξελαμκονου; for, it is certain, the latter only can be the true reading. This the Syriac and Jerome's version justify; and the word so written signifieth something, the other nothing.

1 1 Maccab. xi. 41—52. Joseph. lib. 13. c. 9. Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 347, 348.

2 Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 347, 348.

3 1 Maccab. xi. 53.

4 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9.

5 1 Maccab. xi. 54—56. Epitome Livii, lib. 52. Josephus, ibid. Appianus in Syriacis.

metrius; and, having vanquished him in battle, forced him into Seleucia, took all his elephants, and made themselves masters of Antioch, and there placed Antiochus upon the throne of the kings of Syria, giving him the name of Theos, or the Divine.

And Jonathan, being provoked by the ill return Demetrius had made him for his great services to him, accepted of the invitation which he had received from the new king, of coming into his interest. For as soon as Antiochus had gained Antioch, there was sent from him an embassy to Jonathan,¹ with letters written in his name, whereby the high-priest's office was confirmed to him, the grant of the three toparchies renewed, and a fourth added to them; and he was allowed to wear purple, and the golden buckle, and to have place among the chief of the king's friends; and many other privileges and advantages were moreover added. And Simon was made chief commander of all the king's forces, from the Ladder of Tyre to the borders of Egypt,² on condition that these two brothers and the Jews would declare for him; which Jonathan readily consented to, having just reason for it from the ill conduct of Demetrius toward him. Whereon a commission³ was sent him to raise forces for the service of Antiochus through all Cœle-Syria and Palestine; by virtue whereof, having gotten together a great army,⁴ he marched round the country, even as far as Damascus, to secure all in those parts to the interest of Antiochus. For the diverting of Jonathan from this purpose,⁵ the forces which Demetrius had in Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia drew together, and invaded Galilee: whereon⁶ Jonathan marched thither to oppose them,⁷ leaving Simon to command in Judea. On his first coming into Galilee,⁸ being drawn into an ambush, he had like to have been overborne by the enemy; and most of his forces falling into a panic fear, fled from him, excepting a very few of the valiantest of them. But these few making a resolute stand, the rest rallied, and, coming on again to the fight, won the victory. And Simon,⁹ in the interim, laying siege to Bethsura, forced it to a surrender, and thereby expelled the heathen, who had long kept a garrison there, to the great annoyance of all the country round it.

Jonathan, on his return into Judea, finding all things there in quiet,¹⁰ sent ambassadors to the Romans to renew with them the league which they had made with Judas; who, being introduced to the senate, were received with honour, and dismissed with their full satisfaction. On their return from Rome, their orders were, to address themselves to the Lacedemonians, and the other allies of the Jews in those parts, for the like renewing of their leagues with them; which they having accordingly done, they returned to Jerusalem, bringing back with them full success in all the negotiations on which they were sent.

The captains of Demetrius's forces,¹¹ whom Jonathan had lately vanquished in Galilee, having, by new reinforcements, much increased their number and strength, came the second time against him: whereon he marched out to meet them as far as Amathis, in the utmost confines of Canaan, and there encamped against them: where, being informed by his spies, that their intent was to storm his camp the next night, he took care to be in full readiness to receive them; which the enemy finding on their approach, they were so discouraged at the disappointment, that, returning to their camp, and lighting fires in it to make it believed that they were still there, they marched off in the night, and were got so far by the time Jonathan found they were gone, that, though he immediately on the discovery of it pursued after them, yet it was all in vain: for they had passed the River Eleutherus, and were thereby got out of his reach before he could come up thither. After this he led back his army against the Arabs, that were of Demetrius's party, and, having smitten them, and taken their spoils,

1 1 Maccab. xi. 57—59. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9.

2 The Ladder of Tyre is a mountain so called, lying on the sea-coast between Tyre and Ptolemais.

3 Josephus, *ibid.*

4 1 Maccab. xi. 60—62. Josephus, *ibid.*

5 1 Maccab. xi. 63.

6 *Ibid.* 64. Josephus, *ibid.*

7 1 Maccab. et Josephus, *ibid.*

8 1 Maccab. xi. 67—74.

9 *Ibid.* 65, 66. xiv. 7. 33. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9.

10 1 Maccab. xii. 1—23. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9.

11 *Ibid.* 24—31. Josephus, *ibid.*

turned his course toward Damascus; and passing over the country thereabout, made strict inquiry after all that were adversaries to the interest of Antiochus, and suppressed them every where. And, while he was thus employed beyond Jordan, Simon his brother was not idle in Judea: for marching thence into the land of the Philistines, he made all there submit to him; and, having taken Joppa, he placed a strong garrison in it.

After this, both brothers being returned to Jerusalem, they called the great council of the nation together¹ to consult about the repairing and new fortifying of Jerusalem, and other strong holds in Judea, so that they might be made tenable against any enemy that should come against them. And it being then agreed, that the walls of Jerusalem, where they were broken down or decayed, should be repaired, and where too low should be built higher, and every thing else done that was necessary thoroughly to fortify the place; all this was immediately set about, and carried on with the utmost expedition. And at the same time they built a wall or mount between the fortress and the rest of the city, that the heathen who were in garrisons there might receive no relief of provision, or of any thing else that way; which soon reduced them to great distress, and very much forwarded that necessity, whereby at last they were forced to surrender the place. Jonathan took on himself the oversight of all these works at Jerusalem; and while he was there thus employed, Simon went into the country, and did the same as to all the other fortresses and strong holds that were in the land; and thereby the whole country became well fortified against any enemy that should come to make war against it.

Tryphon, thinking his plot for the making away of Antiochus,² and seizing the crown of Syria to himself, now ripe for execution in all other particulars, save only that he foresaw Jonathan would never be brought to bear so great a villany, resolved at any rate to take him out of the way; and therefore marched with a great army toward Judea, in order to get him into his power, that so he might put him to death. On his coming to Bethsan, there Jonathan met him with forty thousand men. Tryphon, seeing him at the head of so great an army, durst not openly attempt any thing against him; but endeavoured to deceive him by flattering words, and a false appearance of friendship, pretending, that he came thither only to consult with him about their common interest, and to put Ptolemais into his hands, which he intended wholly to resign to him; and, having deceived him by these fair pretences, he persuaded him to send away all his army, except three thousand men, two thousand of which he sent into Galilee; and, with the other thousand, he went with Tryphon to Ptolemais, expecting, according to the oath of that traitor, to have the place delivered to him; but as soon as he and his company were got within the walls, the gates were shut upon them, and Jonathan was made a prisoner, and all his men were put to the sword. And immediately forces were sent out to cut off the two thousand also that were in Galilee; but they having notice of what had been done to Jonathan and his men at Ptolemais, encouraged each other to stand to their defence; and then, joining close together, put themselves in a posture resolutely to fight for their lives; which the enemy perceiving, durst not attack them, but permitted them quietly to march off; and they all returned safe to Jerusalem, where was great lamentation for what had happened to Jonathan. For hereon all the heathens round about,³ finding the Jews thus deprived of their captain, were making ready to destroy them: and Tryphon, drawing together all his forces for the same purpose, reckoned on this opportunity utterly to cut off and extirpate the whole nation. Whereon the people being in great fears,⁴ Simon went up to the temple, and there calling the people together to him, encouraged them to stand to their defence,⁵ and offered himself to fight

¹ 1 Maccab. xii. 35—38. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9.

² Ibid. 39—52. Ibid. 10.

³ Ibid. 53.

⁴ 1 Maccab. xiii. 1—11. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 11.

⁵ The outer court of the temple, which was called the court of the Gentiles, was the place where the people assembled on all occasions. It was called the court of the Gentiles, because so far as into this court the Gentiles of what nation soever might come, but were not allowed to pass the Chel into the inner court, unless they were circumcised, and made thorough proselytes to the whole Jewish law.

for them, as his father and brothers had done before him. Whereon their hearts being again raised, and their drooping spirits revived, they unanimously made choice of Simon to be their captain in the place of Jonathan; and, under his conduct and direction, immediately set themselves hard at work for the finishing of the fortifications at Jerusalem, which Jonathan had begun. And on Tryphon's approach to invade the land, Simon¹ led forth a great army against him; whereon Tryphon not daring to engage him in battle, sent to him a deceitful message, telling him, that he had seized Jonathan only because he owed one hundred talents to the king; that, in case he would send the money and Jonathan's two sons to be hostages for their father's fidelity to the king, he would set him again at liberty. Though Simon well saw all this fraud and deceit, yet he complied, to avoid the ill report which otherwise might have been raised against him, as if he had wilfully caused his brother's death by the refusal; and therefore sent both the money and the young men. But the false traitor, according as Simon foresaw, when he had received all that he demanded, would do nothing of what he had promised, but still detained Jonathan in chains: and, after having gotten together more forces, he came again to invade the land,² with intent utterly to destroy it. But Simon, coasting him wherever he marched, opposed and baffled him in all his designs. At this time the heathen garrison in the fortress at Jerusalem, being much distressed by reason of the blockade laid at it, first by Jonathan, and now continued by Simon, pressed hard for relief; and Tryphon, having accordingly formed a design of sending relief to them, ordered out all his horse one night for the executing of it. But they had not marched far, ere there fell so great a snow, as not only made their farther proceeding on this enterprise impracticable, but also forced Tryphon and all his army next day to decamp and begone, as being able no longer to bear abroad in the field the severity of the season. On his retreat from thence to his winter-quarters, coming to Bascama in the land of Gilead, he there put Jonathan to death. And after that, thinking he had no one else to fear for the obstructing of him in the ultimate execution of his designs,³ he caused Antiochus to be secretly put to death, giving out that he died of the stone; and then, assuming the crown, declared himself king of Syria in his stead.

An. 143. Simon 1.—When Simon heard of his brother's death, and that they had buried him at Bascama, he sent thither and fetched his bones from thence,⁴ and buried them in the sepulchre of his father at Modin, over which he afterward erected a very famous monument, of a great height, all built of white marble, curiously wrought and polished; near which he placed seven pyramids, two for his father and mother, four for his four brothers, and the seventh for himself, and then encompassed the whole with a stately portico supported by marble pillars, each of a whole piece. All which was a very excellent work; and being erected on an eminence, was seen far off at sea, and was taken notice of as a remarkable sea-mark on that coast, whereby seafaring men who sailed that way directed their course. Josephus tells us,⁵ that it was remaining entire in his time, and then looked on as a curious and very excellent piece of architecture; and Eusebius also speaks of it as still in being in his time,⁶ which was above two hundred years after the time of Josephus.

Tryphon, having usurped the crown of Syria, would gladly have himself acknowledged king by the Romans,⁶ as thinking this would add great reputation both to himself and his affairs; and therefore sent a splendid embassy to them, with the present of a golden image of victory, to the value of ten thousand pieces of gold, hoping to obtain, both for the sake of so valuable a gift, and the good

¹ 2 Maccab. xiii. 12—19. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 11.

² 1 Maccab. xiii. 20—24.

³ 1 Maccab. xiii. 31, 32. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 12. Epit. Livii, lib. 55. Justin. lib. 36. c. 1. The words of Josephus concerning the death of Antiochus are, That it was given out *ως χειρὶς αἰνός* αποθανῆναι, i. e. as if he died while under the hands of the surgeon for cure; for so the word *χειρὶς αἰνός* is used in Hippocrates; and Livy telling us that his pretended disease was the stone, it may from hence be inferred, that what was given out was, that he died under the hands of the surgeon cutting him for the stone.

⁴ 1 Maccab. xiii. 25—30. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 11.

⁵ In Libello *περὶ των τοπικων ὀνοματων*.

⁶ Diodor. Sic. Legat. 31.

omen of victory which the image carried with it, to be owned by them as king of Syria. But the Romans, cunningly eluding his expectations, received the image, and ordered to be engraven on it the name of Antiochus, whom Tryphon had lately murdered, as if he had been the donor of it.

But the ambassadors of Simon were there received with much more respect. For as soon as Jonathan was dead, and Simon admitted to be his successor, both in the high-priesthood and government of the land, he sent ambassadors to notify it to the Romans and other allies. The Romans were very sorry at the death of Jonathan;¹ but when they heard that Simon was in his place, this was well pleasing to them. And therefore, when his ambassadors approached Rome, they sent out to meet them,² and received them with honour,³ and readily renewed all their former leagues made with his predecessors; which being written in tables of brass, were carried to Jerusalem, and there read before all the people. And the same ambassadors, on their return from Rome,⁴ went also to the Lacedemonians, and other allies of the Jews, and in the name of Simon renewed in like manner all former leagues with them, and returned with authentic instruments hereof to Jerusalem.

Sarpedon,⁵ one of Demetrius's captains, coming into Phœnicia with an army, a battle happened between him and the forces which Tryphon had in those parts. This battle was fought near the walls of Ptolemais, in which Sarpedon being vanquished, he retreated into the inland country. But the Tryphonians, on their return from the pursuit, marching back to Ptolemais, on the beach of the sea, a sudden tide coming upon them, overwhelmed a great number of their men, and then going back again with as sudden an ebb, as it had come on with a flow, left the dead bodies on the strand, with a great quantity of fish mingled with them; whereon, Sarpedon's men again returning, took up the fish, and, by way of thanksgiving for them, and the destruction that had befallen the enemy, offered sacrifices to Neptune before the very gates of Ptolemais, in the same place where the battle had been before fought.

But while Demetrius's soldiers were thus fighting⁶ for him in the field, he lay idle at Laodicea, glutting himself with all the vile pleasures of luxury and lewdness, without being made wiser by his calamities, or seeming at all to be sensible of them. However, Tryphon having given sufficient reason for the Jews utterly to renounce him and his party, Simon⁷ sent a crown of gold to Demetrius, and ambassadors to treat with him about terms of peace and alliance; who having obtained from that prince a grant of confirmation of the high-priesthood and principality to Simon, and a release of all taxes, tolls, and tributes, with an oblivion of all past acts of hostility on the condition of the Jews joining with him against Tryphon, they returned to Jerusalem with letters under the royal signature, containing the same; which being accepted of and confirmed by all the people of the Jews, by virtue hereof Simon was made sovereign prince of the Jews, and the land freed from all foreign yoke. And therefore the Jews from this time, instead of dating their instruments and contracts by the years of the Syrian kings, as they had hitherto done, thenceforth dated them by the years of Simon and his successors.

Simon having thus obtained the independent sovereignty of the land,⁸ made a progress through it to see to and provide for its security, repairing the fortifications in those cities and places where they were decayed, and making new ones in those where they were wanting, and this he especially did at Bethsura and Joppa. The former he made a place of arms, and put a strong garrison in it; and the latter being the nearest maritime town to Jerusalem, though at the distance of forty miles from it,⁹ he made it the sea-port to that city, and all Judea, it being the fittest place on all that coast for the carrying on of their trade through it to all the isles and countries in the Mediterranean; and it served them for this

1 1 Maccab. xiv. 16, 17. 2 Ibid. 40. Gr. ἀπηντήσαν.

5 Strabo, lib. 16. p. 753. Athenæus, lib. 8. p. 333.

7 1 Maccab. xiii. 34—42. xiv. 38—41. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 11.

9 1 Maccab. xiv. 5. 34.

3 1 Maccab. xiv. 18, 19. 4 Ibid. xiv. 20—23.

6 Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 353.

8 Ibid. 33. xiv. 7. 33.

purpose for many ages after, as it still doth the inhabitants of that country even to this day, and it is there still known by the same name.

And whereas Gazara,¹ on the death of Jonathan had revolted, he laid siege to the place; and having reduced it, he cast out all the heathens out of the city, and planted it wholly with Jews; and having well fortified it, built a house there for himself, wherein he might lodge when his affairs should call him to that place.

An. 142. Simon 2.]—The heathen in the fortress at Jerusalem since Jonathan's building of the wall against them, which did cut them off from all communication with the rest of the city, being much distressed for want of provisions and all other necessities,² were thereby at length brought to that necessity as forced them to surrender the place and depart the land; whereon Simon took possession of it, and thereby delivered Israel from a great grievance, that garrison having been a terrible thorn in their side ever since Antiochus Epiphanes first placed it there. And, that they might no more in like manner be annoyed from that place,³ Simon demolished not only the fortress, but also the hill itself on which it stood; for it overtopping, and thereby commanding the mountain of the temple, if any other enemy should at any time after seize that place, they might from thence cause them the same mischief. And therefore, Simon having called the people together, and fully laid before them what they had suffered from that place, and what they might again suffer, should it at any time after again fall into the hands of an enemy, proposed to them the digging down of the mountain itself to the level of the mountain of the temple, that so there might not be left a possibility of any more annoying the temple from that place; which they all readily consenting to, immediately did set about the work, and carried it on with great assiduity, all taking their turns in it, till at length, after three years' constant labour employed herein, they fully finished all that was intended. And, while this was doing,⁴ Simon new fortified the mountain of the temple, repairing the outer wall, and making it stronger than it was before, and provided habitations within it, both for himself and company; and there he afterward dwelt; and most likely his house stood where the castle Antonia was afterward built.

Simon⁵ finding his son John, afterward called Hyrcanus, to be a valliant man and very expert in all military affairs, he made him general of all the forces of Judea, and sent him to live at Gazara, that being a border which most wanted his presence; and Joppa being in the neighbourhood, perchance to be nigh that place, for the supervising of those works that were there carrying on by his order, for the making of it a convenient sea-port for all Judea, might be another reason why he appointed him to have his residence in that place.

An. 141. Simon 3.]—Demetrius was at length roused up from his sloth, by many messages out of the east inviting him thither: for the Parthians,⁶ having now overrun in a manner all the east, and subjugated to them all the countries of Asia, from the River Indus to the Euphrates, those that were of the Macedonian race in those countries, not bearing this usurpation, nor that pride and insolence with which those new masters ruled over them, earnestly invited Demetrius by repeated embassies to come into those parts, promising him a general revolt from the Parthians, and such assistance of forces against them as should enable him absolutely to suppress those usurpers, and recover again all the provinces of the east to his empire. With which hopes, Demetrius, being

¹ 1 Mac. xiii. 43—48. Here, in the Greek original, as well as our English version, it is Gaza (v. 43;) but, beyond all doubt, it is here put for Gazara by the error of transcribers; for the taking of Gazara is spoken of among the good works of Simon, 1 Maccab. xiv. 7. 34; and also by Josephus, lib. 13. c. 11; but nothing is said in either of these histories of Simon's taking of Gaza. And Gazara is often mentioned in them, as in the hands of Simon, but Gaza never (except alone in this place.) This city of Gazara is the same with the ancient Gezer, so often mentioned in the scriptures of the Old Testament. And here, most likely, it was that Simon built him a house (1 Maccab. xiii. 48,) and that this was the house wherein John his son dwelt, when he sent him to reside at Gazara, and there command his forces in those parts. Strabo calls this city Gadaris, and placeth it near Azotus (as the author of the first book of Maccabees doth, xiv. 34,) and saith of it, that the Jews had taken possession of it, lib. 16. p. 759.

² 1 Maccab. xiii. 49—52.

³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 11.

⁴ 1 Maccab. xiii. 52.

⁵ Ibid. 53.

⁶ Justin. lib. 36. c. 1. et lib. 38. c. 9. 1 Mac. xiv. 1—3. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9. et 12. Orosius, lib. 5. c. 4.

excited to undertake this expedition, marched over the Euphrates, leaving Tryphon in possession of the greater part of Syria behind him: for he reckoned, that, after he should have made himself master of the east, he should have such an augmentation of power as would best enable him to suppress that rebel on his return. As soon as he came eastward, the Elymæans, the Persians, and the Bactrians declared for him; and, by their assistance, he overthrew the Parthians in many conflicts. But at last, under the show of a treaty of peace, being drawn into a snare, he was taken prisoner, and all his army cut in pieces; and hereby the Parthian empire became established with that greatness of power and firmness of stability, as to make it last for several ages after to the terror of all within their reach, even to the rivalling of the Romans themselves in the strength of their arms, and the prowess and fame of their military exploits.

The king that reigned in Parthia at this time was Mithridates,¹ the son of Priapatus, a very valiant and wise prince. How Arsaces first founded the kingdom of the Parthians, and how Arsaces his son after settled and established it by a treaty of peace with Antiochus the Great, hath been already related.² The son and successor of the second Arsaces was Priapatus,³ called also Arsaces (that being the family name of all the kings of this race.) He having reigned fifteen years, left the crown, at his death, to Phrahates his eldest son;³ after whose death succeeded this Mithridates his brother,³ the Parthian king, into whose hands Demetrius fell. He was therefore, from Arsaces, the first founder of that kingdom, the fourth in descent, and the fifth in succession of reigning, and not the sixth, as Orosius saith.⁴ He having subdued the Medes, the Elymæans, the Persians, and the Bactrians,⁵ extended his dominions into India, beyond the boundaries of Alexander's conquests; and, having vanquished Demetrius finally secured Babylonia and Mesopotamia also to his empire;⁶ so that thenceforth he had Euphrates on the west, as well as the Ganges on the east, for the limits of his empire.

After Mithridates had thus gotten Demetrius into his power, he carried him round the revolted provinces,⁷ and exposed him every where to their view, that they, by seeing the prince whom they confided in reduced to this ignominious and low condition, might be the easier brought to submit again to their former yoke. But, when this show was over, he allowed him a maintenance suitable to the state of a king, and sending him into Hyrcania to reside,⁸ gave him Rhodaguna, one of his daughters, in marriage. However, he kept him still in captivity, though with as much freedom as was consistent with a captive state, and, at his death, left him in this condition to Phrahates his son,⁹ who succeeded him in the kingdom. It is particularly related of Mithridates, that, having conquered several nations,¹⁰ he gathered from every one of them whatsoever he found best in their constitutions, and then, out of the whole collection, made a body of most wholesome laws for the government of his empire.

In a general congregation of the priests and elders,¹¹ and all the people of the Jews assembled together at Jerusalem, it was agreed, by the unanimous consent of all present, that the supreme government of the nation, as well as the high-priesthood, should be conferred on Simon, and settled both upon him and his posterity after him. This had before been personally settled on Simon by the grant of Demetrius the Syrian king, and the same was now granted also by the whole nation of the Jews, and the settlement made, not only on the person of Simon, but upon him and his descendants for ever. And a public act or instrument in writing was made hereof, wherein it being recited what good deeds Simon and his family had done for the people of the Jews, they, in acknowledgement hereof, constituted him their prince, as well as their high-priest, and granted both dignities to him and his posterity after him; a copy of which act

¹ Justin. lib. 41. c. 5. 6. Diod. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 359, 360.

² Part 2, book 2, under the year 208.

³ Justin. lib. 41. c. 5.

⁴ Lib. 5. c. 4.

⁵ Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 359, 360. Orosius, lib. 5. c. 4.

⁶ Orosius, *ibid.* Justin. lib. 41. c. 6.

⁷ *Ibid.* 36. c. 1.

⁸ Justin. *ibid.* et lib. 38. c. 9.

⁹ *Ibid.* et lib. 42. c. 1.

¹⁰ Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 361.

¹¹ 1 Maccab. xiv. 26—49.

they ordered to be engraven on tables of brass, and hung up in the sanctuary, and laid up the original in the sacred archives belonging to the treasury of the temple. And from that time Simon took on him the state, style, and authority of prince, as well as high-priest of the Jews, and all public acts thenceforth went in his name. And after him both these dignities descended together to his posterity, and continued among them thus united together for several descents, they being at the same time sovereign pontiffs and sovereign princes of the Jewish nation. This act bore date on the eighteenth day of the month Elul (which was the sixth of their months,) in the 172d year of the era of the Seleucidæ, and the third of Simon's pontificate.

At this time, the Jews tell us, Simeon Ben Shetach,¹ and Jehudah Ben Tabbai, were the rectors and chief teachers of the divinity school at Jerusalem; the first of which, they say, was president, and the other vice-president of the Sanhedrin. Of these several fables are told in the Talmud, which are not worth troubling the reader with.

An. 140. Simon 4.]—Queen Cleopatra, on her husband's captivity in Parthia,² shut up herself with her children in Seleucia, on the Orontes, and there many of Tryphon's soldiers revolted to her. For, being naturally of a brutish and cruel temper, he had artfully concealed this, under the cloak of affability and good temper, as long as he was courting the favour of the people, for the carrying on of his ambitious designs. But, when he was possessed of the crown, and Demetrius made a prisoner in Parthia, he cast off all guard and restraint, which till then he had put upon his inclinations, and let himself loose to his own natural disposition, which being such as many about him could not bear, this caused many desertions from him to Cleopatra. But still her party alone was not strong enough to support her; and therefore, fearing lest the people of Seleucia would rather give her up to Tryphon than suffer a siege for her sake, she sent to Antiochus Sidetes,³ the brother of Demetrius, to join his interest with hers, offering him the crown and herself in marriage on this condition; for, hearing of the marriage of Demetrius with Rhodaguna in Parthia, and being greatly provoked thereby, she cast off all regard for him,⁴ and resolved to seek a new interest for her support, by disposing of herself in marriage elsewhere; and, not seeing where she could do this more to her advantage than to the next heir of the crown, she therefore sent for him, and made him her husband.

This Antiochus was second son to Demetrius Soter,⁵ and, on the wars which that prince had with Alexander Balas, was sent to Cnidus with his brother Demetrius, the now captive king of Syria, to be there kept out of harm's way, as hath been already related. He seems to have still continued in those parts after his brother's recovering the crown. For he is said to have been at Rhodes when Demetrius was taken prisoner,⁶ and therefore, no doubt, in that place it was that Cleopatra's message found him. For he having, on the receiving of it, accepted the offer, and thereon taken upon him the style and title of king of Syria,⁷ he wrote a letter to Simon, dated from the Isles of the Sea, and most likely this was from Rhodes, since he is said to have been there so lately before as at the time of the first news of his brother's captivity.

The substance of his letter to Simon was,⁸ to complain of the unjust usurpation of Tryphon, and to let him know that he was preparing to come into Syria, to take vengeance of that usurper, and recover his father's kingdom; and therefore, to gain him over to his interest, makes him many grants, and promiseth him many more, when he should be fully settled in the throne, as may be seen in that letter, 1 Maccab. xv. 2—9.

An. 139. Simon 5.]—And accordingly, in the beginning of the next year,⁹ he landed in Syria, with an army of mercenaries, whom he had hired in Greece, Lesser Asia, and the Isles; and having married Cleopatra, joined her forces to

1 Juchasin Shalsheleth Haccabbala. Zemach David.

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 12.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 12. Appian. in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 36. c. 1.

4 Appian. ibid.

5 Justin. ibid. Appian. in Syriacis.

6 Appian. ibid.

7 1 Maccab. xv. 1.

8 Ibid. 2—9.

9 Ibid. 10. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 12.

his own, and marched against Tryphon. Whereon most of the usurper's forces,¹ now weary of his tyranny, went over from him to Antiochus, which augmented his army to the number of one hundred and twenty thousand foot and eight thousand horse. This being a power Tryphon could not keep the field against, he retreated to Dora, a city near Ptolemais in Phœnicia, where, being besieged by Antiochus, with all his forces, both by sea and land, and finding the place not capable of holding out against so great a power, he made his escape by sea, to Orthosia, another maritime town in Phœnicia, from whence flying to Apamia, his own native city, he was there taken and put to death. And hereby an end being put to his usurpation, Antiochus became fully possessed of his father's throne, and sat in it nine years. He being much given to hunting,² had the name Sidetes (*i. e.* the Hunter) given unto him, from *zidah*, a word of that signification in the Syriac language.

Simon being instated in the sovereign command of Judea by the general consent of all that nation, in the manner as above related, thought it would be of great advantage to him, for his firmer establishment in it, to get himself acknowledged what they had made him by the Romans, and to have all their former leagues and alliances renewed with him, under the style and title which he then bore of high-priest and prince of the Jews. And therefore he sent another embassy to them for this purpose,³ with a present of a large shield of gold, weighing one thousand minæ, which, according to the lowest computation of an Attic mina, amounted to the value of fifty thousand pounds of our present sterling money. Both the present and embassy were very acceptable to the senate; and therefore they not only renewed their league and alliance with Simon and his people, in the manner he desired, but also ordered, that Lucius Cornelius Piso, one of the consuls, should write letters to Ptolemy king of Egypt, Attalus king of Pergamus, Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, Demetrius king of Syria, and Mithridates king of Parthia, and to all the cities and states of Greece, Lesser Asia, and the isles that were in alliance with them, to let them know that the Jews were their friends and allies, and that therefore they should not attempt any thing to their damage, or protect any traitors or fugitives of that nation against them, but should deliver up to Simon, the high-priest and prince of the Jews, all such traitors and fugitives as should flee unto them, whenever demanded by him.

The letters to the Syrian king were directed to Demetrius, though then a prisoner in Parthia, because neither Tryphon nor Antiochus Sidetes, who were then contending for the crown at the time when these letters were written, were either of them acknowledged as king by the Romans. And therefore, when these letters were brought into Syria, they were of no benefit to Simon or the Jews; for Antiochus, having no regard to them, as not being written to him, as soon as he had driven Tryphon out of the field, took the first opportunity to quarrel with Simon. For although Simon⁴ sent to Antiochus, while he was besieging Tryphon at Dora, two thousand chosen men for his assistance, with gold, and silver, and arms, and other instruments and engines of war, he would not receive any of them, but, rescinding all that he had formerly granted or promised, sent Athenobius, one of his friends, to him, to demand the restoration of Gazara, Joppa, and the fortress of Jerusalem, with several other places then held by Simon, which he claimed as belonging to the kingdom of Syria, or else five hundred talents in lieu of them, and five hundred talents more for the damages that were done by the Jews within the borders of his other dominions. On Athenobius's coming to Jerusalem with this message,⁵ Simon's answer was, that for Gazara and Joppa he was content to pay the king one hundred talents; but as to all the rest, he told him, it was the inheritance of their forefathers, which they had for a time been wrongfully deprived of, and that, having now again gotten possession of it, they were resolved to keep it. This

¹ 1 Maccab. 13. 14. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 12. Appianus in Syriacis.

³ 1 Maccab. xiv. 24. xv. 25.

⁴ Ibid. xv. 26—32.

² Plutarch. in Problem.

⁵ 1 Maccab. xv. 32—36.

answer very much angering Athenobius, he, without replying any thing thereto, returned in great wrath to the king, and made report to him of what Simon had said, and also of what he had seen of the pomp and grandeur in which he lived. For, being now sovereign prince of the Jews, he was served in much plate of gold and silver, had many attendants, and in all things else appeared in the same manner of splendour and glory as other princes did. At all which the king being very much offended, resolved on a war against him; and therefore,¹ having made Cendebæus, one of his nobles, captain and governor of the sea-coasts of Palestine, he sent him with one part of his army to fight against Simon, and, in the mean time, he, with the other, pursued after Tryphon, till he had taken and slain him in the manner as I have mentioned.

Cendebæus forthwith marched with his forces into the parts near Jaminia and Joppa;² and having there, according to the orders which he had received from the king, fortified Kedron, he placed a strong party of his army in it, and from thence began to make inroads upon the Jews, and to kill and plunder, and commit all manner of hostilities in their land. Whereon John,³ the son of Simon, who lived at Gazara in the neighbourhood, went from thence to Jerusalem to acquaint his father of these particulars. By which Simon perceiving that the intention of Antiochus was to make war upon him, got together an army of twenty thousand foot, with a proportionable number of horse. And because he himself being now broken with age, could no more bear the fatigues of war, he committed the command of them to Judas and John, his sons, and sent them forth to fight the enemy. The first night after they took the field, they encamped at Modin, the original seat of their family, and from thence, the next day after, marched out against Cendebæus. This soon brought it to a battle between them; in which Cendebæus being overthrown, lost two thousand of his men, and the rest fled, part to Kedron and part to other strong holds near the field of battle, and part to Azotus. Judas, being wounded in the fight, was forced to stay behind. But John followed the pursuit till he came to Azotus, and, having there taken their fortresses and towers of defence, burnt them with fire. After this, the two brothers, having driven the Syrians out of those parts, and settled all matters there in quiet, returned in triumph to Jerusalem.

An. 138. *Simon 6.*]—Ptolemy Physcon had now reigned in Egypt seven years, during all which time we find nothing else recorded of him but his monstrous vices and his detestable cruelties,⁴ scarce any other prince having been more brutal in his lusts, or more barbarous and bloody in the government of his people. And, besides, in all his other conduct, he appeared very despicable and foolish, usually both doing and saying very childish and ridiculous things in public as well as in private: whereby he incurred, to a great degree, the contempt, as well as the hatred and detestation of his people. And that he kept the crown upon his head, under so general an odium and aversion of his subjects, was wholly owing to Hierax his chief minister.⁵ He was by birth of Antioch, and the same who, in the reign of Alexander Balas, had, in joint commission with Diodotus (afterward called Tryphon,) the government of that city committed to him. On the turn of affairs that afterward happened in Syria, he retired into Egypt, and there falling into the service of Ptolemy Physcon, became the chief commander of his armies, and the chief manager of all his other affairs; and being a very valiant and wise man, he, by taking care of well paying the soldiers, and balancing, by his good and wise ministration, and male-administration of his master, and remedying and preventing as many of them as he was able, had hitherto the success to keep all things quiet in that kingdom.

This year, as great a monster of cruelty began his reign at Pergamus, Attalus Philometor,⁶ the son of Eumenes, who succeeded Attalus his uncle in that kingdom. He being a minor at the death of his father, the tuition of him, with the

1 1 Maccab. 38, 39. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 13.

2 Ibid. 40, 41. Ibid.

3 Ibid. xvi. 1—10. Ibid.

4 Justin. lib. 38. c. 8. Diodorus Siculus, in Excerptis Valesii. p. 361. Athenæus, lib. 4. p. 184. Valerius Maximus, lib. 9. c. 1, 2.

5 Diodorus Siculus, ibid.

6 Strabo, lib. 13. p. 624. Justin. lib. 36. c. 4.

crown, was left to Attalus the uncle, who so faithfully discharged his trust, that he not only carefully bred up the pupil, but, on his death, which happened this year, left the crown to him,¹ passing by the children which he had of his own. For he looked on the crown as left him by his brother, to be no more than a *depositum* intrusted with him for his nephew; and therefore he accordingly restored it to him in the next succession, which is a procedure very rarely practised, where a crown is the thing in possession. Another instance of such a restoration is scarce any where else to be found in history; princes being usually no less solicitous to preserve their crowns to their posterity, than to themselves. But this turned to the great plague and calamity of the whole kingdom; for this Attalus Philometor, being more than half a madman, managed his government accordingly in a very wild, irrational, and pernicious manner. For he had scarce been warm in his throne,² ere he stained it all over with the blood of his nearest relations, and other the best friends of his family; putting to death most of those who, with the greatest fidelity, had served his father and his uncle; pretending against some of them, that they had by evil arts caused the death of Stratonice his mother, who deceased an old woman; and against others, that they caused, by the like evil arts, the death of Berenice, his wife, who died of an incurable disease which she happened to fall into. And others he put to death upon vain and groundless suspicions, cutting off with them their wives and children, and all their whole families. These executions,³ he did by the hands of his mercenaries, whom he had hired out of the most cruel and savage of the barbarous nations, they only being fit instruments for such bloody and abominable work. After he had thus, in a wild and mad fury, cut off the best men in his kingdom, he withdrew from the public view,⁴ appearing no more abroad among the people, nor was he any more seen at home, entertaining himself either in banquets, or public repasts, but putting on a sordid apparel, and letting his beard grow to a great length, without trimming it, behaved himself in the same manner as those used to do who were under arraignment for some great crime, acting hereby as if he had acknowledged himself guilty of all the villany he had done.

And, going on after this rate into other extravagances, he neglected all the affairs of the government,⁵ and betook himself to his garden, there digging the ground himself, and sowing it with all manner of poisonous and unwholesome herbs, as well as with those that were wholesome, he infected the wholesome with the juices of the poisonous, and then sent them as especial presents to his friends. And thus he wore out in wild and cruel extravagances the remainder of his reign; the best recommendation of which was, that it was very short; for it ended after five years' time in his death, which then happened in the manner as will be hereafter related in its proper place.

An. 137. *Simon 7.*—Antiochus Sidetes, after having vanquished Tryphon, and wholly broken and brought under all that were of his party, did next betake himself to recover to the Syrian empire,⁶ all such cities and places as had taken the advantage of the late distractions that followed upon his father's death to revolt from it. And, having gained full success herein, he settled all things within the kingdom of Syria again, upon the same bottom on which they were before these distractions begun.

An. 136. *Simon 8.*—But in Egypt all things went worse and worse. For, whether it were that Hierax was dead,⁷ or else, that the madness of the prince overbore all the wisdom and prudence of the chief minister, we hear nothing of him from this time, but his barbarous cruelties, and monstrous mismanagements, in all his conduct. Most of those who were the most forward to call him

¹ Plutarchus in libro *περι Φιλαδέλφειας* et in *Apotheg.*

² Justin. *ibid.* Diodor. Sic. in *Excerptis Valesii*, p. 370.

³ Justin. lib. 36. c. 4.

⁴ Diodor. Sic. in *Excerptis Valesii*, p. 370.

⁵ *Ibid.* Plutarchus in *Demetrio*, where the English translator, taking him very unskilfully to mend the Greek original, hath put Ptolemy Philometor instead of Attalus Philometor.

⁶ Justin. lib. 36. c. 1.

⁷ Athenæus tells us, that Phiscon did put Hierax to death, lib. 6. p. 252, but the time of his death is not said.

to the crown on his brother's decease,¹ and after that to support him in it, he causelessly put to death. Most of those who had the favour of Philometor his brother, or had been employed in his service, he either slew or drove into banishment; and, by his foreign mercenaries, whom he let loose to commit all manner of murders and rapines as they pleased, he oppressed and terrified the Alexandrians to so great a degree, that most of them fled into other countries to avoid his cruelty, and left their city in a manner desolate. That therefore he might not reign over empty houses without inhabitants, he, by his proclamations dispersed over the neighbouring countries, invited all strangers to come thither to repeople the place. Whereon great multitudes flocking thither, he gave them the habitations of those that were fled; and, admitting them to all the rights, privileges, and immunities of the former citizens, he, by this means, again replenished the city.

There being, among those that fled out of Egypt² on this occasion, many grammarians, philosophers, geometricians, physicians, musicians, and other masters and professors of ingenious arts and sciences; this banishment of theirs became the means of reviving learning again in Greece, Lesser Asia, and the isles, and in all other places where they went. The wars which followed after the death of Alexander, among those that succeeded him, had in a manner extinguished learning in all those parts; and it would have gone nigh to have been utterly lost amidst the calamities of those times, but that it found a support under the patronage of the Ptolemies at Alexandria. For the first Ptolemy having there erected a museum or college, for the maintenance and encouragement of learned men, and also a great library for their use) of both which I have already spoken,) this drew most of the learned men of Greece thither. And, the second and third Ptolemy having followed herein the same steps of their predecessor. Alexandria became the place where the liberal arts and sciences, and all other parts of learning, were preserved, and flourished in those ages, when they were almost dropped every where else; and most of its inhabitants were bred up in the knowledge of some or other of them. And hereby it came to pass, that, when they were driven into foreign parts, by the cruelty and oppression of the wicked tyrant I have mentioned, being qualified to gain themselves a maintenance by teaching, each in the places where they came, the particular professions they were skilled in, they accordingly betook themselves hereto, and erected schools for this purpose, in all the countries above mentioned, through which they were dispersed; and they being, by reason of their poverty, content to teach for a small hire, this drew great numbers of scholars to them, and by this means, all the several branches of learning became again revived in those eastern parts, in the same manner as they were in these latter ages in the western, after the taking of Constantinople by the Turks. For, till then, most of the learning of the west was in school-divinity, and the canon law: and, although the former of these was built more upon Aristotle than the holy scriptures, yet they had nothing of Aristotle in those days, but in a translation at the third hand. The Saracens had translated the works of that philosopher into Arabic, and from thence those Christians of the Latin church, who learned philosophy from the Saracens in Spain, translated them into Latin. And this was the only text of that author, on which, during the reign of the schoolmen, all their comments on him were made. And yet upon no better a foundation are some of those decisions in divinity built, which the Romanists hold as infallible, than what they have thus borrowed from a heathen philosopher, handed to them in a translation made by the disciples of Mahomet. But when Constantinople was taken by Mahomet, the king of the Turks, in the year of our Lord 1453, and the learned men who dwelt there, and in other parts of Greece, fearing the cruelty and the barbarity of the Turks, fled into Italy, they brought thither with them their books and their learning; and there, first under the patronage of the princes of that country (especially of Lorenzo de Medicis, the first founder of the great-

¹ Justin. lib. 38. c. 8. Athenæus, lib. 4. p. 184.

² Athenæus, lib. 4. p. 184.

ness of his family,) propagated both. And this gave the rise to all that learning in these western parts, which hath ever since grown and flourished in them.

At the same time that foreigners were flocking to Alexandria for the re-peopling of that city, there came thither Publius Scipio Africanus, junior, Spurius Mummius, and L. Metellus, in an embassy from the Romans.¹ It was the usage of that people, often to send out embassies to inspect the affairs of their allies, and to make up and compose what differences they should find among them; and for this purpose, this famous embassy, consisting of three of the most eminent men of Rome, was at this time sent from thence. Their commission was to pass through Egypt, Syria, Asia, and Greece, to see and observe how the affairs of each kingdom and state in those countries stood, and to take an account how the leagues they had made with the Romans were kept and observed; and to set all things at rights, that they should find any where amiss among them. And this trust they every where discharged so honourably and justly, and so much to the benefit and advantage of those they were sent to, in regulating their disorders, and adjusting all differences which they found among them, that they were no sooner returned to Rome, but ambassadors followed them from all places where they had been,² to thank the senate for sending such honourable persons to them, and for the great benefits they had received from them. The first place which they came to in the discharge of their commission being Alexandria in Egypt, they were there received by the king in great state. But they made their entrance thither with so little, that Scipio,³ who was then the greatest man in Rome, had no more than one friend, Panætius the philosopher, and five servants in his retinue. And, although they were, during their stay there, entertained with all the varieties of the most sumptuous fare, yet they would touch nothing more of it than what was useful,⁴ in the most temperate manner, for the necessary support of nature, despising all the rest, as that which corrupted the mind as well as the body, and bred vicious humours in both. Such was the moderation and temperance of the Romans at this time, and hereby it was that they at length advanced their state to so great a height: and in this height would they have still continued, could they still have retained the same virtues. But, when their prosperity, and the great wealth obtained thereby, became the occasion that they degenerated into luxury and corruption of manners, they drew decay and ruin as fast upon them as they had before victory and prosperity, till at length they were undone by it. So that the poet said justly of them.

———Sæviôr armis
Luxuria incenbuit, victumque ulciscitur orbem."
Juv. Sat. 6. ver. 29.

Luxury came on more cruel than our arms,
And did revenge the vanquished world with its charms.

When the ambassadors had taken a full view of Alexandria, and the state of affairs in that city, they sailed up the Nile to see Memphis and other parts of Egypt;⁵ whereby having thoroughly informed themselves of the great number of cities,⁶ and the vast multitude of inhabitants that were in that country, and also of the strength of its situation, the fertility of its soil, and the many other excellencies and advantages of it, they observed it to be a country that wanted nothing for its being made a very potent and formidable kingdom, but a prince of capacity and application sufficient to form it thereto. And therefore, no doubt, it was to their great satisfaction that they found the present king thoroughly destitute of every qualification that was necessary for such an undertaking. For nothing could appear more despicable,⁷ than he did to them in every inter-

¹ Justin. lib. 38. c. 8. Cicero, in *Somnio Scipionis*, c. 2. Athenæus, lib. 6. p. 273. et lib. 12. p. 549. Valerius Maximus, lib. 4. c. 3. s. 13. Diodor. Sic. Legat. 32.

² Diodor. Sic. Legat. 32. ³ Athenæus, lib. 6. p. 273.

⁴ Diod. Sic. Legat. 32.

⁵ Ibid.

⁶ Egypt, in the time of Ptolemy Philadelphus, had in it thirty-three thousand three hundred and thirty-nine cities. Theocrit. Idyl. 17.

⁷ Justin. lib. 38. c. 8.

view they had with him. Of his cruelty, barbarity, luxury, and other vile and vicious dispositions which he was addicted to, I have in part already spoken, and there will be occasions hereafter to give more instances of them. And the deformities of his body were no less than those of his soul. For he was of a most deformed countenance,¹ of a short stature, and such a monstrous and prominent belly therewith, as no man was able to encompass with both his arms; so that, by reason of this load of flesh, acquired by his luxury, he was so unwieldly, that he never stepped abroad without a staff to lean on. And over this vile carcass he wore a garment so thin and transparent,² that there were seen through it, not only all the deformities of his body, but also those parts which it is one of the main ends of garments modestly to cover and conceal. From this deformed monster the ambassadors passed over to Cyprus, and from thence proceeded to execute their commission in all the other countries to which they were sent.

An. 135. John Hyrcanus 1.]—In the month of Shebat (which was in the latter end of the Jewish year, and in the beginning of the Julian,³) Simon, making a progress through the cities of Judah, to take care for the well ordering of all things in them, came to Jericho, having then two of his sons, Judas and Mattathias, there in company with him, Ptolemy, the son of Abubus, who had married one of his daughters, being governor of the place under him, invited him to the castle which he had built in the neighbourhood, to partake of an entertainment he had there provided for him. Simon and his sons, suspecting no evil from so near a relation, accepted of the invitation, and went thither. But the perfidious wretch, having laid a design for the usurping of the government of Judea to himself, and concerted the matter with Antiochus Sidetes, king of Syria, for the accomplishing of it, wickedly plotted the destruction of Simon and his sons: and therefore, having hid men in the castle, where the entertainment was made, when his guests had well drunk he brought forth these murderers upon them, and assassinated them all three while they were sitting at his banquet, and all those that attended upon them; and, thinking immediately hereupon to make himself master of the whole land, sent a party to Gazara, where John resided, to slay him also; and wrote letters to the commanders of the army that had their station in those parts, to come over to him, proffering them gold and silver, and other rewards, to draw them into his designs. But John, having received notice of what had been done at Jericho, before this party could reach Gazara, he was there provided for them; and therefore fell on them, and cut them all off, as soon as they approached the place; and then, hastening to Jerusalem, secured that city, and the mountain of the temple, against those whom the traitor had sent to seize both. And, being thereupon declared high-priest and prince of the Jews, in the place of his father Simon, he took care every where to provide for the security of the country, and the peace of all those that dwelt in it. Whereon Ptolemy, being defeated of all those plots which he had laid for the compassing of his designs, had nothing now left to do, but to send to Antiochus to come with an army for the accomplishing of them by open force; without which being no longer able to support himself against John in Judea he fled to Zeno, surnamed Cotyla, who was then tyrant of Philadelphia, and there waited till Antiochus should arrive. What became of him afterward is uncertain. For, although Antiochus came at his call into Judea, and a bitter war thereon ensued, yet, after his flight to Zeno, no more mention is made of him. Although the treason might be acceptable enough to that king, because of the fair prospect that was given him, by the advantage of it, again to recover Judea to his crown, yet he could not but abhor such an execrable traitor, and perchance dealt with him according to what his wickedness deserved. But here ending the history of the Maccabees, as contained in the apocryphal books of scripture known by that name, I shall here also end this fourth book of my present work.

1 Athenæus, lib. 12. p. 549.

2 Justin. lib. 38. c. 8.

3 1 Maccab. xvi. 14—22. Joseph. lib. 13. c. 14.

BOOK V.

An. 135. John Hyrcanus 1.]—ANTIOCHUS SIDETES, king of Syria,¹ having received from Ptolemy, the son of Abubus, the account which he had sent him of the death of Simon and his sons, made haste to take the advantage of it, for the reducing of Judea again under the Syrian empire; and therefore forthwith marched thitherward with a great army, and having overrun the country, and driven Hyrcanus out of the field, shut him up and all his forces with him in Jerusalem, and there besieged him with his whole army, divided into seven camps, whereby he enclosed him all round; and, to do this the more effectually, he caused two large and deep ditches to be drawn round the city, one of circumvallation, and the other of contravallation: so that, by reason hereof, none could come out from the besieged to make their escape, or any get into them to bring them relief. And therefore, when Hyrcanus, to rid himself of unprofitable mouths, which consumed the stores of the besieged, without helping them in the defence of the place, put all such as were useless for the wars out of the city; they could not pass the ditch that enclosed them, but were pent up between that and the walls of the city, and were there forced to abide; till at length Hyrcanus found it necessary, for the saving of them from perishing by famine, to receive them in again. This siege continued till about the time of the beginning of autumn; the besiegers all this while daily making their assaults, and the besieged as valiantly defending themselves against them, always repulsing the enemy, and often making sallies upon them, and, in these sallies, sometimes burning their engines, and destroying their works; and thus it went on till the time of the Jews' feast of tabernacles, which was always held in the middle of the first autumnal moon. On the approach of that holy time, Hyrcanus sent to Antiochus to pray a truce during the festival; which he not only readily granted, but also sent beasts, and other things necessary for the sacrifices then to be offered; which giving Hyrcanus an instance of the equity and benignity, as well as of the piety of that prince, this encouraged him to send to him again for terms of peace; which message being complied with, a treaty thereon commenced, in which Hyrcanus having yielded, that the besieged should deliver up their arms, that Jerusalem should be dismantled, and that tribute should be paid the king for Joppa, and the other towns held by the Jews out of Judea, peace was made upon these terms. It was demanded also by Antiochus, that the fortress at Jerusalem should be rebuilt, and a garrison again received into it; but this Hyrcanus would not consent to, remembering the damage and mischief which the Jews had received from the former garrison in that place; but rather chose to pay the king five hundred talents to buy it off. Whereon such of those terms as were capable of an immediate execution being accordingly executed, and hostages given for the performance of the rest (one of which was a brother of Hyrcanus,) the siege was raised, and peace again restored to the whole land. This was done in the ninth month after the death of Simon.

When Hyrcanus sent to Antiochus for peace,² he was brought almost to the last extremity, through want of provisions, all the stores of the city being in a manner spent and exhausted; which being well known in the camp of the besiegers, those that were about Antiochus pressed him hard to make use of this opportunity for the destroying and utterly extirpating the whole nation of the Jews. They urged against them, that they had been driven out of Egypt as an impious people, hated by God and man; that they treated all mankind besides themselves as enemies, refusing communication with all excepting those of their own sect, neither eating nor drinking, nor freely conversing with any

¹ 1 Maccab. xvi. 18. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 16.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 16. Diodor. Sic. lib. 34. eclog. 1. p. 901. et apud Photium in Biblioth. cod. 244. p. 1150.

other, nor worshipping any of the same gods with them, but using laws, customs, and a religion quite different from all other nations; and that therefore they deserved that all other nations should treat them with the same aversion and hatred, and cut them all off and destroy them, as declared enemies to all mankind. And Diodorus Siculus, as well as Josephus,¹ tell us, that it was wholly owing to the generosity and clemency of Antiochus, that the whole nation of the Jews were not at this time totally cut off, and utterly destroyed, but had peace granted unto them upon the terms above mentioned.

Of the five hundred talents which, by the terms of this peace, were to be paid to Antiochus, three hundred were laid down in present;² for the payment of the other two hundred, time was allowed. Josephus tells us,³ that Hyrcanus, to find money for this and other occasions of the government, broke up the sepulchre of David, and took from thence three thousand talents; and the like he afterward tells us of Herod,⁴ as if he also had robbed the same sepulchre, and taken great treasures from it: but both these stories are very improbable. David had been now dead near nine hundred years; and what is told of this matter, supposeth this treasure to have been buried up with him all this time; it supposeth, that as often as the city of Jerusalem, the palace, and the temple had, during the reigns of the kings of Judah, been plundered of all their wealth and treasure by prevailing enemies (as they had often been;⁵) this dead stock still remained safe from all rifle or violation; it supposeth, that, as often as those kings were forced to take all the treasure that could be found in the house of the Lord,⁶ as well as in their own, to relieve the exigencies of the state, they never meddled with this treasure in David's grave, there uselessly buried with the dead; it supposeth, that, when one of the worst of their kings plundered the temple of its sacred vessels,⁷ and cut them in pieces, to melt them down into money for his common occasions; and when one of the best of them was forced to cut off the gold with which the gates and pillars of the temple were overlaid,⁸ to buy off a destroying enemy, this useless treasure still continued unmeddled with in both these cases: nay, farther, it supposeth, that, when Nebuchadnezzar⁹ destroyed both the city and the temple of Jerusalem, and both thereon lay in rubbish a great many years, this treasure in David's sepulchre during all this time did under this rubbish lie secure and untouched: and also, that when Antiochus Epiphanes destroyed this city,¹⁰ and robbed the temple of all he could find in it, still David's sepulchre, and the treasure buried in it (though while it was thus buried wholly useless and unprofitable for the service either of God or man,) still escaped all manner of violation as in all former times, and was never touched nor meddled with till Hyrcanus laid his hands upon it; all which suppositions seem utterly improbable, and beyond all belief. What the manner of the sepulchres of David and the kings of his lineage was, I have already described.¹¹ They were vaults cut out of a marble rock, one within another, where there was earth to bury up or cover any hidden treasure, but whatsoever was there laid, must have lain open to the view of every one that entered into them. If there were any foundation of truth in this matter I can only resolve it into this, that several rich men who feared Herod's rapacity hid their treasures in those vaults, thinking that they would be there best secured from it; and that this crafty tyrant, having gotten notice of it, seized what was there deposited, as if it had been King David's treasure, and then trumped up this story of Hyrcanus to screen himself from censure, by the example of so good and great a man; but it is most likely, that both parts of the story are a mere fiction, picked up by Josephus without any ground of truth, as are also some other particulars in his history.

In this first year of Hyrcanus,¹¹ Matthias Aphlias, a priest of the course of

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 16.

2 Ibid.

3 Ibid.

4 1 Kings xiv. 25. 2 Kings xiv. 14. 2 Chron. xii. 9. xxi. 17. xxv. 24.

5 Ibid. xv. 18. 2 Kings xii. 18. 2 Chron. xvi. 2.

6 2 Kings xvi. 8. 17. 2 Chron. xxviii. 21. 24.

7 2 Kings xviii. 15, 16.

8 Ibid. xxv. 2 Chron. xxxvi. Jer. xxxix. lii.

9 1 Maccab. i. 2 Maccab. v.

10 Part 1, book 1.

11 Joseph. in libro de Vita sua.

Joarib, married a daughter of Jonathan, the late prince of the Jews, of whom was born Matthias Curtis; of this Matthias was born Josephus, who was the father of another Matthias, of whom was born Josephus the historian, in the first year of Caligula, the Roman emperor, which was the 37th of the vulgar era from Christ's incarnation.

An. 134. John Hyrcanus 2.]—Scipio Africanus, junior, going to the war of Numantium in Spain, Antiochus Sidetes¹ sent thither to him very valuable and magnificent presents; which he received publicly while he was sitting on his tribunal, in the sight of the whole army, and ordered them to be delivered into the hands of the questor,² for the public charges of the war, it being the temper of the Romans at this time to do and receive all they could for the interest of the commonwealth, without taking or reserving any thing to themselves, but the honour of faithfully serving it to the utmost of their power; and as long as this temper lasted, they prospered in all their undertakings; but afterward, when this public spirit became turned all into self-interest, and none served the public, but to serve themselves by plundering it, every thing then went backward with them as fast as it had gone forward with them before, till they were soon after swallowed up, first in tyranny, and afterward in ruin.

An. 133. John Hyrcanus 3.]—Attalus, king of Pergamus, going on in his wild freaks,³ took a fancy of employing himself in the trade of a founder, and projecting to make a brazen monument for his mother; while he laboured in melting and working the brass in a hot summer's day, he contracted a fever, of which he died on the seventh day after: whereby his people had the happiness of being delivered from a horrid tyrant. At his death he left a will, whereby he made the Romans heirs of all his goods;⁴ by virtue whereof they seized his kingdom, reckoning that among his goods, and reduced it into the form of a province, which was called the Proper Asia;⁵ but Aristonicus the next heir did not tamely submit hereto. He was the son of Eumenes, and the brother of Attalus, though by another mother, by virtue whereof,⁶ claiming the crown as his inheritance, he got together an army, and took possession of it; and it cost the Romans the death of one of their consuls,⁷ the loss of an army with him, and a four years' war, before they could reduce him and his party, and thoroughly settle themselves in the possession of the country. And here ended the Pergamenian kingdom, which included the greatest part of Lesser Asia, after it had continued through the succession of six kings.

An. 132. John Hyrcanus 4.]—In the thirty-eighth year of Ptolemy Euergetes the Second,⁸ alias Physcon, Jesus, the son of Sirach, a Jew of Jerusalem, coming into Egypt, and settling there, translated out of Hebrew into Greek, for the use of the Hellenistical Jews, the book of Jesus his grandfather, which is the same we now have among the apocryphal scriptures in our English Bible, by the name of Ecclesiasticus. The ancients call it Παναριτον, that is, the treasure of all virtue, as supposing it to contain maxims leading to every virtue. It was originally written in Hebrew, by Jesus the author of it, about the time that Onias, the second of that name, was high-priest at Jerusalem, and translated into Greek by Jesus, the son of Sirach, grandson to the author. The Hebrew origi-

¹ Epit. Livii, lib. 57.

² That is, of the treasury of the army; for every Roman general that went to any war, had always such a treasurer sent with him to manage the public charges of the war. ³ Justin, lib. 36. c. 4.

⁴ Plutarch. in Tiberio Graccho. Justin. *ibid.* Epit. Livii, lib. 58. L. Florus, lib. 2. c. 20. Videas etiam Epistolam Mithridates Regis Ponti ad Arsacem Regem Parthiæ inter Fragmenta Salustii, lib. 4. in qua epistola vocat hoc testamentum simulatum et impium testamentum.

⁵ The word Asia when put alone, unless otherwise determined by the context, signifieth one of the four quarters of the world. That part of it which lies between Mount Taurus on the east, and the Hellespont on the west, is called the Lesser Asia, and that part of the Lesser Asia which fell to the Romans by Attalus's will, was the Proper Asia.

⁶ Justin. lib. 36. c. 4. L. Florus, lib. 2. c. 20. Plutarch. in Q. Flaminio. Strabo, lib. 14. Appian. in Mithridaticis et de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 1. Epit. Livii, lib. 59. Eutrop. lib. 4.

⁷ Lucius Crassus was vanquished and slain in this war, and most of his army cut off with him. Florus et Livius, *ibid.*

⁸ See the second prologue to the book of Ecclesiasticus: where it is to be observed, that the thirty-eighth year of Ptolemy Euergetes II. there mentioned, is to be reckoned from the eleventh year of Philometor, when he was admitted to reign in co-partnership with him.

nal is now lost. It was extant in the time of Jerome; for he tells us,¹ that he had seen it under the title of The Parables, but the common name of it in Greek was, The Wisdom of Jesus, the son of Sirach. At present, the title in our printed Greek copies is, The Wisdom of Sirach, which is an abbreviation made with great absurdity. For it ascribes the book to Sirach, who was neither the author nor the translator of it; and therefore could neither way have any relation to it. There is, indeed, a controversy whether Sirach was the father of Jesus the author of the book, or of Jesus the translator of it. Or rather, to reduce it to other terms, whether he, that is called Jesus the son of Sirach, were Jesus, that was the author of the book, or else Jesus his grandson, that was the translator of it. The matter not being of any great moment, I am content to be concluded by the first prologue premised to the book in our English Bible, in which it is plainly asserted, that Jesus, the author of the book, was the grandfather, Sirach the son, and Jesus, the translator, the grandson, and not the grandfather, that was called Jesus the son of Sirach. And it seems most likely, that the conclusion of the book, chap. 1. ver. 27—29, are the words of the translator, and so also the prayer in the last chapter. For what is there said by the writer of it, of the danger he was brought into of his life before the king on an unjust accusation,² seems plainly to point to the reign of Ptolemy Physcon, whose cruelty inclined him to bring any one, and on the slightest occasion, into danger of his life, that came under his power; which could not be the case of the grandfather, who lived at Jerusalem three ages before, when there was no such tyranny in that place. I have above made mention of the first preface fixed before this book, in the English version; this implies, that there was a second. This second preface was written by Jesus the grandson of the author, who translated the book into the Greek language. Who was the composer of the first is not known. It is taken out of the book entitled *Synopsis Sacræ Scripturæ*, which is ascribed to Athanasius: and, if it be not his (as it is by many held that it is not,) yet it is most certainly a book of ancient composure, and as far as it is, so it carries authority with it, though the author be not certainly known. The Latin version of this book of Ecclesiasticus hath more in it than the Greek, several particulars being inserted into it which are not in the other. These seem to have been interpolated by the first author of that version; but now the Hebrew being lost, the Greek, which hath been made from it by the grandson of the author, must stand for the original, and from that the English translation hath been made. The Jews have now a book among them, which they call the book of Ben Sira, *i. e.* the book of the son of Sira; and this book containing a collection of moral sayings, hence some would have it,³ that this Ben Sira, or son of Sira, was the same with Ben Sirach, or the son of Sirach, and his book the same with Ecclesiasticus;⁴ but whosoever shall compare the books, will find, that there is no foundation for this opinion, except only in the similitude of the names of the authors of them.

An. 131. John Hyrcanus 5.]—Demetrius Nicator having been several years detained as a prisoner in Hyrcania by the Parthians, Antiochus Sidetes his brother,⁵ under pretence of effecting his deliverance, marched with a powerful army into the east, against Phraates the Parthian king. This army consisted of above eighty thousand men, well appointed for the war. But the instruments of luxury that accompanied them,⁶ as sutlers, cooks, pastry-men, confectioners, scullions, stage-players, musicians, whores, &c. were near four times their number, for they are said to have amounted to three hundred thousand persons;⁷ neither was the practice of luxury less among them than the number of its instruments,⁸ and this at length caused the ruin of the whole army, and of the

1 In Prefatione ad Libros Solomonis, et in Epist. 115.

2 Chap. li. ver. 6.

3 Huetius Demonstrat. Evang. prop. 4. c. de Ecclesiastico.

4 This book hath had several editions in print. See Buxtorf's Bibliotheca Rabbinica, p. 324.

5 Justin. lib. 38. c. 10. 6 Ibid. Orosius, lib. 5. c. 10. Valerius Maximus, lib. 9. c. 1. 7 Justin. ibid.

8 Valerius Maximus et Justin. ibid. Athenæus, lib. 5. p. 210. lib. 10. p. 433. et lib. 12. p. 540.

king with it. However, at first Antiochus had full success; for he overthrew Phrahates in three battles,¹ and recovered Babylonia and Media; and thereon all the rest of those eastern countries, which had formerly been provinces of the Syrian empire, revolted to him, excepting Parthia only; where Phrahates was reduced within the narrow limits of the first Parthian kingdom. Hyrcanus, prince of the Jews, accompanied Antiochus in this expedition;² and, having had his part in all the victories that were obtained, returned with the glory of them at the end of the year.

An. 130. John Hyrcanus 6.]—But the rest of the army wintered in the east, and, by reason of the great numbers of them, and their attendants, as amounting to near four hundred thousand persons, being forced to disperse all over the country,³ and quarter at such a distance from each other, as not to be able readily to gather together, and embody for their mutual defence on any occasion that should require it; the inhabitants, whom they grievously oppressed in all places where they lay, taking the advantage hereof to be revenged on them for it, conspired with the Parthians all to fall upon them in one and the same day, in their several quarters, and there cut all their throats, before they should be able to come together to help each other; and this they accordingly executed. Hereon Antiochus,⁴ with the forces about him, hastening to help the quarters that lay next to him, was overpowered and slain, and the rest of the army at the same time were in all those places where they lay in quarters, in the same manner fallen upon, and all cut in pieces, or made captives, so that there scarce returned a man into Syria, of all this vast number, to carry thither the doleful news of this terrible overthrow. In the interim, Demetrius was returned into Syria, and, on his brother's death, there again recovered the kingdom. For Phrahates, after being thrice vanquished by Antiochus,⁵ had released him from his captivity, and sent him back into Syria, hoping that, by raising troubles there for the recovery of his crown, he might force Antiochus to return for the suppressing of them. But, on the obtaining of this victory, he sent a party of horse after him, to bring him back again; but Demetrius being aware hereof, made such haste, that he was gotten over the Euphrates into Syria, before these forces could reach the borders of that country. And by this means he again recovered his kingdom, and made great rejoicing thereon at the same time,⁶ when all the rest of Syria was in great sorrow and lamentation for the loss sustained in the east, there being scarce a family in the whole country which had not a part in it.

After Phrahates had gained this victory, he caused the body of Antiochus to be taken up from among the dead,⁷ and, having put it into a silver coffin, sent it honourably into Syria, to be there buried among his ancestors; and finding a daughter of his among the captives, he was smitten with her beauty,⁷ and took her to wife.

Being flushed with success, he thought of carrying the war into Syria,⁸ for the revenging of this last invasion upon him; but, while he was preparing for it, he found himself entangled with a war at home from the Scythians. He had called them into Parthia, to assist him against Antiochus, but the work being done before they arrived, he denied them their hire; whereon they turned their arms against him whom they came to assist; and, to be revenged on him for the wrong hereby done them, made war upon him, and hereby Phrahates was forced to keep at home for the defending of his own country.

After the death of Antiochus, Hyrcanus took the advantage of the disturbances and divisions that thenceforth ensued through the whole Syrian empire,

1 Justin. lib. 38. c. 10. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 16. Orosius, lib. 5. c. 10.

2 Josephus, *ibid.*

3 Justin. lib. 38. c. 10. Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 374.

4 Justin. *ibid.* et lib. 39. c. 1. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 16. Orosius, lib. 5. c. 10. Appian. in *Syriacis*.

Athenæus, lib. 10. p. 439. Julius Obsequens de *Prodigiis*. *Ælianus* de *Animalibus*, lib. 10. c. 34.

5 Justin. lib. 38. c. 10. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 16.

6 Justin. lib. 39. c. 1.

7 *Ibid.*

8 *Ibid.* 42. c. 1.

not only to enlarge his territories by seizing Medeba,¹ Samega, and several other places in Syria, Phœnicia, and Arabia, and adding them to his dominions, but also, from this time, to make himself absolute and wholly independent. For, after this,² neither he nor any of his descendants owned any farther dependence on the kings of Syria, but thenceforth wholly freed themselves from all manner of homage, servitude, or subjection, to them.

In the interim, Ptolemy Physcon, king of Egypt, went still on in the same steps of luxury, cruelty and tyranny, continuing to increase the number of his most flagitious iniquities, by the guilt of new wickednesses from time to time added to them. I have already related, how having married Cleopatra his sister, and relict of his brother, who had reigned before him, he slew her son in her arms, on the very day of the nuptials; after this, taking greater liking to Cleopatra the daughter,³ than to Cleopatra the mother, he first deflowered her by violence, and after that married her, having first divorced her mother, to make room for her. And whereas, on his having, by his cruelty, driven out most of the old inhabitants of Alexandria, he had repopled it with new ones, whom he invited thither from foreign parts, he soon made himself, by the excesses of his wickedness, as odious to them as he was to the former inhabitants; and therefore,⁴ thinking he might best secure himself from them, by cutting off all the young men, who were the strength of the place, he caused his mercenaries to surround them in the place of their public exercises, when they were in the fullest numbers met together, and put them all to death. Whereon, the people being exasperated against him to the utmost, all rose in a general tumult,⁵ and, in their rage, set fire to his palace, with intent to have burnt him in it; but, having timely made his escape, he fled to Cyprus, carrying with him Cleopatra his wife, and Memphitis his son; and, on his arrival thither, hearing that the people of Alexandria had put the government of the kingdom into the hands of Cleopatra, his divorced wife, he hired an army of mercenaries to make war against both.

Hyrcanus,⁶ having taken Sechem, the prime seat of the sect of the Samaritans, destroyed their temple on Mount Gerizim, which had been there built by Sanballat. However, they still continued to have an altar in that place, and still have one there, on which they offer sacrifices, according to the Levitical law, even to this day.

An. 129. John Hyrcanus 7.]—Hyrcanus, after this, having conquered the Edomites, or Idumæans,⁷ reduced them to this necessity, either to embrace the Jewish religion, or else to leave the country, and seek new dwellings elsewhere; whereon, choosing rather to leave their idolatry than their country, they all became proselytes to the Jewish religion; and hereon being incorporated into the Jewish nation, as well as into the Jewish church, they thenceforth became reputed as one and the same people, and at length the name of Edomites or Idumæans being swallowed up in that of Jews it became wholly lost, and no more heard of. This abolition of their name happened about the end of the first century after Christ. For, after that, we hear no more mention of the name of Edomites or Idumæans, it being by that time wholly absorbed in the name of Jews. The Rabbies, indeed, speak of Edom and Edomites long after that time; but thereby they do not mean Idumæa, or the sons of Edom, but Rome,⁸ and the Christians of the Roman empire. For, fearing the displeasure of the Christians among whom they lived, for the avoiding of it, whenever they speak any re-

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 17. Strabo, lib. 16. p. 76.

² Justin. lib. 36. c. 1. ejus verba sunt. "Quorum (i. e. Judæorum) vires tantæ fuere ut post hunc nullum Macedonum regem tulerint, domesticisque imperiis usi Syriam magnis bellis infestaverint." And, agreeable hereto, Josephus's words are (lib. 13. c. 17.)—"That Hyrcanus, after the death of Antiochus Sidetes, revolted from the Macedonians, and thenceforth, neither as a subject or an ally, had any more to do with them."

³ Justin. lib. 38. c. 8. Valerius Maximus, lib. 9. c. 1.

⁴ Valerius Maximus, lib. 9. c. 2.

⁵ Justin. lib. 38. c. 8. Orosius, lib. 5. c. 10. Epit. Livii, lib. 59.

⁶ Joseph. lib. 13. c. 17.

⁷ Joseph. ibid. et lib. 15. c. 11. Strabo, lib. 16. p. 700. Ammonius Grammaticus de Similitudine et Differentia quarundam Dictionum hæc habet.—"Judæi sunt, qui a natura ita fuerunt ab initio, Idumæi autem non fuerant Judæi ab initio, sed Phœnices et Syri, a Judæis autem superati, et ut circumciderentur, et in unam cum eis gentem coirent, et eisdem legibus subderentur adacti, Judæi sunt nominati."

⁸ Vide Buxtorffii Lexicon Rabinicum, p. 30, 31.

proachful thing of Christians, or their religion, they usually blend it under feigned names, sometimes calling us Cutheans, *i. e.* Samaritans, and sometimes Epicureans, and sometimes Edomites, and this last is the civilest appellation they give us. And for proselytes to Judaism to take the name of Jews, as well as their religion, was not peculiar to the Edomites only, it being usual for all others, who took their religion, to take also their name, and thenceforth be reputed as of the same nation with them, as well as of the same religion. Thus it was in the time of Dion Cassius the historian,¹ and thus it hath been ever since, even down to our age.

But here it is to be noted, that there were two sorts of proselytes among the Jews:² 1. The proselytes of the gate; and, 2. The proselytes of justice. The former they obliged only to renounce idolatry, and worship God according to the law of nature, which they reduced to seven articles, called by them the seven precepts of the sons of Noah. To these, they held all men were obliged to conform, but not so as to the law of Moses; for this they reckoned as a law made only for their nation, and not for the whole world. As to the rest of mankind, if they kept the law of nature, and observed the precepts above mentioned,³ they held, that they performed all that God required of them, and would by this service render themselves as acceptable to him as the Jews by theirs. And therefore they allowed all such to live with them in their land, and from hence they were called *gerim toshavim*, *i. e.* "sojourning proselytes;" and for the same reason they were called also *gere shahar*, *i. e.* "proselytes of the gate," as being permitted to dwell with those of Israel within the same gates. The occasion of this name seems to be taken from these words in the fourth commandment, *vegereka bishareka*, *i. e.* "and the strangers which are within thy gates: which may as well be rendered, "the proselytes which are within thy gates," that is, the proselytes of the gate that dwell with thee; for the Hebrew word *ger*, a *stranger*, signifieth also a *proselyte*; and both, in this place in the fourth commandment, come to the same thing; for no strangers were permitted to dwell within their gates, unless they renounced idolatry, and were proselyted so far as to the observance of the seven precepts of the sons of Noah. Though they were slaves taken in war, they were not permitted to live with them within any of the gates of Israel on any other terms; but, on their refusal thus far to comply, were either given up to the sword, or else sold to some foreign people. And, as those who were thus far made proselytes were admitted to dwell with them, so also were they admitted into the temple, there to worship God; but were not allowed to enter any farther than into the outer court, called the court of the Gentiles: for, into the inner courts, which were within the enclosure called the Chel, none were admitted, but only such as were thorough professors of the whole Jewish religion; and therefore, when any of these sojourning proselytes came into the temple, they always worshipped in the outer court. And of this sort of proselytes Naaman the Syrian, and Cornelius the centurion, are held to have been. The other sort of proselytes, called the proselytes of justice, were such as took on them the observance of the whole Jewish law: for, although the Jews did not hold this necessary for such as were not of their nation, yet they refused none, but gladly received all who would thus profess their religion; and they are remarked in our Saviour's time to have been very sedulous to convert all they could hereto:⁴ and, when any were thus proselyted to the Jewish religion, they were initiated to it by baptism, sacrifice, and circumcision, and thenceforth were ad-

1 Verba ejus sunt Ἡ λαὸς χώρα Ἰουδαία καὶ αὐτοὶ Ἰουδαῖοι ἀνερκεδονταί. Ἡ δὲ ἐπικλησις αὐτῇ φορεῖ καὶ ἐπὶ ἄλλους ἐντρυφούσους ὅσοι τὰ νομίμα αὐτὴν καίπερ ἀλλοτρίους ὄντας ἐκλήουσιν, *i. e.* "The country is called Judea, and the people Jews. And this name is given also to as many others as embrace their religion, though of other nations;" lib. 36. p. 37.

2 See concerning these proselytes, Mede, book 1, discourse 3. Hammond's Annotations on Matthew iii. 1. xxiii. 15. Buxtorf's Lexicon Rabbinicum, p. 407—410. But the fullest account of both these sorts of proselytes is in Maimonides's Yad, from whence it was published by me near forty years since, with a Latin version, and annotations, under the title of De Jure Pauperis et Peregrini, to which I refer learned readers.

3 As to what these precepts of the sons of Noah were, see Selden de Jure Naturali et Gentium juxta Discipulum Hebræorum, Marsham's Can. Chron. sect 9, and Maimonides and Buxtorf in the places last above cited, Hammond's Annotations on Acts xv. 29, and others.

4 Matt. xxiii. 15.

mitted to all the rites, ceremonies, and privileges,¹ that were used by the natural Jews. And in this manner was it that the Edomites, at the command of Hyrcanus, were made proselytes to the Jewish religion; and, when they had thus taken on them the religion of the Jews, they continued united to them ever after, till at length the name of Edomites was lost in that of Jews, and both people became consolidated into one and the same nation together.

Ptolemy Physcon,² while he lay in Cyprus, fearing lest the Alexandrians should make his son, whom he had appointed governor of Cyrene, king in his stead, sent for him from thence to come to him, and, on his arrival, put him to death, for no other reason, but to prevent that which, perchance without any reason, he feared as to this matter. By which cruel barbarity the Alexandrians being farther exasperated,³ pulled down and demolished all his statues, wherever erected, in their city; which he interpreting to have been done at the instigation of Cleopatra his divorced queen, for the revenging of it upon her, caused Memphitis, the son he had by her, a very hopeful and beautiful prince, to be slain before his face, and then cutting his body into pieces, put them all into a box, with the head, thereby to show to whom they belonged, and sent it with them therein enclosed to Alexandria, by one of his guards, ordering him to present it to the queen on the day then approaching, which he knew was to be celebrated with feasting and festival joy, as being the anniversary of her birth; and accordingly, in the midst of the festivity, it was presented to her; which soon turned all the rejoicing and mirth of the festival into sorrow and lamentation, and excited in all present that horror and detestation against the tyrant as so monstrous and unparalleled a cruelty deserved. And this dismal present being exposed to the people, gave them the same sentiments, and provoked them with the greater earnestness to arm, for the keeping so great a monster of cruelty and barbarity from any more returning again to reign over them: and accordingly, an army was raised, under the command of Marsyas, whom the queen had made her general, to defend the country against him.

Phrahates, having drawn upon him the war of the Scythians,⁴ committed an oversight in the managing of it, as great as the injustice whereby he brought it upon him. For, to strengthen himself against these enemies, he intrusted his safety into the hands of those whom he had made more his enemies than the others, that is, the Grecian mercenaries who followed King Antiochus in his late expedition into those parts against him. For, having taken prisoners great numbers of them in the late overthrow of that prince, he, on the breaking out of this new war, listed them all among his other forces, for the better strengthening of his army for it. But, when they had thus gotten arms into their hands, remembering the wrongs, insolences, and other ill usages, with which they had been treated during their captivity, resolved to make use of this opportunity to be revenged for them; and therefore, as soon as the armies joined battle, they went over to the Scythians, and by this conjunction with them, overthrew the Parthians with a great slaughter, cutting off Phrahates himself in the rout, and most of his army with him. After this the Grecians and Scythians having plundered the country,⁵ contented themselves with this revenge, and both returned again into their own countries. On their departure,⁶ Artabanus, the uncle of Phrahates, took the crown of Parthia; but, being within a few days after slain in battle by the Thogarians, another nation of the Scythian race, he was succeeded by Mithridates, who, by the greatness of his actions, afterward acquired the name of Mithridates the Great.

An. 128. John Hyrcanus 8.]—Ptolemy Physcon, having gotten together an army,⁶ sent it against the Alexandrians, under the command of Hegelochus his

¹ Intermarriages must be excepted: for from these some nations were excluded for ever, and others till after some generations; and particularly, the Edomites were till the third generation. See what hath been said of this, part I. book 6, under the year 425.

² Justin. lib. 38. c. 8.

³ Justin. *ibid.* Diodorus Siculus in Excerptis Valesii, p. 374. Valerius Maximus. lib. 9. c. 2. Livii Epit. lib. 59.

⁴ Justin. lib. 42. c. 1.

⁵ *Ibid.* c. 2.

⁶ Diodorus Siculus in Excerptis Valesii, p. 376.

general; and thereon a battle ensuing between him and Marsyas, the general of the Alexandrians, Hegelochus got the victory, and took Marsyas prisoner, and sent him in chains to Physcon. But, when it was expected that, according to his usual cruelty, he would have put him to some tormenting death, contrary to what every body expected, he pardoned him and let him go. For, having fully experienced what mischiefs followed upon him for his cruelties, he became weary of them, and acted in the contrary extreme; and, as he had put multitudes to death contrary to all reason, so now he pardoned this man without any reason at all for it. Cleopatra, being distressed by this overthrow, and the loss of her Alexandrian army, they being most of them cut in pieces in the rout,¹ sent to Demetrius king of Syria, who had married her eldest daughter, by Philometor, for his assistance, promising him the crown of Egypt for his reward; which proposal Demetrius gladly accepting of, marched into Egypt with all his forces, and there laid siege to Pelusium.

About this time Hyrcanus² sent an embassy to the Romans, to renew the league made with them by Simon his father; which was readily consented to by the senate. And, whereas Antiochus Sidetes had made war upon the Jews, contrary to what the Romans had in their behalf decreed in that league, and taken from them several cities, and had made them to become tributaries for Gazara, Joppa, and some other places which they were permitted still to hold, and forced them to a disadvantageous peace, by besieging Jerusalem; on the ambassadors setting forth all this before the senate, they agreed, that whatsoever had been done against them of this kind since their said late league with Simon, should be all null and void; that Gazara, Joppa, and all other places, that had been either taken from them by the Syrians, or had been made tributary to them, contrary to the tenor of the said league, should be all again restored to them, and made free of all homage, tribute, or other services; and that reparations should be made them by the Syrians for all damage done them contrary to what the senate had decreed in their league with Simon; and that the Syrian kings should have no right to march their soldiers or armies through the Jewish territories; and that ambassadors should be sent to see all this fully executed. And it was farther ordered, that money should be given the Jewish ambassadors for the bearing of their expenses in their journey homeward, and that letters should be written to all the confederate states and princes, in their way thither to give them a safe and honourable passage through their dominions. And all this was accordingly done, which much rejoiced Hyrcanus and all the Jewish nation.

An. 127. John Hyrcanus 9.]—And therefore, the next year after, they sent to them another embassy to Alexander the son of Jason,³ Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Alexander the son of Dorotheus, to return their thanks for the said decree; and, in acknowledgement of it, they presented them by the said ambassadors with a cup and a shield, both of gold, to the value of fifty thousand gold pieces of their money. Whereon another decree was made in their favour, ratifying and confirming, all that was granted them in the decree of the former year. This decree is recited at large in Josephus, *Antiq. book 14. c. 16*. But it is there misplaced, as if it had been enacted in the time of Hyrcanus II. whereas the subject matter of it, and the date which it bears, manifestly prove, that it can be none other than that which was now granted to Hyrcanus I. and could not possibly be that which was granted to Hyrcanus II. the grandson of the other, in whose time Josephus placeth it. For, first, as to the subject matter of it Josephus tells us,⁴ in the place where he inserts it, that it was to give license to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem, which Pompey had pulled down: but there is not one word of any such matter in that decree, nor doth it contain or import any thing more than the renewing and confirming of a former league of friendship and alliance made with them, which plainly refers to that league

¹ Justin. lib. 38. c. 9, et lib. 39. c. 1. Græca Euseb. Scaligeri, p. 61.

³ Ibid. lib. 24. c. 16.

² Joseph. *Antiq.* lib. 13. c. 17.

⁴ Ibid.

which was made with them in the time of Hyrcanus I. in the year last here before preceding. And, secondly, as to the date which it bears, it is in the 9th year of Hyrcanus, which cannot be understood of Hyrcanus II. For Josephus tells us, that the decree which was made for the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem was granted by Julius Cæsar to Hyrcanus II.¹ after the end of the Alexandrian war, in reward of the assistance which Hyrcanus II. sent him in it. But that war was not ended till the 47th year before Christ, long after the 9th year of that Hyrcanus. For the 47th year before Christ was the 17th year of Hyrcanus II. reckoning from the time of his restoration by Pompey, but the 23d, reckoning from the beginning of his reign, on the death of his mother. And, furthermore, the preface to that decree, which Josephus tells us was for the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem, bears date in the ides of December (*i. e.* the 13th of that month;) whereas the date of the decree itself, which he puts under that preface, is in Panemus, the Syro-Macedonian month, which answers to our July, and therefore it could not possibly be the decree that belonged to that preface. All this put together plainly shows, this decree of the 9th year of Hyrcanus could not be the decree granted to Hyrcanus II. by Julius Cæsar for the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem; but most certainly it must be that which was granted to Hyrcanus I.² by the Roman senate in this year where I have placed it, and that it was by the mistake of Josephus that it was put by him elsewhere. And this is beyond all contradiction confirmed, by that Numenius, the son of Antiochus, is said, in the body of the decree, to have been one of the ambassadors by whom it was obtained, who was the same that had been one of the ambassadors that were sent to Rome by Jonathan on a like embassy.³ For he might have well been alive to go on such an embassy in the 9th year of Hyrcanus I. but cannot be supposed to have been so after the ending of the Alexandrian war, which was near one hundred years after the former embassy, in which he was employed by Jonathan. Joseph Scaliger takes notice of this blunder of Josephus's,⁴ but while he mends it, he makes as great ones of his own, which Salianus the Jesuit justly corrects him for.⁵

Demetrius, king of Syria, having by his tyrannical government,⁶ vicious manners, and a most perverse and disagreeable behaviour, made himself as odious to the Syrians as Physcon was to the Egyptians, they took the advantage of his absence at the siege of Pelusium to rise in rebellion against him. The Antiochians began the revolt, and soon after the Apameans, and many other of the Syrian cities followed their example, and joined with them herein. This forced Demetrius to hasten out of Egypt to look to his interest at home. Whereon Cleopatra,⁷ queen of Egypt, being defeated of the assistance which she expected from him, put all her treasure on shipboard, and fled with it by sea to Ptolemais, to Cleopatra, queen of Syria, her daughter by Philometor, who there resided. This Cleopatra, the daughter, had first married Alexander Balas, and afterward this Demetrius, in her father's lifetime; but, after that, Demetrius being taken prisoner in Parthia, and there detained in captivity, she became the wife of Antiochus Sidetes his brother, and, after his death, returned again to the bed of Demetrius, on his coming out of Parthia and recovering his kingdom; and then held Ptolemais when her mother came to her. Physcon, on her flight out of Egypt, returned again to Alexandria, and reassumed the government, there being no power in that place after the defeat of Marsyas, and the flight of Cleopatra, that could any farther oppose him. After he had again settled himself in the kingdom, to be revenged on Demetrius for his late invasion, he set up an impostor against him,⁸ who was called Alexander Zebina. He was the son of a broker of Alexandria; but, feigning himself to be the son

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 15, 16. It is most likely this was not granted by Julius Cæsar till the year of his fifth consulship, and that it is the same which is now extant under that date, in the seventeenth chapter of the fourteenth book of Josephus's Antiquities.

2 De hac re vide Userii Annales sub Anno J. P. 4587.

4 In Animadversionibus in Chronologica Eusebii sub No. 1971.

6 Justin. lib. 39. c. 1. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 17. 7 Justin. ibid.

3 1 Maccab. xii. 16.

5 Sub Anno Mundi 4007. s. 36, 37.

8 Ibid. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 17.

of Alexander Balas, under that pretended title claimed the crown of Syria, and Physcon furnished him with an army to take possession of it. On his arrival in Syria, multitudes joined with him, out of the great aversion they had to Demetrius, without examining at all the title of the pretender, as not caring whom they had for their king, so they could get rid of Demetrius.

An. 126. John Hyrcanus 10.]—At length the controversy was brought to the decision of a battle,¹ which was fought near Damascus in Cœle-Syria; wherein Demetrius being overthrown, fled to Ptolemais to Cleopatra his wife. But she, retaining her resentments against him for his marrying Rhodaguna while in Parthia, took this opportunity of being revenged for it, and shut the gates against him; whereon being forced to flee to Tyre, he was there slain. After his death, Cleopatra retained some part of the kingdom, and Zebina reigned over all the rest: and, for the better securing himself in it, he made a strict league and alliance with John Hyrcanus,² prince of the Jews; and John made all the advantages of these divisions which might justly be expected from so wise a man, for the establishing of his own and his country's interest, and he much improved the state of the Jews thereby.

An. 125. John Hyrcanus 11.]—Vast numbers of locusts about this time coming into Africa,³ there destroyed the fruits of the earth, and at last being by the wind driven into the sea, and there drowned, and by the flowing of the tide cast upon the land, caused such a stench as poisoned the air, and produced a most terrible plague; which in Libya, Cyrene, and other parts of Africa, destroyed above eight hundred thousand persons.

An. 124. John Hyrcanus 12.]—Seleucus, the eldest son of Demetrius Nicator by Cleopatra, being now about twenty years old, took upon him to reign in Syria in his father's stead,⁴ contrary to the good liking of his mother. For she having, on the death of Demetrius, seized part of the Syrian empire, thought to have reigned there by her own authority; and therefore was very angry at the setting up of her son against her; and besides, she feared he would revenge his father's death upon her, which it was well known she had been the cause of; and therefore having gotten him within her power, she slew him with her own hands, by thrusting a dart through him, after he had reigned only one year.

Antipater,⁵ Clonius, and Æropus, three of Zebina's chief commanders, having revolted from him to Cleopatra, seized Laodicea, and there endeavoured to maintain themselves against him; but he, having soon reduced them, on their submission, out of his great clemency and magnanimity, pardoned them all, without doing any hurt to either of them. For he was a person of very benign temper, and carried himself with a great deal of good-nature, affability, and courtesy, toward all that came in his way, which made him very much beloved even by those who liked not the imposture whereby he usurped the crown.

In this year died Mithridates Euergetes,⁶ king of Pontus, being slain by the treachery of some of those that were about him. He was succeeded by his son, the famous Mithridates Eupator,⁷ who struggled so long with the Romans for the empire of Asia, having maintained a war against them for about thirty years.⁸ He was but twelve years old when he began to reign; for he is said to have lived seventy-two years,⁹ and to have reigned sixty of them. He was descended from a long series of kings, who had reigned in Pontus before him. The first of them was one of those seven princes that slew the Magians, and settled the kingdom of Persia on Darius Hystaspis,¹⁰ and, having obtained the sovereignty of this country, transmitted it to his posterity through sixteen gene-

¹ Justin. lib. 39. c. 1. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 17. Appianus in Syriacis. Livii Epat. lib. 60. Porphyrius in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri.

² Joseph. ibid.

³ Livii Epat. lib. 60. Orosius, lib. 5. c. 11. Julius Obsequens de Prodigiiis.

⁴ Livii Epat. ibid. Appianus in Syriacis. Justin, lib. 39. c. 1. Porphyrius in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri.

⁵ Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 377.

⁶ Justin. lib. 37. c. 1. Strabo, lib. 10. p. 477.

⁷ Memnon. c. 32. Strabo et Justin. ibid.

⁸ Justin (l. 37. c. 1.) saith forty-six years; Appian. in Mithridaticis, forty-two years; Florus and Eutropius, forty years; but Pliny (lib. 7. c. 25.) saith it lasted only thirty years; and he comes nearest the truth of the matter.

⁹ Eutrop. lib. 6. 10 Polyb. lib. 5. p. 388. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5. Diodor. Sic. lib. 19. Aurelius Victor.

rations, Mithridates Eupator being reckoned the sixteenth from him.¹ The first of these, of whom we find a name in history, is that Mithridates,² who dying in the year before Christ 363, was succeeded by Ariobarzanes his son, then governor of Phrygia for Artaxerxes Mnemon king of Persia, who, having reigned twenty-six years,³ was succeeded by his son Mithridates II. in the year 337;⁴ he first took part with Eumenes against Antigonus,⁵ but, when Eumenes was slain, he submitted to the conqueror, and served him in his wars; and being a man of great valour and military skill, he was very useful to him; but at length, being suspected of being an underhand favourer of the interest of Cassander, Antigonus⁶ caused him to be put to death in the year 302, after he had reigned thirty-five years. On his death⁵ he was succeeded by his son Mithridates III. While his father lived,⁶ he had for some time resided in the court of Antigonus, and there contracted great intimacy and friendship with Demetrius his son. But Antigonus⁶ having dreamt that when he had sowed a field with golden seed, and it had brought forth a plentiful crop of the same metal, Mithridates had reaped it all, and carried it away with him into Pontus, he concluded that this dream foretold that Mithridates should reap the fruit of all his victories; and therefore, for the preventing of it, resolved to put him to death. But Mithridates, being warned hereof by Demetrius, made his escape into Cappadocia, and there having gotten together an army seized several places and territories in those parts, which there belonged to Antigonus; and having, after his father's death, succeeded him, he added these acquisitions to the kingdom of Pontus; whereby having very much enlarged it, he is reckoned as the founder of it; and therefore is by historians called Ktistes,⁷ *i. e.* the Founder. He reigned in Pontus thirty-six years,⁸ and on his death, which happened in the year 266, left his kingdom to Ariobarzanes his son.⁹ From this Mithridates the founder, Mithridates Eupator was the eighth,¹⁰ but of these, history furnishes us with the names only of six,¹¹ and these are, 1. Mithridates Ktistes, 2. Ariobarzanes, 3. Mithridates, 4. Pharnaces, 5. Mithridates Euergetes, and, 6. Mithridates Eupator. Of Ariobarzanes no more is said, but that he succeeded his father.¹² Mithridates, who is the next that is named,¹³ married the daughter of Seleucus Callinicus king of Syria, and having by her a daughter called Laodice,¹⁴ gave her in marriage to Antiochus the Great, son of Callinicus; and only on the account of these two marriages is he any where made mention of. Pharnaces¹⁵ seized the city of Sinope, and added it to the kingdom of Pontus in the year 183; made war with Eumenes king of Pergamus in the year 182;¹⁶ invaded Galatia in the year 181;¹⁷ and on these accounts, and several others, he is often spoken of; but for nothing more than for the abominable character left behind him of being one of the wickedest princes that ever reigned.¹⁸ Mithridates Euergetes is the next that is named in this race of kings. This Mithridates was son to Pharnaces, and grandson to Mithridates the immediate predecessor of Pharnaces. For that Mithridates, according to Justin,¹⁹ was great grandfather to Mithridates Eupator; and therefore Pharnaces must have been his son, Mithridates Euergetes his grandson, and Mithridates Eupator his great grandson. The first time we hear of this Mithridates Euergetes is in the year 149, when he aided the Romans with some ships in the third Punic war;²⁰ and he was aiding to them also in their war with Aristonicus;²¹ for the reward of which, on the ending of that war, they gave him the province of the Greater Phrygia.²² The last of this series was Mithridates Eupator, the prince we now speak of; and he being the

1 Appian. in Mithridaticis.

2 Diodor. Sic. lib. 15.

3 Ibid. lib. 16.

4 Ibid. lib. 19.

5 Ibid. lib. 20.

6 Plutarch. in Demetrio. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

7 Strabo. lib. 12. p. 562. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

8 Diodor. Sic. lib. 20.

9 Memnon. c. 25. Diodor. ibid.

10 Plutarch. in Demetrio. Appian. in Mithrid.

11 And for this reason perchance it is, that whereas Appian saith, in one place of his Mithridaticis, that Mithridates's Eupator was the eighth from Mithridates Ktistes, he saith in another place that he was only the sixth. See Appian. p. 176. 249.

12 Diodor. Sic. lib. 20.

13 Justin. lib. 38. c. 5.

14 Polybius, lib. 5. p. 348.

15 Strabo. lib. 12. p. 545, 546.

16 Livius. lib. 40. Polybius Legat. 51. 33. 59.

17 Polybius Legat. 55.

18 Polybius in Excerptis Valesii, p. 130.

19 Lib. 38. c. 5.

20 Appian. in Mithridaticis.

21 Justin. lib. 37. c. 1. Eutropius, lib. 4.

22 Justin. ibid. et lib. 38. c. 5. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

most remarkable person of the time in which he lived, I hope it will not be unacceptable to the reader to have an account here given of the race from whence he proceeded. It is very remarkable,¹ that, at the time of his birth, there appeared a very great comet for seventy days together, and the like again for the same number of days at the time of his accession to the crown; the tails of both which were so large, as to take up one quarter of the hemisphere. These seemed to portend that he should be a great incendiary in the world, and so he proved. He began his reign with the murder of his mother and his brother,² and all the rest of his actions were of a piece herewith. He was a person of very extraordinary abilities and endowments of mind, but he employed them all to the mischief of mankind, and many were the thousands that perished by it.

An. 123. John Hyrcanus 13.]—Cleopatra, having slain Seleucus her eldest son in the manner as I have related, found it necessary to have one with the name of king, to give countenance and support to the authority by which she governed; and therefore, having formerly sent Antiochus, the other son which she had by Demetrius, to Athens, for the benefit of his education, she recalled him from thence to take this name upon him; and, on his arrival,³ declared him king of Syria, but with intent to allow him no more than the royal style, and keep all the authority to herself; and, being then very young, as not yet exceeding the age of twenty,⁴ if so much, he was contented for some time to be made her property. To distinguish him from the other Antiochus's, he is commonly called Grypus,⁵ a name taken from his hook-nose.⁶ He is called Philometor by Josephus,⁷ but Epiphanes by himself in his coins.

An. 122. John Hyrcanus 14.]—Zebina, on the death of Demetrius Nicator, having settled himself in a great part of the Syrian empire, Physcon, by whom he was advanced hereto, expected he should hold it as in homage and dependance from him; which Zebina not understanding,⁸ nor in any point complying therewith, Physcon resolved to pull him down again as fast as he had set him up, and therefore, coming to an agreement with Queen Cleopatra his niece, married Tryphæna his daughter to Grypus her son, and sent an army to her assistance; whereby Zebina being overthrown, fled to Antioch; but there endeavouring privately to rob the temple of Jupiter for the carrying on of the war,⁹ and being detected in the attempt, the Antiochians rose in a tumult against him, and drove him thence; whereon, being forced to shift from place to place about the country, he was at length taken and put to death.

An. 121. John Hyrcanus 15.]—L. Opimius and Q. Fabius Maximus being consuls at Rome, the seasons of the year in all their turns proved so very kindly and benign,¹⁰ that the fruits of the earth now produced were all beyond what they used to be in other years, and especially their wine, which was this year of that excellency and strength, that some of it was kept for two hundred years after, it being the famous Opimian wine (so called from the name of the consul) which is so much spoken of by the poets.

An. 120. John Hyrcanus 16.]—After Zebina was vanquished and slain, Antiochus Grypus, now growing to maturity of age, began to take on him the authority as well as the name of king; whereby the power of Cleopatra in the government becoming very much eclipsed, she could not bear this diminution of her grandeur and domination; and therefore, for the recovering of it again wholly to herself, that so she might again absolutely rule and govern the Syrian empire, she resolved to make away with Grypus,¹¹ as she had before with Seleucus, and call to the crown another son of hers, which she had by Antiochus Sidetes; under whom, he being very young, she presumed she might

1 Justin. lib. 37. c. 2.

2 Memnon in Excerptis Photii, c. 32.

3 Justin. lib. 39. c. 1. Appian. in Syriacis.

4 Demetrius his father married Cleopatra, Anno 146, and Seleucus was the eldest son of that marriage; and therefore Grypus, who was the second son, cannot be supposed at this time to be above twenty.

5 Justin. lib. 39. c. 2.

6 Γρυπας, in Greek, signifieth one that is hook-nosed.

7 Antiq. lib. 13. c. 20.

8 Justin. lib. 39. c. 2.

9 Ibid. Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 378.

10 Plinius, lib. 14. c. 4. 14.

11 Justin. lib. 39. c. 2. Appian. in Syriacis.

much longer have the full enjoyment of the royal authority, and thereby have the opportunity of gathering strength for the fixing of herself in it for all her life after. And therefore, for the executing of this wicked design, having provided a cup of poison, she offered it to Grypus one day as he came hot and weary from exercising himself; but being forewarned of the mischief she intended him, he forced her to drink it all herself, and it had its full operation upon her; and thereby an end was put to the life of a most wicked and pernicious woman, who had long been the plague of Syria. She had been the wife of three kings¹ of that country, and the mother of four. Two of her husbands she had been the death of: and, of her said sons, one she murdered with her own hands, and would have served Grypus in the same manner, but he made her wicked design turn upon her own head, as I have related; and thereon, having settled his affairs in peace and security, he reigned several years after without any disturbance, till at length Cyzicenus, his brother by the same mother, rose up against him, as will be hereafter related in its proper place.

An. 117. John Hyrcanus 19.—Ptolemy Physcon, king of Egypt, after having reigned there,² from the death of Philometor his brother, twenty-nine years, died at Alexandria, and thereby did put an end to a most wicked life, and to a most cruel and tyrannical reign, he being infamous for both, beyond all that reigned in that country before him; whereof too many instances are given in the foregoing part of this history. He left behind him three sons; the eldest, named Apion, he had by a concubine,³ the other two by Cleopatra his niece,⁴ whom he had married after his divorcing of her mother; the eldest of these was called Lathyrus,⁵ and the other Alexander.⁶ By his will, he left the kingdom of Cyrene to Apion,⁷ and that of Egypt to Cleopatra, in conjunction with one of her sons which she should like best of the two to make choice of; and she looking on Alexander as the likelier to be compliant with her, offered to make choice of him;⁸ but the people, not bearing that the eldest should be put by the right of his birth, forced her to send for him from Cyprus, where, in his father's lifetime, she had procured him to be banished, and admit him as king to reign in copartnership with her. But, before she would suffer him to be inaugurated at Memphis, according to the usage of the country, she forced him to divorce Cleopatra,⁹ the eldest of his sisters (whom he had taken to be his wife, and dearly loved,) and marry in her stead Selene, his younger sister, who was not so acceptable to him. On his inauguration, he took the name of Soter;¹⁰ Athenæus¹¹ and Pausanius¹² call him Philometor; but Lathyrus is the name by which he is mostly named in history. But that being a nickname not tending to his honour,¹³ it was never owned by him.

An. 114. John Hyrcanus 22.—Antiochus Grypus, while he was preparing for a war against the Jews,¹⁴ was prevented by a war at home, raised against him by Antiochus Cyzicenus, his half brother. He was the son of Cleopatra by Antiochus Sidetes, born to him of her while Demetrius her former husband was a prisoner among the Parthians. But on Demetrius's returning again, and repossessing his kingdom, after the death of Sidetes, Cleopatra fearing how De-

1 The three kings of Syria whom she had for her husbands, were Alexander Balas, Demetrius Nicator, and Antiochus Sidetes: and her four sons were Antiochus, by Alexander Balas, Seleucus and Antiochus Grypus, by Demetrius, and Antiochus Cyzicenus, by Antiochus Sidetes.

2 Porphyrius in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri. Ptolemæus Astronomus in Canone. Epiphanius de Ponderibus et Mensuris. Hieronymus in Daniele, cap. ix.

3 Justin. lib. 39. c. 5. Appian. in Mithridaticis in fine libri.

4 Justin. lib. 39. c. 3.

5 Trogon Pompeius in Prologo 39. 40. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 18. Clemens Alexand. Strom. lib. 1. Strabo, lib. 17. p. 735. Plinius, lib. 2. c. 67. et lib. 6. c. 30.

6 Porphyrius in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri. Justin. lib. 39. c. 4.

7 Justin. lib. 39. c. 3.

8 Pausanius in Atticis. Justin. ibid.

9 Justin. lib. 39. c. 3.

10 Porphyrius, ibid. Ptol. in Canone. Euseb. in Chronicon. Epiphanius de Ponderibus et Mensuris. Hieronymus in Daniele, cap. ix.

11 Athenæus, lib. 6. p. 252.

12 In Atticis.

13 *Λαθύρις* signifieth a *pea*, which the Latins call *cicer*; from whence the family of the Ciceros had their name, because of an excrescence which one of their ancestors had on his nose like a pea: but for what reason Ptolemy Lathyrus had this name is no where said; perchance it was because of such like excrescence somewhere upon him in constant view, either on his nose or face.

14 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 17. Appian. in Syriacis. Justin. lib. 39. c. 2. Porphyrius in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri, p. 61.

metrius might deal with him, should he fall into his hands, sent him out of his reach to Cyzicus, a city lying on the Propontis in the Lesser Mysia, where he was bred up under the care and tuition of Craterus, a faithful eunuch, to whose charge he was committed; and therefore from hence he had the name of Cyzicenus. Grypus, being jealous of him, endeavoured to have him taken out of the way by poison; which being discovered, forced Cyzicenus to arm against him for his life, as well as the crown of Syria. And it is often the hard case of princes, to be thus brought to a necessity either to reign or die, without having any medium between for their choice.

An. 113. John Hyrcanus 23.]—Cleopatra, whom Lathyrus was forced to divorce, after that separation,¹ disposed of herself in marriage to Cyzicenus, and having gotten together an army in Cyprus instead of a dowry, carried that with her to him into Syria, for his assistance in this war against his brother, whereby his forces being made equal to those of his brother, he came to a battle with him; but having had the misfortune to be overthrown, he fled to Antioch, and having there left his wife, as he thought, in a safe place, he went thence to other parts for the recruiting of his broken forces. Hereon Grypus laid siege to Antioch, and he having taken the place, Tryphæna the wife of Gypus earnestly desired to have Cleopatra delivered into her hands, that she might put her to death, so bitterly was she enraged against her, though her own sister both by father and mother, for that she had married her husband's enemy, and brought an army to his assistance against him. But Cleopatra having taken sanctuary in one of the temples at Antioch, Grypus was very unwilling to comply with the rage of his wife in this matter. He urged against it the sacredness of the place where she had taken refuge, and farther told her, that the putting her to death would serve to no purpose; that the cutting her off would no way weaken or hurt the interest of Cyzicenus, nor the keeping of her alive be any strengthening to it; that in all the wars, whether domestical or foreign, which he or his ancestors had been engaged in, it had never been their usage, after victory obtained, to execute cruelty upon women, especially upon so near a relation; that Cleopatra was her sister, and also his own near kinswoman;² and therefore he desired her to press this thing no farther, for he could not comply with her in it. But Tryphæna, instead of being dissuaded hereby from what she so cruelly intended against her sister, was the more excited to the executing of it: for suspecting this to proceed from some love Grypus had contracted for the lady, rather than barely from a pity for her case, she added jealousy to her anger; and therefore, being driven by a double passion to work her destruction, in the heat of both, she forthwith sent soldiers into the temple, who, by her command, there slew the unfortunate lady, while embracing the image of the god to which she fled thither for refuge. This shows how great the rage of this sister was against the other. And thus it often comes to pass, when enmity happens between those of the same family and kindred, the nearer is the relation, the bitterer often is the hatred between them; of which many instances may be found within every man's observation. And the same may also be observed in differences of religion, they that are at the greatest distance herein being seldom so incensed as the nearest of the subordinate sects usually are against each other.

In the interim, Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, who was mother to both these two sisters, expressed no regard or concern for either of them: for her mind being actuated wholly by ambition and the love of reigning, she employed all her thoughts this way, that is, how she might best support her authority in Egypt, and there continue to reign without control as long as she should live. And therefore, for the better strengthening of herself for this purpose, she made Alexander,³ her younger son, king of Cyprus, that she might from thence be assisted by him against Lathyrus his brother, whenever occasion should require.

An. 112. John Hyrcanus 24.]—But the death of Cleopatra in Syria did not

¹ Justin. lib. 39. c. 3.

² Physcon, her father, was uncle to Cleopatra, the mother of Grypus.

³ Pausan. in Atticis. Porphy. in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri.

long go unrevenge'd. For Cyzicenus,¹ having drawn another army together, fought a second battle with his brother, and having gained the victory, and in the pursuit of it gotten Tryphæna into his power, he sacrificed her to the ghost of his murdered wife, by putting her to such a death as her cruelty to her well deserved. Grypus, by this overthrow, being driven out of Syria, fled to Aspendus in Pamphylia,² from whence he had also the name of Aspendius.

An. 111. John Hyrcanus 25.—But the next year after, he returning from thence with an army,³ again recovered Syria: and the two brothers thenceforth parting the Syrian empire between them, Cyzicenus reigned at Damascus over Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia, and Grypus at Antioch over all the rest. Both brothers were very excessive in their luxuries and their follies;⁴ and so were most of the other later Syrian kings; and to this and their divisions they owed the loss of their empire; for they were truly men most unworthy of it.

An. 110. John Hyrcanus 26.—While these two brothers were thus harassing each other in war, or else wasting themselves in the luxury of peace, John Hyrcanus grew in riches and power;⁵ and finding he had nothing to fear from either of them, resolved to reduce Samaria under his dominion; and therefore sent Aristobulus and Antigonus,⁶ two of his sons, to besiege the city: whereon the inhabitants sent to Antiochus Cyzicenus, king of Damascus, for his relief; who, coming with a great army to raise the siege, was met by the two brothers, and being vanquished by them, and pursued as far as Scythopolis, he hardly escaped out of their hands.

An. 109. John Hyrcanus 27.—The two brothers,⁷ after the gaining of this victory, having again returned to the siege, pressed it so hard, that the besieged were forced a second time to send to Cyzicenus for relief: but he having not forces enough of his own for the attempt, desired the assistance of Ptolemy Lathyrus, king of Egypt, who sent him six thousand auxiliaries, much to the dislike of Cleopatra his mother. For Chelcias and Ananias, two Jews, sons of that Onias who built the Jewish temple in Egypt, being her chief favourites and ministers, that commanded all her forces; and directed all her councils, for their sakes she much favoured the Jews, and was averse to any thing that might tend to their damage; and she had like to have deposed Lathyrus from the throne for acting against her will in this matter. When the Egyptian auxiliaries arrived, Cyzicenus joined them with what forces he had, but durst not openly face the enemy, or make any attempt upon the army that lay at the siege, but spent himself wholly in harassing and plundering the open country, hoping thereby to draw the Jews from the siege for its relief; but failing of his expectations herein, and finding also that his army, what by surprises, desertions, and other casualties, was much diminished in the carrying on of this sort of war, he durst not trust himself abroad in the field any longer with it, but retired to Tripoly, leaving Callimander and Epicrates, two of his prime commanders, to pursue the remainder of the war; the former of which rashly venturing upon an enterprise too hard for him, was cut off with all his party; whereon Epicrates, finding that nothing farther was to be done, made the best advantage of it that he could for his own interest. For, coming to an agreement with Hyrcanus, for a sum of money he delivered up unto him Scythopolis, and all other places which the Syrians had in that country, and thereby basely betrayed the interest of his master for his own gain. Whereon Samaria, being deprived of all further hopes of relief, was forced, after it had held out a year's siege, to surrender into the hands of Hyrcanus, who forthwith demolished the place, causing not only the houses and walls to be pulled down and razed to the ground, but also trenches to be drawn through and across the ground whereon it stood, and to be filled with water,⁸ that it might never again be built. They are mistaken who think

1 Justin. lib. 39. c. 3.

2 Porphy. in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri. p. 62.

3 Ibid.

4 Diodorus Siculus in Excerptis Valesii, p. 385. Athenæus, lib. 5. p. 210. et lib. 12. p. 540.

5 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 17.

6 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 18.

7 Ibid.

8 So saith Josephus in the place last quoted. Sallianus cavils much at him for it, because Samaria stood upon a high hill. But Benjamin of Tudela, who was on the place, tells us, in his Itinerary, that there were

this was done out of the hatred which the Jews bore to the sect of the Samaritans: for none of that sect then lived in that place. All the inhabitants of that city were then of the Syro-Macedonian race, and the heathen superstition. For the ancient Samaritans, who were of the sect that worshipped God in Mount Gerizim, had been long before all expelled thence by Alexander for the revenging of the death of Andromachus, his governor of Syria, whom they slew in a tumult, as hath been before related in the first part of this history. After this, these expelled Samaritans retired to Shechem, which hath been the head seat of their sect ever since: and Alexander new planted the city with a colony of Macedonians; Greeks, and Syrians, mixed together, and they were of their posterity that then inhabited the place, when Hyrcanus made this war against it. From this time Samaria continued in its demolished state, till Herod rebuilt it, and gave it the name of Sebaste,¹ in honour of Augustus, as will be hereafter related. After this victory, Hyrcanus became master of all Judea, Galilee, and Samaria, and of several other places in the outskirts of the country round him; whereby he made himself one of the most considerable princes of the age in which he lived; and after this, none of his neighbours durst any more cope with him, but he enjoyed the remainder of his time in full quiet from all foreign wars.

An. 108. John Hyrcanus 28.]—But in the latter end of his life he met with some trouble at home from the Pharisees, a busy and mutinous sect among the Jews.² These, by their pretences to a more than ordinary strictness in religion, had gained to themselves a great reputation and interest among the common people; and for this reason Hyrcanus endeavoured to gain them to him by all manner of favours. He had been bred up in their discipline from the beginning, and therefore professing himself of their sect, had always given them all manner of countenance and encouragement; and farther to ingratiate himself with them about this time, invited the heads of the party to an entertainment, and having therein regaled them with all manner of good cheer, he spake to them to this effect:—"That the fixed purpose of his mind, as they well knew, had always been to be just in his actions toward men, and to do all things toward God that should be well pleasing to him, according to the doctrines which the Pharisees taught; and therefore he desired, that, if they saw any thing in him wherein he failed of his duty, in either of these two branches of it, they would give him their instructions, that thereby it might be reformed and amended." In answer hereto, they all applauded his conduct; all gave him the praise of a just and religious governor, excepting only one man, and Hyrcanus was mightily pleased herat. But when all these had done with their encomiums, this one man, named Eleazar, a very ill-natured person, and one that much delighted in making disturbances, stood up, and, addressing himself to Hyrcanus, said,—“Since you are desirous to be told the truth, if you would approve yourself a just man, quit the high-priesthood, and content yourself with having the government of the people.” Whereon Hyrcanus asking him what reason there was for this, he replied,—“Because we are assured, by the testimony of the ancients among us, that your mother was a captive taken in the wars, and therefore, as born of her, you are incapable of the high-priesthood, and cannot hold it by the law.” And, had the matter of fact been true, his inference had been right. For, whoever was born of any prohibited marriage,³ was, by the law of Moses, profane; and whoever was thus profane, was, by the same law,⁴ incapable of being priest or high-priest. Now, these prohibited marriages among the Jews were in respect of the different degrees of the persons to whom they were prohibited, of three different sorts. 1. Such as were prohibited to all Israel; and these were,⁵ the marrying within the prohibited degrees of kindred, and the marrying any of another nation.⁶ 2. Such as were prohibited to priests; and

upon the top of this hill many fountains of water; and from these water enough might have been derived to fill these trenches.

¹ Σεβαστος is Greek for Augustus; hence Σεβαστη.

³ Levit. xxi. 15. Maimonides in Issure Biah, c. 19.

⁴ For the priest was to be holy, Levit. xxi. 8; but profane is opposite to holy.

⁵ Levit. xviii.

⁶ Deut. vii. 3.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 18.

these were,¹ the marrying of a whore, or a divorced woman, or one that was profane. 3. Such as were prohibited to the high-priest who, over and above all these other prohibited marriages, was also forbidden to marry a widow.² For the words of the law are, that he should take none other to wife but a virgin of his own people.² And therefore, if a high-priest had a son by any of these prohibited marriages, or a priest by any of those prohibited to him, that son was profane, and thereby rendered incapable of being either priest or high-priest. For, as the prohibited marriages of the first sort above-mentioned, as well as those of the second, were forbidden the priest, so all three were forbidden the high-priest; that is, the first sort as he was an Israelite, the second as he was a priest, and the third as he was high-priest. And therefore, had Hyrcanus's mother been an alien taken captive in war,³ or any other, when first married to his father, than one whose marriage was allowed to a priest (for Simon was no more than a priest when he first married her,) every son born of her would have been profane, and consequently incapable of being either priest or high-priest. But the matter of fact, Josephus⁴ (from whom alone we have this story) assures us, was all false, and a most notorious calumny; and therefore the object of it was disapproved of, and resented with great indignation by all that were present; and it afterward became the origin of great disturbances. For Hyrcanus not being able to bear that his mother should be thus defamed, and the purity of his birth and his capacity for the high-priesthood be hereby called in question, was exceedingly exasperated hereat; which one Jonathan, a zealous disciple of the Sadducees (the opposite sect to the Pharisees,) and an intimate friend of Hyrcanus, observing, laid hold of this opportunity to set him against the whole party, and draw him over to that of the Sadducees. For this purpose, he suggested to Hyrcanus, that this was not the single act of Eleazar, but most certainly a thing concerted by the whole party; that Eleazar in speaking of it out was no more than the mouth of all the rest; and, that he needed to do no more for the full assuring of himself of the truth hereof, than to refer it to them for their opinion what punishment the calumniator deserved; for if he would be pleased, urged Jonathan, to make this experiment, he would certainly find, by the lenity of their sentence against the criminal, that they were all parties with him in the crime. Hyrcanus, hearkening to the suggestion of Jonathan, followed his advice, and accordingly proposed it to the heads of the Pharisees, for their opinion, what punishment Eleazar deserved, for thus defaming the prince and high-priest of his people, expecting from them no lesser sentence than that of death. Their answer hereto was, that defamation and calumny were no capital crimes, and therefore, could be punished no farther than with whipping and imprisonment.⁵ Whereon Hyrcanus, being fully persuaded that all that Jonathan suggested was true, became thenceforth a bitter enemy to the whole sect of the Pharisees: for he forthwith abrogated all their traditionary constitutions, enjoined a penalty upon all that should observe them; and utterly renouncing their party,⁶ went over to that of the Sadducees.

¹ Levit. xxi. 7.

² Levit. xxi. 13, 14.

³ The words of Eleazar in Josephus may be construed to import her not to have been an alien taken in war by the Jews, but a Jewish woman taken captive by the heathen, and made a slave among them, and afterward redeemed: but which way of the two it be, it comes to the same thing: for whatever Jewish woman was thus taken captive by any heathen people, was always supposed to have been deflowered by them; and such a one was not to be married either to a priest or a high-priest; and, if she were, all her children were reckoned profane, and consequently incapable of being either priest or high-priest.

⁴ Antiq. lib. 13. c. 18.

⁵ This punishment among the Jews was not to exceed forty stripes (Deut. xxv. 3.) and therefore the whip with which it was inflicted being made with three thongs, and each blow giving three stripes, they never inflicted upon any criminal more than thirteen blows, because thirteen of those blows made thirty-nine stripes; and to add another blow, would be to transgress that law, by adding two stripes over and above forty, contrary to its prohibition. And in this manner was it, that St. Paul, when whipped of the Jews, received forty stripes save one (2 Cor. xi. 24.) that is, thirteen blows with this threefold whip, which made thirty-nine stripes, i. e. forty save one.

⁶ That is, by embracing their doctrine against the traditions of the elders, added to the written law, and made of equal authority with it; but not their doctrine against the resurrection and a future state: for this cannot be supposed of so good and righteous a man as John Hyrcanus is said to be. It is most probable, that at this time the Sadducees had gone no farther in the doctrines of that sect, than to deny all their unwritten traditions, which the Pharisees were so fond of. For Josephus mentions no other difference at this

An. 107. John Hyrcanus 29.]—But Hyrcanus did not long live after this refusal; for he died the next year after,¹ having been, from the death of Simon his father, high-priest and prince of the Jews twenty-nine years. He was, saith Josephus, honoured with three of the highest dignities: for he was, according to him, a prophet,² as well as a prince and high-priest; of which there are given two instances,³ 1st, That he foretold that Aristobulus and Antigonus,⁴ his two eldest sons, should not live long after him, but that the succession of the government should come to Alexander, his third son; and 2dly, That when Aristobulus and Antigonus vanquished Antiochus Cyzicenus in battle, it was made known to him the very same moment in which the victory was gained,⁵ though he was then at Jerusalem, at the distance of two days' journey from the field of battle. The former, they say, was revealed to him in a dream of the night,⁶ and the other by a voice from heaven,⁷ which the Jews call *bath kol*, i. e. "the daughter of a voice," or "the daughter-voice:" for the Jewish writers hold, that there were three sorts of revelations anciently among them; the first by Urim and Thummim; the second by the spirit of prophecy; and the third by *bath kol*. The first, they say, was in use from the erecting of the tabernacle to the building of the temple: the second, from the beginning of the world (but mostly under the first temple) till the death of Malachi under the second temple. But that, after the death of Malachi, the spirit of prophecy wholly ceased in Israel,⁸ and that thenceforth they had *bath kol* in its stead,⁹ which, they say, was a voice from heaven. That they called it *bath kol*, i. e. "the daughter-voice," or "the daughter of a voice" (for it may be interpreted both ways,) seems to be with respect to the oracular voice delivered from the mercy-seat, when God was there consulted by Urim and Thummim. That was the grand and primary voice of revelation, this of a secondary dignity, and inferior to it, as the daughter is to the mother: and therefore, in respect to it, and as succeeding in its stead, it is called "the daughter-voice,"¹⁰ the other being to it as the mother in precedence both of time and dignity. That it may be understood what kind of oracle this was, I shall here give the reader one instance of it out of the Talmud:¹¹ it is as followeth: "Rabbi Jochanan, and Rabbi Simeon Ben Lachish, desiring to see the face of R. Samuel, a Babylonian doctor, let us follow, said they, the hearing of *bath kol*. Travelling, therefore, near a school, they heard the voice of a boy reading these words out of the first book of Samuel, chap. xxv. 1; 'and Samuel died:' they observed this, and inferred from hence, that their friend Samuel was dead: and so they found it had happened; for Samuel of Babylon was then dead." Many more instances of this sort may be produced out of the Jewish writings: but this is enough to let the reader see, that their *bath kol* was no such voice from heaven as they pretend, but only a fantastical way of divination of their own invention, like the Sortes Virgilianæ among the heathens: for as, with them, the words first dipped at in the book of that poet¹¹ was the oracle whereby they prognosticated those future events which they desired to be informed of; so with the Jews, when they appealed to *bath kol*, the next words which they should hear from any one's mouth were the same. And this they called a voice from heaven, because thereby they thought the judgment of heaven to be declared as to any dubious point they desired to be informed of, and the decrees of heaven to be revealed concerning the future success of any matter which they would be pre-informed of, whensoever, in either of these two cases, they this way consulted it. The Sortes Virgilianæ, on the failing of oracles, after

time between them, neither doth he say, that Hyrcanus went over to the Sadducees in any other particular, than in the abolishing of all the traditional constitutions of the Pharisees, which our Saviour condemned as well as he.

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 18. Euseb. in Chronico.

2 Joseph. ibid.

3 Ibid. c. 20.

4 Ibid. c. 18.

5 Ibid. c. 20.

6 Ibid. c. 18.

7 Talmud. Bab. in Tract. Sanhedrin. fol. 11.

8 See Lightfoot's Works, vol. 1. p. 455.

9 There is also another reason given for this name, that is, that it came out of thunder; that the thunder-clap always went first, and then the *bath kol* out of it; and that therefore the thunder was as the mother-voice, and *bath kol* as the daughter coming out of it. But this cannot be true; for most of the instances which the Jewish writers give us of their *bath kol* are without any such thunder preceding.

10 In Shabbath, fol. 8. col. 3.

11 Videas de his sortibus Petri Molinæi Vatem, lib. 3. c. 20. et Glossarium Domini du Cange, in voce Sortes.

the coming of Christ, were, instead of them, much made use of by the heathens,¹ as long as heathenism remained among the Romans. And the Christians, when Christianity first began to be corrupted, learned from them the like way of divination, and much practised it, without any other change, than by putting the book of the holy scriptures in the place of the book of the heathen poet. This was as ancient as the time of St. Austin, who lived in the fourth century; for he makes mention of it.² And it was practised by Heraclius, emperor of the east, in the beginning of the seventh century. For, being engaged in war against Chosroes king of Persia, and, after a successful campaign, being in doubt where to take his winter-quarters, enjoined a time of fasting and prayer to all his army;³ and, after that, consulted the book of the holy scriptures in this way of divination, and thereby determined himself as to this matter. But it obtained most in the west, especially in France, where, for several ages, it was the practice,⁴ on the consecration of a new bishop, to consult the Bible concerning him by this way of divination, and, from the words which they should first dip at in the opening of the book, make a judgment of his life, manners, and future behaviour. And the Normans, on their conquest of this land, brought this usage hither with them. On the consecration of William, the second Norman bishop of the diocese of Norwich, the words which the Bible first opened at for him were, *Non hunc, sed Barabbam*,⁵ i. e. "Not this man, but Barabbas;" by which they made a judgment, that this bishop was not long to continue, and that a thief should come in his place; and so it accordingly happened. For, William soon after dying, Herbertus de Losinga, another Norman, was made his successor, who was chief simony broker to King William Rufus (that king openly selling all ecclesiastical benefices,) and had simoniacally obtained of him the abbey of Winchester for his father,⁶ and the abbey of Ramsey for himself; and had now, by the like evil means, gained this bishopric. At his consecration, the words which the Bible opened at for him were the same which Christ spoke to Judas when he came to betray him;⁷ *Amice, ad quod venisti?*⁸ i. e. "Friend, wherefore art thou come?" These, and the former words for his predecessor, putting home upon his conscience how much he had been a thief and a traitor to Christ and his church, brought him to a thorough repentance for his crimes;⁹ and, to expiate for them, he built the cathedral church of Norwich, of which he laid the first stone in the year of our Lord 1096. And afterward, having translated his episcopal chair from Thetford to it, he thereby fixed the see of his bishopric in the city of Norwich, and there it hath been ever since. This account may serve not only to show the great folly of mankind in devising such vain and groundless prognostics for future events (which too many are guilty of,) but also to make us see how abominable the corruptions of the Romish church were in those days, in their thus running into so impious a practice, and making it part of their sacred offices: for such their ordinals are reckoned to be, in which this way of prognosticating at the consecrations of bishops was then directed. This indeed was too gross to be long continued; but, when it was dropped, other things came in its stead altogether as bad. And, since it was the ignorance and blind superstition of those ages that introduced these abominations, this tells us how to account for the rise of all the other corrupt practices and doctrines that still are found remaining among those of that communion.

It is also spoken of, to the honour of Hyrcanus, that he was the founder of the castle Baris,¹⁰ which was the palace of the Asmonæan princes in Jerusalem

1 Videas exempla hujus ἱερουργίας apud Ælium Spartianum in Adriano, et apud Ælium Lampridium in Alexandro Severo.

2 Epist. 109. 3 Theophanes in Chronico. Historia Miscella et Cedrenus in Heraclio.

4 Videas Glossarium Domini du Cange in vocibus Sortes Sanctorum. 5 John xviii. 40.

6 Henricus Knighton de Eventibus Angliæ inter Decem Scriptores Historiæ Anglicanæ, p. 2370. Bartholomæus de Cotton in Anglia Sacra Whartoni. Brompton inter eosdem Decem Scriptores, p. 991. M. Paris, p. 15.

7 Knighton et Bartholomæus de Cotton. ibid. 8 Matt. xxvi. 50.

9 Henricus Knighton de Eventibus Angliæ inter Decem Scriptores Historiæ Anglicanæ, p. 2370. Bartholomæus de Cotton in Anglia Sacra Whartoni. Brompton inter eosdem Decem Scriptores, p. 991. M. Paris, p. 15.

10 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. c. 6.

as long as they reigned there. When Simon, the father of Hyrcanus, had destroyed the fortress of Mount Acra, in which a heathen garrison had been kept for the Syrian kings,¹ he built fortifications round the mountain on which the temple stood, for the better securing and fortifying of it against all future insults from the heathens, should any of them in after-times again become masters of Jerusalem. And within these fortifications² he built a house for himself, and there dwelt all his life after. This house seems to be the same which Hyrcanus afterward built into the castle Baris. It stood on a steep rock,³ fifty cubits high,⁴ without the outer square of the temple, upon the same mountain with it; and the south side of it did run parallel with the north side of the said square, beginning westward, and reaching forward to the north-west corner of the same square, or beyond it to the length of half a furlong. For it was a square building of two furlongs in compass, that is, of half a furlong, or three hundred feet on every side (for a furlong contained six hundred of our feet.) Here Hyrcanus, and all his successors of the Asmonæan family, dwelt and kept their court; and here they laid up the pontifical stole, or sacred robes of the high-priest, taking them out when they used them on all solemn occasions, and there again depositing them as soon as the said solemnities were over. And thus it continued to be done till the time of Herod, who, on being made king of Judea, having observed the convenience of the place, new built it, and made it a very strong fortress. The rock on which it stood, I have already said, was⁴ fifty cubits, *i. e.* seventy-five feet high; this he lined or cased all over with polished marble, whereby he rendered it inaccessible, it not being possible for any one to climb up on it on either of those sides, on which it was thus lined, by reason of its slipperiness. Upon the top of this rock he built his fortress, and instead of Baris, the name it formerly bore, called it Antonia, complimenting thereby Marcus Antonius the triumvir, who then governed the eastern provinces of the Roman empire. The form of the building was that of a quadrangle, all built on every side, wherein were rooms for all the uses of a palace, and of magnificence suitable thereto; and in the middle within was a large area for the soldiers to be in, and round it was a stately piazza or cloister. The whole building was, on the outside, forty cubits high above the rock on which it stood; and, at the four corners, it had four turrets, three of which were fifty cubits high, *i. e.* ten cubits above the rest of the building, and the fourth seventy cubits high, *i. e.* thirty above the rest of the building. This fourth turret was that which stood at the south-east corner of the fortress. For that lying near the middle of the north side of the great square of the temple, it was built at this height, that from thence might be seen all that was done in the courts within; so that if any tumult should arise in any part of the temple, it might from thence be observed, and soldiers sent down to quell it. And for this use they were made, from two several parts of the south side of the fortress, two pair of stairs leading from thence into the outer cloisters of the temple that were next adjoining. And thus it was when the tumult was risen in the temple against St. Paul (Acts xxi.) the whole of which, by observing what hath been above said, may be clearly understood. St. Paul being to perform his vow as a Nazarite (ver. 26,) was in the court of the women, the south-east corner of which was the place appointed for the rites belonging to this matter. Here the Jews having found him (ver. 27,) laid hold of him, and having dragged him out of that holier part of the temple into the court of the Gentiles, which was not of the holier part, purposed there to have slain him (ver. 30, 31,) which the sentinel, that kept watch on the south-east turret of the fortress Antonia, from thence discerning gave notice of it; whereon the captain of the fortress, taking soldiers, ran down

¹ 1 Maccab. xiii. 52.

² Ibid.

³ Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 6. c. 15. et Antiq. lib. 14. c. 15. et lib. 18. c. 6. Lightfoot of the Temple, chap. 7.

⁴ These fifty cubits are not to be understood of the side next the temple, but of the other side off from it, upon the brow of the mountain on which the temple stood, where this rock, from the valley beneath up to the top, whereon the castle was built, was fifty cubits high.

the stairs above-mentioned into the outer cloisters of the temple, and from thence into the court where the mutiny was, and having there rescued Paul from the multitude, he carried him with him into the said fortress or castle, up the same pair of stairs through which he came down (ver. 32, 33;) and when he had brought him near the top of them, the people having by that time got round to the place of those stairs without the temple, Paul obtained leave of the captain there to speak to them; and from thence he made that speech which is contained in Acts xxii. And from what was done in this instance may be understood the use that was made of this fortress at all other times. It was called Baris, from *birah*, which word among the eastern nations signified a palace or royal castle; and in this sense it is often used in those scriptures of the Old Testament which were written after the Babylonish captivity, as in Daniel, Ezra, Chronicles, Nehemiah, and Esther; which shows it to have been borrowed from the Chaldeans, and from them brought into the Hebrew language. The Septuagint often renders it by the word Baris;¹ and in this sense it is that this fortress was under the Asmonæans called Baris, that is, the *birah*, or royal palace of the prince; for that it was during all the reign of the Asmonæans: and when Herod first rebuilt it, he intended it for the same purpose; but afterward finding it more proper for a fortress, he built him a palace elsewhere, and turned this into a garrison: for the temple, by reason of its height, commanding Jerusalem, and this fortress, in like manner, commanding the temple, he thought he could not better keep the other two in order and awe, than by having a good garrison in this fortress. And when Jerusalem fell into the hands of the Romans, they continued it to the same use, keeping always a strong garrison in it, and by reason of its immediate influence upon the temple, the captain of the garrison is, in the scriptures of the New Testament, called the "Captain of the Temple," (Luke xxii. 52. Acts. iv. 1. v. 24—26.) The Asmonæans² having always kept the pontifical robes in this fortress, here Herod, on his first coming to the crown, found them, and here he continued still to keep them in the same place, and so did Archelaus his successor, and the Romans after him, all upon an opinion, that their having these robes in their possession would be a means for the better keeping of the Jews in awe. The custom was,³ to lay them up in a cabinet made on purpose for it, under the seals of the high-priest and the treasurer of the temple; and when they needed them for the sacred solemnities on which they were used, they exhibited their seals to the captain of the castle, and then had the robes delivered to them; and when the solemnities were over, they were then again laid up under the same seals in the same place; and thus it continued to be done, till at length the temple, this fortress, and the robes in it, were all destroyed in the deflagration and total destruction of the city of Jerusalem by Titus and his Romans.

During the whole time of Hyrcanus's government, all things went with him successfully abroad, and smooth and quiet at home, till his unfortunate breach with the Pharisees. But, after he fell out with them, and went over to the Sadducees,⁴ he lost the love of the common people; for they, being wholly attached to the Pharisees, joined with them in their resentments for this procedure. And from this time neither he nor any of his family could any more recover their affections; which afterward created them infinite troubles, especially in the time of Alexander, the son of this Hyrcanus, as will be hereafter shown in the future series of this history.

But since I have here spoken of the Pharisees and the Sadducees, and there will be many occasions hereafter to make mention of them, and also of the other sects and parties among the Jews, it will be necessary, for the better under-

¹ Hence this word came in use among the Hellenists to denote a castle, tower, or walled fortress; and so Hesychius and Suidas interpret the word; and so also St. Jerome, in his comment upon Jeremiah xvii. and on Hosea ix. and on Psalm xlv. But the Ionic and other genuine Greeks used it to signify a sort of a ship; and in this sense the word is used by Herodotus in that part of his history where he writes of Egyptian affairs.

² Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 6. c. 15. et Antiq. lib. 14. c. 15. et lib. 18. c. 6.

³ Joseph. ibid.

⁴ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 18

standing of the following part of this history, here to give the reader a full account of all of them before I proceed any farther. I have above shown, that, after the return of the Jews from Babylon, and the full settling of the Jewish church again in Judea by Ezra and Nehemiah, there arose two parties of men among them; the one,¹ who, adhering to the written word, held, that in the observance of that alone they fulfilled all righteousness, and therefore thought this alone sufficient to entitle them to the name of *Zadikim*, i. e. the Righteous; the other,² who, over and above the written law, superadded the traditional constitutions of the elders, and other rigorous observances, which, by way of supererogation, they voluntarily devoted themselves to; and therefore, from hence being reckoned of a superior degree of holiness above the others, they were called *Chasidim*,³ that is, the Pious, who are the same that are mentioned in the Maccabees by the name of *Assidæans*.⁴ From the former of these proceeded the Samaritans, the Sadducees, and the Karraites; and from the latter, the Pharisees and the Essenes; of all which I shall treat in their order.

I. The Samaritans were no more at first than a mongrel sort of heathens,⁵ who worshipped the God of Israel only in an idolatrous manner, and in conjunction with their other deities, and so continued, till Manasseh, with other fugitive Jews, coming to them from Jerusalem, brought with them the book of the law, and out of it taught them to reject all idolatry, and worship the true God only, according to the Mosaical institution; and, from the time that they became thus reformed, they may truly be reckoned a sect of the Jewish religion. But I having treated of them already in the sixth book of the first part of this history, to refer the reader thither is all that I need farther say of them in this place.

II. The Sadducees at first were no more than what the Karraites are now, that is, they would not receive the traditions of the elders, but stuck to the written word only. How these traditions grew among the Jews, I have already given a full account;⁶ and the Pharisees being the grand promoters of them hence they and the Sadducees became sects directly opposite to each other. And, as long as the Sadducees opposed them no farther than in this matter only, they were in the right; but afterward they imbibed other doctrines, which rendered them a sect thoroughly impious. For—

1st, They denied the resurrection of the dead,⁷ the being of angels, and all existences of the spirit or souls of men departed. For their notion was,⁸ that there is no spiritual being but God only; that, as to man, this world is his all; that, at his death, body and soul die together, never to live more; and that therefore there is no future reward or punishment. They acknowledged that God made this world by his power, and governs it by his providence: and, for the carrying on of this government, hath ordained rewards and punishments, but that they are in this world only: and for this reason alone was it, that they worshipped him, and paid obedience to his laws. In sum, they were Epicurean deists in all other respects, excepting only, that they allowed that God made the world by his power, and governs it by his providence. The Talmudic story of Sadoc, the scholar of Antigonus of Socho, tells us, how they came to fall into this impiety, and that from this Sadoc they had the name of Sadducees. This being above fully related,⁹ I need not here again repeat it. But, I must confess, Talmudic stories are but of very little credit with me. When John Hyrcanus deserted the sect of the Pharisees, and went over to the Sadducees, no other alteration is mentioned then to have been made by him in that change,¹⁰ but his rejecting and annulling all the traditional constitutions of the Pharisees, which makes it probable that the Sadducees were at that time

1 Vide Grotii Comment. in 1 Maccab. ii. 42.

2 Grotius, ibid. Scaliger in Elencho Triheres, c. 22.

3 1 Maccab. ii. 42. vii. 13.

4 The word is written with the Hebrew letter Cheth, which is sometimes rendered by Ch as in Chasidim, sometimes by an aspirate as in Hebron, and sometimes it is wholly left out, as here in the word Assidæans.

5 2 Kings xvii. 33.

6 Part 1, book 5.

7 Matt. xxii. 23.

Mark xii. 18. Acts xxiii. 8.

8 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 2. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 2. c. 12.

9 Part 2, book 1.

10 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 18.

gone no farther in the tenets of their sect, than to the denying of these constitutions. And, moreover, Hyrcanus having the character of a just and religious prince,¹ and all his actions speaking him such, it is not likely that he should embrace so impious a doctrine, as that of denying the resurrection and a future state, especially when he was going into that state (for it was in the latter end of his life that this was done.) All which put together, give good reason to suppose that this impiety had not then infected this sect. Whenever it was introduced among them, thus much we may be assured of, that vice and wickedness were the only causes of its birth; and, wherever it is elsewhere found, it always hath the same parents. When men live such lives, that they cannot give God an account of them, they greedily lay hold of any scheme, how false and foolish soever, that shall exempt them from it. Epicurus's brag was, that he had delivered the world from the fear of the gods. And to lay asleep the conscience, and deliver men's minds from the fear of God and his judgments, so as to be at liberty to sin on without reluctancy or regret, is the only reason that makes any to be Epicurus's disciples. And it is most likely, that this impiety among the Jews had the same original. Under the Asmonæan princes, the Jews grew prosperous, powerful, and rich, and their riches produced great luxury and vice; and to free their consciences from the fear of a future accounting for the enormities which grew up from this root, was the true cause that introduced this doctrine against a future state among them. And this is confirmed by what Josephus writes of this sect:² for he tells us, that they were men of quality and riches only that were of it. But, since the generality of learned men admit the Talmudic story above-mentioned concerning the first introduction of this doctrine among them by Sadoc, the disciple of Antigonus of Socho, I will enter into no farther contest about it; but, having offered my conjectures to the contrary, I leave it to the reader to make his judgment about it as he shall see cause.

2. The Sadducees not only rejected all unwritten traditions, but also all the written word,³ excepting only that of the five books of Moses. And, if it be true what the Talmudic story above mentioned relates, that Sadoc, on his first venting of his doctrine against a future state, was forced for the impiety of it to flee to the Samaritans for refuge, perchance he might learn this part of his heresy from them: for they admitted only the five books of Moses, rejecting all the other parts of holy scripture, as well the prophets as the hagiographa. But it seems most probable, that the Sadducees rejected these books because they found them inconsistent with their doctrine. There are many places in the prophets and the hagiographa, which plainly and undeniably prove a future state, and the resurrection from the dead; and therefore, having embraced the doctrine of denying both, they did, what usually all heretics do, that is, reject, right or wrong, whatsoever did make against them. Some learned men, and among them Scaliger for one,⁴ hold, that they did not reject the other scriptures, but only gave a preference above them to the five books of Moses. But the account which is given in the gospels of the disputation which Christ had with the Sadducees,⁵ plainly proves the contrary. For seeing there are so many texts in the prophets and hagiographa, which plainly and directly prove a future state, and resurrection from the dead, no other reason can be given, why Christ waived all these proofs, and drew his argument only by consequence from what is said in the law, but that he knew they had rejected the prophets and the hagiographa, and therefore would admit no argument, but from the law only. Their agreeing with the Samaritans in rejecting all traditions, and in receiving no other scriptures than the five books of Moses only, hath given a handle to the Jews, to load the Samaritans with the imputations of agreeing with them also in the denial of a future state, and the resurrection from the dead, whereas, in this article, the

¹ Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. I. c. 3.

² Antiq. lib. 13. c. 18. et lib. 18. c. 2.

³ Vide Grotium in Matt. xxii. 23. Drusium de Tribus Sectis Judæorum, lib. 3. c. 9. Lightfoot, vol. 2. p. 1278. qui probat hoc ex Tertulliano, Hieronymo, aliisque.

⁴ Elench. Triheres, c. 16.

⁵ Matt. xxii. Mark xii. Luke xx.

Samaritans are sounder than the Jews themselves, and so continue even to this day.

3. The third point of the Sadducees' heresy, was about free will and predestination.¹ For, whereas the Essenes held all things to be predetermined and fixed in an unalterable concatenation of causes never to be varied from, and the Pharisees allowed a free-will in conjunction with predestination, the Sadducees differing from both, denied all manner of predestination whatever,² their doctrine being, that God had made man absolute master of all his actions, with a full freedom to do either good or evil, as he shall think fit to choose, without any assistance to him for the one, or any restraint upon him as to the other; so that, whether a man doth good or evil, it is wholly from himself, because he hath it absolutely in his own power, both to do the one and avoid the other. In sum, they held the same among the Jews that Pelagius did afterward among the Christians, that is, that there is no help from God, either of his preventing grace, or his assisting grace; but, that without any such help, every man hath in himself full power to avoid all the evil which the law of God forbids, and to do all the good which it commands. And therefore, looking on all men to have this power in themselves, it is remarked of them, that, whenever they sat in judgment upon criminals,³ they always were for the severest sentence against them. And, indeed, their general character was, that they were a very ill-natured sort of men,⁴ churlish and morose in their behaviour to each other, but cruel and savage to all besides. Their number was the fewest of all the sects of the Jews;⁵ but they were men of the best quality, and the greatest riches among them. And it is too often found, that those who abound most in the things of this world, are the forwardest to neglect and disbelieve the promises of a better. All those that were of the greatest power and riches among the Jews, being cut off in the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans, this whole sect seems then to have perished with them. For we find no mention made of them, as a sect in being, for many ages after, till their name was revived again in the Karaites, which is the next sect of the Jews that I am to give an account of.

III. These Karaites,⁶ though, in the way of reproach, they are called Sadducees by the other Jews, yet agree with them in nothing else but in rejecting all traditions, and adhering only to the written word. Here, indeed the Sadducees first began, but afterward went farther into these impious doctrines above described, which the Karaites have not. For in all other matters they agree with the other Jews; neither do they absolutely reject all traditions, but only refuse to allow them the same authority as they do to the written word. They are content to admit them as the opinions of the former doctors, as human helps for the interpreting and the better understanding of the written word, as far as they shall find them conducive thereto, but not to equal them to the written word itself, which all the other Jews do. For, as to these other Jews, I have shown in the former part of this history, how they hold, that, besides the written law, there was also given to Moses, from Mount Sinai an oral law of the same authority with the former; under this latter they comprehend all their traditions, and therefore think themselves under the same obligation to observe them, as the written word itself, or rather a greater. For they observe not the written word any otherwise than as interpreted by their traditions. And therefore, having, in process of time, gathered all these traditions into that voluminous book called their Talmud, they required the same deference and veneration to be paid that book as to the holy scriptures themselves, founding all their articles of faith upon its dictates, and regulating their practice in all things according to the directions and precepts that are therein. This book was pub-

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9.

² Joseph. ibid. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 2. c. 12.

³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 20. c. 8.

⁴ Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 2. c. 12.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 18. et lib. 18. c. 2.

⁶ Vide Buxtorfi Lexicon Rabbinicum, p. 2112, 2113, &c. Morini Exercitationes Biblicas, lib. 2. exercit. 7. Hottingeri Thesaurum, p. 40. Drusium de tribus Judæorum Sectis, lib. 3. c. 15. Scaligeri Elenchum Tribus, c. 2.

lished about the beginning of the sixth century after Christ. But, when it came to be scanned and examined by such as were men of sense and judgment among them, they not being able to conceive how such trash, nonsense, and incredible fables as they found heaped up therein, could come from God, were so shocked hereby, that they could not give up their faith to it; but, reserving that wholly for the written word of God (*i. e.* the law, the prophets, and the hagiographa,) received the other only as a work of human composure, to be used only as a help for the interpreting and explaining the written word in such passages of it where it should be found conducive thereto; and, for some time, their dissent on this point went on without making any breach or schism among them, till about the year of our lord 750. But when Anan, a Jew of Babylonia, of the stock of David, and Saul his son, both learned men in their way, having openly declared for the written word only, and publicly disclaimed and condemned all manner of traditions, excepting such alone as agreed therewith, this forthwith produced a rent and schism among them, so that they became divided into two parties, the one standing up for the Talmud and its traditions, and the other rejecting and disowning both, as containing, in their opinion, the inventions of men, and not the doctrines and commands of God. Those who stood up for the Talmud and its traditions, being chiefly the Rabbies and their scholars and followers: hence this party had the name of Rabbinists; and the other being for the scriptures only, which, in the Babylonish language, is called Kara, from hence they had the name of Karaites, which is as much as to say, Scripturarians; under which two names the controversy was thenceforth carried on between them, and so continues even to this day. The Jews tell us,¹ that the cause of this schism was wholly from the ambition and disgust of Anan; that being put by from the degree of Gaon,² and also at another time from being chosen *Æchmalotarch*,³ or head of the captivity at Babylon, to which he had a pretence, as being of the seed of David, to be revenged for these two repulses, they say, he made this division among the people. This sect is still in being, and those that are of it are reckoned men of the best learning and the best probity of all the Jewish nation.⁴ There are very few of them, if any at all, in these western parts. The most of them are to be found in Poland, Russia, and the eastern countries. In the middle of the last century there was an account taken of their numbers, whereby it appears that there were then of them in Poland two thousand,⁵ at Caffa in Tartaria Crimæa one thousand two hundred, at Cairo three hundred, at Damascus two hundred, at Jerusalem thirty, in Babylonia one hundred, in Persia six hundred. But all these put together, make but a small number in respect of the great bulk of those that are on the other side. They read their scriptures and their liturgies every where,⁶ both publicly and privately, in the language of the country in which they dwell. At Constantinople they have them in Greek, at Caffa in Turkish, in Persia in the Persian language, and in Arabic in all places where Arabic is spoken as the vulgar tongue.

IV. But the greatest sect of the Jews was that of the Pharisees.⁷ For they had not only the scribes, and all the learned men in the law, of their party, but they also drew after them all the bulk of the common people.⁷ They differed from the Samaritans, in that besides the law, they received the prophets, the hagiographa, and the traditions of the elders; and from the Sadducees, not only in these particulars, but also in their doctrines about a future state, and the resurrection of the dead, and about predestination and free-will.

1 R. Abraham Ben Dior in Cabbala Hist. Zacautus in Juchasin. David Ganz in Zemach David.

2 Gaon was a title to which their highest doctors were in those times promoted.

3 The *Æchmalotarch* was the head of the captivity in Babylonia, and the same in that province that the Alabarchæa was in Alexandria, that is, one chosen among the Jews to whom they submitted to be judged and governed according to their law. And such a one they had over them here in England under the first Norman kings, who was licensed by them for this office, by the name of *Episcopus Judæorum*. See Selden's *Marmora Arundeliana*.

4 Scalig. in *Elencho Trihæres*, c. 2.

5 Hottinger. in *Thesaurio Philologico* inter addenda, p. 583.

6 Ibid.

7 Joseph. *Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9. 15. lib. 17. c. 3. lib. 18. c. 2. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 2. c. 12.*

For, as to the first of these, it is said in scripture, that,¹ "whereas the Sadducees say, that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit, the Pharisees confess both;" that is, 1st, that there is to be a resurrection from the dead; and, 2dly, that there are angels and spirits. But, according to Josephus,² this resurrection of theirs was no more than a Pythagorean resurrection, that is, a resurrection of the soul only by its transmigration into another body, and being born anew with it. But from this resurrection they excluded all that were notoriously wicked. For of such their notion was, that their souls, as soon as separated from their bodies, were transmitted into a state of everlasting woe, there to suffer the punishment of their sins to all eternity. But, as to lesser crimes, their opinion was, that they were punished in the bodies which the souls of those that committed them were next sent into. And according to this notion was it, that Christ's disciples asked him, in the case of the man that was born blind,³ "Who did sin, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?" For this plainly supposeth an antecedent state of being, otherwise it cannot be conceived, that a man could sin before he was born. And, when the disciples told Christ,⁴ that some said of him, that he was Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets; this can be understood no otherwise, but that they thought according to the doctrine of the transmigration of souls, that he was come into the world with the soul of Elias, or of Jeremias, or of some other of the old prophets transmitted into him, and born with him. These two instances put together, plainly prove what Josephus saith, that is, that the resurrection held by the Jews in those times was no more than a Pythagorean resurrection of the same soul in another body. But when Christ came, who brought life and immortality to light, he first taught the true resurrection of the same body and soul together, and soon after the Jews learned it from his followers, and, ever since, have taught it in the same manner as they did. For all their books now extant speak of the resurrection of the dead, and the last judgment thereon to follow, no otherwise in the main particulars, than as the Christians do.

As to what the Pharisees held of predestination and free-will, it is hard to say what their doctrine was as to this matter. For, according to Josephus,⁵ they held absolute predestination with the Essenes, and free-will with the Sadducees, jumbled both together. For they ascribed to God and fate all that is done, and yet left to man the freedom of his will. But how they made these two apparent incompatibles consist together, is no where sufficiently explained; perchance they meant no more, than that every man freely chooseth what he is unalterably predestinated to. But if he be predestinated to that choice, how freely soever he may seem to choose, certainly he hath no free-will, because he is, according to this scheme, unalterably necessitated to all that he doth, and cannot possibly choose otherwise.

But the main distinguishing character of this sect was, their zeal for the traditions of the elders,⁶ which they derived from the same fountain with the written word itself, pretending both to have been delivered to Moses from Mount Sinai; and therefore they ascribed equally to both the same authority. How these traditions had their rise after the time of Ezra, I have already shown.⁷ This sect of men (who made it their main business to propagate them, and promote their observance) had its birth at the same time with them; and they grew up together, till at length they came to such a maturity and ascendancy, that the traditional law swallowed up the written law,⁸ and these who were the propagators of it, the whole bulk of the Jewish nation. These men,⁹ by reason of their pretences to a more nice and rigorous observance of the law, according to their traditions, which they had superadded to it, looked on themselves as more holy than other men; and therefore separated themselves from those whom they thought sinners, or profane, so as not to eat or drink with them;¹⁰ and hence

¹ Acts xxiii. 8.² De Bello Judaico, lib. 2. c. 12.³ John ix. 2.⁴ Matt. xvi. 14.⁵ Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9. et lib. 18. c. 2. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 2. c. 12.⁶ Joseph. Antiq. liq. 13. c. 18. et lib. 18. c. 2.⁷ Part. 1, book 5.⁸ Matt. xv. 1-6. Mark vii. 3, 4.⁹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 17. c. 3. et lib. 18. c. 2. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 4.¹⁰ Matt. ix. 2. Luke v. 30. xv. 2.

from the Hebrew word *pharas*, which signifieth *to separate*,¹ they had the name of Pharisees, which is as much as to say separatists. And although their chiefest separation was from the common people, whom they called *an haaretz*, i. e. "the people of the earth," and reckoned them no other than as the dung thereof; yet by reason of their hypocritical pretences to greater righteousness than others in the observance of the law, they drew the common people after them,² they being above all others in their high esteem and veneration. This hypocrisy our Saviour³ frequently chargeth them with; as also of their making the law of God of none effect by their traditions. Several of these traditions he particularly mentioned and condemned, as appears in the gospels; but they had a vast number more. To go through them all would be to transcribe the Talmud, a book of twelve volumes in folio. For the whole subject of it is to dictate and explain all those traditions which this sect imposed to be received and observed. And although many of them are very absurd and foolish, and most of them very burdensome and heavy to be borne, yet this sect hath devoured all the rest, they having had for many ages none to oppose them among that people, saving only those few Karraites I have mentioned. For excepting them only, the whole nation of the Jews, from the destruction of the temple to this present time, have wholly gone in unto them, and received all their traditions for divine dictates, and to this day observe them with much greater regard and devotion than the written word itself. So that they have in a manner, for the sake of their traditions, annulled all the holy scriptures of the Old Testament, and set up the Talmud to be their Bible in its stead. For this they now make to be the whole rule of their faith and manners: so that it is now only according to their traditions of the Pharisees, not according to the law and the prophets, that the present Jewish religion is wholly formed; whereby they have corrupted the old Jewish religion, just in the same manner as the Romanists have the Christian.

In conjunction with the Pharisees, the scribes are often mentioned in the scriptures of the New Testament. But they were not a sect, but a profession of men following literature. They were of divers sorts. For generally, all that were any way learned among the Jews, were in the time of our Saviour and his apostles called scribes; but especially those, who, by reason of their skill in the law and divinity of the Jews, were advanced to sit in Moses's seat, and were either judges in their Sanhedrins,⁴ or teachers in their schools or synagogues. They were mostly of the sect of the Pharisees,⁵ most of the learning of the Jews, in those times, lying in their Pharisaical traditions, and their way of interpreting (or we may rather say, wresting) the scriptures by them. And they being the men that dictated the law both of church and state, hence lawyers and scribes are convertible terms in the gospels, and both of them do there signify the same sort of men. For the same person who, in Matt. xxii. 35. is called a lawyer, is in Mark xii. 28. said to be one of the scribes.

V. But how rigorous soever the Pharisees pretended to be in their observances, the Essenes outdid them herein. For being originally of the same sect with them, they reformed upon them in the same manner as, among the Romanists, the Carthusians, and the Cisterians, have upon the Benedictines, and did set up for a much more severe, and perchance for a much more unblamable, rule of living than the other did. As to fate and free-will,⁶ their opinion was for an absolute predestination, agreeable to what is held by the Supralapsarians of the present age, without allowing to man any free-will at all, or any liberty of choice in any of his actions. And, as to the other grand point of a future state, and the resurrection from the dead, they also differed from the Pharisees

¹ Buxtorfii Lexicon Rabbinicum, 1851, 1852. Lightfoot, vol. 1. p. 656. Drusius de tribus Sectis Judæorum, lib. 2. c. 2, 3.

³ Matt. xxiii. 13—33. Luke xi. 39—52.

⁴ Matt. xv. 6.

⁵ There were two sorts of Sanhedrins among the Jews, one of twenty-three persons in every city, and one for the whole nation of seventy-two persons sitting at Jerusalem.

⁶ Josephus de Bello Judaico, lib. 2. c. 12.

⁷ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 9. et lib. 13. c. 2. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 2. c. 12.

herein: for although they allowed the former, they denied the latter, their doctrine being that the souls of men,¹ after their death, are transmitted into a state of immortality, therein to live in everlasting bliss or in everlasting woe, according as their actions have deserved, without ever any more returning either to their own or any other bodies for ever. Although our Saviour very often censured all the other sects then among the Jews, yet he never spake of the Essenes; neither is there any mention of them through the whole scriptures of the New Testament. This proceeded, some think, from their retired way of living; for their abode being mostly in the country, they seldom came into cities, nor were they, in our Saviour's time, ever seen at the temple, or in any public assembly; and therefore, not falling in the way of our Saviour's observation, for this reason, say they, he took no notice of them: but it is much more likely it was, that being a very honest and sincere sort of people, without guile or hypocrisy, they gave no reason for that reproof and censure which the others very justly deserved. Their way of living was very peculiar and remarkable. To give the reader a thorough view of it, the best way will be, to lay it before him in the words of Josephus, Philo, and Pliny, who are the ancientest authors that speak of this sect, and from whom all else is taken that is said of it. The words of Josephus concerning the Essenes are as follow:—

“The Essenes are Jews by nation,² and a society of men friendly to each other, beyond what is to be found among any other people; they have an aversion to pleasure in the same manner as to that which is truly evil. To live continually, and keep their passions in subjection, they esteem a virtue of the first rate. Marriage they have in no esteem, but, taking other men's children, while they are yet tender, and susceptible of any impression, they treat them as if they were of their own flesh and blood, and carefully breed them up in the institutions of their sect. However, they are not so absolutely against marriage in others; for that would be to take away the succession and race of mankind; but, being aware of the lasciviousness of women, they are persuaded that none of them can keep true faith to one man.

“They have riches in great contempt; and community of goods is maintained among them in a very admirable manner: for, not any one is to be found among them possessing more than another, it being a fixed rule of their sect, that every one who enters into it must give up all his goods into the public stock of the society; so that, among the whole number, none may be found lower than another by reason of his poverty, or any on the other side elated above the rest by his riches. For, every man's goods being cast into common, they are all enjoyed as one possession among brethren in the same family for each man's use.

“They look on it as a disparagement to make use of oil;³ so that, if any one of them should happen to be anointed against his will, they wipe it off immediately, and cleanse their body from it; for, not to be nice in the care of themselves, they esteem as a commendable thing; and they always go habited in white garments.

“They have stewards chosen for the management of their common stock, who in common provide for all, according as every man hath need. They do not all live together in one city, but in every city several of them dwell.⁴ These give reception to all travellers of their sect, who eat and drink with them as freely as of their own, going in unto them, though they never saw them before, in the same manner as if they had been of their long acquaintance; and therefore, when they take a journey any where, they carry nothing with them but arms for their defence against thieves. In every city they have one principal person of their society appointed procurator, to take care of all strangers that

1 Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 2. c. 12.

2 Ibid. c. 1.

3 Anointing with oil was much in use in the east, in those times, especially after the use of the bath; and those who were most delicate anointed themselves with perfumed oil: but the Essenes rejected all anointing as effeminate.

4 By what is after said, they seem to have been distributed into sodalities, and to have, in every place where they dwelt, one or more of those sodalities, according to their number; and within these sodalities to have lived together according to all the rules of their order, that is, every one in that sodality to which he belonged.

came thither of that sect, who provideth them with clothes and all other necessities that they shall be in want of. Their garb and gesture of body is always such as resembles that of children under the fear and discipline of their masters. They never change their clothes or shoes, till they be worn out and made unfit by time for any farther use. They neither sell nor buy any thing among themselves, but every one gives of that which he hath to him that wanteth; and, on like occasion, again receives, in return hereto, whatsoever the other hath that he stands in need of; and, although there be no such retribution, yet it is free for every one to take, of whomsoever of the sect he shall think fit, all whatsoever he stands in want of.

"They are, in what pertaineth to God, in an especial manner religious: for, before the sun be risen, they speak of no common worldly matter, but till then, offer up unto God their prayers in ancient forms, received from their predecessors, supplicating particularly in them, that he would make the sun to rise upon them. After this, they are sent by their superiors¹ each to work in the employments they are skilled in; wherein they having diligently laboured till the fifth hour (that is, till eleven in the morning,) they then assemble again in one place together; and each having a linen garment to put about him, they wash themselves in cold water; after this lustration, they go into a private room, where no one that is not of their sect is permitted to enter. And, being thus purified, they go into the refectory, or dining room, with the same behaviour as into a holy temple; where, being set in silence, the baker lays before every man his loaf of bread; and the cook, in like manner, serves up to each of them his dish, all of the same sort of food. The priest then says grace before meat; and it is not lawful for any to taste the least bit before grace be said, and after dinner they say grace again; and thus they always begin and end their meal, with praise and thanksgiving to God, as the giver of their food. After this, they quit the habits which they last put on, looking on them as in some measure sacred, and then again betake themselves each man to his work till the evening; when returning again to the same place, they take their supper in the same manner as they had their dinner, their guests sitting at meal with them, if so it happen that there are any such then present in the place. No noise or tumult ever disorders the house where they are; for, when they are met together, they speak only as each is allowed his turn. This silence appears to others, who are not of their sect, as a thing of venerable and sacred regard. All this is the effect of a constant course of sobriety, in their moderating their eating and drinking only to the end of sufficing nature.

"Although, in all other matters, they do nothing without the allowance of their superiors, yet in two cases, that is, in offices of assistance and in offices of mercy, they are permitted to have free power each man to do as he shall see cause for it: for to yield assistance to those that are worthy of it whenever they stand in need thereof, and to be charitable in giving food to the poor that want it, is what is allowed to all of them with full liberty; but to give any thing to their relations, without the consent and allowance of their governors, is utterly forbidden among them.

"They dispense their anger with justice, and are great curbers of their passions, steady keepers of their faith, constant labourers for peace; and every word with them is of greater force than an oath with other men. They avoid taking any oath at all, looking on it as worse than perjury. They say, he is already condemned as a faithless person, who is not to be believed without calling God to witness. They are in an extraordinary manner studious of the writings of the ancients, selecting out of them such things especially as are beneficial either to the bodies or souls of men. Hence, in order to the cure of diseases, the nature of medicinal roots and property of stones are searched into by them.

¹ Thus the old British monks of Bangor, in Wales, were all maintained by the daily labour of their own hands. See Bede's Ecclesiastical History, lib. 2. c. 2.

"When any desire to enter into their sect, they are not immediately admitted, but are kept without a whole year, during which time they put all of them that are of this class of novices under the same discipline, or rule of living, giving to each of them a small pick-axe, the linen garment above mentioned, and a white suit of clothes. After they have, during all this time, given thorough proof of their continence and temperance, they are received into a nearer conversation and rule of life with them, and partake of their holier water for their purification. However, they are not admitted as yet to their common table, and full fellowship with them; but, after their having given this proof of their continence for one year, they make trial of their manners for two years longer, and then, if they appear worthy, they give them full admission into their society.

"But, before they are admitted to eat at the common table, they strictly bind themselves, by solemn vows, first to worship and serve God; and next, that in all things to do that which is just toward men; not willingly to wrong any one, no, not though he should be commanded so to do; always to detest wicked men, and to side with and help all those that are just and good; ever to keep faith inviolable with all men, especially with princes (for no one comes to have rule and government over us but by God's appointment.) That if it shall happen that they be called to any station of government, they will not abuse their power to the wronging of any under them, nor distinguish themselves from them by their habit or more splendid dress of apparel; always to love truth, and to convince and reprove all that are liars; to keep their hands from stealing, and to keep their minds clear from the taint of any unjust gain; that they will not conceal from any of the society the mysteries of their sect, nor communicate them to any other, no, not though they should be forced to it for the saving of their lives. And, moreover, they farther vow, to deliver to none of their brethren any of their doctrines otherwise than as they have received them; to abstain from all theft, and to preserve with equal care the books containing the doctrines of their sect,¹ and the names of the messengers by whose hands they were written and conveyed to them. And by such vows do they bind and secure all those that enter into their society, to be ever steady and firm to all the laws and rules of it.

"Such as they find guilty of any enormous crime, they expel out of the society. And those who fall under this sentence often perish by a most lamentable death: for they are so bound up by the laws of that society, and the vows which they have made to keep them, that they cannot receive any food but from those of their sect; so that they are forced, when thus expelled, to feed, like beasts, on the herbs of the field, till their bodies being consumed for want of nourishment, they are famished to death: wherefore, often commiserating their case, they have received them again, when ready to expire, thinking that they have suffered punishment enough for their crimes, when thus brought by it even to the gates of death.

"In their administration of justice, they are most exact and just; they never give sentence but when there are one hundred at least present, and what is then decreed by them remains irrevocable. Next to God, they have the highest veneration for their legislators, making it no less than death to speak evil of them. To yield to the sentiments of their elders, and submit to what is determined by the major part of their people, they hold to be a thing commendable, and what ought to be done. When any ten of them sit together, no one of them speaks but with the consent of the other nine. When they are in any company, they are carefully to avoid spitting into the middle before them, or on the right hand.

"In abstaining from all manner of work on the sabbath-day, they distinguish themselves above all other Jews; for they do not only make ready their sabbath-day's meal the eve before, that they may not do so much as kindle a fire on that day, but also tie themselves up so strictly to the observance of it, that they do not then dare move a vessel out of its place, or so much as go to stool for the

1 Gr. Συντηρεῖν ὁμοίως τὰς τῆς κίσεως αὐτῶν βιβλίαι, καὶ τὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων ὀνόματα

ease of nature.¹ On all other days, when they ease themselves, they dig a pit of a foot deep with an iron instrument, which they always carry about with them (that is, the small pick-axe, which is above mentioned, to be given to all their novices,) and then, encompassing their lower parts carefully with their garments, that they may not offer any injury or offence to the divine splendour, they set themselves over the said pit, and so discharge themselves into it, and then cover it over with the earth afore digged out of it. And this they always do, choosing the secretest places for it. And, although this be no more than the natural voiding of bodily excrements, yet it is their usage to wash themselves after it, as after some great pollution.

"They are divided, according to the time that they have been in this ascetic manner of life, into four different classes, one above another; and every one of a senior class thinks all of the inferior classes so much beneath him, that, if he happen to touch any one of them, he washeth after it, in the same manner as if he had touched one of another nation. They are long livers, so that many of them arrive to the age of one hundred years; which is to be ascribed to their simple and plain manner of feeding, and the temperance and good order which they observe in that and in all things else.

"They are contemners of adversity, and overcome all sufferings by the greatness of their mind; insomuch, that they esteem death itself, when it is to be undergone on an honourable account, better than immortality. Of the firmness of their mind in all cases, the war which we had with the Romans hath given sufficient proof; in which, though they were tortured, racked, burned, had their bones broken, and were made to undergo the sufferings of all the instruments of torments, that they might thereby be brought to speak ill of their lawgiver, and eat of those meats that are prohibited, yet they always stood firmly out to do neither of them; neither did they ever endeavour to mollify or appease the rage of their tormentors toward them, or shed one tear in their sufferings; but laughed while under their torments, and, mocking those who were the executioners of them, cheerfully yielded up their souls in death, as firmly believing, that, after that, they should live in them for ever.

"For this opinion is delivered among them, that the bodies of men are mortal, and that the substance of them is not permanent, but that their souls, being immortal, remain forever; that, coming out of the subtilest and purest air, they are enveloped and bound up in their bodies, as in so many prisons, being attracted to them by certain natural allurements; but that, after they get out of those corporal bonds, being, as it were, freed from a long servitude, do rejoice thereon, and are carried aloft. And they affirm, agreeable to the opinion of the Greeks, that, for the souls of good men, there is ordained a state of life in a region beyond the ocean, which is never molested, either with showers, or snow, or raging heats, but is ever refreshed with gentle gales of wind constantly breathing from the ocean: but to the souls of the wicked they assign a dark and cold place for their abode, filled with punishments which will never cease. And it seems to be according to the same notion that the Greeks assign to their valiant men, whom they call heroes and demigods, the fortunate islands for their habitation; but to the souls of wicked men, the regions of the impious in hell. And hence it is that they have devised their fables of several there punished, as Sisyphus, and Tantalus, and Ixion, and Tityus; laying down, in the first place, that the souls of men do live for ever; and, next, applying this doctrine for the encouragement of virtue and the discouragement of vice and wickedness. For good men are made better in their lives by the hopes of honour for the reward of it after death, and evil men are restrained from the impetuosity of their course in wickedness by fear, while they expect, that, though their evil deeds escape observation in this life, yet, after death, they must undergo ever-

¹ What was commanded the Jews while in the camp, Deut. xxiii. 12, 13. these Essenes thought to be always obligatory upon them in all places; and therefore, thinking they ought not to do so much work on that day as to dig the pit there commanded, they never on that day went to stool, but abstained from it till the next day, how much soever nature called for ease in this case.

lasting punishments for them. This is the divinity which the Essenes teach concerning the soul, proposing thereby a bait of inevitable allurements to all that have tasted of their doctrine.

"There are some of this sect who take upon them to foretell things to come, being bred up from their childhood in the study of their sacred books, and the sayings of the prophets, and also in the use of various purifications to qualify them for it; and it is very seldom found that they fail in what they foretell.

"And there are another sort of Essenes, who, in their way of living, and in the usages and rules of their orders, exactly agree with the others, excepting only that they differ from them in their opinion about marriage. For they reckon, that those that do not marry, cut off a great part from the number of the living, that is, out of the succession of the next generation, especially if all should be of their mind; for then the whole race of mankind would soon be extinguished. But, of those women whom they marry, they make trial for the term of three years before they contract with them; and if, through all that time, they find, by the constant regular order of their natural courses, that they are of health fit to bear children, they then marry them; but they never lie with them after they are found to be with child, showing thereby that they do not marry to gratify lust, but only for the sake of having children. When their women go to wash themselves, they have the like linen garment to put about them, which is above mentioned to be given to the men for the same purpose. And such are the usages and manners of this sect."

Thus far Josephus, in his book of the Wars of the Jews. In his book of their Antiquities, which he wrote some years after the former, he says farther of them as followeth.' "Among the Jews there have been three sorts of sects from times of old: the Essenes, and the Sadducees, and the third sect, which are called Pharisees. The doctrine of the Essenes ascribes to God the ordering and governing of all things. They teach, that the souls of men are immortal. They hold, that the attainment of righteousness and justice is to be endeavoured after above all things. They send their gifts to the temple, but they offer no sacrifices there, by reason of the different rules of purity which they have instituted among themselves; and, therefore, being excluded the common temple, they sacrifice apart by themselves; otherwise, they are, in their manners and course of life, the best of men. They employ themselves wholly in the labour of agriculture. Their righteousness is worthy of admiration, above all others that pretend to virtue, in which they do by no means give place to any, whether Greeks or Barbarians, no, not in the least: they have been long under engagements never to be hindered by any thing in their diligent study and pursuit after it. Their goods are all in common, and he that is rich hath not the enjoyment of the things of his house any more than he that hath nothing at all. And they that live after this manner are in number about four thousand men. They neither marry wives, nor endeavour after the possession of servants; their opinion of the latter being, that it leads to injustice, by invading the common liberty of mankind; and of the other, that it gives matter for trouble and disturbance. Wherefore, living by themselves, they mutually make use of the service of each other. They choose good men out of the number of their priests to be the receivers of their incomes, and the managers of the fruits which their lands produce, for the providing of them with meat and drink."

There is also mention made of them by Josephus in another place, that is, in the ninth chapter of the thirteenth book of his Antiquities; but there he speaks only of their opinion about fate. His words in that place are, "That they hold, that fate governs all things, and that nothing happens to man but by its appointment."

Philo the Jew is the next, or indeed the first, that speaks of them. For he wrote before Josephus, being by much the older of the two. For Josephus was not born till the first year of the reign of Caligula the Roman emperor,² A. D. 37,

1 Joseph Antiq. lib. 13. c. 2.

2 Josephus in libro de Vita sua.

whereas Philo was at that time advanced in years: for it was not much above two years after that Philo was sent as head of an embassy to that emperor from the Alexandrian Jews, as a person that, by his age and experience, was best qualified for that difficult undertaking. But Josephus being best acquainted with their sect, as having lived in Judea, and been there for some time conversant among them,¹ and under their discipline, was best qualified to write a true and exact account of them; and therefore I have begun with that which he hath given us. For Philo, being a Jew of Alexandria, knew nothing of the Essenes of Judea but what he had by hearsay: but with the Essenes of Egypt he was indeed much better acquainted. For, although the principal seat of them was in Judea, yet there were also of them in Egypt, and in all other places where the Jews were dispersed; and therefore Philo distinguished this sect into the Essenes of Judea and Syria, and the Essenes of Egypt and other parts. The first he called practical Essenes, and the other he calls therapeutic or contemplative; and of each he gives the accounts that follow.

"Among² the Jews who inhabit Palestine and Syria, there are some whom they call Essæans, being in number about four thousand men,³ according to my opinion. They have their name by reason of their piety, from the Greek word ἁγιος, which signifieth *holy*, though the derivation from thence be not made according to the exact rule of grammar. And, whereas they are most religious servers and worshippers of God, they do not sacrifice unto him any living creature, but rather choose to form their minds to be holy, thereby to make them a fit offering unto him. They chiefly live in country villages, avoiding cities, by reason of the vices that are familiar among citizens; being sensible, that, as the breathing in a corrupted air doth breed diseases, so the conversing with evil company often makes an incurable impression upon the souls of men.

"Some of them labour in husbandry; others follow trades of manufacture, confining themselves only to the making of such things as are the utensils of peace, endeavouring thereby to benefit both themselves and their neighbours. They do not treasure up either silver or gold, neither do they provide themselves with large portions of land out of a desire of plentiful revenues, but seek only after such things as are requisite for the supplying of the necessities of life. They are in a manner the only persons of all mankind, who, being without money, and without possessions (and this by their own choice rather than by the want of good fortune,) yet reckon themselves most rich, judging their need little, and their being contented with any thing, to be (as it really is) a great abundance. You shall not find any among their handicraftsmen that ever put a hand to the making of arrows, or darts, or swords, or head-pieces, or corslets, or shields; neither do any among them make any armour, or engines, or any other instruments whatsoever, that are made use of in war; nay, they will not make such utensils of peace as are apt to be employed to do mischief.

"Merchandising, trafficking, and navigation, they never so much as dream of, rejecting them utterly as incitements to covetousness. There is no such thing as a servant among them, but they all mutually help and serve each other. They condemn the domination of masters over servants, not only as unjust and prejudicial to holiness, but also as impious, and destructive of the law of nature, which bringing forth, say they, and nourishing, all men alike in the same condition of life, as a common mother to all, hath made them all as brothers to each other, and this not only in word, but really and in deed; but that treacherous covetousness, overthrowing their kindred, hath produced strangeness instead of familiarity, and enmity instead of friendship.

"As to philosophy, logic they utterly relinquish to such as quarrel about words, reckoning it as useless for the attainment of virtue. And natural philosophy, and all the points thereof (excepting only so much as concerns the be-

¹ Josephus in libro de Vita sua. ² Philo-Judæus in libro cui titulus *Omnis Probus Liber*, p. 678. edit. Col.

³ Josephus agrees with him in this number. See above.

ing of God, and the original production of all things,) they leave to those who have time to spare to treat of such matters, reckoning it to be above the power of man to attain to a true knowledge of them. But about ethics, or moral philosophy, they are much conversant, using therein the guidance and direction of their country laws, which are such as could never have come from the mind of man without a divine inspiration. Herein they instruct men as at other times, so especially on the seventh day. For the seventh day is held holy by them, on which they desist from all other work, going on that day to their sacred places, which they call synagogues, where they sit in order, according to their seniority or standing in the society, the juniors taking place below their seniors, and all composing themselves with decency for the hearing of the word. Then one, taking the Bible, reads out of it; and then another, being one of the most skilful, doth expound upon what hath been so read, passing over what is above his knowledge. Their manner of expounding is mostly by parables, according to the way that hath been anciently in use among them. They are instructed in holiness, righteousness, justice, economy, politics, in the knowledge of what is truly good, and what is evil, and what is indifferent, what is proper for them to choose, and what, on the contrary, they ought to avoid. In which course they make use of three rules, judging of all things according as they accord; 1. with the love of God; 2. with the love of virtue; or, 3. with the love of their neighbour. Of their love to God they give a multitude of demonstrations; as, for instance, their constant and unalterable course of chastity their whole life through, their abstaining from all swearing, their never speaking a lie, and their always ascribing to God the cause of all good, and never making him the author of that which is evil. Of their love to virtue they give instances, in their not being covetous, in their not being ambitious, in their renouncing of pleasures, in their continence, in their patience, in their plainness, in their needing little, in their being content with any thing, in their modesty, in their reverence for the laws, in their stability of mind, and other such like virtues. And, lastly, of their love to their neighbour, they give instances in their benevolence, in their equal carriage to all, which is greater than can be well expressed, and in their holding all that they have in common; of which it will not be unseasonable here to speak a little.

“First, therefore, no man’s house is properly his own, but every man of the sect, that shall come to it, hath an equal interest therein. For, as they live together in sodalities, eating and drinking at the same common table, so they there provide entertainment for all the fraternity that shall come thither to them from any other place. There is one common treasury belonging to them all, from whence the expenses of clothes and provisions are furnished in common for all the community, according to the several sodalities into which they are distributed. Their way of cohabiting together under the same roof, of eating together of the same victuals, and setting together at the same table is such, as is no where else to be found thus established, or any thing like it.¹ What they gain by their daily labour, they keep not to themselves, but bring it all into the common stock, from whence provision is made for the use and common utility of all the sect. And, if any among them fall sick, they do not neglect them, as such that get nothing, but have all things that are necessary for the recovering of them again to their health, always ready provided for them out of the common stock; so that they take hereof, with all freedom, as plentifully as they shall think fit. Great honour and reverence is paid to the elder men of the society by the juniors, who take care of them in such manner, as truly begotten children do of their parents, administering unto them, both with their hands and their counsels, with all plentifulness, whatsoever may be necessary for their comfortable support in their old age.”

¹ The way of the Lacedemonians, in eating together at common tables, and in set companies, seems most like. See Plutarch in the Life of Lycurgus.

Thus far Philo, concerning those whom he calls practical Essenes. Of those whom he calls the contemplative,¹ he saith as followeth.

"Having spoken of the Essæans that lead a practical life, I come next to treat of those who embrace the contemplative. The men among them are called Therapeute, and the women Therapeutides, agreeable to their profession, either as they profess the art of physic (not that commonly practised; whereby the bodies of men are cured, but a much more valuable physic, whereby they cure the souls of men of diseases much more obstinate, difficult, and harder to be removed, those which they have brought upon themselves by voluptuousness, concupiscence, grief, fears, covetousness, follies, injustice, and by an innumerable company of other passions and vices,) or else they have this name, because they have learned from the law of nature, and the sacred laws of the holy scriptures,² to worship and serve that being, which is better than good, more uncompounded than the number of one, and more ancient than unity itself.

"They that enter into this Therapeutic profession, do not do it as led thereto by any prevailing custom, or by the persuasion of others, but being wholly drawn to it by a heavenly love, are under an enthusiastic impulse, in the same manner as the Bacchanals and Corybantes, in the celebration of their festivals, till they have attained to this their desired state of contemplation; and thereon, as if they had done with this mortal life, through their desire after that which is immortal and ever blessed, they relinquish all their worldly goods and possessions to their sons or their daughters, or their other relations, delivering to them the inheritance thereof by a voluntary choice; and if they have no relations, they then give them to their friends and acquaintance. And when they have thus divested themselves of all their worldly substance, as being now no longer withheld by any enticement, they flee from their homes without any more looking back, leaving their brothers, their children, their wives, their parents, and all their kindred, how numerous soever, as also the society of their friends and countrymen, among whom they have been born and bred, because their conversation, should they still stay with them, would be a strong and powerful allurements to draw them away from this purpose.

"They do not leave one city to go to another, like miserable or wicked servants, who having obtained of those that own them to be sold to some other person, gain thereby only the change of masters, not the recovery of their liberty. For all cities, even those that are governed by the best laws, are full of tumult and trouble, which no one that hath addicted himself to this way of philosophy can afterward bear. And therefore they rather choose to make their abode without the walls of cities, in gardens, and villages, and lone country habitations, seeking solitude, not out of an affected hatred to mankind, but for the avoiding of the mixing with men of different manners, knowing it to be unprofitable and hurtful.

"This sort of men are dispersed throughout many parts of the world³ (for it is requisite that both Greeks and Barbarians should partake of so excellent a benefit,) but Egypt abounds most with them throughout all its provinces,⁴ but most of all about Alexandria. But from all places the principal men of them retire, as into their own proper country, into a place which they have near the Lake Maria,⁵ situated upon a gentle rising hill, very commodious for them, both for its convenience in affording them there a safe dwelling, and also for the wholesomeness of its air. The houses of those who there come together are built in a very frugal and mean manner, they having their covering fitted only for two necessary things, that is, to keep them from the heat of the sun in summer, and from the cold of the air in winter: neither are they built near each

1 Philo de Vita Contemplativa, p. 688. edit. Col. Allob.

2 For the word *θεραπευτής* signifieth a worshipper, or a servant, as well as a physician.

3 That is, wherever the Hellenistical Jews were dispersed among the nations of the world.

4 These provinces were called *Νεμεσι*.

5 This lake is called Mareotis by Ptolemy, and Marea by Strabo. It lies near Alexandria, being thirty miles broad and a hundred in circumference.

other as in cities; for this would be irksome and displeasing to men desiring and seeking after solitude: neither are they far asunder, because they love at times to converse together, and also that they may the easier unite for their mutual defence, if they should happen at any time to be invaded by thieves.

"Each of them hath in this cottage a little chapel, which they call *Semneum*, or *Monasterium*, in which every one of them doth, alone by himself, perform all the mysteries of a holy life, bringing in thither, at no time, either drink or meat, or any other of the necessaries used for the support of the body, but only the law and the divine oracles of the prophets, and hymns, and such other like things, whereby knowledge and piety are increased and perfected. They have God in perpetual remembrance, so that, even in their dreams, nothing else but the beauties and excellencies of divine powers run in their fancies, insomuch that several of them, while they sleep, do in their dreams deliver many excellent sayings of divine philosophy.

"Their constant usage is, to pray twice every day, that is, in the morning and in the evening. At the rising of the sun, they pray that God would give his blessing upon the day, that true blessing whereby their minds may be filled with heavenly light; and at the setting of the sun, that their minds, being wholly disburdened of their senses, and all sensible things, may, in its retirements into itself, find out truth. All the interval of time, from morning to evening, they spend in the study and contemplation of divine things. For exercising themselves in the most holy scriptures, they philosophize upon them after their country manner, expounding them allegorically. For they suppose, that the words are only notes and marks of some things of mystical nature, which are to be explained figuratively.

"They have among them the writings of some ancients, who, being principal leaders of their sect, have left them many monuments of that learning, which consists in dark and secret expressions, which they, using as original patterns, do imitate that way of study. And they do not only spend their time in contemplation, but they also compose songs and hymns in the praise of God, of all sorts of metre, and musical verses, which they write in grave and seemly rhymes.

"Six days of the week they thus continue apart by themselves in the little chapel above mentioned, and there give themselves wholly up to the contemplation of divine philosophy, without going out of doors, or as much as looking abroad all that time. On the seventh day, they meet together in a public solemn assembly, and there sit down together, according to their seniority,¹ in a decent manner, with both their hands under their garment, that is, the right hand upon the part between their chin and their breast, and the left let down by their side. Then one of the best learned of them, standing forth, discourseth to them with a grave composed countenance, and a grave serious voice, speaking with reason and prudence, and not making ostentation of eloquence, as the rhetoricians and sophists now do, but searching into and expounding all things, with that exactness of thought, as that it doth not only for the present captivate the ears, but by being thus heard, enters into the soul, and there makes lasting impressions upon it. While this person thus speaks, all the rest give attention with silence, expressing their approbation only with the motions of their eyes and their head.

"The synagogue, or common place of assembly, where they meet every seventh day, hath two distinct enclosures and apartments in it,² the one assigned for the men, and the other for the women; for it is their custom, that the women that are of the same sect and institution should also be auditors in these assemblies. The partition-wall, which separates these two enclosures, is built up three or four cubits high from the ground, after the manner of a parapet, the rest lies open to the top of the room. All which is thus contrived for

¹ This they reckon according to the time of their admission into the society, not according to their age.

² The synagogues of the Jews are thus formed even to this day, their women sitting together in a place enclosed apart from the men.

the sake of two conveniences; the first, to protect that decent modesty which is naturally belonging to the female sex; the other, that while they sit in that auditory, they may easily hear what is there discoursed, nothing coming between to hinder the voice of him that speaketh from reaching to them.

"Having laid temperance as a certain foundation in their souls, they build thereupon all other virtues. They take neither meat nor drink before sunset: for they hold it requisite to employ the day in the study of philosophy, and the night in the making of necessary provision for the body; so that they allot the whole day for the former, and only a small part of the night for the latter. Some of them, in whom is a more than ordinary thirst after knowledge, forget to take any sustenance for three days together;¹ and others there are who are so delighted and fed with feasting on wisdom, which gives to them of its doctrine richly and plentifully, that they sometimes hold out double the time, and, for six days together,² scarce taste of any necessary food, being nourished, as they say a sort of grasshoppers are, by the air in which they live, the melody of their hymns, as I suppose, rendering the want of food easy and supportable unto them. They looking on the seventh day to be all holy and all festival, do think it worthy of extraordinary honour. On that day, after having first taken due care of their souls, they refresh and nourish their bodies, then relaxing to themselves their daily labour, as they do to their working cattle. They eat not any thing that is sumptuous or dainty, but only coarse bread; their sauce is only salt, and they that are of a nicer stomach mingle some hyssop with it; their drink is only water from the river. And thus they appease the two domineering mistresses which nature hath subjected all mankind to, that is, hunger and thirst, offering nothing to gratify them, but only what is necessary for the support of life; for they eat only to assuage hunger, and drink only to quench their thirst, avoiding fulness of stomach, as that which is hurtful both to soul and body.

"And whereas there are two sorts of coverings for the body, that is, house and clothes; as to their houses, it hath been spoken to before, that they are mean, and built without art, as made only to serve the present necessary uses: so likewise as to their clothes, they have only such as are most commodious to keep out cold and heat, they using for this purpose a thick coarse garment instead of furs in the winter, and a short coat without sleeves, or a linen vesture, in summer. They universally exercise themselves in modesty; and, looking on falsity to be the mother of arrogance, and truth to be the mother of modesty, they hold each of them to have the nature of a fountain; for there flow from falsity, say they, many various sorts of evils, and from truth abundance of good, both human and divine."

Thus far Philo of his contemplative Essæans. He hath afterward a description of their behaviour at their great festivals; which being very long, should I give the whole of it, I should be too tedious to the reader; and I fear I have been too much so already concerning this matter. I shall therefore here only add an abstract of it as followeth.

These Therapeutæ, or contemplative Essæans, celebrate every seventh sabbath as a great festival,² when, being called together by an officer appointed for this purpose, all of each congregation meet together in a common hall: for, they being divided into several distinct congregations, each congregation hath its distinct hall, in which they meet together on all such occasions. When they are come together on this call, being all in white garments, they range themselves in order with great gravity; and, after having said grace, sit down, taking their place each after other, according to the seniority of their admission into the sect. The men sit on the right hand side of the hall by themselves, and the

¹ Philo seems here to hyperbolize, it not being possible that nature could be supported by such long fasts for six days together, or three either.

² The first great festival among the Jews is their Passover; seven weeks numbered from thence brings them to their Pentecost, or feast of weeks; from thence this sect continued to number still seven weeks on, and every seventh Sunday was a new festival with them, till, by repeating it seven times over, they concluded the year, and then began again from the Passover the same round as before.

women by themselves on the other side: for these Essenes have women also among them, most of them of the elder sort, and such only as have been virgins from their youth. They are not attended on at their feasts by servants: for they have none such, looking on servitude to be against the law of nature; according to which, they say, all men are born free; and therefore they are ministered to in all things by freemen, such as are of the juniors of their society. Of these some being chosen for every ministration, administer therein to the rest all manner of help and service, with the same care and affection as children do their parents. These serve at the tables with their garments let down at their full length, and not girded up about them after the manner of servants, that so they may appear to minister as freemen, and not as slaves. At these feasts they drink no wine, but only pure water; those of the elder sort, who have weak stomachs, drink it warm, all the rest drink it cold. They eat no flesh, their ~~re-~~past being, as on other days,¹ only bread, salt, and hyssop. They abstain from wine, as reckoning it to be a sort of poison that leads men into madness, and from all plentiful fare, as that which breeds and irritates inordinate and beastly appetites in the mind. While they thus sit at meal, there is observed a most exact silence, none making the least noise; and, when they have done eating, one of them proposeth a question out of the holy writ, which another answers, imparting what he knows plainly, without affectation, or aiming at praise. All the rest are attentive to what is said, signifying only by signs, expressed by the motions of the head or the hand, their approbation or disapprobation of what is delivered. All these discourses are allegorical: for their notion is, that the scriptures have the similitude of a living man, which consists of body and soul; the literal sense, they say, resembles the body, and the mystical sense, which lies under it, the soul; and in that the life of the whole consists: and therefore their study is to find out a mystical sense for every text delivered in the holy scriptures. The president determines when enough is said, and whether the question be fully answered or not, adding what he thinks proper farther to discourse of on the point. Whereon, all applauding what he saith, he riseth up, and begins a hymn in the praise of God, composed of either by himself or some of the ancients before him; and all the rest join with him herein. And thus they spend the afternoon in discoursing of divine things, and in singing of psalms and hymns till supper time, and then the waiters bring in, for their supper, bread and salt, and hyssop, as before. After supper is over, they arise from table, and then dividing themselves into two companies, one of the men, and the other of the women, each chooseth their precentor, and then spend the whole night following in singing of hymns in all sorts of metre and music to the praise of God, sometimes alternately in parts, and sometimes as in a chorus all together. And thus they continue doing till the morning light; on the appearance of which, turning their faces toward the rising sun, they pray unto God to give them a happy day and the light of truth. After which, breaking up the assembly, they all return, each to his particular apartment, there to employ themselves either in contemplation or in the work of husbandry, in the same manner as before.

What Pliny saith of this sect, is what I am next to lay before the reader. The account which he gives of them, is as followeth.² "On the western side of the Lake Asphaltites dwell the Essenes, seating themselves inwardly from it to avoid the shore as hurtful to them. They are the alone sort of men, and herein, above all others in the world, to be admired, that live without women, without the use of copulation, without money, feeding upon the fruit of the palm tree. They are daily recruited by the resort of new comers to them, in a number equal to those they lose, many flocking to them whom the surges of ill-fortune having made weary of the world, to drive them to take shelter in

¹ Here Philo seems again to Hyberbolize, it being scarce possible to support nature with such scanty and mean fare.

² Plin. lib. 5, c. 17.

their institution and manner of life. And thus for several thousands of years (it is incredible to be said,) this people is perpetually propagated without any being born among them, so fruitful and prolific unto them is the repentance of others as to their lives past."

Thus far I have given the several accounts of the three authors above mentioned concerning this sect, as far as I can make them plainly speak in the English language. Porphyry, Eusebius, Epiphanius, and several others of the ancients, have also spoken of them; but all that they have said on this subject being taken out of one of these three authors, who are the ancientest that have written hereof, in giving these three I give all the rest. And I have inserted at large what these three authors say of this sect, not only that a full view may hereby be given the reader of this very extraordinary order of men, but especially, to obviate the wrong use that is made of their relations concerning them, first by the Romanists, and secondly by the Deists.

I. For, first, the Romanists, laying hold of a handle offered them by Eusebius,¹ from the account given by Philo of the contemplative Essenes, whom he calls Therapeutæ, argue from thence, that they were Christian monks formed into that order by St. Mark, who was the first founder of the Christian church at Alexandria, and from hence drew an argument for the divine institution of monkism; and Bellarmine and Baronius, two of the greatest champions that have written in their cause, go in hereto. It is true Eusebius hath said, that these Therapeutæ were Christian monks instituted by St. Mark; and so he hath said many other things without judgment or truth. And, had these two great men been free from the interest and the influence of the party they were of, they would never have said this after him. In other particulars they are forward enough to condemn him, especially Baronius,² but, for the sake of their beloved monkery, they follow him in this, which is the absurdest of all. What they or their followers say of this matter is all built upon what Philo hath written of his Therapeutæ (for no one else hath said any thing of this sort of Essenes, but he only. And what can be a greater confutation of the whole of it than the very words of Philo concerning them which are all above recited?³ For they manifestly prove, first, that these Therapeutæ could not be Christians, and, secondly, that they were most certainly Jews.

And, first, they manifestly prove, that they could not be Christians; for they speak of these Therapeutæ as of a sect of long standing in Egypt, and tell us, they had hymns and writings among them of ancient date, composed in times of old by such as were principal leaders of their sect; that they were dispersed, not only through all the provinces of Egypt, but also among the Greeks and Barbarians all the world over. But nothing of all this could be said of Christian monks when Philo wrote that book wherein he treats of this sect.⁴ For, Philo being an elderly man when he went on an embassy to Rome from the Jews of Alexandria,⁵ in the year of our Lord 39, which was but six years after Christ's death, it is most likely this book was written before the Christian church was erected, or at most within ten years after; but supposing it twenty, yea, forty, if you please, this would be too short a time for such societies of Christians to be formed and settled in such regular manner as Philo describes, not only through all Egypt, but also among the Greeks and Barbarians all the world over, that is, wherever the Jews were settled in their dispersions among the nations (for this is all that can be meant by Philo.) But, supposing this possible, how could they be said to have hymns and writings composed by ancient leaders of their sect, when their sect itself was not above ten, or twenty, or at most forty years standing; and their rigorous observance of the seventh day farther

¹ Hist. Eccles. lib. 2. c. 17.

² Baronius saith of Eusebius, more than once, that he was "temporum eversor, calumniator malitiosus, profusus adulator," and other such epithets he often bestows upon him, and often not without cause.

³ The words of Philo are, Ἐστὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς συγγραμματα παλαιὰ ἀνδρῶν οἱ τῆς αἰρέσεως ἀρχηγῆται γινόμενοι, &c.

⁴ That is, his book de Vita Contemplativa.

⁵ Of this embassy, see Philo's book de Legat. ad Caium Imperatorem Romanum.

proveth that they could not be Christians; for the Christian weekly day of worship is the first day of the week, and not the seventh. And the Christian doctrine enjoineeth no such superstitious rigour, as that wherewith these men observed that day. For Christ himself condemned it, telling us, that man was not made for the sabbath, but the sabbath for man,¹ that is, for his benefit; first, in easing him on that day from his labour and toil after the things of this world; and, secondly, in giving him a fit time thereby to take care of his interest in the world to come, in worshipping his God, and performing all the other duties of religion toward him, which may recommend him to his mercy and favour.

2. And therefore, secondly, that these Therapeutæ observed the seventh day, and with such superstitious rigour as Philo describes, this manifestly proves, that they were of the Jewish religion; and Philo plainly tells us as much, in that he saith of them, that they were the disciples of Moses (for so he calls them in his introduction to those words of his, of which I have above given an abstract;) and there also he saith of them, that they observed their festivals, and formed their rules for the celebration of them according to Moses' institution. This therefore was none other than a Jewish sort of monkism: for Christian monkism had not its being till many years after: for,—

It had its beginning about the year of our Lord 250: then Paul,² a young gentleman of the country of Thebais in Egypt, to avoid the Decian persecution, fled into the adjoining desert; and fixing his abode in a cave, there first of all Christians began the practice of an ascetic life, in which he continued ninety years, being of the age of one hundred and thirteen at the time of his death. About twenty years after his thus retiring to this place (he being by that time grown very famous for the religious and hermitical sort of life which he had thus addicted himself to,) Antony, another young gentleman of the same province, being excited by the fame hereof to follow his example, retired into the same desert, and there devoted himself to the like course of life. And many others, after a while, out of the like zeal of devotion, retiring to him, he formed them into a body; and, becoming their abbot, he prescribed them a rule, and governed them by it many years; for he lived to a very great age. And, from this beginning, all the monkism of the Christian world had its original. For Christ and his apostles never prescribed any such thing, neither is it consistent with the religion they taught. God never made any of us for lazy and useless contemplation only. His providence is over all his works, and every one of us are bound, as far as we are able, to be the instruments thereof, in bearing each his part for the support of the whole in that station of life, whatever it be, which God hath called us unto. And for every man to do his duty in this station of life, with the best of his power, for the honour of God and the good of his neighbour, with faith in Christ for the reward of his faithfulness and diligence herein, is the sum of Christian religion. And whoever is thus diligent and faithful in his honest calling, how mean soever it be, is, by so doing, as much serving God, as when at his prayers, provided that, while he doth the one, he do not leave the other undone.

II. Another wrong use of the words of those three authors above recited, is made by the infidel Deists of our time. They pretend to find in them an agreement between the Christian religion, and the documents of the Essenes; and therefore would infer, that Christ and his followers were no other than a sect branched out from that of the Essenes. And for these chiefly it is, that I have given at large all that these three authors have written of that sect; which is all that is authentically said of them. And let these infidels make the most of it that they can. Though they search all these accounts of this sect through to the utmost, can any of the proper doctrines of Christianity be found in any part of them? Is there any thing in them of the two Christian sacraments? Is

¹ Matt. xii. 1—13. Mark ii. 27. See also Luke vi. 1—10. xiii. 15, 16. John vii. 22, 23.

² Hieronymus in Vita Pauli.

there any thing of the redemption of the world by the Messiah, or of the erecting of his spiritual kingdom here on earth? Or were any of the peculiar documents or usages of that sect ever ingrafted into Christianity? The common tables, I confess, which were at first set up by the apostles, bear some resemblance to those of the Essenes. But this was never made a law of the Christian religion, as it was of the sect of the Essenes, or ever as much as recommended by it; only it was practised for a short while in the first gatherings of the Christian church; but when it increased and grew up, this usage was dropped, and wholly discontinued, as being no longer practicable. In those moral duties which the Essenes practised and taught, they there indeed agree with Christians, and so do all other religions, as far as they agree with the law of nature. Many of the heathens carried the observance of all the moral duties which Christianity prescribes much higher than the Essenes did; and this not only in speculation and precept, but also in practice, and thereby made a much nearer agreement with Christianity than any of that sect ever did. And who, therefore, will ever say, that Christianity is a religion made out of heathenism? Our holy Christian profession is so far from having any of the documents or institutions of the Essenes in it, that almost all that is peculiar in that sect is condemned by Christ and his apostles. For almost all that is peculiar in them being only in a higher degree the same things which they condemned in the Pharisees, who practised them in a lower degree, in that they were condemned where they were in a lower degree, they are certainly much more so, where they were in a higher. Such were their superstitious washings,¹ their over rigorous observance of the sabbath,² their abstaining from meats which God had created for man's use,³ their touch not, taste not, handle not;⁴ their will-worship in their neglecting, and voluntarily afflicting the body,⁵ and other like superstitious usages which God never required of them. Moreover, contrary to the law of Christianity,⁶ they forbade marriage, which God had ordained from the beginning, and absolutely condemned servitude, which the holy scriptures of the New Testament,⁷ as well as the Old, allow. And they denied the resurrection of the body, in which the main of the Christian hope consists; and absurdly place the felicity of a future life in the corporal enjoyments of a temperate air in regions beyond the western ocean, where they allow the soul no body at all to be clothed with, for the partaking of them. And farther, they pin down all men, both good and bad, to a fatal necessity in all their actions; which digs up the very foundations of all religion and righteousness among mankind. For, if all men be necessarily predetermined to all their actions, whether good or evil, by an unalterable and irresistible fate, there can then be no merit, nor demerit, nor reason for any endeavour at all, either after religion or righteousness among mankind. And when the institutions of this sect carry with them so great a distance and disparity from those of Christ and his apostles, what argument of similitude between them can possibly be framed, for the proving of the one to be the parent of the other?

I must not omit to acknowledge, that there is another piece of Philo's concerning those Essenes. It is a part of his apology for the Jews, which he composed with intent to have delivered it at his audience of Caligula, on his embassy to him from the Jews of Alexandria, would he have heard him. This tract of Philo's is not now among his works, it being all lost excepting one fragment of it, preserved by Eusebius, in his eighth book de Preparatione Evangelica, cap. 11. And this is that piece which I mean; but it containing nothing but what is to be found in the other accounts of this sect above recited, I have avoided the inserting of it, that I might not tire the reader with an unnecessary repetition, to whom I fear I have already been too tiresome in this matter.

There was another sect among the Jews, called the Herodians. This, indeed, had its date long after the times which I am now upon, as having its rise from

1 Matt. xxiii. 25. Mark. vii. 1—13. Luke xi. 38, 39.

2 Matt. xii. 1—13. Mark ii. 23—26. Luke vi. 1—10. xiii. 10—17.

4 Coloss. ii. 21.

5 Ibid. 22, 23.

6 1 Tim. iv. 3.

3 1 Tim. iv. 3, 4.

7 Philemon 9—21.

Herod, king of Judea, called Herod the Great; but having been more than once made mention of in the gospels,¹ it is not to be omitted. And since I have here undertaken to give an account of all the other sects of the Jews, I think it proper here to place an account of this also. It is not to be doubted but that they had this name from Herod the Great, but for what reason, that is a question. Some say it was, because they held Herod to be the Messiah: so Tertullian, so Epiphanius, so Jerome, so Chrysostom, so Theophylact, and so several others of the ancients held. But it is very improbable that any Jew should, in the time of our Saviour's ministry, above thirty years after the death of Herod, hold him to have been the Messiah, when they had found no one of those particulars which they expected from the Messiah, performed by him, but rather every thing quite the contrary. Others hold that they were called Herodians, because they constituted a sodality erected in the honour of Herod, in the same manner as there were sodalities at Rome, called Augustales, Adrianales, Antonini, constituted in the honour of Augustus, Adrian, and Antoninus, and the like of other Roman emperors after their death. And this is the opinion of Scaliger,² and those that follow him;³ but none of the sodalities at Rome having been instituted till long after the death of Herod, none such could have been instituted in honour of Herod, in imitation of them. The earliest of these sodalities, and the first of this kind that we any where meet with,⁴ were the Sodales Augustales. But these not being instituted till after Augustus's death, which happened several years after Herod's, this could give no pattern nor foundation for the like to be instituted in honour of Herod, either in his lifetime, or upon his death, since he died many years before. By what is mentioned of these Herodians in the gospels, they seem plainly to have been a sect among the Jews, differing from the rest in some points of their law and religion. For they are there named with the Pharisees, and in contradistinction from them; and therefore must have been a sect in the same manner as the Pharisees were. And they are also said to have a peculiar leaven, as the Pharisees had, that is, some false and evil tenets, which soured and corrupted the whole lump with which it was mingled; and therefore Christ equally warned his disciples against both. And since he calleth it the leaven of Herod,⁵ this argues that Herod was the author of it; that is, of those evil tenets which constituted this sect, and distinguished it from the other sects of the Jews; and that his followers, imbibing those tenets from him, were, for this reason, called Herodians. And these being chiefly of his courtiers, and the officers and servants of his palace, and those that were descended from them, hence the Syriac version, wherever the word *Herodians* occurs in the original, renders it the *domestics of Herod*. And that version having been made very early, for the use of the church of Antioch, the authors of it were the nearest those times in which this sect had its beginning, and therefore had the best means of knowing who they were. Thus far, therefore, having shown that these Herodians were a sect of the Jews, that had its original from Herod the Great, it is next to be inquired into, what were the tenets whereby it was distinguished. The only way to find this out, is to examine in what particulars the founder of it differed from the rest of the Jews. For, no doubt, the same were the particulars in which these his followers differed from them also, and thereby constituted this sect; and they will appear to have been these two following. The first, in subjecting himself and his people to the dominion of the Romans; and, secondly, in complying with them in many of their heathen usages: for both these particulars Herod held lawful, and ac-

¹ Matt. xxii. 16. Mark iii. 6. viii. 15. xii. 13.

² In Animadversionibus ad Eusebii Chronologica. No. 1882.

³ Casauboni Exercitationes in Prolegomenis ad Exercitationes Baronii.

⁴ The Sodales Titii which Tacitus makes mention of were of another kind; for he saith (Annal. lib. 1. cap. 54.) that they were instituted by Tatus retinendis Sabinorum Sacris. In another place (Hist. lib. 2. cap. 95.) he indeed contradicts himself in this matter, for he there saith, that Romulus instituted them in honour of Tatus: but his contradiction in this place, to what he said in the other, destroys his authority in both as to this particular. But however this might be, both Romulus and Tatus were at too great a distance of time to be within the view of the Jews for their imitation in this matter.

⁵ Mark. viii. 3.

cordingly practised them. And, therefore, these I take to have been the tenets and opinions in which these Herodians, his followers, differed from the other Jews, and thereby constituted this sect, which, from him, was called by that name. It being said (Deut. xvii. 15,) "One from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee; thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother:" hence an opinion arose, which was generally embraced by the Pharisees, that it was not lawful to submit to the Roman emperor, or pay taxes unto him; but Herod and his followers, understanding the text to exclude only a voluntary choice, and not a necessary submission, where force hath overpowered choice, were of a contrary opinion, and held it lawful, in this case, both to submit to the Roman emperor, and also pay taxes to him. And, therefore, the Pharisees and the Herodians, being of opinion in this matter quite contrary to each other, those that laid snares for Christ, and sought an occasion against him, sent the disciples of both these sects at the same time together, to propose this captious question to them,¹ "Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or no?" thinking, which way soever he should answer, to bring him into danger. For, should he answer in the negative, the Herodians were there ready to accuse him of being an enemy to Cæsar; and, should he answer in the affirmative, the Pharisees were as ready, on the other hand, to accuse him to the people, and excite them against him, as an enemy to their rights, they having possessed them with their notion against paying taxes to any foreign power; but Christ, knowing their wicked intentions, gave such an answer as baffled the malice of both of them. However, the answer then given implying a justification of the doctrine of the Herodians in that point, that could not be the leaven of Herod which Christ warned his disciples against; and, therefore, that must be their second tenet, that it was lawful, when forced and overpowered by superiors, to comply with them in idolatrous and wrong practices of religion. This Herod did, and he seems to have framed this sect on purpose to justify him herein. For, Josephus tells us,² that to ingratiate himself with Augustus and the great men of Rome, he in many things acted contrary to the law and the religion of the Jews, building temples, and erecting images in them for idolatrous worship; and for this he excused himself to the Jews,³ telling them, that he did not do it willingly, but as commanded and forced to it by powers whom he was necessitated to obey, thinking this sufficient to excuse him from guilt. And, for this reason, we find him sometimes called a half Jew; and such half Jews, I conceive, were the Herodians, his followers, professing the Jewish religion, and at the same time, on occasions, complying with the idolatrous heathens, and becoming occasional conformists to them. The Sadducees, who denied a future state, did mostly come into the opinions of this sect; and, therefore, they are reckoned one and the same with them. For the same persons who, in one of the gospels, are called Herodians,⁴ are called Sadducees in another. But this sect, after our Saviour's time, vanished, and was no more heard of. And, thus far having given this long account of all the sects of the Jews, I shall here with it conclude this book.

1 Matt. xxii. 17.

2 Antiq. lib. 15. c. 12.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 12.

4 See Matt. xvi. 6. Mark viii. 15. and compare them together.

BOOK VI.

An. 107. Aristobulus.]—HYRCANUS, at his death, left five sons behind him,¹ the first Aristobulus, the second Antigonus, the third Alexander, and the fifth Absalom;² what was the name of the fourth is no where said. Aristobulus,³ as being the eldest, succeeded his father both in the office of high-priest, and also in that of supreme governor of the country; and as soon as he was settled in them; he put a diadem upon his head, and assumed the title of king; and he was the first that did so in that land since the Babylonish captivity. His mother, by virtue of Hyrcanus's will, claimed a right to the sovereignty after his death, but Aristobulus, having overpowered her, cast her into prison, and there starved her to death. As to his brothers, Antigonus the eldest of them being much in his favour and affection, he at first shared the government with him, but afterward put him to death, in the manner as will by and by be related, the other three he shut up in prison, and there kept them as long as he lived.

Ptolemy Lathyrus, king of Egypt, having incurred his mother's displeasure, for sending an army into Palestine against the Jews, contrary to her mind, as hath been above related,⁴ she carried it on so far against him, for this and some other like attempts which he had made of reigning without her, that, having first taken Selene his wife from him (by whom he had now two sons),⁵ she drove him out of the kingdom. For the accomplishing of this she caused some of her favourite eunuchs to be wounded, and then bringing them out into the public assembly of the Alexandrians, there pretended, that they had suffered this from Lathyrus in defence of her person against him, and thereon accused him of having made an attempt upon her life; whereby she so far incensed the people, that they rose in a general uproar against him, and would have torn him in pieces, but that he fled for his life, and, having gotten on board a ship in the harbour, therein made his escape from their fury. Hereon Cleopatra called to her Alexander her younger son, who for some years past had reigned in Cyprus; and, having made him king of Egypt in the room of Lathyrus, forced Lathyrus to be content with Cyprus on Alexander's leaving of it.

An. 106. Aristobulus.]—Aristobulus, as soon as he had settled himself at home in the full possession of his father's authority,⁶ made war upon the Ituræans, and, having subdued the greatest part of them, forced them to become proselytes to the Jewish religion, in like manner as Hyrcanus, some time before, had forced the Idumæans to do the same thing. For he left them no other choice, but either to be circumcised and embrace the Jewish religion, or else leave their country and seek out for themselves new habitations elsewhere; whereon, having chosen the former, they became ingrafted at the same time into the Jewish religion, as well as the Jewish state; and in this manner the Asmonæan princes dealt with all those whom they conquered. Ituræa,⁷ the country where these people dwelt, was part of Cœle-Syria, bordering upon the north-eastern part of the land of Israel, as lying between the inheritance of the half tribe of Manasseh beyond Jordan, and the territories of Damascus. It was called Ituræa, from Itur,⁸ one of the sons of Ishmael, who, in our English version, is wrongly called Jetur. This country is the same which is sometimes called Auranitis. As Idumæa lay at one end of the land of Israel, so Ituræa lay at the other; and thus much it is necessary to say, because by reason of some similitude of the names, the one hath been mistaken for the other. Philip, one of the sons of Herod,⁹ was tetrarch or prince of this country, when John the Baptist first entered on his ministry.

Aristobulus, returning sick to Jerusalem from Ituræa, left Antigonus his bro-

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 19. ² Ibid. lib. 14. c. 8. ³ Ibid. lib. 13. c. 19. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 3.

⁴ Justin. lib. 39. c. 4. Pausanias in Atticis. Porphyrius in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri, p. 60.

⁵ These his two sons died before him, for he had no legitimate male issue at his death.

⁶ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 19.

⁸ Gen. xxv. 15. 1 Chron. i. 31.

⁷ Vides Relandi Palestinam, lib. 1. c. 22.

⁹ Luke iii. 1.

ther there with an army, to finish the war which he had begun in that country. While he lay ill,¹ his queen and the courtiers of her party, envying the interest which Antigonus had with him, were continually buzzing into his ears stories for the exciting in him a jealousy of this his favourite brother. Not long after Antigonus, having finished the war in Ituræa with success, returned in triumph to Jerusalem; and the feast of tabernacles being then celebrating, he went immediately up to the temple, there to perform his devotions on that holy time, with his armour on, and his armed guards about him, in the same manner as he entered the city, without stopping any where to alter his dress. Aristobulus, then lying sick in his palace Baris, adjoining to the temple, had immediately an account given him hereof, for the firing of his jealousy against his brother; and it was warmly represented to him, that it was time for him to look to himself: for certainly, they said, Antigonus would not have come in this manner armed, and with his armed guards about him, had he not some ill designs to execute against him. Aristobulus, being moved hereby, sent orders to Antigonus to put off his armour, and immediately come to him, concluding, that if he came unarmed, according to his orders, there was no hurt intended, but, if otherwise, he had certainly some design of mischief against him. And therefore, placing his guards in the passage through which his brother was to pass into the palace to come to him, gave them orders, that if he came unarmed, they should let him safely pass, but, if otherwise, they should fall upon him and slay him. This passage through which he was to pass was a subterraneous gallery² which Hyrcanus had caused to be made when he built that palace, leading from thence into the temple, that thereby he might always have, on all occasions, a ready communication with it. The messenger that was sent to Antigonus, instead of bidding him come unarmed as directed, delivered quite a contrary message: for, being corrupted by the queen and her party, he told Antigonus, that the king hearing that he had a very fine suit of armour on, desired he would come to him as then armed with it, that he might see how it became him. Antigonus, on his receiving this message, immediately passed through the gallery above mentioned to go to the king, and, when he came to the place where the guards were posted, they, finding him armed, fell upon him according to their orders, and slew him. This fact was no sooner done, but Aristobulus most grievously repented of it. And this murder bringing into his mind the murder of his mother, his conscience flew him in the face at the same time for both; and the anxiety of his thoughts hereon increasing his disease, brought him to the vomiting of blood. While a servant was carrying away the vomited blood in a basin, he happened to stumble and spill it upon the place where Antigonus's blood had been shed. At this, all that were present made an outcry, apprehending it to be done on purpose. Aristobulus hearing the noise, inquired what was the matter: and finding all about him shy of telling him, the more they were so, the more earnest he was to know it, till at length they were forced to acquaint him with the whole that had happened: whereon a grievous remorse seized him all over, and his conscience extorted from him bitter accusations against himself for both these facts: and, in the agony which he suffered herefrom, he gave up the ghost and died, having reigned only one whole year. And such miserable exits do mostly such wicked men make, which are terrible enough to deter all such from their iniquities, though there were no such things as the torments of hell to punish them afterward for ever for the guilt of them.

Josephus³ tells us a very remarkable story of one Judas, an Essene, relating to the murder of Antigonus. This man, seeing Antigonus come into the temple, as above mentioned, fell into a great passion thereat, and made more than ordinary expressions of it, both in word and behaviour; for he had foretold, that

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 19. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 3.

² This was afterward repaired by Herod (see Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 14.) but was first built by Hyrcanus, as appears by this use of it.

³ Antiq. lib. 13. c. 19. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 3.

Antigonus should be slain that day at Straton's Tower. Now, taking Straton's Tower to be the town on the sea-coast then so named, but afterward called Cæsarea, which was full two days' journey from Jerusalem, he thought his prophecy was defeated, and could not possibly be fulfilled that day, the major part of it being then past, and the place at so great a distance; and therefore he expressed hereon the like impatience as Jonah did on the failing of his prophecy against Nineveh. But while he was in this agony and perplexity of mind, exclaiming against truth itself in his being thus deceived, and wishing his death because hereof, came news that Antigonus was slain in that part of the subterraneous gallery above mentioned, which was just under that turret or tower of the palace which was called Straton's Tower. Whereon the Essene, finding his prediction fulfilled in the lamentable murder of this prince, both as to the time and place, rejoiced in the comfort and satisfaction of having his prophecy verified, at the same time when all else were grieved at it.

Aristobulus¹ was a great favourer of the Greeks, for which reason he was called Philellen, and the Greeks as much favoured him. For Timagenes, an historian of theirs, wrote of him, as Josephus tell us out of Strabo, "that he was a prince of equity, and had in many things been very beneficial to the Jews, in that he augmented their territories, and ingrafted into the Jewish state part of the nation of the Ituræans, binding them to it by the bond of circumcision." But his actions above described give him another sort of character.

As soon as Aristobulus was dead, Salome² his wife discharged the three brothers out of prison, and Alexander, surnamed Jannæus, who was the eldest of them, took the kingdom. His next brother having made some attempt to supplant him, he caused him to be put to death; but the other, named Absalom, being contented to live quietly a private life under him, had his favour and protection as long as he lived, so that after this we hear no more of him save only that, having married his daughter to Aristobulus,³ the younger son of Alexander, his brother, he engaged in his cause against the Romans, and was made a prisoner by them on their taking the temple, under the command of Pompey, forty-two years after this time.

At this time, in Syria, the two brothers,⁴ Antiochus Grypus and Antiochus Cyzicenus, one reigning at Antioch, and the other at Damascus, harassed each other with continual wars; of which advantage being taken by some cities which had formerly been parts of the Syrian empire, they asserted themselves into liberty, as Tyre, Sidon, Ptolemais, Gaza, and others; and tyrants took possession of some others of them, as Theodorus of Gadara and Amathus beyond Jordan, Zoilus of Dora and Straton's Tower, and others of other places. At the same time, Cleopatra and Alexander, her younger son, were in possession of Egypt, and Ptolemy Lathyrus, her eldest son, held Cyprus; and in this state, were the affairs of the neighbouring countries when Alexander Jannæus first became king of Judea.

This year was famous for the birth of two noble Romans, Cneius Pompeius Magnus,⁵ and Marcus Tullius Cicero,⁶ who, the one for war, and the other for letters, were two of the most eminent persons which that city ever brought forth.

An. 105. Alexander Jannæus I.—After Alexander had settled all matters at home, he led forth his forces to make war with the people of Ptolemais,⁷ and having vanquished them in battle, shut them up within the walls of their city, and there besieged them; whereon they sent to Ptolemy Lathyrus, then reigning in Cyprus, to come to their relief; but afterward, having it suggested to them, that they might suffer as much from Ptolemy coming to them as a friend, as they should from Alexander as an enemy, and that, as soon as they should be joined with Ptolemy, they would draw Cleopatra with all the forces of Egypt upon

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 19.

3 Ibid. lib. 14. c. 8.

5 Vide Paternulum, lib. 2. c. 29.

7 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 20.

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 20. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 3.

4 Ibid. lib. 13. c. 20. Justin. lib. 39. Appian. in Syriacis.

6 Plutarchus in Cicerone. A Gellius, lib. 15. c. 28. Plinius, lib. 37. c. 2.

them, they, on these considerations, altered their mind, resolving to stand upon their own strength alone for their defence, without admitting any auxiliaries at all; and took care that Ptolemy should be informed as much. However, he having made ready an army of thirty thousand men, and equipped a fleet of proportionable power, for the transporting of them, made use of this pretence to land them in Phœnicia, and marched toward Ptolemais. But they taking no notice of him, nor answering any of his messages, he was in great difficulty what course to take. While he was in this perplexity, there came messengers to him from Zoilus, prince of Dora, and from the Gazæans, which delivered him from it. For, while Alexander, with one part of his forces, besieged Ptolemais, he sent the other to waste the territories of Zoilus, and those of Gaza; and therefore these messengers were sent to pray his assistance against them, which he readily consented to. Whereon Alexander was forced to raise the siege of Ptolemais, and lead back his army from thence, to watch the steps of Lathyrus. And, finding that he could not prevail by his arms, he betook himself to his politics, thinking by craft and deceit to carry his point; and therefore courting the friendship of Lathyrus, he entered into a treaty with him, and engaged to pay him four hundred talents of silver, on the condition that he would deliver Zoilus into his hands, with the places which he held. Lathyrus accepted the terms, and accordingly seized Zoilus and all his territories, with intention to have delivered both into Alexander's hands. But, when he was ready so to have done, he found that Alexander was at the same time treating underhand with Cleopatra, to bring her upon him with all her forces, for the driving of him out of Palestine; whereon, detesting his double dealing, he broke off all friendship and alliance with him, and resolved to do him all the mischief that should be in his power.

An. 104. Alexander Jannæus 2.—And this he accordingly executed the next year after. For, being bent to have his revenge on the inhabitants of Ptolemais,¹ and also upon Alexander, for the false dealings and ill usage he had received from both, he first laid siege to Ptolemais; and, leaving one part of his army there for the carrying of it on, under the conduct of some of his chief commanders, he marched in person with the other part, to invade the territories of Alexander. At first he took Asochis, a city of Galilee, and in it ten thousand captives, with much plunder. After this, he laid siege to Sepphoris, another City of Galilee; whereon Alexander marched with an army of fifty thousand men against him for the defence of his country. This brought on a fierce battle between them, near the banks of the River Jordan; in which Alexander being vanquished, lost thirty thousand of his men, besides those which were taken prisoners. For Lathyrus, having gotten the victory, pursued it to the utmost. And there is a very cruel and barbarous act which is related to have been done by him at this time, that is, that coming with his army, in the evening after the victory, to take up his quarters in the adjoining villages, and finding them full of women and children, he caused them to be all slaughtered, and their bodies to be cut in pieces, and put into caldrons over the fire, to be boiled, as if for supper, that so he might leave an opinion in that country, that his men fed upon human flesh, and thereby create the greater dread and terror of his army through all those parts. After this, Lathyrus ranged at liberty all over the country, ravaging, plundering, and destroying it, in a very lamentable manner. For Alexander, after this battle, and the cutting off of so many of his men as fell in it, was in no condition to resist him, but must have been absolutely undone, had not Cleopatra come the next year into those parts to relieve him.

An. 103. Alexander Jannæus 3.—For she, apprehending that in case Lathyrus should make himself master of Judea and Phœnicia, he would thereby grow strong enough to invade Egypt, and there again recover his kingdom from her,

thought it time to put a stop to his progress in those parts; and therefore she forthwith prepared an army,¹ under the command of Chelkias and Ananias, the two Jews above mentioned, and having equipped a fleet, put them on board of it, and sailed with them to Phœnicia; where, having landed this army, and by the terror of it made Lathyrus quit the siege of Ptolemais (which he had till now continued,) and retire into Cœle-Syria, she sent Chelkias with one part of the army after him, and putting the other under the leading of Ananias, marched with it to Ptolemais, expecting they would have opened their gates to her; but finding the contrary, she invested the place to take it by force. In the interim, Chelkias, while he was pursuing Lathyrus in Cœle-Syria, lost his life in that expedition; which defeating the farther progress of it, Lathyrus took the advantage hereof to march with all his forces into Egypt, hoping that on his mother's absence with the best of her forces in Phœnicia, he might find that kingdom so unprovided to resist him, that he might make himself master of it: but he failed of his expectations herein.

An. 102. Alexander Jannæus 4.]—For those forces, left there by Cleopatra for the security of the country,² made good their ground so long, till being joined by that part of the army, which, on this attempt of Lathyrus, she sent back out of Phœnicia to reinforce them, they drove him out of the country, and forced him to return again into Palestine, and there take up his winter-quarters at Gaza.

But while this was doing, Cleopatra still carried on the siege of Ptolemais,³ till at length she took the place. As soon as she was mistress of it, Alexander came thither to her, bringing with him many valuable gifts, to present to her for the gaining of her favour. But that which most ingratiated him with her, was his enmity with Lathyrus her son, and on this account he was very kindly received. But some about her thinking she had now a fair opportunity, by seizing Alexander, to make herself mistress of Judea, and all his other dominions, earnestly pressed her to it. And this had been done, but that Ananias prevailed with her to the contrary; for having represented unto her, how base and dishonourable a thing it would be thus to treat an ally engaged with her in the same cause, it would be contrary to all the rules of faith and common honesty that are observed among mankind, and would, to the prejudice of her interest, set all the Jews in the world against her, and make them her enemies, he hereby wrought with her so effectually, that partly on these considerations, and partly to gratify the intercessor, who pleaded hard in this case for his countryman and kinsman (for Alexander was both,) she dropped the design, and Alexander returned safe to Jerusalem: where, having recruited his broken forces, and made them up again, to the number of a powerful army, he marched with them over Jordan, and besieged Gadara.

An. 101. Alexander Jannæus 5.]—Ptolemy Lathyrus⁴ having spent his winter at Gaza, after his retreat out of Egypt, and finding that it would be in vain for him to attempt any thing more in Palestine, by reason of the opposition there made against him by his mother, he left that country, and returned again to Cyprus; whereon she also sailed back again into Egypt, and the country became freed of both of them.

Cleopatra, on her return to Alexandria,⁵ understanding that Lathyrus was carrying on a treaty at Damascus with Antiochus Cyzicenus, for the obtaining of his assistance, in order to another expedition into Egypt, for his recovering of that kingdom again from her, she gave Selene her daughter, whom she had taken from Lathyrus, to Antiochus Grypus to wife, and with her sent to him a great number of auxiliaries, and large sums of money, to enable him to renew the war upon Cyzicenus his brother; whereon civil broils between them again breaking out,⁶ Cyzicenus was diverted thereby from giving any assistance to Lathyrus, and so the whole project became abortive. Ptolemy Alexander, her other

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 21.
6 Livii Epitome, lib. 68.

2 Ibid.

3 Ibid.

4 Ibid.

5 Justin. lib. 39. c. 4.

son, then reigning with her,¹ being much terrified with the unnatural and cruel usage with which she persecuted her other son, especially in thus taking from him his wife, and giving her to his enemy, and observing also that she stuck at nothing that stood in the way of her ambition, and the vehement desire which she had of still reigning, thought himself not safe any longer with her, and therefore withdrew, and left the kingdom, choosing rather to live in banishment with safety, than to reign with so wicked and cruel a mother in the continual danger of his life. And it was not without great solicitation, that he was persuaded to return to her again; and she was forced thus to persuade him, because the people would not permit her to reign at all without one of her sons with the name of king reigning with her, and this name was all she allowed to either of them as long as she lived; for, after the death of Physcon, she usurped the whole regal power to herself, and that Lathyrus presumed to make use of some part of it without her, was the only cause that she drove him from her, took away his wife, and expelled him the kingdom.

This year Marius,² in the fifth consulship, finished the Cimbrian war, with the total destruction of that people, who threatened Rome and all Italy with no less than utter ruin. Marius commanded the Roman army through the last three years of this war, and having finished it with success, and thereby delivered Rome from that terrible invasion, and the great danger which it lay under from it, he was reckoned as the third founder of that city, Romulus and Camillus being the two former. Marius, while he carried on this war,³ first consecrated the eagle to be the sole Roman standard at the head of every legion; and hence it became the ensign of the Roman empire ever after. The country from whence these Cimbrians came, was the Cimbrica Chersonesus, the same which now contains Jutland, Sleswick, and Holstein. On their deserting this country, the Asæ,⁴ coming from between the Euxine and the Caspian Seas, took possession of it; and from them came those Angli, who with the Saxons, after having expelled the Britons, possessed themselves of that part of Great Britain, which is now called England.

Alexander Jannæus,⁵ having, after a siege of ten months, taken Gadara, marched from thence to Amathus, another fortress beyond Jordan; and it being the strongest in all those parts, Theodorus, the son of Zeno Cotylas, prince of Philadelphia, there laid up his treasure. Alexander took this place in a much less time than he had Gadara, and with it made himself master of all that treasure. But Theodorus, having by that time gotten together a powerful army, fell suddenly upon him as he was returning from this conquest, and having on this surprise overthrown him, with the slaughter of ten thousand of his men, he not only recovered all his treasure again, but also took all Alexander's baggage with it. This sent Alexander back to Jerusalem with loss and disgrace, which was pleasing enough to many there. For the Pharisees, ever since Hyrcanus's quarrel with them, became enemies to all of his family, and to none more than to this Alexander; and these drawing the greatest part of the people after them, they infected the generality of them with disaffection and hatred to him, which was the cause of all those intestine troubles and difficulties which he fell into during his reign.

An. 100. Alexander Jannæus 6.]—However this loss and disgrace did not hinder him, but that understanding, that, on Lathyrus's departure from Gaza, all that coast was left naked of defence,⁶ he marched thither with his army, and made himself master of Raphia and Anthedon, which being both within the distance of a few miles from Gaza, he in a manner blocked up that city hereby; and to do this was the main end of his seizing these two places. For the

¹ Justin. lib. 39. c. 4.

² Plutarchus in Mario. I. Florus, lib. 3. c. 3.

³ Formerly there were four other ensigns used by the Romans with the eagle, i. e. the minotaur, the horse, the wolf, and the boar. Marius abolished these four, and retained the eagle only to be the standard of every legion. Plinius, lib. 10. c. 4.

⁴ Videas Hicetli Linguarum Septentrionalium Thesaurum in Epistola Dedicatoria, &c.

⁵ Joseph. lib. 13. c. 21.

⁶ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 21.

Gazæans having called in Lathyrus to their assistance against him, and helped him with auxiliaries in that fatal battle near Jordan, where he received so great an overthrow, he bore in his mind ever since a bitter grudge against them, and resolved, when opportunity should serve, to have his revenge on them for it. And therefore,—

An. 98. Alexander Jannæus 8.]—As soon as his other affairs allowed him this opportunity,¹ he marched with a great army against them for this purpose, and laid close siege to their city. They having for their chief commander a very valiant man named Apollodotus, he defended the place against him a whole year; and in one sally which he had made upon him in the night, with twelve thousand of his men, he had like to have ruined him and all his army. For the assault then made upon his camp being pushed on with great briskness and resolution, a bruit ran through the Jewish army, that Ptolemy Lathyrus and all his forces were come to the assistance of the enemy, which damped their courage, and created a panic fear among them. But when the daylight appeared, and made them see the contrary, they again rallied, and beat the Gazæans into their city with the slaughter of one thousand of their men.

An. 97. Alexander Jannæus 9.]—But, notwithstanding this loss,² they still held out, and Apollodotus was in great credit and reputation among them for his wise and steady conduct in the defence of the place; which being envied by Lyrimachus his own brother, the wretch treacherously slew him, and then, getting a company together, delivered up the city to Alexander, who, on his first entering into it, behaved himself as if he intended to have used his victory with moderation and clemency. But, when he was gotten into full possession of the place, he let loose his soldiers upon it, with a thorough license to kill, plunder, and destroy, which produced a scene of horrid barbarity. This Alexander did to have his revenge of these people for the reason mentioned: and he suffered not a little himself in the executing of it. For the Gazæans hereon standing to their defence, he lost almost as many of his own men in this carnage and sackage of the place as he slew of the enemy. However, he had his mind so far, as to leave this ancient and famous city in utter ruin and desolation, and then returned again to Jerusalem, after having spent a full year in this war.

In this same year happened the death of Antiochus Grypus,³ being slain by the treachery of Heracleon, one of his own dependants, in the twenty-seventh year of his reign, and the forty-fifth of his life. He left behind him five sons: 1. Seleucus, who was the eldest, succeeded him: the others were, 2. Antiochus, and 3. Philip, two twins; 4. Demetrius Eucærus; and, 5. Antiochus Dionysius. All these reigned, or attempted to reign, in their turns.

An. 96. Alexander Jannæus 10.]—Ptolemy Apion, the son of Physcon king of Egypt, to whom his father left the kingdom of Cyrene, dying without issue,⁴ gave that kingdom, by his last will and testament, to the Romans, who, instead of accepting it to themselves, gave all the cities their liberties, which immediately filled the countries with tyrants;⁵ those who were the potentest in every district endeavouring hereon to make themselves sovereigns of it, which brought upon that country great troubles and confusions. These were in some measure composed by Lucullus, on his coming thither in the first Mithridatic war, but could not finally be removed till that country was at length reduced into the form of a Roman province.

Antiochus Cyzicenus, on the death of Grypus,⁶ seized Antioch, and endeavoured to make himself master of the whole kingdom, to the exclusion of the sons of Grypus; but Seleucus, having gotten possession of many other cities, drew great forces after him, to make good his right to his father's dominions.

An. 95. Alexander Jannæus 11.]—Anna, the prophetess, the daughter of Phanael, of the tribe of Aser, of whom mention is made in the Gospel of St. Luke

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 21.

² Ibid.

³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 21. Porphyrius in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri.

⁴ Epitome Livii, c. 70. Julius Obsequens Prodigis.

⁵ Plutarch. in Lucullo.

⁶ Porphyrius in Græcis Eusebianis Scaligeri.

(ch. ii. ver. 36,) was married to her husband, and from this time lived with him seven years, till on his death she became a widow.

Tigranes,¹ the son of Tigranes, king of Armenia, being a hostage with the Parthians at the time of his father's death, was by them restored to his liberty, and settled in the succession of that kingdom, on his resigning to them some of the territories of it. This was done twenty-five years before his making war with the Romans in the cause of Mithridates; for so long, Plutarch tells us,² he had reigned in Armenia when that war begun.

King Alexander, entering into the temple at Jerusalem, there to officiate as high-priest in the feast of tabernacles,³ had a great affront and indignity there offered him by the people. For they, joining in a sort of mutiny against him, pelted him with citrons while he was offering the festival sacrifices on the great altar, calling him slave, and adding other opprobrious language, which implied him unworthy of being either high-priest or king; which enraged him to that degree, that he fell upon them with his soldiers, and slew of them six thousand men. And, to secure him from suffering any more from them the like affront, he surrounded the court of the priests, within which were the altar and the temple, with a wooden partition, thereby to hinder the people from doing this any more to him. In calling him slave, they harped upon the old story of Eleazar, as if Hyrcanus's mother had been a slave taken in war. The truth of the matter was, Hyrcanus having quarrelled with the Pharisees on that occasion, and abolished all their traditional constitutions, this whole sect hated him and all his family a long while after, and none of them more than Alexander. For he followed his father's steps in this matter, and would never re-admit those constitutions, or give that party any favour as long as he reigned; but, on the contrary, sat hard upon them on all occasions: which embittered them so much against him, that, having a great influence over the people, they made use of it to set them against him, and render them disaffected to him to the utmost they were able; which created great troubles to Alexander during all his reign, and much greater mischief to the whole nation of the Jews, as will be seen in the future series of this history. The first instance hereof was, that Alexander, seeing the Jews in this temper, durst no more trust them with the safety of his person, but, instead of them,⁴ called in foreign mercenaries to be of his guard, choosing them out of the Pisidians and Cilicians, and not of the Syrians, whom he did not like; and of these he had six thousand always about him.⁵ This instance shows how dangerous a thing it is for any prince to have a powerful faction either in church or state disgusted against him; and the ill success which Alexander had in his endeavours to quiet this faction, shows the mistake which he made in his means of effecting it: for he made use only of rigour and severity, which operate in the body politic no otherwise than as opiates do in the body natural, which put a short stop to the disease, but never remove the cause; the truest method of cure in this case is, so to join severity and clemency together, that both may have their effect.

An. 94. Alexander Jannæus 12.—When Alexander had, by the terror of his executions, in some measure laid the storm which was raised against him at home, he marched out against his enemies abroad;⁶ and, having passed over Jordan, made war upon the Arabians, and having gotten the better of them in several conflicts, made the inhabitants of the land of Moab and of the land of Gilead to become tributaries to him.

Seleucus, growing powerful in Syria, Cyzicenus marched out of Antioch against him,⁷ but, being vanquished in battle, he was taken prisoner and put to death; whereon Seleucus made himself master of Antioch, and of the whole Syrian empire, but could not keep it long: for Antiochus Eusebes,⁸ the son of

1 Justin. lib. 38. c. 3. Appian. in Syriacis. Strabo, lib. 11. p. 532.

3 Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 3. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 21.

5 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 22. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 3.

7 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 21.

8 Appian. in Syriacis. Joseph. et Porphyr. ibid.

2 In Lucullo.

4 Joseph. ibid.

6 Joseph. ibid.

Porphyr. in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri.

Cyzicenus, having, on Seleucus's taking Antioch, made his escape out of that place by the assistance of a courtesan that was in love with him, came to Aradus, and was there crowned king.

An. 93. Alexander Jannæus 13.]—And, having there gotten his father's soldiers about him,¹ and joined others to them that were attached to his interest, he made up a considerable army, and marched forth with it against Seleucus; and, having gotten a great victory over him, forced him to flee to Mopsuestia, a city in Cilicia, there to take refuge; where, having oppressed the inhabitants with great exactions, he provoked them so far hereby, that they rose in a general mutiny against him, and, besetting the house where he was, put fire to it, and there burnt to death him and all there with him. Antiochus and Philip,² the two twin sons of Grypus, for the revenging of this, forthwith marched with all the forces they could get together toward Mopsuestia; and, having taken the place, razed it to the ground, and sacrificed all that they found in it to the ghost of their slain brother. But, in their return from this exploit, being fallen upon by Eusebes near the Orontes, they were put to the route; whereon Antiochus,³ endeavouring to swim the river with his horse, for the making of his escape, was drowned in it. But Philip, making a safe retreat, kept many of his forces together, and soon recruited them again with others; so that, being enabled thereby still to keep the field, the whole contest was now between him and Eusebes for the whole Syrian empire; and each of them, having great armies on foot, miserably harassed and wasted that country in their wars about it.

In the interim, Alexander,⁴ pursuing the good success which he had in the last year's expedition beyond Jordan, carried on the war farther on that side, and invaded the territories of Theodorus, the son of Zeno Cotylas, prince of Philadelphia. His chief design in this war was to take from him the strong fortress of Amathus, and his treasure there deposited; both which Alexander had taken eight years before, and Theodorus recovered again, as hath been above related. But at this time Alexander's name was grown so terrible, by reason of his many late successes in those parts, that Theodorus durst not stand his coming, but, carrying off his treasure, withdrew his garrison, and deserted the place; whereon Alexander took it without opposition, and razed it to the ground.

An. 92. Alexander Jannæus 14.]—Eusebes, the more to strengthen himself in the kingdom, had married Selene,⁵ the relic of Grypus. She, being an active woman, had taken possession of some part of the Syrian empire, on her husband's death, and had gotten forces about her to maintain her in it. Eusebes, to join this interest of her's to his own, married her; which offending Lathyrus (whose wife she had first been, till his mother took her from him, and gave her in marriage to Grypus,) he sent to Cnidus,⁶ where Demetrius Eucærus, the fourth son of Grypus, had been placed for his education, and, having fetched him from thence, made him king of Damascus. Eusebes and Philip being engaged against each other, neither of them could be at liberty to hinder this; for although Eusebes received great accession to his strength by marrying Selene, yet Philip made good his part against him, and, at length having drawn him to a decisive battle,⁷ gave him a total overthrow, which forced him to flee into Parthia for his safety; whereon Philip and Demetrius became possessed of the whole Syrian empire between them.

In the interim, Alexander,⁸ king of Judea, making an expedition into Gaulonitis, a country lying on the east side of the lake of Gennesareth, and there engaging in a war against Obedas, an Arabian king, was drawn by him into an ambush; wherein he lost most of his army, and hardly himself escaped. On his return to Jerusalem in this case, the Jews, who were before too much embittered against him, being now farther exasperated by this loss, rose in a rebel-

1 Joseph. Appian. et Porphyrius, in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri.

3 Porphyry. in Joseph. *ibid.*

5 Appian. in Syriacis.

8 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 21. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 3.

2 Porphyry. in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri.

4 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 21. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 3.

6 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 21.

7 Porphyry. Euseb. *ibid.* in Chron.

lion against him, hoping, in this his weak condition, soon to compass his destruction, which they had long earnestly desired; but Alexander, being a man of application and courage, and more than a common understanding, soon got together forces sufficient to oppose them. This produced a civil war between Alexander and his people, which lasted six years, and brought great calamities upon both.

An. 91. Alexander Jannæus 15.]—Mithridates Eupator, king of Pontus,¹ on the death of Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, having murdered his sons which that prince left behind him (though born of Laodice his own sister,) and usurped Cappadocia to himself, placed a minor son of his own (whom he called Ariarathes) over that kingdom, with one Gordius for a tutor, to manage the government for him. Nicomedes king of Bithynia, fearing lest Mithridates, with this accession to his dominions, should grow too powerful for him, and swallow him next, suborned a youth to take upon him to be the third son of Ariarathes; and, having gained Laodice to own him, sent them both to Rome, there to lay claim to the kingdom of his pretended father for him. This having brought the cause before the senate, they condemned the claims of both,² that of Mithridates as well as that of the pretender, and decreed, that the Cappadocians should become a free people; but they refusing this grant, and declaring that they could not subsist without a king, the senate ordered them to choose whom they liked best; whereon they having elected Ariobarzanes, a noble Cappadocian, Sylla was sent with a commission to put him in possession,³ which he accordingly executed this year. Mithridates did not oppose him herein; but this excited in him that disgust against the Romans, which being afterward heightened by other provocations, mutually given and retorted, at length produced the Mithridatic war, which, next that against the Carthaginians, was the longest and the most dangerous war that ever the Roman state was engaged in.

An. 90. Alexander Jannæus 16.]—For although Mithridates, on his procedure, suppressed his resentments for the present, yet from this time he resolved to make war upon the Romans, for the revenging of it. In order hereto,⁴ having contracted an alliance with Tigranes king of Armenia, by giving him Cleopatra his daughter to wife, he drew him into a confederacy with him for the making of this war, whereby it was agreed between them, that Mithridates should have all the cities and countries, and Tigranes all the persons, treasure, and moveable goods, that should be taken in it. The first effect of this confederacy was,⁵ Tigranes expelling Ariobarzanes out of Cappadocia, whom the Romans had put in possession of that kingdom, brought back Ariarathes, the son of Mithridates, there again to reign. And at the same time Nicomedes king of Bithynia dying,⁶ Mithridates seized that kingdom, to the exclusion of Nicomedes, the son of the deceased. This sent both the deprived kings to the Romans for their relief, who having decreed their restoration, sent Manius Aquilius and Marcus Altinus to see it executed.

An. 89. Alexander Jannæus 17.]—But Mithridates, permitting neither of them to enjoy quiet possession when restored, all the Roman forces then dispersed through the several parts of Lesser Asia,⁷ gathering together, formed themselves into three armies; the first under the command of L. Cassius, who had the government of the Pergamenian province of Asia; the second under Manius Aquilius; and the third under Quintus Oppius, proconsul of Pamphylia, having in each body forty thousand men, horse and foot; and with these they began the war, without tarrying for any orders from Rome for it. But⁸ managing it with bad conduct and much neglect, they had the ill success to be all vanquished and broken; and⁹ Aquilius and Oppius, being made prisoners, were first treated

¹ Justin. lib. 38. c. 1, 2.

² Justin. lib. 38. c. 1, 2. Strabo, lib. 12. p. 540.

³ Plutarch. in Sylla. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

⁴ Justin. lib. 38. c. 3.

⁵ Ibid. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

⁶ Justin. et Appian. ibid. Memnon. in Excerptis Photii, c. 32.

⁷ Appian. in Mithridaticis.

⁸ Appian. ibid. Epitome Livii, lib. 77, 78. Athenæus, lib. 5. Strabo, lib. 12. p. 562. Memnon. c. 33. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5. Plinius, lib. 33. c. 3. Velleius Patereculus, lib. 2. c. 18. Diodor. Sic. in Excerptis Valesii, p. 400.

with the utmost indignity, and afterward with equal cruelty tortured to death. Hereon all the cities and provinces of Lesser Asia,¹ and also several of the cities of Greece, and all the islands of the Ægean Sea, excepting only Rhodes, revolted from the Romans, and declared for Mithridates.

Cleopatra, queen of Egypt,² being weary of her son Alexander, and the joint authority which he held with her in the government of the kingdom, laid designs against his life, that so, being rid of him, she might reign alone, and have the whole regal power in her own hands. But Alexander having notice of it, prevented the plot, and, by cutting her off first, made it all turn upon her own head. She was a monstrous wicked woman, as her actions above related sufficiently show, and well deserved this death, had it come from any other hands than those of her own son. As soon as the Alexandrians found that the mother died by the parricide of her son, they could no longer bear him; but having driven him into banishment, sent to Cyprus for Ptolemy Lathyrus, and restored to him the kingdom, which he afterward held without interruption,³ to the end of his life. Alexander the next year after,⁴ having gotten some ships together to attempt a return in them, was encountered at sea by Tyrrhus, Ptolemy's admiral, and being vanquished by him, escaped to Myra in Lysia; from whence afterward sailing toward Cyprus, for the executing of some design which he had upon that island, he was met by Chæreas, another sea-commander of Ptolemy's, and being overborne by him, perished in the fight.

While these things were doing in Lesser Asia and Egypt,⁵ the civil war went on in Judea between Alexander and his people. And although he had the better of them in all encounters, yet he could not bring them to submit, or put any stop to these intestine troubles, so much were they enraged against him. Being weary of punishing and destroying them, he made earnest application to them for the composing of the differences that were between them. In order hereto, he offered to grant them any thing that they should in reason desire; and therefore bid them ask what they would have. To this they answered all with one voice,⁶ that he should cut his throat; that they would on no other terms be at peace with him; and it were well, they said, if they could then be reconciled to him after he was in his grave, considering the great mischiefs he had done them. And therefore, having their minds to so high a degree thus exasperated against him, they resolved to go on with the war without hearkening to any terms of reconciliation whatsoever. And because they wanted sufficient forces of their own to act up to the anger and rage which in their answer to Alexander they had expressed against him, they sent to Damascus⁷ to call Demetrius Eucærus (who then reigned there) to their assistance; who thereon came into Judea with an army consisting of three thousand horse, and forty thousand foot, Syrians and Jews. Alexander, encountering him with six thousand Greek mercenaries, and twenty thousand Jews, was overthrown with so great a slaughter, that he lost all his Greek mercenaries to a man, and the greatest part of his other forces; whereon he was driven with the poor remnant of his broken army that survived this terrible blow to flee to the mountains, where he might, by the advantage of the situation, best protect himself in this shattered case. And now he had been utterly ruined, but that he was relieved by a very extraordinary and unexpected turn of fortune: for those very men, who were before so much embittered against him, that they had called in a foreign enemy upon him, and had joined that enemy in battle against him, when they saw him reduced to this distressed condition, took such compassion of him, that six thousand of them immediately went over to him. Whereon Demetrius, fearing

¹ Appian. *ibid.* Epitome Livii, lib. 77, 78. Athenæus, lib. 5. Strabo, lib. 12, p. 562. Memnon, c. 33. L. Florus, lib. 2, c. 5. Plinius, lib. 33, c. 3. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2, c. 18. Diodor. Sic. in *Excerptis Valesii*, p. 400.

² Justin. lib. 39, c. 4. Euseb. in *Chronico*. Pausanias in *Atticis*. Athenæus, lib. 12, p. 550.

³ Ptolemy the astronomer, reckons to his reign the whole time from his father's death to his own, that is, thirty-six years, though he lived half of them in banishment.

⁴ Porphy. in *Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri*.

⁵ Joseph. *Antiq. lib. 13, c. 21, de Bello Judaico*, lib. 1, c. 3.

⁷ *Ibid.* c. 22, *de Bello Judaico*, lib. 1, c. 3.

the like revolt of the rest, departed out of Judea, and shortly after marched into Syria against his brother Philip, and having driven him out of Antioch, and taken that city from him, he pursued him to Berœa, now called Aleppo, and their besieged him. Whereon Straton, prince of the place, and friend of Philip, called thither Zizus, an Arabian king, and Mithridates Sinaces, a Parthian commander, to his assistance; who having vanquished Demetrius, and taken him a prisoner, sent him for a present to Mithridates king of Parthia,¹ where a little after he fell sick and died. Philip, after this victory, releasing all the Antiochians that were taken prisoners in this defeat, and sending them home without ransom, this so far ingratiated him with that city, that on his return again thither, he was received with the general acclamation of the people, and for some time he reigned there over all Syria without a competitor.

[*An. 88. Alexander Jannæus 18.*]—Alexander, after the retreat of Demetrius, having gotten together another army,² made good his part against the rebel Jews, notwithstanding his late loss, and vanquished them in all conflicts. However, he could bring them to no terms of peace; but they still carried on the war with the same rage and fury against him, without being in the least discouraged by any loss, baffle, or defeat, that happened to them.

Anna, the prophetess, daughter of Phanuel, becoming a widow on the death of her husband, without marrying any more,³ devoted herself wholly to the service of God, and exercised herself constantly in it, for the space of eighty-four years, during all which time she departed not from the temple, but there served God with fasting and prayers night and day.

Mithridates finding that the Romans and Italians, who were then on several occasions in Lesser Asia, and there dispersed through all the provinces and cities of that country, did underhand carry on the Roman interest in the places where they resided, to the great obstruction of his designs,⁴ sent secret orders to all the governors of provinces and magistrates of cities through all Lesser Asia, to put them all to death in one and the same day that he had appointed for it; which was accordingly executed with that rigour, that no less than eighty thousand say some, near double that number say others, of Romans and Italians were then massacred in that country.

After this, Mithridates hearing that there was a great treasure at Coos, sent thither, and laid his hand upon it. Cleopatra queen of Egypt, when she went with an army into Phœnicia against Lathyrus her son,⁵ sent to this place her grandson Alexander, the son of Alexander, who then reigned with her in Egypt, and with him a great sum of money, with her jewels and all her most precious things, there to be deposited as a reserve against all events. All this Mithridates seized,⁶ and with it the sum of eight hundred talents more,⁷ which the Jews of Lesser Asia had there deposited, in order to be sent to Jerusalem, for the securing of it from the rapines of the war which they saw was coming upon that country. The treasure of Cleopatra there deposited truly belonging to young Alexander her grandson, Mithridates, on his seizing of it, did not wholly neglect him, but took him into his care,⁸ and gave him a princely education, and we shall ere long again hear of him.

Mithridates, having thus made himself master of all Lesser Asia,⁹ sent Archelaus, one of his generals, with an army of one hundred and twenty thou-

¹ This Mithridates seems to be the same who, according to Justin, lib. 42. c. 2. was called Mithridates the Great; and, having succeeded Artabanus his father in the kingdom of Parthia, Anno 128, was now in the fortieth year of his reign. To him succeeded Sinuix, and after Sinuix, Phraohates his son, Anno 67.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 22. de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 3.

³ Luke ii. 36, 37. Her serving God at the temple day and night, is to be understood no otherwise, than that she constantly attended the morning and evening sacrifices at the temple, and then with great devotion offered up her prayers to God; the time of the morning and evening sacrifice being the solemnest time of prayer among the Jews, and the temple the solemnest place for it.

⁴ Epitome Livii, lib. 78. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5. Appian. in Mithridaticis. Cicero in Orationibus pro Lege Manilia et pro Flacco. Memnon. c. 33. Velleius Patere. lib. 2. c. 18. Orosius. lib. 6. c. 2. Eutrop. lib. 5. Valerius Maximus, lib. 9. c. 2. Plutarchus in Sylla. Dion. Cassius, Legat. 36.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 21. et lib. 14. c. 12. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

⁶ Appian. in Mithridaticis, et de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 1. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 12.

⁷ Joseph. ibid.

⁸ Appian. in Mithridaticis.

⁹ Plutarch. in Sylla. Appian. in Mithridaticis. Epitome Livii, lib. 78. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 2.

sand men into Greece, who, having seized Athens, made that the chief seat of his residence, for the carrying on of the war in those parts; and while he lay there, he drew over to him most of the cities and states of Greece for the embracing of the interest of Mithridates.

An. 87. Alexander Jannæus 19.—And in this state Sylla,¹ now sent from Rome to carry on this war against Mithridates, found matters on his arrival in Greece; and therefore, in the first place, he laid siege to Athens, and after having spent several months in it, at last took the place about the end of the year.

The Parthians seem this year, on the death of Demetrius Eucærus, to have brought back Antiochus Eusebes into Syria, and to have there put him again in possession of some part of his former dominions. For, first, that he came back from Parthia (whither he had fled when vanquished by Philip) and reigned again in Syria, is certain. For it was to be delivered from the calamities of the civil war,² with which the Seleucidæ afflicted Syria in their contentions for the crown, that the Syrians called in Tigranes, as will be hereafter shown. But at that time there were no other of them to make this contention, but Philip and Eusebes only, all the rest being then dead: and that Tigranes found Eusebes in possession of some part of Syria, on his coming thither, appears from Appian; for he tells us more than once,³ that this Eusebes, being then expelled out of Syria, fled into an obscure corner of Cilicia, and there laid hid, till after Lucullus's victory over Tigranes, he returned again into Syria. And, secondly, that it was by the assistance of the Parthians that he came back again into Syria, seems most probable; because he having fled to them as friends, they are the most likely, as friends, to have given him this assistance; and they lay the most convenient to afford it, the kingdom of Syria being bounded by the banks of the Euphrates on the one side of that river, and the territories of the Parthians reaching to those of the other side,⁴ and without some such powerful assistance he could not again have recovered any part of his former dominions. But by what assistance soever he returned, Philip seems at this time to be engaged to oppose him. But while he was thus employed in the northern parts of Syria for the keeping out of one rival, another started up against him in the southern. For Antiochus Dionysius his brother,⁵ the youngest of the five sons of Grypus, taking the advantage of his being thus otherwise engaged, seized on Damascus, and there making himself king of Cœle-Syria, reigned over it in that place for the space of about three years.

While these wars were thus carrying on in Greece and Syria, Alexander Jannæus was as deeply engaged in war with his own people. But having now driven it to a decisive battle,⁶ he gave them such a terrible blow, as soon brought those troubles to a conclusion: for having cut off the major part of them in the rout, and driven the chief of those that survived into Bethome, he shut up that place all round, and there closely besieged them.

An. 86. Alexander Jannæus 20.—And the next year after, having succeeded in this siege,⁷ and taken the city, and all those in it that had fled thither for refuge, he carried eight hundred of them to Jerusalem, and there caused them to be crucified all together in one day, and their wives and children to be there slain before their faces, while they hung dying on the crosses on which they were crucified; which was a severity never to be justified, had there been any other way whereby to have brought that rebellious faction to reason. While this was doing, Alexander made a treat for his wives and concubines, near the place where this scene of terror was acting, and to feast himself and them with the sight hereof was the main part of the entertainment. From hence Alexander had the name of Thracidas, that is, the Thracian, those people being then above all others infamous for their bloody and barbarous cruelties. And indeed

1 Plutarch. in Sylla, et Epitome Livii, lib. 81. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

2 Justin. lib. 40. c. 1.

3 In Syriacis et in Mithridaticis.

4 The Parthians had at this time all Mesopotamia from the Tigris to the Euphrates.

5 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 12. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 4.

6 Ibid. lib. 13. c. 22. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 3.

7 Joseph. ibid.

there could no name be invented for him bad enough to express so inhuman a procedure. However, it had its effect; for all the remainder of the rebel party, being terrified with the horror hereof, fled the country: and after this Alexander had no more disturbance at home, to the day of his death. And thus ended this furious rebellion, after it had lasted six years, and had cost the lives of above fifty thousand men of the rebel faction.¹

And this same year was no less fatal² to the cause and armies of Mithridates, than it was to the rebel Jews; for though he had sent into Greece, under the command of Archelaus, one hundred and twenty thousand men, and under the command of Taxiles, another of his generals, and brother of Archelaus, one hundred and ten thousand, and after that, eighty thousand more, under the command of Dorylaus, in all three hundred and ten thousand men, numbers enough to have borne all before them, would numbers alone have carried the cause; yet Sylla, with a Roman army, only of one thousand five hundred horse, and fifteen thousand foot, vanquished them all in three several battles; the first of which was fought at Charonea, and the other two at Orchomenus, in which battles he is said to have slain one hundred and sixty thousand of them; and thereby he forced all the rest of them to flee out of Greece.

An. 85. Alexander Jannæus 21.]—And, the next year after, Mithridates was as much distressed in Asia; for Fimbria,³ who there commanded another Roman army, having vanquished the best remainder of his forces, pursued those that fled as far as Pergamus, where Mithridates himself then resided, and having driven him from thence to Patana, a maritime city of Æolia, followed him thither, and, laying siege to the place, blocked it closely up by land, but, not having any ships to shut it up by sea, a passage there still lay open: whereon Fimbria sent to Lucullus, who was then in the neighbouring seas with the Roman fleet, to come thither, and, would he have done so, Mithridates must necessarily have been taken: but Fimbria, being of a contrary faction in the state, he would have nothing to do with him, and so Mithridates escaped by sea to Mitylene, and from thence got clear out of their hands, to the great damage of the Roman interest. And the like often happens, wherever the ministers and officers of the government are divided into different factions: for such frequently study, in their several stations, more to gratify their envy, their piques, and their malice against each other, than to serve the public interest of their country, and thereby often make the best projects miscarry, that so they may obstruct the honour, or work the disgrace of those that are intrusted with the executing of them. And there is scarce any state now in being which cannot give many instances hereof, and none more than our own.

But although Mithridates thus made his escape, yet it conduced to the putting an end to this war: for, being terrified with the danger which he had so narrowly got clear of,⁴ and many losses he had suffered, he sent to Archelaus on any terms to make peace with Sylla; whereon Sylla and Archelaus, meeting in the isle of Delos, agreed, that Mithridates should restore Bithynia to Nicodemus, Cappadocia to Ariobarzanes, and all else to the Romans, which he had taken from them since the war begun, and be content only with his paternal kingdom of Pontus; and that he should pay three thousand talents to the Romans for the charges of the war, and yield to them seventy of his ships; and that on these terms peace should be granted; and, all past acts of hostility being forgotten, Mithridates should be received into the number of the friends and allies of the Roman state. And Sylla and Mithridates, having afterward had a meeting at Troas in Asia, there ratified and confirmed these articles on both sides; and thereon the peace was published and declared. Sylla would never have con-

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 21. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 3.

² Plutarch. in Sylla. Appian. in Mithridaticis. Epit. Livii, lib. 82. Memnon, c. 34. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 2. Eutropius, lib. 5. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5.

³ Plutarch. in Lucullo. Memnon, c. 36. Livii Epitome, lib. 83. Appian. in Mithridaticis. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 2.

⁴ Plutarch. in Sylla et Lucullo. Epitome Livii, lib. 83. Dion. Cassius, Legat. 34, 35. Appian. in Mithridaticis et de Bellis Civil. lib. 1. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 23.

sented to make this peace, but that the divisions of the Romans at home, and the civil wars there commenced, made his return into Italy then absolutely necessary for the appeasing of them. This made Sylla as desirous of ending the war as Mithridates himself, who had suffered most by it. And therefore Sylla, having received the seventy ships, and the three thousand talents above mentioned, and mulcted the states and cities of Asia in the sum of twenty thousand talents to be paid in five year's time, returned into Italy, to make war with the Marian faction, which was there at this time predominant; but what he did herein, doth not belong to my purpose to relate.

But one thing I cannot here omit, that is, that it was by his means that the works of Aristotle were preserved,¹ and afterward made public, for the benefit of the learned world. Aristotle, at his death, left them to Theophrastus: he, on his death, bequeathed them to Neleus of Scepsis, a city near Pergamus in Asia; and, on Neleus's death, they fell to his heirs; who being men of no learning, only kept them locked up in a chest. But, when the Pergamenian kings, under whose jurisdiction Scepsis was, made diligent search for all sorts of books, for the filling up of their library at Pergamus, they, fearing that those books might be taken from them, for the preventing of it, hid them in a vault under ground, where they lay buried for about a hundred and thirty years, till at length Apellico, a rich citizen of Athens, being on the hunt after all sorts of books for the making him a library, the heirs of Neleus, to whom through several generations these books were then descended, being reduced to poverty, took them up out of the place where they had been hid, and sold them to him. But these books, by the length of time, and the moisture of the place where they lay, being so damnified and rotten, that they could scarce hang together, Apellico caused copies of them to be written out; and, in the writing out of them, many chasms being found in the original (in some places letters, and in some others whole words, and sometimes several of them together, being either eaten out by worms, or rotted out by time and wet,) these chasms were in many places supplied by conjecture, and sometimes very unskilfully, which hath caused difficulties in those books ever since. Apellico being dead a little before Sylla came to Athens, he seized his library, and with it these works of Aristotle, and, carrying it to Rome, there added it to his own library. One Tyrannion,² a famous grammarian of those times, then residing at Rome, being desirous to have these works of Aristotle, obtained leave of Sylla's library-keeper to write them out. This copy he communicated to Andronicus Rhodius, who, from that copy, first made these works of Aristotle public: and to him it is that the learned world is beholden, that it hath ever since enjoyed the very valuable writings of this great philosopher.

While Antiochus Dionysius, king of Damascus, was making war upon Aretas, king of Arabia Petræa, Philip his brother took the advantage of it to seize Damascus, which he got into by the help of Milesius, the captain of the castle. But Philip not rewarding him as he expected, he took the opportunity of his next going abroad for his diversion to shut the gates against him, and kept the city for Antiochus; and, on his return out of Arabia (from whence he immediately hastened, on his hearing of this invasion,) restored it to him again. Hereon Philip retreating, Antiochus made another expedition against Aretas, taking his way through Judea, and that part of the country that lay between Joppa and Antipatris, being the only passage which he could have for his army that way. Alexander, being jealous of his intentions, drew lines between those two places of the length of twenty of our miles to obstruct him, and fortified

¹ Plutarch, in Sylla. Strabo, lib. 13. p. 609. Stanley's History of Philosophy, part 6. in the Life of Aristotle, c. 16.

² This Tyrannion was a citizen of Amisus in Pontus. Being there taken prisoner when Lucullus reduced that place, he was released merely for the sake of his eminent learning. After this, going to Rome, he had there the patronage of M. Cicero, and read lectures publicly in his house, and there took care of his library, and did set it in due order. And, soon after growing very rich, he got together a very great library of his own, consisting of above thirty thousand volumes; and he procured this copy of Aristotle's works to be set among them. Concerning all this, see Cicero's Epistles, lib. 2. epist. 4. et lib. 4. ad Atticum, epist. 4. et ep. 8. Plutarch, in Sylla et in Lucullo. Strabo, lib. 13. p. 603. et Suidas in voce Τυρρανίων.

them with a wall and wooden towers placed at a convenient distance from each other. But this proved of no effect for the end proposed: for Antiochus, on his approach, set fire to these towers, and, burning them down, broke through the lines, and passed on into Arabia; but, being there surprised and taken at a disadvantage by Aretas, he was slain in the battle, and most of his forces were cut off with him; and the rest that escaped had no better fate: for having, after their flight, gotten into a village called Cana, they there all perished for want of bread; whereon Aretas became king of Cœle-Syria, not by conquest after this victory, but by the election and call of the people of Damascus, in opposition to Ptolemy the son of Mennæus prince of Chalcis in their neighbourhood. It seems he would have served himself of the opportunity offered by the death of Antiochus to have seized that government: but the people of Damascus, having an utter aversion to him, rather than have him, chose to call in Aretas, and made him their king: and, as soon as he was settled in that sovereignty, he made an expedition into Judea against Alexander, and had the better of him in a battle near Addida; but afterward a treaty being commenced between them, all farther hostilities were superseded by an agreement of peace.

An. 84. Alexander Jannæus 22—Many places on the borders of Arabia having revolted from Alexander, while he was engaged in his wars with his rebel subjects, he being now at leisure from all other embarrassments,¹ marched over Jordan again to reduce them, and, after having taken Pella and Dia, he sat down before Gerasa, to which place Theodorus the son of Zeno had removed his treasure, on his deserting Amathus, as hath been above related; and, after a strict siege, made himself master of it, and of all that was therein. When Alexander took Pella, he destroyed the place, and drove the inhabitants into banishment, because they refused to embrace the Jewish religion, it being the usage of the Asmonæan princes to impose their religion upon all their conquests, leaving to the conquered no other choice, but either to turn Jews, or else to have their habitations demolished, and be forced to go seek new dwellings elsewhere.

On Sylla's departure for Italy, Murena, whom he left in the government of Asia, renewed the war again with Mithridates without a sufficient cause for it,² which lasted three years; at the end whereof Sylla (being then dictator of Rome,) disliking the proceedings of Murena, recalled him,³ and settled again with Mithridates the same articles of peace which he had formerly made with him; and so ended the second Mithridatic war. However, Murena,⁴ on his return, triumphed for his exploits in it.

An. 83. Alexander Jannæus 23.—The Syrians, being weary of the continual wars made in their country between the princes of the race of Selencus for the sovereignty of it, and not being able any longer to bear the devastations, slaughters, and other calamities, which they suffered hereby, resolved to fling them all off at once,⁵ and call in some foreign prince to rule over them, who might deliver them from these miseries, and settle the country in peace. And accordingly they fixed their choice on Tigranes, king of Armenia, and sent ambassadors to notify it unto him; whereon, coming into Syria on this call,⁶ he took possession of that kingdom, and there reigned eighteen years,⁷ the first fourteen of which he governed it by Megadates his lieutenant,⁸ till at length he recalled him to his assistance against the Romans.

On Tigranes thus taking possession of the kingdom of Syria, Eusebes fled into Cilicia, and there lay hid in an obscure place of that country⁹ (among the fastnesses, it may be supposed, of Mount Taurus,) till he died. What became of Philip is no where said. It is most likely he was slain by Tigranes in some opposition he made against him on his first coming into that country. Porphyry,¹⁰

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 23. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 4.

2 Appian. in Mithridaticis. Plutarch. in Sylla. Epitome Livii, lib. 86. Memnon, c. 38.

3 Cicero in Oratione pro Lege Manilia.

4 Cicero pro Murena.

5 Justin. lib. 40. c. 1.

6 Appian. in Syriacis. Justin. ibid.

7 Justin. lib. 40. c. 1, 2.

8 Appian. in Syriacis.

9 Appian. ibid. Plutarch in Pompeio.

10 In Græcis Eusebianis Scaligeri.

indeed, makes mention of both these princes as in being near thirty years after; but that Porphyry was mistaken herein will be hereafter shown in its proper place. But Selene,¹ the wife of Eusebes, still retained Ptolemais, with some parts of Phœnicia and Cœle-Syria, and there reigned for many years after, and was thereby enabled to give a royal education to her two sons,² the eldest of which was called Antiochus Asiaticus,³ and the other Seleucus Cybiosactes.⁴

Alexander Jannæus,⁵ enlarging his conquests beyond Jordan, took Gaulana, Seleucia, and several other places in those parts.

An. 82. Alexander Jannæus 24.]—And the next year after he made himself master of the valley of Antiochus and the strong fortress of Gamala.⁶ One Demetrius was till then master of these places: but there being many grievous misdemeanours laid to his charge, Alexander deprived him of his principality, and carried him prisoner with him to Jerusalem, where he returned at the end of this year, after having been absent from it three years on this expedition; and, by reason of his successes in it, he was there received with great acclamations. After this, enjoying full ease, he gave himself up to luxury and drunkenness, whereby he contracted a quartan ague, which he could never get rid of as long as he lived, but died of it three years after.

An. 81. Alexander Jannæus 25.]—Ptolemy Lathyrus, having for three years laid siege to Thebes in the Upper Egypt,⁷ at length took the place. For they had rebelled against him, and, being beaten out of the field, were shut up within their walls, and there forced to bear this siege, till they were thereby now again reduced. Lathyrus, on his taking the place, handled it so severely for this rebellion, that, from being the greatest and wealthiest city in Egypt, he reduced it to so low a condition, that it never after any more made a figure. And not long after this he died,⁸ having reigned, from the time of the death of his father, thirty-six years, of which he reigned eleven with his mother in Egypt, eighteen in Cyprus, and seven alone in Egypt after his mother's death. He was succeeded by Cleopatra, his daughter, and only legitimate child. Her proper name was Berenice, and so Pausanias calls her;⁹ for it is to be noted, that, as all the males of this family had the common name of Ptolemy, so all the females of it had that of Cleopatra, and besides had other proper names to distinguish them from each other; thus, Selene was called Cleopatra,¹⁰ and so were also two other of her sisters. And, in like manner, their daughter of Lathyrus, whose proper name was Berenice, bore also that of Cleopatra, according to the usage of her family. The observing of this will remove many obscurities and difficulties in the Egyptian history.

An. 80. Alexander Jannæus 26.]—Alexander,¹¹ the son of that Alexander king of Egypt who murdered his mother, being sent into Egypt by Sylla, to succeed in the kingdom, after the death of Lathyrus his uncle, as next heir to him of the male line, there claimed the crown. But the Alexandrians having put Cleopatra on the throne, and she having now sat on it six months before his arrival; to compromise the matter, and avoid displeasing Sylla, who, as perpetual dictator at this time, absolutely governed the Roman state, it was agreed, that Cleopatra should be given to him to wife, and that they should both reign jointly together. But Alexander, either not liking the lady, or else not liking to have a partner in the government, at nineteen days' end after the marriage put her to death,¹² and then reigned alone fifteen years. I have before related, how this Alexander had been sent by Queen Cleopatra, his grandmother, to Coos, there to be educated; and how Mithridates there took him with all the treasure which

1 Cicero in Verrem, lib. 4. s. 27. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 24.

2 Cicero, *ibid.*

3 He was called Asiaticus, because he was educated in Asia. See Appian. in Syriacis.

4 Strabo, lib. 17. p. 796. 5 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 23. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 4.

6 Joseph. *ibid.*

7 Pausanias in Atticis. ibi Thebas Boœtiæ pro Thebis Ægyptiis ex errore ponit.

8 Pausanias, *ibid.* Porphyrius in Græcis Eusebianis Scaligeri. Ptolemæus Astronomus in Canone.

9 In Atticis.

10 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 24.

11 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 1. Porphy. in Græcis Euseb. Scalligeri.

12 Porphyrius in Græcis Eusebianis Scaligeri. He there saith, that this Alexander was for this murderous fact slain by the Alexandrians; and Appian, in the place last cited, saith the same: but this is a mistake, for he reigned fifteen years after, as will be hereafter shown.

his grandmother sent thither with him. After this, having made his escape from Mithridates,¹ he fled to Sylla; who, receiving him kindly, took him into his protection, and carried him with him to Rome, and from thence, on this occasion, sent him to take possession of the kingdom of Egypt; and there, for fear of Sylla, he was accordingly received into it.

An. 79. Alexander Jannæus 27.]—Alexander Jannæus, being still afflicted with the quartan ague,² and hoping that by stirring and exercise he might wear it off, marched with his army over Jordan, and besieged Ragaba, a castle in the country of the Gerasens; but, by his labouring herein, having, instead of alleviating the distemper, exasperated it to a greater height, he died of it in the camp. At his death he left two sons behind him,³ Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, but bequeathed the government of the kingdom to Alexandra his wife, during her life, and afterward to which of these her two sons she should think fit to dispose of it to. Alexandra being then with him at this siege, on her finding him in a dying condition,⁴ was exceedingly troubled at the ill state which she feared she and her children should be left in at his death. She knew how much he had exasperated the Pharisees, then a powerful sect and party in the Jewish nation, and how great hatred, at their instigation, the generality of the people had contracted against them; and therefore saw nothing else that she had to expect on Alexander's death, but that they would, for the wreaking of their revenge against him, fall upon her, and his children by her, and destroy the whole family; and hereon she made great lamentation to him as she sat by his bed-side, where he lay dying. To ease her mind from these dismal apprehensions, he gave her those directions, which he assured her, if duly followed, would extricate her out of all this danger, and secure both safety and tranquillity to her and her family. For his advice was, that she should conceal his death till the castle should be taken, and then lead back the army to Jerusalem in triumph for this success, carrying thither with her his dead corpse; and that, as soon as she should be there arrived, she should call together to her the chief of the Pharisaic sect, and acquainting them of her husband's death, should lay the dead corpse before them, and tell them, that she resigned it wholly to their pleasure, either to be cast forth with ignominy, in revenge for what they had suffered from him, or otherwise to be disposed of as they should think fit; and that then she should promise them, that she would follow their advice in all matters of the government, and do nothing therein but what should be agreeable to their sentiments, and according to their directions. Do, said he, but follow this advice, and you shall not only gain me an honourable funeral, but also both for you and your children a safe settlement in the government; and so it accordingly happened. For, on having taken the castle, she returned to Jerusalem in the manner as directed, and then calling together to her the leading men of the Pharisaic sect, she did and said to them as her dying husband had advised, taking especial care to assure them, that she would put the administration of the government, and the prime direction of all the affairs of it, again into their hands; which promise sweetened them to such a degree, that, immediately laying aside all that hatred to the dead king, which they had to the utmost contracted against him while living, they turned it into veneration and respect for his memory, and, instead of those invectives, which formerly their mouths had been full of against him, they made encomiums upon him, magnifying his great exploits in enlarging their dominions, and increasing thereby the power, honour, and interest of the nation; whereby they so far reconciled the people to him, whom before, on all occasions, they had exasperated against him, that hereupon he was buried with a more sumptuous and honourable funeral than had been made before for any of his predecessors; and Alexandra, according to his will, was safely settled in the supreme government of the nation.

1 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 1. et Porphyry. in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri.

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 23. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 4.

4 Ibid. c. 23. et ibid.

3 Joseph. ibid. c. 24. et ibid.

An. 78. Alexandra 1.]—As soon as matters were thus composed, and Alexandra thoroughly fixed on the throne, she made her eldest son Hyrcanus high-priest,¹ he being then about thirty-three years old,² and, according to her promise, did put the prime management and administration of her affairs into the hands of the Pharisees. The first thing they did was, to procure that decree of John Hyrcanus to be revoked,³ whereby, in the latter end of his government, he had caused all their traditionary constitutions to be abolished, and which till now had been ever since severely executed, to the great grief and mortification of this sect. But, by this revocation, the traditions being again restored to their former credit, and the Pharisees to their full liberty again, to impose and propagate them, they grew to that bulk which I have already mentioned; and that people have ever since been so enslaved to them, that they have for their sake even abolished, and made of none effect, the very written word itself, of which they are pretended to contain the explication. Next this, they released all out of prison who had been committed thither for being concerned with them in the late civil wars, and called home from banishment all such who, for the same cause, had been forced to flee their country, and restored to them again their former possessions; and hereby much increased both the number and strength of their party.

Tigranes, having built a large new city in Armenia, which, from his own name, he called Tigranocerta, *i. e.* the city of Tigranes, he, by the instigation of Mithridates⁴ invaded Cappadocia, and carried thence three hundred thousand of the inhabitants of that country to people with them this city, and other parts of his dominions, which wanted inhabitants; and in most other places, where he made any conquests, he practised the same thing, carrying away the inhabitants into his own country, to make it the more populous, and assigning them lands for their cultivation sufficient for each man's support. And he is said to have demolished twelve Grecian cities in Lesser Asia, for the peopling of Tigranocerta only, besides what he did elsewhere for the same purpose. For he transplanted thither great numbers from Assyria, Adiabene, Gordiana, and other places, as well as from the Grecian cities mentioned, for the making of this place a great and populous city.

An. 77. Alexandra 2.]—The Pharisees in Judea having strengthened themselves by releasing all the prisoners, and calling home all the exiles of their party, as hath been mentioned, proceeded to demand justice against all those,⁵ at whose instigation, and by whose advice, Alexander had crucified the eight hundred rebels above mentioned: which was in effect against all those that stood by him in that war: for all those they involved in this guilt. And, first, they began with Diogenes, a noted confidant of the late king's, and having cut him off, they proceeded to others, laying against them the same accusation, and this was made a pretence for their destroying all else of the adverse party, whom they most disliked; and Alexandra was, much against her will, forced to allow them thus to proceed, because they having gotten all the people on their side, she could no otherwise keep peace at home, though she had two powerful armies on foot, on the borders of her kingdom, which made her a terror to all her neighbours. She dreaded a civil war, having seen so much of the calamities of it in her husband's time, and finding she could no otherwise prevent it than by yielding in some measure to the vindictive humour of those men, she permitted one evil, in order to prevent another that was worse.

An. 76. Alexandra 3.]—Nicomedes,⁶ king of Bithynia, dying, left the Roman people his heirs; by virtue whereof that country thenceforth became a Roman

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 23. et lib. 20. c. 8.

² For Hyrcanus being past eighty at the time of his death, must have been at least thirty-three when his father died, and he was thereon made high-priest.

³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 23. et lib. 20. c. 8.

⁴ Appian. in Mithridaticis. Plutarch. in Lucullo. Strabo, lib. 11. p. 532. et lib. 12. p. 539.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 24. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 4.

⁶ Appian. in Mithridaticis, et de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 1. Epitome Livii, lib. 93. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 4. 39.

province; which occasion Mithridates laying hold of for his reviving of the war again with the Romans, spent the most part of this year in making preparations for it.

This year Cyrence¹ also was reduced into the like form of a Roman province. Ptolemy Apion, the last king of that country,² having, on his death, given it by his will to the Romans, they, instead of accepting of it, declared all the cities free, and left them to be governed by their own laws. This was done twenty years before this time, as hath been above related.³ But this causing seditions among them,⁴ and afterward tyrannies, to the great vexation of the inhabitants, the Romans found it necessary to resume their grant, and make it a Roman province, the peace of the country being no other way to be provided for. To these disturbances⁵ the Jews of the country are said to have much contributed. They were first planted in it by the first Ptolemy that reigned in Egypt, as hath been above related, where they grew and multiplied so fast, that in a short time they became a great part of the bulk of the people in that country, and are often said to have disturbed it by their seditions, to which, no doubt, they were sufficiently provoked by the other inhabitants. For being, by reason of their different religion and different way of living, much hated by the heathen nations, wherever they lived among them, they often suffered indignities, wrongs, and other provocations from them; which, when answered with suitable resentments, sometimes produced disturbances, and, whenever they did so, the Jews bore the blame of the whole; and this often happened to be their case in Alexandria.

An. 75. Alexandra 4.]—Mithridates⁶ seized Paphlagonia and Bithynia. And the province of Asia, being much exhausted by the Roman publicans and Roman usurers, to be delivered from these oppressions, again revolted to him; and hereon began the third Mithridatic war, which lasted near twelve years.

An. 74. Alexandra 5.]—For the managing of this war against him,⁷ the consuls of this year, Lucius Lucullus and Marcus Cotta, were sent from Rome with two armies; the first having Asia, Cilicia, and Cappadocia; and the other Bithynia and the Propontis assigned them for their provinces. But M. Cotta,⁸ being a person not skilled in war, on his arrival in his province, was vanquished by Mithridates at Chalcedon, with the slaughter of a great number of his men, and at the same time lost the best part of his fleet, which he had there for the defending of that coast.

An. 73. Alexandra 6.]—Mithridates, animated with this success,⁹ laid siege to Cyzicus, a city on the Propontis, which strenuously adhered to the Roman interest during this war. Could Mithridates have made himself master of this place, it would have opened to him a clear and safe passage from Bithynia into the province of Proper Asia; and, in this respect, it would have been of great advantage to him, for the carrying of the war into that country; and it was with this view that he made this attempt upon it: and to make his success, as he thought, the surer, he begirt it with three hundred thousand men in ten camps by land, and with four hundred ships of war by sea. But he was no sooner sat down before it with his army, but Lucullus sat down by him with another; and there, without coming to a battle, by obstructing his supplies of provisions, by falling on his foragers, by cutting off detachments, sent out on several occasions, and by taking all other advantages as they were offered, he so wasted and distressed him, that at length he forced him to raise the siege with disgrace, after having lost the greatest part of his numerous army in it.

There being some confusions in Egypt, on the dislike which the people had of Alexander, Selene, as sister to Lathyrus, put in her claim for that crown,

1 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. I.

4 Plutarchus in Lucullo.

6 Appian. in Mithridaticis.

7 Plutarch. in Appian. ibid. Cicero pro Murena. Memnon. c. 39. Eutropius, lib. 6.

8 Plutarch. Appian. et Livius, ibid. Ep. Mithridaticis apud Sallust, Frag. lib. 4.

9 Plutarch. in Lucullo. Appian. in Mithridaticis. Epitome Livii, lib. 94. Cicero in Orationibus pro Murena et pro Lega Manilia. Strabo, lib. 12. p. 575. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5.

2 Epitome Livii, lib. 70.

5 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 12.

3 Under the year 96.

and sent her two sons,¹ Antiochus Asiaticus and Seleucus (whom she had by Antiochus Eusebes,) to Rome, to solicit the senate for the putting of her in possession of it. But, after two years spent in soliciting this matter, they were forced to return without success, and had also the misfortune to be robbed, in their way home, by Verres, prætor of Sicily, as they passed through that island. The Roman senators held them so long in hand with hopes at Rome, only to get the more money out of Alexander for the confirming of him in that kingdom. And when they had thus squeezed out of him all that could be had, they declared for him whom they had got most by, and sent home the two young princes to their mother with baffle and disappointment.

In Judea the Pharisees² went on still to oppress those that had sided with the late king against them, accusing them of being the advisers and promoters of all the cruelties and misdemeanors which they thought fit to load the memory of the late king with: on which pretence they had cut off several of the party adverse to them, and were still framing new accusations of the same nature against such others of them as they most disliked, in order to subject them to the same fatal ruin.

An. 72. Alexandra 7.]—Whereon the friends and adherents of the late king,³ seeing no end of these prosecutions, at length gathered together and went in a full body to the queen, with Aristobulus her younger son at the head of them, to remonstrate against these proceedings. On which occasion, having set forth their services to the late king, and their faithful adhering to him in all his wars and difficulties, and shown how hard a thing it was, that now under her government they should, for this very reason, be subjected to punishment, and be thus sacrificed to the malice of their enemies, for no other guilt, but for having, in opposition to them, been friends to her and her family, they earnestly prayed of her, that a stop might be put to these proceedings for the future; or, if this could not be done, that they might have leave to depart the land, and seek their safety elsewhere; or else that they might be dispersed through the garrisons of the kingdom, that so by this means at least they might be put out of the reach of their enemies. The queen heartily commiserated their case, as being sensible of the hardships of it, but was not able to help them as far as she could wish. For she was got so far into the hands and power of the Pharisees, that she could do nothing but what they liked. To stop all farther proceedings against those men, they cried, would be to put a stop to the course of justice, which was in no government to be endured; and therefore, they would not permit her to do it. And for her to give so many of the true and faithful friends of her family leave to depart the land, would be to leave herself utterly naked and helpless, in the absolute power of a turbulent faction, and thereby deprive herself of all refuge, whereto to flee in case of need. And therefore she chose to gratify them in their third demand, and placed them in the several garrisons of the kingdom, which answered a double end. For when they were thus settled in these fortresses with their swords in their hands, their enemies could no more approach them to do them any hurt; and they were there a certain reserve for the service of the queen, whenever occasion should require.

This year was born Herod the Great, who was afterward king of Judea (for he was twenty-five years old⁴ when he was first made governor of Galilee in the year before Christ 47.) His father was Antipas,⁵ a noble Idumæan, and his mother Cyprus of an illustrious family among the Arabians. This Antipas, to bring his name to the Greek form, called himself Antipater, and under that name we shall have frequent occasion to speak of him in the future series of this history. Nicolas Damascenus, who wrote a general history consisting of one hundred and twenty-four books,⁶ saith Josephus, of one hundred and forty-

¹ Cicero in Vefrem, lib. 4. s. 27.

³ Joseph. *ibid.*

⁴ Joseph. *Antiq.* lib. 14. c. 17. For there, instead of fifteen years of age, it ought to be read twenty-five years. See Casaubon's first Exercitation upon Baronius, c. 34, and Usher's *Annals*, J. P. 4667.

⁵ Joseph. *Antiq.* lib. 14. c. 2. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5.

⁶ Vide Vossium de Historicis Græcis, lib. 2. c. 4.

² Joseph. *Antiq.* lib. 13. c. 24. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 4.

four, saith Athenæus, having therein given an account of the actions of Herod, as far as they fell within the time where he concludes this work, and published the whole while Herod was living, therein to flatter him,¹ as being a great favourite of his, derives the pedigree of Antipater his father from one of the principal Jews that returned to Jerusalem from the Babylonish captivity. And others,² to blast him as much on the other side, relate, that this Antipater was no other than the son of one Herod, who was sexton of the temple of Apollo at Askalon, and that being taken captive by some thieves of Idumæa, while a child, and his father being so poor as not to be able to redeem him, he was made a slave in that country, and as such, there bred up in the religion of the Idumæans (which was then the same with that of the Jews,) and from this mean original grew up to that figure which he afterward made in the world. But Josephus, who best knew the truth, and is the likeliest to relate it without disguise on either side, tells us of this Antipas, or Antipater, that he was of a noble family in Idumæa;³ that his father, being also called Antipas,⁴ was governor of Idumæa, under King Alexander Jannæus and Alexandra his queen. By country therefore he was an Idumæan, but by religion a Jew, as all other Idumæans were from the time that Hyrcanus brought them all to embrace the Jewish religion, of which I have above given an account.

In the interim, the Mithridatic war still went on in Lesser Asia. Mithridates being forced to raise the siege of Cyzicus,⁵ with the loss of a great part of his army, as hath been mentioned, fled to Nicomedia, and from thence by sea into Pontus, leaving some part of his fleet, with ten thousand of his choicest men behind him, in the Hellespont, under the command of three of his prime generals. These Lucullus falling on with the Roman fleet, cut most of them off in two naval victories which he gained over them, the first at Tenedus, and the other near Lemnus; in the last of which, he took the three generals above-mentioned, of which one was Marcus Marius, a Roman senator, sent to the assistance of Mithridates by Sertorius out of Spain; him Lucullus did put to death; of the other two, one poisoned himself, and the other he reserved for his triumph. Having by these two victories quite cleared all those coasts of the enemy, he turned his arms on the continent, and having reduced first Bithynia, and next Paphlagonia, from thence marched into Pontus, to carry the war home to Mithridatus's own doors; where he found him almost as much broken by tempests, in his return through the Euxine Sea, as he had been by the war: for therein he had lost almost all the remainder of his fleet and army, which he was carrying home for the defence of his own country; and therefore, on Lucullus's arrival, he was very busy in raising new forces for the opposing of him; and to strengthen himself the better, he had sent ambassadors to Tigranes king of Armenia, to the Parthians, to the Scythians, and to the other neighbouring nations, to solicit their assistance. In the mean time Lucullus marched into his country, and laid siege to Amisus and Eupatoria, two of the chief cities of his kingdom; the latter of which stood nigh the other, and being newly built by him, was called Eupatoria, from Eupator, his own surname, and made by him the chief seat of his residence, and the metropolis of his whole kingdom: and at the same time Lucullus sent another part of his army to besiege Themiscyra, a city on the River Thermodon, as considerable as either of the other two.

An. 71. *Alexandra* 8.]—While these sieges were carrying on by the Romans,⁶ Mithridates having gotten another army together early in the next spring, took the field with it. Whereon⁶ Lucullus, leaving Murena to carry on the siege of Amisus and Eupatoria, marched out against him with the rest of his army. In two conflicts, Mithridates had the better of him, but in the third being utterly

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 2.

² Africanus apud Eusebium in Hist. Ecclesiast. lib. 1. c. 7. Ambrosius in Comment. ad Lucam, c. 3.

³ Antiq. lib. 14. c. 2. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5.

⁴ Antiq. ibid.

⁵ Plutarch. in Lucullo. Appian. in Mithridaticis. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 2.

⁶ Plutarch. in Lucullus, et Appian. Mithridaticis. Phlegon Trallianus apud Photium, cod. 97. p. 268. Memnon apud eundem, c. 45—47. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5. Eutropius, lib. 6. Epitome Livii, lib. 97.

broken, he was forced to flee into Armenia, there to pray the protection and assistance of Tigranes his son-in-law; but he was so far from finding such a reception from him as he desired, that he was there a year and eight months before Tigranes would take any notice of him, or as much as admit him to speak with him. After his victory, all places in Pontus yielded to the conqueror, excepting Amisus (which held out to the beginning of the next spring,) and some few other fortresses: for the Romans were forced to spend two winters before Amisus, ere they could make themselves masters of that important place.

Ptolemy, the son of Mennius, prince of Chalcis, at the foot of Mount Libanus, being very vexatious to his neighbours, and especially to those of Damascus, Alexandra sent Aristobulus,¹ her younger son, with an army to suppress him, and under that pretence, as it seems, to seize Damascus. But Aristobulus being more intent to make an interest for the crown against the time that his mother should die, than to execute his commission, made use of this opportunity only to secure the army for him. And therefore, having seized Damascus, he returned without suppressing the oppressor, against whom he was sent, or doing any thing else that was memorable in this expedition.

An. 70. Alexandra 9.—Selene, after the return of her sons from Rome, finding that her pretences to the kingdom of Egypt could not succeed, endeavoured to enlarge herself in Syria, where having drawn over several cities to revolt to her,² and attempted to do the same as to all the rest, she hereby brought Tigranes upon her with all his power. For, having received an account of these defections from him in that country, he came thither with an army of five hundred thousand men for the suppressing of them,³ and, having shut up Selene in Ptolemais, and laid siege to the place, on his taking of it, he there took her prisoner, and, on his return, having carried her with him as far as Seleucia in Mesopotamia, he there caused her to be put to death.⁴ She was the daughter of Ptolemy Physcon king of Egypt, and had at first been the wife of Ptolemy Lathyrus her brother, but, being taken from him by her mother, was given in marriage to Antiochus Grypus, and, after his death, she married Antiochus Eusebes, the son of Antiochus Cyzicenes, by whom she had her two sons. Appian tells us,⁵ that she married Cyzicenes himself, and after his death Eusebes his son, and makes this remark upon it, that all the misfortunes that afterward befel Eusebes,⁶ was a just judgment of Heaven upon him for this incest. But this cannot be true: for the series of the Syrian history, after the death of Grypus, doth not allow a place for any such marriage of hers with Cyzicenes, neither doth any other historian say it.

While Tigranes lay at the siege of Ptolemais, Queen Alexandra,⁷ fearing his power, sent ambassadors thither to him with large presents, to court his favour and desire his friendship, whom he received with all seeming kindness, accepting the presents, and granting the friendship that was desired, but not so much out of favour to the queen, as to comply with the exigency of his own affairs. For the progress of the Romans in Pontus and Cappadocia making his presence in Armenia then necessary, for the defence of those parts of his dominions, he was making all the haste he could to return thither; and therefore was not at leisure to enlarge his dominions any farther in Palestine, otherwise Jerusalem and all Judea must have fallen for a prey into his hands, as well as Ptolemais, there being no power there sufficient to resist so great a force as this king then brought with him into those parts.

On his return from Ptolemais to Antioch, he there met with Publius Clodius,⁸ who was sent thither in an embassy from Lucullus to demand Mithridates to be delivered to him, with order, in case of refusal, to declare war against him. Clodius, in executing his commission, having expressed himself with a freedom

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 24. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 4.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 24.

³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 24. Plutarch. in Lucullo.

⁴ Strabo, lib. 16. p. 749

⁵ In Syriacis.

⁶ The apostle St. Paul tells us, that for a man to marry his father's wife was a thing abhorred even by the heathen. 1 Cor. v. 1.

⁷ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 24.

⁸ Plutarchus in Lucullo. Memnon, c. 48.

which Tigranes had never met with before (absolute will and pleasure having hitherto governed all his actions, without admitting the least contradiction or control,) he was very much offended at it, but much more at the letter of Lucullus then delivered to him on this occasion. For he had directed it to King Tigranes, without styling him king of kings, which was a title he had assumed, and, out of his pride, much affected; and, to make his claim to it the better appear, on his having taken several petty kings prisoners in his wars against them, he had the vanity to make them wait on him as his servants in all offices of service about his person.¹ He never went abroad, but he had four of them to attend him, two running by him on one side of his horse, and two on the other; and thus, in like manner, was he served by some or other of them at his table, in his bed-chamber, and on all other occasions, but most especially when he gave audience to ambassadors: for then, to make the greater ostentation of his glory and greatness to foreign nations, he made all these captive kings, in the posture and habits of servants, to range themselves on each side of him. To express his resentment against Lucullus for not giving him this title, on his writing back again to him, he directed his letter to him by the name of plain Lucullus, without the addition of Imperator, or any other title usually given to the Roman generals. On his refusal to deliver Mithridates to Lucullus, which was the subject of this embassy to him, Clodius declared war from the Romans against him, and returned to Lucullus to acquaint him of it.

At this time Lucullus was in the province of the Proper Asia. For, after having driven Mithridates out of Pontus, taken Amisus and Eupatoria, and reduced most of the rest of that kingdom, he was returned thither,² and finding that his province had fallen under great disorders and oppressions from the iniquity of usurers and publicans, he employed a great part of this year in reforming them; and he took such wise order herein, as effectually removed all these mischiefs, and wrought a thorough cure of them; whereby he gained to so great a degree the esteem and affection of the provincials, that they instituted games in his honour, called Lucullia, which they annually celebrated for several years after; and he gained at the same time no less honour and reputation among the neighbouring nations, both to himself and all the Roman people, for his justice in this proceeding. But the Roman usurers and publicans, whose lucre was much abridged hereby, hastening to Rome with accusations against him on this account, there clamoured so loud against him among the people, as first to beget in them that dislike of him, which, being afterward improved by other false rumours, became the cause that he was at length recalled much sooner than otherwise he would have been, and another sent in his stead to reap the laurels of his victories.

War being declared against Tigranes,³ Lucullus hastened back again into Pontus for the prosecuting of it; and having there made himself master of Synope, he restored both that and Amisus to their liberties, and made them free cities. After this, having left Sornatus, one of his generals, with six thousand men, to keep Pontus in order, with the rest of his army, consisting of twelve thousand foot and three thousand horse, he marched through Cappadocia to the Euphrates; and having passed that river in the midst of winter, he continued his course to the Tigris, and having passed that river also, marched directly to Tigranocerta,⁴ which lay a little beyond it, there to fall upon Tigranes in his metropolis, whither he was newly returned from Syria. For he having put one to death for telling him of Lucullus's first march toward him, no one durst tell him any more of it, till he was now arrived almost to the very doors of his palace. And hence it was that Lucullus had passed through so great a length of Armenia without any opposition to hinder his progress, till he arrived so nigh to the royal city.

¹ Plutarchus in Lucullo. Memnon, c. 48.

² Plutarchus, *ibid.* Appian, in Mithridaticis.

³ Plutarchus in Lucullo. Appian, in Mithridaticis. Memnon, c. 55, 56. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 3.

⁴ Tigranocerta was built on the east side of the Tigris, about two days' journey above the place where formerly old Nineveh stood.

A little before this invasion of Armenia by the Romans,¹ Alexandra, queen of Judea, fell sick and died, being then seventy-three years old. She was a prince of great wisdom; and, had she not gone in too much to the Pharisees, or could she possibly have avoided doing so, no exceptions could have been made to her government. Salome, the widow of Aristobulus, the elder brother of Alexander,² having, according to Josephus, been called also Alexandra by the Greeks, this hath made some think,³ that this Alexandra and she was one and the same person, and that Alexander, after Aristobulus's death, married her, according to the Jewish law, to raise up seed to his brother: but the birth of Hyrcanus, who is every where owned to be her son by Alexander, proves the contrary; for he was born of her at least five years before the death of Aristobulus, and therefore she could not have been Aristobulus's widow, and afterward married to Alexander, but must have been his wife at least six years before, if not longer. That Hyrcanus was born of her five years before the death of Aristobulus, is proved from the age which he was of at the time of his death: for that happening in the thirtieth year before Christ, he was then, according to Josephus,⁴ above eighty; supposing him to have been eighty-one, this will carry up the time of his birth to the year before Christ 111, which was just five years before Aristobulus died.

As soon as Aristobulus, the younger son of Alexandra, saw his mother was past recovery, having long resolved to seize the crown on her death,⁵ he privately in the night left Jerusalem, taking only one servant with him, and repaired to the castles in which, by his procurement, his father's friends had been placed in garrison, by whom he was gladly received; and in fifteen days' time, twenty-two of these fortresses, one after another, put themselves into his hands, and thereby they made him in a manner master of all the rest of the strength of the kingdom. And at the same time the army and the people were ready to declare for him, as being weary of the oppressive administration of the Pharisees, who had the government of all public affairs under Queen Alexandra: for they had managed it with much severity and insolence, and with so great an aim of revenge against their enemies of the contrary faction, as was scarce any longer tolerable. And therefore, on this occasion, Aristobulus was flocked to on all sides, as one who, they knew, would put an end to these men's tyranny, which they could have no hope of from Hyrcanus, who was bred up by his mother in a thorough devotion to that sect to which she had been always addicted. And, besides, had he been otherwise, he had neither spirit nor capacity for the attempting of their relief, as being a dull indolent man, of no activity or application, and of little understanding. However, when the Pharisees saw how Aristobulus prevailed, they, being greatly disturbed at it, got Hyrcanus at the head of them, and went to the dying queen to acquaint her how the case stood, and to pray her direction and assistance in it. Her answer to them was, that she was not in a condition any more to charge herself with such affairs, and therefore remitted all to their management, and soon after died, leaving Hyrcanus, her eldest son, heir of all she had; who accordingly, on her death, took possession of the throne, and the Pharisees did their utmost to secure him in it. As soon as Aristobulus had left Jerusalem, they had procured that his wife and children, whom he had left there behind him, were shut up in the castle of Baris, there to be reserved as hostages against him. But this not stopping his course, they got ready an army,⁶ and he as soon got ready another: and near Jericho it came to a decisive battle between them, in which most of the forces of Hyrcanus going over to his brother, he was forced to flee to Jerusalem, and there shut himself up in the castle of Baris, where the wife and children of Aristobulus were kept as his prisoners, and those that adhered to him took sanctuary within the verge of the temple. But they soon after going

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 24. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 4.

3 Capellus and others.

5 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 24. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 4.

2 Joseph. ibid. c. 20.

4 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 9.

6 Ibid. lib. 14. c. 1. ibid.

over to Aristobulus also this forced Hyrcanus to come to terms with him, by which it was agreed, that Aristobulus should have the crown and the high-priesthood, and that Hyrcanus, making full resignation of both, should be contented to live a private life, under the protection of his brother, upon his own private fortunes; which he willingly enough submitted to, as being a man that loved his own ease and quiet more than any thing else. And thus he quitted the government, after he had held it only three months. And with it ended the tyranny of the Pharisees, which, from the death of King Alexander Jannæus, they had exercised over that nation.

Josephus¹ tells us, that it was in the third year of the 177th Olympiad, Q. Hortensius and Q. Metellus Creticus being then consuls at Rome, that Hyrcanus began his reign; and, in another place,² that it was in the 179th Olympiad, Caius Antonius and M. Tullius Cicero being then consuls, that Jerusalem was taken by Pompey, and Aristobulus deposed; according to which account, from the death of Alexandra, where Hyrcanus began his reign, to the time when Aristobulus ended his, there must have intervened six years, so much time having elapsed from the first of these two consulates to the other. And therefore, these two brothers, taking the times of their reigns both together, must have reigned at least six years. But Josephus assigning no more than three months to Hyrcanus, and no more than three years and six months to Aristobulus,³ both these put together make no more than three years and nine months; and therefore in one of these two particulars there must be an error, that is, either in that which assigns no more than three months to Hyrcanus, or else in that which assigns no more than three years and six months to Aristobulus: for either the one or the other of them must have reigned longer to make up the time, which, according to the interval of the consulates above mentioned, must be assigned to both. Archbishop Usher's opinion is,⁴ that the error is in the former of these particulars, that is, that in the place in Josephus, where we read, that Hyrcanus reigned only three months, it ought to be three years, and that it was so in the original, but that there the Greek word for months crept in instead of that which is for years, by the error of some scribe that wrote out the copy. Another learned man,⁵ to solve this difficulty, thinks that Hyrcanus, though outed of the kingdom, yet held the high-priesthood till his flight to Aretas, which will be hereafter mentioned; and that the three years and six months which Josephus assigns to Aristobulus, are to be understood only of the time after his flight, when Aristobulus, according to this author, first added the pontifical tiara to his crown, and took the high-priesthood also; so that, by the three years and six months assigned to Aristobulus, we are to understand, according to this author, only the time in which he held the high-priesthood, and not the whole of his reign. But neither of these suppositions can hold good: not the former, because Josephus, from whom alone we have this relation of Hyrcanus's quitting the crown to his brother, sets forth that matter as transacted immediately after the death of Alexandra; and therefore, the putting of it at three years⁷ distance, seems utterly inconsistent with that history. And as to the other supposition, it is plain, from the same Josephus, that when Hyrcanus resigned the kingdom, he resigned the high-priesthood also; and that all the while Aristobulus held the one, he held the other together with it. It seems most likely, therefore, that the error was in the second particular, which assigns to Aristobulus only three years and six months, and that here the scribe made the mistake, by writing three years instead of six: for that six years at least must have intervened between the death of Alexandra, and the deposing of Aristobulus, and that Hyrcanus reigned only three months, hath already been shown; and therefore the remainder must belong to the reign of Aristobulus. The whole of the matter I take to have been thus:—In the beginning of the consulate of Q. Hortensius and Q. Metellus Creticus, who entered that office at Rome about the middle of our October,⁶ Hyrcanus, on the death of Alexandra, took the crown,

¹ Antiq. lib. 14. c. 1.

⁴ Annales sub anno J. P. 4647.

² Ibid. c. 8.

⁵ Petavius.

³ Ibid. c. 11. et. lib. 20. c. 8.

⁶ Vide Calvisium sub Anno Mundi 3880.

and held it three months, that is, till about the middle of our January, and from that time Aristobulus reigned six years and six months, that is, till about the time of our Midsummer in the seventh year, and then, M. Tullius Cicero and Caius Antonius being consuls, he was deposed by Pompey, and Hyrcanus was again restored; and this seventh year is the first of those twenty-four years during which Hyrcanus is said, after that restoration, to have held the government of the kingdom and the pontificate together. And, therefore, the error of the scribe must have been in putting three years and six months, instead of six years and six months, for the reign of Aristobulus; and not in putting of three months, instead of three years, for the reign of Hyrcanus. And it is an argument for this opinion, that a mistake, in putting three months for three years, must be made by the change of words, that is, of months for years; but a mistake in putting three years for six years, is made by the change of a numerical letter only. For a mistake by the change of a numerical letter may easily be made, but not so by the change of one word for another, especially when the words have no similitude the one with the other, as in the present case. But in objection hereto it may be said, that Josephus doth not in one place alone (that is, in the fourteenth book of his Antiquities, ch. 11.) assign three years only to Aristobulus, but after that in another place (that is, in the twentieth book of the said Antiquities, ch. 8.) doth the same, and that therefore what is said in the former place is confirmed by what is said in the latter. In answer hereto, I acknowledge it would be so, did both places agree with each other, which they do not: for in the first of these two places it is three years and six months; and in the latter, three years, and an equal number of months, that is, three months. But three years and six months, and three years and three months, do not agree; and therefore these two places cannot be said by their agreement to confirm each other. It is not to be doubted, but that they did both agree in the original copy of the author; and the true way again to restore this agreement, is to find out where the error is, which will be best discovered by comparing these two places together; and this will afford another argument to prove, that in both places it ought to be six years, and not three: for if six months in the first place be the true reading (as I think it certainly is,) then these words in the second place, "and an equal number of months," must imply just as many months in this place as are expressed in the other, that is, six months; and then, as in this place, the months must be six, so must the years be six also (otherwise their numbers will not be equal to each other;) and if this proves the years in the second place to be six, it will prove them to be six also in the first, and hereby the errors will be corrected in both: and each of them being made by this correction six years and six months, each will be made to agree with each other, and both best to accord with the series of the history that is related concerning this matter. It may be said, in opposition hereto, that *three years*,¹ in the last place, is expressed by words at length, and not by a numerical letter as in the first, and herein I have allowed a mistake is not so easily made. The answer hereto is, that the alteration in this last place seems not to be made by casual mistake, but by design. I take the whole to have been done in manner as followeth:—The numerical letter for *six* before the word *years* in the first place of Josephus above mentioned, being by the casual mistake of some transcriber changed into the numerical letter for *three*, when it had gone so for some time in other copies transcribed from it, some critic, to make Josephus agree with himself in both places, instead of mending the first place, where the error was by the second, altered the second, where there was no error, to make it accord with the first, and thereby brought error into both: although in that very place, when he had there made it three years, by leaving in these words that followed, "and an equal number of months," he made by that alteration the same disagreement in the months which he mended in the years, and by this blunder discovered the error of his emendation; and thereby also left sufficient light, whereby to guide

¹ For the Greek original is in words at length thus, ἑπτὰ δὲ τρίτω τῆς βασιλείας καὶ τοῖς μῆσι πρὸς ἑσθίους.

us for the setting of the whole again at rights. For if both places must be made to agree with each other (as it is not to be doubted but that at first both did,) then as six months are expressed in the first place, so six months must be implied by the expression above mentioned in the second place; and if six months were there originally implied in it, it must infer the words immediately preceding to have been originally six years also, and not three, as in our present copy. For as six years can have none but six months, so six months can have none but six years in that place, of equal number with them: and therefore, as it must be read six years and six months in the first place, so also must it be read six years and an equal number of months in the second place; and this will make all agree in both places, that is, each with the other, and both with what is written in the history mentioned concerning the reign of these two brothers.

An. 69. Aristobulus II. 1.]—Tigranes having found, by the declaration of Clodius, that war was intended against him by Lucullus, on his return into Armenia from his Syrian expedition, admitted Mithridates into conference with him,¹ that, consulting together about the operations of the ensuing war, they might agree on such methods, as they should judge most proper for the prosecuting of it with the best advantage for the common interest of both. The result hereof was, Mithridates was sent back into Pontus with ten thousand horse, in order there to get together more forces, and to return again with them to the assistance of Tigranes, in case Lucullus should invade Armenia. And in the interim Tigranes,² remaining at Tigranocerta, there gave out his orders, and sent them through all his dominions, for the raising of a very numerous army for this war; but, before they could all come together, Lucullus was advanced near upon him, as hath been above mentioned. The first that durst tell him of this, after his putting to death the first messenger of this invasion, was Mithrobarzanes, one of his chief favourites, who had for his reward the commission of opposing the invader, in the execution of which he perished. For he (being immediately, on his giving the king this intelligence, sent forth with an army, and commanded to take Lucullus alive, and bring him prisoner to him, as if the thing were as easily to be done as said,) was cut off in the attempt, and most of his forces with him. Whereon Tigranes left Tigranocerta, and fled to Mount Taurus, ordering all his forces there to rendezvous to him. In the interim Lucullus laid siege to Tigranocerta, and, by his lieutenants sent abroad with detachments from the main army, did cut off several parties of Tigranes's forces, as they were marching from their several quarters to the places of general rendezvous. As soon as Tigranes had gotten all his army together, to the number of about three hundred and sixty thousand men of all sorts, he marched with it to the relief of Tigranocerta. Whereon Lucullus,³ leaving Murena with six thousand men to continue the siege, marched with the rest of his forces to meet the enemy, and, although he scarce reached the twentieth part of their number, yet with these only he fought this numerous army, and got an absolute victory over them, slaying great numbers of them, and putting the rest to flight, and Tigranes himself hardly escaped. So that it is remarked of this battle, that the Romans never at any other time fought an enemy with a force so much inferior in number,⁴ or ever was there a more glorious victory obtained by them.⁴ Tigranes in his flight met with Mithridates coming out of Pontus to his relief. He had heard of his march toward him before the battle, but, making sure of vanquishing the enemy, hastened to fight before his arrival, that he might not share with him in the glory of the victory; but instead of this he came only to take his part in the grief and regret for the loss of it. However, finding Tigranes much dejected under this misfortune, he comforted him as much as he could, and gave him the best advice for the repairing of his shat-

¹ Memnon apud Photium, c. 57. Plutarch. in Lucullo.

² Plutarch. *ibid.* Appian. in Mithridaticis.

³ Memnon, c. 58, 59. Plut. et Appian. in Mithridat. Ep. Livii, lib. 98.

⁴ Plutarch, in the life of Lucullus, quotes Livy for the first of these remarks, and Antiochus, an eminent philosopher of those times, for the other.

tered fortunes, that they were capable of. Whereon Tigranes, as a man utterly confounded under the sense of the calamity he was fallen into by the late overthrow, remitted all to the direction and management of Mithridates, as one better experienced in the affairs of war, and better acquainted with the Roman way of managing it. The resolutions taken in their consultations were, to get together another army with all the speed and by all the means they were able. In order hereto, they went round the country to raise more forces, and, at the same time, sent to all the neighbouring nations to pray their assistance, especially to the Parthians, who lay nearest to them, and, by the greatness of their power, were best able to help them in this distress. And the letter which Mithridates, on this occasion, wrote to Arsaces king of Parthia,¹ is still extant in the fourth book of the fragments of the general history of Sallust. In the interim Lucullus made himself master of Tigranocerta, where he found vast treasures, among which were eight thousand talents of coined money. And, whereas this city had been planted with colonies forcibly brought thither out of Cappadocia, Cilicia, and other places, as hath been above related, Lucullus, on his taking of it, gave all these liberty again to return to their former habitations;² which all gladly accepted of, Tigranocerta, from a great city, was on a sudden reduced to a small village, and no more made any figure in that country. Had Lucullus immediately after this pursued Tigranes,³ and not given him the opportunity of raising new forces, he must either have taken him prisoner, or driven him out of the country, and thereby put an end to the war. His omitting to do this displeased the Romans, as well in the camp as in the city at home, as if his neglect herein had been out of design to draw out the war for the continuing of himself the longer in command; and the discontent which was hereby created against him, gave the justest reason for that resolution, which was taken hereupon of sending him a successor, though it was not executed till two years after.

Among other methods taken by Tigranes for the bringing of another army into the field against Lucullus, one was,⁴ he recalled Megadates out of Syria, ordering him to come, with all the forces he had in that country, for his assistance at this pinch. Whereon Syria being left naked,⁵ Antiochus Asiaticus, the son of Antiochus Eusebes, to whom of right the inheritance of that country belonged, as being the next surviving heir of the Selcucian family, took possession of some parts of it, and there quietly reigned four years,⁶ without the least contradiction or disturbance from Lucullus, or any one else. But when Pompey came into Syria, he took from him what Lucullus had allowed him to enjoy, and reduced that country to the form of a Roman province.

An. 68. Aristobulus II. 2.]—By these means Tigranes and Mithridates,⁷ having gotten together an army of seventy thousand choice men, and exercised them in the Roman way of fighting, about the middle of the summer took the field with them. But strongly encamping themselves on all their movements in advantageous places, where they could not be attacked, and not being to be drawn by Lucullus to hazard another battle by all the means he made use of for this purpose, they must at length have worn him out of the country for want of provisions; which being what they aimed at by this delay, Lucullus found it necessary to break their measures herein, and at length resolved on an expedient, which effectually accomplished it. For Tigranes having left his wives and children at Artaxata, the old metropolis of Armenia, and there deposited the most and best of his effects and treasures,⁸ Lucullus set himself and all his army on a march thither, for the taking of that place, concluding that Tigranes would not bear this, but forthwith march after him for the preventing of it, and thereby give him the opportunity of forcing him to a battle; and so it accordingly

1 Arsaces was a name common to all the kings of Parthia of this race. The proper name of him that now reigned was Sinatru, who, dying in the year 67, was succeeded by Phraates II.

2 Strabo, lib. 11. p. 532. et lib. 12. p. 539. Plutarch. in Lucullo.

3 Dion. Cassius, lib. 35.

4 Appian. in Syriacis.

5 Appian. ibid. Justin. lib. 40. c. 2.

6 These four years are part of the eighteen assigned to Tigranes; for he was not wholly dispossessed of Syria, till it was made a Roman province, but there retained part, while Asiaticus reigned in the other.

7 Appian. in Mithridaticis.

8 Plutarch. in Lucullo.

happened. For as soon as Tigranes knew of Lucullus's design, he immediately made after him with all his army, to hinder the execution of it, and, in four days' time having by long marches gotten before him, took post on the farther side of the River Arsamia, over which Lucullus was to pass in his way to Artaxata, resolving there to oppose his farther progress, which brought it to a battle between them, in which the Romans again obtained a very signal victory. There were three kings present in this battle in the Armenian army,¹ of which Mithridates behaved himself the worst. For not being able to bear the sight of the Roman legions, as soon as they came on to the assault, he turned his back and fled, which cast such a damp upon the whole army, that they all lost their courage hereon, and this became the cause that they lost the battle also. Lucullus, after this victory, would have continued his march to Artaxata, the taking of which would have put an end to the war; but it lying at the distance of many days' march to the north, and winter coming on, with snowy and tempestuous weather, his soldiers, weary of the fatigues of so incommodious a campaign, would follow him no farther into those cold regions; whereon, being forced to yield to this necessity, he marched back to the southward,² and, passing Mount Taurus, entered into Mesopotamia, and having taken the strong city of Nisibis, there put his army into winter-quarters. In those quarters that spirit of mutiny first began to appear in Lucullus's army, which hindered him from doing any farther service with it after that time. Publius Clodius, brother of Lucullus's wife, was the prime incendiary of this disorder, for reasons which will be hereafter mentioned. In the interim,³ Mithridates, with four thousand men of his own, and four thousand more which he received from Tigranes, was returned into Pontus, and had there vanquished Fabius, and distressed Triarius and Sornatius, Lucullus's lieutenants in those parts.

An. 67. Aristobulus II. 3.]—Hereon Lucullus,⁴ with some difficulty, at length prevailed with his mutinous army to march out of their quarters for their relief. But they came too late for it. For Triarius, before their arrival, having rashly engaged in battle with Mithridates,⁵ was vanquished with the loss of seven thousand of his men, among whom were a hundred and fifty centurions, and twenty-four military tribunes, which made this overthrow one of the most considerable blows that the Romans had in many years received. On Lucullus's arrival, he found the dead bodies lying on the field of battle, but neglecting to bury them,⁶ this farther exasperated his soldiers against him. After this,⁷ the spirit of mutiny prevailed so much among them, that thenceforth, retaining no more regard to him as their general, they treated him only with insolence and contempt on all occasions, although he went from tent to tent, and almost from man to man, to entreat them to march out against Mithridates and Tigranes (who taking the advantage of this disorder, the former of them had recovered Pontus, and the other was then harassing Cappadocia,) yet he could not get them to stir. All that he could obtain of them was, that they would stay with him all the ensuing summer, but would not move out of the camp for any military action under his command; and they had received accounts from Rome of some votes there passed to the disadvantage of Lucullus, which encouraged them herein. So that he was forced to lie still in his camp, and suffer the enemy to range over the country, without being able to do any thing to oppose them. And thus the case stood with him, till Pompey, being sent by the people of Rome to succeed him in the management of this war, arrived to take it out of his hands.

An. 66. Aristobulus II. 4.]—This happened in the beginning of the next year; for then Pompey coming into Galatia with this commission from the Romans,⁸ Lucullus there delivered over the army to him, and returned to Rome, leaving

1 Mithridates and Tigranes were two of those kings, the third is not named, but seems to have been Darius, king of Media.

2 Plutarch. in Lucullo. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 3. Dion Cassius, lib. 35. c. 3.

3 Dion Cassius, lib. 35. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

4 Plutarch. in Lucullo.

5 Ibid. Dion Cassius, lib. 35. p. 5, 6. Appian. in Mithridaticis. Cicero in Oratore pro Lege Manilia.

6 Plutarch. in Pompeio.

7 Dion Cassius, lib. 35. Plutarch. in Lucullo.

8 Plutarchus in Lucullo et Pompeio. Dion Cassius, lib. 36. p. 22.

his successor to reap the laurels of his victories. He carried with him a great number of books,¹ which he had gathered together out of the spoils of this war, and with them he erected a great library at Rome, which he made free for the use of all learned men, who in great numbers after this resorted to his house for it, and there they always found a kind and generous entertainment.

Pompey, on his first entering on this war,² drew into alliance and confederacy with him Phraates, who had the year before succeeded in the kingdom of Parthia; and also made an offer of peace to Mithridates:³ but he, reckoning himself as sure of the friendship and assistance of Phraates, would not hearken to the proposal. But when he heard Pompey had been beforehand with him as to Phraates, he sent ambassadors to Pompey to treat about it. But Pompey's preliminaries being, that he should forthwith lay down his arms, and deliver up to him all deserters, this had like to have raised a mutiny in his army. For there being in it a great number of deserters, they could not bear the mention of their being delivered up to Pompey, nor the rest of the army to be deprived of their assistance in the war. Whereupon, to quiet this matter, Mithridates was forced to pretend to them, that his ambassadors were sent with no other intention than to spy out the strength and state of the Roman army, and also at the same time to swear to them, that he would never make peace with the Romans, either on these or any other terms whatsoever. And indeed he was now better furnished for the war than he had been for many years before. For the mutiny of Lucullus's soldiers having hindered him from entering on any action of war all the last year, Mithridates took the advantage hereof to recover most of his lost kingdom,⁴ and there had gotten together another well-appointed army, for the farther prosecution of the war; and thinking that the wearying out of the Romans by delays, and distressing them in obstructing their supplies of provisions, was the readiest way to vanquish them, he for some time followed this method, wasting the country before them, and refusing to fight. And he had, in part, the success he proposed. For Pompey was hereby so far distressed, that he was forced to remove out of Pontus in Cappadocia into the Lesser Armenia, for the better furnishing of his army with provisions, and other necessities for their subsistence, and Mithridates followed after him thither for the carrying on there also of the same methods of distressing him. But while he was thus endeavouring it in that country, he was there surprised by Pompey in a night-march,⁵ and utterly vanquished, with the loss of the major part of his army, and himself hardly escaping, was forced to flee northward beyond the springs of the Euphrates, for the seeking of his safety. Whereon Pompey,⁶ having ordered the building of a new city in the place where this victory was gained, which, in commemoration of it, he called Nicopolis, *i. e.* the City of Victory, left there for the inhabiting of it such of his soldiers as were wounded, sick, aged, or otherwise disabled for the fatigues of war; and then marched with the rest into the Greater Armenia against Tigranes, as being a confederate of Mithridates in this war against the Roman people.

At this time Tigranes was at war with his son, of the same name. It hath been before mentioned, that he married Cleopatra, the daughter of Mithridates. By her he had three sons,⁷ two of which, on light occasions, he had put to death; whereon Tigranes, the third of them, not thinking his life safe within the power of so cruel a father,⁷ fled to Phraates king of Parthia, whose daughter he had married, who brought him back into Armenia with an army, and laid siege to Artaxata, the capital of the kingdom. But finding the place strong, and well provided with all necessities long to hold out, he left his son-in-law there with one part of the army to carry on the siege, and returned into Parthia with

1 Plutarchus in Lucullo. Isidor. Origen. lib. 6. c. 3.

2 Dion Cassius, lib. 36. Epitome Livii, lib. 100.

3 Ibid. lib. 36. p. 22. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

4 Plutarchus in Lucullo et Pompeio. Appian. in Mithridaticis. Dion Cassius, lib. 36.

5 Plutarchus in Pompeio. Dion Cassius, lib. 36. Epitome Livii, lib. 100. L. Llorus, lib. 3. c. 5. Appian. in Mithridaticis. Eutropius, lib. 6. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 4.

6 Dion et Appian. ibid. Strabo lib. 12. p. 555.

7 Appian. in Mithridaticis.

the other. Whereon Tigranes, the father, falling on his son with all his power, got a thorough victory over him, and drove him out of the country. In this distress, he purposed to betake himself to Mithridates his grandfather; but meeting, in his way to him, the news of his defeat, and that therefore no help was to be had from him,¹ he fled to the Roman camp, and there, by way of a suppliant, cast himself into the hands of Pompey, who received him very kindly, and was glad of his coming: for, being then on his march into Armenia, he needed one that knew the country to be his guide in it; and therefore, making use of him for this purpose, marched under his guidance directly toward Artaxata. At the news whereof Tigranes being much terrified,¹ as not being sufficiently provided to resist the power that was coming against him, resolved to cast himself upon the generosity and clemency of the Roman general, and, to make way for it, sent to him the ambassadors of Mithridates. For Mithridates, on his late defeat,² sent ambassadors to him to desire refuge in his country, and his help for the repairing of his loss. But Tigranes not only denied him his help, and all admission in his country, but also seized his ambassadors, and cast them into prison, and did set a price of one hundred talents upon the head of Mithridates himself, should he be any where found within his dominions, pretending for all this that it was by his instigation that his son was in rebellion against him, but the true reason was, to make way for his reconciliation with the Romans: and therefore he delivered these ambassadors unto them, and soon after followed himself,³ without any precaution taken, and, entering the Roman camp, resigned both himself and kingdom to the pleasure and disposal of Pompey and the Romans; and, in the doing hereof, debased himself to so mean and abject an humiliation, that, as soon as he appeared in the presence of Pompey, he plucked his crown or royal tiara from off his head, and cast himself prostrate on the ground before him. Pompey, hereon much commiserating his case, leaped from his seat, and kindly taking him by the hand, lifted him up, put his crown again upon his head, and placed him on a seat at his right hand, and his son on another at his left; and having appointed the next day for the hearing of his cause, invited him and his son that night to sup with him. But the son refusing to come, out of displeasure to his father, and neglecting to show him any respect, or to take the least notice of him at the interview, he much offended Pompey by his conduct. However, on having heard the cause, he did not wholly neglect his interest. For, after having decreed that King Tigranes should pay the Romans six thousand talents for making war upon them without cause, and yield up to them all his conquests on this side the Euphrates, he ordered that he should still reign in his paternal kingdom of Armenia the Greater, and his son in Gordena and Sophena (two provinces bordering on Armenia) during his father's lifetime, and succeed him in all the rest of his dominions after his death, reserving to the father out of Sophena the treasure which he had there deposited, without which he would not have been able to pay the mulct of six thousand talents imposed on him. Tigranes the father joyfully accepted these terms, being glad even thus to be again admitted to reign. But the son, having entertained expectations that were not answered by this decree, was highly displeased at it, and made an attempt to have fled for the raising of new disturbances: whereon Pompey put a guard upon him, and, on his refusal to permit his father to take away his treasure in Sophena, cast him into prison, and afterward, on his being detected to have solicited the nobility of Armenia to renew the war, and also the Parthians to join in it, Pompey put him among those whom he reserved for his triumph, and after that triumph left him in prison; whereas most of the other captives, after they had borne their part in that show, were released, and again sent home into their own countries. Tigranes the father, after the receipt of his treasure out of Sophena, paid the six thousand talents in which Pompey had mulcted him, and added over and above

¹ Plutarch. in Pompeio. Appian. et Dion Cassius, ibid.

² Plutarch, Appian. ibid.

³ Plutarch. Dion et Appian. ibid. Eutrop. lib. 6. Velleius Paterculus lib. 2. c. 37.

a donative to the Roman army, giving every common soldier fifty drachms, each centurion one thousand, and each military tribune ten thousand, whereby he obtained to be declared a friend and an ally of the Roman people.

Pompey, having thus composed matters in Armenia,¹ marched northward after Mithridates. On his coming to the River Cyrus, he was opposed by the Albanians and the Iberians, two potent nations dwelling between the Caspian and the Euxine Seas, and confederates of Mithridates; but, having overcome them in battle, he forced the Albanians to sue for peace, and having granted it to them, wintered among them.

An. 65. *Aristobulus* II. 5.]—Early the next year after,² he marched against the Iberians, a warlike nation, which had never yet yielded to any superior, but had always held out against the Medians, Persians, and Macedonians, and submitted to neither of them during all the time that they, in succession one after the other, held the empire of Asia. Pompey, although he found some difficulties in this war, yet soon mastered them, and forced the Iberians to terms of peace. After his having reduced the people of Colchis also to a submission to him, and taken Olthaces their king prisoner (whom he afterward caused to be led before him in his triumph,) he marched back again upon the Albanians, who, while he was engaged with the Iberians and Colchians, had renewed the war; but having overthrown them in battle with a great slaughter, and slain therein Cosis, the brother of Orodes their king,³ who commanded the army, he thereby forced Orodes to purchase the renewal of the last year's peace by large gifts, and also to send his sons to him as hostages for the keeping of it.

In the interim, Mithridates,⁴ having wintered at Dioscurias, a place upon the Euxine Sea,⁵ and there situated in the farthest part of the isthmus which lies between that sea and the Caspian,⁶ early the next spring did set out from thence for the country of the Cimmerian Bosphorus,⁷ making his way thither through several Scythian nations that lay between, obtaining his passage of some of them by fair means, and of others by force. This kingdom of the Cimmerian Bosphorus⁷ is the same which is now the country of the Crim Tartars, and was then a province of the empire of Mithridates. He had placed one of his sons,⁸ called Machares, there to reign. But this young prince having been hard pressed upon by the Romans, while they lay at the siege of Sinope, and had then, by their fleet, the mastery of the Euxine Sea (which lay between that city and the kingdom of Machares,) he made peace with them,⁹ and had ever since maintained the terms of it: by which having much angered his father, he dreaded his approach; and therefore, while he was on the way,¹⁰ he sent ambassadors to him to make his peace with him, urging for his excuse, that what he did was by the necessity of his affairs driving him to it, and not by choice. But, finding that his father was implacable, he endeavoured to make his escape by sea; but, being intercepted by such ships as Mithridates had sent out for this purpose, he slew himself, to avoid falling into his hands.

Pompey, having finished this war in the north, and finding it impracticable to pursue Mithridates any farther that way, led back his army again into the southern parts, and,¹¹ in his way thither, having subdued Darius king of Media, and Antiochus king of Commagena, he came into Syria,¹² and having by Scaurus reduced Cœle-Syria and Damascus,¹³ and by Gabinus all the rest of those parts as far as the Tigris,¹⁴ he made himself master of all the Syrian empire. Whereon Antiochus Asiaticus,¹⁵ the son of Antiochus Eusebes, the remaining heir of the

1 Epitome Livii, lib. 101. Plutarch. in Pompeio. Dion Cassius, lib. 36. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

2 Plutarch. ibid. Dion Cassius, lib. 37. p. 29.

3 So Florus, Eutropius, and Orosius, call him, but the name given by others is Orodes.

4 Appian. in Mithridaticis.

5 See Strabo, lib. 11. p. 498.

6 Appian. in Mithridaticis. Epitome Livii, lib. 101. Dion Cassius, lib. 36. p. 25. Strabo, lib. 11. p. 496.

7 Strabo, lib. 11.

8 Memnon, c. 56. Appian. ibid.

9 Epit. Liv. lib. 98. Plutarch. in Lucullo. Appian. et Memnon, ibid.

10 Appian. et Dion Cassius, ibid. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 5.

11 Appian. in Mithridaticis.

12 Appian. ibid.

13 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 4. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5.

14 Dion Cassius, lib. 37. p. 31.

15 Appian. in Mithridaticis. Justin. lib. 40. c. 2. Porphyrius in Græcis Eusebianus Scaligeri. Xiphulinus ex Dione.

Seleucian family, who, by the permission of Lucullus, had now for four years reigned in some part of that country, after Tigranes had been forced to withdraw his forces from it, applied to him to desire to be re-established in the kingdom of his forefathers. But Pompey, refusing to hearken to him, stripped him of all his dominions, and reduced them into the form of a Roman province. And thus, at the same time, when Tigranes was permitted to reign in Armenia, who had much damaged the Roman interest by a long war, Antiochus was stripped of all, who never did them any hurt, or ever deserved any ill from them. The reasons given for it were, that the Romans had taken this country by conquest from Tigranes, and therefore were not to loose the fruits of their victory; and that Antiochus was a weak prince, of no courage or capacity to protect that country; and that therefore the putting of it into his hands would be to betray it to the ravages and depredations of the Jews and Arabs, which Pompey could not consent to. And therefore Antiochus,¹ being thus deprived of his crown, was reduced to a private condition of life. And here ended the empire of the Seleucide in Asia, after it had there lasted two hundred and fifty-eight years.

While these things were doing by the Romans, there happened great disturbances and revolutions in Egypt and Judea. For, in Egypt, the Alexandrians, being weary of Alexander, their king, rose in a mutiny against him, and drove him out of their kingdom,² and called Ptolemy Auletes to the crown.³ He was the bastard son of Ptolemy Lathyrus: for Lathyrus had no male issue by his wife that survived him;⁴ but he had several by his concubines: one of which was, that Ptolemy who had the kingdom of Cyprus after his father's death,⁵ and there reigned till injuriously deprived of it by the Romans, as will hereafter be related. Another was this Auletes;⁶ he was also called Dionysius Neos, or the New Bacchus; both which names he had from infamous causes: for he had much used himself to play on the pipe,⁶ and valued himself so much upon his skill herein, that he would expose himself to contend for victory in the public shows; hence he had the name of Auletes, that is, the Piper: and he would often imitate the effeminacies of the Bacchanals;⁷ and in the same manner as they dance their measures in a female dress; and hence it was that he was called Dionysius Neos, or the New Bacchus. He is reckoned to have as much exceeded all that reigned before him of his race in the effeminacy of his manners,⁸ as his grandfather Physcon did in the wickedness of them. Alexander, on his expulsion,⁹ fled to Pompey, to pray his assistance for his restoration, and offered him great gifts, and promised him more, to induce him hereto. But Pompey refused to meddle with this matter, as being without the limits of his commission. Whereon Alexander retired to Tyre,¹⁰ there to wait a more favourable juncture, and soon after died in that city. It is here to be remarked, that Ptolemy the astronomer, in his chronological canon, names not Alexander at all among the kings of Egypt, but begins the reign of Auletes from the death of Lathyrus, although it appears,¹¹ both from Cicero and Suetonius, that Alexander reigned fifteen years between.

Perchance, as Ptolemy, king of Cyprus, had that island immediately on his father's death, so likewise Auletes had, at the same time, some other part of the Egyptian empire for his share of it; and for this reason Ptolemy the astronomer makes him the immediate successor of Lathyrus, though he had not the whole kingdom of Egypt till fifteen years after.

The disturbances which were at this time in Judea, and the revolution which happened thereon, had their original from the ambition and aspiring spirit of Antipater, the father of Herod. Of his original I have before spoken. He having had his education in the court of Alexander Jannæus, and Alexandra his queen,

1 Some confound this Antiochus with Antiochus Commagenus, and hold, that Commagena was given him by Pompey, when stripped of all the rest. But the testimony of history is contrary to this conjecture.

2 Suetonius in Julio Cesare, c. 11. Trogus in Prologo 39.

3 Trogus, ibid.

4 Pausanias in Atticis; ibi enim dicit eum, Berenicem solam, cum obisset, ptolem legitimam sibi superstitem reliquisse.

5 Trogus in Prologo 40.

6 Strabo, lib. 17. p. 796.

7 Lucian. de non temere Credendo Calumnias.

8 Strabo, lib. 17. p. 796.

9 Appian. in Mithridaticis.

10 Cicero in Oratione Secunda contra Rullum.

11 Videas Notas (g) et (p.)

who reigned after him, there wrought himself into the good liking of Hyrcanus,¹ the eldest of their sons, hoping to rise by his favour when he should come to the crown after his mother. But, when Hyrcanus was deposed, and Aristobulus made king in his place, these measures which he had taken for his advancement were all broken; and his engagements in them having rendered him so obnoxious to Aristobulus, as to exclude him all prospect of favour from him, he set himself, with all the craft which he was signally endowed with, to repair the fortunes of Hyrcanus, and restore him again to his crown: in order whereto, he treated with Aretas king of Arabia Petraea, and engaged him to help Hyrcanus with an army for the accomplishing of this design, and had, by clandestine applications, drawn in great numbers of the Jews for the promoting of the same purpose. But his greatest difficulty was to excite Hyrcanus himself to the undertaking; for, being a quiet indolent man, who loved ease more than any thing else, he had no ambition for reigning, and therefore had no inclination to stir a foot for the obtaining of it. But at length being made believe that his life was in danger, and that he had nothing to choose between reigning and dying, if he stayed in Judea, he was roused up by this argument to flee for his safety, and put himself into the hands of Aretas, who, according to his agreement with Antipater, brought him back into Judea with an army of fifty thousand men,² and, having there joined the Jews of Hyrcanus's party, gave battle to Aristobulus, and gaining an absolute victory over him, pursued him to Jerusalem, and, entering it without opposition, drove him, with all his party, to take refuge in the mountain of the temple, and there besieged him, where all the priests stood by him; but the generality of the people declared for Hyrcanus. This happened in the time of their passover; whereon Aristobulus, wanting lambs and beasts for the sacrifices of that solemnity, agreed with the Jews that were among the besiegers to furnish him with them for a sum contracted. But, when they had the money let down to them over the wall, they refused to deliver the sacrifices, and thereby impiously and sacrilegiously robbed God of that part of his worship which was then to have been performed to him. And at the same time they added another very heinous wickedness to this guilt: for there being then at Jerusalem one Onias, a man of great reputation for the sanctity of his life, who had been thought by his prayers to have obtained rain from heaven in a time of drought, they brought him forth into the army; and, concluding his curses would be as prevalent as his prayers, pressed him to curse Aristobulus, and all that were with him. He long resisted to hearken to them; but at length, finding no rest from their importunities, he lifted up his hands toward heaven, as standing in the midst of them, and prayed thus: "O Lord God, Rector of the universe, since those that are with us are thy people, and they that are besieged in the temple are thy priests, I pray that thou wouldst hear the prayers of neither of them against the other." Hereon, they that brought him thither were so enraged against the good man, that they fell upon him with stones, and stoned him to death. But this was soon revenged upon them. For Scaurus² being by this time come to Damascus with a Roman army, Aristobulus sent thither to him, and, by the promise of four hundred talents, engaged him on his side. Hyrcanus offered him the like sum: but Scaurus, looking on Aristobulus as the more solvent of the two, and for other reasons taking the better liking to him, chose to embrace his cause before the other's; and Gabinus, by a present of three hundred talents more out of Aristobulus's purse, was induced to do the same. And therefore they both sent to Aretas to withdraw, threatening him with the Roman arms in case of refusal. Whereon, Aretas raising the siege, and marching off toward his own country, Aristobulus got together all the forces he could, and pursued after him, and, having overtaken him at a place called Papyrion, overthrew him in battle with a great slaughter, in which perished many of the Jews of Hyrcanus's party, and among them Caphalion, the brother of Antipater.

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 2. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5.

2 Ibid.

3 Ibid.

About this time Pompey himself came to Damascus,¹ where resorted to him ambassadors from all the neighbouring countries, especially from Egypt and Judea: for the kings of both these countries reigning in them by the expulsion of their immediate predecessors, thought it their interest to get the Roman power on their side for the maintaining of their usurpations. For this reason the ambassadors from Egypt presented Pompey with a crown of gold of the value of four thousand pieces of gold money, and those from Judea with a vine of gold,² of the value of four hundred talents, which was afterward deposited in the temple of Jupiter in the capitol at Rome,³ and there inscribed as the gift of Alexander king of the Jews. It seems they would not own Aristobulus to be king, and therefore did put his father's name upon it instead of his. While Pompey was in these parts, there came to him no fewer than twelve kings to make their court to him,⁴ and were all seen at the same time attending upon him.

But many fortresses and strong places in Pontus and Cappadocia still holding out for Mithridates, Pompey found it necessary to march again into those parts to reduce them, which having on his arrival in a great measure accomplished, he took up his winter-quarters at Aspis,⁵ in Pontus. Among the places which he reduced, one called *Καστρυ*,⁶ *i. e.* Newcastle, was the strongest. There Mithridates had laid a great part of his treasure, and the best of his other effects, as reckoning the place impregnable; but it was not so against the Romans. Pompey took the place, and in it all that was there deposited. Among other things there found, were the private memoirs of Mithridates, which made discovery of many of his transactions and secret designs. And there also were found his medicinal commentaries,⁷ which Pompey caused to be translated into Latin by Lenæus, a learned grammarian, that was a freedman of his; and they were afterward published by him in that language: for among many other extraordinary endowments with which this prince had accomplished himself, he was eminently skilled in the art of physic: and particularly it is to be remarked of him, that he was the author of that excellent alexipharmical medicine, which from his name is now called Mithridate, and hath ever since been in great use among physicians, and is so even to this day.

An. 64. Aristobulus II. 6.—Pompey having while he lay at Apis settled the affairs of the adjacent countries, as well as their circumstances would then admit, as soon as the spring began,⁸ returned again into Syria, there to do the same. For Mithridates being gotten into the kingdom of Bosphorus, on the other side of the Euxine Sea, there was no pursuing of him thither by a Roman army, but round that sea a great way about, through many barbarous Scythian nations, and several deserts, which was not to be attempted without manifest danger of a total miscarriage. And therefore all that Pompey could do in this case,⁹ was to order the stations of the Roman navy, in such manner, as to hinder all supplies of provisions and other necessities from being carried to him; which having taken full care of, he thought by this method he should soon break him, and therefore on his quitting Pontus,¹⁰ he said he had left behind him against Mithridates a fiercer enemy than the Roman army, that is, famine and the want of all necessities. That which made him so fond of this march into Syria was,¹¹ a vain and ambitious desire he had of extending his conquests to the Red Sea. He had formerly, while he commanded first in Africa, and afterward in Spain, carried them on to the western ocean on both sides the Mediterranean, and had lately in his Albanian war made them reach as far as the Caspian Sea, and if he could do the same as to the Red Sea also, he thought it would complete his glory. On his coming into Syria, he made Antioch,¹² and Seleucia on the Orontes,¹³ free cities, and then continued his march to Damascus,¹⁴ intending from thence to make war upon the Arabians, for the carrying on of his victories to the Red Sea.¹⁴

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 4. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5. Xiphilin. ex Dione.

2 Ibid.

3 Strabo and Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 5. Plinius, lib. 37. c. 2.

4 Plutarch. in Pompeio.

5 Ibid.

6 Strabo, lib. 12. p. 556. Plutarch. ibid.

7 Plinius, lib. 25. c. 2.

8 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 5.

9 Dion Cassius, lib. 37. Plutarch. in Pompeio.

10 Plutarch. ibid.

11 Porphyrius in Græcis Eusebianis Scaligeri.

12 Strabo, lib. 16. p. 751. Eutropius, lib. 6.

13 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 5.

14 Dion Cassius, lib. 37. Plutarch. in Pompeio. Joseph. ibid. c. 6.

But in his way thither, he made many stops to examine into the conduct of the princes of those parts, and to hear the complaints that were made against them. For in the declension of the Syrian empire, many petty princes had set up on its ruins, and had cantoned themselves in several parts and districts of it, and there exercised great tyranny over their people, and as great depredations on their neighbours round them. These Pompey, as he passed through the country, summoned to him, and, on hearing their causes, some of them he confirmed in their toparchies,¹ under the condition of becoming tributaries to the Romans, others he deprived, and some of them he condemned to death for their maleadministrations. But Ptolemy, the son of Mennæus, prince of Chalcis, who was the worst and wickedest of them all, escaped by virtue of his money. For having made himself very rich with the oppressions upon his people, and his plunders upon his neighbours, he presented Pompey with a thousand talents, and thereby redeemed both his life and his principality, and continued in the enjoyment of both a great number of years after.

On Pompey's coming into Cæle-Syria, Antipater from Hyrcanus,² and one Nicodemus from Aristobulus, addressed themselves to him about the controversy that was between these two brothers, each of them praying his patronage to the party from which they were delegated. Pompey having heard what was said by them on both sides, dismissed them with fair words, ordering that both brothers should appear in person before him, promising that then he would take full cognizance of the whole cause, and determine it as justice should direct. At this audience Nicodemus did much hurt to the cause of his master, by complaining of the four hundred talents which Scaurus, and the three hundred which Gabinius, had extorted from him. For this made them both to be his enemies, and they being two of the greatest men in the army next to Pompey, he was afterward influenced by them to the damage of the complainant. But Pompey, being then intent upon making preparations for his Arabian war, could not immediately find leisure for this matter, and soon after an occasion happened, which forced him to lay aside for the present whatever he had to do in Syria, and march again into Pontus; it was as followeth:—

Before Pompey left Syria in the former year, there came thither to him ambassadors from Mithridates out of Bosphorus with proposals of peace.³ They offered in his behalf, that, in case he might be allowed to hold his paternal kingdom, as Tigranes had been, he would pay tribute to the Romans for it, and quit to them all his other dominions. To this Pompey answered, that he should then come to him in person in the same manner as Tigranes did. This Mithridates would not submit to, but offered to send his sons, and some of his principal friends; but this not being accepted of, he set himself to make new preparations for war with as great vigour as at any time before. Pompey, having notice hereof, found it necessary to hasten back again into Pontus to watch his proceedings. On his arrival thither, he fixed his residence for some time at Amisus,⁴ the ancient metropolis of that country, and, while he continued in that place, practised the same thing which he had before blamed in Lucullus. For he there settled the dominions of Mithridates into provinces,⁵ and distributed rewards, as if the war had been ended. Whereas Mithridates was then still alive, and with an army about him for the making of a terrible invasion into the very heart of the Roman dominions. In the distributing of his rewards, he gave the Lesser Armenia,⁶ with several other territories and cities adjoining, to Deiotarus, one of the princes of the Galatians, to recompense him for his adhering to the Roman interest during all this war, and honoured him with the title of king of these countries, whereas before he was only a tetrarch among the Galatians.⁷ This is the same King Deiotarus, in whose behalf Cicero after-

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 5. Niphilin. ex Dione Cassio.

3 Appian. in Mithridaticis.

5 Plutarch. ibid. Epitome Livii, lib. 102. Strabo, lib. 12. p. 541.

6 Strabo, lib. 12. p. 547. Eutropius, lib. 6.

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 5.

4 Plutarch. in Pompeio.

7 Strabo, ibid.

ward made one of his orations.¹ And at the same time he made Archelaus high-priest of the moon,² the great goddess of the Comanians in Pontus, with sovereign authority over the inhabitants of the place, among whom they were no fewer than six thousand persons devoted to the service of the goddess. This Archelaus was the son of that Archelaus³ who had the chief command of Mithridates's forces in Greece, during his first war with the Romans; but after that falling into disgrace with his master, fled to the Romans; and he and his son having from that time adhered to the Roman interest, and done them thereby much service in all their wars in Asia, the father being now dead, the son, for the reward of both, had this high-priesthood of Comana conferred on him, which made him also prince of that place, and the territory belonging thereto. He is the same who afterward reigned in Egypt, as will be hereafter related.

While Pompey was thus absent in Pontus,⁴ Aretas, king of Arabia Petræa, took the advantage of it to infest Syria, making incursions and depredations upon several parts of it. This called Pompey back again into that country.⁵ In his way thither, marching by the place where the bodies of the Romans lay dead that had been slain in the defeat of Triarius, he buried them with great solemnity;⁶ which much ingratiated him with the army, whose greatest disgust against Lucullus was his having omitted it, when he marched by the same place soon after that defeat. From thence Pompey marched into Syria for his carrying on of the Arabian war, according to the project above mentioned.

In the interim died Mithridates,⁷ being driven by his own son to that hard fate of slaying himself. Finding no hopes of making peace with the Romans upon any tolerable terms, he resolved to make a desperate expedition,⁸ through the way of Pannonia and the Trentine Alps, into Italy itself, and there assault them, as Hannibal did, at their own doors. In order hereto, he got many forces together out of the Scythian nations for the augmenting of his former army, and sent agents to engage the Gauls to join with him on his approach to the Alps. But this undertaking containing a march of above two thousand miles, through all those countries which are now called Tartaria Crimæa, Podolia, Moldavia, Walachia, Transylvania, Hungaria, Stiria, Carinthia, Tyrol, and Lombardy; and over the three great rivers of the Borysthenes, the Danube, and the Po; the thought hereof so frightened his army, that, for the avoiding of it, they conspired against him, and made Pharnaces his son their king; whereon finding himself deserted of all, and his son not to be prevailed upon to let him escape elsewhere, he retired into his apartment, and, having there distributed poison to his wives, his concubines, and daughters, that were then with him, he took a dose of it himself, but that not operating upon him, he had recourse to his sword to complete the work; but failing with that to give himself such a wound as was sufficient to cause his death, he was forced to call a Gallic soldier unto him, who had then newly broken into the house, to help despatch him, and so died, after he had lived seventy-two years, and reigned sixty of them. He dreaded nothing more than to fall into the hands of the Romans, and be led in triumph by them; and therefore, for the preventing of this, he always carried poison about him, that, if he could no other way escape their hands, he might this way deliver himself from them. And the apprehension that his son might deliver him to Pompey, caused that at this time he was so eager to despatch himself. It is commonly said that the poison did not work upon him, because he had, by the frequent taking of his Mithridate, so fortified his body against all poisons, that none could hurt him: but this cannot be true; for Mith-

1 This oration was spoken in behalf of King Deiotarus before Julius Cæsar, and is still extant under the title of *Pro Rege Deiotaro*. Galatia was formerly governed by four tetrarchs, of which Deiotarus was now one. To this tetrarchy Pompey added his grants without dispossessing the other tetrarchs. But afterward, Deiotarus swallowed the other three tetrarchies, and had all Galatia, when Cicero pleaded for him. Strabo, lib. 12. p. 567.

2 Appian, in Mithridaticis. Strabo, lib. 12. p. 558. et lib. 17. p. 796.

3 Dion Cassius, lib. 37.

5 Plutarch, in Pompeio.

3 Plutarch, in Sylla.

6 Ibid.

7 Ibid. Dion Cassius, lib. 37. Appian, in Mithridaticis. Epitome Livii, lib. 102. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5.

8 Appian, in Mithridaticis. Dion Cassius, L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5.

ridate hath no such effect against deadly poisons. Besides, poisons, according to their different sorts, operating different ways, that is, some by corroding, and some by inflaming, and others otherwise, not any one sort of medicine can be a universal antidote against all of them.

As to the character of this prince, he was a very extraordinary person, both for the greatness of his spirit, and the endowments of his mind. He was naturally of a great capacity and understanding, and had added thereto all manner of acquired improvements: for he was learned in all the learning of those times; and although he had twenty-two several nations under his dominion, he could speak to every one of them in their own proper language.¹ And he was of that great sagacity, and employed it so effectually in the observation and inspection of his affairs, that although a great number of plots and conspiracies had from time to time been framed against him, none of them escaped his discovery, excepting that in which he perished. He was a prince of great undertakings,² and although he failed in most of those wherein he had to do with the Romans, yet his spirit never sunk with his fortune, but it ever bore him up against all his misadventures; and, after his greatest losses, his wisdom and application always found means in some measure to repair them, and bring him again upon the scene of action; and thus it was with him to the last, having always, as often as overthrown, Antæus like, risen up again with new vigour to maintain his pretensions. And his last undertaking for the invading of Italy sufficiently shows, that, though his fortune often forsook him, yet his stout heart, his courageous spirit, and his enterprising genius, never did. And had not the treason of his own people at last cut him off, perchance, in the latter part of his life, the Romans might have found him a much more dangerous enemy to them than at any time before. Cicero saith of him,³ that he was the greatest of kings next Alexander. It is certain the Romans had never to do with a greater crowned head in all their wars. But his vices, on the other hand, were as great as his virtues. The chiefest of them, and which were most predominant in him, were his cruelty, his ambition, and his lust. His cruelty was shown in the murder of his mother and his brother, and the great number of his sons and his friends and followers, which at several times, and often on very slight occasions, he had put to death. His ambition was manifest by his many unjust invasions of other men's rights, for the augmentation of his dominions, and the most wicked methods of treachery, murder, and perfidiousness, which he often took in order hereto. His lust appeared in the great number of his wives and concubines which he had to serve it.⁴ Wherever he found a handsome young woman, he took her unto him into one or other of these two sorts, whereby the number of them became very great. Some of them he carried with him wherever he went, others he dispersed into his strong castles and fortified towns, there to be reserved for his use, either when he should come that way, or otherwise should think fit to send for them. But when reduced to any distress,⁵ he always poisoned those whom he could not safely carry off, or else otherwise despatched them: and in the same manner in this case used his sisters and his daughters, that none of them might fall into the enemy's hands. Only one of his wives,⁶ called Hypsicratis, always accompanied him, wherever he was forced to take his flight. For being of a strong body and a masculine spirit, she did cut off her hair, put on man's apparel, and accustomed herself to the use of arms and the war-horse, rode always by his side in all his battles, and accompanied him in all his expeditions, and in all his flights, especially in the last of them, when, after being vanquished by Ptolemy in Lesser Armenia, he made his dangerous and difficult retreat through the Scythian nations into the kingdom of the Cimmerian Bosphorus; in

¹ Plinius, lib. 7. c. 24. et lib. 25. c. 2. Valerius Maximus, lib. 8. c. 7. Quintilian lib. 11. c. 2. Aurelius Victor in Mithridate. A. Gellius, lib. 17. c. 17.

² Videas Dionem Cassium, Appianum, L. Florum, Plutarch. aliosque.

³ In Lucullo sive Academicarum Questionum, lib. 2.

⁴ Appian. in Mithridaticis. Plutarch. in Lucullo et Pompeio, aliisque.

⁵ Plutarch. et Appian. ibid. Dion. Cassius, lib. 36, 37.

⁶ Plutarch. in Pompeio. Valer. Max. lib. 4. c. 6. Eutrop. lib. 6.

all which journey she rode by his side by day, and took care both of him and his horse at night, doing to him the office of a valet in his lodgings, and that of a groom in his stable; for which reason Mithridates took great delight in her, as affording him by this attendance the greatest comfort he had in his calamities: and by reason of this masculine spirit in her, Mithridates was used to call her Hypsicrates, in the masculine gender, instead of Hypsicratia. But of all his wives,¹ Stratonice, by reason of her extraordinary beauty, was most beloved by him, though she was no other than a musician's daughter. Mithridates, in the decline of his affairs, had placed her in a strong castle in Pontus, called Symphorium, where, finding herself like to be deserted, she delivered the place to Pompey, upon the terms of safety for herself, and also for her son, which she had by Mithridates, in case he should happen to fall into the Romans' hands; which Pompey having granted, continued her in possession of that castle, and of most of the effects in it. Her son, called Xiphares, was then with his father, while he yet remained in Pontus. Hereon the cruel man, to be revenged on her, carried this son of his to the opposite side of the frith, over against which the castle stood, and there slew him within her view, and left the dead body unburied on the strand. Many of these his wives and concubines fell into Pompey's hands during this war, on his taking the castles and fortresses where they were kept; and it is remarked of him,² to his great honour, that he meddled not with any of them, but sent them home all untouched to their parents and friends, who most of them were kings or princes, or other great men of those eastern parts. By these many wives and concubines he had a great number of sons and daughters; many of his sons he slew in his displeasure, and several of his daughters he poisoned, when he could not carry them off in his flights. However, some of them fell into the hands of the Romans. Five of the sons and two of the daughters Pompey carried with him to Rome,³ and there caused them to be led before him in his triumph. Next Hannibal, he was the most terrible enemy the Romans ever had, and their war with him was the longest of any. The continuance of it, according to Justin,⁴ was forty-six years, according to Appian⁵ forty-two, according to L. Florus⁶ and Eutropius⁷ forty, and according to Pliny⁸ thirty; but according to the exact truth of the matter, though we reckon the beginning of the war from Mithridates's seizing Cappadocia (which gave the first occasion for it,) from that time to the concluding of it in his death, will be no more than twenty-seven years: this, for the sake of a round number, Pliny calls thirty, and thereby comes the nearest to the truth.

An. 63. Hyrcanus II. 1.]—Pompey on his coming into Syria, marched directly to Damascus, with purpose from thence to make war upon the Arabians. On his arrival at that city,⁹ the cause of Hyrcanus and Aristobulus was brought to his hearing, and they both there appeared in person before him, according as he had ordered, and at the same time several of the Jews came thither against both. These last pleaded, "That they might not be governed by a king; that it had been formerly the usage of their nation to be governed by the high-priest of the God they worshipped, who, without assuming any other title, administered justice to them, according to the laws and constitutions transmitted down to them from their forefathers; that it was true, indeed, that the two contending brothers were of the sacerdotal race; but they had changed the former manner of the government, and introduced another form, that they might thereby subject the people to slavery." Hyrcanus on his part urged, "That being the elder brother, he was unjustly deprived of his birth-right by Aristobulus, who having left him only a small portion of land for his subsistence, had usurped all the rest from him; and as a man born for mischief, practised piracy at sea, and rapine and depredation at land, upon his neighbours." And for the attesting of what Hyrcanus had thus alleged, there appeared about one thousand of the prin-

¹ Plutarch. in Pompeio. Appian. in Mithridat. Dion Cassius, lib. 37. p. 33.

³ Plutarch. *ibid.*

⁸ Lib. 7. c. 26.

⁴ Lib. 37. c. 1.

⁵ In Mithridaticis.

⁹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 5. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5.

² Plutarch. *ibid.*

⁶ Lib. 3. c. 5.

⁷ Lib. 6.

cipal Jews, whom Antipater had procured to come thither for that purpose. Hereto Aristobulus answered, "That Hyrcanus was put by from the government merely by reason of his incapacity to manage it, and not through any ambition of his; that being an inactive slothful man, and utterly unfit for the business of the public, he fell into the contempt of the people; and that therefore he was forced to interpose of necessity for the preserving of the government from falling into other hands; and that he bore no other title in the state than what Alexander his father had before him. And for the witnessing of this, he produced several young gentlemen of the country in gaudy and splendid apparel, who did not, by their dress or by their behaviour, bring any credit to the cause of him they appeared for. Pompey, on this hearing, saw far enough into the cause to make him disapprove of the violence of Aristobulus; but, however, he would not immediately determine the controversy, lest Aristobulus, being provoked thereby, might obstruct him in his Arabian war, which he then had his heart much upon. And therefore, giving fair words to both brothers, he dismissed them for the present, promising, that after he should have reduced Aretas and his Arabians, he would come in person into Judea, and there settle and compose all matters that were in difference between them. Aristobulus, perceiving which way Pompey's inclination stood, went from Damascus in a huff, without taking leave, and returning into Judea, there armed the country for his defence; which procedure much incensed Pompey against him.

In the interim he prepared for his war against the Arabians. Aretas, though he had hitherto contemned the Roman arms,¹ yet when he found them so near him, and ready to make invasion upon him with their victorious army, sent ambassadors to make his submission. However, Pompey marched to Petra, the metropolis of his kingdom; and having taken the place, and Aretas in it, he put him into custody, but afterward again released him on his submitting to the terms required, and then returned to Damascus.

On his coming back thither, being informed of the warlike preparations which Aristobulus was making in Judea, he marched into that country against him.² On his arrival thither, he found Aristobulus in his castle of Alexandrion, which was a strong fortress, situated in the entrance of the country, on a high mountain, where it having been built by Alexander, the father of Aristobulus, it for that reason bore his name. Pompey there sent him a message to come down to him, which he was very unwilling to obey: but at length, by the persuasion of those about him, who dreaded a Roman war, he was prevailed with to comply, and accordingly went down into the Roman camp; and, after having had some discourse with Pompey about the controversy between him and his brother, returned again into his castle; and this he did two or three times more, endeavouring, by these compliances, to gain Pompey on his side, for the deciding in his favour the controversy between him and his brother. But still, for fear of the worst, he was at the same time arming all his castles, and making all other preparations for his defence, in case the sentence should go against him: which Pompey having received an account of, forced him, on his last coming down to him, to deliver up all his castles to him, and to sign orders for this purpose to all that commanded in them; which Aristobulus being necessitated in this case to do, he grievously resented the putting of this force upon him; and therefore, as soon as he was got again out of Pompey's hands, he fled to Jerusalem, and there prepared for war. He, being resolved to retain his kingdom, was actuated by two contrary passions about it, that is, hope and fear. When he saw any reason to hope for Pompey's determination on his side, he complimented him with all manner of compliances to gain his favour; but when there was any cause given to make him fear the contrary, he took contrary measures. And this was what made him act with so much unsteadiness

¹ Plutarch. in Pompeio. Dion Cassius. lib. 37. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 5. et de Bello Judaico. lib. 1. c. 5. Plutarch. Appian. et Dion Cassius, ibid. I. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5. Strabo. lib. 16. p. 762, 763.

through all this whole affair. On this flight of his to Jerusalem, Pompey marched after him; and the first place where he next pitched his camp was at Jericho; and there he had the first news of the death of Mithridates.¹ It was brought thither to him by special messengers sent from Pontus with letters to him about it.² The messengers coming with their spears wreathed about with laurel, which was always a token of some victory, or other important advantage gained to the state, the army was greedy to know what it was; and whereas, they being then newly encamped, there was in that place no tribunal as yet erected for the general from thence to speak to them, and it would require some time regularly to make it up with turfs, laid one upon another, as was their usage where they encamped, for the supply of this defect, they upon a sudden heaped up their pack-saddles one upon another, and thereby having made an advanced place, Pompey ascended up upon it, and from thence communicated to them, that Mithridates, having laid violent hands upon himself, was dead, and that Pharnaces his son, having seized his kingdom, submitted that and himself to the Roman state; and that therefore the war which had so long vexed them was now at an end: which being very welcome news to the whole army, as well as to the general, they spent the remainder of the day in rejoicing for it.

Josephus, on his making mention of Pompey's encamping at this time at Jericho, takes occasion from thence to tell us,³ that this city was famous for the balsam there produced, which is the most precious of unguents. It is a distillation from the balsam tree,⁴ which is a shrub that never grows higher than two or three cubits. About a foot from the ground, it spreads into a great many small branches, of the bigness of a goose-quill. Incisions being made in them, from thence distilled the balsam, during the months of June, July, and August.⁵ The incisions were usually made with glass, a boning knife, or a sharp stone, and not with iron. For it is said,⁶ that, if the tree were wounded with iron, it immediately died: but this was not true, unless the incision was made too deep, of which there being danger from a sharp iron knife, for this reason only no such knife was made use of in this operation. Pliny tells us, that these balsam trees were no where to be found but in Judea,⁷ and there only in two gardens, of which one contained about twenty *jugera*,⁸ and the other not so much. But now Egypt hath this tree, and Judea none of it. The truth of the matter, as Bellonius and Prosper Alpinus tell us, is, neither Judea nor Egypt is the natural country of these trees, but Arabia the Happy. Their argument for it is, that in Arabia the Happy they grow naturally, but not so in Judea or Egypt, where they never grow, but as cultivated in gardens; and that in Egypt the best cultivation cannot keep them from decay, so that they are forced frequently to fetch thither new plants from Arabia. And what we have from Josephus is agreeable hereto. For he tells us (Antiq. lib. 8. c. 2,) that among other valuable things which the queen of Sheba brought with her from Sheba (which was in Arabia the Happy) to present King Solomon with, one was a root of the balsam tree. And from this root, it is most likely, were propagated all the other balsam trees that afterward grew in Judea; and Jericho being found the most proper soil for them, it thenceforth became the sole place where they were found in that country. But the gardens in which they were there cultivated having been long since destroyed, there are now no more of those balsam trees to be found in Judea. But there are many of them still in Egypt; and from thence and Arabia comes all the balsam which is now brought into these wes-

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 6. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5.

2 Plutarch. in Pompeio.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 6. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5.

4 See Ray's Herbal, book 31. c. 23.

5 Hence it is called *opobalsamum*, i. e. the gum or unguent coming by distillation from the balsam tree; for *balsamum* properly signifieth the balsam tree, and *opobalsamum* the unguent distilling from it; for *σπος*, in the Greek language, signifieth any gum, juice, or liquor, distilling from any tree, or from elsewhere.

6 Plinius, lib. 12. c. 25.

7 Ibid.

8 Pliny had this from Theophrastus, but doth not rightly render it; for what he renders by the Latin word *jugera*, is in the Greek of Theophrastus *πλεῖστα*. But the Latin *jugerum* contains two Greek *πλεῖστα*; for a Greek *πλεῖστος* contains one hundred feet square, that is, one hundred feet broad and one hundred feet long; but the Latin *jugera* contains two Greek *πλεῖστα* put together, for it is one hundred feet broad and two hundred feet long; so that twenty Greek *πλεῖστα* contain only ten Latin *jugera*.

tern parts. But all that is brought from Egypt is not the produce of that country; the greater part of it is brought thither from Arabia to Alexandria, and from thence to us; but now, I understand, the East India Company import it to us directly from Arabia by the way of the Red Sea. When it came to us only by the way of Egypt, it was imported thither from Mecca, a city in Arabia, not far from the country where the balsam tree naturally grows; and hence physicians, in their prescriptions, call it *balsamum e Mecca*, that is, the balsam of Mecca. But in our apothecaries' shops it is here called the balm of Gilead; which name is given it, upon supposition that the balm which is said in scripture to come from Gilead, was the same with that which is now said to come from Mecca. But the Hebrew word, in the original text, which we translate balm, is *zori*, which the Rabbins interpret to mean any gum of the resinous sort. In Jeremiah¹ it is mentioned as a drug which the physicians used, and in Genesis² it is spoken of as one of the most precious products of the land of Canaan: and in both it is said to be from Gilead. If this *zori* of the Hebrew text be the same with the balsam of Mecca, it will prove the balsam tree to have been in Gilead long before it was planted in the gardens of Jericho, and also before the queen of Sheba brought that root of it to King Solomon which Josephus mentions. For the Ishmaelites traded with it from Gilead to Egypt, when Joseph was sold to them by his brethren, and Jacob sent a present of it to the same Joseph, as a product of the land of Canaan, when he sent his other sons to him into Egypt to buy corn. It seems most likely to me, that the *zori* of Gilead, which we render in our English Bible by the word balm, was not the same with the balsam of Mecca, but only a better sort of turpentine then in use for the cure of wounds and other diseases.

From Jericho Pompey led his army to Jerusalem.³ On his approach thither, Aristobulus, repenting of what he had done, went out to Pompey, and endeavoured to reconcile matters with him, by promising a thorough submission, and also a sum of money, so the war might be prevented. Pompey, accepting the proposal, sent Gabinius, one of his lieutenants, with a body of men to receive the money. But, when he came to Jerusalem, he found the gates shut against him, and no money to be had; but was told from the walls, that those within would not stand to the agreement: whereon Pompey, not bearing to be thus mocked, clapped Aristobulus (whom he retained with him) in chains, and marched with the whole army directly for Jerusalem. It was, by reason of its situation, as well as its fortifications, a very strong place, and might have held out long against him, but that they were divided within among themselves. That party which was for Aristobulus were for defending the place, especially by reason of the indignation with which they were moved at Pompey's making their king a prisoner. But those who favoured the cause of Hyrcanus were for receiving Pompey into the city; and they being the greater number, the other party retired into the mountain of the temple, and having broken down the bridges over the deep ditches and valleys that surrounded it, resolved there to maintain themselves. Whereon Pompey, being received into the city by the other party, set himself to besiege the place. Most of the sacerdotal order stuck by the cause of Aristobulus, and were shut up with those that seized the temple for the support of it. But the generality of the people were on the other side; and Hyrcanus, at the head of them, supplied Pompey with all necessaries within his power for the carrying on of the siege. The north side of the temple being observed to be the weakest part of it, Pompey there began his approaches. At first, he offered the besieged terms of peace; but these being rejected, he forthwith began with the utmost vigour to press the place. And, for this purpose, having gotten from Tyre battering rams, and all other engines of war proper for a siege, he applied them with the best skill and the utmost diligence he was able for the speedy forcing of the place. However, it held out

¹ Chap. viii. 22. xli. 11.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 7. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5.

³ Chap. xxxvii. 25. xliii. 11.

three months, and would have done so much longer, and perchance would at last have necessitated the Romans to have raised the siege, had it not been for the superstitious rigour with which the Jews observed their sabbath. Formerly it had been carried so high, that they would not defend their lives on that day,¹ but, if then assaulted, would rather patiently yield their throats to cut than stir a hand in their own defence. But, the mischief and folly of this being sufficiently made appear in what they suffered from it in the first beginnings of the Maccabæan wars,² it was then determined, that a necessary defence of a man's life was not within the prohibition of the fourth commandment. But this being understood to hold good only against a direct and immediate assault, but not against any antecedent preparative leading thereto, it reached not, in their opinion, to the allowing of any work to be done on that day for the preventing or destroying the worst designs of mischief, till they came to be actually executed against them. Although, therefore, they vigorously defended themselves on the sabbath day,³ when assaulted, yet they would not stir a hand, either for the hindering of the enemy's works, or the destroying of their engines, or the obstructing their erecting of them, as they did on other days: which Pompey perceiving, ordered that no assault should be made upon them during their sabbaths, but that those days should be employed wholly in carrying on their works, and in erecting and fitting their engines in such a manner, as they might best do execution in the next days of the week following; in all which attempts, the besieged never giving them any obstruction on those sabbaths, for fear of breaking their law, the Romans observing the order mentioned, took the advantage hereof, and by this means filled up the ditches with which the temple was fortified, brought forward their engines of battery, and placed them to the best advantage without any opposition, and were thereby enabled to play them so effectually, that, having at length beaten down a great strong tower, which drew a great part of the adjoining wall with it into the same ruin, a breach was made large enough for an assault, which Cornelius Faustus, the son of Sylla, who had his station next it, immediately mounting, drew the rest of the army after him; who, on their thus entering the place, made a dreadful slaughter of those whom they found within, so that it is reckoned no less than twelve thousand of them fell in this carnage; and none acted more cruelly herein than the Jews of the contrary faction did against their own brethren. Amongst all this scene of dreadful destruction, it is remarked, that the priests that were then in the temple went on with the daily service of it,⁴ without being deterred either by the rage of their enemies or the death of their friends, choosing rather to lose their lives amidst the swords of the prevailing adversary, than desert the service of their God; and many of them, while they were thus employed at this time, had their own blood mingled with the blood of the sacrifices which they were offering, and fell themselves, by the swords of their enemies, a sacrifice to their duty; which was an instance of steady constancy much admired by Pompey himself, and is scarce any where else to be thoroughly paralleled. Among the prisoners was one Absolom, a younger son of John Hyrcanus, who having been contented to live in a private condition under Alexander Janneus his brother, had the benefit of his protection, and hitherto had never meddled with any public business. But, having married his daughter to Aristobulus, this now engaged him in his faction. Those prisoners who were found to have been the incendiaries of the war Pompey caused to be put to death, and among them, most likely, this Absolom was one: for after this we hear no more of him; and, since he was the father-in-law of Aristobulus, no doubt he was one of the chief among those that adhered to his faction.

And thus, after a siege of three months, was the temple of Jerusalem taken by the Romans, in the end of the first year of the 179th Olympiad, Caius An-

1 1 Maccab. ii. 32—38.

2 Ibid. 41.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 8. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5. Strabo, lib. 16. p. 762, 763. Dion Cassius, lib. 37.

4 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 8.

tonius and M. Tullius Cicero being then consuls at Rome, about the time of our Midsummer, and on the day which the Jews kept as a solemn fast for the taking of Jerusalem,¹ and the same temple with it by Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon. As soon as the Romans had thus made themselves masters of the place, Pompey, with several others of the chief commanders of the army accompanying him, went up into it, and not contenting themselves with viewing the outer courts,² caused the most sacred parts of the temple itself to be opened unto them, and entered not only into the holy place, but also into the holy of holies, where none were permitted, by their law, to enter but the high-priest only once in a year, on their great day of expiation: which was a profanation offered this holy place, and the religion whereby God was there worshipped, which the Jews were exceedingly grieved at, and most grievously resented beyond all else that they suffered in this war. Though Pompey found in the treasures of the temple³ two thousand talents in money, besides its utensils, and other things of great value there laid up,³ yet he touched nothing of all this, but left it all there entire, for the sacred uses to which it was devoted, without the least diminution of any part: and, the next day after, ordered the temple to be cleansed, and the divine service to be there again carried on in the same manner as formerly. However, this did not expiate for his profanation of God's holy temple, and the impiety which he made himself guilty of thereby. Hitherto he had found wonderful success in all his undertakings, but in this act it all ended. For hereby having drawn God's curse upon him, he never prospered after. This over the Jews was the last of his victories.

On his concluding this war,⁴ he demolished the walls of Jerusalem, and then restored Hyrcanus to the office of high-priest, and made him also prince of the country, under the payment of tribute to the Romans, but would not allow him to wear a diadem, or to extend his borders beyond the old limits of Judea. For he deprived him of all those cities which had been taken from the Cœle-Syrians and Phœnicians by his predecessors. Gadara (which was one of them) having been lately destroyed by the Jews, he ordered to be rebuilt, at the request of Demetrius, his freedman and chief favourite, who was a native of that place; and then, having added that and all the rest of those cities to the province of Syria,⁵ he made Scaurus president of it, and, leaving him there with two legions to keep the country in order, returned toward Rome, carrying with him Aristobulus, with Alexander and Antigonus his two sons, and two of his daughters, as captives, to be led before him in his triumph. But Alexander, while on the journey thither, made his escape, and returned into Judea, where he raised new troubles, as will be in its due place related.

In this same year,⁶ of Attia, the wife of Octavius, and daughter of Julia the sister of Julius Cæsar, was born Octavius Cæsar, who being adopted by his uncle Julius, succeeded him in his estate and power; and being afterward, by the name of Augustus, made supreme commander of the Roman empire, governed it with great felicity, and thorough peace, when Christ, the Prince of Peace, and Saviour of the world, was, by taking our nature upon him, born into it. Suetonius tells us, in his life of Augustus (chap. 94,) and quotes for it the authority of Julius Marathus,⁷ who was a freedman of Augustus's, and wrote his life, that, a few months before the birth of this great emperor, there was an oracle given out, and then made public, that nature was at that time producing a king who should govern the Roman empire; at which the senate being terrified, for the preventing of it made a decree, that no male child born that year

1 That the temple was now taken on the day of a solemn fast is said, not only by Josephus in the places last above cited, but also by Strabo, lib. 16. p. 763. The fast for the taking of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar was on the ninth day of their month Tamuz (2 Kings xxv. 31.) which usually falls about the time of our Midsummer, sooner or later, according as their intercalations happen; but, in their present calendar, it is translated to the eighteenth of that month.

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 8. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5. Tacit. Hist. lib. 5. c. 9.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 8. Cicero in Oratione pro Flacco.

4 Joseph. ibid.

5 Appian. in Syriacis, et de Bell. Civilib. lib. 5. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 8. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 5.

6 Suetonius in Augusto, c. 4. 5. A. Gellius. lib. 15. c. 7.

7 Suetonius in Augusto, c. 79.

should be brought up; but that such of the senators as had then pregnant wives, hoping each of them that that oracle might be fulfilled in his family, took care that this decree was never carried into the treasury; and therefore, through want of being there registered, received, and laid up among the public records of the state, it lost its force, and had none effect. If this oracle were typically fulfilled in the birth of Augustus, it was ultimately and really so only in the birth of Christ, the spiritual King and Saviour of the whole world, the time whereof was then approaching.

Pompey, coming to Amisus in Pontus, on his return from Syria,¹ had the body of Mithridates there sent to him from Pharnaces, with many gifts to procure his favour. The gifts Pompey received; but as to the body,² looking on the enmity to be dead with the person, he offered no indignity to it, but, giving him the honour due to so great a king, generously ordered his corpse to be carried to Sinope, to be there buried among the sepulchres of his forefathers, in the ancient burial place of the kings of Pontus, adding such expenses for the funeral as were necessary for the solemnizing of it in a royal manner. On this his last coming into Pontus,³ he took in all the remaining fortresses and castles that had been there held for Mithridates. For although they that had the command of them saw all lost on the death of Mithridates, yet they deferred the surrendering of them till Pompey himself should arrive, that, putting all immediately into his hands, they might not be made answerable for the embezzlements of under officers. In some of these castles he found vast riches, especially at Telaura, where was the chief wardrobe or storehouse of Mithridates. For therein were two thousand cups made of the onyx stone, and set in gold, with such a vast quantity of all sorts of plate, household goods, and furniture, and also of all manner of rich accoutrements for war, both for man and horse, that the questor or treasurer of the army was thirty days in taking an inventory of them.

After this, Pompey having granted to Pharnaces the kingdom of Bosphorus,⁴ and declared him a friend and ally of the Roman people, he marched into the province of Asia, properly so called, and there put himself into winter-quarters in the city of Ephesus. While he lay there, he distributed rewards to his victorious army, giving to each private soldier one thousand five hundred drachms, and proportionably more to all the officers, according as they were in higher or lower posts of command in the army: on which occasion he expended out of the spoils taken in this war sixteen thousand talents, and yet reserved twenty thousand talents more to be carried into the public treasury at Rome in the day of his triumph;⁵ and to make this as glorious as he could was what he had now a main view to.

An. 62. Hyrcanus II. 2.—On Pompey's having left Syria,⁶ Aretas king of Arabia Petrea began again to be troublesome to that province; whereby Scaurus was there involved in a new war with him, and, having marched too far after him into that desert country, he fell into difficulties for want of provisions and other necessaries. Out of these he was extricated by the assistance of Hyrcanus and Antipater: for the former supplied him out of Judea with all that he wanted; and the other, by going in an embassy to Aretas, induced him to buy his peace of Scaurus for three hundred talents of silver, which was much to the satisfaction of both. After this, Scaurus being recalled,⁷ Marcius Philippus was made president of Syria in his room.

Pompey having spent his winter at Ephesus in the manner as mentioned,⁸ in the spring he passed from thence through the isles into Greece, and from thence to Brundisium in Italy, and so on to Rome; where having, in an oration to the senate, acquainted them that he had waged war with twenty-two kings,⁹ and that whereas he had found the Proper Asia the utmost province of the Roman

1 Dion Cassius, lib. 37. Plutarch. in Pompeio.

2 Dion et Plutarchus, ibid.

3 Appian. in Mithridaticis.

4 Appian. ibid.

5 Plutarch. in Pompeio.

6 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 9. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 6.

7 Plutarch. in Pompeio.

8 Plutarch. in Pompeio. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

9 Dion Cassius, lib. 37.

9 Appian. in Syriacis.

9 Orosius, lib. 6. c. 6.

empire, he had made it to be the middle of it,¹ by reason of the many provinces which he had conquered beyond it, a triumph was decreed him for these victories; but desiring to take it on his birthday,² which was past for this year, he deferred it till that day should come about again the next year after.

An. 61. Hyrcanus II. 3.—When being forty-five years³ old, he solemnized this triumph for two days together with great pomp and glory, wherein were led before him three hundred and twenty-four of the noblest captives, among which were Aristobulus king of Judea, and his son Antigonus, Olthaces king of Colchos, Tigranes the son of Tigranes king of Armenia, and five sons and two daughters of Mithridates's. It was peculiar to this triumph of his,⁴ that, on his entering the capitol, he did not, as other triumphers used to do,⁵ put any of his captives to death, neither did he, after his triumph was over, leave any of them in prison, excepting only Aristobulus and Tigranes; all the rest he sent home into their respective countries at the expense of the public. Hitherto Pompey had shined in great honour above all else of his time, and had wonderful success in all his undertakings, for which he deservedly had the name of *Magnus*, i. e. the Great. But after this he sunk in his character and his power,⁶ till at length he fell to nothing, and died by vile and murderous hands in a strange land, where he wanted the honour of a funeral. By what fact he drew this curse upon him I have already shown; and therefore, in this triumph, the glory of this great man ending, I shall with it here end this book.

BOOK VII.

An. 60. Hyrcanus II. 4.—POMPEY, Crassus, and Julius Cæsar, having entered into a confederacy for the supporting of each other in all their pretensions upon the Roman state,⁷ thereby engrossed in a manner the power of it, and divided it among themselves; which laid the first foundation of those civil wars which afterward broke out between Pompey and Cæsar, and at length ended in the destruction of the old Roman government, by changing it from a republic to a monarchy, under which that empire sunk by quicker degrees than it had before risen. As long as Crassus lived, he balanced the matter between the other two; but, after his death, neither of them being contented with a part, each contended to have the whole. One of them could not bear an equal, nor the other a superior.⁸ And, through this ambitious humour, and thirst after more power in these two men, the whole Roman empire being divided into two opposite factions, there was produced hereby the most destructive war that ever afflicted it. And the like folly too much reigns in all other places. Could about thirty men be persuaded to live at home in peace, without enterprising upon the rights of each other, for the vain-glory of conquest, and the enlargement of power, the whole world might be at quiet; but their ambition, their follies, and their humour, leading them constantly to encroach upon and quarrel with each other, they involve all that are under them in the mischiefs hereof, and many thousands are they which yearly perish by it. So that it may almost raise a doubt, whether the benefit which the world receives from government be sufficient to make amends for the calamities which it suffers from the follies, mistakes, and maleadministrations, of those that manage it.

1 Plinius, lib. 7. c. 26. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 5. This was not then true, or at any time after. For Proper Asia was never made the middle of the Roman empire. Beyond the Tigris it was never extended eastward, but at this time it reached westward as far as the Atlantic Ocean, and from thence to Proper Asia was more than double the distance of the Tigris from that province.

2 Pridie Calend. Octob. Plin. lib. 7. c. 26. et lib. 37. c. 2.

3 Plutarch. Appian. et Dion Cassius, lib. 37. Plinius, lib. 7. c. 26. et lib. 37. c. 2. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 40.

4 Appian. in Mithridaticis.

5 Videas Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 7. c. 24.

6 Videas de hac re verba Plutarchi in Pompeio.

7 Plutarch. in Pompeio Crasso, Julio Cæsare et Lucullo. Suetonius, lib. 1. c. 19. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. Dion Cassius, lib. 37.

8 Nec quenquam jam ferre potest, Cæsare priorem, Pompeiusve parem. Lucan. lib. 1. v. 125.

At this time flourished Diodorus Siculus, the famous Greek historian. He was born at Agyrium in Sicily,¹ from whence he had the name Siculus, *i. e.* the Sicilian. He was the author of the general history, called his *Bibliotheca*. He was thirty years in the collecting and writing of it, and employed so much diligence, pains, and expense herein, that he travelled over most of the countries whose affairs are treated of in this history, that so he might with the greater accuracy write of them. And, for this purpose, he tells us,² he went into Egypt in the first year of the one hundred and eightieth Olympiad, which was the sixtieth before Christ, the very year of which we now treat; Ptolemy, surnamed Dionysius Neos, or the New Bacchus, then reigning there. This *Bibliotheca* contained forty books, of which only fifteen are now remaining, excepting some few fragments and abstracts out of the rest, which are preserved in the works of other writers. It begins from the most ancient of times, and was continued down to this year. The five first books are still entire, but the five next are all wanting; the other ten still remaining are the tenth, the eleventh, and so on to the twentieth inclusive, with which all that is now extant of this author ends, in the year of the building of Rome 452, M. Livius Dentor and M. Æmilius Paulus being then consuls. Of the other twenty-five books we have nothing now left us but the fragments and abstracts which I have mentioned. Had they been all still entire, so valuable a history would have been very acceptable to the learned. The five first books, though they have a great intermixture of fable, yet contain many valuable particulars of true antiquity, which give much light to the holy scriptures; and the next five would have yielded much more, had they been still extant; and for this reason the loss of these five is more to be lamented than that of the all other twenty. This author lived to a very great age, for he continued down to the middle of the reign of Augustus.

The time for which Marcius Philippus was appointed to govern Syria being expired, Lentulus Marcellinus was sent from Rome to succeed him.³ Both of them had a great deal of trouble created them by the Arabs, who being a thievish sort of people, living mostly upon rapine and plunder, much infested that province during the time in which they governed it.

An. 59. Hyrcanus II. 5.]—Julius Cæsar, being this year consul at Rome, forced Bibulus,⁴ his colleague, to quit to him all the administration and power of the government, which he managed with great application and address for the advancement of his own interest. In order hereto, he raised vast sums of money,⁵ by admitting foreign states into alliance with the Romans, and by granting to foreign kings the confirmation of their crowns. And thus he extorted from Ptolemy Auletes only near six thousand talents. That king having only a contested title to the crown of Egypt, of which he was now in possession, he needed a declaration of the Roman senate in his favour, for the confirming and strengthening of him in that kingdom: for the procuring of this he paid unto Cæsar the sum mentioned: and by these, and such like methods, he amassed that treasure and wealth, which enabled him for his after-undertakings; and therefore, from hence we may date the original of all his power. His next step hereto was, he procured by a decree of the people, that, when the year of his consulship should be expired,⁶ he should have Illyricum and both the Gauls, that is, the Cisalpine and Transalpine, for his province, to govern it as proconsul for five years. He had assigned him an army of four legions to carry with him into this government, and, from his entering on it, begins the history of his Commentaries.

An. 58. Hyrcanus II. 6.]—A. Gabinius, the same who hath been above-mentioned as one of Pompey's lieutenants in the Mithridatic war, being made consul for the ensuing year,⁷ obtained by the means of Clodius, then tribune of the people, to have the province of Syria assigned to him.

¹ Vide Vossium de Hist. Græcis, lib. 2. c. 2.

² Diodorus, lib. 1. part 1. 2.

³ Appian. in Syriacis.

⁴ Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 38.

⁵ Suetonius in Julio Cæsare, c. 54.

⁶ Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 38.

⁷ Cicero in Orationibus pro Domo sua, et pro P. Sextio, et de Provinciis Consularibus. Plutarch. in Cicrone.

This Clodius was of the noble family of the Claudii,¹ a young gentleman of great parts, and of a very bold and enterprising genius, but excessive lewd. Lucullus having married one of his sisters, he accompanied him in his Mithridatic war; but having lost his favour by his misdemeanours, especially in being discovered to have corrupted his own sister, the wife of that general, he could not obtain under him such a post as he expected; at which being displeased, to work his revenge, he set himself to corrupt the army, and was the main author of that mutiny in it against Lucullus, which made his last campaign in that war wholly ineffectual; for which being forced to get out of the reach of Lucullus, he fled into Cilicia, where Marcus Rex, then governor of that province, made him his admiral; but being vanquished by the pirates of that coast, against whom he was sent, and taken prisoner by them, he sent to Ptolemy king of Cyprus to supply him with a sum of money for the paying of his ransom; but Ptolemy being a niggardly sordid prince, sent him only two talents, which the pirates despising, rather chose to release Clodius for nothing, than take so mean a ransom for him. On his return to Rome, he there followed his lewd way of living, and having corrupted two others of his sisters, and also Pompeia, Cæsar's wife, and endeavoured, under the disguise of a woman's apparel, to come to her into Cæsar's house, while the chief women of Rome were there celebrating sacred mysteries, at which no man was to be present, he was for these crimes brought to a public trial, in which Cicero was one of the witnesses against him; but by bribing the judges with great sums of money, he escaped the punishment he deserved. After this, procuring himself to be adopted by a plebian, he thereby renounced his nobility, and got to be chosen tribune of the people, and in that office very much disturbed the Roman state; and that he might gain Gabinius the consul to be on his side, who was altogether as wicked as himself, he procured that this province of Syria was assigned him by the suffrages of the people, and accordingly at the end of the year he departed thither.

After this, Clodius resolving to make use of his office for the revenging of himself, first on Ptolemy king of Cyprus, for not finding him money enough to pay his ransom, and also on Cicero, for giving evidence against him in his last trial, fully effected both. For, first he caused a decree to pass the people,² for seizing the kingdom of Cyprus, the deposing of Ptolemy the king of it, and confiscating all his goods, without any just cause for the same. This Ptolemy was a bastard son of Ptolemy Lathyrus,³ and brother of Ptolemy Auletes king of Egypt, and on the death of his father succeeded him in this island. He was in his manners altogether as vile and vicious as his brother; but being withal exceedingly niggardly and sordid, he had amassed great wealth; and to gain all this was the chief motive which induced the Roman people to concur with Clodius for his ruin. And it is truly reckoned one of the most unjust acts that the Romans to this time ever did.⁴ For Ptolemy had been admitted as a friend and ally of the Roman people, and had never offended them, or done them any hurt or displeasure, whereby to deserve this usage from their hands; but all was done merely out of a greedy and rapacious desire to take what he had. The only show of justice for it was, that Alexander, late king of Egypt, dying at Tyre, as hath been above mentioned, did, by his last will and testament, leave the Roman people his heirs; and that therefore the kingdom of Egypt, and with it Cyprus, which was an appendix of Egypt, passed to the Romans by virtue of this donation. The matter of this will had been insisted on at Rome,⁵ soon after the death of Alexander, and motions had been there made, for the seizing both of Egypt and Cyprus by virtue of it. But they having lately taken possession of Bithynia by virtue of the will of Nicomedes, and of Cyrene and Libya by the like will of Apion, who were the last kings of those countries, and reduced them both

¹ Plutarch. in Pompeio, Cæsare, Catone Uticensi, Cicerone, et Lucullo. Dion Cassius, lib. 35—40.

² Plutarch. in Catone Uticensi. Dion Cassius, lib. 38. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 9. Strabo, lib. 14. p. 684.

³ Trogus Prolog. 40. Strabo, *ibid.* in eo enim loco dicit, hunc Ptolemæum fuisse fratrem patris Cleopatæ, illius scilicet, quæ ultimo regnavit in Egypto.

⁴ Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 45.

⁵ Cicero in Oracionibus prima et secunda in Rullum.

into the form of Roman provinces, the senate thought it would not be to their credit, but would, on the contrary, bring them under the imputation of being over greedy for the grasping into their hands all foreign dominions, should they, on this pretence, seize Egypt and Cyprus also; and besides, the Mithridatic war not being at that time over, they feared this might involve them in a new war before they were rid of the other; and therefore they did no more at that time, on the claim of the said will, than send to Tyre to fetch from thence all the effects which Alexander there left at his death, and dropped all the rest. But now this pretence as to Cyprus was again revived,¹ and to gratify Clodius's revenge, and the covetousness of the people of Rome, the decree passed among them for the seizing of it, and all that Ptolemy had there; and Cato, the justest man in Rome, was sent, much against his will, to execute it; which was done, not only that by that character of so just a man some reputation might be given to this unjust act, but especially that thereby a way might be made for Clodius with the more ease to execute his revenge upon Cicero. He designed to bring an accusation against him before the people, for that he had, while consul, put to death several of those who were of Catiline's conspiracy, by the order of the senate only, without bringing them to a legal trial. But foreseeing that he should have much opposition herein from Cato, for the preventing of it, contrived to send him out of the way on this expedition; and he being accordingly gone on it from Rome, Clodius obtained his design upon Cicero, and caused him to be banished Rome and Italy; whereon he went into Greece, and there continued till after sixteen months he was again recalled.

Cato coming to Rhodes in his way to Cyprus,² sent to Ptolemy, to persuade him quietly to recede, promising him hereon the high-priesthood of Venus at Paphos, on the revenues whereof he might be supported in a state of plenty and honour; but he would not accept hereof. To resist the Roman power he was not able, and to be less than a king, after he had so long reigned, he could not bear; and therefore, resolving to make his life and his reign end together,³ he put all his riches on shipboard, and launching out into the sea, purposed, by boring his ship through, to make both his riches and himself sink into the deep, and there perish together. But when it came to the execution, he could not bear that his beloved treasure should be thus lost; he continued still in the resolution to destroy himself, but he could not bring his heart to destroy that; and therefore, expressing greater love to his dear self than to himself, carried it all back to land, and, having laid it all up again in its former repositories,⁴ he poisoned himself, and left all that he had to his enemies, as if he intended thereby to reward them for his death. All this Cato the next year after carried to Rome, amounting in the whole to such a sum, as had scarce before been brought into the public treasury in any of the greatest triumphs.

While Cato was at Rhodes, in his way to Cyprus,⁵ there came thither to him Ptolemy Auletes, king of Egypt, and brother to the other Ptolemy that was king of Cyprus. When the Alexandrians heard of the intentions of the Romans to seize Cyprus,⁶ they pressed Auletes to demand that island to be restored to Egypt, as being an ancient appendant of that kingdom, or else, in case of denial, to declare war against them; which Auletes refusing to do, this refusal, joined with what they had suffered from him by the exactions wherewith he had oppressed them to raise the money with which he purchased the favour of the great men at Rome, angered them so far,⁷ that they drove him out of the kingdom; and he was then going to Rome, there to solicit the assistance of the senate for his restoration. On his coming to Cato,⁸ and entering into discourse with him upon this affair, Cato blamed him for quitting that state of honour and

1 Plutarch. in Catone Uticensi, et in Cicerone. Dion Cassius, et Strabo, lib. 14. p. 684.

2 Plutarch. in Catone.

3 Valerius Maximus, lib. 9. c. 4.

4 Plutarch. in Catone. Dion Cassius, lib. 39. p. 101. L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 9. Strabo, lib. 14. p. 684. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. 14. Valerius Maximus, *ibid.* Vellicius Paternus, lib. 2. c. 45.

5 Plutarch. in Catone.

6 Dion Cassius, lib. 39.

7 Dion Cassius, et Plutarch. in Catone. Epitome Livii, lib. 101.

8 Plutarch. in Catone.

happiness which he was possessed of in his kingdom; and thus exposing himself to the disgrace, trouble, and contempt, which, as an exile, he must expect to meet with. And as to the help he expected from Rome, he laid before him what great gifts and presents for the obtaining of it would be extorted from him by the great men of that city, whose greedy expectations, he freely told him, were such, that although Egypt were to be sold, the purchase money would not be sufficient fully to satisfy them. And therefore he advised him to return again into Egypt, and there make up all differences with his people, offering himself to go with him to help him herein. Ptolemy at first approved of this advice, and resolved to be guided by it; but being beaten off it by the worst advice of his followers, he went forward to Rome, where he soon found, by full experience, all to be true that Cato had told him: for he was there made to pay great attendance on the leading men of the commonwealth, and expend vast sums among them to procure them to favour his cause; and after all, when there was no more left to be extorted from him,¹ an oracle was trumped up out of the Sibylline books, whereby it was pretended the Romans were forbidden to give him any help in this case. So that, after having for a year's time solicited this matter at Rome, and expended vast sums in it, he was forced to depart from thence without success.

In the meanwhile,² the Alexandrians, after Auletus's departure from them, not knowing what was become of him, placed Berenice his daughter on the throne, and sent an embassy into Syria, to Antiochus Asiaticus,³ who by his mother Selene was the next male heir of the family, to invite him to come into Egypt, and there marry Berenice, and reign with her: but the ambassadors, on their arrival in Syria, finding him just dead, returned without success.

An. 57. Hyrcanus II. 7.]—But understanding that Seleucus his brother was still living, they sent an embassy to him with the same proposal,⁴ which he readily accepted of; but Gabinius (who was now come into his presence) at first hindered his going; but however, either with his consent or without it, he afterward went; but he being a very sordid and base spirited man,⁵ and having given an especial instance of it in robbing the sepulchre of Alexander of the golden case in which his body was deposited,⁶ Berenice soon grew weary of him, and, to be rid of a husband whom she justly loathed,⁷ caused him to be put to death. And after that she married Archelaus,⁸ high-priest of Comana in Pontus, of whom we have above fully spoken. From Porphyry, in Eusebius, we are told, that it was Philip, the son of Grypus, whom the second embassy invited into Egypt; but it being now above twenty-six years since there hath been any mention made of him in history, it is most likely that had he been long dead before this time; and besides, had he been now alive, he would have been too far advanced in years for the marriage proposed, it being now forty years since he succeeded his father in the kingdom of Syria. The person, therefore, whom the second embassy here mentioned called out of Syria into Egypt, after the death of Asiaticus, must have been his younger brother, for he was called thither as next heir, and that the brother of Asiaticus, then only was. There is often mention made of this younger brother of Asiaticus by such as write of those times,⁹ but none of them, who speak of him as such, acquaint us of his name. But what Strabo tells us of Seleucus Cybiosactes, puts it beyond doubt that he was the person. For he tells us of him,¹⁰ that he was called into Egypt to marry Berenice, and that he was of the Seleucian family, both which put together plainly prove this Seleucus could be none other than the younger brother of Asiaticus. For after Asiaticus's death, there was none other remaining of the Seleucian family but this younger brother of

¹ Dion Cassius, lib. 39. The words of this pretended oracle were these: "If the king of Egypt comes to desire your help, deny him not your friendship, but aid him not with your forces; if you do otherwise, you shall have trouble and danger."

² Dion Cassius, lib. 39. Strabo, lib. 17. p. 796. Porphyry, in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri.

³ Porphyry, ibid. ⁴ Porphyry, ibid. Strabo, lib. 17. p. 796.

⁵ Suetonius in Vespasiano, c. 19. Strabo, ibid. ⁶ Strabo, ibid.

⁷ Strabo, ibid.

⁸ Strabo, ibid. et lib. 12. p. 558.

⁹ Cicero in Verrem, lib. 4.

¹⁰ Strabo, lib. 17. p. 796.

his only; and therefore, when he was put to death, as is above mentioned, in him ended the whole race of Seleucus, and none of it were any more left to survive the loss of that empire, which they once possessed.

Alexander, the eldest son of Aristobulus, while he was carrying prisoner to Rome by Pompey, having made his escape, as hath been already mentioned, returned into Judea: and, having there gotten together an army of ten thousand foot,¹ and one thousand five hundred horse, and seized Alexandrium, Machærus, Hyrcania, and several other strong castles, he well fortified and garrisoned them, and from thence ravaged the whole country. Hyrcanus being too weak to take the field against him, he would have fortified Jerusalem for his defence, by rebuilding the walls which Pompey had demolished, but the Romans not permitting this, he was forced to call them in to his aid; whereon Gabinius, president of Syria, and M. Antonius, who was general of the horse under him, came into Judea with a great army for the quelling of these troubles, and being there joined by Antipater, Pitholaus, and Malichus, with those Jews under their command that were of Hyrcanus's party, they came to a battle with Alexander near Jerusalem; wherein Alexander being overthrown with the loss of three thousand men slain, and as many taken prisoners, fled to Alexandrium, where Gabinius having pursued him, there shut him up and besieged him. But the castle being naturally strong, as situated upon the top of a high mountain, and also well fortified by art, it could not easily be taken; Gabinius therefore, leaving one part of his army to block it up, marched with the other part round the country to take a view of the condition it was in; and, finding Samaria, Azotus, Gaza, Raphia, Anthedon, Jamnia, Scythopolis, Appollonia, Dora, Marissa, and several other cities lying in ruins, as having been demolished in their wars with the Asmonæans, he ordered them all again to be repaired, and then returned to the siege of Alexandrium; where repaired to him the mother of Alexander, a very wise and discreet woman, who, being solicitous for her husband and children that had been carried captive to Rome, in order to obtain favour for them, endeavoured to recommend herself to the Romans all she could, that so she might be the better enabled to intercede in their behalf; and therefore, having with this view done them all manner of service wherever she had power, she thereby so ingratiated herself with Gabinius, and got so great an interest in him, that she obtained every thing of him that she desired. And therefore, by her means, a treaty of peace being commenced, Alexander surrendered Alexandrium, and all his other castles; which being immediately razed to the ground, by the advice of this lady, that they might not become the occasion of another war, he was thereon dismissed, with pardon and impunity for all that was past.

After this Gabinius, going up to Jerusalem, restored Hyrcanus to the high-priesthood,² but made a very considerable alteration in the civil government, changing in a manner the whole form of it, and reducing it from a monarchy to an aristocracy. Hitherto the government³ had been managed under the prince by two sorts of councils or courts of justice, one consisting of twenty-three persons, called the Lesser Sanhedrin, and the other of seventy-two persons, called the Great Sanhedrin. Of the first sort there was one in every city; only in Jerusalem, because of the greatness of the place, and the multiplicity of business thence arising, there were two of them sitting apart from each other in two distinct rooms. Of the other sort there was one only always sitting in the temple at Jerusalem till that time. The Lesser Sanhedrins despatched all affairs of justice arising within the respective cities where they sat, and the precincts belonging to them. The Great Sanhedrin presided over the affairs of the whole nation, received appeals from the Lesser Sanhedrins, interpreted the laws, and, by new institutions from time to time, regulated the executing of them. All this Gabi-

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 10. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 6.

² Ibid.

³ Vide Talmudis Tractatum Sanhedrin, et Maimoniden in Sanhedrin, aliosque de hac re Scriptores Rabbini-
cos. The English reader may find an abstract of all that is said in these authors of this matter in Lightfoot's
Prospect of the Temple, c. 20. s. 2. and c. 22.

nus abolished, and, instead hereof, erected five courts, or Sanhedrins,¹ investing each with sovereign power independent of each other. The first of them he placed at Jerusalem, the second at Jericho, the third at Gadara, the fourth at Amathus, and the fifth at Sephoris; and, having under these five cities divided the whole land into five provinces, he ordered all to repair for justice to those courts, which he had established in them; that is, each to the court of that province of which he was an inhabitant, and there every thing was ultimately determined. The tyranny of Alexander Jannæus had made the Jews weary of regal government; and therefore they had formerly petitioned Pompey² for the abolishing of it at the time when he heard the cause of the two brothers at Damascus; and, in compliance with them, he went so far as to take away the diadem and the name of king,³ though he did not the power. For, when he restored Hyrcanus, he gave him the sovereign authority, though under another style. But now they prevailed with Gabinius to take away the power as well as the name, which he effectually did by the alteration I have mentioned. For hereby he changed the monarchy into an aristocracy, and, instead of the prince, thenceforth the nobles of the land had, in these five courts, the sole government of it. But afterward Julius Cæsar,⁴ on his passing through Syria, after the Alexandrian war, reinvested Hyrcanus in the principality, and restored again the old form of the government as in former times. But, besides these two sorts of Sanhedrins or courts, there was a third among the Jews,⁵ which was not affected by any of these alterations, but stood the same under all of them; and this was the court of Three, which was for the deciding of all controversies about bargains, sales, contracts, and other such matters of common right between man and man; in all which cases one of the litigants chose one judge, and the other another, and these two chose a third; which three constituted a court to hear and ultimately determine the matter in contest. And something like this I hear is now in Denmark, whereby such cases as with us make long and chargeable suits are summarily heard and finally determined by a like court of three in the same manner chosen; before which each party pleads his own cause, and hath speedy justice awarded him without the assistance of solicitors, attorneys, or any other such agents of the law. Thus much may serve for the information of the English reader concerning the Sanhedrins or courts of justice, which were anciently in use among the Jews. Those who would dive farther into the knowledge of them, may read the Mishnical tract Sanhedrin, and the Gemara upon the same, Maimonidis's tract under the same title, Selden de Synedrins, Cock's Sanhedrin, and others.

Toward the latter end of the year,⁶ Aristobulus, late king of Judea, who was led in triumph by Pompey, and after that shut up in prison at Rome, having with his son Antigonus made his escape thence, returned into Judea, and there raised new troubles. For immediately great numbers resorted to him; among whom was Pitholaus, who hitherto had been one of the chief leaders on the side of Hyrcanus, and was at present governor of Jerusalem; but having now taken some disgust, for what it is not said, went over to the other side, carrying with him a thousand men well armed. Aristobulus having, out of all those that came in unto him, selected such as had arms, formed with them an army, and dismissed all the rest. He first re-edified Alexandrium, and, having furnished it with a strong garrison, marched with the rest, being about eight thousand men, toward Machærus, another strong place beyond Jordan, lately demolished, designing to restore and garrison that also in the like manner as he had Alexandrium. But Gabinius, hearing of these doings, sent Sisenna his son, with Antonius and Servilius, two of his chief lieutenants, against him, who, having overtaken him in his march to Machærus, and forced him to an engagement, vanquished him, with the slaughter of five thousand of his men. Aristobulus, with

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 10. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 6.

2 Ibid. lib. 20. c. 8.

4 Ibid. lib. 14. c. 17.

6 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 11. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 6.

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 5.

5 Talmud. in Sanhedrin.

a thousand of the remainder, got to Machærus, and there they endeavoured to fortify and maintain themselves. But on the coming up of the Romans to them, they were soon overpowered: for, after two days' resistance, the place was taken, and Aristobulus being grievously wounded, was taken in it, with Antigonus his son, and both were sent back again to Rome into their former jail. But Gabinius having informed the senate, that he had promised the wife of Aristobulus, on her procuring the yielding up of the castle, that her children should be released, it was accordingly performed: for Aristobulus only being retained in chains, Antigonus and all the rest of his children were permitted to depart, and return again into Judea.

An. 56. Hyrcanus II. 8.]—Orodes and Mithridates, the sons of Phrahates king of Parthia, conspiring against their father,¹ impiously became the authors of his death, after he had reigned over the Parthians about twelve years. The ambition of reigning having been the cause of this parricide, it became the cause also of great contention between the two brothers, while each strived to possess the throne, which they had by their horrid wickedness made vacant. Orodes, being the elder brother, first took possession of it, but was soon displaced, and driven into banishment by Mithridates. But he having soon made himself odious to the Parthians by his cruelty, Surenas, who next the throne held the first place of honour and power in that kingdom, took the advantage of it again to bring back Orodes, to whose interest he had all long adhered, and replaced him again on the throne. Whereon Mithridates, being forced into the banishment from which his brother was returned, fled to Gabinius, and, on his arrival in Syria, finding him preparing for an expedition against the Arabs, he persuaded him rather to turn his arms against the Parthians, for the effecting of his restoration. And Gabinius's heart being wholly set upon gain, he was easily prevailed on to hearken to him, as knowing that the Parthians being a rich nation, most plunder was there to be had. And accordingly he set himself on his march that way, taking Mithridates along with him for his guide. But, on his having passed the Euphrates, he was accosted with another proposal. For thither came to him Ptolemy Auletes,² the deprived king of Egypt, with letters from Pompey, and offering him ten thousand talents to re-establish him again in his kingdom. The reward being very great, and the enterprise much less dangerous, both these considerations together induced him to undertake the matter; and therefore, quitting his intended expedition against the Parthians, he repassed the Euphrates, and marched through Palestine directly into Egypt. Whereon Mithridates, finding his cause deserted,³ returned into Babylonia, and there seized Seleucia; where Orodes, straightly besieging him, brought him to that distress, that he voluntarily surrendered himself, out of hopes of having his life spared, as being a brother: but Orodes, looking on him more as an enemy than as a brother, caused him to be slain before his face.

On Gabinius's arrival on the borders of Egypt,⁴ he sent Antony with a body of horse to seize the passes, and open the way for the rest of the army to follow. This was the famous Mark Antony, who afterward, as triumvir, governed one third part of the Roman empire for several years. He accompanied Gabinius into Syria as general of the horse under him, as hath been already mentioned, and in that service first signalized himself. Being a young man of great courage and a bold spirit, he was the chief promoter of this expedition, though most of the other general officers were against it. But Antony giving his opinion as best agreed with Gabinius's greediness, carried it against them all. And as he was the chief adviser of this undertaking, so also was he the most vigorous actor in it; and, by his first success herein, made way for all the rest: for he not only secured all the passes which he was sent to seize, but took Pelusium, which was on that side the key of Egypt; and the taking of it opened the way, and became

¹ Dion Cassius, lib. 39. Appian, in Parthiis et Syriacis. Plutarch in Crasso.

² Dion Cassius, lib. 39. Plutarch, in Antonio. Cicero in Oratione pro Rabirio Posthumo. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 11. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 6. Appian, in Syriacis et Parthiis.

³ Justin. lib. 42. c. 4.

⁴ Plutarch, in Antonio.

the inlet to all the rest of the kingdom. For this success he was much beholden to Hyrcanus and Antipater,¹ who not only assisted the Romans in their march with all necessaries, but, by letters, prevailed with the Jews of the country of Onion, near Pelusium, to be helpful unto them, without which Antony could not so soon have made himself master of that city. Archelaus was at this time king of Egypt,² as having been called thither after the death of Seleucus Cynbrosactes, to marry Berenice, and reign with her in that kingdom, as hath been already related. He having contracted an intimate friendship with Gabinius, while he served under Pompey as one of his lieutenants in the Mithridatic war, he came out of Pontus into Syria to him,³ on his obtaining that province, to be there assisting to him in his wars, and there also made an intimate friendship with Antony; and no doubt but it was with the knowledge and approbation of both of them, that, when called from Syria into Egypt, he accepted of the invitation. However, nothing of this could secure him from this invasion. The avarice of Gabinius took place of all regard to the friendship he had formerly with him.

An. 55. Hyrcanus II. 9.—Gabinius, as soon as he was acquainted of Antony's success,⁴ marched with his whole army into the very heart of Egypt. This was in the middle of winter; for then the Nile being at the lowest, Egypt was at that time the fittest for an invasion. However, Archelaus, being a very valiant and a very sensible man, omitted nothing that could be done for his defence, but stood his ground in several conflicts against the invaders. But the Egyptians being an effeminate dastardly sort of people, forward to mutiny against all orders of war, and backward to all acts of valour in it, he could make no work of it with such hands; but, being overpowered by the well disciplined forces of the Romans, was at length finally vanquished, and himself slain in the battle, valiantly fighting in the defence of the cause which he had undertaken. After his death,⁵ Antony had so much regard to the friendship that had been between them, that, as soon as he heard of his being slain, he commanded his body to be sought for on the field of battle, and caused it to be buried with a royal funeral, which gained him the love of the Egyptians ever after. And perchance it was procured by a like favour from Gabinius, that his son was appointed by the Romans to succeed him at Comana. But these after acts were of two little value to make any amends for the loss of his kingdom and his life, which they had so unjustly deprived him of.

After Archelaus was slain, all Egypt was soon reduced, and forced again to receive Auletes, who was thereon thoroughly restored to his kingdom; and, for the better securing of him in it, Gabinius left some of his Roman forces with him to be for his guard,⁶ who, settling at Alexandria, soon exchanged the Roman manners for the Egyptian, and degenerated into the effeminacy of those among whom they dwelt. Auletes, as soon as he was again resettled on the throne,⁷ put Berenice his daughter to death for having worn his crown in the time of his exile; and after that proceeded to cut off most of the rich men that had been of the party against him, that, by the confiscation of their goods, he might raise the money promised Gabinius for his restoration.

Gabinius, having accomplished in Egypt all that he intended by his expedition thither, found reason to hasten back again into Syria, great disorders having there arisen in his absence. On his going into Egypt,⁸ he had entrusted the government in the hands of Sisenna, his son, a raw youth, of neither age nor experience adequate to such a charge, and left so few forces with him, that, had he been ever so well capacitated otherwise, he could not with them have been able to do any service: whereon the country was filled with thieves and

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 11. et de Belle Judaico, lib. 1. c. 6.

2 Dion Cassius, lib. 39. Strabo, lib. 12. p. 558. et lib. 17. p. 796. Plutarch. in Antonio. Livii Epitome, lib. 105.

3 Strabo, lib. 12. p. 558. et lib. 17. p. 796.

4 Dion Cassius, lib. 39. Plutarch. in Antonio.

5 Plutarch. in Antonio.

6 Caesaris Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3. Lucan. lib. 10. ver. 402.

7 Strabo, lib. 17. p. 796. Dion Cassius, lib. 39. Porphyrius in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri.

8 Dion Cassius, lib. 39.

freebooters, who ravaged it all over without control, their being neither head nor hands then in the province sufficient to repress them. And Alexander,¹ the son of Aristobulus, taking the advantage of these disorders, raised new troubles in Judea: for, having gotten together a great army, he ranged with it all over the country, and slew all the Romans he could any where find, and drove all the rest to take refuge in Mount Gerizim, where he straightly besieged them; and there Gabinius found him on his return: where seeing the great multitude of those he had with him, he thought it best first to deal with them by fair means; and therefore sent Antipater to them, to endeavour, by promises of impunity and oblivion, again to reduce them to quiet; and he had that success, to prevail with many of them to desist from their revolt, and return again to their own houses. But Alexander, having gotten about him an army of thirty thousand men well appointed for the war, resolved to encounter Gabinius: but, after a fierce fight near Mount Tabor, he was vanquished, with the slaughter of ten thousand of his men, and the rest were dissipated and put to flight. After this Gabinius going up to Jerusalem,² and having settled all things there according to the mind of Antipater, marched thence against the Nabathæans; and, having overcome them, led back his army into Syria, and there prepared for his return to Rome.

For Pompey and Crassus, being this year consuls, had, on their entering on their office,³ obtained, by a decree of the Roman people, that Spain and Africa should be assigned to Pompey for five years, and Syria and the neighbouring countries to Crassus for the like term, for their consular provinces, with full authority to take with them such forces as they should think fit to raise, and to make war wherever they should see cause, according to their own judgment, without having recourse to the senate or the people of Rome for their orders about it, as all other governors were in this case obliged to do. Hereon Crassus,⁴ sent a deputy to receive the government of Syria from Gabinius; but he refused to make resignation of it, till afterward he was forced to quit the province by a more powerful command than that of the people and senate of Rome. For Gabinius,⁵ had been an excessive corrupt governor in his province, doing any thing for bribes, and selling every thing for money, and extorting great sums in all places, and from all persons, wherever any could be gotten, and by all manner of means how unjust and oppressive soever. The clamour which this raised all over the province,⁶ came from all parts of it very loud to Rome against him: which so much angered both the senate and the people, that they called him home to answer these accusations. But that which most exasperated them was his Egyptian expedition;⁷ for it was contrary to the law, for any governor of a province to go out of the limits of it, or begin any new war without express order from the people or senate of Rome for it; and also there was then published an oracle out of the Sibylline books, which forbade the Romans at that time to meddle with the restoration of the king of Egypt; against all which Gabinius having acted without any regard to law, right, or religion, the people of Rome were hereby so far provoked against him, that they would immediately have proceeded to sentence of condemnation against him, without tarrying his return, had not Pompey and Crassus, the consuls for this year, interposed to hinder it; the first out of friendship to him, and the other to earn the bribe by which he was corrupted. But on his return, the next year after, three actions were commenced against him, one of treason, and the other two of corruption, bribery, and other high misdemeanors. The first by virtue of his money which was liberally expended on this occasion in bribing the judges, he

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 11.

² Ibid.

³ Dion Cassius, lib. 39. Epitome Livii, lib. 105. Plutarch. in Crasso, Pompeio, et Catone Ulicensi. Ap-
pian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2.

⁴ Dion Cassius, lib. 39.

⁵ Dion Cassius, lib. 39. Cicerone in Oratione de Provinciis Consularibus, et in Oratione contra Pisonem.

⁶ Notwithstanding this clamour, it is to be observed, Josephus gives him a laudable character, as if he had
acquitted himself with honour in the charge committed to him. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 11.

⁷ Dion Cassius, lib. 39.

hardly escaped by a majority of six votes only of the seventy that judged his cause,¹ but being cast in the other two he was sent into banishment,² and there lived in poverty till Cæsar brought him back again in the time of the civil wars.³ For most of the money which he had raked together by oppression, bribery, and corruption, was spent in bribing and corrupting others, that so he might escape the punishment which he deserved. And thus his vast treasure, which he brought with him out of the east, was wasted in the same way of iniquity in which it was gotten. He having been consul when Cicero was banished, and then helped forward by his authority that sentence against him, that great orator being now again returned home, remembering this injury and suitably resenting it, aggravated his crimes to the utmost against him in his speeches both to the senate and people; and particularly we find him so doing in some of his orations still extant.

Crassus⁴ having his mind much intent upon his eastern expedition, for which he had obtained a decree of the people in the beginning of the year, was very busy toward the end of his consulship in listing soldiers, and making all other preparations for it. But the tribunes of the people then in office,⁵ not approving of his purpose of making war with the Parthians, did all they could to obstruct him herein, and would fain have reversed the decree that gave him authority for it; but being overpowered in this attempt by military force, they turned their endeavours into curses; and one of them pursued him with the most horrid and dreadful execrations,⁶ as he marched with his army out of Rome for this war: which were all executed upon him in the lamentable manner in which it miscarried.

An. 54. Hyrcanus II. 10.—Crassus going into his province with an eager desire of amassing all the wealth he was able, was no sooner arrived in Syria, but he set himself upon all those methods whereby he might best satiate his thirst. And being told of the riches of the temple at Jerusalem,⁷ he marched thither with part of his army to make seizure of it. Eleazar, one of the priests, was then treasurer of the temple. Among other things which he had under his charge, one was a bar of gold, of the weight of three hundred Hebrew minæ. This, for the better securing of it, he had put into a beam, which he had caused to be made hollow for the reception of it; and placing this beam over the entrance, which was from the holy place into the holy of holies, caused the veil which parted these two places to be hung thereat. Perceiving Crassus's design for the plundering of the temple, he endeavoured to compound the matter with him; and therefore, telling him of such a bar of gold in his custody, promised to discover and deliver it to him, upon condition that he would be satisfied with it and spare all the rest: Crassus accepted of the proposal, and solemnly promised with an oath, that, on having this bar of gold delivered to him, he would be contented with it, and meddle with nothing else. Whereon Eleazar took down the beam, and delivered it to him; but the perfidious wretch had no sooner received it, but forgetting his oath, he not only seized the two thousand talents which Pompey left there untouched, but, ransacking the temple all over, robbed it of every thing else which he thought worth taking away, to the value of eight thousand talents more. So that the whole of this sacrilegious plunder which he took thence amounted to ten thousand talents, which is above two millions of our money. And with this, thinking himself sufficiently furnished for the Parthian war,⁸ caused a bridge of boats to be made on the Euphrates, and forthwith marched over it, and invaded the territories of the king of Parthia, without having any other cause for it than his insatiable avarice after the riches and treasures of the country. The Romans had, first by Sylla,⁹ and afterward

¹ Cicero ad Atticum, lib. 4. ep. 16. et ad Quintum Fratrem, lib. 3. ep. 4. ² Dion Cassius, lib. 39.

³ He died in those wars in Cæsar's service. Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino, c. 43.

⁴ Plutarch. in Crasso.

⁵ Plutarch. ibid. ⁶ Dion Cassius, lib. 39.

⁷ Plutarch. et Dion Cassius, ibid. Florus, lib. 3. c. 11. Velleius Patercul, lib. 2. c. 46. Appian, de Bell. Civilib. lib. 2. Cicero de Divinatione, lib. 1.

⁸ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 12. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 6.

⁹ Plutarch. in Crasso. ⁹ L. Florus, lib. 3. c. 11.

by Pompey, made leagues of peace and alliance with this people, and they had never complained of any infractions of them, or any other injuries that might give just reason for a war; and therefore the Parthians, not expecting any such invasion, were not then prepared in those parts to withstand it. Whereon Crassus overran a great part of Mesopotamia,¹ and took many cities without opposition; and had he pursued his advantage, he might have taken Seleucia and Ctesiphon also, and made himself master of all Babylonia as well as of Mesopotamia. But the summer being spent, he repassed the Euphrates and put his army into winter-quarters in the cities of Syria, leaving only seven thousand foot and one thousand horse behind to garrison the places he had taken; whereby he gave leisure for the Parthians to get ready that army, against the next year's campaign, with which they wrought his destruction. And whereas he ought, on his return into Syria, to have taken care that during that winter, his soldiers should have been well exercised for the war, and every thing else put in due preparation for it, he neglected all this; and acting the part of a publican rather than of a general, employed himself wholly in examining into the revenues of the province, and screwing them up to the utmost height he was able, and in using all other methods of exaction whereby to enrich himself. And the plundering of the temple at Jerusalem was not the only sacrilege he was guilty of: he did the same all over the province, wherever any riches were to be gotten, especially at Hierapolis: for there being in that city an ancient temple of the Syrian goddess called Atargetis,² where much treasure was laid up, as having been the collection of many years, he seized it all, and was so greedy of securing the whole of it, that lest any should be detained or embezzled, he spent a great deal of his time to see it all told out and weighed before him. On his last coming out of this temple, his son going before him, stumbled at the threshold, and he, immediately after it, upon him. This was afterward interpreted as an ill omen, foreboding that destruction which they soon after fell into in their battle against the Parthians, the son first, and afterward the father.

An. 53. Hyrcanus II. 11.]—As soon as the season of the year grew proper,³ Crassus called all his army together out of their several quarters, for the prosecuting of the war which he had begun upon the Parthians. They not expecting a war the last year, were then unprovided to receive him; but having the respite of all the last winter, they had now gotten ready a very great army for their defence. But before they entered with it on any action, ambassadors were sent from Orodes, their king, to the Roman general, to know for what reason he made war upon him? to which having received no other answer but that he would declare it when he should come to Seleucia, returned with certain notice, that nothing but war was to be expected; and therefore Orodes, having divided his army into two parts, marched in person with one of them toward the borders of Armenia, and sent the other, under the command of Surenas, into Mesopotamia; who, as soon as he was there arrived, retook several of those places which Crassus had made himself master of the former year: whereon the garrison soldiers that escaped, fleeing to the Roman camp, filled it with a terrible report of the number, power, and strength of the enemy; which did cast such a damp upon the whole army, that not only the common soldiers, but also the general officers, fell in their courage as to this expedition; so that some of them, and especially Cassius, Crassus's questor (the same who was afterward a chief actor in the murder of Julius Cæsar, and was then, next the general, the most considerable person in the army,) persuaded Crassus to stop a while, and well consider the matter over again before he proceeded any farther in it. At the same time came to him Artabazes, or Artavasdes (for he is called by both names,) king of Armenia, who had lately succeeded Tigranes his father in that kingdom. He brought with him six thousand horse, which were only

¹ Dion Cassius, lib. 40. Plutarch. in Crasso. Appian. in Parthiis.

² Concerning this goddess, see above, part 2, book 4, under the year 163.

³ Dion Cassius, lib. 40. Plutarch. in Crasso. Appian. in Parthiis.

his life guard. Besides these, he told Crassus he had ten thousand cuirassiers and thirty thousand foot ready for his service; but advised him by no means to march his army through the plains of Mesopotamia, but to take his way through Armenia into the Parthian dominions. His reasons for it were, that Armenia being a rough mountainous country, the Parthian horse, of which their army did mostly consist, would there be useless; and also there he could take care that his army should be plentifully provided with all necessaries: both which would be otherwise if he led his army through the plains of Mesopotamia; for the Parthian horse would there have their thorough advantage against him, and he would often in that country meet with sandy deserts, where he would be distressed for want both of water and all other provisions for his army. This was the best advice that could be given him: but being condemned to suffer the destruction which his sacrilegious robbing of God's temple at Jerusalem deserved, he despised it all, telling Artabazes, that having left many valiant Romans to garrison the towns which he had taken the last year in Mesopotamia, he was necessitated to take that way, that they might not be deserted to the mercy of the enemy; but that as to his auxiliaries, he accepted of them, and ordered him speedily to bring them to him; and the prospect of so considerable a reinforcement chiefly encouraged him, contrary to the advice of the wisest about him, to proceed on this expedition; and therefore, without any farther delay, he passed the Euphrates at Zeugma, and again entered Mesopotamia with his army. But Artabazes on his return, finding Orodes on his borders with a great army, was forced to stay at home to defend his own country, and therefore could not give Crassus the assistance which he had promised him.

On Crassus's being thus entered Mesopotamia, Cassius advised him to put in at some of his garrisoned towns, and there rest and refresh his army for a while, till he should have gained certain intelligence of the number, strength and power of the enemy, and in what place and posture they were in; but, if he thought not fit to make any such delay, that he should take his march to Seleucia down along the banks of the Euphrates; for, by keeping close to that river, he would avoid being surrounded by the Parthians; and by his ships upon it, he might be constantly supplied with provisions and all other necessaries which he should be in want of. But while he was considering on this advice, and thinking to follow it, there came to him a crafty Arabian, who beat him off these and all other measures, excepting those which tended to his ruin, whereinto at length he effectually led him. He was the head of an Arabian tribe (such as the Greeks called Phylarchs, and the present Arabs Sheks,) and having formerly served under Pompey, was well known to many in the Roman army, and looked on as their friend; and for this reason he was made choice of, and sent by Surenas to act this part; and he did it so artfully and effectually, that the ruin of Crassus and his army was chiefly owing hereto. He is by different authors called by different names.* But, whatever his name was, on his coming to Crassus, he persuaded him off from that wise and good advice which Cassius had given him, telling him, that the Parthians durst not stand him; that he had nothing else to do for the gaining of an absolute victory over them, but to march against them and take it; and offered himself for a guide to conduct him the most direct way to them; which Crassus, beguiled by his fair words, and bewitched by his flattery, accepted of: whereon he led him into the open plains of Mesopotamia: and although Cassius and others suspected the treachery of this man, and therefore pressed Crassus no longer to follow him, but to retreat to the mountains, where he might best be able to baffle the power of the Parthian horse; and messengers then came to his camp from Artabazes, on purpose to persuade him to the same thing; yet, being overpowered by the false and lying pretences of this man, he still followed him, till at length the traitor, hav-

1 Plutarch. in Crasso. Appian. in Parthicis. Dion Cassius, lib. 40.

2 By Dion Cassius he is called Augarus or Abgarus, by Plutarch Ariamnes, by Florus Muzeres, and by Appian Acbarus.

ing led him into a sandy desert, where the Parthians might have the best advantage to destroy him, rode off to Surenas to acquaint him of it; who, thereon falling upon him, gave a terrible defeat to the whole Roman army, wherein Publius Crassus, the general's son, and great numbers of other Romans, were slain, and the rest forced to flee to Carrhæ (the ancient Haran of the holy scriptures,) nigh which the battle was fought, where they rested the day after: but, the night following, Crassus, endeavouring to escape, committed himself to the guidance of one Andromachus, another traitor, who having led him into the midst of bogs and morasses, he was there overtaken by Surenas, and slain; and many other noble Romans there underwent the same fate with him. Cassius at first accompanied Crassus in his retreat; but, soon finding reason to suspect that Andromachus conducted him with as much treachery as his last Arabian guide, returned again to Carrhæ, and from thence, with five hundred horse, made his way back into Syria, by a valiant and well conducted retreat. This defeat was the greatest blow which the Romans had at any time received since the battle of Cannæ, having lost in it twenty thousand men slain,¹ and ten thousand taken prisoners; the rest making their escape by several ways into Armenia, Cilicia, and Syria, after that again gathered together, and formed an army, under Cassius, in Syria,² whereby he was enabled to preserve that province from falling into the hands of the enemy. Crassus made a great number of false steps in the whole conduct of this war: and although he was often warned and told of them, yet, being deaf to all good advice, he obstinately followed his own delusions, till he perished in them: for being, for his impious sacrilege at Jerusalem, justly destined to destruction, God did cast infatuations into all his counsels, for the leading him thereto. Orodes was at this time in Armenia,³ having there made peace with Artabazes. For Artabazes, on the return of the messengers which he last sent to the Roman camp, finding, by the account which they brought him of the measures which Crassus took in that war, that he must necessarily be undone, compounded all matters with Orodes; and, on giving one of his sisters in marriage to Pancorus, the son of Orodes, restored himself to full amity with him by this alliance. And while they were sitting together at the nuptial feast, in came a messenger, who presented Orodes with the head and hand of Crassus, which Surenas had caused to be cut off, and sent to him. This much increased the joy and mirth of the feast. And it is said, that melted gold was then poured in the mouth of the decollated head, by way of mockage,⁴ as if they would thus way satiate his great and greedy thirst after it. However, Surenas did not long rejoice in this victory; for Orodes, envying him the glory of it, and also growing jealous of the great augmentation which accrued herefrom to his power and interest, soon after caused him to be put to death.⁵ This Surenas was a very extraordinary person;⁶ though he was but thirty years old, yet he was of consummate wisdom and discretion, in valour and prowess he exceeded all of his time, and as to his person, no one was of a larger size, or better shaped; and for wealth, power, and authority, he was much above all others, next the king, the first man in the kingdom. The honour of crowning the king belonged to him by his birth, it having been long in his family, and by right of inheritance descended to him. Whenever he travelled from place to place, he always had a thousand camels to carry his baggage, two hundred chariots for the service of his wives and concubines, and a thousand completely armed horsemen for his life-guard, with a great many more light armed, besides his retinue of servants, which amounted to ten thousand more. However, all this could not secure him; for, still having a tyrant above him, he lost his life by his command, in the manner as I have mentioned.

An. 52. Hyrcanus II. 12.—The Parthians, thinking to find Syria, after the late defeat of the Roman army, void of defence, made an invasion upon that country.⁶ But Cassius on his escape thither, having gotten together the army

¹ Plutarch. in Crasso.

² Dion Cassius, lib. 40.

³ Orosius, lib. 6. c. 13.

⁴ Plutarch. in Crasso.

⁵ Dion Cassius, lib. 40.

⁶ Florus, lib. 3. c. 11.

⁷ Plutarch. in Crasso.

⁸ Dion Cassius, lib. 40.

I have mentioned, gave them such a warm reception, that they were forced to repass the Euphrates with baffle and disappointment. They came now but with a small army, expecting no opposition; but when they found that they had to deal with another sort of man than Crassus, and that he had greater strength about him than they could stand before, they retreated again into their own territories, to fetch more forces for a second invasion. In the interim, Cassius went to Tyre;¹ and, having settled all matters on that side of the province, marched into the country of the Jews, and there besieged Tarichæa, a city on the southern shore of the lake of Gennesareth, where Pitholaus had shut himself up with the remainder of Aristobulus's faction, to which he had lately revolted. Cassius, having taken the place, carried all into slavery whom he took therein; only Pitholaus he put to death, by the advice of Antipater, as the likeliest way to quell the faction which he then headed. After this, having forced Alexander, the son of Aristobulus, to terms of peace, he marched to the Euphrates to oppose the Parthians, who were preparing to make another invasion into Syria.

An. 51. Hyrcanus II. 13.]—M. Calpurnius Bibulus had Syria,² and M. Tullius Cicero Cilicia,³ assigned them by the Romans for their consular provinces. This Bibulus was the same who had been consul with Julius Cæsar. Cicero soon went to his charge; but Bibulus making delays, Cassius still continued to govern Syria; and it was well for the Roman interest in that province that he did so, the affairs of it then needing an abler man than Bibulus to manage them: for, as soon as the spring grew up, Pacorus,⁴ the son of Orodes, king of Parthia, passed the Euphrates with a great army, and invaded Syria. Pacorus, being then very young, had only the name of general; Osaces, an old and experienced commander, who was sent with him, had truly the direction and government of the whole war. On his entrance into Syria,⁵ he marched on to Antioch, and laid siege to the place, shutting up Cassius, with all his forces, in it. Cicero,⁶ who was now in his province, receiving intelligence hereof from Antiochus, king of Commagena, gathered together all the forces he could, and marched to the eastern borders of his province, lying next Armenia, that, being there, he might not only keep the Armenians from invading Cappadocia, but also be nigh at hand to assist Cassius, in case of need. And, at the same time, he sent other forces toward the mountain Amanus, for the same purpose; who,⁶ falling on a great party of Parthian horse, which had that way entered Cilicia, cut them all off to a man. An account hereof,⁷ and of Cicero's approach, coming to Antioch, much encouraged Cassius and his men in the defence of the place, and so discouraged and intimidated the Parthians,⁸ that, despairing of carrying the place, they raised the siege, and, marching to Antigonias, another Syrian city in the neighbourhood, sat down before it. But having there as little success as at Antioch, by reason of their utter unskilfulness of managing such sieges, were forced in like manner to rise from before it, and march off. Whereon Cassius,⁹ laying an ambush in their way, and having drawn them into it, gave them a thorough defeat, slaying great numbers of their men, and Osaces, their general, among them. Hereon the Parthian army repassed the Euphrates; but, toward the end of the summer, they returned again,¹⁰ and wintered in Cyrrhæstica, a northern district of the province of Syria. In the interim, Bibulus being come into his province, Cassius delivered to him the government, and returned to Rome.

Cicero, on his hearing of the departure of the Parthians from Antioch,¹¹ turned his forces against the inhabitants of Mount Amanus, who, lying between Syria

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 12. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 6.

2 Dion Cassius, lib. 40.

3 Plutarch. in Cicerone. Cicero ad Familiares, lib. 3. ep. 2.

4 Dion Cassius, lib. 40. Cicero ad Familiares, lib. 15. ep. 1—4. et ad Atticum, lib. 5. ep. 18.

5 Dion Cassius, lib. 40. Cicero ad Familiares, lib. 15. ep. 1—4.

6 Dion Cassius, lib. 40. Cicero ad Familiares, lib. 2. ep. 10. ad Atticum, lib. 5. ep. 20, 21.

7 Ibid. lib. 2. ep. 10. ad Atticum, lib. 5. ep. 20, 21.

8 Dion Cassius, lib. 40. Cicero, ibid.

9 Dion Cassius, lib. 40. Cicero ad Familiares, lib. 2. ep. 10. ad Atticum, lib. 5. ep. 20, 21. Velleius Paternulus, lib. 2. c. 46. Epitome Livii, lib. 108. Sextus Rufus in Breviario. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 13. Eutropius, lib. 8. Cicero in Philippica undecima.

10 Cicero ad Atticum, lib. 5. ep. 21. et lib. 6. ep. 1.

11 Plutarchus in Cicerone. Cicero ad Familiares, lib. 15. ep. 4. et lib. 2. ep. 10. et ad Atticum, lib. 5. ep. 20.

and Cilicia (for that mountain is the common boundary of both,) submitted to the governors of neither of these provinces, but lived in a state of war with both, making continual inroads and depredations upon those countries. These Cicero totally subdued, taking all their castles, and destroying all their strong holds. After this he fell upon another barbarous and savage sort of people in those parts,¹ who call themselves the *Eleuthero Cilices*, i. e. the Free Cilicians, pretending never to have yielded subjection to any of the kings that bore rule over those countries: and, having taken all their cities, utterly subdued them, and brought them under order, to the great comfort and satisfaction of all their neighbours, to whom they were a constant plague. Hereon Cicero was saluted imperator by his whole army, which was a title usually given by the Roman soldiers to their general after some signal victory; and, on his return from this war, he was received with the general joy and acclamation of all his provincials,² for his good success therein, and the benefit which they received from it. And for this he had, on his coming back to Rome,³ the honour of a triumph offered to him. But the civil wars between Cæsar and Pompey being then ready to break out, he waived it for that reason, as not thinking any public solemnity of rejoicing proper, when the public state of his country was just falling under so great a calamity.

This same year died Ptolemy Auletes,⁴ king of Egypt. He left behind him two sons and two daughters.⁵ By his will he bequeathed his crown to the eldest of his sons,⁶ and the eldest of his daughters, ordering them to be joined to each other in marriage, according to the usage of their family, and both, jointly together, to govern the Egyptian kingdom. And because they were both at that time very young (Cleopatra the eldest of them being but seventeen,) he committed them to the tuition of the Roman state. This was the Cleopatra who was afterward so infamous for her lascivious amours, especially with Mark Antony the Roman triumvir.

An. 50. Hyrcanus II. 14.]—Bibulus being now in his province, had thither brought him from Alexandria the ill news of the death of two of his sons,⁷ young men of great hopes, who were there slain by the Roman horsemen, whom Gabinus left in that city for a guard to Ptolemy Auletes, on his restoring him to his kingdom. Cleopatra, who then governed Egypt with her brother, sent the murderers to Bibulus, that he might revenge this fact in such manner as he should think fit. But he sent them back with this message, that the revenging of this wrong belonged not to him, but to the senate of Rome.

And while he was under this grief, he had another trouble brought upon him by the Parthians, who made another invasion upon Syria. For they having wintered in Cyrrestica,⁸ on this side the Euphrates, as soon as the season was proper again took the field; and marching to Antioch, besieged that city a second time, with Bibulus and all his forces in it. Bibulus bore the siege without making as much as one sally for the driving of the enemy thence. But what he durst not attempt by force, he effected by craft: for having,⁹ by his agents, encouraged Ordonopantes, a noble Parthian, who had been much disgusted by Orodes, to raise a rebellion against him, this army was called back to suppress it; whereby Bibulus and the whole province of Syria were delivered from a war which very much distressed them. At the end of the year, the time of his government expiring, he returned to Rome,¹⁰ and arrived there when the war between Cæsar and Pompey was just breaking out: in which war joining with Pompey,¹¹ he became his chief admiral, and died of sickness in that office on board the fleet which he commanded for him.

¹ Plutarchus in Cicerone. Cicero ad Familiares, lib. 2. ep. 10. et lib. 15. ep. 4. et ad Atticum, lib. 5. ep. 20.

² Cicero ad Atticum, lib. 5. ep. 21.

³ Plutarch. in Cicerone.

⁴ Ptolemæus Astronomus, in Canone. Cicero ad Familiares, lib. 8. ep. 4.

⁵ Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3.

⁶ Cæsar's, ib. Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

⁷ Valerius Maximus, lib. 4. c. 1. Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3. Seneca ad Marcium.

⁸ Cicero ad Familiares, lib. 2. ep. 17. et lib. 12. ep. 19. et ad Atticum, lib. 6. ep. 8. et lib. 7. ep. 2.

⁹ Dion Cassius, lib. 40.

¹⁰ Cicero ad Atticum, lib. 7. ep. 3.

¹¹ Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 8.

For the differences between Cæsar and Pompey arising to that height, that they could no otherwise be decided but by the sword,¹ Cæsar, in the beginning of our December, passed the Rubicon; and thereby began that war between them which brought destruction upon them both, and at length ended in the total subversion of the Roman republic. On this march of Cæsar's, Pompey, with all his party, left Rome, and hasted to Brundisium, thence to pass over into Epirus, and Cæsar pursued him to that port. But although he arrived thither on the twenty-sixth of December, seven days before Pompey's departure thence, yet he could not hinder his passage.

An. 49. Hyrcanus II. 15.—For on the third of January following,² he sailed out of the port of Brundisium, and landed with all the forces he had about him on the other side of the Adriatic, in the country where he intended, and there did set himself to gather together such an army, as might enable him to stand the enemy, for which Cæsar allowed him a whole year's time. For as soon as Pompey was gone from Brundisium, he returned back from thence, and in sixty days' time, having reduced all Italy under him, came to Rome. On his arrival thither, having comforted the people with fair words and promises of doing all things for the advantage of them and the republic,³ he released out of prison Aristobulus, king of Judea, and sent him with two legions into his own country to promote his interest there, and in the neighbouring parts of Syria, Phœnicia, and Arabia; but those of Pompey's party found means to give him poison in his way, whereof he died. And whereas Alexander,⁴ the son of Aristobulus, had, on the expectation of his father's return, raised forces to join him on his arrival, Pompey sent orders to Scipio to put him to death; and therefore, having caused him to be taken and brought to Antioch, there condemned him in a formal trial, and cut off his head. This Scipio, was Q. Metellus Scipio,⁵ who had been consul with Pompey three years before, and then married him to Cornelia, his daughter, she being at that time a widow on the death of Publius Crassus her former husband, who was slain with his father in the Parthian war. On Bibulus's return, he was appointed president of Syria,⁶ and, on Pompey's leaving Rome, was hastened thither with Cneius, the eldest of Pompey's sons, to secure that province to him, and all their shipping for the augmenting of his fleet. And to oppose him herein was it that Cæsar released Aristobulus, and sent him into Judea. And had he arrived there with the forces assigned him, he would no doubt have fully answered the end for which he was ordered thither, and very much embarrassed, if not wholly baffled, all Pompey's designs in those parts.

From Rome Cæsar passed into Spain.⁷ For that province being in Pompey's hands, with several forces there attached to his interest, Cæsar thought not fit to leave such a country behind him in the power of his enemy, and therefore marched through Gallia thither; and having subdued Afranius, Petreius, and Varro, Pompey's lieutenants in that country, and settled the whole province in his interest, he returned again to Rome about the time of the autumnal equinox. On his arrival thither, he was declared dictator; but after eleven days again laying down that office, he and Servilius Isauricus were elected consuls for the ensuing year. And immediately after⁸ he hastened away to Brundisium, there to pass the Adriatic into Greece against Pompey. And having, in order hereto, directed all his forces to rendezvous at that city, he sailed over from thence with seven of his legions, and having safely landed them at a port near the promontory of Ceraunium, he sent back Calenus, one of his lieutenants, with his fleet, to bring over the rest which he left behind; but several months passed

¹ Plutarch. in Cæsare, Pompeio, Catone, Cicerone, et Antonio. Cæsaris Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 1. Dion Cassius, lib. 41. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2.

² Plutarch. Cæsar, et Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 2. Sueton. in Julio Cæsare.

³ Dion Cassius, lib. 41. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 13. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 7. 4 Joseph. Antiq. ibid.

⁴ Plutarch. in Pompeio. Dion Cassius, lib. 40, 41. Cæsaris Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3.

⁵ Cæsaris Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 1. Plutarch. in Pompeio. Cicero ad Atticum, lib. 9. ep. 1.

⁷ Plutarch. in Cæsare. Cæsaris Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 1, 2. Dion Cassius, lib. 4. 1.

⁸ Cæsaris Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3. Plutarch. in Cæsare et Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 41.

before Antony, who had the command of them, found an opportunity to gain a safe passage for them over that sea, by reason of Pompey's fleet, which had beset all those coasts to intercept them.

It being about the end of October, that Cæsar landed his seven legions on the Grecian side of the Adriatic, there to prosecute the war against Pompey, almost a whole year had passed since he last marched back from Brundisium, for the reducing of Italy and Spain. And therefore Pompey, having all this time to furnish himself with forces for this war, had now gotten together a very numerous army out of Grecia,¹ Asia, and all the eastern countries, and also as potent a fleet to support his interest at sea. But the season being winter, it would permit neither of the fleets to be abroad at sea, nor the armies to take the field at land; so that both sides lay still in their winter-quarters.

An. 48. Hyrcanus II. 16.]—But when the spring came on, both sides prepared for action,² and Cæsar having now gotten the rest of his forces over to him, each army took the field, and encamped against each other near Dyrrachium, now called Durazzo. In several skirmishes Cæsar had the better; but at length in one of them he received so great a defeat, that he acknowledged he must then have been utterly undone had Pompey seen his advantage and pursued it. This having made him pass the ensuing night without sleep, by reason of the trouble of his mind for what had happened, he spent it wholly in considering the ill state of his affairs, and, by revolving it over in his thoughts, came to see that he had been guilty of a great error in carrying on this war against Pompey on the sea side,³ where the enemy had a great fleet absolutely to command those seas, and he none at all. For hereby Pompey's army was constantly supplied with all necessaries, and Cæsar's on the other side as much distressed for want of them; and therefore, condemning himself for this conduct, he resolved immediately to alter it, and accordingly decamped the next day, and marched toward Thessaly, where was plenty of all things, purposing thereby to draw Pompey after him to a battle, or else to fall on Scipio, Pompey's father-in-law, who was then in Macedonia. I have mentioned above how he was sent from Rome, before Pompey receded from thence, to be provincial governor of Syria. On his arrival thither, he grievously pillaged and oppressed that country, with all manner of exactions, to raise money for the carrying on of this war in the behalf of his son-in-law, for whose cause, of all others, he expressed the greatest zeal; whereby, having set on foot an army at land, and equipped a great fleet at sea, he marched with the army toward Greece, there to join Pompey, and committed the fleet to the charge of Cneius, Pompey's eldest son; who, taking in fifty other auxiliary ships from Egypt, sailed with them to the Adriatic, and there joined the rest of his father's fleet. Scipio, in his march, having led his forces through the Lesser Asia, and augmented them in his way, with as many others as he could pick up in those countries, had passed the Hellespont with them, and was at this time come as far as Macedonia, in order to join Pompey for the strengthening him in this war: and there Cæsar purposed to fall upon him, if Pompey should not march after him to prevent it. Pompey and those with him not being at all aware of the true reasons which put Cæsar on this march, took it to have been the consequence of his defeat the day before, as if, after that, he durst not stay there any longer; and therefore marched after him, as in pursuit of one that fled. And Cæsar having taken his rout through Epirus and Acarnania, in a way which was somewhat about, Pompey, the sooner to come up with him, took the shortest cut through Macedonia. In this march Scipio joined Pompey, and Domitius Calvinus joined Cæsar, with their armies, and both at length met in the plains of Pharsalia in Thessaly, where it came to a decisive battle between them. Cæsar's army consisted of twenty-two thousand foot,⁴ and a

¹ Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. Dion Cassius, lib. 41.

² Plutarch. in Cæsare, Pompeio, Catone, et Antonio. Cæsar's Comment, de Bello Civili, lib. 3. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. Dion Cassius, lib. 41.

³ Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3.

⁴ Plutarch. in Cæsare. Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3.

thousand horse: but Pompey's was above twice as many; for he had forty-five thousand foot, and five thousand horse: but they being most of them raw and inexperienced men, gotten together out of the effeminated nations of Lesser Asia and the East, they could not stand before Cæsar's veterans; and therefore, notwithstanding the great superiority of their number, they were soon vanquished and broken,¹ fifteen thousand being slain, twenty-four thousand made prisoners of war, their camp taken, and all the rest dissipated and driven to flee for their lives. Pompey,² when he found his camp lost, as well as the battle, fled in disguise, and, having gotten to the next seaport on the Thessalian shore, passed over to Mitylene, in the island of Lesbos, where he had, some time before, sent Cornelia his wife, with Sextus his younger son; and, having there taken them on board his ship, sailed down the Archipelago, and put in at Attalia in Pamphylia. As soon as it was known that he was in that port, there came to him some ships from Cilicia, and about two thousand soldiers, and with them sixty Roman senators, who had escaped the late battle. Hearing, while here, that his fleet was still safe, and that Cato, having gathered together the remains of his broken army, had put them on board his ships, and sailed with them for Africa, he reflected with much grief on the great error he had committed in being drawn from the sea shore to fight Cæsar in the inland country: for, had he continued still near his fleet, he might, on failing at land, either have reinforced his army from sea, or else have shipped it off into some other part of the Roman empire, and there have anew tried his fortune. But, it being now too late to remedy this false step, it only remained to be considered what next was to be done in the present case. His first resolution was to land in Syria,³ and seize that province, and he hoped there to have, for his better support, the friendship of Orodes, king of Parthia, to whom he had sent Lucius Hirtius to pray his assistance, or at least a safe retreat into his kingdom in case of need. But Orodes,⁴ on hearing of Pompey's misfortune, not only denied him assistance, but clapped his ambassador in chains. When Pompey first passed over from Brundisium into Epirus, there to raise an army against Cæsar,⁵ he had solicited, among others, Orodes, for his aid in this war. Orodes promised what he desired, but demanded Syria for his reward; and that not being granted him, he took this denial for a pretence, not only to deny Pompey his request, but also to imprison the ambassador by whom he made it. But the true meaning of it was, he had no mind to embark in a lost cause, and therefore took this method to renounce it. And upon this same principle, and at the same time,⁶ the people of Antioch, in conjunction with the Romans then in that city, seized the castle of Antioch, in order to exclude him thence, and forbade all of his party to approach that place, on pain of death. Pompey on his arrival at Cyprus, in his way to Syria, hearing of both these particulars, steered his course toward Egypt, not then knowing where else to go. He had been a great friend to Auletes, the father of the present king, and by his procurement chiefly it was, that when expelled his kingdom, he was again restored to it; and therefore, he expected to have been received and assisted with equal kindness by his son. On his arrival in Egypt,⁷ he found Ptolemy with an army on the sea shore between Pelusium and Mount Casius, and Cleopatra, his sister, with another army not far from him. For he having deprived her of that share in the government which was left her by Auletes's will, and driven her out of the kingdom, she had raised an army in Syria and Palestine for the obtaining of her restoration, and was now at war with her brother about it. Pompey, on his drawing near to land, sent messengers to Ptolemy to pray his protection and aid in his present distress. Ptolemy, being then a minor, was under the tuition of Pothinus, the eunuch that bred him up,

¹ This is Cæsar's own account, in his Commentaries of the Civil War, book 3, but Plutarch and Appian reckon the number of the slain to be no more than six thousand, and quote for it Asinius Pollio, a Roman historian, contemporary with Cæsar.

² Plutarch. in Pompeio. Dion Cassius, lib. 42. Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3.

³ Cæsar's Comment. ibid.

⁴ Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

⁵ Ibid. lib. 41

⁶ Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3.

⁷ Plutarch. in Pompeio et Bruto. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3.

and Achilles, the general of his army. These two taking Theodotus, a rhetorician, who was the king's preceptor, and some others into consult with him, advised together what answer to return. Some were for receiving him, and others for rejecting him; but Theodotus was for neither, but, in a pressing rhetorical speech, set forth to them, that the only safe course they had to take was to despatch him. For he argued,¹ should they receive him, Cæsar would be revenged on them for their abetting his enemy; and should they refuse to receive him, and he elsewhere gather strength, and again recover his power, he then would be revenged on them for this refusal: that therefore, the only way to secure them from both was to cut him off; for this would make Cæsar their friend, and prevent the other from doing them any hurt as an enemy: for, said he, in the words of the proverb, Dead men do not bite. This way of reasoning having drawn all the rest to his opinion, they all resolved on it, as the safest course they could take; and Achilles, with Septimias, a Roman commander, then in the service of the king of Egypt, and some others, were sent to execute it; who, having in a small boat brought Pompey from his ship, on pretence of conducting him to Ptolemy, as soon as they came nigh the shore, fell upon him and slew him; and having cut off his head, cast his dead carcass upon the strand, where he had no other funeral but what Philip, an enfranchised bondman of his, and a poor old Roman, who came thither by accident, could give him, by making him a funeral pile of the broken pieces of an old boat that lay wrecked on the shore. And thus ended the life of this great man in the fifty-ninth year of his age. No man had enjoyed greater prosperity, till he profaned the temple of God at Jerusalem: after that his misfortunes were in a continual decline, till at length, to expiate for that impiety, he was thus vilely murdered in the confines of that country where he had committed it. This was done in the sight of his wife and his son, and the rest that accompanied him; whereon they made off to sea, with all the haste they were able. Cornelia and Sextus escaped first to Tyre, and then to Cyprus, and from thence into Africa: but most of the other ships were taken by the Egyptian galleys that pursued after them, and all that were found on board them were cruelly put to the sword; amongst whom was Lucius Lentulus, the former year's consul, who was the chief author of the war, by obstinately rejecting all the proposals that were made by Cæsar for peace.

In the mean time,² Cæsar, pursuing Pompey the same way in which he fled, sailed into Egypt after him, and came to Alexandria, just as the news arrived thither of his death; and, soon after, on his entering the place, he was presented with his head; at the sight of which he wept and turned away his face with abhorrence, as from an ungrateful spectacle, and ordered it to be buried in a proper place with all honourable solemnities. Cæsar, for the greater expedition, made this pursuit with very few forces: for, on his coming to Alexandria, he had no more with him than eight hundred horse and three thousand two hundred foot:³ the rest of his army he left behind in Greece and the Lesser Asia, under the conduct of his lieutenants, for the prosecuting the advantages of his late victory, and the securing of his interest in those parts. And therefore, confiding on his good fortune, and the fame of his great success at Pharsalia, he landed at Alexandria with these only, which had like to have proved his ruin: for these not being sufficient to defend him from the mob and mutinies of that turbulent city, he very narrowly escaped perishing by them. For the Etesian winds then blowing from the north,⁴ which continue in those parts

¹ Brutus, afterward meeting this Theodotus in Asia, caused him to be put to death for this. See Plutarch in the life of Brutus, and in the life of Pompey.

² Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3. Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

³ Ibid.

⁴ By Etesian winds, are meant such as blow at stated times of the year, from what point of the compass soever they come. For they are so called from the Greek word *ετος*, i. e. *a year*, and originally denote yearly or anniversary winds, such as our seamen call monsoons and trade winds, which, in certain parts of the world, come and continue constantly blowing the same way for certain stated seasons of the year. Thus the north winds, which, during the dog-days, constantly blow upon the coasts of Egypt that lie upon the Mediterranean, and thereby hinder all ships from sailing out of Alexandria for that season, are called Etesia; in Cæsar's Commentaries. And so, in other authors, the west wind, and also other winds are called Etesia; or Etesian, where they come at certain times, and continue blowing for certain seasons of the year. De hac re videas Salmasii Exercitationes Plinianas in Solinum, p. 421, &c.

during all the dog-days (in the beginning of which Cæsar entered that port,) these hinder all ships from sailing out of Alexandria as long as these winds last;¹ and therefore did put a necessity upon him of tarrying there during all that season. In this vacant time he employed himself in calling in the debt owed him by Auletes,² and in hearing and determining the controversy between Ptolemy and Cleopatra, his sister. I have mentioned above how Auletes, when Cæsar was first consul, engaged him, by a bribe of six thousand talents, to get him to be confirmed in his kingdom by the Romans, and enrolled among the friends and allies of that powerful state: part only of this sum was then paid, for the rest he bound himself, in the obligation of a debtor, afterward to discharge it. This debt now Cæsar called for, as needing it to pay his soldiers, and exacted it with rigour;³ and Pothinus, who was Ptolemy's chief minister, by several artifices, made this rigour appear to the people much greater than it was. For he bared their temples of their silver and gold utensils, and made the king, and all the great officers of the court, as well as himself, to eat and drink only in earthen and wooden vessels, pretending that Cæsar had taken away all their silver and gold, that by so giving out he might the more excite the people against him. But that which most exasperated them, and at length drove them into a war against him, was the second article mentioned,⁴ his calling Ptolemy and Cleopatra before him to be judged by him as to the controversy that was between them: for he had sent out his peremptory order to each of them to dismiss their armies, and bring their cause to his hearing for a final decision. This was looked on as a violation of the majesty, and an invasion upon the sovereign authority, of their king, who, being an independent prince, owned no superior, and therefore was not as a subject to be judged by any man. But to this Cæsar answered, that he did not take upon him to judge as a superior, but as an arbitrator appointed by the will of Auletes. For thereby he had put his children under the tuition of the Roman state, and all the power of the Romans being now invested in him as their dictator (to which office he had been appointed at Rome,⁵ as soon as they there heard of the death of Pompey,) it belonged to him to arbitrate and determine this controversy, as guardian of those children by virtue of that will; and that he claimed it no otherwise than to execute that will and settle peace between the king and his sister, according to the purport of it. This quieting all for the present, the cause was accordingly brought to Cæsar's hearing, and advocates were appointed on both sides to plead before him the matter that was in contest between them. But Cleopatra,⁶ hearing that Cæsar was lasciviously given to the love of women (as indeed he was to great excess, though he never suffered it to hinder him in any business,) she laid a plot to take hold of him by this handle, and thereby attach him first to her person, and next to her cause. For she being a very wanton woman, made nothing of prostituting herself to any one, either for her lust or her interest, according as she was actuated by either of them. And therefore sending to Cæsar, she complained that her cause was betrayed by those that managed it for her; and therefore prayed that she might be permitted to come in person to him, and plead it herself before him; which being granted her,⁶ she came secretly into the port of Alexandria in a small skiff, toward the dusk of the evening; and the better to get to Cæsar without being stopped or obstructed by her brother, or any of his party, who then commanded the place, she caused herself to be tied up in her bedding, and thus to be carried to Cæsar's apartment on the back of one of her servants; who having laid down his burden at Cæsar's feet, and untied it, up started the lady with the best airs she could put on. Cæsar was much

¹ Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3. Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

² Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 42. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 15.

³ Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3. Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

⁴ For the Romans, on their hearing that the war was thus determined in favour of Cæsar, making haste to heap honours upon him, made him dictator for a year, gave him tribunitial power during life, and decreed him many other powers, privileges, and honours. All which he immediately assumed, as soon as notified to him, notwithstanding his absence from Rome.

⁵ Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

⁶ Ibid. Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3. Plutarch. in Cæsare.

pleased with the ingenious contrivance of her thus coming to him, but much more with the lady, with whose beauty being at first sight thoroughly smitten, in the manner as projected, he lay with her that night, and thereby begot on her a son, who afterward was, from his name, called Cæsarion. By this favour thinking himself engaged to do all things for her interest,¹ the next morning he sent for Ptolemy, and pressed him to receive his sister again upon her own terms; by which Ptolemy finding that Cæsar, from being a judge, was become her advocate, and understanding also, that she was then in that part of the palace where he lodged, he fell into a rage hereat, and springing out from him to the people in the street, he tore his diadem from his head, and flinging it on the ground, complained, with tears and bitter clamour, that he was betrayed, and told his story in such a manner, as raised the whole city in an uproar, and brought them upon Cæsar in universal tumult, and with the fury which in such cases is usual. The Roman soldiers who were near him, seized Ptolemy, and secured him within Cæsar's power. But notwithstanding this, the rest of his forces being then scattered all over the city in their quarters, as not suspecting what had happened, and therefore not being at hand to help him, he must necessarily have been overborne and torn in pieces by the enraged multitude, but that coming out to them in a safe place aloft, and from thence speaking to them, and assuring them that all things should be done as they would have, he with difficulty appeased them for that time. And accordingly the next day, having called the people together in a general assembly, he brought out Ptolemy and Cleopatra to them, and then causing their father's will publicly to be read, wherein it was ordained, that his eldest son, and his eldest daughter, should, according to the usage of their ancestors, be joined in marriage, and both jointly reign together, under the guardianship of the Roman people, he decreed, by virtue of that guardianship, which was, he said, then vested in him as dictator, that Ptolemy the present king, as being the eldest son, and Cleopatra as being the eldest daughter, of the said Auletes, should, according to the tenor of the said will, reign in Egypt; and Ptolemy, the younger son of the said Auletes, and his other daughter, named Arsinoe, should reign in Cyprus. This last he added by way of gift, the better to appease the people, that so he might escape their fury, which he was then in great fear of. For this island had for some time before been subjected to the Romans, as hath been above related. This contented the whole assembly, and pleased all except Pothinus. For he having been the cause of the breach between Cleopatra and her brother, and also of her expulsion out of the kingdom, justly feared, that both his authority and his life would be brought into danger by her return; and therefore did all he could to hinder the execution of this decree: in order whereto he not only sowed new discontents and new jealousies among the people,² but also prevailed with Achilles to bring his army from Pelusium to Alexandria, for the driving of Cæsar thence. His arrival put all things there again in confusion. Achilles having twenty thousand men with him, despised the paucity of Cæsar's forces, and thought immediately to have crushed him. But Cæsar so well disposed these forces which he had, by placing them to the best advantage, in the streets and avenues in that quarter of the town which he had taken possession of, that he easily sustained the assault; and therefore, on their failing of success here, they carried their war to the port, projecting to seize the fleet there at anchor, and therewith to shut up Cæsar by sea, and exclude him from having either succours or provisions brought him that way. But Cæsar prevailing there also, ordered all that fleet to be set on fire, and at the same time seized the tower of Pharos, and placed a garrison in it.

By these means he fully secured his communication with the sea, without which he must have been soon ruined. Some of the ships, when on fire, driving to the shore, communicated their flames to the adjoining houses; which, spread-

¹ Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

² Dion Cassius, lib. 42. Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3. Plutarch. in Cæsare.

ing into that quarter of the city called Bruchium, consumed the noble library that was there laid up, which had been the collection of several ages, and then contained four hundred thousand volumes, whereof a full account hath already been given.

Cæsar, finding a dangerous war thus begun upon him, sent for succours¹ to all the adjacent parts, from which he could soonest have them; and, in an especial manner, wrote to Domitius Calvinus, his lieutenant in the Proper Asia, of the great danger he was in; who forthwith sent him two legions, the one by sea, and the other by land. That which was sent by sea arrived in time; but the other, which marched by land, never came into Egypt, the war being over before they could reach it. But none did him better service than Mithridates, the Pergamenian.² For, being sent by him into Syria and Cilicia, he brought him those forces from thence, which extricated him from all his danger, in the manner as will be by-and-by related.

Cæsar, in the interim,³ that he might not be forced to fight the numerous forces of the enemy, till his succours should arrive, otherwise than when he should see cause so to do, fortified that quarter of the city where he lay with walls, towers, and other works, including within them the palace, a theatre lying next the palace (which he made use of as a castle,) and a passage to the harbour. While these things were doing, the king being still detained in Cæsar's quarters,⁴ Ponthinus, while he was there attending on him as his governor and chief minister, carried on a correspondence with Achillas, and, by letters secretly conveyed to him, gave him intelligence of all things from thence, and encouraged him vigorously to push on the war; some of which letters being intercepted, and the treason thereby discovered, Cæsar caused him to be put to death for it. Hereon Ganymede,⁵ another eunuch of the palace, who had the bringing up of Arsinoe, the king's younger sister, fearing the same punishment, as having been in the same interest, and the same designs with him, secretly conveyed the young princess out of Cæsar's quarters, and fled with her to the army, who wanting one of the royal family to head them, gladly received her, and made her queen. But Ganymede, outwitting Achillas,⁶ caused an accusation to be formed against him, as if he had betrayed to Cæsar the fleet, which he burned in the harbour, and having thereby procured that he was put to death, succeeded him in the chief command of the army; and thenceforth also took on him the prime administration of all the other affairs of that party, for which he was thoroughly qualified. For he was a very crafty discerning person, and found out many subtle devices for the distressing of Cæsar during the remainder of the war. By one of which,⁷ having spoiled all the fresh water in his quarters, he had very nigh undone him by it. For the Alexandrians, having no other fresh water for their common use but that of the Nile,⁸ as at present, so then, had all the city vaulted underneath their houses for the reception and keeping of it. Once a year, when the Nile was at the highest, it flowed through the artificial canal, which was drawn from that river to the city; and there running into those vaults through a sluice made for that purpose, from thence filled them all, they being all built without any partitions, in a general communication from one to another, under the said houses; and there it served for the common use of the inhabitants all the year after, every man having an open hole or well in his house, through which letting down into those vaults either buckets or pitchers, he drew up what water he needed. Ganymede, having stopped up all the communications which those vaults in Cæsar's quar-

1 Cæsar's Comment. *ibid.* Dion Cassius, lib. 42. Plutarch. in Cæsare. Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino.

2 Hirtius, *ibid.* Dion Cassius, lib. 42. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 14.

3 Cæsar's Comment. de Bello Civili, lib. 3.

4 Cæsar's Comment. *ibid.* Dion Cassius, lib. 42. Plutarch. in Cæsare.

5 Cæsar's Comment. *ibid.* Dion Cassius, lib. 42. 7 Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino. Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

6 Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino. Plutarch in Cæsare.

8 Alexandria is at present thus vaulted under ground, and to this day they there keep the water of the Nile in those vaults for common use all the year round, in the same manner as is described by Hirtius. See Thevenot's Travels, part 1, book 2, chap. 2.

ters had with those of the rest of the town, poured into them from the sea so much salt water, by artificial engines contrived for that purpose, as spoiled all the fresh water which was repositied and kept in them. This, when perceived, raised a general uproar among Cæsar's soldiers; and he must have been forced immediately to have departed, at all disadvantages, but that having ordered wells to be dug, by going deep enough, he found springs of fresh water sufficient to supply the want of that which was spoiled.

After this, Cæsar having received an account,¹ that the legion Calvinus sent him by sea was arrived on the coast of Libya, not far from him, he went thither with his whole fleet to bring them safe to Alexandria. Ganymede, getting intelligence hereof, sent all the Egyptian fleet which he had then at hand to intercept him in his return. This produced a fight between the two fleets, in which Cæsar having gotten the victory, brought all his legion safe with him to Alexandria; and, had not night come on too soon, all the enemy's ships must have fallen into his hands. Ganymede, to repair this loss, and others before sustained (for Cæsar had, by this time destroyed at several times above a hundred of their ships of war,) gathered together all the remaining ships that could be gotten from every mouth of the Nile, and out of them another fleet being formed, entered the port of Alexandria. This produced another fight at sea,² in which Cæsar had again the victory, but in pursuit of it,³ landing in the island of Pharos, and attempting to take the town in that island, and the mole leading to it, called the Heptastadium, he was beaten off, with the loss of above eight hundred of his men, and had like to have been lost himself in the route. For, finding the ship in which he endeavoured to escape ready to sink, by reason of the numbers of those who had crowded into it, he threw himself into the sea, and with difficulty got off by swimming to the next ship of his in the port. While thus he made his escape, he carried some valuable papers,⁴ which he had then about him, in one hand, and swam with the other; and so saved both himself and them.

After this loss, Cæsar⁴ was persuaded to send king Ptolemy to the Egyptian army, in compliance with their desire, and on a promise made him, that, when they should have their king, they would make peace with him; but after they had him at the head of the army, they pressed on the war with greater vigour than before, and, by their fleet, endeavoured to intercept all Cæsar's provisions by sea. This produced another sea-fight near Canopus, in which Cæsar had again the victory; but by this time Mithridates of Pergamus was near at hand with his auxiliary army out of Syria. It hath been above mentioned, how Cæsar sent him into Syria and Cilicia to bring him from thence all the forces he could raise in those countries for his assistance. This commission he executed with so much diligence and prudence, that he soon got together a considerable army; in the effecting of which he was much helped by Antipater the Idumæan. For he not only joined him with three thousand Jews,⁵ but he prevailed with Hyrcanus, and with several of the neighbouring princes of Arabia and Cœle-Syria, and with the free cities of Phœnicia and Syria, in like manner to send him in their aid. With these forces, Mithridates, having Antipater in person with him, marched into Egypt, and, on his coming to Pelusium, stormed and took that city, which was chiefly owing to the valour of Antipater. For, he first mounted the walls where the breach was made, and thereby made way to those that followed to enter and take the place. From thence marching toward Alexandria, as they were to pass the province of Onion, they found all the avenues seized by the Jews, who were the inhabitants of that part of Egypt, and thereby were obstructed from proceeding any farther; and this must have disappointed the whole expedition, but that Antipater, partly by his own authority, and partly

1 Hirtius, de Bello Alexandrino.

2 Ibid. Dion Cassius, lib. 42. Sueton. in Julio Cæsare, c. 64. Plutarch. in Julio Cæsare. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. Orosius. lib. 6. c. 15.

3 Dion Cassius, Plutarch. Sueton. et Orosius, ibid.

4 Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino. Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

5 Hirtius, ibid. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 14, 15. Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

by that of Hyrcanus, and the letters which he delivered to them from him, brought them over to Cæsar's party. On the hearing of which, the people of Memphis did the same, and Mithridates was plentifully supplied with all necessities from both. On his coming to the Delta,¹ Ptolemy sent an army thither to oppose his passing the Nile; this produced a battle, in which Mithridates commanded one part of the army, and Antipater the other. Mithridates at first was beaten off his ground, till Antipater, having routed the adversary on his part, came in to his assistance; whereby the battle being again restored, the Egyptians were put to a total rout, and Mithridates and Antipater, pursuing the advantage, drove them out of the field with a great slaughter, and, having taken their camp, forced those that escaped to repass the Nile.

An. 47. Hyrcanus II. 17.]—Hereon Ptolemy² marched with his whole army for the oppressing of them, and Cæsar did the same for their support, and, on his joining them, soon brought the matter to a decisive battle; in which Cæsar having gotten an absolute victory, Ptolemy, on his endeavouring to escape in a boat on the Nile, was sunk with it, and drowned in that river. Hereon Alexandria and all Egypt submitted to the conqueror. Cæsar, returning from this victory, entered Alexandria about the middle of our January, and no one there any more opposing him, he settled the kingdom under Cleopatra and the surviving Ptolemy, her younger brother, as king and queen, which was in effect to put the whole into her hands, this Ptolemy being then no more than eleven years old. It was for the sake of this lewd woman, and the lascivious conversation he had with her, that Cæsar made this dangerous and infamous war; and therefore, having fully mastered it by this victory, he made it turn the most he could to her advantage; and his wanton dalliances with her detained him longer in Egypt than his affairs could well admit.³ For although he had in January settled all matters in that country, yet it was not till the latter end of April following that he departed thence. For Appion tells us⁴ he had been nine months in Egypt at this time, and he came not thither till toward the end of July in the preceding year. Having taken Arsinoë prisoner in this war,⁵ he carried her to Rome with him, and caused her to be there led in bonds before him in his triumph; but, after that show was over, he dismissed her from her imprisonment.⁶ But, being banished by him from Egypt,⁶ that she might not create new troubles in that kingdom, to the disturbance of that settlement of affairs which he had there made, she took up her residence in the province of the Proper Asia; for there Antony found her after the battle of Philippi, and, at the request of Cleopatra,⁷ caused her to be put to death. Before Cæsar departed from Alexandria, in acknowledgement of the assistance he had from the Jews,⁸ he confirmed all their privileges in that city, and ordered a pillar to be there erected, whereon, by his command, all these privileges were engraven, and also his decree confirming the same.

That which hastened Cæsar out of Egypt at this time was the war of Pharnaces, king of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, son of Mithridates, late king of Pontus. For,⁹ finding the Romans deeply engaged in the civil wars between Cæsar and Pompey, he took the advantage hereof to attempt the recovery of his father's dominions in Asia. And therefore, leaving Asander, his lieutenant, in Bosphorus, he passed the Euxine Sea, and took possession of Colchis and the Lesser Armenia, and several places in Cappadocia, Pontus, and Bithynia. After the battle of Pharsalia, Cæsar had sent Domitius Calvinus with part of

1 The Nile, a little below Memphis, parting into two branches, whereof one runs to Pelusium, now Damietta, and the other to Canopus, now Rosetta; these two branches on each side, with the shore of the Mediterranean at the bottom, make the form of the Greek capital letter Delta; hence all that part of Egypt included within these two branches was called Delta.

2 Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino. Dion Cassius, lib. 42. Plutarch, in Cæsare.

3 Sueton. in Julio Cæsare. c. 52. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. p. 434. Dion Cassius, lib. 42. p. 206.

4 De Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. p. 424. 5 Dion Cassius, lib. 43. p. 223. 6 Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino.

7 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 4. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5.

8 Ibid. lib. 14. c. 17. et contra Apionem, lib. 2.

9 Plutarch, in Cæsare. Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino. Dion Cassius, lib. 42. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. et in Mithridaticis.

his army against him,¹ committing to his government all the provinces of Lesser Asia. But Domitius having the misfortune to be vanquished in this war,² Pharnaces thereon made himself master of all the remaining parts of Pontus and Cappadocia; and, being puffed up with this success, carried it with great pride and cruelty toward all in the Roman interest; and, having seized all Bithynia, was preparing to pass from thence into the province of Proper Asia. An account of all this coming to Cæsar in Egypt, it roused him up from that lethargy which Cleopatra's charms had bewitched him into,³ and put him again upon action: whereon, leaving part of his forces in Egypt for the protection of Cleopatra, he passed,⁴ about the end of April, with the rest into Syria. While he was in that country, Antigonus,⁵ the son of Aristobulus, late king of the Jews, came to him, and, much lamenting his father's and brother's death (the former of which had been poisoned, and the other beheaded, for being adherents to his cause,) prayed him to take compassion of him, and restore him to his father's principality; and, at the same time, made heavy complaints of Antipater and Hyrcanus, and of the wrongs which he said he had suffered from them. But Antipater, being then attending upon Cæsar, defended his own and Hyrcanus's cause so well against him, that Cæsar, rejecting the accusations of Antigonus, as of a turbulent and seditious person, decreed, that Hyrcanus should hold the office of high-priest at Jerusalem,⁶ and the principality of Judea with it to him, and those of his family after him, in perpetuity of possession, and appointed Antipater to be procurator of Judea under him, and ordered this decree to be engraven in tables of brass in Greek and Latin, and to be hung up in the Capitol at Rome, and in the temples of Tyre, Sidon, and Askalon, in Phœnicia; by virtue of which decree, Hyrcanus was again re-established in the sovereignty of Judea, the Aristocracy of Gabinus abolished, and the government again restored to the same state in which it had been under him, and the great Sanhedrin, before Gabinus made that alteration in it which hath been above mentioned. All this was brought about by Antipater. For he was a person of that wisdom and foresight, and thereby had acquired such an interest in Judea, Arabia, Syria, and all Palestine, that he made himself necessary to all Roman governors that came into those parts, and to none was he more so than unto Cæsar, who owed his deliverance at Alexandria, and the success with which he concluded that war, wholly to him. For, without him, Mithridates could never have raised that army for his assistance, by the help of which he conquered. And he was by this time grown strong in his family, as well as in his interest and power. For he had by his wife Cyprus four sons now grown up to maturity of age,⁷ and of great reputation for valour and wisdom; the eldest was Phasaelus, the second Herod, the third Joseph, and the youngest Pheroras; and he had also by the same wife a daughter called Salome, who was the Erinny of her family, continually creating feuds and divisions in it by her intrigues, whereby she very often perplexed her brother Herod's affairs, and yet maintained an interest with him to his last. Her character will be best understood by her actions, which will be hereafter related.

Cæsar, after some stay in Syria, made Sextus Cæsar,⁸ his kinsman, president of that province, and then hastened northward against Pharnaces.⁹ On his arrival where the enemy was, he, without giving any respite either to himself or them, immediately fell on and gained an absolute victory over them;¹⁰ an account whereof he wrote to a friend of his in these three words,¹⁰ *Veni, Vidi, Vici!* I came, I saw, I overcame; which short expression of his success very aptly setting forth the speed whereby he obtained it, he affected it so much, that afterward when he triumphed for this victory, he caused these three words to be

1 Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino. Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

2 Hirtius, et Dion Cassius, ibid. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2.

3 Ibid. Plutarch. in Cæsare.

4 Hirtius, Plutarch. et Dion Cassius, ibid. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. Sueton. in Julio Cæsare, c.

35. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 16.

5 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 15. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 8.

6 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 17. et lib. 20. c. 8. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 7. 8.

7 Ibid. lib. 14. c. 12.

8 Dion Cassius, lib. 47. p. 342. Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. 4.

9 Hirtius de Bello Alexandrino. Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

10 Appian. lib. 2. p. 455. Plutarch. in Cæsare.

written on a table,¹ and carried aloft before him in that pompous show. This victory being gained near the place where Triarius was vanquished by Mithridates,² it thereby repaired the honour of the Roman militia, which was lost by that defeat. After this, all being again recovered that Pharnaces had possessed himself of in this war,³ he fled to Sinope with one thousand horsemen,⁴ which were the whole remainder of his vanquished army, and, having slain the horses, he put the men on board his ships in that port, and sailed with them back to Bosphorus. But Asander,⁵ whom he left his lieutenant in that country, having by this time set up for himself, he was no sooner landed, but the usurper got him into his power,⁶ and, having put him to death, reigned in his stead. Hereon Cæsar gave Mithridates, the Pergamenian, that kingdom in reward for the service he did him in Egypt,⁷ and at the same time made him one of the tetrarchs of Galatia. The latter he had a title to in the right of his mother,⁸ who was descended from one of the former tetrarchs, and the former he might have laid claim to in the right of his father, for he was supposed to have been the son of king Mithridates,⁹ his mother having been one of his concubines, after the death of Menedotus of Pergamus, her husband, and therefore he was bred up by that prince, and called by his name. But Cæsar, in making him king of Bosphorus, gave him only an empty title. For the possession being in Asander, he was to recover it by war; in the prosecution of which, instead of gaining the kingdom, he lost his life,¹⁰ being vanquished and slain in battle by Asander; who, after this, held the kingdom of Bosphorus without any farther opposition; the Romans, by reason of their intestine broils, that still continued among them, not being at leisure to give him any disturbance. Cæsar having settled all matters in Pontus, Cappadocia, and the other parts of Lesser Asia, returned through Greece to Rome,¹¹ and was there again chosen dictator for the ensuing year.

In the interim, Antipater,¹² having accompanied Cæsar through all Syria to the utmost confines of the province, there took his leave of him, and returned again into Judea. And soon after, going through that country in a general progress over it, he settled the civil government under Hyrcanus in all parts of it, according to Cæsar's decree, in the same manner as it had been before Gabinus's alteration; and appointed Phasaëlus his eldest son¹³ to be governor of Jerusalem, and Herod his second son to be governor of Galilee, he being then twenty-five years old. The printed books of Josephus have it, that Herod was at this time only fifteen years old; but that is an age which doth not suit with such a charge, or the actions which he immediately performed in it; and besides, it doth not accord with what Josephus hath elsewhere written: for, speaking of the last sickness of which Herod died, about forty-four years after this time,¹⁴ he tells us, that he fell into it about the seventieth year of his age; but, if he were now but fifteen, he could not have exceeded the sixtieth year of his age, when that sickness first seized him. It is most likely, some transcriber by mistake wrote „, the numerical Greek letters for fifteen, instead of „, the numerical letters for twenty-five; and from that copy the mistake hath been transmitted into our printed books. Herod being of a very active genius, and in the vigour of his youth, was no sooner in his government, but, to signalize himself therein,¹⁵ he fell upon a knot of thieves, who much infested Galilee and the neighbouring parts of Cœle-Syria, and, having taken Hezekiah, their ringleader, with several of his associates, he put them all to death; whereby he gained great reputation among all of those parts, and made his name known with honour to Sextus Cæsar, the president of the province. But those who envied the prosperity of

1 Sueton. in Julio. Cæsare, c. 37.

2 Dion Cassius, lib. 43. p. 207. Appian. in Mithridaticis.

3 Irtius, *ibid.* Dion Cassius, lib. 42. Plutarch. in Cæsare.

4 Appian. in Mithridaticis, p. 254.

5 Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

6 Dion Cassius, et Appian, *ibid.*

7 Irtius de Bello Alexandrino. Appian. in Mithridaticis, p. 254. Strabo, lib. 13. p. 625.

8 Strabo, *ibid.*

9 Irtius de Bello Alexandrino.

10 Strabo, lib. 13. p. 625.

11 Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 42.

12 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 16. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 8.

13 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 17.

14 *Ibid.* lib. 17. c. 8.15 *Ibid.* lib. 14. c. 17. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 8.

Antipater, and the growth and greatness of his power, laid hold of this handle to accuse Herod to Hyrcanus for putting these men to death without legal trial, and prevailed with him so far as to obtain a citation from him to summon Herod to answer for it before the Sanhedrin; where having made his appearance, clothed in purple, and surrounded with his guards, this so overawed the Sanhedrin, that they sat all silent, not one of them opening his mouth to say a word against the criminal, excepting only Sameas, who, being the only man among them of that integrity and courage as not to be frightened out of his duty, on the silence of all the rest, rose up, and, first accusing Herod of audaciousness in thus appearing in a habit not proper for a criminal, and of violence, in bringing such an armed force with him into the court, as if he intended to make the public administration of justice more dangerous to the judges than to the malefactor; in the next place turned his accusation upon Hyrcanus and the court, and, upbraiding them of their cowardice in permitting this, he prophetically told them, that, though they were now for sparing Herod, the time should be when he would not spare them, but that the just judgment of God should, by his hands, be executed upon them for it. And so afterward it accordingly happened: for, when Herod came to be king of Judea, he did put every one of them to death (excepting this Sameas and Pollio his master,) and also Hyrcanus himself, as will be hereafter related. However, Hyrcanus did all he could to get Herod to be acquitted, being influenced hereto not only by his affection for the young man, but also by a menacing letter which he had received from Sextus Cæsar in his behalf. But the major part of the court, now roused by Sameas's speech, being inclined to condemn him, he could not gain him an acquittal; and therefore, to save him from a sentence of condemnation, he adjourned the court to the next day, and, in the interim, advised Herod to be gone; who, accordingly, in the night, withdrawing from Jerusalem, went to Damascus, and there putting himself under the protection of Sextus Cæsar, whom he found in that place, he defied the Sanhedrin, and did from thence let them know, that he would appear no more before them; which they resented with great indignation, but could now no otherwise express it than by venting their complaint against Hyrcanus for permitting it to be thus done.

An. 46. Hyrcanus II. 18.—On Herod's coming to Sextus Cæsar,¹ he so far ingratiated himself with him, that, for a sum of money with which he presented him, he obtained of him the government of Cæle-Syria. Whereon he got together an army, and marched with it into Judea, to be revenged on Hyrcanus and the Sanhedrin; intending no less than to depose Hyrcanus, and cut off the whole Sanhedrin, because of the indignity they made him undergo by their late process against him. But Antipater and Phasael interposing, made him desist from this attempt.

Scipio and Cato² heading the remains of Pompey's faction in Africa, and having, with the assistance of Juba, king of Mauritania, made themselves masters of all that province, and gotten forces together sufficient to enlarge themselves farther, Cæsar, in the latter part of the former year, had passed over thither to suppress them; and having there rendezvoused all his forces together about the middle of January this year, immediately marched against the enemy; and, in the beginning of the February following, coming to a battle with them, gave them a total overthrow; whereon Cato slew himself at Utica and Scipio, Juba, Petreus and the other chiefs, who commanded in this war, perished in their flight; and Cæsar, having settled the province, returned again to Rome, carrying with him Juba, the son of king Juba, then a lad,³ whom he caused to be led before him in his triumph, instead of his father. However, from this captivity, he gained the benefit of having a Roman education,⁴ whereby he became one of the most learned men of the age in which he lived; in regard whereto,

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 17. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 8.

² Hirtius de Bello Africano. Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 43.

⁴ Vide Vossium de Historicis Græcis, lib. 2. c. 4.

³ Plutarch. *ibid.*

Augustus afterward made him king of Getulia, in Africa, and gave him in marriage Cleopatra Selene, the daughter of queen Cleopatra by Mark Antony. The most eminent of his works was his Roman History, which he wrote in Greek, and is quoted often and with great approbation by the ancients, but is now wholly lost, as are also all his other works. One of them, which was of the affairs of Assyria, and collected mostly from the writings of Berossus, would have been of great use to us in the writing of this history, had it been still extant. But before Cæsar left Africa,¹ he gave orders for the rebuilding of Carthage; and the same year was Corinth also rebuilt by his like order: so that as these two famous cities were destroyed in the same year, they were now both of them just one hundred years after again rebuilt in the same year; and two years after Roman colonies were sent into each of them,² for the replenishing of them with new inhabitants. From this colony at Corinth were descended those Corinthians to whom St. Paul wrote his two Epistles.

At this time Cæcilius Bassus created great disorders in Syria.³ He was a Roman of the Equestrian order,³ and had fought on the side of Pompey in the battle of Pharsalia; after that overthrow he fled to Tyre, and there lying hid under the disguise of a merchant, associated several to him that had been favourers of Pompey's cause, and underhand engaged in his party many of the Roman soldiers that came thither to garrison the city. Whereon, being at length taken notice of by Sextus Cæsar for these doings, and called before him to answer for them, he pretended to be going to the assistance of Mithridates of Pergamus for the recovery of the kingdom of Bosphorus given him by Cæsar, and that all his preparations were in order thereto; and having persuaded Sextus to believe him, he was dismissed as innocent; whereby having gained farther opportunity for the carrying on of his plot, as soon as he had gotten into it a number of conspirators sufficient for the putting of it into execution, he seized Tyre; and, giving out that Cæsar was vanquished and slain in Africa, and that thereon he was now appointed to be governor of Syria, he assumed the title of president of that province; and by this forgery having augmented his forces to the bulk of an army, he marched out with them against Sextus Cæsar; but being vanquished and beaten, he was forced to retreat back to Tyre, and there lie by for some time to be cured of his wounds received in the conflict: whereby being discouraged from attempting any thing farther by open force against Sextus, he at length, by treachery and underhand dealing, worked his destruction. For this Sextus Cæsar being a young man much given to voluptuousness, and making his army to attend him in all places where he went for his pleasure, this much disgusted his soldiers; which Bassus having full notice of, instigated them by his emissaries to kill him; which they having accordingly effected, they all thereon declared for Bassus, and joined themselves to him, excepting only some few, who detesting this assassination, separated from the rest, and retired into Cilicia. Whereon Bassus seizing Apamea, fortified that place, and made it the seat of his residence, and there took on him the government of the whole province. But Antistius Vetus⁴ having put himself at the head of those who had thus retreated into Cilicia, and drawn to him several others of the Cæsarean party in that country, marched back with them into Syria: and there the sons of Antipater having joined him with auxiliaries from Judea sent him by their father, and others doing the same from other parts, some to revenge the murder of Sextus, out of the abhorrence they had of that fact, and others to court the favour of the dictator, he became enabled thereby to drive Bassus out of the field; and having cooped him up in Apamea, there besieged him with a close siege. But Bassus being a valiant man and skilful soldier, defended himself so well, that Antistius,

¹ Appian. de Bellis Punicis, in fine.

² Dion Cassius, lib. 43. Strabo, lib. 17. p. 833. Pausanias in Eliacis, in initio, et in Corinthiacis, in initio. Solinus, c. 27.

³ Dion Cassius, lib. 47. Labo apud Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. p. 576. Epitome Livii, lib. 114. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 17. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 8.

⁴ Dion. Cassius, lib. 47. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 17. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 8.

not being able to get any advantage against him, was forced toward the end of the year to retreat, and respite all hostilities for a while, till better furnished with new preparations, and more force for the war.

Cæsar being returned from his African expedition, undertook the reformation of the Roman calendar, and happily effected it,¹ by forming the Julian year, which the world hath had the benefit of ever since. This belonged to him to do as high-priest of Rome,² which was an office he had long been in before he was either dictator or consul. And there was now very great need for this to be done; for at this time, by reason of the faults of the former calendar, the beginning of January was carried back to the time of our present Michaelmas, and all their solemn times and festivals were put out of their due order by this means. The former year, which the Romans went by till this time, consisted of twelve lunar months; but twelve lunar months falling eleven days short of a solar year, it was the office of the high-priest, with the college of the pontifices, to add such intercalations as should make all even: this they usually did, by casting in another month every second year, which did alternately consist of twenty-two days one time, and twenty-three another: this short month was called Merkidinus, and the place in the Roman calendar where it was intercalated, was between the twenty-third and twenty-fourth of February. But the pontifices, who had the authority of making these intercalations, executing it very arbitrarily, sometimes irregularly intercalating the month Merkidinus where they ought not, and sometimes as irregularly omitting to intercalate it where they ought, according as they had a mind to prolong or abbreviate the time of the annual magistrates then in office; hereby it came to pass, that great disorders got into the political as well as into the astronomical part of the year; and therefore, for the bringing of a remedy to both, Cæsar found it necessary to make this reformation; which effectually prevented all such disorders for the future. For hereby he settled the year to a fixed and stated form, always to go invariably the same, without leaving it to any man's arbitrary power to disturb it; which he accomplished by these following methods.³ 1st, He abolished the lunar year, consisting of twelve lunar months, or three hundred and fifty-five days, which the Romans had hitherto gone by; and, instead thereof, introduced the use of the solar year, consisting of the time in which the sun goes through the zodiac, and comes about again to the same point from which it did set out. 2dly, Having, according to the best observations of those times, stated this revolution to be made in three hundred and sixty-five days and six hours, of these he made his solar year to consist. 3dly, These three hundred and sixty-five days he distributed into twelve political or artificial months, instead of the lunar and natural months before in use, which consisted some of thirty-one days, and some of thirty, and one, that is February, of twenty-eight days. 4thly, The six hours over and above, in four years, making a day, he added it in the beginning of every fifth year, making that year thereby to consist of three hundred and sixty-six days: and this is that which we call the leap-year. 5thly, This day he added between the twenty-third and the twenty-fourth day of February, in the same place in the Roman calendar where formerly their intercalated month Merkidinus was inserted in their old form; and this addition being made by putting the latter of those days twice in the calendar, and that day being there called Sextus Calendarum,⁴ the putting of this *sextus dies bis*, i. e. twice, is the reason why this leap-year is called *annus bissextilis*, in Latin, and from hence by us the bissextile. But, in our almanacks, instead of putting this twenty-fourth day of February twice in the said leap-year, we number on the days as

1 Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 43. p. 227. Sueton. in Julio Cæsare, c. 40. Plin. lib. 18. c. 25. Censorinus de Die Natali, c. 8. Macrob. Saturnal. lib. 1. c. 14. Ammian. Marcellin. lib. 26. c. 1. Videas etiam Scaligerum, Petavium, Calvisium, aliosque chronologos et astronomos, de hac re.

2 For the intercalating of the year, and the whole ordering of that matter, belonged to the college of the Pontifices, of which Cæsar, as Pontifex Maximus, was the head.

3 Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 43. p. 227. Sueton. in Julio Cæsare, c. 40. Plin. lib. 18. c. 25. Censorinus de Die Natali, c. 8. Macrob. Saturnal. lib. 1. c. 14. Ammian. Marcellin. lib. 26. c. 1. Videas etiam Scaligerum, Petavium, Calvisium, aliosque chronologos et astronomos, de hac re.

4 It is most commonly called Sextus Calendæ, i. e. Sextus dies ante Calnedas.

before, so as, in every such leap-year, to make that month consist of twenty-nine days. 6thly, He began this year at the calends,¹ or first of January, on which all the annual magistrates of the Romans first entered on their offices. 7thly, This first of January he then fixed to the winter solstice,² though now it hath overrun that time several days, by reason that the said Julian solar year is eleven minutes longer than the natural solar year: for the natural solar year, according to the best and most accurate observations, consists of no more than three hundred and sixty-five days, five hours, and forty-nine minutes; but the Julian, containing three hundred and sixty-five days and six hours, consists of eleven minutes more, which in one hundred and thirty years making a day, this hath occasioned, that, every one hundred and thirty years, the first of January in the Julian calendar overruns that time of the natural year, where it was first placed, one whole day, which is the only fault that is to be found in this form. Gregory XIII. pope of Rome,³ in the year 1582, endeavoured to correct this fault, by proposing a new form, which, from his name, is called the Gregorian; wherein he ordained, that, in every four centuries, three leap-years should be omitted, that is, one in the beginning of each of the three first of them, without making any alteration in the fourth. This, indeed, brings the matter nearer to the truth, but doth not fully reach it. And therefore, it hath not met with such general approbation; but that still, in all the dominions of the king of Great Britain, as well as in some other places, the Julian form is still retained as the better of the two. The reckoning by this last is called the Old Style, and the reckoning by the other, the New. 8thly, Cæsar, to bring this form into practice, besides the month Merkidinus, which was intercalated in February, added to this present year two other months more, which he inserted between the months of November and December; so that thereby he made that year to consist of four hundred and forty-five days, that is, three hundred and fifty-five days for the ordinary Roman year, twenty-three for the intercalated month Merkidinus, and sixty-seven days for the other months added between November and December. All these added together, made this year the longest the Romans ever had; which putting many of their affairs out of their usual order, hence it was called by them the year of confusion. In the settling of this matter, Cæsar made use of the assistance of Sosigenes, an astronomer of Alexandria, for the astronomical calculation, and that of Flavius, a scribe, for the forming and digesting of it into a calendar according to the Roman manner, that is, in distributing the days of each month into their calends, ides, and nones, and affixing the festivals, and other solemn times, to the days in which they were to be observed. But Cæsar being slain soon after this, the pontifices, who succeeded in the care of this matter, not well understanding it, instead of making the intercalation of the leap-year,⁴ after every fourth in the beginning of the fifth, did it after the third in the beginning of the fourth, and so it went on for thirty-six years following; by which means, twelve years having been intercalated, or made leap-years, instead of nine, the error was then perceived; whereon Augustus Cæsar, then Roman emperor, for the bringing of this again to rights, ordered that, for the twelve years next ensuing, no leap-year should be at all made, whereby the three supernumerary days, which were erroneously cast in, being again dropped, this form hath ever since gone without any alteration, till that made by Pope Gregory XIII. which I have mentioned.

An. 45. Hyrcanus II. 19.]—In the calends of January, Cæsar entered his

¹ Formerly the Roman year consisted of ten months, and began from the first of March; hence July was called Quintilis, and August Sextilis, because they were the fifth and sixth months in that old Roman year; and for the same reason the months of September, October, November, and December, have their present names, that is, because they were the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth months, in that old Roman year. Numa afterward made their year to consist of twelve months, by adding January and February; but this made no alteration in the names of the other months.

² Spondani *Annales* sub Anno 1582, s. 14, 15, &c. Videas etiam Petavium, Calvisium, Beverigium, Strachium, aliosque chronologos.

³ Suetonius in *Augusto*, c. 31. Plin. lib. 18. c. 25. Solinus c. 1. Macrob. *Saturnal.* lib. 1. c. 14. Videas etiam Salmasii *Exercitationes* in *Solinum*, c. 1.

fourth consulship,¹ and from thence began the first Julian year,¹ according to the order of reformation which he made the year preceding. After this, Cæsar passing into Spain,² there vanquished, in the battle of Munda, the last remainders of Pompey's party, slaying Cneius, the eldest of his sons, and Labienus and Attius Varus, the chief supporters of that interest: whereby, having quieted that province, he returned to Rome in the October following with full victory; and therefore, looking on the civil war as now fully concluded, for the composing of all matters,³ and the reconciling to him, as far as in him lay, the minds of all that had been against him, he issued out an act of oblivion or general pardon,³ granting impunity and thorough indemnity to all that had acted against him in the late war. Hereon he was made perpetual dictator,⁴ and had many other honours and powers granted to him,⁵ whereby he had the whole authority of the Roman state put into his hands: and so was made, though not in name, yet truly and in effect, sovereign prince of their whole empire.

In the interim, the war in Syria went on; for Statius Murcus,⁶ who was sent by Cæsar to succeed Sextus in the presidency of Syria, being there arrived, joined Antistius with three legions, which he brought with him; and thereon, they having again shut up Bassus in Apamea, renewed the siege of that place. While this siege was continued, both sides solicited the aid of the neighbouring princes and cities.⁷ Alcaudonius, an Arab king, being on this occasion sent to by both sides, came with all his forces,⁸ and, planting himself between Apamea and the camp of the Cæsareans that covered the siege, offered himself by way of auction to that side which would give most for him, and Bassus having bidden highest, accordingly had him; and Pacorus, with his Parthians, coming also to his assistance about the same time,⁹ these two reinforcements added such strength to him, that he forced the Cæsareans again to raise the siege.

An. 44. Hyrcanus II. 20.—Cæsar, on the first day of the next year, entered on his fifth and last consulship; and having then received a request from Hyrcanus to permit him again to repair the walls of Jerusalem,¹⁰ which Pompey had caused to be pulled down, he readily granted it, in consideration of the service he had done him both in Egypt and Syria; and a decree was accordingly passed at Rome for this purpose; which being carried to Jerusalem, Antipater by virtue hereof immediately set about the work, whereby that city was again fortified as in former times. This, Josephus tells us, was done in Cæsar's fifth consulship; and about the same time it was also decreed by the senate, that, in honour of him,¹¹ the fifth month, hitherto called Quintilis, should thenceforth be called Julius, from his name, which is our English July.

Cæsar¹² had for his colleague, in this year's consulship, M. Antony; but intending a war against the Parthians, for the revenging the death of Crassus, and the Romans slain with him at the battle of Carrhæ, he resigned his own consulship, and substituted in his stead Publius Cornelius Dolabella,¹³ a young man of twenty-five years of age,¹⁴ who had married Tullia, the daughter of Cicero. But when all things were ready for this expedition, on the ides of March, *i. e.* the fifteenth of that month, four days before he intended to set out on it, he was murdered in the senate-house,¹⁵ by a conspiracy of senators. This was a most base and villanous act; and was the more so, in that the prime authors of it, Marcus Brutus, Decimus Brutus, Cassius, and Trebonius, and some others of

1 Censorinus de Die Natali, c. 8.

2 Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 43. Hirtius de Bello Hispaniensi Lucan, &c.

3 Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 56.

4 Epitome Livii, lib. 116. Plutarch. in Cæsare.

5 Plutarch. *ibid.* et Dion Cassius, lib. 43.

6 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 17. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 8. Appian de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. 4. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 69.

7 Strabo, lib. 16. p. 753.

8 Dion Cassius, lib. 47. Strabo, *ibid.*

9 Dion Cassius, lib. 47. Cicero ad Atticum, lib. 14. ep. 9.

10 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 17.

11 Dion Cassius, lib. 44. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. Macrob. Saturual. lib. 1. c. 12. Censorinus de Die Natali, c. 9.

12 Plutarch. in Cæsare, Bruto, Cicerone, et Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 43. Cicero in Philippicis.

13 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 58. Dion Cassius, lib. 42. p. 200. et lib. 33. in fine.

14 Plutarch. in Cicerone.

15 Plutarch. in Cæsare. Antonio, Bruto, et Cicerone. Dion Cassius, lib. 44. Sueton. in Julio Cæsare, cap. 80, 81, &c. Epit. Livii, lib. 116. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 2. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 2.

them, were such as Cæsar had in the highest manner obliged; yet it was executed under the notion of a high heroic virtue, in thus freeing their country from one whom they called a tyrant; and there are not wanting such as are ready, even in our days, to applaud the act. But divine justice declared itself otherwise in this matter: for it pursued every one of them that were concerned herein with such a just and remarkable revenge,¹ that they were every man of them cut off in a short time after in a violent manner, either by their own or other men's hands. Cæsar was a very extraordinary person,² of great parts, polite literature, and thorough abilities in all the arts of war and civil government, and of equal diligence and application in the use and pursuit of both. However many of his enterprises being entered upon with great rashness, this abundantly proves, that he owed the success which he had in them only to an overruling power of Providence on his side; which having set him up as a fit instrument for the work which he brought to pass, carried him through all dangers and hazards, to the full accomplishing of it; and after that, when there was no more for him to do, cast him off to perish like a rod, which is thrown into the fire when no more to be used. The work was God's; but it being malice and ambition that excited him to be the instrument in the execution of it, he justly had for the reward thereof that destruction by which he fell. Having found, in two or three of his attempts, the hand of Providence with him, he afterward, presuming hereon, often ventured on very hazardous undertakings, without having any other prospect of succeeding in them than from the confidence which he had in that which he called his good fortune. And he never failed in any of them: for he fought fifty battles without missing of success in any of them,³ unless at Pharus, where he swam for his life, and once at Dyrrachium. And in these battles he is said to have slain one million one hundred and ninety-two thousand men; which sufficiently proves him to have been a terrible scourge in the hand of God for the punishment of the wickedness of that age in which he lived; and consequently he is to be reputed the greatest pest and plague that mankind then had therein. But notwithstanding this, his actions have with many acquired great glory to his name; whereas true glory is due only to those who benefit, not to those who destroy mankind.

The murder of Cæsar was followed with great confusions and disturbances all over the Roman empire.⁴ Antony being consul,⁵ headed the Cæsarean party, and by an oration made at Cæsar's funeral,⁶ so far excited the people against the murderers, that they were all forced to leave Rome; and Antony governed all there till Octavius arrived. This Octavius was the son of Caius Octavius,⁶ by Attia, the daughter of Julia, sister of Julius Cæsar; and therefore, he being his nephew, and nearest male relation,⁷ he adopted him for his son, and by his will made him heir to three quarters of his estate,⁷ giving the other quarter to two others of his relations. Intending to carry with him to the Parthian war,⁸ he had sent him before to Apollonia, on the other side the Adriatic, to head his army, which he had there provided for that expedition, till he himself should arrive to march forward with them for the prosecuting of it. And there he had been six months,⁹ when his uncle was murdered. On his hearing of it,¹⁰ he immediately passed over to Brundisium, in Italy, and as soon as he was landed there,¹⁰ declaring himself the adopted son and heir of Julius Cæsar, instead of the name of Caius Octavius, which he had hitherto gone by, he called himself Caius Julius Cæsar Octavianus; and by this name he was afterward known, till that of Augustus, which was given him after his victory at Actium, swallowed

1 Plutarch. in Cæsare.

2 Plinius, lib. 7. c. 25. Plutarchus in Cæsare.

3 Plin. lib. 7. c. 25.

4 Plutarch. in Cæsare, Antonio, Bruto, et Cicerone. Dion Cassius, lib. 44, 45.

5 Plutarch. in Cæsare. Dion Cassius, lib. 45. Suetonius in Julio Cæsare, c. 83, 84, &c.

6 Suetonius in Augusto. Dion Cassius, lib. 45. in initio.

7 Suetonius in Julio Cæsare, c. 83. Plutarchus in Cicerone.

8 Plutarchus in Anton. et Bruto. Sueton. in Augusto, c. 8. Epit. Livii, lib. 17.

9 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. p. 531.

10 Dion Cassius, lib. 45. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. p. 531. Epitome Livii, lib. 117. Julius Obsequens de Prodigis.

all the rest. The name of Cæsar, immediately on his assuming of it, drew to him the soldiery, and most of the others that had been of his uncle's party; and therefore, as he passed from thence to Rome, was he accompanied with a very numerous attendance; and all the way as he went others continually flocked in to them to show their respects to him. He came to Naples on the first of May;¹ from thence approaching Rome,² he was met and conducted thither by vast numbers of the Roman people. The next morning,³ getting about him a great many of his friends, he presented himself before the tribunal of Caius Antonius, the brother of Marcus, then prætor of the city, and there declared before him, according to the Roman law and usage in this case, his acceptance of his uncle's adoption, and had it registered among the public acts of the city. Hereon taking upon him the executing of his uncle's will, by which he was made his heir,⁴ a controversy arose between him and Antony, about some part of the deceased's estate, which the latter thought to have swallowed; but their main contest was, which of them should succeed Cæsar in his power and interest; concerning which, each having put himself upon the utmost struggle, the adopted son carried it against the other, both in the favour of the people, and the number of the soldiery that resorted to him. Whereon Antony was forced to quit Rome,⁵ and leave Octavianus in the sole mastery there, both of the senate and people; which management, in thus outwitting one who had been so long experienced in all the affairs both of peace and war, was a great instance of wisdom in so young a man, he being then no more than eighteen years old, and going of the nineteenth. For he was born on the ninth of the calends of October,⁶ i. e. September the twenty-third, in the year before Christ 63, and therefore did not complete the nineteenth year of his age till the twenty-third of September in this year. Antony finding he could not,⁷ with the utmost of his endeavours, make himself strong enough to overpower Octavianus, either in Rome or Italy, marched with all the forces he could get together into Galia Cisalpina, with design to dispossess Decimus Brutus of that province, who was lately vested in it by a decree of the senate, and seize it to himself. This produced the siege and Battle of Mutina, now called Modena, of which an account will be given among the actions of the next year.

In the interim,⁸ Q. Martius Crispus coming out of Bythynia with three legions of soldiers to the assistance of Marcus, the siege of Apamea was the third time renewed and carried on, till Cassius came and put a stop to it. Cæsar,⁹ a little before his death, had appointed Cornificius to go into Syria, and take on him that government; but afterward Dolabella, who succeeded Cæsar in his consulship, had it assigned to him by the senate,¹⁰ and Cornificius was sent into Africa.¹¹ But Cassius getting into Syria before Dolabella,¹² seized that province by violence: for finding that the Cæsareans prevailed in Italy, he and Brutus left that country, and retired to Athens; where resolving on a new war with the Cæsareans, in order to raise money and forces for it, Brutus seized Greece and Macedonia, and Cassius Cilicia, Syria, and the east.

An. 43. Hyrcanus II. 21.]—Hirtius and Pansa, being the consuls for the ensuing year,¹³ entered on their office on the first of January; and Marc Antony being declared by the senate a public enemy, because of the war which he had

1 Cicero ad Atticum, lib. 14. ep. 10.

2 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. p. 531. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 59.

3 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. p. 534.

4 Plutarch. in Antonio et Cicerone. Dion Cassius, lib. 45. Appian de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. p. 534. Epit. Livii, lib. 117.

5 Plutarch. Appian. et Dion Cassius, lib. 45. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. p. 534. Epit. Livii, lib. 117.

6 Suetonius in Augusto, c. 5. Aulus Gellius, lib. 15. c. 7. Dion Cassius, lib. 56. p. 500.

7 Plutarch. in Antonio et Cicerone. Cicero in Philippicis. Dion Cassius, lib. 45. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 4. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3.

8 Appian. ibid. Dion Cassius, lib. 47. p. 343.

9 Cicero ad Familiares, lib. 12. ep. 18, 19.

10 Plutarch. in Cicerone. Dion Cassius, lib. 45. p. 277. Appian. lib. 3. p. 530, 531, 550.

11 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 4. p. 60. Cicero ad Familiares, lib. 12. ep. 21.

12 Plutarch. in Antonio et Bruto. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 18. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 9. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. 4. Dion Cassius, lib. 47. p. 339.

13 L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 4. Dion. Cassius, lib. 45. Plutarchus in Cicerone et Antonio. Cicero in Philippicis. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. p. 553, 559, &c.

made upon Decimus Brutus, and of his besieging him in Mutina, both the consuls and Octavianus in commission with them, were sent to his relief for the raising of that siege, in the attempting whereof, a great battle being fought, one of the consuls was slain, and the other mortally wounded in it: however, the victory being on their side, Octavianus, who survived, reaped the whole benefit of it: for hereby he got the whole army under his sole command, and so far distressed Antony,¹ that he was forced, in a very broken and abject condition, to flee over the Alps into Gallia Transalpina. But being there received by the Roman army, which Lepidus commanded in that province, this brought Octavianus to an agreement with him; by which a new triumvirate being erected,² the three generals, that is, M. Antonius, Lepidus, and Octavianus, divided the Roman empire between them. Hence followed the proscription of many a noble Roman, among whom, by order of M. Antony, perished Cicero, prince of the Roman eloquence. That which influenced them most to the making of this agreement, were the preparations which M. Brutus and Cassius were making for a new war, which made it necessary for all the Cæsarean party to unite for their common defence: for Brutus having made himself master of Greece and Macedonia, and Cassius of Cilicia, Syria, and Palestine, they had each of them gotten together great armies in those countries; Brutus having mustered eight legions in Macedonia,³ and Cassius twelve in Syria;⁴ and therefore, the forces of both, when united, made an army of twenty legions.

Cassius, on his arrival in Syria,⁵ found Marcus and Marcius Crispus at the siege of Apamea. On his coming thither they both joined him with all their forces, and Bassus's soldiers compelled him to do the same; whereon the city being surrendered on terms, an end was put to this siege, and Cassius, by the addition of these three armies, made up his forces to the number of eight legions. Being thus strengthened, he soon brought all Syria to submit to him; and they did it the more willingly, because of the great reputation he had among them for his saving that country from the Parthians,⁶ after the overthrow of Crassus at Carrhæ. Marcus,⁶ heartily embracing the same interest with Cassius, was continued by him in the government of Syria, and was also made the admiral of his fleet; but Crispus and Bassus, not caring to engage in this war, were permitted quietly to retire. From Syria, Cassius passed into Phœnicia and Judea,⁷ and, without any difficulty, secured to him the possession of both these countries. While he lay there,⁸ Alienus, one of Dolabella's lieutenants, was marching through Palestine with four legions, sent by Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, to the assistance of Dolabella; Cassius, hearing hereof, got them at an advantage, and, having surrounded them with double their number, forced them all to come over to him, and hereby made up the twelve legions of which his army consisted. For the maintaining of so numerous a body of men,⁹ he was forced to lay heavy contributions on the country, and Judea being for this purpose taxed at seven hundred talents, Antipater, whose wisdom was never wanting for the peace and welfare of that country, took speedy care for the answering of this sum, committing it to the charge of his two sons, Phasael and Herod, and of Malichus, and some others, forthwith to raise the sum, and assigning to each of them their proper districts for this end. Herod, being the first that brought in his quota, thereby very much recommended himself to the favour of Cassius. But Gophna, Emmaus, Lydda, Thamna, and some other cities of Judea, being found tardy herein, Cassius caused all the inhabitants to be sold by auction for the raising of the money; and Malichus had like to have been put

1 Plutarch. in Antonio et Cicerone.

2 Ibid. Dion Cassius, lib. 46. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 4. Epitome Livii, lib. 120. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 6.

3 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 4. p. 632.

4 For he received three legions from Marcus, three from Crispus, two from Bassus, and four from Alienus.

5 Cicero ad Familiaris, lib. 12. ep. 11, 12, and eum a Cassio missis. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 3. p. 576. et lib. 4. p. 623. Dion Cassius, lib. 47. Strabo, lib. 16. p. 752, 753. 6 Dion Cassius, lib. 47. p. 339. 343.

7 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 18. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 9.

8 Cicero ad Familiars, lib. 12. ep. 11, 12. Appian. lib. 3. p. 576. et lib. 4. p. 623, 624.

9 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 18. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 9.

to death by Cassius for his failure in this matter, but that Hyrcanus sent to Cassius a hundred talents out of his own coffers to redeem him from it. In the interim,¹ Dolabella, after a long stay in the Proper Asia, for the exacting of contributions in those parts, passed into Cilicia, there seized Tarsus, and thence marched into Syria,² and would have entered Antioch as governor of the province; but being repulsed thence, he took possession of Laodicea, where the inhabitants voluntarily called him. Cassius and Marcus hearing of this, hastened thither to suppress him, leaving Herod in the government of Cœle-Syria.⁴ On their arrival at Laodicea,³ Cassius with the army invested the place by land, and Marcus with the fleet by sea; whereby they so distressed Dolabella, that at last, having taken the place, they left him, and the chief heads of his party, no other way of escaping falling into their hands but by putting an end to their lives,⁵ as some of them did by their own, and others by their servants' hands. As to the rest of his followers, Cassius listed them among his legions, and so did put an end to this war.

While this was doing in Syria, Malichus was acting a very wicked and ungrateful part toward Antipater in Judea. He and Antipater⁶ had long been the chief supporters of Hyrcanus's interest in Judea against Aristobulus and his sons, and, next Antipater, he was of the greatest power and authority in that country under the government of Hyrcanus, and was a very crafty busy man; but not being contented to be the second man next the prince,⁷ he would fain have been the first, and that especially since he was a natural Jew, and the other only an Idumæan; and therefore, for the accomplishing of this design, he laid a plot against the life of Antipater, concluding, that if he were removed, the prime administration of all affairs in Judea would of course fall into his hands. Antipater, having gotten some notion of his treacherous projections, made preparations against them. But Malichus, coming to him, did in so crafty a manner, with oaths and protestations, deny the matter, that he fully persuaded both Antipater and his sons into a belief of his innocency, and a reconciliation was made between them. And whereas Murcus, on his having received some account of this man's innovating and factious designs, intended to have put him to death for them, he owed it to the intercession of Antipater that he was delivered from this danger. But, notwithstanding this obligation, his ambition still hurrying him on wicked designs,⁸ he took the opportunity of Antipater's dining one day with Hyrcanus, to bribe the butler to give him poison in his wine, of which he died: and Malichus, immediately thereon, with an armed force, seized the government of Jerusalem. However, he still endeavoured to persuade Phasaelus and Herod that he was wholly innocent as to this matter. Herod, having great indignation against him for this villanous act, would immediately by open force have revenged it upon him. But Phasaelus being of opinion rather to execute their revenge by craft and stratagem, lest otherwise they should run the nation into a civil war, Herod submitted hereto: and therefore both of them, dissembling their resentments, carried themselves toward him as if they believed all he said. In the mean time Cassius,⁹ being informed by Herod of the manner of Antipater's death, gave him leave to revenge it on the murderer, and sent his orders to the commanders of his forces at Tyre to be assisting to him herein. On Cassius's taking Laodicea, all the princes and chief lords of Syria and Palestine hastened thither with their congratulations and presents; and Hyrcanus, with Malichus and Herod, being upon the road for the same purpose, on their drawing near to Tyre, where they were to lodge that night, Herod invited all the company to sup with him, and sending his servants before, under pretence of providing the supper, by them communi-

1 Dion Cassius, lib. 47. p. 344.

2 Ibid. Lentulus in Epist. apud Ciceronem ad Familiares, lib. 12. epist. 14, 15. et Cassius, ibid. epist. 13.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 18.

4 Dion Cassius, ibid. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 4.

5 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 4. p. 625.

6 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 10.

7 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 18. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 9.

8 Joseph. ibid. c. 19. ibid.

9 Joseph. ibid. c. 20. ibid.

cated Cassius's orders to the commanders of the Roman garrison in that city; and accordingly a party of armed men being sent out by them, fell on Malichus as he approached that place, and slew him. Had he come safe to Tyre, his design was by stealth to have gotten away his son, who was there a hostage, and then to have returned into Judea, and there excited the Jews to a revolt, and, while the Romans were embroiled in the wars among themselves, to have seized the country, and made himself king. But Herod's plot against him, being the better laid of the two, took place for the defeating of all that he had thus projected. And thus it often happens, that, when crafty men lay designs for wicked ends, they meet with others as crafty and wicked as themselves to turn the plot on their own heads.

An. 42. Hyrcanus II. 22.]—Cassius, having several times sent to Cleopatra, queen of Egypt for her assistance,¹ and being as often denied, and hearing also that she was sending, on the other side, ships to the aid of the triumvirs, resolved to make war upon her. Cæsar had made her queen after the Alexandrian war, and, for form's sake, joined her brother, a lad of eleven years old, in copartnership with her; but the whole power, by reason of this minority of the young prince, was in her; and so it continued, till the last preceding year; but then the young king being grown up to be fifteen years old, and thereby become capable of sharing the royal authority, as well as the name, she made him away by poison,² and at this time reigned alone in Egypt; and, since she had received her crown by the favour of Cæsar, it was a generous gratitude in her not to send any aid to his murderer; and hereby she drew the anger of Cassius upon her.³ But as he was on his way to invade her, he was called back by Brutus,⁴ who, by letters after letters, pressed him to come and join him against the triumvirs. For they had now gotten together an army of forty legions,⁵ and had passed eight of them over the Adriatic, and were following with the rest to fall upon him. Hereon Cassius, leaving a nephew of his with one legion to govern Syria in his absence,⁶ marched with all the rest toward Brutus, and joined him near Smyrna in the proper Asia;⁷ where finding themselves masters of all from Macedonia to the Euphrates, excepting only the Lycians and the Rhodians, they thought it not convenient to leave two such potent maritime powers unsubdued behind them.⁸ And therefore, before they passed any farther westward, Brutus marched against the Lycians,⁹ and Cassius sailed with the fleet against the Rhodians, and after they had brought both these people under them, they again joined at Sardis,¹⁰ and from thence passed over the Hellespont,¹¹ with an army of near one hundred thousand men,¹² to fight Octavianus and Antony, who were come with much more numerous forces into Macedonia against them.¹³ At Philippi,¹⁴ a city in that country (the same to the inhabitants whereof St. Paul afterward wrote one of his Epistles,) both armies met, where, after a terrible battle fought between them, Cæsar's murderers were vanquished, and by the just retribution of divine vengeance upon them, they were both of them, that is, Cassius first, and afterward Brutus, forced to murder themselves; and, what was most signal herein, they both did it with the same swords with which they had murdered him. After this, Octavianus returned to Rome, and Antony passed on into Asia to settle the eastern provinces. These matters are more fully related by Plutarch in the lives of M. Antonius and Brutus, and by Appian, Dion Cassius, and others; but it not being

¹ Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 4. p. 624. et lib. 5. p. 675.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 4. Porphyr. in Græcis Euseb. Scaligeri.

³ Appian. ibid.

⁴ Plutarch. in Bruto. Appian. ibid. ⁵ Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 4. p. 626.

⁶ Plutarch. in Bruto. Dion Cassius, lib. 47. p. 345, 346.

⁷ Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 4. Dion Cassius, lib. 47.

⁸ Plutarch. in Bruto. Dion Cassius, lib. 47.

⁹ Plutarch. in Bruto et Antonio. Appian. ibid. Dion Cassius, lib. 47.

¹⁰ Appian computes them to have been ninety-seven thousand horse and foot, besides other scattering forces that followed them. Appian de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 4. p. 640.

¹¹ Antony, in his speech to the Asian Greeks, at Ephesus, saith they were twenty-eight legions, and amounted to one hundred and seventy thousand men. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5. p. 674.

¹² Plutarch. in Bruto et Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 47. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 4. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 7. Velleius Patercul. lib. 2. c. 70.

my purpose to write the Roman history, I meddle with it no otherwise than as it may serve to illustrate that of the Jews, which is the main subject of this work.

As soon as Cassius was gone out of Syria, the faction of Malichus at Jerusalem rose in arms to revenge his death upon the sons of Antipater;¹ and, having gained on their side Hyrcanus, and also Felix, the commander of the Roman forces left at Jerusalem, did put all into an uproar in that city; and, at the same time, a brother of Malichus's took possession of Massada, and several other castles in Judea, by the permission of Hyrcanus. Herod being then with Fabius, the Roman governor of Damascus, and there laid up by sickness, Phasaelus was forced alone to stand this storm, and weathered it with full success. For he drove Felix and all of that party out of Jerusalem; and when Herod returned, both brothers together soon mastered this faction every where else, and recovered Massada again from them, and all other places which they had taken: and, when they had thus settled all matters again in peace, they justly upbraided Hyrcanus with ingratitude in favouring the adverse faction against them, when it was to the assistance and wise administration of Antipater, their father, that he owed all that he had. But a match being about this time set on foot between Herod and Mariamne,² the grand-daughter of Hyrcanus, that reconciled all differences between them.

However, peace did not long continue. The suppressed faction soon revived again under another head. For they called to them Antigonus,³ the younger son of Aristobulus, and, under the pretence of restoring him to his father's throne, raised new disturbances in the country. Aristobulus, his father, and Alexander, his eldest brother, being dead, he as heir of the family, claimed the kingdom which Aristobulus had been possessed of; and herein he was supported by Marion, king of Tyre, Fabius, governor of Damascus, and Ptolemy, the son of Mennæus, prince of Chalcis: the first of these engaged in this cause out of the hatred he bore to Herod; the second for the money which was given to hire him into it; and the last by reason of the affinity that was between their families; for he had married a sister of Antigonus's. After Aristobulus had been poisoned by the Pompeians, and Alexander his son beheaded at Antioch, as hath been above related, and the family was thereby brought to great distress, this Ptolemy the son of Mennæus, sent Philippion his son to Askalon,⁴ where the widow of Aristobulus was retired with her remaining children, to bring them all to him to Chalcis, proposing there to provide for them. This he did for the sake of the love with which he was smitten for one of the daughters, named Alexandria. But Philippion taking the same liking to her, married her on the way, for which his father put him to death on his return, and then married her himself. And, by reason of this affinity, he did all he could to promote the interest of Antigonus; who, being thus assisted by him,⁵ and the others mentioned, got an army into the field for the pursuing of his pretensions. But Herod encountering him on his first entering Judea, gave him a total overthrow, and then recovering what Marion had taken in Galilee, he returned to Jerusalem with victory and triumph.

An. 41. Hyrcanus II. 23.]—Antony having, after the victory of Philippi,⁶ passed over into Asia to settle all matters there in the interest of the conquerors, exacted grievous taxes and contributions in all places, for the payment of his soldiers, and the support of the excessive luxury which he thenceforth gave himself up unto. Wherever he came, after his arrival in those parts, he had his chamber door every morning thronged at his levee by kings and princes from the eastern countries, or by ambassadors from others of them to solicit his favour, and several of them brought with them their wives and daughters, that, prostituting them to his lust, they might thereby the better obtain their ends. Among other ambassadors that came to him, there were several of principal note from

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 20. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 10.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 21. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 10.

³ Ibid. c. 21. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 10.

⁴ Ibid.

⁵ Joseph. ibid. c. 13.

⁶ Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 48. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5.

the nation of the Jews,¹ who were sent to accuse Phasael and Herod for usurping the government from Hyrcanus, and abusing it to their own ends. But Herod being present, partly by his money, and partly by his interest with Antony, obtained, that Antony would not hear them. For he having received great obligations from Antipater when he served under Gabinius in Judea,² for his sake, much favoured his sons; and Herod, on this account, had ever after a very great interest with him. Not long after, there came to him other ambassadors out of Judea from Hyrcanus,³ to pray that the lands and territories, which Cassius had taken from the Jews, might be restored, and that all of that nation, whom Cassius had unjustly sold into slavery, might be again set free: both which petitions were readily granted.⁴ At Tarsus, Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, came to him, being summoned to answer an accusation against her, as if she had favoured the interest of Cassius. On her arrival thither, by the charms of her beauty and her wit, she drew him into those snares which held him enslaved to her as long as he lived, and in the end caused his ruin. On his coming into Syria,⁵ he deposed all the tyrants which Cassius had made in that country. For, on his coming from thence to the war against the triumvirs for the raising of money for the expenses of that expedition, he cantoned out the greatest part of that country into small principalities,⁶ and sold them to those who would give most for them; and thus was it that Marion, who hath been mentioned, came to be king of Tyre.⁷ At Daphne, near Antioch, one hundred of the principal Jews⁸ came to him in another embassy with the same complaints against the sons of Antipater as the former. Antony now gave them a hearing; and Hyrcanus being present, he put it to him to declare, whom he thought the fittest to manage the government under him, to which he answered in favour of the two brothers; being induced hereto by reason of the affinity which he had newly contracted with Herod in the espousals of his grand-daughter. Whereon Antony, being otherwise inclined to favour the two brothers, for the reason above mentioned, made them both tetrarchs, and committed all the affairs of Judea to their administration; and, having imprisoned fifteen of the ambassadors, would have put them to death, but that Herod saved them by his intercession. However, they did not give over their solicitation. For, on Antony's coming to Tyre,⁹ instead of the former hundred, there came thither a thousand to him with the same accusations against the two brothers, which Antony looking on as a tumult, rather than an embassy, caused them to be fallen upon by his soldiers, whereon several of them were slain, and more wounded.

Antony, wanting money to pay his army,¹⁰ sent all his horse to Palmyra, to take the plunder of that city, instead of their pay. This was an ancient city in Syria, formerly called Tadmor. The holy scriptures¹¹ make mention of it by this name, and tell us, that it was built in the desert by Solomon, king of Israel,¹² after his having vanquished and brought under him the kingdom of Hamath Zoba, in which it was situated. When the Greeks became masters of those countries, they gave it the name of Palmyra,¹³ which it retained for several ages after; and, under it, about the middle of the third century after Christ, grew famous by being made the seat of the eastern empire under Odenathus and Zenobia.¹⁴ But when the Saracens became lords of the east, they again restored it to the old name of Tadmor: and that it hath ever since borne even to this day. But it is now famous for nothing else but its ruins; which are the most august that are at present any where to be found;¹⁵ and these truly prove how great the magnificence, riches, and splendour of this ancient and noble city was

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 22. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 10.

2 Ibid.

3 Ibid.

4 Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 48. Appian de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 23.

5 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5. p. 675.

6 Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 10.

7 Joseph. ibid. et Antiq. lib. 14. c. 21.

8 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 23. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 10.

9 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 23. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 10.

10 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5.

11 1 Kings ix. 18. 2 Chron. viii. 4.

12 2 Chron. viii. 3.

13 Plin. lib. 5. c. 25.

14 Vide Trebellium Pollionem in duobus Gallienis et Flavium Vopiscum in Aureliano. Zosimum, Zonaram,

aliosque.

15 See an account of them published some time since by the Royal Society in their Philosophical Transactions.

in former times. It is one hundred and twenty-seven miles north of Damascus, on this side the Euphrates, at the distance of a day's journey from that river. The situation of it is much like what that of Ammonia in the deserts of Libya is described to have been. For it is built upon an island of firm land,¹ which lies in the midst of a vast ocean of sand in sandy deserts surrounding it on every side. Its neighbourhood to the Euphrates having placed it in the confines of two potent empires, that of the Parthians on the east, and that of the Romans on the west; it happened often that in the times of war they were grinded between both. But, in times of peace, they made themselves sufficient amends by their commerce with each of them,² and the great riches which they gained thereby. For the caravans from Persia and India, which now unload at Aleppo, did in those times unload at Palmyra, and from thence the eastern commodities which came over land, being carried to the next ports on the Mediterranean, were from thence transmitted into the west; and the western commodities being through the same way brought from the said ports to this city, were there loaded on the same caravans, and on their return carried back and dispersed all over the east. So that as Tyre, and afterward Alexandria, were the chief marts for the eastern trade that was carried on by sea, Palmyra was for some time the chief mart for so much of that trade as was carried on by land. By the means whereof, that place being very much enriched, Antony thought, with the plunder of it, to have paid off his cavalry; and, for this purpose sent them thither. But the Palmyrenians,³ having timely notice of the designs, had, before their arrival, removed all their families and effects to the other side of the Euphrates, where the invaders, not being able to come at them, they were forced to return without the prey they came for; and, on their recess, the Palmyrenians came back again to their houses, and being exasperated by this ill usage, did thenceforth put themselves under the protection of the Parthians, which became one of the principal causes of the second Parthian war.

Cleopatra⁴ having accompanied Antony as far as Tyre, there took her leave of him, and returned into Egypt, but left him so ensnared in the fetters of amour to her, that he could not stay long behind; and therefore,⁵ having appointed Plancus to be his lieutenant in Lesser Asia, and Saxa in Syria, he made haste after her to Alexandria, and there spent the whole ensuing winter with her,⁶ in a most scandalous conversation of luxury and lasciviousness. In the interim, all Syria and Palestine⁷ being grievously oppressed with the taxes which were imposed on them,⁸ the Aradians and some others slew those who were sent to gather them, and thereon joined with the Palmyrenians, and those tyrants whom Antony had deposed,⁹ for the calling in of the Parthians against him, which put the whole country in the utmost misery and confusion. For the Parthians,¹⁰ on this invitation, passed the Euphrates with a great army, under the command of Pacoras, the king's son, and Labienus, a Roman general of the Pompeian party. This Labienus was the son of Titus Labienus,¹¹ who had been Cæsar's lieutenant in Gallia, and one of the chiefest of his friends; but afterward going over to Pompey, became the bitterest of his enemies, and was slain fighting against him in the battle of Munda.¹² His son pursuing the same interest,¹³ was sent by Brutus and Cassius, a little before the battle of Philippi, in an embassy to the Parthian king, to pray his aid in that war; and was soliciting this matter at the Parthian court when that battle happened; by the ill success whereof, being discouraged from any more returning,¹⁴ he continued in that country, and having prevailed with king Orodes to undertake this war,¹⁵ was sent

1 Plin. lib. 5. c. 25.

2 Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5.

3 Ibid.

4 Dion Cassius, lib. 40.

Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5.

5 Plutarch. in Antonio.

Appian. ibid.

6 Dion Cassius, lib. 40.

7 Eusebius in Chronico.

Dion Cassius, ibid. The Aradians were the inhabitants of the islands of Aradus in Syria.

8 Appian. ibid.

9 Appian. in Parthiis. Dion Cassius, lib. 48. p. 371. Plutarch. in Antonio. Epitome Livii, lib. 127.

10 Cæsar's Comment. Plutarch. in Cæsare et Pompeio.

11 Hirtius, in Comment. de Bello Hispaniensi.

12 Dion Cassius, lib. 48. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 9. Velleius Patercul. lib. 2. 78.

13 Dion Cassius, lib. 48. p. 371.

with Pacorus,¹ the king's son, to be under him the chief commander in it. On their entering Syria,² they vanquished Saxa in battle, and forced him to flee into Cilicia, and, after this, having divided the army between them, Labienus, with one part of it, pursued Saxa into Cilicia, and, having there slain him,³ overran all the Lesser Asia; and forcing Plancus to flee thence into the isles, brought all places under him, as far as the Hellespont and the Ægean Sea. And at the same time, Pacorus, with the other part of his army, subdued all Syria and Phœnica,⁴ as far as Tyre, which alone stood out against him. For the remainder of the Roman forces in that country, having gotten thither before him, held out that place, so that he could not make himself master of it.

An. 40. Hyrcanus II. 24.]—Antony,⁵ being roused up by the accounts brought him at Alexandria, of the ill state of his affairs in Italy, as well as in Syria and Lesser Asia, early in the ensuing spring took his leave of Cleopatra, to carry a remedy to them. For in Italy,⁶ Fulvia, his wife, and Lucius Antonius, his brother (who had been consul the preceding year,) having, under the pretence of supporting his interest, engaged in a war against Octavianus, were vanquished by him; and after the taking of Perusia (where Lucius had suffered a long and hard siege in this cause,⁷) were both driven out of that country. And what was the state of affairs in Syria and Lesser Asia hath been related. For the removing of those evils, he first sailed to Tyre;⁸ but on his putting in there, finding all the country round in the hands of the Parthians,⁹ and receiving also in that place lamentable letters of complaint from Fulvia,¹⁰ concerning her sufferings from Octavianus, he neglected the foreign enemy to make war upon the domestic, and sailed into Italy with two hundred sail of ships against Octavianus; but on his arrival thither, receiving an account that Fulvia was dead at Sicyon,¹¹ he hearkened to the advice of his friends, for the making up of all differences with Octavianus, by marrying Octavia his sister, who had lately become a widow by the death of Marcellus, her former husband;¹¹ on which terms peace being made between them, they both went together to Rome, and the marriage was there solemnized with great pomp and solemnity. After this the triumvirs came to a new partition of the Roman empire between them, by virtue whereof Lepidus had the provinces of Africa, Octavianus Dalmatia, the two Gallias, Spain, and Sardinia, and Antony all the eastern province beyond the Adriatic. And the war against the Parthians was committed to his charge, and that against Sextus Pompeius (who had seized Sicily) to Octavianus; and Italy, it was agreed, should be common to them both, for the raising of forces for these wars.

In the mean time, Labienus ravaged all Lesser Asia,¹² and Pacorus,¹³ having taken in Sidon and Ptolemais, sent a party to invade Judea, for the making of Antigonus, the son of Aristobulus, king of that country. For Ptolemy, the son of Mennæus, prince of Chalcis,¹⁴ dying this year,¹⁵ Lysanias his son, who succeeded him in that principality, having a great interest with Barzapharnes, a chief commander of the army that followed Pacorus, contracted with him in the behalf of Antigonus (to whom he was allied in the manner as hath been above mentioned,) that for one thousand talents, and five hundred Jewish women, to be given to the Parthians by Antigonus, they should restore him to his father's kingdom; which contract being consented to and ratified by Pacorus, he sent from Ptolemais a part of his army under the command of his cupbearer,

1 Dion Cassius, lib. 48. p. 371. Appianus in Parthiciis. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 9.

2 Dion Cassius, lib. 48. Florus, ibid. Epitome Livii, lib. 127. Velleius Patereul, lib. 2. c. 75.

3 Dion Cassius, ibid. Florus, ibid. Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. in Syriacis et Parthiciis, et de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5.

4 Dion Cassius, ibid. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 23. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 11.

5 Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5. Dion Cassius, lib. 48.

6 Plutarch. ibid. Dion Cassius, Appian. ibid. Velleius Patereul. lib. 2. c. 74.

7 The place was famished into a surrender; hence Perusia's fame grew to be a proverb.

8 Plutarch. et Appian. ibid. 9 Dion Cassius, ibid. 10 Plutarch. in Antonio, lib. 5.

11 Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5. Livii Epitome, lib. 127. Dion Cassius, lib. 48. p. 375.

12 Plutarch. ibid. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 9. Dion Cassius, lib. 48. Appian. in Syriacis et Parthiciis, et de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5.

13 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 24. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 11.

14 Joseph. ibid. lib. 14. c. 23.

15 Joseph. ibid. c. 24. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 11.

called also Pacorus, to put it into execution. Whereon Antigonus, having gotten together an army of Jews from about Mount Carmel and elsewhere, marched with them into Judea, and the cupbearer followed to support him.¹ Antigonus having vanquished in battle those that first came forth to oppose him, pursued them unto Jerusalem, where, having gotten into the city, many skirmishes happened between him and the two brothers; in which the Antigonians being worsted, were forced to take shelter in the mountain of the temple, and the other party seized the palace; and from these two places, as the head-quarters of the two parties, they frequently sallied upon each other; and these hostilities were continued between them, till the feast of Pentecost, when great numbers of people coming to Jerusalem from all parts to this holy solemnity, and some joining on one side, and some on the other, this produced such great distractions, and such shedding of blood in every part of the city, as moved both parties to think of a composure of these troubles. Hereon Antigonus subdolosly proposed the calling in of the cupbearer to arbitrate all differences between them (for he having followed Antigonus, according to the orders of his master, was then with his forces encamped without the walls of the city:) which proposal being accepted of, the cupbearer, with five hundred of his horse, was received into Jerusalem, and he taking his lodging at Phasaël's house, and being there kindly entertained as his guest, made use of this opportunity to work his host into such a confidence in him, as to be drawn by his treacherous persuasions to go on an embassy to Barzapharnes (who then governed Syria under Pacorus,) as being made believe, by this subtle Parthian, that it was the most certain way to gain such a settlement of his affairs as would be best to his content. And therefore, taking Hyrcanus along with him, he went on this journey wholly against the opinion of Herod, who having no faith in the Parthians, blamed his brother's credulity in this matter. The cupbearer conducted them on their way with part of his horse, leaving the other part at Jerusalem. When the ambassadors came into Galilee, they were met with a guard from Barzapharnes to conduct them to him; and the cupbearer returned again to Jerusalem. Barzapharnes at first received them with an appearance of kindness, till he thought the cupbearer was returned again to Jerusalem, and had there seized Herod according to the orders that were given him. But as soon as, by computing the time, he concluded this was done,² he caused both Phasaël and Hyrcanus to be seized and put into chains. Herod having timely intelligence hereof, before any part of the intended treachery could be executed upon him, got away from Jerusalem in the night, taking with him all his family, and the best of his effects, and as many soldiers in his pay, as he had then at hand for their guard, and made the best of his way toward Massada,³ which was a castle built on the top of a very high mountain, near the west side of the late Asphaltites, and the strongest fortress in all that country. In his march thither, he was several times assaulted, both by the Parthians pursuing him, and also by the Jews of the opposite faction; but in all these conflicts he had the better of them; and having more especially in one of them, which was fought with the Jews of Antigonus's party, at the distance of about seven miles from Jerusalem, gotten a more remarkable advantage than in any of the rest, he there afterward built a very famous palace,⁴ called Herodium, in memory of it. On his coming to Ressa, in Idumæa, his brother Joseph met him with such forces as he could get together for his assistance. But on their drawing near to Massada, that place not being capable of containing all the company, Herod dismissed nine thousand of them. Of the rest, he put eight hundred into the castle, with his mother, sister, and the other women of quality which he brought with him from Jerusalem; and then, having furnished the fortress with provisions for several months, and left

¹ I choose to mention him by this name, that the reader may not confound him with the other Pacorus, the king's son.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 25. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 11.

³ See a full description of this fortress in Josephus, de Bello Judaico, lib. 7. c. 31. p. 937, 938.

⁴ This palace is described by Josephus, de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 16.

Joseph in the chief command of it, he with the remainder of his followers, made the best of his way for Petra, in Arabia, where Malchus having succeeded Aretas, then reigned as king of that country. Herod having laid many obligations upon him by former kindnesses and services, thought to have found him his friend in this time of need; but he being one who like many others would not own a friend in adversity, as soon as he heard of Herod's case, sent to him to depart his dominions, pretending for it the command of the Parthians. Hereon Herod, dismissing most of those who had hitherto followed him, went directly for Egypt; and on his coming to Rhinocorura in his way thither, he there had an account of the death of Phasaël his brother.

For the Parthians,¹ when they found Herod gone from Jerusalem, after having first plundered the place, and all the country round, made Antigonus, according as they had agreed with him, king of Judea, and delivered Hyrcanus and Phasaël in chains to him. Phasaël knowing his death to be determined, to prevent the executioner, beat out his brains against the wall of the prison. Hyrcanus's life was spared: but, to incapacitate him from being any longer high-priest, Antigonus caused his ears to be cut off (for no one was, according to the Levitical law,² to be priest or high-priest among the Jews who was not perfect and whole in all the parts and members of his body,) and after this delivered him back again to the Parthians to be carried by them into the east, that, being so far off, he might not be in the way to disturb him; and accordingly on their return they carried him to Seleucia, and soon after there happened a reason which forced them to return sooner than they intended.

For Antony,³ after his agreement with Octavianus, having sent Ventidius, one of his lieutenants, into the east against them, he managed this war with such success, as soon cleared all the Roman territories of them. His passage into Asia was with such speedy expedition,⁴ that, arriving thither much sooner than expected, he surprised Labienus with the suddenness of his coming, before he was prepared to withstand him. For he had then none of the Parthian army with him, but only such forces as were made up of Roman deserters, and those Asiatics which he had gathered up in Syria, Phœnicia, and Lesser Asia, since his coming over the Euphrates. And therefore, not daring to stand the approach of a Roman army, he retreated before them as fast as he could, till he came to Mount Taurus, where having, by the advantage of the mountains, encamped in such a place as secured him from being forced to a battle, he sent to Pacorus for assistance: hereon an army of Parthians coming thither to his aid, they had the Romans in such contempt, because of their former victories over them, that they engaged Ventidius, before Labienus could come to join them; and therefore, being overthrown in this battle, and most of them cut in pieces, they received the reward which was justly due to their presumption. Labienus's soldiers being terrified with this defeat of the Parthians, all deserted him and fled, every one shifting as well as he could for himself: whereon Ventidius, pursuing after them, slew some of them, and, having taken the rest, listed them among his forces. Labienus, making his escape in a disguise, for some time skulked about Cilicia from one hiding place to another, till at length being discovered by Demetrius (a freedman of Julius Cæsar's, whom Antony had made governor of Cyprus,) he was taken and put to death. After this victory, Ventidius having recovered all Cilicia,⁵ marched on to Mount Amanus, which parted Cilicia from Syria; where he met another army of Parthians, who, under the command of Pharnapates, one of Pacorus's lieutenants, had seized the passes leading into Syria, and thereby endeavoured to hinder his farther progress. But Ventidius, falling on them, slew their general, and gained a second victory over them as considerable as the former; and then, without any farther opposition, passed on into Syria. Whereon Pacorus,⁶ calling all his forces to

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 25, et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 11.

² Levit. xxi. 16—24.

³ Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. in Parthicis et Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5.

⁴ Dion Cæsius, lib. 48.

⁵ Ibid. Appian. in Parthicis. Epit. Livii, lib. 127. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 9.

⁶ Plutarch. in Antonio.

⁶ Dion Cassius, et Appian. in Parthicis. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 26. et de Bello Judaico. lib. 1. c. 12.

him, marched back with all the haste he was able, and repassing the Euphrates, left Syria, and all else on this side that river, wholly to the Romans, and all again in those countries returned to their former subjection to them, excepting only the Aradians, who, by reason of their having slain those that were sent thither to gather their taxes, despairing of pardon, held out for some time, till they were at length reduced by force of arms.

In the interim,¹ Herod, from Rhinocorura, went to Pelusium, and from thence to Alexandria; where, taking ship, he passed by the way of Rhodes and Brundisium to Rome; and there applying to Antony, acquainted him of the lamentable state all his affairs in Judea were then in; and earnestly prayed his aid. Antony,² on the account of the friendship which he had first with his father, and afterward with him, pitied his case, and, for the sake of a great sum of money promised, undertook to help him, and did much more for him than he expected. For whereas the utmost of his design was to have obtained the kingdom for Aristobulus, the brother of Mariamne, whom he had lately espoused, without proposing any thing farther for his own interest, than that he might govern the country under him in the same manner as Antipater had under Hyrcanus his grandfather;³ Antony procured, that the crown was given to him, contrary to the custom of the Romans commonly practised by them in this case. For they used not to pass over the royal line of any dependent kingdom, and grant the crown to one that was an alien to it. But Octavianus being prevailed with to favour the design, partly to gratify Antony, and partly out of gratitude to the family of Antipater, for the seasonable help brought by him to Julius Cæsar in Egypt, their joint interest was not to be withstood. And therefore Messala and Atratinus, two noble senators, having introduced Herod into the senate, and there set forth the merits of him and his family toward the Roman people, and the demerits of Antigonus; and Antony having added, that it would be very advantageous to him in his carrying on the Parthian war to have Herod king of Judea, the royal dignity was decreed to him by the unanimous suffrage of the whole senate, and Antigonus was declared an enemy to the Roman state. And, on the rising of the senate, Herod was conducted by the consuls and other magistrates up to the Capitol, Octavianus going on one side of him, and Antony on the other; and the decree being there deposited among the public records of the state, he was thereon solemnly inaugurated into the kingdom, according to the Roman usage. Having had so good and expeditious success in this matter, he made all the haste back again into Judea that he was able. For, having tarried only seven days at Rome for the despatch of this whole affair, he returned to his ships at Brundisium, and, sailing thence with the first fair wind, he landed at Ptolemais toward the end of summer, so that he was not above three months in all this journey, both by sea and land.

On his arrival, his first care was to relieve his mother, sister, and other friends that were shut up in Massada.⁴ For Antigonus⁵ had besieged them with a close siege ever since his departure, and had once brought them to so great a distress for want of water, that Joseph had resolved to attempt desperately to break through the besiegers, and flee unto Malchus in Arabia: for he had heard that Malchus had repented of his unkindness to Herod, and was now much better inclined to him and his party. But the night before he intended to have put this design in execution, there fell such plentiful showers of rain, as filled all their cisterns, and thereby put them in a capacity of holding out till Herod came and relieved them. And to relieve them being what he had most at heart (especially for the sake of Mariamne, his late betrothed mistress, who was a lady of the greatest beauty, and the greatest merit of any of her time,) he did all he could to provide for it. For, immediately on his return, he set himself to raise men, listing into his service as well foreigners as Jews; and with those, and such Roman auxili-

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 25. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 11.

² Joseph. ibid. c. 26. et de Bello, ibid.

³ He was the son of Alexandra, the daughter of Hyrcanus, by Alexander the son of Aristobulus, the brother of Hyrcanus, so that he had the title of both brothers in him.

⁴ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 27. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 12.

⁵ Joseph. ibid. c. 26. ibid.

aries as he received from Ventidius and Silo his lieutenant in Palestine, he made himself master of all Galilee, some few places only excepted. After this, he endeavoured to get at Massada, but not thinking it safe to leave so strong a place as Joppa behind him in the hands of his enemies, he took in that first, and then proceeding to the place intended, and having there raised the siege, and received all his friends, he took in Ressa, a strong fortress in Idumæa; and marching back, joined Silo, whom Ventidius had left in Judea, for the promoting of his interest, and encamped with him before the walls of Jerusalem.

For Ventidius, on his having driven the Parthians out of Syria,¹ marched into Palestine, out of pretence to relieve Joseph in Massada, but in reality to get as much money as he could; and therefore, having appeared before Jerusalem, and thereby frightened Antigonus to part with all the money he could get together, for the purchasing of his departure, he marched back into Syria with the gross of his army, leaving Silo with the rest in Judea. And with these he joined Herod, but did him more hurt than good. For following the same method which Ventidius had lately given him an example for, he managed this war in no other manner than as it might bring most money into his own pocket, receiving great sums from Herod to promote his interest, and, at the same time, greater from Antigonus to hinder it; so that, playing booty on both sides, he squeezed each of them to the utmost, and truly served neither. He helped, Herod, indeed in reducing Joppa, and, on his return from Massada, went with him to the siege of Jerusalem, but there managed that matter so, that by encouraging his soldiers to mutiny, on pretence of wanting necessaries, he made it end only in the sackage of Jericho, to the utter ruin of that place, and then dismissed the army into winter-quarters, which he made Herod provide for them in Idumæa, Samaria, and Galilee.

This year was born to Asinius Pollio, consul of Rome, a son,² whom, from his taking of Salone, a city in Dalmatia, he called Saloninus; on his birth, Virgil made his fourth eclogue, and therein attributes to him, what was then generally talked, first by the Jews, and afterward from them by others, of the kingdom of the Messiah, who was speedily to appear, and restore the righteousness and bliss of the golden age again to the world. That Saloninus was not this person was soon proved,³ for he died on the ninth day after his birth; but what was then foretold and rumoured abroad concerning this matter, was, in less than forty years after, all fulfilled in the birth of our Saviour. And the kingdom of Christ would truly be all that this eclogue describes it to be, would men but keep the laws thereof. Where all do good to all, there is heaven; and where all do evil to all, there is hell; and according as the one or the other prevails, so we have a heaven or a hell here on earth. The law of Christ is truly and exactly calculated for the former; and were the righteousness, justice, and charity, which it enjoins, fully observed, then all would do good to all, and a state of bliss would be established among men here on earth, next that which is enjoyed by the saints in heaven. And all that is said of the golden age by the poets, or of the kingdom of the Messiah by the prophets of Israel, would be truly verified in this life; and that it is not so, is wholly owing to the wickedness of men, who, by their malice, violence, and uncharitableness, obstruct what otherwise the law of Christ would effect, and thereby introduce a hell instead of a heaven among us.

An. 39. Antigonus 1.]—Herod,⁴ though he had put Silo's soldiers into winter-quarters, still kept the field with his own; one part of which he sent into Idumæa, under the command of his brother Joseph, to secure all there to his interest; with the rest he marched to Samaria, and having there placed his mother, sister, and all his other friends, which he brought from Massada, under a safe guard, he passed on into Galilee, and there reduced Sepphoris, and all other

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 26. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 12.

² Servius in Notis ad quartam Eclogam Virgilii.

⁴ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 27. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 12.

³ Servius, ibid. ad versum primum.

places which held for Antigonius in that country; and after that betook himself to rid it of those bands of thieves and banditti, which at that time very much infested it. For there being many mountains and steep craggy rocks in this country, with caves in them capable of affording hiding-places for great numbers of this sort of people, great numbers of them were often found from those dens to make ravages and depredations in it, and never more than at this time. For the suppressing of these, Herod marched with all his forces against them, and all were scarce enough: for these robbers, having joined their forces together, made such a head against him, that at first Herod's left wing was put to the rout, till he himself came up in person with other forces to their relief; whereon, having gained the victory, he pursued them as far as the river Jordan, and there drove them all out of the country, excepting only some few, who lurking behind, sheltered themselves in the caves and fastnesses of the mountains. After this he gave his soldiers a donative of one hundred and fifty drachms a man, and dismissed them into winter-quarters. While they lay there, he took care, by the agency of Pheroras, his brother, to furnish them and also the Romans under Silo, with plenty of provisions; and also took care, at the same time, by the same person, for the re-edifying and new fortifying of the castle of Alexandrium. And, as soon as the season of the year would allow him to take the field, he marched again into Galilee, to rid it from the remainder of those thieves, who still infested that country from the caves and holes of the mountains where they had taken shelter; but how to come at them was the difficulty. For, by reason of the cragginess and steepness of those mountains, there was no scaling them from below, and to get down to them from above, by any passage, was altogether as impracticable; and therefore, to ferret them out of their dens, he was forced to make certain chests, and, filling them with soldiers, to let them down into the entrance of those caves, by chains from engines which he had fixed above; by which means having destroyed all that lurked in them, or else reduced them to terms of submission, he wholly quieted that country for the present, and marched to Samaria, from thence to make war upon Antigonius. But he was no sooner gone, but those thieves, whom he had lately driven over Jordan, again returned, and infested anew that country, slew Ptolemy, whom Herod had made governor of it, and began again to ravage all round about them. But Herod, on notice hereof, coming back again, soon made them pay dear for it. For, ferreting them out of all their hiding holes, he cut off the most of them, destroyed all their places of retreat, and deeply fined all of the country that had afforded them any relief or countenance; by which necessary rigour he at length restored full peace and security to all Galilee.

In the interim,¹ Antony was at Athens, there spending this winter with his new wife Octavia, in the same excesses of luxury, folly, and loose divertisements, as he had the former with Cleopatra at Alexandria. While he thus lay idle in that place,¹ there came thither to him an account of the two victories gained by Ventidius against the Parthians; for which he made great rejoicing and feasting in that place. But hearing that Pacorus was making great preparations for another invasion into Syria, he thought not fit any longer to lie still and leave it to his lieutenant to reap all the laurels of this war. And therefore, as soon as the spring advanced, he left Athens with all his forces, and marched toward the east; but, before he could get thither, Ventidius had gained a third victory, much greater than the other two,² whereby he seemed to have fully revenged the death of Crassus, and those that were cut off with him in the battle of Carrhæ: for the loss on the Parthians' side, at this time, was altogether as signal as that other on the Romans; Pacoras himself, and above twenty thousand of his best men, being slain in this overthrow. The manner whereby it was effected was as followeth:—

¹ Dion Cassius, lib. 48. Appian, de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5. Plutarchus in Antonio.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. c. 27. Plutarchus in Antonio. Appian, in Parthicis. Dion Cassius, lib. 49. Strabo, lib. 16. p. 751. Epitome Livii, 123. Justin, lib. 42. c. 4. Julius Frontin. Stratagem. lib. 1. c. 1. et lib. 2. c. 2. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 78. Eutrop. lib. 7. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 18.

Ventidius,¹ hearing that the Parthians were in great readiness for another expedition into Syria, feared that they might pass the Euphrates upon him, before he should be able to get his army together from the several places where they were dispersed into quarters, for the putting of himself into a condition to oppose them. And therefore, for the preventing thereof, he had recourse to this stratagem. There being then in his camp, under the name of an ally, a petty prince of those eastern parts, whom he knew to be a well-wisher and secret correspondent of the Parthians, that communicated to them all the intelligence he could get of the Roman counsels and designs, he laid a plot of serving himself by this man's treachery. For, taking the first opportunity that offered to discourse with him, and expressing himself as if he placed great confidence in him, communicated to him his pretended fears, feigning that he had heard, and was thereon much concerned, that the Parthians, waiving the usual passage of the Euphrates at Zeugma, intended now to enter Syria another way, at a passage of that river much below the former. For, said he, if they pass at Zeugma, the country on this side the Euphrates is there mountainous, where the Parthian horse, of which their army mostly consists, will not be useful to them; but, in case they take the lower passage, the country is all plain, and there the horse will have their full advantage, and the Romans will not be able to stand before them. As soon as this conference was over, the traitor, according as Ventidius foresaw, conveyed a full account of it to the Parthians, and there it had the full effect which was intended. For Pacorus, immediately hereon altering his course, left the road of Zeugma, and took his rout into the other road, where Ventidius wished he should: which causing a long march about, and requiring other preparations to be made for the passing of the river at the place now intended, while all this was doing, forty days were gained to Ventidius; in which time, having gotten to him Silo from Judea, and all his legions from beyond Taurus, where they had been quartered, he was in full readiness to meet the Parthians, as soon as they entered Syria; where, having first outwitted them by several stratagems and artifices of war, he at length vanquished them with that signal overthrow which I have mentioned. It is remarked of this victory of the Romans, that, as it fully revenged the victory gotten over Crassus by the Parthians, so it was gotten on the same day of the year on which the other was lost,² just fourteen years before. It happened, therefore, in the month of June; for in that month the battle of Carrhæ was fought by Crassus.

Orodes, king of Parthia, hearing of this defeat, and the death of his son in it,³ was so overwhelmed with excess of grief for this calamity, that he grew distracted upon it. For several days he sat mute, not speaking a word, or caring to take any meat; and, when his grief had at length made way for his tongue to express it, nothing else could be heard from him but the name of Pacorus: sometimes he would seem to see him, and call upon him as if present, sometimes to talk with him, sometimes to hear him speaking to him, and at other times, recollecting that he was lost, he would pour out his lamentations for it with showers of tears. And, in truth, there was reason enough for all this grief in the present case. For this overthrow was the greatest blow which the Parthians had at any time till now received:⁴ and the loss of the prince was as great as that of the army; for he was the worthiest person for justice and clemency,⁴ as well as for valour, and all other princely qualities, which the royal family of Arsaces had ever bred; by which, in the short time that he was in Syria, he so far endeared himself to the people of that country, that they never expressed a greater affection for any prince that ever reigned over them than they did for him.

Had Ventidius, after this victory, pursued all the advantages of it, he might have driven the Parthians out of all Mesopotamia and Babylonia, and extended

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 27. Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. in Parthiis. Dion. Cassius, lib. 49. Strabo, lib. 16. p. 751. Epitome Livii, 128. Justin. lib. 42. c. 4. Julius Frontin. Stratagem. lib. 1. c. 1. et lib. 2. c. 2. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 78. Eutrop. lib. 7. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 18.

2 Dion. Cassius, lib. 49. p. 405. Eutrop. lib. 7. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 18.

3 Justin. lib. 42. c. 4.

4 Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 404.

the Roman empire to the banks of the Tigris, if not beyond them: but he feared he might thereby excite the envy of Antony against him;¹ and therefore contented himself with reducing all those places in Syria and Phœnicia which had revolted from the Romans in the late war; and, in pursuit hereof, he was with all his army in Commagena when Antony arrived. For Antiochus,² the king of that country, having embraced the Parthian interest against the Romans, Ventidius made war upon him for it, and, having shut him up in Samosata, the capital of his kingdom, was then straightly besieging him. Antony, on his coming thither, took this war out of his hands, and, dismissing him from his presidency of Syria, and all other command, sent him to Rome, on pretence that he might there take his triumph for his victories; but the true reason was,³ he envied him the glory of them, and therefore sent him away from the army, with which he was in great reputation, and never employed him afterward, though on many occasions after this time he needed so able and experienced a general to fight his battles for him. However, Ventidius,⁴ on his return to Rome, was there received with all the honour that his victories deserved: for he was not only admitted to his triumph, but had it granted to him with the general applause of all the Roman people; and herein had this peculiar glory, that he was the only person that ever triumphed over the Parthians, none before or after having ever attained to it besides him alone. And another thing was also peculiar to him in this matter, which was altogether as remarkable,⁵ that is, he came to this honour of triumphing from being led in triumph himself, which no one else besides himself ever did. For, in the social war which the Italian allies waged with Rome for the freedom of that city, being made a captive at the taking of Asculum, the chief city of Picenum, by Strabo, the father of Pompey, he was then, being very young, led before that general in his triumph for the said victory. After this, his family being brought to poverty by the ruin and sackage of their city, he was forced, when grown up, to betake himself to a mean and sordid employment for his livelihood. For at first,⁶ he was only a muleteer; and, being used to provide mules for the carrying of the baggage of such Roman magistrates as were sent to govern foreign provinces, Cæsar made use of him for this purpose when he went first into Gallia; and, having on that occasion taken notice of the activity and quick apprehension of the man, took him with him into his Gallic wars; wherein, by his valour and other military qualifications, he rose so fast through all the stations of the camp, as that he became one of the chief of Cæsar's generals in all the wars that he afterward waged; and, on his return to the city, reaped honours there as fast as he had in the army, being first made tribune of the people,⁷ and afterward prætor and consul of Rome.⁸ After Cæsar's death,⁹ he joined himself to Antony, and fought for his cause in the wars both of Mutina and Perusia; and afterward being sent as his lieutenant into the east, he there obtained the victories I have mentioned: for which having triumphed at his return to Rome, he there afterward lived, and there died in great honour; and, on his decease,⁹ a public funeral was there made for him at the charges of the commonwealth.

In the interim, Herod carried on his war in Judea against Antigonus;¹⁰ and Machæras, a Roman general, by the order of Antony, was sent with two legions and one thousand horse to his assistance. But, on his approach to the walls of Jerusalem, where he went with design to confer with Antigonus, being beaten back by the archers and slingers that guarded the rampart, he fell into such rage hereon, that, on his retreat from thence, he slew all the Jews that came in his way, without regarding whether they were friends or foes; in which wild fury of his, many of Herod's friends being cut off, he could not bear it with

1 Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. in Parthicis.

2 Plutarch. et Appian. *ibid.* Dion Cassius, lib. 49.

3 Plutarch. Appian. et Dion Cassius, *ibid.*

4 Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 404, 405. A. Gellius, lib. 15. c. 4.

5 Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 65. Valerius Maximus, lib. 6. c. 9. Plinius, lib. 7. c. 43. A. Gellius, lib. 15. c. 4. Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 405.

6 A. Gellius, *ibid.*

7 Dion Cassius, lib. 47. p. 335. A. Gellius, *ibid.*

8 Plutarch. in Antonio.

9 A. Gellius, lib. 15. c. 4.

10 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 27. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 12.

any patience; and therefore went away immediately to Samaria, and from thence hastened toward Antony, to make complaint to him of this outrage: of which Machærus having notice, made after him as fast as he could, and, having overtaken him, prevailed with him to overlook what was past, and be reconciled unto him. However, Herod continuing his journey to pay his respects unto Antony, left Joseph his brother to command in Judea during his absence, but with special order to put nothing to hazard till he should return. On his coming to Antony (whom he found still at Samosata,) he was received with great honour, and, in requital of it, there did him special service in the carrying on of the siege of that place. Ventidius first began it, as hath been already mentioned, and King Antiochus, whom he shut up therein, offered a thousand talents for his peace;¹ but Antony, on his arrival not accepting of it, after he had dismissed Ventidius, carried on the siege himself, but with much less success. For the people of the place, on Antony's rejecting the best terms they could offer him for peace, being by desperation made valiant, defended themselves so well, that Antony² was glad at length to compound the matter with Antiochus for less than one third of the sum that was offered, that so he might raise the siege with honour, which otherwise he feared he might be forced to without it, by reason of the discontent of his own soldiers. For they being all displeased at the dismissal of Ventidius, under whom they had gotten such signal victories, did very much resent it; and therefore executed Antony's orders in the siege neither with that vigour nor that care as was necessary to make them succeed. After this, Antony, having appointed Sosius³ to be his lieutenant in Cilicia, Syria, and Palestine, left the army with him, and sailed to Athens,⁴ and from thence to Brundisium, to confer with Octavianus: but, not finding him there at the time appointed, he returned back to Athens, and from thence passed to Alexandria, and there spent the ensuing winter in the same dalliances and luxurious delights with Cleopatra as he had the winter two years before.

While Herod was absent in his attendance upon Antony, Joseph,⁵ forgetting the orders he had received from him, made an expedition against Jericho, taking with him his own men, and five cohorts received from Macharas; but, being there circumvented by the enemy, he was himself slain, and most of his forces cut in pieces; whereon those that were disaffected to Herod in Galilee and Idumæa, revolted from him in both these provinces. Herod being come back from Antony as far as Daphne, near Antioch, had there an account brought him of these misfortunes; whereon he hastened back into Judea, to bring the best remedy to them that he could. On his coming to Mount Libanus, he there raised eight hundred men: and with these, and one Roman cohort, marched to Ptolemais, and from thence made war upon the revolters of Galilee; and, having there received another cohort from Antony, soon brought all these again to submit to him who had in that country declared against him; and after that went to Jericho, for the revenging of his brother Joseph's death, but there attempted it to his hurt: for the Antigonians in those parts, overpowering him with numbers, put his forces to the rout, and wounded Herod himself in the conflict. But, after this, having gotten more men together about him, he soon grew into a better condition for the prosecuting of the war. And therefore, finding that Pappus, a prime general of Antigonus's, had taken the field against him with the main strength of that party, he engaged him in battle, and gained an absolute victory over him, having slain Pappus himself in the rout, and cut off most of his army with him; and, had it not been for the severity of the winter, which now approached, he had gone immediately to Jerusalem, and made an end of the war by taking that place; but the soldiers not being able to bear lying any

¹ Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. in Parthicus.

² Plutarch. et Appian. *ibid.* Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 405.

³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 27. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 13.

⁴ Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus. lib. 5. Dion Cassius, lib. 48. p. 385.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 27. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 13.

longer abroad, he was forced to put them into winter-quarters, and to refer what remained undone to the operation of the next campaign.

An. 38. Antigonus 2.—As soon as the spring began to come on, Antony sailed from Alexandria to Athens,¹ where he had left his wife Octavia ever since his last going from thence for Syria, and, having taken her in, passed from thence with her for Italy, attended with a fleet of three hundred sail, and landed at Tarentum, proposing with this naval force to assist Octavianus against Sextus Pompeius; but Octavianus not accepting his aid, out of jealousy of him, this had like to have made another quarrel between them, and other reasons of discontent on this occasion were urged on both sides against each other; but Octavia, mediating between her husband and her brother, made up all matters. And, whereas, the five years were now near expiring, for which the sovereign government of the Roman empire was granted to the triumvirs by the people, they prolonged it for five years more by their own authority;² and as long as the sovereignty was in them, they thought, by virtue thereof, they had right so to do. After this, Antony returned into Syria, to make preparations for the Parthian war.³ Octavia accompanied him as far as Corcyra; but, that she might not be exposed with him to the dangers of that expedition, he from thence sent her back into Italy, there to reside till it should be over, committing her,⁴ and the children which he had either by her or Fulvia, to the care of Octavianus.

On Antony's returning into Syria, Octavianus married Livia Drusilla,⁴ the daughter of Livius Drusus, who having been one of those that were prescribed by the triumvirs, was driven thereby to take shelter with Brutus and Cassius; after whose overthrow at Philippi, not knowing where else to flee, he fell on his sword and slew himself. She was first the wife of Tiberius Nero, and bore him Tiberius Cæsar, who succeeded Augustus in the empire. On the breach that happened between Octavianus and Fulvia, the wife of Antony, he sided with the latter, whereon he was forced, after the taking of Perusia, to flee out of Italy, carrying with him his wife and his young son Tiberius; but being included in the pacification that was afterward made between Octavianus and Antony, he returned to Rome, where Octavianus falling in love with her, Tiberius, for the purchase of his favour, willingly yielded her unto him; and he accordingly married her, though she were then great with child by Tiberius, and within three months of her time of delivery. This for some time caused a delay, and the pontifices were consulted about the lawfulness of marrying her in this case; but their answer being, that it was only unlawful when it might cause a doubt to which husband the next child born of her might belong; and it being now, after six months' pregnancy, past all doubt, that the child next to be born belonged to Tiberius, Octavianus forthwith married her, and three months after a son being born of her (the same who hereafter, by the name of Drusus, will be often spoken of,) he was sent to Tiberius as to the proper father; but Tiberius dying a little after, both this son and the other also were sent back to Octavianus, to be taken care of, and bred up by him, as being left their guardian by the will of their father. He had a former wife, called Scribonia, who brought him his daughter Julia: her he divorced for her ill temper; but Livia, though she brought him no children, continued to be his wife as long as he lived, and always commanded his affection to the last.

In the interim, Herod having made great preparations for the carrying on of this year's campaign,⁵ brought a great army into the field, and, marching with it directly up to the walls of Jerusalem, laid close siege to that city, and forthwith ordered the casting up of such works against it as were in those times made use of for the taking of besieged places. While this was doing, he himself

¹ Plutarch. in Antonio. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5. Dion Cassius, lib. 48.

² Plutarch. et Appian. de de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5. Dion Cassius, lib. 48.

³ Dion Cassius, lib. 48. in fine. Plutarch. et Appian. *ibid.*

⁴ Dion Cassius, lib. 48. p. 383. Sueton. in Octavio, c. 62. et in Tiberio, c. 4.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 27. in fine, et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 13.

went to Samaria, and there consummated his marriage with Mariamme.¹ He had betrothed her four years before; but his troubles hindered that he did not marry her till now. She was the daughter of Alexander the son of king Aristobulus, by Alexandra, the daughter of Hyrcanus II. and therefore was granddaughter to both those brothers.² She was a lady of extraordinary beauty and great virtue, and in all other laudable qualifications accomplished beyond most others of her time. The Jews of those times having generally a zealous affection for the family of the Asmonæans, Herod thought that, by marrying this lady out of it, he should the easier reconcile that people to him; and this made him so earnest for the consummating of the marriage at this time. On his return to his army before Jerusalem,³ Sosius, the governor of Syria, came thither to him. For, being ordered by Antony to do his utmost for the subduing of Antigonus, and the putting of Herod in full possession of the kingdom of Judea, he marched into that country with the best of his forces for this purpose, and, having joined Herod before Jerusalem, they both together carried on the siege of that place with the utmost vigour, and a very numerous army. For both of them together had no fewer than eleven legions,⁴ and six thousand horse, besides the Syrian auxiliaries. However, the place held out several months with a great deal of resolution, and, had the military skill of those that defended it been equal to their valour, they could not have been subdued. But their defence being made rather with boldness, than due order and good conduct, according to the art of war, the Romans herein much outdid them; and, by means hereof, at length carried the place, after a siege of above half a year.⁵

An. 37. Herod the Great 1.]—For it was not till the year next after following, that the place was taken. For then the Jews being beaten out of all their places of defence,⁶ the city was broken up, and the enemy entering it on every side, made themselves thorough masters of it, and being exasperated by the length of the siege, and the great labour and hardship which they had endured in it, for the revenging hereof, they filled all the quarters of the place with blood and slaughter, and ravaged it all over with rapine and devastation. Herod did all he could to hinder both, but without success, Sosius encouraging the soldiers in what they did. Hereon Herod went to him with heavy complaints about it, alleging, that if the city were thus destroyed by plunder and slaughter, the Romans would make him only king of a desert; and therefore desired that a stop might be put to this ravage and cruelty: but receiving no other answer, but that the spoils of the city were due to the soldiers, for the reward of their labour and valour in the taking of it, he was forced, by a sum of money, to redeem the city from all further devastation, which otherwise would have been utterly ruined and destroyed.

Antigonus seeing all lost,⁷ surrendered himself to Sosius, and cast himself in a very submissive and abject manner at his feet to pray his compassion. But Sosius, despising his cowardice and meanness of spirit, rejected him with scorn; and looking on such behaviour as more becoming a woman than a man, instead of Antigonus,⁸ by way of contempt, called him Antigona, and forthwith ordered him to be put in chains; and as soon as Antony was returned out of Italy, and came again to Antioch, Sosius sent this captive king thither to him. Antony at first intended to have reserved him for his triumph.⁹ But Herod not thinking

1 In Hebrew the name is Miriam, in Greek Maria, in Josephus Mariamme, but most Latin writers call her Mariamme.

2 Hyrcanus and Aristobulus were brothers, as being both the sons of Alexander Jannæus, by Alexandra his queen.

3 Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 13. et Antiq. lib. 14. c. 28.

4 Legions were of an uncertain number, as containing sometimes four thousand, sometimes five thousand, and sometimes six thousand men. According to the lowest computation, this army, with the horsemen and the Syrian auxiliaries, could not be less than sixty thousand men.

5 Reckoning from the time that Herod came before the place, which was some time before Sosius joined him, and carried on the siege in conjunction with him.

6 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 28. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 13. Dion Cassius, lib. 49.

7 Joseph. ibid.

8 Antigonus is the masculine name, Antigona the feminine: the former is proper to men, the other to women.

9 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 1. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 13.

himself safe in his kingdom as long as this remainder of the old royal family continued alive, never left soliciting Antony, till at length, by a great sum of money, he obtained that this poor prince was put to death; to which he having been condemned by a former sentence in judicature, this sentence was executed upon him in the same manner as upon a common criminal,¹ by the rods and axe of the lictor, which the Romans never before subjected any crowned head to. And here ended the reign of the Asmonæans, after it had lasted from the beginning of Judas Maccabæus's government to this time,² one hundred and twenty-nine years; and with it I shall end this book.

BOOK VIII.

An. 37. Herod 1.—On the taking of Jerusalem, Herod was put in thorough possession of the kingdom of Judea. But the greater part of the Jews,³ as long as Antigonus was alive, partly out of the affection they had for the old royal family of the Asmonæans, and partly out of their hatred to Herod, could not be induced by any means to own him for their king, which conduced much to the hastening on the death of that captive prince. As Herod was forced to make his way to the throne of this kingdom through a great deal of blood,⁴ so he found it necessary to establish himself in it by the same means, putting daily to death such of the opposite faction as he most feared,⁵ among whom were all the councillors of the great Sanhedrin, except Pollio and Sameas. These two had⁶ during the whole siege declared for the receiving of Herod to be king, and the rendering of the city to him; telling the people, that their sins being grown to so very great a height as they then were, they had nothing else to expect, but that God would deliver them into the hands of this man for the punishment of them, and that therefore it was in vain to resist him. But the rest of the Sanhedrin running violently the other way,⁶ cried up, "The temple of the Lord! The temple of the Lord!" as if for the sake thereof God would certainly protect that city; and on this conceit they did all they could to excite and encourage the people to a fierce and obstinate resistance; and hereto it was owing that the siege held on so long. And therefore Herod, when he had gotten them into his power, put them all to death for it. To this he is also said to have been provoked by another reason, that is, for their having called him before them upon a trial for his life for the death of Hezekiah the robber, when he was governor of Galilee under Hyrcanus; of which mention hath been above made. But if that influenced him in this matter, he would not have spared Sameas, who was, of all, the most violent against him in that cause. These two men are by the Jewish writers called Hillel and Shammai; and their names are of the greatest note among them of all their Mishnical doctors,⁷ that is, of all those who taught their traditions, from the time of Simon the Just, to the compiling of the Mishnah by R. Judah Hakkadosh; and they make the sixth link in their cabalistical chain from the said Simon: for he,⁸ they said, delivered their traditions to, 1. Antigonus of Socho; Antigonus of Socho delivered them to, 2. Joses Ben Joezer and Joseph Ben Jochanan; these to, 3. Joshua Ben Perachiah, and Nathan the Arbelite; these to, 4. Simon Ben Shetach and Jehudah Ben Tabbai; these to, 5. Shemaiah and Abtalion; and these to, 6. Hillel and Shammai. Of these pairs, the first in each of them was Nasi,⁹ that is, president of

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 1. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 13. Plut. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 405.

2 Whereas Josephus, in his Antiquities, book 14, c. 28, saith, it lasted only one hundred and twenty-six years, this is to be computed from the time that Judas was established in the government by his peace with Antiochus Eupator, three years after he first took it upon him.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 1.

4 Ibid. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 13.

5 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 17. et lib. 15. c. 1.

6 Ibid.

7 Juchasin, Shalsheleth, Haccabala, Zemach David.

8 Pirke Aboth, c. 1. Maimonides in Præfatione ad Seder Zeraim, et in Præfatione ad Yad Chazekah, Abarnel, aliique e Rabbins.

9 Nasi in Hebrew signifieth prince, and Ab Beth Din, father of the house of judgment.

the great Sanhedrin, and the other Ab Beth Din,¹ that is, vice-president of the same; and both of them were, while in these offices, the chief teachers of their schools of divinity. The Jewish writers ascribe to Shemaiah and Abtalion only six years, but to their immediate predecessors a full hundred and one over,² which gives that link in the chain of their additional succession a stretch beyond credibility. Shemaiah and Abtalion³ are said to have been both proselytes, and sons of the same father, by whom they derived their descent from Sennacherib, king of Assyria; but they had for their mother a woman of Israel, otherwise they could not have been members⁴ of the great Sanhedrin, or have held any place of judicature in the Jewish nation. Herod, at this time putting to death all the members of the great Sanhedrin, excepting Hillel and Shammai, is not to be doubted, but that these two, Shemaiah and Abtalion, perished in that slaughter; after whose death Hillel was made president, and Shammai vice-president, of the Sanhedrin that was afterward formed.

This Hillel, whom Josephus calls Pollio,⁵ was one of the most eminent that ever was amongst the Jewish doctors, for birth, learning, rule, and posterity. For, as to his birth,⁶ he was, by his mother, of the seed of David, being by her descended from Shephatiah, the son of Abitel, David's wife. For his learning in the Jewish law and traditions, the Jewish writers, by a unanimous suffrage, give him the first place of eminency among all the ancient doctors of their nation. As for rule, he bore it in the highest station of honour among his people for forty years together; for so long, as president of the Sanhedrin, he sat in the first chair of justice over the whole Jewish nation, and discharged himself therein with greater wisdom and justice than any that had, from the time of Simon the Just, possessed that place before him. And as for his posterity, he was so happy therein, that for several descents, they succeeded him in the same eminency of learning, and thereby gained also for several descents to succeed him in the same station of honour: for those of his family were presidents of the Sanhedrin, from father to son, to the tenth generation. For after him succeeded Simeon his son, who is supposed to have been the same who took Christ in his arms on his being first presented in the temple;⁷ and then to have sung over him his *Nunc Dimitas*. After Simeon succeeded Gamaliel his son, who presided in the Sanhedrin at the time when Peter and the apostles were called before that council (Acts v. 34,) and was the same at whose feet Paul was bred up in the sect and learning of the Pharisees (Acts xxii. 3.) He is called in the Jewish writings Gamiel the Old,⁸ because of his long life; for he lived down to the eighteenth year before the destruction of Jerusalem. After him succeeded Simeon, the son, the second of that name in this line, who perished in the destruction of Jerusalem. The next successor after him was Gamaliel, his son, the second of that name. To him succeeded Simeon, his son, the third of that name. After him was R. Judah Hakkadosh, his son, who composed the Mishnah, and on that account his name hath ever since been had in great veneration among all the Jewish nation. His son and successor in the same office was Gamaliel, the third of that name; and after him, his son Judah Gemaricus; and after him, his son Hillel the Second, who was the compiler of the present calendar of the Jewish year. How long after him this office continued in that family is not said. And no doubt it was with respect to the family of David that Hillel had this honour so long continued among his posterity. But he was

¹ Nasi in Hebrew signifieth prince, and Ab Beth Din, father of the house of judgment.

² The Jewish chronologers tell us, that these two persons entered on their offices in the year of the world, according to the Jewish computation, 3621, and that Shemaiah and Abtalion did not succeed them till the 3722, between which intervened one hundred and one years.

³ Zacutus in Juchasin, et David Ganz in Zemach David.

⁴ Maimonides in Tract. Sanhedrin.

⁵ Josephus joins Pollio with Shammai, and makes him to be Shammai's master, and Hillel was so according to the Rabbins; and therefore, undoubtedly, the Pollio of Josephus and the Hillel of the Rabbins was the same person.

⁶ Zacutus in Juchasin, Gedaliah in Shalsheleth Haccabbala, et David Ganz in Zemach David. Videas etiam Buxtorffii Lexicon Rabbinicum, col. 617. et de Abbreviaturis, p. 48. 58; Vorstii Observationes ad Zemach David, and Lightfoot's Harmony of the New Testament, part I. s. 8.

⁷ Luke ii.

⁸ Zacutus, Gedaliah, et David Ganz, ibid.

descended from it only by his mother's side; for by his father he was of the tribe of Benjamin. He was born in Babylonia,¹ and there lived till the fortieth year of his life; at which age he came to Jerusalem, and there betook himself to the study of the law; in which he grew so eminent, that after forty years more, he became president of the Sanhedrin, being then eighty years old, and continued in that office for another forty years after; so that, according to this account, he lived full one hundred and twenty years. The time he first entered on his presidentship was about one hundred years before the destruction of Jerusalem. The Jewish writers make it a complete hundred years. But those people are far from being exact in their chronological computations; for the sake of a round number, or an imaginary mystery, they often in such matters shoot under or over the truth at their pleasure. He is said, on his first entering on this office, to have had for his vice-president one Manahem, a learned man of those times; but he not long after deserting this station to enter into the service of Herod, Shammai was chosen in his place. And what we have in Josephus agreeth herewith; for he makes mention of a Manahem that was a person of eminent note in those times;² of whom he tells us, that being of the sect of the Essenes, he had the spirit of prophecy: and one time meeting with Herod among his schoolfellows when he was a boy, greeted him with this salutation, "Hail, king of the Jews;" and laying his hand gently on his shoulder, foretold to him that he should be advanced to that honour. Herod for many years had no regard to this prediction, it being a thing he had no expectation of. But afterward, when he came to be king, remembering the matter, he sent for Manahem, and was very solicitous to know of him how long he should reign; concluding, that he who foretold that he should be king, could also foretel how long he should be so. Manahem at first not returning him a certain answer, Herod put it to him, whether he should reign ten years? Manahem answered, Yea, ten; yea, twenty; yea, thirty; with which Herod being contented, asked no further; but from this time had Manahem in great esteem; and no doubt, on this occasion, drew him into his service; and thereon Shammai was appointed to be vice-president in his room.

This Shammai,³ had been for some time the scholar of Hillel, and came the nearest to him in eminency of learning of all the Tannaim or Mishnical doctors. But when he became his vice-president, he did not always concur in opinion with him; for there were many points wherein they differed, which caused the like contests and disputes between their followers, as there are between the Thomists and Scotists among the schoolmen. For in a great many things the school of Hillel⁴ went one way, and the school of Shammai another. This produced such divisions and quarrels between their scholars, that at length it came to the effusion of blood, and several were slain on both sides. But, in the conclusion, the school of Hillel carried it against the school of Shammai; a determination being given for the former, they say, by a *bath kol*, that is, by a voice pretended to come from heaven; and by this fiction all disturbances between them were appeased. Hillel was of a mild and peaceable temper; but Shammai, on the contrary, was of a very angry and fiery spirit; and from hence proceeded most of the oppositions and disputes that were between the schools of these two great doctors; of which Shammai growing at length weary, was contented to have all ended by the fiction I have mentioned.

Hillel bred up above one thousand scholars in the knowledge of the law,⁵ of which eighty are reckoned to be of greater eminency above the rest. For of them, say the Jewish writers, thirty were worthy on whom the divine glory should rest, as it did upon Moses; and thirty for whom the sun should stand

¹ Zacutus, Gedaliah, et David Ganz.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 13.

³ Videas Zacutum, Gedaliaum, Davidum Ganz, et Buxtorfium, *ibid.* et Drusium de tribus Sectis, lib. 2. c. 10.

⁴ Of this division made among the Pharisaical Jews by the different schools of Hillel and Shammai, Jerome speaks in his Commentary on Isaiah viii. 14, and he there tells us, that these two men flourished in Judea not long before Christ was born. His words are, "Sanmai et Hillel non multo prius quam Dominus nasceretur orti sunt in Judea."

⁵ Zacutus, Gedalias, et David Ganz, *ibid.*

still, as it did for Joshua; and the twenty others were of a middling size. The most eminent of them all was, Jonathan Ben Uzziel, the author of the Chaldee paraphrase upon the prophets: with whom was contemporary Onkelos, who was the author of the Chaldee paraphrase upon the law. But whether he was a scholar of Hillel's or no, is not said. There are other Chaldee paraphrases besides these two; but what, or how many there were, or for what use they served, not being as yet any where mentioned in this work, it is proper I here give the reader an account of them.

The Chaldee paraphrases are translations of the scriptures of the Old Testament made directly from the Hebrew text into the language of the Chaldeans; which language was anciently used through all Assyria, Babylonia, Mesopotamia, Syria, and Palestine; and is still the language of the churches of the Nestorian and Maonite Christians in those eastern parts, in the same manner as the Latin is the language of the Popish churches here in the west. And therefore these paraphrases were called targums,¹ because they were versions or translations of the Hebrew text into this language; for the word targum signifieth, in Chaldee, an interpretation or version of one language into another, and may properly be said of any such version or translation: but it is most commonly by the Jews appropriated to these Chaldee paraphrases; for being among them what were most eminently such, they therefore had this name by way of eminency especially given unto them.

These targums were made for the use and instruction of the vulgar Jews after their return from the Babylonish captivity; for although many of the better sort still retained the knowledge of the Hebrew language during that captivity, and taught it to their children, and the holy scriptures that were delivered after that time,² excepting only some parts of Daniel and Ezra, and one verse in Jeremiah, were all written therein; yet the common people, by having so long conversed with the Babylonians, learned their language and forgot their own. It happened, indeed, otherwise to the children of Israel in Egypt; for although they lived there about three times as long as the Babylonish captivity lasted, yet they still preserved the Hebrew language among them, and brought it back entire with them into Canaan. The reason of this was, in Egypt they all lived together in the land of Goshen; but on their being carried captive by the Babylonians, they were dispersed all over Chaldea and Assyria, and being there intermixed with the people of the land, had their main converse with them, and therefore were forced to learn their language; and this soon induced a disuse of their own among them; by which means it came to pass, that, after their return, the common people, especially those of them who had been bred up in that captivity, understood not the holy scriptures in the Hebrew language, nor their posterity after them. And therefore, when Ezra read the law to the people,³ he had several persons standing by him well skilled in both the Chaldee and Hebrew languages, who interpreted to the people in Chaldee what he first read to them in Hebrew. And afterward, when the method was established of dividing the law into fifty-four sections, and of reading one of them every week in their synagogues (according as hath been already described,) the same course of reading to the people, the Hebrew text first, and then interpreting it to them in Chaldee, was still continued. For when the reader had read one verse in Hebrew, an interpreter standing by did render it in Chaldee; and then the next verse being read in Hebrew, it was in like manner interpreted in the same language as before; and so on from verse to verse was every verse alternately read, first in the Hebrew, and then interpreted in Chaldee, to the end of the section: and this first gave occasion for the making of Chaldee ver-

¹ Buxtorfii Lexicon Rabbinicum, col. 2644.

² The book of Daniel is written in Chaldee, from the fourth verse of the second chapter to the end of the seventh chapter; and the book of Ezra, from the eighth verse of the fourth chapter to the twenty-seventh verse of the seventh chapter. In the book of Jeremiah, the eleventh verse of the tenth chapter is only written in that language; all the rest of it is in Hebrew.

³ Nehemiah, viii. 4-8.

sions for the help of these interpreters. And they thenceforth became necessary, not only for their help in the public synagogues, but also for the help of the people at home in their families, that they might there have the scriptures for their private reading in a language which they understood.

For, first, as synagogues multiplied among the Jews beyond the number of able interpreters, it became necessary that such versions should be made for the help of the less able. This was done at first only for the law, because at first the law only was publicly read in their synagogues, till the persecution of Antiochus Epiphanes; but, after that time, lessons being read out of the prophets in those religious assemblies, as well as out of the law, the same reason rendered it necessary that Chaldee versions should be made of these scriptures also. And, 2dly, the use of the people (which was the other reason for the composing of those versions) made this necessary for all the scripture, as well as for the law and the prophets. For all scripture being given for our edification, all ought for this end to have them in a language which they understood. For when God gave his law unto Israel,¹ he enjoined, that they should have his commandments, statutes, and judgments, always in their hearts; that they should meditate on them day and night; teach them their children; and talk of them when they did sit in their houses, and when they walked by the way, and when they lay down, and when they rose up; and, that all might be the better enabled to perform all this, it was strictly enjoined, by a constitution of the elders from ancient times,² that every man should have by him at his home a copy of the holy scriptures, fairly written out, either by his own, or, if he could not write himself, by some other hand, for his instruction herein. But how could this be done, if they had those scriptures only in a language which they did not understand? It was necessary, therefore, that, as they had the Hebrew text for the sake of the original, so also that they should have the Chaldee version for the sake of helping them to understand it. Indeed, the letter of the law which commands what I have here mentioned, extends no farther than to the five books of Moses; for no more of the holy scriptures were then written when that law was given; and also the constitution above mentioned, which was superadded by the elders, is by positive words limited thereto. But the reason of the thing reacheth the whole word of God. For, since all of it is given for our instruction, we are all equally obliged to know each part of it as well as the other; and therefore this caused, that at length the whole scriptures were thus translated from the Hebrew into the Chaldean language, for the sake of those who could not otherwise understand them. For, to lock up from the people in an unknown language that word of God, which was given to lead them to everlasting life, was a thing that was not thought agreeable either with reason or piety in those times.

This work having been attempted by divers persons at different times, and by some of them with different views (for some of them were written as versions for the public use of the synagogues, and others as paraphrases and commentaries for the private instruction of the people,) hence it hath come to pass, that there were anciently many of these targums, and of different sorts, in the same manner as there anciently were many different versions of the same holy scriptures into the Greek language, made with like different views; of which we have no sufficient proof in the Octapla of Origen. No doubt, anciently there were many more of these targums than we now know of, which have been lost in the length of time. Whether there were any of them of the same composition on the whole scriptures is not any where said. Those that are now remaining were composed by different persons, and on different parts of scripture, some on one part, and others on other parts; and are, in all, of these eight sorts following: 1. That of Onkelos on the five books of Moses; 2. That of Jonathan Ben Uzziel on the prophets, that is, on Joshua, Judges, the two books of Samuel, the two books of Kings, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the twelve minor pro-

¹ Deut. vi. 6—9. chap. xi. 18—20.

² Maimonides in Tephilah, c. 7.

phets; 3. That on the law, which is ascribed to Jonathan Ben Uzziel; 4. The Jerusalem targum on the law; 5. The targum on the five lesser books, called Megilloth, *i. e.* Ruth, Esther, Ecclesiastes, the Song of Solomon, and the Lamentations of Jeremiah; 6. The second targum on Esther; 7. The targum of Joseph,¹ the one-eyed, on the book of Job, the Psalms, and the Proverbs; and, 8. The targum on the first and second book of Chronicles. On Ezra, Nehemiah, and Daniel, there is no targum at all. The reason given by some for this is, because a great part of those books is written in the Chaldee language, and therefore there is no need of a Chaldee paraphrase upon them. This indeed is true for Daniel and Ezra, but not for Nehemiah; for that book is all originally written in the Hebrew language. No doubt, anciently there were Chaldee paraphrase, on all the Hebrew parts of those books, though now lost. It was long supposed that there were no targums on the two books of Chronicles, because none such were known, till they were lately published by Leckius,² at Augsburg, in Germany; that on the first book A. D. 1680; and that on the second in 1683.

As the targum of Onkelos is the first in order of place, as being on the Pentateuch, which is the first part of the holy scriptures, so, I think, it is not to be doubted but that is the first also in order of time, and the most ancient that was written of all that are now extant. The Jewish writers,³ though they allow him to have been, for some time of his life, contemporary with Jonathan Ben Uzziel, the author of the second targum above mentioned, yet make him much the younger of the two: for they tell us that Jonathan was one of the prime scholars of Hillel, who died about the time when our Saviour was born; but that Onkelos survived Gamaliel the elder, Paul's master (who was the grandson of Hillel, and died not till eighteen years before the destruction of Jerusalem;) for they relate, that Onkelos assisted at the funeral of this Gamaliel, and provided for it seventy pounds of frankincense at his own charge. But there are several reasons which prevail with me to think Onkelos the most ancient of the two; the chief and principal of them is the style in which his targum is written. That part of Daniel and Ezra which is in Chaldee is the truest standard whereby to try the purity of the Chaldee language: for this language, as well as all others, being in a constant flux, and in every age deviating from what it was in the former, it follows from hence, that the farther any Chaldee writing doth in its style differ from that ancient standard, the later certainly it is; and the nearer it comes to it, we may as certainly conclude the more ancient it is. But no Chaldee writing now extant coming nearer to the style of what is written in that language by Daniel and Ezra than the targum of Onkelos, this, to me, proves that targum, of all others, to be the most ancient. And I can see no other reason, why Jonathan Ben Uzziel, when he undertook to compose his targum, should pass over the law, and begin with the prophets, but that he found Onkelos had done this work before him, and with that success in the performance which he could not exceed. This targum of Onkelos is rather a version than a paraphrase: for it renders the Hebrew text word for word, and for the most part accurately and exactly; and it is by much the best of all this sort: and therefore it hath always been had in esteem among the Jews much above all the other targums; and being set to the same musical notes with the Hebrew text, it is thereby made capable of being read in the same tone with it in their public assemblies. And that it was accordingly there read alternately with the text, in the manner as is above described,⁴ Elias Levita tells us, who, of all the

1 He is commonly called Joseph Cæcus, or Josephus the Blind. This is not to be understood as if he were blind of both eyes, for then he could not have done this work. The word in Hebrew, by which he is so denominated, signifieth *luscum*, one that is blind of one eye, as well as *cæcum*, one that is blind of both eyes.

2 Leusden in Philologo Hebræo-mixto, dissertatione quinta, s. 5.

3 Zacutus in Juchasin. Gedaliah in Shalsheth Haccabbala. David Ganz in Zemach David, alique.

4 In Methurgeman, *i. e.* Lexico Chaldaico, sic dicto. Verba ejus in præfatione ad illud Lexicon sunt hæc sequentia. Antequam inveniretur ars typographica, non exabant targum prophetarum et hagiographorum, nisi vel unum in provincia, vel ad summum duo in universo climata: propterea nec quisquam erat quia ea curaret. At targum Onkelosi semper repertum est affatum, et hoc ideo, quia nos obligati sumus, ut legamus quavis septimana Parasham bis, *i. e.* semel in textu Hebræo, et semel in targum.

Jews that have handled this argument, hath written the most accurately and fully of it; for he saith, "That the Jews holding themselves obliged every week, in their synagogues, to read twice that *parashah*, or section of the law, which was the lesson of the week (that is, in the Hebrew original first, and then in the Chaldee interpretation after it,) made use of the targum of Onkelos for this purpose; and that this was their usage even down to his time (which was about the first part of the sixteenth century.¹) And that, for this reason, though, till the art of printing was invented, there were of the other targums scarce above one or two of a sort to be found in a whole country, yet then the targum of Onkelos was every where among them." Some say this Onkelos was a proselyte, and hold him to have been the same with Akilus, another proselyte, who is quoted in Berishith Rabba,² to have written a targum; and others, that he was the same with Aquila of Pontus, who composed one of the Greek versions of the holy scripture, which was in Origen's Octapla, as if the Akilas mentioned in Berishith Rabba, and Aquila of Pontus, were two distinct persons. For the setting of all this at rights, it is to be observed, 1. That the Akilas whose targum is quoted in Berishith Rabba, and elsewhere from it by the Rabbins, can be none other than Aquila of Pontus; for the name is the same, Ἀκυλας in Greek, and Akilas in Hebrew: the time in which they are said to live is also the same, that is, about the year of Christ 130; and both are said to be proselytes; and these three characters joined together, sufficiently prove them to be both the same person. 2. That this Akilas could not be Onkelos: for not only the names are different, and the times in which they lived different, but also the targums which they are said to have written; for Onkelos wrote on the law, but the targum of Akilas, which is quoted in Berishith Rabba, is on the prophets and the hagiographa. 3. That the targum of Akilas, quoted by the author of Berishith Rabba, and other Rabbins from him, is not a Chaldee targum, but the Greek version or targum made by Aquila of Pontus; for although the word targum be restrained by its most common use among the Jews to the Chaldee versions of the Hebrew scriptures; yet, in its general signification, it takes in any translation from one language to another, whatsoever those languages may be; and that, therefore, there was never any such Chaldee targum, as is supposed to be quoted by the author of Berishith Rabba, or any such person as Akilas a proselyte, distinct from Aquila of Pontus, to be the author of it; but that the targum so quoted was the Greek targum, or Greek version of the Hebrew scriptures made by the said Aquila of Pontus, of which I have above given a full account. 4. That the representing of Onkelos to have been a proselyte seems to have proceeded from the error of taking him to have been the same with Aquila of Pontus, who was indeed a Jewish proselyte: for having, from being an heathen, embraced the Christian religion, he apostatized from it to the Jews. The excellency and accuracy of Onkelos's targum, sufficiently prove him to have been a native Jew; for, without having been bred up from his birth in the Jewish religion and learning, and long exercised in all the rites and doctrines thereof, and being also thoroughly skilled in both the Hebrew and Chaldee languages, as far as a native Jew could be, he can scarce be thought thoroughly adequate to that work which he performed.

The next targum to that of Onkelos is the targum of Jonathan Ben Uzziel on the prophets; which is next it also in the purity of its style, but is not like it in the manner of its composure. For whereas the targum of Onkelos is a strict version, rendering the Hebrew text word for word, Jonathan takes on him the liberty of a paraphrast, by enlargements and additions to the text: for therein are inserted several stories, and also several glosses of his own, which do not much commend the work; and more of this is to be found in that part which is on the latter prophets, than in that which is on the former; for in that latter part he is more lax and paraphrastical, and less accurate and clear, than in the other. The books of Joshua,

¹ Some of his books were published anno 1517, and some anno 1539.

² Berishith Rabba is an old Rabbinical commentary on the book of Genesis.

Judges, Samuel, and Kings, are called the former prophets; and the books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the twelve minor prophets, the latter. The Jews speak highly of this Jonathan:¹ for they do not only give him the first place of eminency among all the disciples of Hillel, but equal him even to Moses himself, and tell many miraculous things of him, which, they say, happened while he was employed in this work: as, that nothing was permitted to give him any disturbance herein: that, if any bird happened to flee over him, or any fly to light upon his paper, while he was writing this targum, they were immediately burned up by fire from heaven, without any hurt done either to his person or his paper. And they tell us also, that, on his attempting to write a targum upon the hagiographa. After his having finished that on the law, he was hindered by a voice from heaven, which forbade him to proceed in that work, giving this reason for it, because therein (that is, in the hagiographa) was contained the end of the Messiah; which some Christians laying hold of against the Jews, by interpreting it of the death of Christ predicted in the prophecies of Daniel (which they place among the hagiographa,²) some of the latter Jews have taken upon them to altar that passage, for fear this fabulous story should hurt their cause. Many other fables the Jewish writers tell us of this Jonathan and his targum, which I think not proper to trouble the reader with.

The third targum in the order above-mentioned is that on the law, which is ascribed to Jonathan Ben Uzziel. But that it is none of his is sufficiently proved by the style, which is wholly different from that wherein is written the true targum of Jonathan (that upon the prophets, which all allow to have been his,) as will thoroughly appear to all such as shall thoroughly compare them together; and, besides, its enlargements in the paraphrastical way, by glosses, fables, prolix explications, and other additions, are much beyond what we find practised by Jonathan in that targum which is truly his. But that which thoroughly cuts the throat of this pretence is, that there are several things mentioned in this targum which had no being, or at least no name, till after Jonathan's time: for therein is mention made of the six orders or books of the Mishnah:³ but they could have no being till the Mishnah was made by R. Judah, near two hundred years after Jonathan's time; and therein we also find mention made of Constantinople⁴ and Lombardy:⁵ whereas there was no such city as Constantinople, nor any country called by the name of Lombardy, till several hundred years after the time wherein Jonathan flourished. Who was the true author of this targum, or when it was composed, is utterly unknown. It seems long to have lain in obscurity among the Jews themselves: for Elias Levita, who wrote most fully of the Chaldee paraphrases, knew nothing of this paraphrase; for he says nothing of it, though he tells us of all the rest: neither was it taken notice of till first published in print at Venice, about one hundred and fifty years since: and the name of Jonathan, it is probable, was for no other reason then put to it, but to give it the more credit, and the better recommend it by that specious title to the buyer. Most of those prophecies which are in the Pentateuch concerning the Messiah, being in this targum interpreted in the Christian way, some Christians for this reason would maintain it to be the genuine work of the author whose name it bears; and, to make this out, assert it to be as ancient as that author, and that therefore it might, according to its title, be truly his: and their argument for it is, that it is quoted by St. Paul, and that therefore it must be composed before his time, and the age before his time was that in which Jonathan Ben Uzziel lived. For whereas St. Paul, in his Second Epistle to Timothy, chap. iii. 8, makes mention of Jannes and Jambres, as the names of those Egyptian magicians who withstood Moses in the presence of Pharaoh (Exodus

¹ Zacutus in Juchasin. Gedaliah in Shalsheth Haccabbala. David Ganz in Zemach David. Talmud in Bava Bathra, c. 8. et in Succa et in Megilla. Videas etiam Buxtorfium de Abbreviaturis, p. 104, 105. Et in Prefatione ad Lexicon Chaldaicum. Shickardum in Bechinath Happerushim, aliosque.

² That the Jews allow not Daniel a place among the prophets, and for what reason, hath been above shown, part 1, book 3, under the year 534.

³ Exod. xxvi. 9.

⁴ Num. xxiv. 19.

⁵ Ibid. 24.

vii. 2.) they would have it believed, that Paul had those names from this targum on the law which is ascribed to Jonathan; and that therefore it was composed before St. Paul wrote that Epistle to Timothy. It is true, the names Jannes and Jambres are twice made mention of in this targum (Exodus i. 15. vii. 2;) but it doth not follow that St. Paul had them from this targum, and that therefore the author of this targum was ancients than St. Paul, any more than it doth that he had them from Pliny or Numenius, and that therefore these two heathen philosophers were, contrary to all the faith of history, ancients than this apostle: for both these authors make mention of those Egyptian magicians in the time of Moses, with this only variation, that, instead of Jannes and Jambres, Pliny writes their names Jamnes and Jotapes. The true answer hereto is, that, as the sacred penmen of the New Testament make mention of several things which they had only from the current tradition of the times in which they lived, so this of Jannes and Jambres was of that sort. These names, either by oral tradition, or rather by some written records of history, being preserved among the Jews, St. Paul from thence had them, and so had this targumist after him. And an account of these persons having been by the said names propagated by the Jews to the heathens, among whom they were dispersed, it came this way to the knowledge of Pliny and Numenius; the first of which lived in the first century after Christ, and the other in the beginning of the third. They that would know what were the traditions of the Jews, concerning these two magicians, may consult Buxtorf's Rabbinical Lexicon, p. 945—947; for there they will find a full account of all that is said of them in the talmud, and other rabbinical writings; which being long, and wholly fabulous, I avoid here troubling the reader with it.

The fourth targum is on the law, written by an unknown hand; for no one pretends to tell us who the author of it was, or when it was composed. It is called the Jerusalem targum; and seems to have that name for the same reason for which the Jerusalem talmud is so called, that is, because it is written in the Jerusalem dialect. For there were three different dialects of the Chaldean or Assyrian language.¹ The first was that which was spoken at Babylon, the metropolis of the Assyrian empire: an example of this in its greatest purity we have in Daniel and Ezra; and the style of the Babylonish Gemara may be reckoned its highest corruption. The second dialect of this language was the Commagenian, or Antiochian, which was spoken in Commagene, Antioch, and the rest of Syria; and in this dialect were written the versions of the holy scriptures and the liturgies which were in use among the Syrian and Assyrian Christians, and are still used by them, especially by the Maronites, a people inhabiting Mount Libanus, where the Syriac still lives among them as a vulgar language. The third dialect was the Jerusalem dialect, that which was spoken by the Jews after their return from Babylon. The Babylonian and Jerusalem dialects were written in the same character; but the Antiochian in a different, that which we call the Syriac. And for the sake of this different character is that dialect reckoned a different language, which we call the Syriac; whereas in truth the Syriac and the Chaldee are one and the same language in different characters, and differing a little only in dialect.² As all these three dialects were made by so many several degeneracies from the old Assyrian language which was anciently spoken in Ninevah and Babylon, so they all with time degenerated from what they at first were. The purest style which we have of the Jerusalem dialect is in the targums, first of Onkelos on the law, and next of Jonathan on the prophets; for in them the Chaldee is without any mixture of words from any other language, saving from the Hebrew only. This mixture of Hebrew words with the Chaldee was that only which first made the Jerusalem dialect to differ from the Babylonian: for though the Jews, on their return from Babylon, brought back with them the Chaldee language, and made it their vulgar tongue, yet the

¹ Videas Waltoni Prolegom. 13. ad Biblia Polyglot. et Georgii Amyræ Prælud. Græci. Syr

² Videas Præfationem Ludovici de Dieu ad Grammaticam Linguarum Orientalium.

Hebrew was still the language of the church, and the language of all those that were bred up in learning for its service; and therefore many of its words crept into the Chaldee which was vulgarly spoken by them; and this mixture constituted the Jerusalem dialect of the Chaldee tongue; and, as long as it continued with this mixture only, it was the Jerusalem dialect in its best purity. But, in process of time, the mixture of the Jews with other nations, especially after our Saviour's time, brought in the mixture of many exotic words from the Latin, Greek, Arabian, Persian, and other languages, and thereby so far corrupted their former speech, that it made it almost another language. And a view of this corrupt state of it we have in the Jerusalem talmud, the Jerusalem targum, and in all the other targums, excepting those of Onkelos on the law, and Jonathan on the prophets. For all these are written in this corrupt style of the Jerusalem dialect; and those targums are much more so than the Jerusalem talmud, which proves them all (except the two above excepted) to have been written after that talmud. This Jerusalem targum is not a continued paraphrase, as all the rest are, but only upon some parts here and there, as the author thought the text most wanted an explication; for sometimes it is only upon one verse, and at other times it is only upon a piece of a verse, and sometimes upon several verses together, and sometimes it skips over whole chapters. In many places it writes word for word from the targum said to be Jonathan's on the law, which made Drusius think they were both the same.¹ There are several things in this Jerusalem targum which are in the same words delivered in the New Testament by Christ and his apostles: as, for example, Luke vi. 38, Christ saith, "With the same measure that ye mete withal, it shall be measured to you again;" the same is in this targum, Gen. xxxviii. 26. In the Revelations, xx. 6. 14, there is mention of the "first and second death;" the same distinction is in this targum, Deut. xxxiii. 6. In the Revelations, v. 10, the saints are said to be "made unto our God, kings and priests;" the same is said in this targum, Exod. xix. 6. In the gospel of St. Matthew, vi. 9, our Saviour teacheth us to say, "Our Father which art in heaven;" the same expression is in this targum, Deut. xxii. 6. Hence some would infer the antiquity of this targum, as if it had been written before our Saviour's time, and that he and his apostles had these and other like expressions from it; and others will have it, that the author of this targum had them from the New Testament. But neither of these seems likely: not the first, because the style of this targum being more impure and corrupt than that of the Jerusalem talmud, this proves it to have been composed after that talmud, which had no being till above three hundred years after Christ; and not the second, because the Jews had that detestation of all contained in the New Testament, that we may be well assured they would borrow nothing from thence. The truth of the matter most probably is, these were sayings and phraseologies which had obtained among the Jews in our Saviour's time, and continued among them long after; and hence our Saviour and his apostles, and afterward the author of this targum, had them, as from the same fountain.

The fifth targum, which is that of the Megilloth; the sixth, which is the second targum on Esther; and the seventh, which is that on Job, the Psalms, and the Proverbs; are all written in the corruptest Chaldee of the Jerusalem dialect. Of the two former no author is named: but the author of the third, they say, was Joseph the one-eyed; but who this Joseph was, or when he lived, is not said; and some of them tell us the author of this targum is as much unknown as of the other two.² The second targum on Esther is twice as large as the first, and seems to have been written the last of all those targums, by reason of the barbarity of its style. That on the Megilloth (part of which is the first targum on Esther) makes mention of the Mishnah and the talmud,³ with the explication; if thereby he meant the Babylonish talmud, as undoubtedly it is, this targum must have been written after that talmud, that is, after the year of

1 *A2 difficilia loca*, Numb. c. 25.

2 *R. Azarias in Meor Enaim*. Elias Levita, aliique.

3 *Cant. l. 2*.

Christ 500: for this is the earliest time which is assigned for the composure of the Babylonish talmud.

The eighth and last of these targums, in the order I have above mentioned them, is that on the two books of the Chronicles, which is the last that hath been published; for it was not known of till the year 1680,¹ when Beckius, from an old manuscript, first published at Augsburg in Germany, that part of it which is on the first book; and three years after he published at the same place the other part also, that which is on the second book. Till then all that have written of the Chaldee paraphrases have given us to understand, as if there had never been any targum at all written upon these books. But only Walton tells us,² he had heard, that there was in the public library in Cambridge a manuscript targum on the Chronicles, but had no notice of it till his Polyglot was finished; and therefore never examined it. I find there is in that library,³ among Erpenius's books bought by the duke of Buckingham, and given to that University, a manuscript Hebrew Bible in three volumes, which hath a Chaldee targum on the Chronicles, as far as the sixth verse of the twenty-second chapter of the first book. But it is no continued targum, for it contains no more than some short glosses added here and there in the margin. This manuscript was written in the year of Christ 1347, as appears by a note at the end of it; but when, or by whom, the marginal Chaldee gloss therein was composed, is not said.

That the targums of Onkelos on the law, and Jonathan on the prophets, are as ancient as our Saviour's time, if not more ancient, is the general opinion both of Jews and Christians. The Jewish historians positively say it:⁴ for they tell us that Jonathan was the most eminent of all the scholars of Hillel,⁵ who died about the time that our Saviour was born; and that Onkelos was contemporary with Gamaliel the elder (the same that was St. Paul's master,) as is above mentioned. For although the Jewish writers are very wretched historians, and often give us gross fables instead of true narratives, yet whenever they do so, there is either something internal in the matter related, or else external to it from other evidences, that convict them of falsity; but where there is nothing of this, the testimony of the historian is to stand good in that which he relates of the affairs of his own country or people. And therefore, there being nothing concerning these two targums which can be alleged either from what is contained in them, or from any external evidence to contradict what the Jewish historians tell us of their antiquity, I reckon their testimony is to stand good concerning this matter. And this testimony is strongly corroborated by the style in which they are penned: for it being the purest, and the best of all that is written in the Jerusalem dialect, and without the mixture of those many exotic words, which the Jews of Jerusalem and Judea afterward took into it from the Greek, Latin, and other languages, this proves them to have been written before those Jews had that common converse with those nations from whom these words were borrowed, and especially before Jerusalem and Judea were made a province of the Roman empire. For although the Jews of the dispersions had long before conversed with those nations, and learned their languages, yet this did not affect the Jews of Jerusalem and Judea; but they still retained their vulgar tongue in the same dialect in which it had been formed after their return from Babylon, till Pompey had subjected them to the Roman yoke; but after that, Greeks, Romans, and Italians, and other subjects of the Roman empire, either as soldiers or civil officers, or on other occasions, coming into that country, and there mixing themselves among them, from that time they first began to borrow from them those words which corrupted their language. And therefore, since these targums of Onkelos and Jonathan are the

1 Leusdeni Philologus Mixtus, dissertatione 5. s. 5.

2 Prolegom. ad Biblia Polyglotta, c. 12. s. 15.

3 Catalogus Librorum Manuscriptorum Angliæ et Hiberniæ, tom. 1. part 3. p. 174. Numb. 2484.

4 Zæutus, Gedalias, David Ganz, Abraham Levita, aliique.

5 It is generally said of Hillel by the Jewish writers, that he entered on his presidentship of the Great Sanhedrin about one hundred years before the destruction of Jerusalem.

clearest of this corruption of all that we have in the Jerusalem dialect, this may assuredly convince us, that they were written before this corruption had obtained any prevalency among that people. And for this reason I reckon them both to have been composed before our Saviour's time, and the targum of Onkelos to be the most ancient of the two, because it is the purer, though the other comes very little behind it herein, which evidently shows it to have been written very soon after it. The Jews speak very magnificent things of Jonathan, but say little of Onkelos; though they manifestly prefer the targum of Onkelos before that of the other, as indeed it deserves they should, it being by much the more exact of the two; the reason of that is, they all hold Jonathan to have been a natural Jew; but the general vogue among them being, that Onkelos was a proselyte, and sister's son to Titus, who destroyed Jerusalem; for both these reasons, though both are gross mistakes, they have lesser regard to his memory than to that of the other, though they have the greater for his work.

The only thing that can be alleged against the antiquity of these two targums is, that neither Origen, nor Epiphanius, nor Jerome, nor any of the ancient fathers of the Christian church, make any mention of them. These three which I have named were well skilled in the Jewish learning; and therefore it is thought they could not have avoided taking some notice of them, had they been extant in their time; especially not Jerome, who lived in Judea a great part of his life, and there conversed with the most learned rabbies of that sect, and was very inquisitive after all that was to be learned from them for his better understanding of the Hebrew scriptures; and yet in all his writings we find no mention of any targum or Chaldee paraphrase; nor doth he make use of any such in any of his commentaries, in which they would have been very useful unto him; and therefore from hence they conclude, that certainly they were not in being in his time. But this being a negative argument, it proves nothing: for there might be many reasons which might hinder Jerome from knowing any thing of them, though in common use among the Jews of his time. For, 1st, though Jerome understood Hebrew well, it was late ere he studied the Chaldee, and therefore it was with difficulty that he attained to any knowledge in it,¹ of which he himself complains; and therefore might not be sufficiently skilled to read those targums, had he known any thing of them. But, 2dly, it is most probable that he knew nothing of them: for the Jews were in those times very backward in communicating any of their books or their knowledge to the Christians; and therefore, though Jerome got some of their rabbies to help him in his studies about the Hebrew scriptures,² yet he could not have them for this purpose, without bribing them to it with great sums. And what assistance they gave him herein, was contrary to the established rules and orders then made and received among that people; and therefore, when these rabbies came to Jerome to give him that assistance in his Hebrew studies which he hired them for, they did it by stealth,³ coming to him only by night, as Nicodemus did unto Christ, for fear of offending the rest of their brethren. And this being at that time the humour of those people, we may hence conclude, that those rabbies served Jerome very poorly in the matter he hired them for, and communicated nothing further to him than they saw needs they must to earn his money. And, 3dly, as to the other fathers, none of them understood the Chaldee tongue; and besides, there were in their time such an aversion and bitter enmity between the Christians and the Jews, as hindered all manner of converse between them, so that neither would willingly communicate any thing to each other; and no wonder then, that in those days these targums were concealed from all Christians, as being doubly locked up from them, that is, not only by the language in which they were written, but also by the malice and perverseness of the Jews, who had the keeping of them. But, 4thly, besides their malice and perverseness, they had

¹ In Præfatione ad Danielelem.

² Hieronymus in Epistola ad Pammachium 65. In Præfatione in Librum Paralipomenon, et in Præfatione ad Librum Job.

also some very good reasons to be cautions as to this matter: for there being many prophecies of the Old Testament concerning the Messiah explained in these targums in the same manner as we Christians do, it behoved those of that sect not to communicate them to any Christians, lest thereby they should give them an advantage for the turning of their own artillery against them, and the cutting of the very throat of their cause with their own weapons. And for this reason it happened, that it was much above one thousand years after Christ ere Christians knew any thing of those targums; and scarce three centuries have passed since they have become common among us; and therefore it is not to be wondered at, that the most ancient fathers of the Christian Church knew nothing of them. And all this put together, I think may be sufficient to convince any one, that these targums may be as ancient as is said, though neither Jerome nor any of the ancient fathers of the Christian church say any thing of them, and that their silence herein can be no argument to the contrary.

As to all the other targums, beside these two of Onkelos on the law, and Jonathan on the prophets, they are all most certainly of a much later date. This is above shown of some of them from the matters therein contained; but the style in which they are written proves it of all of them: for it being in every one of them more barbarous and impure, and much more corrupted with exotic words and grammatical irregularities, than that of the Jerusalem talmud, this shows them to have been written after the composure of that talmud, that is, after the beginning of the fourth century after Christ. It is also to be observed of these later targums, that they abound much with talmudic fables; if these were taken out of the Babylonish talmud, this will bring down their date much lower, and prove them to have been written after that talmud also, as well as after the other, that is, after the beginning of the sixth century after Christ. This hath been already proved of the targum of the Megilloth, which is one of them that I now treat of in this paragraph; and possibly it may be true of some of the rest also. By reason of the barbarity of the style in which these later targums are written, and the great mixture of exotic words with which they abound, they are badly understood among the Jews, even by the most learned of their rabbies, and therefore are not much regarded by them. But of late, Cohende Lara, a Jew of Hamburg, and the most learned of that sect which the last century hath produced, hath published a lexicon for their help, in which he expounds all the Chaldee, Syriac, Arabic, Persian, Turkish, Greek, Latin, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Gallic, German, Saxon, Dutch, and English words, which any where occur in their talmudic and rabbinical writings. This work was a book of forty years' labour and study, and first published at Hamburg, A. D. 1668, where the author, some years after, died.

The Targums of Onkelos and Jonathan are in so great esteem among the Jews, that they hold them to be of the same authority with the original sacred text; and for the support of this opinion, they feign them to be derived from the same fountain. For they say,¹ that when God delivered the written law unto Moses from Mount Sinai, he delivered with it at the same time the Chaldee paraphrase of Onkelos, in the same manner, as they say, he then did the oral law; and so that when by his Holy Spirit he dictated unto the prophets the scriptures of the prophetic books, he delivered them severally to them, upon each book, the targum of Jonathan at the same time. And that both these targums were delivered down by tradition through such faithful hands as God by his providence had appointed, the first from Moses, and the other from the prophets themselves, who were the writers of these prophetic books, till at length through this chain of traditional descent they came down to the hands of Onkelos and Jonathan, and that all they did was only to put them into writing. This shows the high opinion and esteem which they have of them; but the true reason of it, and of their equalling them with the text, was, that they were every sabbath day read in their synagogues in the same

¹ Talmud in Tractatu Megilla, c. 1. Zacutus in Juchasin.

manner as the original sacred word itself, of which they were versions. It hath been above already shown, that after the Chaldee became the vulgar tongue of the Jews, the weekly lessons out of the law, and the prophets in their synagogues having been first read in Hebrew, were by any interpreter standing by the reader rendered into Chaldee. This continued for some time, but afterward, when targums were made, the interpretations were read out of them, without any more employing interpreters for this purpose; that is, the readers did first read a verse out of the sacred Hebrew text, and then the same again out of the Chaldee targum; and so went on from verse to verse, till they had read out the whole lesson: and the targums of Onkelos on the law, and Jonathan on the prophets, having obtained an approbation beyond all the other targums on the scriptures, they at length were alone used in this service. And this use of them was retained in their synagogues even down to late times, and in places where the Chaldee was among the people as much an unknown language as the Hebrew. For Elias Levita, who lived about two hundred years since,¹ tells us, that they were thus used in his time in Germany and elsewhere; that is, that they were read in their synagogues after the Hebrew text, in the same manner as I have described: and agreeable to this purpose, though only for private use, they had some of their Bibles written out in Hebrew and Chaldee together, that is, each verse first in Hebrew, and then the same verse next in Chaldee; and thus from verse to verse in the same manner through the whole volume. In these Bibles the targum of Onkelos was the Chaldee version for the law, and that of Jonathan for the prophets, and for the hagiographa the other targums that were written on them. One of these Bibles thus written,² Buxtorf tells us, he had seen at Strasburg, and Walton acquaints us,³ that he had the perusal of two others of the same sort, one in the public library of the church of Westminster, and the other in the private study of Mr. Thomas Gataker.

Whether the targums of Onkelos and Jonathan were received for this use so early as our Saviour's time, I cannot say; but this seems certain, if not these particular targums, yet some others were then in hand for the instruction of the people, and were read among them in private as well as in public for this purpose;⁴ and that they had such not only on the law and the prophets, but also on all the other Hebrew scriptures. For, as I have said before, it was never a usage among the Jews to lock up the holy scriptures, or any part of them, from the people in a language unknown to them; for when dispersed among the Greeks, they had them in Greek, and where the Chaldee was the vulgar language, they had them in Chaldee. And when Christ was called out to read the second lesson in the synagogue of Nazareth,⁵ of which he was a member, he seems to have read it out of a targum; for the words then read by him out of Isaiah lxi. 1, as recited by St. Luke, iv. 18, do not exactly agree either with the Hebrew original, or with the Septuagint version in that place; and therefore, it seems most likely that they were read out of some Chaldee targum, which was made use of in that synagogue: and when he cried out upon the cross, in the words of the Psalmist (Psalm xxii. 1,) "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani," i. e. My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me! (Matt. xxvii. 46,) he quoted them not out of the Hebrew text, but out of the Chaldee paraphrase; for, in the Hebrew text it is, "Eli, Eli, lamah azabtani;" and the word *sabachthani* is no where to be found but in the Chaldee tongue.

Those targums are the most ancient books the Jews have next the Hebrew scriptures. This is certain of the targums of Onkelos on the law, and of Jonathan on the prophets: and although the others are of a later date, yet they were for the most part transcribed and composed out of other ancient glosses and targums, which were in use long before. Such have I shown they had soon after the time of Ezra; but these being written in the pure Jerusalem dialect of the

1 In Præfatione ad Methurgeman.

3 In Prolegom. ad Biblia Polyglotta, c. 12. s. 6.

5 Luke iv. 16, 17.

2 In Epistola ad Hottengerum.

4 Videas Misnain in Tractatu Megilla, cap. 4. v. 10.

Chaldee language, must, in those times, in which the language of the Jerusalem talmud and of the latter targums was spoken, be as much an unknown language to the people, as formerly the Hebrew was to them on their return from the Babylonish captivity. And therefore, they seem to have been composed in this corrupted style of that dialect on purpose for their help; and from hence it is, that I take them to be no other than as targums of the old targums, that is, the old targums which were in use before the time of Onkelos and Jonathan, translated and written over again from the purer Jerusalem dialect (which was in the time of the composure of those later targums no longer understood by the people,) into that which they then did understand, that is, the corrupt language of the Jerusalem Chaldee dialect in which they were composed. And that therefore these old targums, with the addition of some rabbinical fables and rabbinical fooleries which are interspersed in them, are the whole of their contexture; and that all of them, that is, all the later targums (I mean all excepting Onkelos on the law, and Jonathan on the prophets,) were composed within the compass of one and the same age. The uniformity of their style plainly proves this; and the corruptness of it proves that it was after the composure of the Jerusalem talmud, as hath been already shown; but in what age it was after that composure is uncertain. It seems most probable to me, that it was in that in which the Babylonish talmud was compiled,¹ and that some of them were written a little before, and some of them a little after the publication of it; for that talmud making mention of some of them, proves these to have been written before it; and some of them making mention of that talmud, proves these to have been written after it.

They are all of them of great use for the better understanding, not only of the Old Testament on which they are written, but also of the New. As to the Old Testament, they vindicate the genuineness of the present Hebrew text, by proving it the same that was in use when these targums were made, contrary to the opinion of those who think the Jews corrupted it after our Saviour's time. They help to explain many words and phrases in the Hebrew original, for the meaning whereof we should otherwise have been at a loss; and they hand down to us many of the ancient customs and usages of the Jews, which much help to the illustrating of those scriptures on which they are written. And some of these, with the phraseologies, idioms, and peculiar forms of speech, which we find in them, do in many instances help as much for the illustrating and better understanding of the New Testament as of the Old. For the Jerusalem Chaldee dialect, in which they are written, being the same which was the vulgar language of the Jews in our Saviour's time, many of its idioms, phraseologies, and forms of speech, which from hence came into the writings of the New Testament, are found in these targums, and from thence are best to be illustrated and explained. The targums of Onkelos and Jonathan must certainly be allowed to be useful for this purpose, as being written just before the time of our Saviour; and although the others were much later, and written in a corrupted style, much differing from that of the other, yet the same idioms, phrases, and forms of speech, still remaining, they serve for this use, as well as the other, especially where transcribed from other ancienter targums, as I suppose they mostly were.

They also very much serve the Christian cause against the Jews, by interpreting many of the prophecies of the Messiah in the Old Testament in the same manner as the Christians do. I shall here instance in some of them.

Gen. iii. 15. God saith unto the serpent, "It (that is, the seed of the woman) shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel." Christians interpret this of the Messiah and his kingdom: and the Jerusalem targum, and that called Jonathan's on the law, do the same.

Gen. xlix. 10. Jacob prophesieth, that "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh should come." Christians understand this of the Messiah, and from thence prove against the Jews,

¹ The Babylonish talmud was composed about the beginning of the sixth century after Christ.

that the Messiah must, according to this prophecy of him, have been long since come; because long since, that is, for many ages past, there hath been no legal power in Judah, no prince of that nation ruling with the sceptre over them; nor any from between their feet, that is, any born of that people, to make laws or administer justice among them; because, for many ages past, the whole Jewish polity hath utterly ceased from among them, and they have no where, since the time of Jesus Christ, the true Messiah, been governed by their own princes, or their own laws; but every where by strangers and the laws of strangers, among whom they have lived. The Jews, to evade the force of this manifest argument against them, object, first, that the word *shebet*, in the Hebrew text, which we interpret a sceptre, the instrument of rule, signifieth also a rod, which is the instrument of chastisement; and therefore say, that though this should be understood of the Messiah, the meaning would be no more than that their chastisement, that is the banishment which they now suffer in their dispersions among strange nations, should not cease (as they reckon it will not) till their Messiah shall come to deliver them from it. But, in the second place they object, that they do not allow that the Messiah is meant by the word Shiloh in this prophecy. But, in both these particulars, the Chaldee paraphrases are against them: for the words of Onkelos in this text are, "There shall not be taken away from Judah one having the principality, nor the scribes from the sons of his children, till the Messiah shall come." And the Jerusalem targum or paraphrase, and that called Jonathan's, agree with him in both these particulars: for they both interpret *shebet* of the principality, and Shiloh of the Messiah; and therefore all three of them help the Christian cause in this matter.

Numb. xxiv. 17. Part of the prophecy of Balaam there recited is, "There shall come a star out of Jacob, and a sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall bear rule over all the children of Seth." We Christians interpret this of the Messiah: and so doth Onkelos in his targum on that place; for his words are, "A king shall rise out of the house of Jacob, and the Messiah shall be anointed out of the house of Israel, who shall rule over all the sons of men." And the targum called Jonathan's interprets this of the Messiah in the same manner also as that of Onkelos doth: and it is here to be observed, that the targumists rightly render this phrase, "all the children of Seth," by the phrase, "all the sons of men;" for all the children of Seth, since the flood, are the same with all the children of Adam, and these are all men. And this shows that, according to this prophecy, the kingdom of the Messiah was not to be a peculiar kingdom for the Jews, but universal for all mankind. And, agreeable hereto, Maimonides interprets this whole text. His words are as follow, "A sceptre shall rise out of Israel; this is the king Messiah: and shall smite the corners of Moab; this is David, as it is written (2 Sam. viii. 2,) and he smote Moab, &c. And he shall bear rule over the children of Seth; this is the king Messiah, of whom it is written (Ps. lxxii. 8.) He shall have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth." In tract. Melakin, chap. 11. sect. 1.

Isaiah ix. 6, 7. The words of the prophet are, "Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace; of the increase of his government there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever." Christians all hold that this is spoken of the Messiah; and Jonathan, in the targum which is truly his, doth on that place say the same.

Isaiah xi. This whole chapter we Christians understand to be of the Messiah, and the peaceableness and happiness of his kingdom. Jonathan doth the same in his targum thereon; and in it doth twice make expression hereof, that is, on the first verse, and on the sixth.

1 So it ought to be translated in our English Bible, and not *and destroy*, as that hath it. For, if the Messiah were to destroy all the sons of men, where would then his sceptre be?

Isaiah lii. and liii. What is contained in these two chapters, from the seventh verse of the first of them to the end of the other, is all a continued prophecy of the Messiah. So St. John in his Gospel, xii. 38, and St. Paul to the Romans, x. 16, do teach us; and so all Christians hold, having so great authority for it. But the description there given of a suffering Messiah not agreeing with the notion which the Jews have of him, who expect a Messiah reigning and triumphing in temporal pomp and power, several of them reject this interpretation, and wrest the whole prophecy to other meanings; some of them understanding it of Josiah, some of Jeremiah, and others of the whole people of Israel. But the targum of Jonathan interprets it of the Messiah, as the Christians do, and twice within the compass of the prophecy (*i. e.* chap. lii. 13, and chap. liii. 10,) applies it to him. And Jonathan having composed this targum before Christ's time, the serving of neither party can be supposed then to have influenced him to have written otherwise than appeared to him to be the plain truth of the matter; and that this prophecy can be understood of none other than the Messiah, is manifest from the whole tenor of it; and it is as manifest that it was all completed in Christ our Lord. And therefore others among the Jews having rightly judged that the wrestings above mentioned are not sufficient to baffle the true meaning of this prophecy, have, for the evading hereof, invented another device; that is, that there are to be two Messiahs, and both yet to come; one of which they say is to be of the tribe of Ephraim¹ (and they therefore call him Messiah the son of Ephraim,¹ and sometimes Messiah the son of Joseph,) and the other of the tribe of Judah, and the lineage of David; and they therefore call him Messiah¹ the son of David. The first of these (who, they say,² will be the forerunner of the other) they make to be a suffering Messiah: and tell us of him, that he is to fight against God, and, having overcome him, shall afterward be slain by Armillus, whom they hold to be the greatest enemy that shall ever appear against the church of God in this world. And of this Messiah the son of Ephraim, they interpret all that is foretold in the Old Testament of the sufferings of Christ our Lord, especially what is foretold of him in this prophecy of Isaiah, and in that of Zechariah xii. 10; in which last, they interpret the words, "whom they have pierced," of his being to be pierced and run through by the sword of Armillus, when he shall be slain by him. The other Messiah, that is, Messiah the son of David, they make to be a conquering and reigning Messiah, that shall conquer and kill Armillus, and restore the kingdom of Israel, and there reign in the highest glory and felicity; and of him they interpret all that is said in the scriptures of the Old Testament, of the glory, power, and righteousness of Christ's kingdom. But all that they thus tell us of their twofold Messiah is a mere fiction, framed without as much as a pretence to any foundation in scripture for it; a vile and most pitiful fetch, invented only to evade what they cannot answer; and their being forced to have recourse to such a wretched shift, is a plain giving up of the cause they make use of it for.

Micah. v. 2. The words of the prophet are, "And thou, Bethlehem Ephraim, shall be chief among the thousands of Judah; out of thee shall come forth unto me he that is to be ruler in Israel." This is the true translation of the Hebrew text,³ and this all Christians understand of the Messiah; and so anciently did the chief priests and scribes of the people of the Jews,⁴ when consulted by Herod. But, since that time, in opposition to the gospel, Jewish writers have endeavoured to give this text another meaning; some interpreting it of Hezekiah, some of Zerubbabel, and some otherwise. But Jonathan, who perchance was one among those scribes whom Herod consulted, gives the true meaning of it by interpreting it of the Messiah, in the same manner as we Christians do:

¹ Ben, in Hebrew, signifying the same as son in English, in Hebrew they are called Messiah Ben Ephraim, and Messiah Ben David; and, because Ephraim was the son of Joseph, therefore they call this their Messiah Ben Ephraim, sometimes Messiah Ben Joseph. The fullest account of what the Jews say of these two Messiahs is given by Dr. Pocock at the end of his Commentary on Malachi.

² They interpret of him all that is prophesied of John the Baptist, Mal. iii. 1.

³ See Dr. Pocock on this text in his Commentary on Micah; and his Miscellaneous Notes published at the end of his *Porta Mosis*, c. 2.

⁴ Matt. ii.

for his version of this text is, "Out of thee shall come forth before me the Messiah, who shall exercise sovereign rule over Israel."

Psalm ii. This psalm we Christians interpret to be a prophecy of the Messiah, and hold it to be all fulfilled in our Saviour, and the erection of his kingdom, against all opposition which it met with from Jews, heathens, and the princes and rulers of the earth. And so the holy apostles understood it of old (Acts iv. 25—27, and chap. xiii. 33. Hebrews i. 5.) In opposition hereto, the Jews apply it wholly and solely to David himself, and will allow it to no other meaning, either literal or typical, but what is terminated in his person. But the targum is on our side, for it interprets this psalm¹ to be a prophecy of the Messiah, as all Christians do.

Psalm xlv. This psalm also Christians interpret to be of the Messiah, and they have for it the authority of the holy penman of the epistle to the Hebrews, chap. i. 8. In opposition hereto, the Jews apply it wholly and solely to Solomon, and will allow it no other meaning, either literal or typical, but what is terminated in his person, and the marriage which he made with the daughter of Pharaoh: but the targum is on our side in this matter also, and interprets it to be a prophecy of the Messiah,² as all Christians do.

Psalm lxxii. This psalm also the Jews interpret of Solomon; but Christians understand it as a prophecy of the Messiah; and the targum is on our side herein; for it applies it to the Messiah in the same manner as we do.³ Many other instances might be produced out of these targums, wherein the prophecies of the Old Testament are illustrated and explained for the advantage of the Christian cause against all opposers. But these are sufficient to give the reader a taste of all the rest, and also to show how useful these targums may be to a Christian divine in all controversies about the Messiah, especially against the Jews. For these targums being their own books, all arguments taken out of them if any thing can convince that obstinate people, must be of a very convincing force against them, especially when they are out of the Targums of Onkelos on the law, and Jonathan on the prophets: for these they hold to be of the same authority with the sacred word itself. Richard Simon, the Frenchman, is against Christians⁴ making any use at all of these targums in their controversies with the Jews: for he thinks that our urging of any arguments against them out of those books, may seem to authorize them; which will, saith he, be much to the disadvantage of Christianity, because those books being written with the sole view of establishing the Jewish ceremonies and religion, they will operate much stronger to the support of the Jewish cause than the Christian. But I can see no reason in all this: for certainly we may make use of the targums of Onkelos and Jonathan, for the proving of the ancient and true interpretation of the prophecies of the Messiah explained in them, and of the other targums also for the same purpose, without our incurring thereby that ill consequence which that Frenchman would guard against; our using them for this purpose no more authorizing all else contained in them, than our using the prophecies of the Pentateuch against the same Jews, can be said to authorize their present rites and ceremonies contained in that book, now they are wholly abolished by the gospel. Besides, when we make use of any quotations out of those targums in our controversies with the Jews, they are chiefly used as *argumenta ad homines*. And thus we may use arguments out of the Alcoran against the Mahometans, and out of the Talmud against the Jews, without giving in the least any authority or approbation thereby to either of them.

With much better reason the same Frenchman⁵ disapproves of the use of the targums for the proof of the *Λόγος*, or Word, in that sense in which we find it expressed in the first chapter of the Gospel of St. John. For through all those targums, in a great number of places where mention is made of God in the original Hebrew, it being rendered "the Word of God" in the Chaldee interpre-

¹ Matt. ii. 2.

² Matt. ii. 3.

³ Ibid. 1.

⁴ Critical History of the Old Testament, b. 2. c. 18.

⁵ Critical History of the Old Testament, book iii. c. 24.

tation, hence the Chaldee *Memra*, which in that phrase signifieth "the Word," hath been thought to correspond with the Greek *Λόγος* in that gospel, and both exactly to denote the same thing. And therefore, several learned men have endeavoured to explain the one by the other, and from hence to prove the divinity of our Saviour. But others, as well as Monsieur Simon,¹ being sensible that this phrase in the Chaldee being an idiom in that language, which may be otherwise explained, they are against pressing any argument from it for this point, because it is capable of an answer to which we cannot well reply.

These targums are published to the best advantage in the second edition of the great Hebrew Bible set forth at Basil by Buxtorf the father, anno 1620: for that learned man hath therein taken great pains, not only to rectify the Chaldee text, but also to reform the vowel pointings in it. At first these targums were written, as all other oriental books, without vowel points; but at length some Jews attempted to add points to them: but this being done very erroneously, Buxtorf undertook to mend it according to such rules as he had formed from the punctuation, which he found in those parts of the books of Daniel and Ezra which are written in the Chaldee language. But some think that the Chaldee, which is contained in those two books,² is too little from thence to frame rules in this matter for the whole language: and that therefore it had been better if Buxtorf had left this matter alone,³ and printed those books without any points at all, but left us wholly to be directed by the four letters, Aleph, He, Vau, Yod (which they call *Matres Lectionis*,) for the reading of those books. But that great and learned man knew better what was fit to be done than any that shall take upon them to censure his performances. The world is more beholden to him for his learned and judicious labours than to any other that lived in his time, and his name ought ever to be preserved with honour in acknowledgment of it. But to return again to our history.

An. 37. Herod 1.]—Sosius, whom Antony had left governor of Syria, on his going to Italy, finding that Ventidius had lost his favour by meriting too much from him in the Parthian war,⁴ for the avoiding of the like envy, as soon as the war with the Jews was over, industriously avoided doing any thing more, and lay by in quiet all the rest of the year. But he having done too much already by taking Jerusalem, reducing Judea, and placing Herod in full possession of that country, and being otherwise a man of merit, Antony could no more bear him, than he had Ventidius: and therefore, as soon as he returned into Syria,⁵ he removed him from that government, and put Plancus, governor of Asia, into his place, and sent C. Furnius to govern Asia in his stead. And thus it frequently happens to other under-governors and ministers, either of state or war, they being as often undone by meriting too much from the princes they serve, as by demeriting from them.

Orodes, king of Parthia, being in some measure recovered from that disturbance of mind which his great grief for the death of Pacorus his beloved son had cast him into,⁶ fell into as great perplexity, whom of his other sons he should name his successor, instead of him whom he had lost. He had thirty of them born to him of the several wives he had married. All these women pressed hard upon the old king, each soliciting for a son of their own. At length, to put an end to this matter, he determined it by the seniority, and appointed Phraates the eldest of them, who was also the wickedest and worst of the whole number, to be king in his stead;⁷ who, as soon as he was possessed of the regal power, made the wickedness of his disposition fully appear in it. The first thing which he did was to put to death those of his brothers which were born to his father of a daughter of Antiochus Eusebes, king of Syria; for which he had no other rea-

¹ Lightfoot's Hebrew Exercitations on St. John's Gospel, c. 1. ver. 1.

² All that is written in Chaldee in both these two books makes no more than two hundred and sixty-seven verses, of which two hundred are in Daniel, and sixty-seven in Ezra; and these, with one verse in Jeremiah, as all that of the Chaldee language is to be found in the original text of the holy scriptures.

³ Richard Simon in his Critical History, book 2. c. 18.

⁴ Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 406.

⁵ Appian, de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5.

⁶ Justin. lib. 42. c. 4. Dion. Cass. lib. 49. p. 406.

⁷ Justin. lib. 42. c. 4.

son but that they were by their mother of a more noble descent, and otherwise of greater merit than himself. And finding that his father was much offended at it, he put him to death also. At first he attempted it only by giving him hemlock.¹ But that, instead of killing him, became a medicine to cure him of the dropsy, which he then laboured with; for it working off in a violent purgation, it carried off the disease with it. And therefore, to make sure work of it, the parricide caused him to be stifled to death in his bed; and after that he put to death all his other brothers,² and raged with that cruelty toward the nobility, as well as all others, that he made himself the odium of all his people; whereon fearing lest they should depose him,³ and place a son of his, then grown up to man's state, upon the throne instead of him, he put him to death to prevent it. Hereon great numbers of the nobility of Parthia,⁴ dreading his cruelty, fled the country to avoid it; several of which took refuge in Syria, under the protection of Antony; among whom Monæses was the most eminent, who growing much into the confidence of Antony, thereby became the chief promoter of that war with Parthia, which Antony the next year engaged in.

An. 36. Herod 2.]—Herod, on the death of Antigonus,⁵ made Ananelus high-priest in his stead. He was an obscure priest, residing among the Jews of Babylonia, and a descendant of those who had settled in that country after the Babylonish captivity; but being of the pontifical family,⁶ and formerly well known to Herod, he sent for him from Babylonia, and put him into this office; and that which chiefly recommended him to this choice, was the obscurity and meanness of the man, that, being a person without credit or interest at Jerusalem, he might not there, by virtue of his high station and dignity, be in a capacity of interfering with the regal authority.

In the interim, Hyrcanus continued a prisoner at Seleucia, in Babylonia, till Phraates came to the crown. Amidst the cruelties which he exercised among his own people, he showed kindness and generosity toward this captive prince: for as soon as he was informed⁷ of his quality, he ordered him to be released from his chains, and allowed him to live at full liberty among the Jews of that country; who respecting him as their king and their high-priest, he seemed to have been as much a king among them, and to have as ample a kingdom, as when he reigned at Jerusalem. For the Jews who were then settled in Babylonia, Assyria, and other countries beyond the Euphrates, which were then parts of the Parthian empire, were as numerous as those in Judea. And all these honoured him as their king, and supplied him with a maintenance suitable thereto; so that he lived there in full honour, ease, and plenty. But on hearing of Herod's being advanced to be king of Judea, the love which he had for his country so prevailed with him, that nothing could content him but to return again thither. Having been the preserver of Herod's life, when he was arraigned before the Sanhedrin for the death of Hezekias, and the founder of all his fortunes, he expected this man would have treated him as gratitude obliged, and returned him all the kindnesses he had received; and therefore was desirous of putting himself under his protection in Jerusalem; and Herod was as earnest to have him there, as the other to desire it; but with quite another view. He feared some turn might happen to bring Hyrcanus again upon the throne, and therefore desired to have him in his power, that he might cut him off to prevent it, when he should see an occasion for it; and for this end, not only invited Hyrcanus to him with great earnestness and greater promises, but sent an embassy to Phraates on purpose to solicit his permission for him to come; and he having succeeded in both these particulars, that is, with Phraates to grant him his dismission, and with Hyrcanus to accept of it, the unfortunate old prince, contrary to the advice of all his friends, left Babylonia, and returned to Jerusalem; where Herod for some time treated him with all seeming respect,

¹ Plutarch. in Crasso, circa finem.

² Justin. lib. 42. c. 4.

³ Ibid. c. 5.

⁴ Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 406.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 2, 3.

⁶ Every one of the descendants of Aaron was capable of the high-priesthood, if otherwise qualified.

⁷ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 2.

till at length he found a pretence to put him to death, in the manner as will be hereafter related.

Publius Canidius, one of Antony's lieutenants, having vanquished the Armenians, the Iberians, and the Albanians,¹ and carried his victorious arms as far as Mount Caucasus, the name of Antony hereon became very famous and terrible among all the nations of those parts: with which he being much elated, was blown up thereby into a confidence of having the same success against the Parthians; and therefore resolved forthwith to prosecute that war against them,² which he had long designed, and which was at Rome earnestly expected from him, for the revenging of the cause of Crassus, and those Romans that perished with him at Carrhæ; and he accordingly set himself on the making of all manner of preparations for it,³ in which he made great use of Monæses, forming all his schemes for the carrying of it on by his advice; and, to engage him to be the more serviceable to him herein, he allowed him the revenues of three cities for his maintenance, as Xerxes had Themistocles, and promised him also, on his conquering the country, to make him king of it. But while these projects were framing, came ambassadors from Phraates to invite Monæses home. For the Parthians very ill resenting the banishment of this great man, and Phraates himself dreading the advantage which the enemy might have against him from the advice of so wise and able a counsellor, and one so well acquainted with the country to direct an invasion into it, this produced a resolution of recalling him; and such terms being offered him as he thought fit to accept, he prepared for his return. Antony had great indignation hereat; and though he had him still in his power, yet thought it not for his interest to put him to death, because this would discourage all others from revolting to him; but, to make the best advantage of this incident for his own interest, he, on his dismissing of Monæses, sent ambassadors with him to Phraates to treat of peace, hoping that, by amusing him herewith, he might divert him from making preparations for the war, and so find him unprovided to make any resistance on his invasion upon him. But he wholly failed of his aim in this matter; for, intending to have invaded the Parthians by the nearest cut over the Euphrates, on his coming to that river, he found all the passes so strongly guarded on the other side,⁴ that he durst no where attempt the leading of his army that way; whereon he marched off to the left, and passed Mount Taurus into Armenia, purposing from thence to invade first the Medians, and after that the Parthians. And this he was induced to by the solicitations of Artabazes, king of Armenia: for that prince, having made a breach with Artavasdes, king of Media, for the revenging of his cause upon him, pressed Antony to come this way, and, on his failing of the other over the Euphrates, he accepted of the invitation. And had Artabazes acted faithfully with him, the expedition in all likelihood would have had all the success which was proposed. But, instead of conducting him the direct way,⁵ which, from Zeugma on the Euphrates (the place from whence he did first set out on the northern march) to the river Araxis, that parted Media from Armenia, was about five hundred miles, he led him over mountains and difficult passes, and by ways so far about, that he made his march to be of double the length, before he arrived on the borders of Media, at the place intended for the beginning of the war; whereby not only the army was fatigued, but so much of the year spent, that it left him not time sufficient for the executing of what was designed. However, to make all the expedition possible,⁶ that so he might be back again soon enough to spend the winter with Cleopatra, he overmarched all his heavy carriage (among which were three hundred wagons loaded with battering rams, and other military engines for sieges,) leaving Statianus, one of his lieutenants, with a guard of ten thousand men, to bring them after him. With the rest of his army he hastened forward, by long marches, till he

¹ Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 406. Plutarchus in Antonio. Strabo, lib. 11. p. 501.

² Ibid. et Plutarch. ibid. Justin. lib. 42. c. 5.

³ Ibid. et Plutarchus, ibid.

⁴ Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 407.

⁵ Strabo, lib. 11. p. 524.

⁶ Plutarch. in Antonio.

arrived at Praaspa (otherwise called Phrahata,) the capital of Media, which was within the country,¹ at the distance of three hundred miles from the river Araxis, where the first borders of it began. This city he immediately besieged;² but it being a very strong place, and well fortified, he soon found the error he had committed in leaving his battering rams, and his other military engines behind him; for he could do nothing without them; and therefore, when the Median and Parthian army came up to him, finding him thus in vain spending himself in this siege, they stayed not to give him any disturbance for the raising of it, but, passing him by, marched forward to fall on Statianus, who was coming up with the heavy carriages; and, having surprised him in the way, cut him off, and all his ten thousand men with him (excepting only some few who had quarter given them in the end of the carnage,) and took all the engines of war, and all the rest of the baggage that was with them; which was a loss and disappointment, that mostly contributed to the making the whole expedition miscarry, next the ill measures by which it was conducted.

As soon as Antony heard of the danger Statianus was in, he made all the haste he could to his assistance,³ but came too late to give him any; for on his arrival, he found him and all his men dead on the field of battle; but no enemy appearing to oppose him, he supposed them fled for fear of him; and this making him resume his courage, he returned again to the siege; but was there attended with the same ill success as in all things else during this expedition; for the enemy lying near at hand, continually harrassed him with fresh assaults, taking all advantages for it, especially in his foragings. If he sent out few for this purpose, they were usually cut off in their return; and if he sent many, the remainder were galled by the sallies of the besiegers. He thought to have remedied all this by drawing the Parthian army to a general battle; and twice he attained his aim herein, but with little advantage to him: for although in both conflicts he put the enemy to a thorough rout, yet the Parthians being all horsemen, they made their retreat with that swiftness, and thereby so well escaped the damages usually suffered in such defeats, that, in the last of them, when Antony thought his victory absolute, and pursued it to the utmost, he found that there were only eighty of the enemy slain, and thirty taken prisoners in the whole action. However, he continued the siege, till, having eaten up all the country round, he was forced to depart for want of provisions; but his retreat being to be made through the enemy's country for three hundred miles,⁴ (for at that distance Phrahata lay from the borders of Armenia,)⁵ it was attended with great difficulties, and continual dangers. He was much beholden to a guide which he had of the Mardians⁶ (a people living near the confines of Media and Armenia,) who being well acquainted with the country, faithfully conducted him through it. The Parthian army followed him as far as the river Araxis,⁷ where the territories of the Medians ended, and harrassed him all the way with assaults, as often as they had an advantage for them. Eighteen times they fell on him with all their forces,⁸ and although he as often repulsed them, yet it was every time with greater loss to himself than to the enemy; for as soon as they perceived themselves worsted, they made quick retreats, as being all horsemen, so as to sustain no loss in the pursuit. Three times he was in danger of being absolutely undone by ambushes laid in the way for him,⁹ which he could not have escaped, but that he had notice given him of them from the enemy's quarters. Twice Monæses served him this way by a special messenger sent to him for this purpose, in return to the kindness he had received from him in his banishment: and the other time he had his intelligence from an old Roman soldier, who, having been a captive among the Parthians ever since the defeat of Crassus, came to the Roman army to acquaint him of the danger. Al-

¹ Strabo, lib. 11. p. 523. He there calls this city Vera, and says it was distant from the river Araxis two thousand four hundred furlongs, i. e. three hundred miles.

² Plutarch in Antonio. Strabo, *ibid.* Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 407.

³ Plutarch. et Dion Cassius, *ibid.*

⁴ Livii Epitome, lib. 130.

⁵ Strabo, lib. 11. p. 523.

⁶ Plutarch. in Antonio.

⁷ Plutarch. *ibid.* Dion Cassius, lib. 49.

⁸ Plutarch. *ibid.*

⁹ Plutarch. et Dion Cassius, *ibid.*

though he made many errors in his conduct of the other parts of this war, there were none of them in this retreat: for he managed it with all the art and success that it was capable of; and after a march of twenty-seven days from the walls of Phrahata, he brought his army back again into Armenia, though not without great loss. For on his taking a review of his army, after his repassing the Araxis, he found he brought back of his foot twenty thousand, and of his horse four thousand, fewer than he first carried over that river for this war, more of which perished by the hardships of the campaign than by the sword of the enemy. And although, on his entering Armenia, he was there out of the enemy's country, and had free passage for his army without molestation, yet winter being now advanced, and Armenia all covered with snow, by continuing his march through it during this hard season, he lost several thousands more of his men; so that, on his return to Antioch, Florus tells us,¹ he scarce brought back a third part of the number he carried out. And yet he had the vanity on his return to boast, as if he had come back with victory, and assumed the honours due thereon. He was not at any time, indeed, during this expedition vanquished in battle, as Crassus had been, but came back alive at the head of his army, and without that disgrace to the Roman arms which attended the absolute defeat of that other general. But if their losses be compared together, this of Antony's will appear the more unfortunate expedition of the two. When Crassus was vanquished by the Parthians at Carrhæ, there were slain with him twenty thousand,² and ten thousand taken prisoners; but in this campaign of Antony's against the same people, the number of those that were lost in it was much greater: according to Florus's account, it was about twice as much; for he went out with a hundred thousand men,³ and if he brought back only a third part, then above sixty thousand must have perished of them in this destructive undertaking.

Had Artabazes,³ who marched with Antony into Media with sixteen thousand horse, continued them in his service, that reinforcement would have enabled him to have pursued the Parthian horse as often as they were repulsed, and to have taken thereby all the advantages of these defeats for the making of that campaign fully fortunate. But that faithless man, who had drawn Antony into this war, was the first that deserted him in it; for, hearing of the ill fate of Statianus,⁴ and those that were cut off with him, he immediately withdrew into his own country, giving all for lost on the Roman's side, and thereby did all that in him lay to make it so; for which Antony at last revenged himself upon him in his utter ruin.

But the main cause of all the misfortunes of this war, as well as of all others, that befel this noble Roman, after his obtaining the chief command of the east, was that wicked and lascivious woman Cleopatra, queen of Egypt. On his last return out of Italy into Syria, he forthwith sent for her thither,⁵ against the advice of all his friends. On her arrival,⁶ she influenced him to many unjust and wicked things for the gratifying of her avarice; and many of the nobility of Syria were on false pretences put to death through her means, for no other reason but that she might have their forfeited estates; among whom, one was Lysanias, the son of Ptolemy Mennæus, prince of Chalcis and Ituræ,⁷ whom she having caused to be put to death, on a false accusation of confederating with the Parthians, had thereon his dominions granted to her. The stay which she then made with him much retarded this Parthian expedition: for, that he might the longer enjoy her conversation,⁸ he so long delayed his first setting out on it, and by reason hereof came into Armenia so late in the year, that he could not have time enough to do any great feats in this campaign, had he been fully fortunate in it: and, although he sent her away again into Egypt, before he marched forth with his

¹ Florus, lib. 4. c. 10. Velleius Paterculus saith he lost a fourth part of his soldiers, and of the servants sutlers, and others, that attended the army, a third part, lib. 2. c. 82.

² Plutarch, in Crasso. ³ Ibid. in Antonio.

⁴ Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 407. Plutarch, in Antonio.

⁵ Plutarch, in Antonio.

⁶ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 4. et de Bello Judæico, lib. 1. c. 13.

⁷ Joseph. ibid. Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 411.

⁸ Plutarch, in Antonio.

army, yet he went to this war with his heart so bewitched to her, that he precipitated every thing to make the more haste to return to her again. And this precipitation was the cause that made the undertaking so miserably miscarry, as hath been above related. A great part of the summer having been spent ere he came to the river Araxis, instead of passing it so late in the year, he should have put his army there into quarters among the Armenians. After so long and fatiguing a march as they made of it from Syria thither, they needed such a refreshment, and winter being so near, had he continued them still there in the same quarters till the rigour of it had been over, and began the war early in the spring following, in all likelihood he would have had better success in it, and would then have had time enough before him for the making of the best advantage of it. This was the best course he could then have taken, and he was accordingly advised to it; but the eager desire which he then had of being speedily back again with that wicked woman, would not permit him to hearken thereto, but hurried him on to enter into a war in a cold country, when the cold season was there beginning. And, when the heavy carriages hindered him in his march from making that speed with which he desired, for the same reason, to despatch every thing, he left them behind to be brought after him; which not only made the siege of Phrahata miscarry, for want of the engines of battery which were with those carriages, but also was the cause of the loss of all those carriages, and of Statianus, and his convoy, who were appointed to bring them to him, they being all through this ill conduct cut off and destroyed in the manner as above related. And when the unlucky beginning of the war with so great a loss had made every thing else miscarry in it, and Antony was with great difficulty got back again into Armenia, and ought at least then to have put the remainder of his army into winter-quarters, it being the middle of winter,¹ for the sake of getting speedily back again into Syria, for the gratifying of his lust with that woman, he obstinately continued his march over that mountainous country, then covered all over with snow; which cost him eight thousand of his men more,² who perished in that march by reason of the hardship of the season; which completed the ruin of his army, and reduced them to that small number I have mentioned.

While these things were doing in the east, a great change happened in the west; Sextus Pompeius being driven out of Sicily, and Lepidus deposed from the triumvirate. Octavianus and Lepidus³ had jointly carried on the war against Sextus Pompeius; and they having had that success in it, as utterly to subdue him both by sea and land, and deprive him of all he had, excepting only seven ships, with which he fled into Asia, Lepidus vainly arrogated the whole honour of the victory to himself, and would have seized all Sicily, as what he thought was due solely unto him, as the just reward of it. But Octavianus, having hereon drawn over all his army to desert to him, reduced him to a necessity to beg his life, and be content to lead the remainder of it in a private and mean condition at Circeii, a small maritime town among the Latins, where he was sent into banishment. That he attained to be one of the three supreme governors of the Roman empire, was wholly owing to fortune, he being without any merit in himself of either wisdom, valour, or activity, to entitle him thereto; and therefore, after he had thus fallen from what fortune had thus raised him unto, he had nothing more left to recommend him to any further regard, but ended his life in the place of his confinement, in obscurity and contempt. After this, Antony and Octavianus held the whole Roman empire divided between them; the former had all the east, from the borders of Illyrium and the Adriatic Gulf, and the latter all the rest. And it is remarked, that Octavianus was no more than twenty-eight years old when he attained to all this, and owed it all wholly to the wisdom of his own conduct; and with the same wisdom whereby he ob-

¹ Plutarch. in Antonio.

² Epitome Livii, lib. 130. Plut. in Antonio.

³ Dion Cassius, lib. 49. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5. Epitome Livii, lib. 129. Suetonius in Octavio, c. 16. 54. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 18. Florus, lib. 4. c. 8.

tained this empire, he governed it ever after to the end of his life, through a long and prosperous reign.

An. 35. Herod 3.—As soon as Antony had gotten back again into Syria from his late expedition,¹ he retired to Lucecome, a castle in Phœnicia, lying between Sidon and Berytus, and there sent for Cleopatra to him, waiting for her coming with great impatience; and for the relief of it, wearing away the time in the interim with feasting, revelling, and drunkenness, till her arrival, without being touched with any concern for the losses of his late unfortunate expedition, or with any other passion but that of his inordinate love for this lascivious woman. On her coming to him, she brought with her great quantities of garments for the new clothing of his shattered army. These, with a large donative in money, were distributed among the soldiers in Cleopatra's name. The clothes only, it is said, were from Cleopatra, but the money all from Antony; but both were distributed in her name out of complaisance to her. As soon as this was done, Antony returned into Egypt with her; and there they spent the remainder of the winter in all manner of luxury and voluptuousness together.

The making of Ananelus high-priest,² and the putting by from that office Aristobulus, the son of Alexander, to whom it belonged in right of succession, caused great disturbances in Herod's family: for Alexandra, Aristobulus's mother, could not bear the disappointment, and Mariamne, his sister, Herod's best beloved wife, was continually teasing and soliciting him about it. But he was most embarrassed by the dangers and troubles which Alexandra created him; for she wrote to Cleopatra about this matter, and began also, by the means of one Dellius, a favourite of Antony's, to engage him in it; so that Herod found it necessary, for the securing of his safety and quiet, to gratify the two ladies in what he found them so earnest for; and therefore, having deposed Ananelus, he made Aristobulus, then a lad of seventeen years old, high-priest in his stead. This satisfying the two ladies, and also pleasing the generality of the people, it restored peace again to Herod's family, and prevented for the present all those dangers and difficulties from Antony, which he was then threatened with about this matter.

But the active genius of Alexandra would not permit this calm long to continue; for she was a woman of a great spirit, as well as of a great understanding; and knowing that her son had as good a claim to the kingdom as he had to the high-priesthood, could not bear his being deprived of either; for by her he was grandson to Hyrcanus,³ and by Alexander, his father, he was grandson to Aristobulus, and therefore had the interest and right of both those brothers centring in him; by his descent from the latter, he had the high-priesthood (that going in the male line,) but, by his descent from both, he claimed the crown; and Alexandra having succeeded in her gaining of the one,⁴ pursued the same means for the obtaining of the other also; that is, by intriguing with Cleopatra, that so by her interposition she might gain over Antony to her. But Herod smelling out this correspondence, and guessing at the purport of it, confined her to the palace, and set spies upon her, who so narrowly watched all her steps, that none of them escaped their observation; whereon looking on herself as a prisoner, she resented it with great indignation, and for the remedying of it, formed a plot for her and her son's escape into Egypt to Cleopatra, who, on this occasion, had invited them thither: in order hereto, a ship was provided at the next sea-port town, and they were to be carried out in two coffins for their escaping thither. Herod had an account of all this design, and permitted it to go on till it was actually put in execution; but then seizing them on the road, brought them both back again. He durst not openly resent what was done, for fear of Cleopatra; and therefore, making a virtue of necessity, he pretended,

¹ Plutarch. in Antonio.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 2, 3.

³ Hyrcanus and Aristobulus were the two sons of Alexander Jannæus. Alexandra was the daughter and only child of Hyrcanus, and Alexander her husband was the son of Aristobulus; these two being married together, were the parents of Mariamne, Herod's wife, and of Aristobulus, the high-priest.

⁴ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 2, 3.

out of clemency to pardon that in both which he could not punish in either; but from that time resolved to rid himself of the young man, as soon as he should have a convenient opportunity for it. He was right heir to the crown which Herod, by the favour of the Romans, had usurped from him; and being also a remarkably beautiful young man, the usurper had reason to fear, should he come into the presence of Antony and Cleopatra, how far he might gain, on persons so lasciviously affected, for the carrying of the point which Alexandra proposed. And further he observed, that the young man grew much into the favour of the people; and the gracefulness of his person, as well as their affection for the Asmonæan family, of which he was the sole male remainder, much recommended him hereto. Of which an instance was soon given on a very public occasion: for the feast of tabernacles approaching,¹ and Aristobulus then officiating in the office of high-priest, he discharged himself with so good a grace, and the splendour of the pontifical robes did so much set forth the beauty of his person, that by both these he captivated the affection of the whole assembly, and every man's mouth was full of his praises. This raised the jealousy of the tyrant to so high a degree, that he had not patience any longer to bear him; but, immediately after the festival was over, took care to have him drowned at Jericho. He went thither with Herod to take part of an entertainment there provided for them. After dinner was over, several of Herod's attendants bathing themselves in a fishpond, Aristobulus was persuaded to bathe with them; but he was no sooner plunged into the water, but those that were there before him, according as directed by Herod, ducked and dipped him so long under water, till he was then drowned to death. This was pretended to be done only by way of sport and play, without any intending of that which followed; and therefore endeavours were made to have his death to pass for an unfortunate accident, which happened by chance, without any design; and none laboured more to have this believed than Herod himself; for he acted the part of a great mourner for the deceased, shedding abundance of tears, and otherwise expressing great grief for his death, and expending great sums in a splendid funeral for him. But every body saw through this hypocrisy, and abhorred him for it; and none more than Alexandra, who was inconsolable for this loss, and could not have survived it, but for the hopes of having an opportunity of being revenged on the tyrant for it. In order hereto, she put all her wits to work, and, being well stored with such as were proper for the effecting of such a design, she had near brought it to pass for the utter ruin of the murderer and all his fortunes, as will be by and by related.

But all this while Antony lay idle at Alexandria, spending the whole year in dalliances with Cleopatra; and, although fair opportunities were offered him for the revenging of the Roman cause upon the Parthians, and utterly subduing that nation, yet he neglected them all for the enjoyment of his lust with this vile woman: for Antony was no sooner returned from his late expedition, but the king of Media and king of Parthia fell out about the prey which they had taken from him on the defeat of Statianus,² the latter depriving the other of his share in it; whereon the Median sent an embassy to Antony, offering to join with him against the Parthians, and to assist him with all his forces. This offer Antony gladly accepted of, as wanting the Median horse to enable him to cope with the Parthians, whose whole strength lay in their horse. At the same time he had an account that the affairs of the Parthians were in great disorders and distractions, by reason of several commotions, seditions, and rebellions, then in that country, caused by the tyranny and cruelty of their king. Both these junctures coming together, offered Antony a very advantageous opportunity, by a new expedition against the Parthians, to make amends for the miscarriage of the former; and therefore, resolving to lay hold of it, he forthwith put himself upon his march into Syria, there to make preparations for it. But Octavia being come as far as Athens, in her way to Antony, Cleopatra, feared that, in case

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 3.

² Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 411.

they should meet, the wife might again recover the affection of her husband, and she be thenceforth excluded from it; and therefore, for the preventing hereof, she put all her arts to work, feigning herself, after his departure, to be sick in love with him, that his absence had cast her into a languishing condition, of which she must die, unless he would return to her again; for she pretended she could not live without him. This brought Antony back again into Alexandria; and the Median expedition being laid aside, he devoted this whole year to the gratifying his adulterous love with this woman; and as soon as he was returned to her, he sent his orders to Octavia at Athens, that she should not proceed any further; which being resented by Octavianus, became the first cause of that war between them, which ended in the ruin of both these lovers, for they both perished in it.

This year did put an end to the family and faction of Pompey the Great. It hath been above related, that at his death he left two sons, Cneius and Sextus, and that Cneius was slain in Spain after the battle of Munda. Sextus, the younger of them, having escaped from thence, supported himself for some time in a piratical way at sea; but after the death of Cæsar, and the battle of Philippi,¹ having gotten together out of the remains of his party such a naval force as made up three hundred and fifty sail, he seized Sicily, Corsica, and Sardinia. From whence being driven by Octavianus and Lepidus, in the manner as hath been related, he fled to Lesbus,² and there lived for some time in quiet among the Mitylenians. But hearing of the ill success of Antony's expedition against the Parthians, he thought this a favourable opportunity for him again to raise himself; and therefore, passing over into the continent of Lesser Asia, he there got together a small army, and with it made several desperate pushes for the restoring of his fortunes; but failing in them all, he was this year taken and put to death by Titius, one of Antony's lieutenants. As soon as Antony had notice of his being taken, he wrote to Titius to put him to death; but a little after repenting of it, he sent a second letter to have him saved alive. But the messenger that carried the letters of mercy, making haste with them, arrived before the other messenger that had the letters of death; and therefore Titius executing them not in the order of their date, but in the order as he received them, did put the unfortunate captive to death. After this, the parties of Octavianus and Antony divided the Roman empire, and those of Pompey and Cæsar were no more spoken of. Titius had formerly been an adherent of Sextus Pompeius; but having treacherously revolted to Antony from him, he feared that if Sextus's life were spared, he might some time or other be in a condition to be revenged on him for it; and therefore perversely interpreting the last order that came to hand to be the last that was sent, put him to death by virtue of it; which rendered him so odious to the Roman people, by reason of the great regard and affection which they had to the memory of Pompey and his family, that they could not after this bear the sight of him in the public theatre,³ but drove him out of it with their hisses and curses, even then, when he was there exhibiting to them games and shows at his own expense and charges.

An. 34. Herod 4.]—Alexandra,⁴ having by letters acquainted Cleopatra of the murder of her son, possessed her so effectually with the whole villany of Herod in this matter, as fully engaged her to do all that lay in her power for the revenging of her cause; so that she never left soliciting Antony about it, till at length she prevailed with him to call Herod to an account for it: and therefore Antony going early this year into Syria (in which journey Cleopatra accompanied him, (he cited Herod there to appear before him to answer this accusation against him. But Herod, on his arrival, by fair words and large presents, so mollified Antony, that nothing could be done against him, though Cleopatra failed not to pursue this cause to the utmost. But this not being so much to gratify Alexandra, as out of a greedy desire to have Herod's kingdom granted

¹ L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 8.

³ Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 79

² Appianus de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 5. Dion Cassius, lib. 49.

⁴ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 4

to her in case he were cast in this cause, and put to death for it, as he deserved, Antony satisfied her avarice by giving her Cœle-Syria, instead of Judea; and hereon she dropped all the rest, and no further prosecution was made herein.

Herod, on his leaving Judea to go unto Antony,¹ appointed Joseph his uncle to have the administration of the government, and the care of his family, during his absence, and gave him particularly in charge, that in case Antony should put him to death, he should not permit Mariamne, his best beloved wife, to survive the first news of it, but immediately cut her off. This he ordered, that no one might enjoy so rare a beauty but himself, especially not Antony; for he had been acquainted that Antony had professed a passion for her upon the very fame of her beauty; and therefore concluded, that, if the matter went hard with him, it would be for her sake, that, after his death, Antony might have the free enjoyment of her; and therefore, should death be now his case, he ordered her death also, that he might thereby deprive Antony of the prey intended; and so, by this disappointment in her death, as far as in him lay, revenge on him his own.

During Herod's absence,¹ Joseph frequently waited on Mariamne, sometimes upon business, and at other times to pay his respects to her as queen; in which visits he would often take occasion to magnify and extol the love of Herod to her; and at one time especially, to make this out, he told her that she was so dear to him, that as he could not live without her, so he was resolved that death should not part them, and so blabbed out the whole secret; which exceedingly angering Mariamne and Alexandra, as well it might, the latter immediately put her busy head to work how to prevent the mischief intended. And soon after a flying report running through the city, that Herod was put to death by Antony, she forthwith contrived to flee for protection to a legion of the Romans, who then, for the safeguard of the country, under the command of one Julius, lay encamped without the walls of Jerusalem. But, while this was in agitation, came letters from Herod, which dashed the whole plot: for they brought an account that he was not only alive, and in safety, but also in great favour with Antony, and soon after he returned. On his arrival, Salome his sister told him all that had been doing in his absence, and filled his head with jealousy as to Mariamne, accusing her of having too great a familiarity with Joseph, and thereby endeavoured to work the destruction of both, though Joseph was both her uncle and her husband;² but she was content to sacrifice him, so she might obtain her revenge upon the other: for Mariamne being a lady of excellent beauty, and high born, as being descended of the royal stock of the Asmonæan kings, and on both these accounts of as high a spirit, she looked down upon Salome as one of a low original in respect of her, and had reproached her with it: which the other not brooking, resolved to be revenged on her for it; in order whereto, she never left laying plots for her ruin, till at length she effected it: and this was that which was the reason of her present accusation against her. This at first put Herod into a furious fit of jealousy against his wife: for as his love to her was very great, so his jealousy was proportionable to it; but when the first heat of it was over, and he had in a cooler temper examined Mariamne about it, he soon found that there was no reason for this accusation against her; and therefore earnestly begged her pardon for his too easy credulity herein; and, for the better obtaining of her reconciliation, made great profession in passionate embraces of most ardent love and affection to her. Yes, indeed, says she, it is a notable sign of your love, to order the putting your innocent wife to death, in case you should die yourself. At these words, Herod flew out of her arms in the utmost fury, and his jealousy all returned again upon him in greater excess than before; for he concluded, that nothing but an adulterous conversation could bring Joseph to betray this secret to her, which he had with the utmost caution committed to his trust; and in this transport of his passion, was just on drawing of his dagger

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 4.

² The Levitical law did not exclude the uncle from marrying the niece, though it did the aunt from marrying the nephew; the reason of which is above shown under the year 187.

to have immediately struck her to the heart; but his love to her checking this first start of his wrath against her, he vented it all upon Joseph and Alexandra: for the first of them he put to death without so much as allowing him a hearing to speak for himself, and the other he clapped into chains, and locked her fast up in prison, as looking upon her to be the root and cause of all the mischief that disturbed his family.

Cleopatra following Antony into Syria,¹ was there continually soliciting him for new grants of provinces and countries to be made over to her, she being as insatiable in her covetousness as she was in her lust. She had already obtained from him all Cyrene, Cyprus,² Cœle-Syria, Ituræa, and Phœnicia, with a great part of Cilicia and Crete, and would fain have had also Judea from Herod,³ and Arabia from Malchus, and solicited hard for the putting of these two kings to death, that she might thereon have their kingdoms for a prey. But Antony would not comply with her in this last proposal: however, for the quieting of her, he was forced to give her out of Malchus's kingdom that part of it which bordered upon Egypt, and out of Herod's the territory of Jericho, with the balsam gardens which there grew. By these large grants he much offended the Roman people, especially since they were made the price of that filthy conversation which he carried on with this lewd woman.

Antony from Syria marching into Armenia, Cleopatra accompanied him as far as the Euphrates,⁴ from whence returning by the way of Apamea and Damascus, she came to Jerusalem, and was there very splendidly entertained by Herod. While she was there, she pretended to be in love with him, and would have drawn him into acts of lewdness with her. The impudence of this attempt created in him an abhorrence of the woman, which, joined with the hatred he justly had of her for the ill offices she had endeavoured to do him with Antony, for the depriving him of his kingdom and his life, provoked him to a resolution, now he had her in his power, to put her to death; and it was only the fear of Antony's resentments (the danger of which his friends whom he advised with about it laid fully before him) that deterred him from putting it in execution. And therefore, laying this aside, he went on to compliment and entertain her with all manner of respects and splendour, as long as she stayed with him, and on her departure waited on her in person as far as the borders of her kingdom. However, fearing the malice of this wicked woman, as well as the tumultuous temper of the Jews, and their aversion to him,⁵ he fortified Massada, the strongest castle in Judea, and furnished it with arms for ten thousand men, that there he might have a place of refuge for his security against all events.

In the mean time Antony in Armenia, having by treachery drawn Artabazes king of that country into his power, made him his prisoner, and seized all his kingdom. He had deserted him in his late Median expedition, as hath been above related. This Antony greatly resented, and that justly enough, it having been undertaken on the solicitation and for the sake of Artabazes; and therefore, he had ever since entertained resolutions in his mind of being revenged on him for it: in order hereto he had several times,⁶ under pretence of friendship, endeavoured to draw him within his power: but Artabazes, being sensible how ill he had deserved from him, suspected the worst, and therefore kept out of his way. But now finding it was brought to this pass, that it could be no longer avoided, but that he must either go to him, or enter into a disadvantageous war with him, and having all the securities for his safe return that solemn promises and sacred oaths could give him, he ventured his person within his power; but he was no sooner entered into his camp,⁷ but he was clapped into chains, and, contrary to all the obligations of faith and honesty, made a prisoner.

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 4. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 13.

2 Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, ibid.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 4. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 13. et lib. 7. c. 32.

4 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 5.

5 Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 7. c. 32.

6 Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 411. 415.

7 Plutarchus in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 415. Epitome Livii, lib. 131. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 82. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 19. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 5.

The Armenians, resenting this with the indignation which it deserved, immediately put Artaxias,¹ the eldest son of the captivated king, on his throne, and marched under him with all their forces to revenge the perfidy; but Antony having overthrown him in battle, and driven Artaxias to take shelter in Parthia, most of the country submitted to him, and the rest were reduced by force. But the perfidy of this act in thus seizing a confederate king contrary to faith given, was looked on at Rome as dishonourable to the Roman name; and it was on this account so ill resented by the people, that Octavianus,² in his speeches both to them and the senate, made it one of the reasons for the war that afterward broke out between them.

After this, he contracted a marriage for Alexander,³ one of his sons by Cleopatra, with a daughter of the king of Media; and then, leaving the gross of his army in Armenia, he returned with the rest to Alexandria. On his arrival thither, he entered the city in a triumphal chariot, causing the prey which he had taken in Armenia, with king Artabazes, his wife and children, and other prisoners, to be carried before him in the same manner as used to be done in the triumphs at Rome; only with this difference, that, whereas at Rome the procession ended at the temple of Jupiter in the capitol, here it ended at the person of Cleopatra; who being seated in public on a golden throne placed on a scaffold overlaid with silver, and surrounded by the people on every side, had there Artabazes and all the other prisoners presented in chains to her. It was expected that they should all have kneeled down before her, and they were pressed so to do; but they too much remembered their former dignity to submit to so low an obeisance; and this refusal caused that they were afterward used the worse for it. The Romans looking on the ceremony of triumphing as appropriated wholly to their city, took it grievously ill at the hands of Antony,⁴ that he should carry it elsewhere for the gratifying of an infamous woman.

A little after this, Antony having feasted the people of Alexandria,⁵ called them together into the gymnasium, or place of public exercise, where having, on such a scaffold as before mentioned, seated himself in a throne of gold, and Cleopatra by him in another, he made an oration to them, and then declared Cæsarion, the son of Cleopatra, to be king of Egypt and Cyprus, in conjunction with his mother; and whereas he himself had three children by the same Cleopatra, Alexander and Cleopatra at one birth, and Ptolemy, whom he sur-named Philadelphus at another, he at the same time gave unto Alexander, Armenia, Media, Parthia, and the rest of the eastern countries, from the Euphrates to India, when they should be subdued; and to Cleopatra, the twin-sister of Alexander, Libia and Cyrene; and unto Philadelphus, Phœnicia, Syria, Cilicia, and all the countries of Lesser Asia, from the Euphrates to the Hellespont; and conferred on each of them the title of king of kings; and about the same time he also gave unto Cleopatra the name of Isis,⁶ and assumed to himself that of Osiris: the first of which was the great goddess, and the other the great god, of the Egyptians; and from that time both frequently appeared in public, habited in such a dress as was then thought proper only to those heathen deities. By these doings and follies, Antony daily diminished his character among all that were either sober or wise, and farther alienated the affections of the Romans from him; of which Octavianus took the advantage, as of every thing else, to work his ruin.

An. 33. Herod 5.]—Antony went early the ensuing year into Armenia, with purpose from thence to make war upon the Parthians,⁷ and in order thereto marched as far as the river Araxis. But about this time the quarrel growing high between him and Octavianus, this hindered his making any farther progress that way. Octavianus took the advantage of being present at Rome to excite all there against him,⁸ accusing him in several speeches both to the

1 Dion Cassius, et Joseph. *ibid.*

2 Dion Cassius, lib. 50. p. 419.

3 Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 415.

4 Plutarchus in Antonio.

5 Plutarch. *ibid.* Dion Cassius, lib. 49. p. 415, 416.

6 Dion Cassius, lib. 53. p. 421.

7 Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 49

8 Dion Cassius, lib. 50. p. 419. Plutarch. in Antonio.

senate and people. Antony, hearing of this, laid aside his intended expedition against the Parthians, and forthwith sent Canidius, one of his lieutenants, with sixteen legions, down to the coasts of the Ionian Sea; and, after having renewed his league with the Median king, he himself hastened after them to Ephesus, there to be ready for the vindicating of his cause against Octavianus, should it come to a breach between them, as all things now seemed to tend thereto. In this journey he carried Cleopatra with him, which proved the ruin of all his affairs. His friends earnestly advised him to send her back to Alexandria, there to wait the event of the war. But Cleopatra fearing lest, in her absence, a peace should be made upon terms of Antony's again receiving Octavia, and excluding her, put the utmost of her interest to work for the obtaining that she might stay; and accordingly prevailed herein. Her chief argument for it was, that since she contributed most to the expenses of the war (for she had advanced twenty thousand talents towards it,¹) it was all reason, that she should be allowed at her desire to be present in it. Antony had provoked Octavianus against him by the wrong done to Octavia his sister,² whom, having married, he rejected for the gratifying of his adulterous love with Cleopatra, though Octavia was much the handsomer of the two. But that which touched Octavianus most was, Antony had declared Cleopatra to have been married to Julius Cæsar,³ and Cæsarion, whom she had by him, to be his lawful son. For this tended to the bringing of a lawful son over his head, to the dispossessing him of the inheritance which he held only as the adopted son of that great man. These and many other particulars were objected against him by Octavianus; and Antony by his agents and letters recriminated as fast. But these were only pretences for the gaining of parties on each side. There was only one true cause for the present breach; neither of these two great men being contented with one half of the Roman empire, each would have all, and accordingly agreed to throw the die of war for it.

From Ephesus Antony passed over to Samos;⁴ and having there rendezvoused the greatest part of his forces, sailed from thence to Athens, and in those two places he spent the most part of the year. At both of them he lived after his usual rate, in all manner of luxury, pomp and voluptuousness, having Cleopatra with him, who was the chief cause of his immersing himself in these excesses. But at the same time he omitted nothing in making all suitable preparations, both by sea and land for the war ensuing, and Octavianus did the same, and both parties called in all their friends and allies to their assistance herein.

An. 32. Herod 6.—Sosius (whom we have before spoken of in the wars of Judea) and Domitius Ænobarbus being consuls at Rome the next ensuing year,⁵ both embraced the interest of Antony; and taking the advantage of Octavianus's being then absent from Rome, promoted a decree to the people against him; whereon Octavianus returning, and in his defence making a speech in the senate against Antony and the consuls, assigned a day for them again to assemble, when he promised he would exhibit to them letters, and other evidences, to make good all that he had said; but before that day came, both the consuls and several other senators that were of Antony's party, left the city, and repaired to him; and Octavianus, instead of hindering them, gave out that they went with his permission, and caused it publicly to be declared, that all else who were so inclined should have free liberty to do the same; whereby, having rid the city of all opponents, he was there left at full scope to say and do whatsoever he thought fit for the advancing of his own interest, and the depressing of that of his adversary: of which Antony having an account,⁶ called together the chief men of his party, and, after consultation had with them about this matter, by their advice declared war against him, and sent a bill of divorce to Octavia,⁷

1 This amounted to above four millions of our sterling money.

2 Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 49, p. 411.

3 Dion Cassius, lib. 49, p. 416. Plutarch. in Antonio.

4 Plutarch. *ibid.*

5 Dion Cassius, lib. 49, p. 416. et lib. 50, p. 419. Suet. in Octavio, c. 17.

6 Dion Cassius, lib. 50, p. 420.

7 Dion Cassius, *ibid.* Plutarch. in Antonio. Epitome Livii, lib. 132. Eutro. lib. 7. Orosius, lib. 6, c. 19.

and messengers to Rome to drive her out of his house in that city, in which she had hitherto lived. And, in pursuit of the war, he had by this time so far advanced his preparations for it beyond those of Octavianus,¹ that had he forthwith pushed it to a final decision, he must unavoidably have carried the day, Octavianus being then in no readiness to stand before him either at sea or land: but the gratifying of his luxury, and the indulging of his pleasures, at Samos and Athens, causing a procrastination of this matter, it was deferred till the next year after; which proved the loss of all; for by that time Octavianus had gotten together those forces whereby he ruined him at Actium, as will be by and by related. And besides, while he thus delayed, many of his friends and partisans deserted him,² and went over to Octavianus; the principal of which were Planus and Titius,³ whom Cleopatra's ill usage drove from him: which tended very much to his damage; for they having been made privy to all his counsels and secret designs, on their revolting from him, disclosed them all to Octavianus, whereby he much served his cause, especially by the discovery which they made to him of Antony's will. For he having made a very extravagant will in favour of Cleopatra and her children,⁴ to the damage and dishonour of the Roman state, and lodged it with the vestal virgins at Rome, they informed Octavianus of it; whereon, having gotten this will out of the hands of those with whom it was entrusted, and openly read and recited all the offensive particulars of it to the people, he thereby very much excited them against Antony; they who had hitherto been well affected to him, as well as all others, expressing great indignation hereat. And this very ill thing being from the authentic instrument undeniably made out against him, it operated much farther to his hurt, in that it made every thing else that was charged upon him, how false soever, to be believed also; and advantage was taken herefrom to load his reputation with many vile imputations that had not the least foundation of truth in them; for nothing was thought bad enough not to be believed of him after this matter.

Octavianus having gotten a fleet and army ready, which he thought sufficient for the encountering of the adversary, no longer delayed declaring war: but caused it to be decreed only against Cleopatra:⁵ for though the war was in reality against Antony, yet he craftily took care that his name should not be mentioned in this decree, for several reasons relating to his interest at that time; for this would less provoke the friends of Antony: this would make him the more odious at Rome, by putting it upon him to be the aggressor in this war against his own country, and this would in several other particulars best serve the designs of Octavianus against him. Both called all their friends and allies to their help. Octavianus had all the west, and Antony all the east, on their sides, and both brought great armies into the field, and both also set forth as great fleets at sea for the decision of this quarrel. For Antony's forces, at land and sea, consisted of one hundred thousand foot, and twelve thousand horse, and five hundred ships of war; and Octavianus's of eighty thousand foot,⁶ twelve thousand horse, and two hundred and fifty ships of war; and with these preparations they begun their hostilities against each other, both by sea and land. In order hereto, Octavianus rendezvoused both his fleet and army at Brundisium, and Antony came as far as Corcyra to meet him; but the summer being now spent, and the tempestuous season of the year advanced, they were forced both to retreat, and put their armies into winter-quarters, and lay up their fleets in winter stations till the next spring.

While the preparations for this war were thus carrying on,⁷ Herod had provided an army for the assistance of Antony; but when he was ready to put

¹ Plutarch. in Antonio.

² Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 50. p. 420.

³ In that will he had declared, that Cæsarion, Cleopatra's son, was born in lawful wedlock, and therefore was the lawful son and true heir of Julius Cæsar. And he had, by the same will, given most of the territories of the Roman empire, which were under his command to Cleopatra and her children, and ordered his body, wherever he should die, though at Rome itself, to be sent to Alexandria to Cleopatra, there to be buried as she should order. Plutarchus, Dion Cassius, et Suetonius, *ibid*.

⁴ Plutarch. et Dion Cassius, lib. 50. p. 420. et Suetonius in Octavio, c. 17.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 6. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 14.

himself on his march toward him, came letters from Antony, which excusing him from this expedition, sent him to make war nearer home, against Malchus, king of Arabia Petræa. It hath been above related, how Cleopatra extorted from Antony a grant of that part of Malchus's dominions which bordered upon Egypt. Malchus, instead of quarrelling with her about it, agreed, out of fear of Antony, to hold that territory of her for a certain tribute: this tribute he duly paid while Antony was in power, and at liberty to force him to it; but, now finding him involved in this war with Octavianus, and expecting he would perish in it, as it accordingly happened, he withheld his hand, and would pay it no longer; and for this reason Antony at the instigation of Cleopatra, ordered Herod to make war upon him. But this wicked woman had farther view in this matter than the bare recovering of her tribute. She concluded, that when these two kings should be thus put together, by the ears, one of them would be killed in the war, and then she should have the kingdom of the slain for a prey to her. Herod, on the receipt of these orders, marched with all his forces into Arabia, and there, after a sharp fight with Malchus, obtained a very signal victory over him; but, in a second engagement with him at Cana in Cœle-Syria, he had not the same success; for Athenion, who was Cleopatra's lieutenant in those parts, out of hatred to Herod, joining with Malchus in the battle against him, he was there overthrown with a great slaughter, and he himself hardly escaped with some remains of his vanquished army, the rest being all cut in pieces.

An. 31. Herod 7.—And not long after another calamity happened to him from a terrible earthquake,¹ which shaking the whole land of Judea in a more grievous manner than had been before known, destroyed about thirty thousand of the inhabitants, in the ruins of the houses which it overthrew. Herod, being much afflicted herewith, sent to the Arabians to crave peace; but they having it rumoured among them that the destruction was much greater than it was, despised the message; and, therefore, putting the ambassadors to death, invaded the land, as expecting not to find a sufficient number left alive to defend it against them. But Herod's forces having been all encamped abroad when this earthquake happened, they suffered nothing from it, save the overthrowing of their tents, which killed nobody. And, therefore, he having gotten them together,² and encouraged them with a speech proper for the purpose, marched with them over Jordan to meet the enemy, and in the first encounter overthrew them with the slaughter of five thousand of their men, and besieged the rest in their camp; where he distressed them so far for want of water, that he drew them to another battle, in which he slew seven thousand more, and forced all the remainder to yield themselves prisoners to him: whereon the Arabians were necessitated to sue in their turn for peace to Herod, and were glad to accept what they lately despised, on such terms as he thought fit to demand from them; whereby Herod, having obtained all that he intended by this war, returned with victory and full triumph again to Jerusalem.

In the interim,³ Octavianus and Antony were hastening to bring their contest to a final decision. As soon as the season would permit, their armies again took the field, and their fleets the sea, and several encounters happened between parties sent out from each side both by sea and land; in all which victory declared in favour of Octavianus. This caused that many of Antony's side, despairing of his success, especially since they saw him so much under the conduct of Cleopatra, went over from him to Octavianus. This made Antony distrustful of all the rest; and therefore resolved to push the matter to as speedy a decision as he could; and the other being as eager for it as he, this brought

¹ Joseph. *Antiq.* lib. 15. c. 7. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 14. It is to be observed, that Josephus saith, in his *Antiquities*, that only ten thousand perished in this earthquake. His words there are *περί μυριάδας*, i. e. *one myriad*, but in his book of the Jewish War it is *τρεῖς μυριάδας*, i. e. *three myriads*, which is thirty thousand; for every myriad is ten thousand. This latter number seems best to agree with his description of the calamity.

² Joseph. *Antiq.* lib. 15. c. 8. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 14.

³ Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 50.

on the battle of Actium, which was so called from the place near which it was fought. This was a small city lying on the south side of the mouth of the Ambracian Gulf in Epirus.¹ There Antony, with the gross of his army, lay encamped, having his fleet near him on the shore; and on the opposite side Octavianus was encamped at a place where afterward, in commemoration of the victory which he there obtained, he built a city, which he called Nicopolis;² and there he had his fleet also near him on the shore; so that the stations in which both fleets anchored were not above a mile's distance from each other. Canadius, who had the chief command of Antony's army,³ persuaded him to decamp from Actium, and march into the inland country of Thrace, or Macedonia, and rather try his fortune in a battle at land, as being much stronger in his army by land than in his fleet by sea; for Antony had been forced⁴ to burn many of his ships for want of rowers and mariners to navigate them,⁵ most of those who first came out with him being dead through want of necessaries whereby to subsist, and the rest were but ill manned. But notwithstanding this,⁶ Cleopatra's advice prevailed to have the matter decided by a fight at sea; for, in case of the worst, she thought she might much better escape in her shipping by sea, than she could by a flight at land; and therefore, either foreboding or fearing the worst, she prevailed with Antony to try his fortune by sea; and accordingly, on the second of September this year,⁷ both fleets engaged before the mouth of the Ambracian Gulf near Actium, in the sight of both armies at land, the one being drawn up on the north side, and the other on the south side of the straits entering this gulf, there to wait the event of this battle. The fight for some time continued dubious,⁸ and with as fair a prospect of success for Antony as for the other, till Cleopatra deserted him: for she being affrighted with the noise and terror of the battle, as being what ladies used not to be acquainted with, fled before there was any reason for it, and drawing after her all her Egyptian squadron, to the number of sixty tall ships of war, sailed off with them toward Peloponnesus: hereon, Antony, giving all for lost, made after her; and this flight gave the victory entirely up to Octavianus. However, he came not easily by it: for Antony's ships fought so valiantly for him, even after he was fled, that, although the fight began at noon, it was night ere it was ended; so that the victors were forced to lie on board their ships all night. Next morning Octavianus, finding his victory complete, sent a squadron of his ships in pursuit after Antony and Cleopatra; but they, soon finding them to be gone too far to be overtaken, returned again to the rest of the fleet. In the interim, Antony and Cleopatra got to Tenarus in Laconia.⁹ Although Antony,⁹ as soon as he came up with Cleopatra's ship, was taken on board of it, yet he saw her not through all this voyage; but setting himself down in the prow of the ship, and there leaning his elbows on his knees, and his head on both his hands, as one confounded with anger and shame for the ill conduct and miscarriage of his affairs, continued in this melancholy posture for three days together, till his arrival at Tenarus. But after this, being brought again together, they again conversed with each other, and did eat together, and lie together in the same manner as before: for Antony was so bewitched to this woman, that he still continued his fondness for her, even at this time, when he had all the reason in the world to detest and abhor her to the utmost, as having been in the manner above related the cause of his ruin.

Antony had not been long at Tenarus,¹⁰ till some of his ships that had escaped the flight, and several of his friends, there repaired to him; by whom having an account of the total defeat of his fleet, but that his army at land was still safe,

¹ Dion Cassius, lib. 50. p. 426. Strabo, lib. 10. p. 451. Plin. lib. 4. c. 1.

² Nicopolis, in Greek, signifieth the city of victory.

³ Plutarch. in Antonio.

⁴ Dion Cassius, lib. 50. p. 428.

⁵ Ibid. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 19.

⁶ Plutarch. in Antonio.

⁷ Dion Cassius saith this battle was fought on the fourth of the nones of September, which, according to our reckoning, is the second of that month.

⁸ Dion Cassius, lib. 51. in initio libri.

⁹ Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 50. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 11. Velleius Patere. lib. 2. c. 85. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 19. Sueton. in Octavio, c. 17.

¹⁰ Plutarch. in Antonio.

¹¹ Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 51.

he wrote to Canidius to retire with it through Macedonia into Asia, purposing there to renew the war. Canidius for seven days made the march which Antony directed him to; but being then overtaken by Octavianus, he fled by night to Antony; whereon the army, finding themselves deserted by their generals, went over to Octavianus, and were listed by him among the rest of his forces.

After this defeat,¹ the foreign auxiliaries that helped Antony in this war, fled all home to their respective countries, and afterward made their peace with Octavianus upon the best terms they could. Some of the princes he deposed, and some of them he continued in their former state; but on all of these last, as well as on the free cities that had joined with Antony, he imposed heavy mulcts, wherewith he discharged the expenses of the war. But as to the Romans that were of Antony's party, some of them he pardoned, and some he fined, and others he put to death, according as their conduct had been toward him. Among those whom he put to death was Cassius Parmensis, the last survivor of Cæsar's murderers, and he perished in as calamitous a manner as did all the rest: for after the battle of Actium he fled to Athens;² where being terrified with the like apparition as Brutus had been at Philippi,³ he was soon after overtaken by those whom Octavianus sent to execute that vengeance upon him which he deserved. In cases of murder, it seldom happens that Providence permits any that are guilty herein to escape its vindictive hand, especially in the murder of princes; of which this of Cæsar was a very signal instance: for of all those who conspired his murder in the senate house (who are said to have been sixty persons,)⁴ it is remarked not one died in his bed,⁵ but all of them came to their end in a violent and calamitous manner. And although this Cassius escaped the longest, yet at length vengeance overtook him also, and he perished as miserably as did all the others.

From Tenarus,⁶ Cleopatra sailed to Alexandria, and Antony to Libya. He had formerly sent thither Pinarius Scarpus to be governor of that province;⁷ and there placed an army under his command for the guarding of the western borders of Egypt against all that should come that way to disturb it. This army he thought to have had for his service, which was the end of his going thither. But on his landing there,⁸ he found Scarpus and all with him had revolted to Octavianus; which disappointment casting him into despair, he would have slain himself, and it was with difficulty that he was diverted from it by his friends. And therefore all that was now left for him to do was to follow Cleopatra to Alexandria, where she was returned a little before. On her arrival thither, fearing she might not be received, were her misfortunes known, she entered the harbour with her ships crowned,⁹ as if she had come back with victory; by which means she got again into the full possession of that city, and also of the whole kingdom with it; and as soon as she had so,⁹ she put to death all those of the nobility who were any way averse to her, thereby to prevent the tumults which she feared they might raise against her on the discovery of the true state of her affairs. Antony, on his coming to Alexandria, found her engaged in a very extraordinary undertaking: for fearing she might fall into the hands of Octavianus on his pursuit of her into Egypt, for the preventing hereof,¹⁰ she projected the drawing of her ships that were in the Mediterranean from that sea into the Red Sea, over the isthmus of seventy miles which lay between them;¹¹ and after having joined them with other ships which she then had in the Red Sea, to put on board them all her treasure, and sailing down the Red Sea with them, to seek some other place for her habitation. But the Arabians, who dwelt on that sea, having at the instigation of Q. Didius (who had then

1 Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 51.

2 Valerius Maximus, lib. 1. c. 7.

3 Plutarch. in Bruto et in Cæsare.

4 Sueton. in Julio Cæsare, c. 80. Eutropius, lib. 6. in fine.

5 Plut. in Cæsare.

6 Plutarchus in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 51.

7 Dion Cassius, ibid.

8 Plutarch. ibid. Dion Cassius, ibid.

9 Dion Cassius, ibid.

10 Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 447.

11 Plutarch saith, the length of this isthmus was no more than three hundred furlongs, which is thirty-seven of our miles; but the Arabian geographers reckon from Pharina to Suez, which is the shortest cut over that isthmus, to be seventy miles.

seized the presidency of Syria for Octavianus) burned all those ships,¹ this wholly disappointed her of that design. Antony, when he arrived at Alexandria, went not to the palace,² but shut himself up in a house on the sea shore near Pharos; and there sequestered himself from the company and conversation of all men: for being forsaken by almost all his friends, he pretended to act the part of Timon the man-hater,³ and therefore called this house his Timonium, and there solitarily spent his time in meditating hatred and detestation against all mankind, for the sake of those who had now deserted him—wrongfully imputing to them his ruin, which his own ill conduct and folly had brought him to. But he did not long relish this way of living. He was soon again found with Cleopatra at the palace;⁴ and there with her revelled away the remaining part of his life in all those excesses of luxury, voluptuousness, and folly, in which he had spent the former. In the mean time,⁵ Octavianus having settled the affairs of Greece and Lesser Asia, repaired to Samos, and there took up his winter-quarters.

An. 30. Herod 8.—But in them he did not long continue, some disturbances in Italy called him thither in the midst of winter to appease them.⁶ After the battle of Actium,⁷ he had dismissed a great part both of his own and Antony's soldiers. The veterans he sent into Italy, and others elsewhere, without giving them any pay, having not then sufficient for it; for want hereof, those in Italy raised a mutiny; for the quelling of this,⁷ he sent Agrippa, his chief confidant, into Italy; but the work being too hard for him,⁷ Octavianus was forced, in the most tempestuous season of the year, to hasten after him to Brundisium. On his arrival at that place,⁸ he was there met by the senate, and a great part of the better rank of the people of Rome, and having there called the mutineers to him,⁸ he distributed to some money, as far as what he then had would go, and to the others lands, and made such promises of speedy satisfaction to the rest, as induced them all to be contented for the present; and accordingly, after the conquest of Egypt,⁸ he paid them all out of the spoils of that country and added donatives over and above. And having thus settled all matters in Italy,⁹ he returned again within thirty days; and for the more speedy passage, and to avoid the tempests of the sea round Peloponnesus, he sailed into the gulf of Corinth, and drawing his ships over the isthmus of Peloponnesus, passed that way by the shortest cut into Asia, and again arrived there before Antony and Cleopatra had any notice of his going hence.

On his coming to Rhodes,¹⁰ Herod king of Judea there made his address to him. It hath been above related how much he was in friendship with Antony; neither did he leave him till his case was grown absolutely desperate.¹⁰ On his return into Egypt, Herod sent an especial messenger to him, with the best advice the state of his affairs was then capable of, that was, to kill Cleopatra, seize her kingdom, and with her treasure raise a new army to carry on the war; and promised him in this case to stand by him to the utmost. But when he found this advice was neglected, and that Antony was fallen again into the snares of Cleopatra as much as ever, he thought it high time to look to himself, and endeavour to make his peace with Octavianus on the best terms he could. But Hyrcanus being still alive, who was the only remaining person of the male line of the Asmonæans, and who had himself reigned in Judea under the protection of the Romans, till deposed by the Parthians,¹¹ Herod had suspicion, that if any thing went hard with him, it would turn in favour of Hyrcanus for the restoring of him again to the kingdom; and therefore, for the preventing of it, having trumped up a sham plot against that old prince, as if he held correspondence with Malchus king of Arabia for the accomplishing of treasonable designs against

1 Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 447.

2 Plutarch. in Antonio. Strabo, lib. 17. p. 794.

3 De quo videas Plutarchum in Antonio. Diogenem Laertium, lib. 9. Lucianum in Dialogis.

4 Plut. in Antonio.

5 Suetonius in Octavio, c. 17.

6 Plutarch. in Antonio. Suetonius, ibid.

7 Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 444, 445. Plutarchus in Antonio.

Suetonius, ibid.

8 Dion Cassius, ibid.

9 Dion Cassius, ibid. Suetonius in Octavio, c. 17.

10 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 10. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 15.

11 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 9.

him, caused him, under this pretence, to be put to death, after he had passed the eightieth year of his age.

But still fearing what might happen, to provide the best he could for the worst,¹ should that be his fate, he lodged Mariamne and Alexandra her mother in the castle of Alexandrium, with a strong guard, under the command of Joseph and Sohemus, two of his most trusty confidants, and sent his mother and sister, with the rest of his kindred, to Massada, the strongest fortress in all Judea; and committing them and the government of his kingdom to the care of Pheroras his brother, ordered him, in case he should miscarry, to assume the crown to himself, and keep it as well as he could. And having thus settled all matters at home, he set forward on his journey to meet Octavianus; and having found him at Rhodes,² and there obtained audience of him, on his entering into his presence, he laid aside his diadem, and, in his speech of address to him, freely owned all "that he had done for Antony, and what farther he was ready to have done for his interest, both by his counsel and assistance, would he have accepted of them. This, he said, he thought himself obliged to by the friendship that was between them; and, would he be pleased to think the like friendship worthy of his acceptance, he should, now he saw Antony was wholly lost, be ready with the same fidelity to serve him." Octavianus, being much taken with this generous and frank way of Herod's thus delivering himself before him, told him, that he readily accepted the friendship which he offered, and ordering him again to resume his diadem, confirmed him in the kingdom.³ Whereon he made very large and magnificent presents to Octavianus and all his friends; and after this had more of his favour and friendship than any other tributary prince of the Roman empire, as long as he lived.

Hereon Herod, being much pleased with this good success, went back into Judea with much joy; but, on his arrival thither, found all this soured with troubles in his own family. For he found Mariamne,⁴ his most beloved wife, in whose conversation he most delighted, so far imbibed against him, that she rejected all his caresses with the utmost aversion; and when he thought to please her by relating to her the manner of his journey, and the success which he obtained in it, instead of taking any satisfaction herein, she answered him only with sighs and groans, and such a behaviour as plainly expressed she would have been better pleased had he never returned from this journey, but had utterly perished in it. The cause of this was, when Herod committed her and her mother to the charge of Sohemus,⁴ on his going to Octavianus, he ordered him, that, in case he should be put to death, he should immediately, on his having certain notice of it, put both of them to death also, and do the utmost he could to preserve the crown for Pheroras, to whom he had in this case disposed it. And this he did, not only that no one else might have the enjoyment of the beautiful Mariamne, but that none might be left alive of the Asmonæan family to claim the crown in opposition to that disposal which he had made of it to Pheroras his brother, she and her mother being the only persons remaining of that house for the opposing him herein. And Alexandra, being a lady of an aspiring spirit, thought herself as capable of governing that realm as her grandmother of the same name, who as queen had presided over it with great wisdom and prudence for nine years together. And, to give her her due, she had the best headpiece for craft, design, and political intrigue, of any woman of her time; and Herod well knowing this, thought he could not be sure that any part of the scheme, which he had laid for the succession, could take place, if either she or her daughter were left alive after him; and therefore ordered that both of them should be put to death, in case it should happen to him as he feared; and Sohemus having blabbed this out to Mariamne, though committed to him under the greatest charge of secrecy, this was that which created in her that aversion and hatred to him which I have mentioned; which behaviour Cyprus, Herod's

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 9.

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 10. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 15.

3 Joseph. ibid. Strabo, lib. 16. p. 765.

Tacitus Hist. lib. 1. c. 9.

4 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 11.

mother, and Salome his sister, who had always been upon ill terms with her, taking the advantage of to exasperate him against her, prevailed with him at length to put her to death in the manner as will be by and by related.

From Rhodes, Octavianus passed through Lesser Asia into Syria,¹ from thence to invade Egypt on that side, while Cornelius Gallus, his lieutenant, whom he had appointed to succeed Scarpus in Libya and Cyrene, invaded it on the other. On his arrival at Ptolemais, Herod there waited on him,² and entertained him and all his army with great magnificence, and furnished them with necessities till their arrival into Egypt, and over and above presented Octavianus with eight hundred talents; by which hospitality and munificence he very much ingratiated himself with him and all his followers. In the interim, Antony and Cleopatra tried all they could to obtain peace with Octavianus, but without any success. Three times they sent ambassadors to him for this purpose,³ and went so far as to offer to resign all, and be contented with a private life in any place which Octavianus should appoint; only the kingdom of Egypt was desired for Cleopatra's children: but neither of these embassies could obtain any answer for Antony; but to Cleopatra some hopes were given; Octavianus was desirous of having her treasure and her person in his power, the former for the discharging of the expenses of the war, and the other for the adorning of his triumph; and therefore would not make her desperate, lest she should destroy both; for the preventing of this, several kind messages were sent to her, and by them she was made to expect much favour in case she would kill Antony; this she would not do; but after this she betrayed him in all things, till at length she forced him thereby to kill himself. The first instance of her treachery to him was at Pelusium; for, on Octavianus's approach to that city, it was by her order,⁴ without any resistance, delivered up unto him. This on the eastern side of Egypt, and Peritonium on the western, were the two gates of that country, and no enemy, but through one of them, could enter thither with a land army. Pelusium being a very strong place, Antony expected it should have held out a long time, and therefore went to secure Peritonium.⁵ Cornelius Gallus then held this place for Octavianus. The army which Gallus there commanded having been in the pay and service of Antony, till carried over from him to Octavianus by the desertion of Scarpus, he hoped that, on his appearing before Peritonium, they would again return to their former master, and deliver up the place to him; but when he approached to the walls, and would have spoken to the soldiers, Gallus caused all his trumpets to sound, so that not a word of what he said could be heard by them; and Gallus immediately after sallying out upon him, not only repelled his land forces, but having by a stratagem hemmed in all his ships in the port, took or destroyed every one of them: for on the approach of this fleet, he dropped chains by night to the bottom of the entrance of this port, and permitted them to sail into it without opposition; but on their being gotten in, having, by engines provided on each side, strained those chains so as to bring them up to the surface of the water, he thereby hindered their return, and then forthwith assaulting them on every side, both from sea and land, obtained over them the victory mentioned. Antony, after this defeat, hearing of the taking of Pelusium, and that Octavianus was advancing toward Alexandria, hastened thither for the defence of that place:⁶ and there falling on Octavianus's horse on their first coming, while under the fatigue of their march thither, he put them to a total rout;⁷ but, in a second engagement with the foot, he was vanquished and driven back into the city with a great loss; whereon, early the next morning, he went down to the harbour,⁸ there to put his fleet in order, with purpose to vanquish the enemy at sea, or else, in case of failure, to sail with it for Spain, and there renew the war. But when both fleets were drawn up in line of battle,

¹ Plutarch. in Antonio. Suetonius in Octavio, c. 17. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 10. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 19.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 10. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 15.

³ Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 51.

⁴ Dion. Cassius, lib. 51. p. 448, 449.

⁵ Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 448, 449.

⁶ Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 448, 449.

⁷ Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 448, 449.

⁴ Plutarch. et Dion Cassius, ibid.

⁶ Dion Cassius, ibid. p. 449.

⁸ Dion Cassius, et Plutarch. ibid. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 19.

that on Antony's side, instead of engaging the enemy, all went over to them; whereon Antony returning into the city, had this further mortification, that he there found all his land forces, both horse and foot, had also deserted from him; and perceiving all this to have been effected by the treachery of Cleopatra, he could no longer forbear expressing his resentments for it with loud complaints; whereon Cleopatra, for fear of him, fled to a monument,¹ which she had caused to be built, of a great height and wonderful structure, near the temple of Isis. Thither she had before removed the best of her treasure, and there having now shut herself up, with two of her maids and one of her eunuchs, caused it to be given out that she was dead; which Antony hearing of, fell on his sword, and thereby gave himself the wound of which he died;² but living some few hours after, and hearing that Cleopatra was still alive, he caused himself to be carried to her monument; where being with ropes drawn up to her, by the hands of herself and her two maids, he there died in her arms, on the first of August, eleven months after the battle of Actium. He was a person of a benign temper, and of great generosity, and of eminent note for his military abilities; the two great victories of Pharsalia and Philippi being chiefly owing to his valour and conduct: and he was also an eloquent speaker; but exceeding corrupt and vicious in his manners, especially in his lust for women; which Cleopatra observing, laid hold of him on this weak side, and for the gratifying of her avarice and her ambition, which were two predominant passions in her, sacrificed herself to his lust; and, when she could no longer serve her designs on him, was content to give him up to ruin for the saving of her own interest. But she succeeded not herein according to her expectations: for although Octavianus gave her fair hopes, thereby to have her treasure preserved for his occasions, and her person for his triumph, yet, when he had gotten both into his power, he no longer regarded her, which she being sensible of, and having private notice given her,³ that she was to be carried to Rome within three days to make a part in the show of Octavianus's triumph, she caused³ herself to be bitten with an asp,⁴ and so died of it, for the avoiding of this infamy, after she had reigned from the death of her father twenty-two years,⁵ and lived thirty-nine. She was a woman of great parts, as well as of great vice and wickedness. She readily spoke several languages; for, besides being well skilled in Greek and Latin, she could converse with Ethiopians, Troglodites, Jews, Arabians, Syrians, Medes, and Persians,⁶ without an interpreter, and always gave to such as were of these nations, as often as they had an occasion to address her, an answer in their own language. In her death ended the reign of the family of the Ptolemies in Egypt, after it had there lasted from the death of Alexander two hundred and ninety-four years: for, after this, Egypt was reduced into the form of a Roman province, and was governed by a prefect sent thither from Rome. Cornelius Gallus was,⁷ by the appointment of Augustus, the first that had this prefecture; and under this form of government Egypt continued a province of the Roman empire six hundred and seventy years, till it was taken from them by the Saracens,⁸ in the year of our Lord 641.

Octavianus having thus made himself master of Egypt, and thereby put an end to the civil wars of the Romans, he cut off all such of the opposite party as he thought might again revive them; among whom were Antyllus,⁹ Antony's

1 Plutarchus et Dion Cassius, *ibid*.

2 Plutarch. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 450. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 11. Strabo, lib. 17. p. 795. Sueton. in Octavio, c. 17. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 11. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 87. Eutropius, lib. 7. 3 Plutarch. *ibid*. Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 452. Galen. de Theriaca ad Pisonem, c. 8. Velleius Paterculus, Florus, et Eutropius, *ibid*.

4 An asp is a serpent of Egypt and Libya, proper only to those countries. Those that are bitten by it die within three hours; and the manner of their dying being by sleep and lethargy, without any pain, Cleopatra chose it as the easiest death.

5 Canon Ptolemæi. Plutarch. in Antonio. Eusebius in Chronico. Porphyrius in Græcis Eusebian. Scalliger. Clemens Alexandrinus Strom. lib. 1.

6 Plutarch. *ibid*.

7 This Gallus was a famous Latin poet, of whom Virgil wrote his tenth eclogue, he being a familiar friend of his.

8 Elmacini Historio Saracenicæ sub Anno Hegiræ vicestimo.

9 Plut. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 51. Sueton. in Octavio, c. 17.

eldest son by Fulvia,¹ Cæsarion, Cleopatra's son by Julius Cæsar, and Canidius,² Antony's general; others he impoverished with great mulcts, and others he pardoned. Cæsarion having claimed to be the lawful heir of Julius Cæsar, for that reason could not be borne by the adopted son. What was the especial cause of Antyllus's being cut off, is not said; but he having espoused Julia, the daughter of Octavianus,³ and all manner of endeavours having been made to save him, we may from hence infer that he would not have been put to death, but that there was some extraordinary reason that caused it. To Antonius,⁴ the younger brother of Antyllus, by the same mother, and to all the rest of Antony's children, whether by Fulvia, Octavia, or Cleopatra, Octavianus showed great kindness, especially to Antonius, who afterward became one of the chiefest of his favourites, and he gave him in marriage one of the daughters of Octavia, his sister, which she had by Marcellus, her first husband; and he continued in his favour, till at length, being convicted to have been an adulterous corrupter of Julia, Augusta's only daughter, he was deservedly put to death for it. The children which Antony had by Octavia were two daughters; the eldest was called Antonia Major, and the youngest Antonia Minor; from the latter of which were descended Caligula and Claudius, and from the former Nero; who all three afterward became Roman emperors. For Antonia Minor being married to Drusus, the younger brother of Tiberius, bore him Germanicus, the father of Caligula, and Claudius, who succeeded Caligula; and Antonia Major being married to L. Domitius Ænobarbus, bore him Cnæus Domitius, who by Agrippina, the daughter of Germanicus, and sister of Caligula, was the father of Nero. And therefore, though Octavianus now obtained the empire, yet Antony's posterity afterward enjoyed it, which none of Octavianus's ever did. And thus it often happens to victories, and the conquests of kingdoms, the same as to riches—those that gain them know not who shall afterward enjoy the fruits of them; and yet it is the general inclination of mankind to be more concerned for their posterity than for themselves; and it must be reckoned as one of the mercies of Providence that it is so; for otherwise the world could not be supported.

While Octavianus was in Egypt, he went to the sepulchre of Alexander,⁵ and there saw his body, which being embalmed, was there still preserved in a case of glass.⁶ It had formerly been kept in a case of gold, but that having been taken away by Seleucus Cybiosactes (as hath been above related,⁷) it was afterward put into a glass case, and in that Octavianus saw it, and paid great honour and reverence thereto; but he would not see the sepulchres of the Ptolemies who had reigned in Egypt;⁸ neither could he be induced to make a visit to the Egyptian Apis, but told them,⁹ who pressed him hereto, that he worshipped the gods, but not beasts.

As Octavianus came to Alexandria in the beginning of August, so he had there settled all the affairs of Egypt by the end of it; and, in the beginning of September, again marched thence to return by the way of Syria, Lesser Asia, and Greece, again unto Rome. From this conquest of Egypt begun the era of Actiac victory, by which the Egyptians afterward computed their time till the first year of the emperor Dioclesian,¹⁰ A. D. 284: from that time, what was before called the era of the Actiac victory, was afterward called the era of Dioclesian, and by the Christians of those parts, the era of the martyrs; because in the reign of that emperor began the tenth persecution, in which a very great number of Christians suffered martyrdom for their holy religion. Although this era had its name from the Actiac victory, yet it had not its beginning till

¹ Plut. in Antonio. Dion Cassius, lib. 51. Sueton. in Octavio, c. 17.

² Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 37. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 19.

³ Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 454.

⁴ Plutarch. in Antonio.

⁵ Suetonius in Octavio, c. 18.

Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 454.

⁶ Strabo, lib. 17. p. 795.

⁷ Part 2, book 7, under the year 57.

⁸ Dion Cassius et Suetonius, *ibid*.

⁹ Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 454.

¹⁰ Dion Cassius tells us, lib. 51. p. 457, that the Romans decreed the day on which Octavianus reduced Alexandria, should be declared a fortunate day, and that from thence all their future years in Egypt should be reckoned, that is, as from a fixed and stated epocha, and so accordingly it was there done.

near a full year after it,¹ that is, from the time that Egypt was reduced: for the day from whence it commenced was the twenty-ninth of August. And therefore that was ever after the first day of the year, through all the years by which these eras, that is, the era of the Dioclesian, or the martyrs, as well as that of the Actiac victory, did calculate the times through which they were used. The reason which fixed the beginning of this era, and of all the years in it, to the twenty-ninth of August, was, say some, because on that day Cleopatra died; and the Macedonian empire in that country thereby ending, the Roman began: but this is only a modern conjecture, for none of the ancients say it. All that we can learn from them is, that she died about the end of that month, but none of them tell us on what day it happened. The true reason of fixing it at this day was, because this was then the first day of their month Thoth,² which was always the new-year's day of the Egyptians, from whence they began all their annual calculations; and therefore it was thought the properest time from whence to begin all the alterations in their era, and their year, which the Romans, on the conquest of their country, made in both; and that especially since the time of that conquest fell in therewith.³ For at that time the form of their years, as well as the era by which they calculated them, was changed by the order of the conqueror. The old era, which was till now in use among them, was the Philippic, which commenced from the death of Alexander, and the beginning of the reign of Philippus Arideus, his successor: and the form of their year was the same with the Nabonassaræan made use of by the Chaldeans, which consisted of twelve months of thirty days each, and five additional days subjoined to them; that is, it consisted in the whole of three hundred and sixty-five days, without a leap year, the want whereof made this year to be a movable year, which after every four years begun a day sooner than it did in the four years immediately preceding; so that, in the space of one thousand four hundred and sixty years, this form carried back the beginning of the year through all the different seasons of summer, spring, winter, and autumn, till it brought it about again to the same point of time, with the loss of one whole year in the cycle. For the remedying hereof, the Romans, on their subduing this country, made a leap year in the Egyptian calendar in the like manner as in the Julian, by adding, at the end of every fourth year, one day more than had been in the other three. For whereas the other three had only five days superadded at the end of each of them, the leap year had six; that is, it consisted of twelve months of thirty days each, and six additional days subjoined to them; whereas all the other years that were not leap years had the same number of like months, and only five of those days added after them. And hereby the Egyptian year was made to consist exactly of the same number of days as the Julian, though not exactly in the same form. For, in all other particulars, the old form of the Egyptian year was retained, after this reformation, in the same manner as before. And the first of Thoth, which was always the first day of the Egyptian year, falling on the twenty-ninth of August, and about the same time when the Romans, on their conquest of Egypt, ordered this reformation, this induced them that they fixed the beginning of the new year where they found the beginning of the old; and the twenty-ninth of August ever after continued to be the first day of the Egyptian year, as long as the empire of the Romans continued in that country; and from thence also, that is, from the twenty-ninth of August of this year, the new Egyptian era of the Actiac victory, as well as their new reformed year, for the same reason, had its commencement. But against this it is objected, that in this year the first of Thoth did not fall on the twenty-ninth of August, but on the thirty-first of that

1 The Actiac victory was gotten on the second of September, and the era of this victory begun in Egypt the twenty-ninth of August following.

2 Thoth was the first month in the Egyptian year.

3 The conquest of Egypt, and the total reduction of that country to the Romans, was accomplished in the month of August, and fully settled about the end of it. See the decree of the senate for the changing of the name of that month from Sextilis to that of Augustus. Macrobi Saturnal. lib. 1. c. 12.

month;¹ and that therefore this cannot be the reason why the beginning of the Egyptian era of the Actiac victory, or the beginning of the year thenceforth used in that country, was fixed to that day. And it must thus far be acknowledged, that, according to the exact calculation of the time, this objection is true. For according to that, the first of Thoth fell this year in the Roman calendar on the thirty-first, and not on the twenty-ninth of August; but the Romans then used the form of the Julian year erroneously, whereby it came to pass, that the same day, which was the thirty-first of August in their true calendar, was the twenty-ninth in their erroneous calendar; which error proceeded from hence, that, after the death of Julius Cæsar, the pontifices at Rome (as hath been above mentioned²) mistaking the time of the intercalation,³ made every third year to be the leap year, instead of every fourth; by which error, six hours were added every third year more than should be; which, in the sixteen years that intervened from the first use of that form to this year, amounting to a day and a quarter, this erroneous addition had then protruded the twenty-ninth of August in the erroneous calendar into the place of the thirty-first of August in the true calendar; and, according to this erroneous calendar, the Romans then computed and so continued to do for thirty-six years after, the first forming of this year by Julius Cæsar; till at length Augustus,³ on the discovery of this error, took care, that, by making no leap year for twelve years together, all the time that was erroneously added was again left out, whereby the protruded days in the erroneous calendar were all brought back again to their proper places, where they ought to have been according to the true calendar. But the protrusion of the day making no alteration in its number or name, hence it came to be said, that it was the twenty-ninth of August, whereas, truly, it was the thirty-first of that month, from whence this Egyptian era of the Actiac victory, and all the years by which it computed, had their beginning. This era truly had its beginning from the conquest of Egypt; and therefore ought to have been called the era of the Alexandrian victory, whereby that country was reduced under the Roman yoke. But the Egyptians, to avoid the disgrace of thus owning this conquest, rather chose to call it the era of the Actiac victory, though that was gained one whole year before; and since this era was only used in Egypt, they had there it in their full power to call it by what name they pleased.

Herod, hearing of the death of Antony, and that Octavianus had thereon made himself master of Egypt,⁴ hastened thither to him, where he was received with great kindness; and on Octavianus's leaving Egypt, having accompanied him as far as Antioch, he so far ingratiated himself with him on the way, as to gain a chief place in his friendship, the effect whereof he found in the grants which he made him of large augmentations to his dominions. For he not only restored to him the territory of Jericho, which, with the balsam gardens therein, had been taken from him by Antony to gratify Cleopatra, but gave him also Gadara, Hippon, and Samaria, in the inland country, with the towns of Gaza, Anthon, Joppa, and Straton's Tower on the sea-coast, which added a very considerable enlargement to his kingdom.

Octavianus, on his arrival at Antioch,⁵ found there Tiridates (who had been set up to be king of Parthia in opposition to Phraohates) waiting his coming thither; and there also he found ambassadors from Phraohates on the same errand, that is, to solicit his assistance against each other. It hath already been related,⁶ how, after Antony's unfortunate expedition into Media, a breach was made between Artavasdes king of Media, and Phraohates king of Parthia, about dividing the prey then taken from the Romans. Hereon Artavasdes making a league with Antony,⁷ called him to his assistance; who, accepting the invitation,

¹ The first of Thoth, which was the new year's day of the Egyptians, was not fixed always to the same season in the old form of the Egyptian year, but was movable, for it moved backward one day in every fourth year. The Romans first fixed it to the same season, and made their year to be a fixed year in the same manner as the Julian.

² Under the year 46.

³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 11.

⁴ Dion Cassius, lib. 49. Plutarch. in Antonio.

⁵ Macrobius Saturnal. lib. 1. c. 14. Suetonius in Octavio, c. 31.

⁶ Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 456.

⁷ Under the year 35.

marched into Armenia, and from thence furnished Artavasdes with such a body of Roman soldiers, as enabled him to overthrow Phrahates in a great battle. This happened in the year 33. But the next year following,¹ Antony on his entering into war with Octavianus, having not only recalled those soldiers from him, but also retained those which Artavasdes had sent him out of Media in lieu of them, this so far weakened Artavasdes, that in a second battle he was not only overthrown, but also taken prisoner, and Phrahates, in pursuit of this victory, made himself master of all Media and Armenia, and reinstated in the latter Artaxias, the son of Artabazes, again in his kingdom, out of which he had been driven by Antony. With which success, as well as with that which he had before obtained over Antony,² Phrahates being much puffed up and elated, carried himself with such tyranny, cruelty, and proud oppression, that the nobility of Parthia being no longer able to bear him, in the year 31, conspired against him; and having driven him into banishment, chose the above-mentioned Tiridates to reign over them in his stead. But the next year after (that is, in this present year 30,) Phrahates³ returned with an army, and having vanquished Tiridates, recovered again his crown, and forced the usurper to flee into Syria for refuge; where he being followed by the ambassadors from Phrahates, which I have mentioned, both parties accosted Octavianus at Antioch, on his return thither out of Egypt, to crave that assistance from him against each other which they wanted. Octavianus gave to each a friendly answer, without intending to help either, but rather to dash the one against the other, and thereby waste and weaken both so far, as to make the Parthian nation no longer formidable to the Romans. And with a view hereto, he gave leave to Tiridates to continue in Syria, till he should be in a condition again to return, accepting of him a son of Phrahates that had fallen into his hands, whom he carried to Rome, there to reserve him as a hostage against Phrahates. After this, having appointed Mesala Corvinus to be prefect of Syria,⁴ he marched from Antioch into the province of Proper Asia, and there took up his winter-quarters.⁴

An. 29. Herod 9.]—In the beginning of the next year,⁵ Octavianus entered his fifth consulship, and had thereon many great honours decreed to him at Rome. In the summer following, having settled all the affairs of the several provinces of Lesser Asia and the isles adjoining, he passed into Greece,⁶ and from thence returned to Rome,⁶ where he arrived in the month of Sextilis,⁷ afterward called August, and entered it in three triumphs,⁸ which were celebrated three days together; the first for his victories over the Dalmatians, Pannonians, and some other German and Gallic nations, whom he had vanquished and brought under, before his war with Antony began; the second for his sea victory at Actium; and the third for his victories in Egypt, and the subduing of that country, which last was the most splendid of the three. In it were led before him the children of Cleopatra; and although he could not have her in person to adorn this triumph, as he much desired, yet she was carried before him in effigy, with an asp hanging at her arm, to denote the manner in which she died. At this time such vast riches were brought to Rome from Egypt on the reducing of that country, and the return of Octavianus and his army from thence,⁹ that the value of money fell one half, and the prices of provision and all vendible wares were doubled thereon. After this triumph, Octavianus had the title of imperator,¹⁰ that is, emperor, conferred on him; not in the common sense, wherein it was formerly understood (for in that it imported no more than a compliment given by the soldiers to their general, after a victory obtained by them under his command,) but in a much higher. For in the sense it was given to

1 Plutarch. et Dion Cassius, lib. 49.

2 Justin. lib. 42. c. 5. Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 456.

3 Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 447. Vides Cassauboni contra Baronii exercitationem primam, c. 30.

4 Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 456.

5 Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 457. Suetonius in Octavio, c. 26.

6 Ibid. lib. 51. p. 458.

7 Macrob. Saturnal. lib. 1. c. 12.

8 Ibid. lib. 51. p. 458. Epitome Livii, lib. 133. Suetonius in Octavio, c. 22. Virgilius Æneid. lib. 8. v. 714. Servius in illum locum.

9 Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 459. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 19.

10 Ibid. lib. 52. p. 493, 494.

Octavianus at this time, it carried with it the same meaning in which all that afterward governed the Roman empire were called emperors.

Herod, on his return from the late visit which he made unto Octavianus, how much content and satisfaction s^qever he had therein, and success of it, found nothing but trouble and vexation at home in his own house. Mariamne still retained her resentments for the cruel commission given by him to Sohemus against her and her mother,¹ and carried them on so far, as to treat with equal aversion him and all his relations, especially Cyprus his mother, and Salome his sister. Them she frequently upbraided with the meanness of their birth in respect of hers, which was provoking enough to a female spirit; and him she as often reproached with the death of her father, her grandfather, and her brother. In this humour he left her on his last going unto Octavianus, and in this humour he found her on his return, without knowing the cause (for that Mariamne had concealed for the sake of Sohemus.) On his offering her his caresses and the kindest tenders of his affection, she still rejected them with neglect and aversion; and nothing that he could do for the sweetening of her imbittered spirit, and the reconciling her again to him, could have any effect. This last injury soured her to such a degree, as to frame her mind for the reception of the utmost resentments which his former wrongs, done her and her family, deserved. The commission formerly given against her to Joseph his uncle, and the above-mentioned murders of her nearest relations, were all brought to her remembrance on this occasion; and all worked together to exasperate her against him to the utmost. Herod bore this humour for a whole year after his return from Rhodes, and was exceedingly perplexed by it. Sometimes in rage he would be ready to run into extremities against her; but as often as he was so, his wrath was checked by the great love he had for her; and thus he was harassed between two opposite passions, till at length an occasion happened, which gave his mother and his sister an advantage for the exciting of him to her ruin; and he had near affected his own by it. For being at one time, in the heat of the day, retired to his chamber to repose himself, he called for Mariamne to come to him, out of a desire of then having conjugal conversation with her. At his call she so far obeyed as to go into the chamber to him. But, on his offering her his caresses and embraces, she rejected them with the utmost aversion, and added over and above such bitter reproaches for the death of her relations, as provoked and enraged the tyrant to so high a degree, that he had much ado to forbear laying violent hands immediately upon her for the revenging of the indignity. Salome, on her understanding how the matter went, took the advantage of this fit of rage he was then in, to send in his butler to him, whom she had before suborned for this purpose, to accuse Mariamne of tempting him to administer to him a poisonous cup. This adding to the rage with which he was then too much excited against her already, he forthwith ordered her favourite eunuch, without whose privity he knew she did nothing, to be put on the rack; but all that could be extorted from him was, that it was something which Sohemus had told Mariamne that had put her into so ill a humour. Herod, on his hearing of this, from his rage of anger fell into as violent a rage of jealousy; and therefore crying out, that Sohemus, who had hitherto been so faithful to him, could never have been induced to betray this secret to her but at the price of an adulterous conversation, he ordered him immediately to be put to death; and having packed a bench of judges out of such as were his creatures, brought Mariamne before them to be tried for her life; who finding, by the vehemency with which Herod in person prosecuted the accusation, that no other sentence but that of death would be acceptable to him, accordingly passed it upon her; but none thought, nor did he then intend, that the execution should be precipitated, but that she should be confined to some of his castles; and this at first was his resolution. But the malice of his mother and sister was so bitter against her, by reason of the affronts she had put upon them, in upbraiding them with the meanness of

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 11.

their extraction, and for other womanish quarrels had between them, that they would not let him be quiet till she was put to death. They urged, that if she was kept alive, the people would rise in her behalf; and that there was no other way to keep things quiet, but by cutting her off. By which suggestions Herod being terrified, ordered her execution. In the way as she was led to it, she was accosted by Alexandra her mother, who fell on her with bitter railings, accusing her of being wicked and ungrateful toward a kind and affectionate husband, and telling her, that she had what she deserved; and all this she expressed with such a seeming emotion of spirit, as if she would fly in her face all the way as she went. She feared her turn might come next, and therefore, to save her life, she acted this scandalous and shameful part; but her daughter, without answering her a word, passed on in silence, only by her looks she expressed some shame and concern for her mother's exposing herself in so odd and extravagant a manner in this case, otherwise she went on to her execution with an intrepid mind, without changing colour upon the approach or apprehensions of death, but died as she lived, great, firm, and fearless, to her last. And thus ended the life of this virtuous and excellent princess. In the beauty and other charms and graces of her person, she excelled all the women of her time, and would have been a lady without exception, could she have carried it with some better temper and complaisance toward her husband. But considering, that he had built his fortunes upon the ruin of her family; that he had usurped from them the crown which he wore; that he had caused or procured her father,¹ her grandfather,² her brother,³ and her uncle,⁴ to be put to death, for the serving of his designs, and had twice ordered her death in case of his own, it would put difficulties upon the most patient and best tempered woman in the world, how to bear such a husband with any affection or complaisance. But Herod's rage being quenched with her blood, his love to her again revived: whereon followed such a bitter scene of late repentance, as is scarce any where else to be met with. As soon as his wrath was allayed, instead of it, agonies of sorrow, regret, and tormenting remorse for what he had done, filled his mind, which would not let him rest either day or night: wherever he went, the thoughts of Mariamne pursued him, and caused bitter reflections in his breast. These he endeavoured to stifle by wine, company, feasting, and other divertisements; but none of them effecting his relief, he at length fell into downright distraction, and in his fits of it would often call for Mariamne, and order his servants to bring her to him, as if she were still alive.

An. 28. Herod 10.—Hereupon also there happened a grievous pestilence,⁵ which carried off great numbers both of the common people and nobility of the land; which all there reckoned as a just judgment from God for the death of the queen. This further added to Herod's grief and disorder, so that, not knowing what to do, he flung up the care of all business, and retired to Samaria, where he fell into a great sickness. After having languished under it for some time, he at length got rid of it with difficulty, and returned again to Jerusalem, and the care of his kingdom: but never again recovered his former temper: for after this he was observed to act with greater rigour and cruelty than he ever had before, and continued so to do to his life's end.

While he lay sick at Samaria,⁵ Alexandra, whose active and busy head could never be at rest, reckoning that Herod would die of this sickness, immediately laid plots for the seizing of the government; in order whereto, she treated with the governors of the two castles of Jerusalem, that of Antonia on the mountain of the temple, and the other in the city, to have them delivered into her hands; knowing, that whoever had these two castles, had with them the mastery of Jerusalem and all Judea. Her pretence was to secure the kingdom, in case of Herod's death, for his sons by Mariamne; but the governors of those castles,

¹ Alexander, the son of Aristobulus, who was put to death at Antioch, by the procurement of Herod and Antipater his father.

² Hyrcanus, the father of Alexandra, the mother of Mariamne.

⁴ Antigonus, the brother of Alexander, her father

³ Aristobulus, the high-priest.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 11.

liking neither Alexandra nor her designs, sent an account hereof to Herod, who immediately gave order to have her put to death. So she got nothing by that hypocritical and infamous part which she acted at her daughter's execution: for notwithstanding that, and the court which she made thereby to Herod's favour, she was the next that was executed after her.

An. 27. Herod 11.—Octavianus having at Rome filled the senate with his creatures,¹ whose fortunes depended on his holding on the government, then proposed to them to resign his authority, and put all again into the hands of the people, upon the old foundations of the Roman commonwealth, craftily making this offer for the gaining of the applause of the people, and the cloaking of his own ambition, when he knew that all of that assembly (their interests lying on the other side) would unanimously press him to the contrary; and so it accordingly happened. For he had no sooner, in a set speech, made the proposal, but the whole senate with a unanimous voice dissuaded him from it, and pressed him with all manner of arguments to take upon him alone the whole government of the Roman empire, which at length he yielded to with a seeming reluctance, and by this management brought it about, that the monarchy of the whole Roman empire was at this time, by the unanimous consent both of the senate and the people of Rome, conferred on him for ten years. For he would not accept of it for any longer term; pretending that by that time, he hoped he should have settled all things in such peace and order, that there would be no further need of him, but that he might then, with safety to the commonwealth, ease himself of the burden, and put the government again into the hands of the people and senate, as it formerly had been. This method he took to make the matter go the more plausibly, but with intention, when those ten years should be expired, again to renew his lease; and so he accordingly did, from ten years to ten years, as long as he lived, all this while governing the whole Roman empire alone with an absolute authority. And therefore here ended the ancient republican government of the Roman state. For all the authority of the people and senate being now vested in Octavianus, it continued in him and his successors ever after, as long as the Roman empire continued, without being ever again retrieved. With this new power it was resolved to confer on him a new name; some were for his assuming that of Romulus, thereby to import that he was another founder of Rome; and others offered other names; but Munacius Plancus having proposed the name of Augustus,² which signifieth something that above human is sacred and venerable, that was made choice of, and conferred on him by the general suffrage of the senate; and it was always after this borne by him and his successors; so that, instead of the name of C. Julius Cæsar Octavianus, which he had hitherto borne, he from thenceforward took that of C. Julius Cæsar Augustus. And therefore, whereas I have hitherto mentioned him by the name of Octavianus, I shall henceforth always give him that of Augustus, as often as there shall be an occasion to speak of him in the future series of this history. That he might seem not to take the whole power of the Roman empire to himself, he made a show of allowing the senate a share of it with him. For having divided the empire, into two parts,³ the one containing those provinces which were quiet and peaceable, and the other those which, lying upon the outskirts of the empire, and bordering upon the barbarous nations, were exposed to troubles and wars, the former of these he assigned to the senate, to be governed by such of them as had been consuls and prætors, according to their former usage; and the others he reserved to himself, to be governed by his presidents, and other officers whom he should appoint; whereby it seemed, and so he would have it thought, as if he desired to leave the sweet of the government still to the senate, and reserve only the troublesome and dangerous part to himself. But herein he showed his great wisdom and saga-

¹ Dion Cassius, lib. 53.

² Dion Cassius, lib. 53. Sueton. in Octavio, c. 7. Velleius Patere. lib. 2. c. 91. Epitome Livii, lib. 131. Censorinus de Dei Natali, c. 21. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 12.

³ Dion Cassius, ibid.

city: for by this method he secured all the armies and military power, wherein consisted the whole strength of the empire, to himself, they all lying in those provinces which he had chosen; whereas the others being without them, such as governed those provinces could have no power from thence to create him any danger or disturbance. The latter were called the senatorial provinces, and the other the imperial; and of this imperial sort were particularly Cilicia, Syria, Phœnicia, Cyprus, and Egypt in the east, besides others in the other borders of the empire.

An. 26. Herod 12.—Salome falling out with Costobarus the Idumæan,¹ her second husband, whom she had married after the death of Joseph, her first husband, sent him a bill of divorce, contrary to the law and usage of the Jews. For according to that,² the husband might divorce the wife, but not the wife the husband: but Salome, by Herod's authority, made that go for law which best pleased her. On her thus having abdicated her husband, she returned to her brother, and to make herself the more acceptable to him, pretended that she had discovered Costobarus to be conspiring against him with Lysimachus, Antipater, and Dositheus, men of note in that country, and that for this reason she left him, as preferring the love of her brother before that of her husband. And to gain the better credit for this accusation, she discovered where Costobarus had concealed the sons of Babas, contrary to his order and interest. These being the chief sticklers for the interest of the Asmonæans, Herod, at the taking of Jerusalem, gave strict orders to have them cut off, and entrusted Costobarus with the executing of them; but he, for some by-ends of his own, saved them alive, and, giving out that they had made their escape, conveyed them to a place of safety, where he had kept them concealed ever since. Herod, on Salome's information, sent to that place which she named, and there finding all to be true which she had told him concerning them, he believed her as to all the rest: and therefore forthwith ordered not only them, but also Costobarus, Lysimachus, Antipater, Dositheus, with several others who were accused of being their accomplices, to be put to death.

Cornelius Gallus being recalled from Egypt,³ Petronius was made prefect in his place. Gallus, on his return to Rome, being too lavish of his tongue against Augustus,⁴ was for this reason forbade his house and the provinces under his command, and noted with infamy. After this, other accusations coming against him of concussions, rapines, extortions, and other misdemeanours committed by him, while governor of Egypt, he was, by the unanimous vote of the senate, condemned to banishment; but he prevented the execution of this sentence by falling on his sword and slaying himself. He was an eminent poet,⁵ and a familiar friend of Virgil,⁶ as appears by his tenth eclogue, which was written on him.

Herod, having cut off all of the Asmonæan party, without leaving any alive that had been favourers of it, thought himself now secure against all future dangers; and therefore made bold in many things to deviate from the Jewish usages,⁷ by bringing in foreign rites and customs; for he built at Jerusalem a theatre and an amphitheatre, and in honour of Augustus celebrated games, and exhibited shows in them, which were much disliked by the generality of the Jews, as things which they thought inconsistent with the legal constitutions and religion of their country. But nothing offended them more than some trophies which he had set up round his theatre in honour of Augustus, and in commemoration of his victories. For they, taking them to be images, for that reason could not bear them. Herod, to convince them of his folly, having called several of the principal of them upon the place, caused the armour to be taken off in their

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 11.

2 Deut. xxiv. 1, 2, &c. Matt. v. 31. xix. 7. Mark x. 4. Maimonides de Repudiatione.

3 Strabo, lib. 17. p. 819.

4 Dion Cassius, lib. 53. p. 512. Suetonius in Octavio, c. 66.

5 Vidas Vossium de Poetis Latinis.

6 Vidas Servium in Eclogam Virgilii decimam.

7 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 11.

presence, and when they saw nothing appeared under¹ but a naked stem of a tree, their indignation was turned into laughter; and so this matter went off.

An. 25. Herod 13.—But the other innovations stuck hard with many, and gave such great offence,² that some of them, to the number of ten persons, entered into a conspiracy against him, for the cutting of him off by an assassination; for which purpose, having provided themselves with daggers under their garments, they went to the theatre, where Herod was then to come, designing there to fall upon him and slay him. But one of Herod's spies (of which he had great numbers abroad) having gotten some inkling of the matter, made discovery of it to him as he was going to enter the theatre, just when the plot was ready to have been executed upon him; whereon, the conspirators being seized, they were all put to death by most exquisite torments. And he that made the discovery did not fare any better. For he having hereby incurred the general odium of the people, some of them meeting with him in a convenient place, fell upon him, and tore him to pieces. But Herod never left making inquiry after this matter till he had discovered all that were concerned in it, and he did put every one of them to death for it.

To secure himself the better against all such tumults and conspiracies for the future, he thought it would be safest for him to have other places of strength in the land to depend upon besides Jerusalem; and therefore setting himself on the building of several other strong cities in the land, he begun with that of Samaria. This city, once famous for being the capital of the kingdom of Israel, was destroyed by John Hyrcanus, as hath been above related. When Gabinius was made president of Syria,³ he ordered the rebuilding of it: from him it was some time called the city of the Gabinians,⁴ that is, of those whom Gabinius had planted there; but under them the place advanced no farther than to be a small village. Herod first made it again a city, and restored it to its pristine splendour; and, in honour of Augustus, called it Sebaste. For Sebastos in Greek is the same with Augustus in Latin; and therefore, Sebaste is as much as to say, the city of Augustus. This place he planted with six thousand people,⁵ invited thither from all parts, and divided among them the country about it, which being of a very fertile soil, as soon as it was cultivated, it brought forth such plenty, as in a short time rendered the place rich and populous, and made it fully answer all the purposes for which he intended it. He also put a garrison into Straton's Tower (which in honour of Cæsar Augustus was afterwards called Cæsarea;) and he did the same in Gabala, and in some other fortresses which lay convenient for the keeping of the country in quiet.

The name of Augustus growing famous all over the world,⁶ the remotest nations of the north and the east, that is, the Scythians, the Samaritans, the Indians, and the Seres, sent ambassadors, with presents to him, to pray his friendship: the last of which, Florus tells us,⁷ were four years on his journey, which is to be supposed, coming and going. The Seres were the farthest people of the east, the same whom we now call the Chinese. They being anciently famous for the making of silk, and silken manufactures: hence serica became the name of silk,⁸ and sericum of a silken garment, both among the Greeks and Latins.

¹ A trophy was a whole suit of armour with the headpiece dressed up upon a stem of a tree, and was usually erected in commemoration of a victory.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 11. ³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 10. ⁴ Cedrenus Syncellus, p. 308.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 11.

⁶ L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 12. Sueton. in Octavio, c. 21. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 21. Eutropius, lib. 7.

⁷ Lib. 4. c. 12.

⁸ The Seres first used the way of making silk from the web of the silkworm. From them that name and thing came to the Persians, and from them to the Greeks and Latins. The first time that any silk was brought into Greece was on Alexander's having conquered Persia; and from thence it came into Italy, in the flourishing times of the Roman empire. But it was a long while very dear in all these western parts, as being weight for weight of equal value with gold, a pound of the one costing a pound of the other. For the Persians took care to keep this manufacture for a long time wholly to themselves, not permitting the silkworms to be carried out of Persia, or any to pass from thence into the west, that were skilled in the managing of them; and thus it continued to the time of Justinian the emperor, who died A. D. 565. He looking on it as a great hardship that the subjects of his empire should buy this manufacture of the Persians at so dear a rate, in order to put an end to this imposition, sent two monks into India, to learn there how the silken

This year, being the thirteenth of the reign of Herod,¹ great calamities fell upon the people of Judea. A long drought produced a famine, and that famine a pestilence, which swept away great numbers of the inhabitants. Herod, for the remedy hereof (his treasury being then empty,) melted down all the plate of his palace, even that which was most valuable for its fashion and workmanship, and making money of it, sent it into Egypt to buy corn, where there was then great abundance of it; and by the friendship of Petronius, the Roman prefect, got sufficient from thence, not only to supply the wants of all his own people, but also wherewith to relieve the necessities of his neighbours in Syria, who were under the same distress. And whereas most of the flocks of Judea were consumed by the drought, so that there was not wool enough in the land for the clothing of the inhabitants against winter, he took care that such quantities were imported from foreign countries, that every one, before the approach of the cold season, was provided with sufficient to fence him against all the severities of it: by which acts of charity and generosity, he not only reconciled unto him the affection of his people, with whom, till now, by reason of the severities and cruelties of his government, he stood upon very ill terms, but also made his name famous among all the neighbouring nations, gaining among them the reputation of a wise, gracious, and generous prince. But he was not of a temper long to hold this character among his own people; for the tyrannical maladministrations of his government still continuing after this good deed in the same excess as before, what he gained by the one was soon again lost by the other; and therefore he continued to make himself, to his life's end, the general odium and aversion of those over whom he reigned; and it was owing only to the protection and power of Augustus and the Romans that he was supported against it.

BOOK IX.

An. 24. Herod 14.]—AUGUSTUS with the beginning of this year entering into his tenth consulship,² had a decree of the senate made in his behalf, which freed him from the obligation of all laws, and set him above them all, with an absolute power to do all things in the government of the empire according to his arbitrary will and good pleasure; and many things else were decreed in his honour, through the flattery of some who courted his favour, and the fear of others who dreaded his power.

Herod being now at peace and in full prosperity,³ set himself on the building of a stately palace on Mount Sion, which was the highest part of the city of Jerusalem, and made it a structure of that largeness and magnificence, that in some manner it exceeded herein even the temple itself. And it was more es-

trade was managed, and on their return to bring the silkworms with them, that so he might set up the manufacture in his own dominions. These monks, on their return, told him, that the silkworms could not be brought so long a journey, but understanding from them that their eggs might, and that from them the worms might be propagated, he sent them back a second time to bring him some of those eggs; who, having effected what they went about, and brought to Constantinople, on their return thither, great quantities of those eggs, from them have been propagated all the silkworms and silk trade, which have, since that, been there or any where else in Europe. Till that time the ancients were so ignorant how silk was made, that it was a common notion among them that it grew on the tops of trees. But since that it hath been sufficiently made known, that though cotton be produced from trees, silk is no where made but by the web of the silkworm. For a long while silk was worn only by women, and it was thought a great instance of luxury and effeminacy for a man to have any part of his garments of it; so that, in the beginning of the reign of Tiberius, as Tacitus tells us (*Annal. lib. 2. c. 33.*) a law was made "Ne vestes serica viros fœdaret," i. e. "That no man should defile or dishonour himself by wearing silken garments." When the stuff was all of silk, it was called *holosericum*; when the woof only was silk, and the warp of linen or woollen, or the warp only of silk, and the woof of linen or woollen, it was called *subsericum*. When, afterward, it came into use for men to wear silk, it was at first only of the latter sort; that which was all silk was, for a long time, left wholly to the use of the women; so that it was reckoned, by Lampridius, as one of the infamous parts of Heliogabalus's character, that he was the first man that wore *holosericum*. Videas de hac re plura apud Vossium in *Etymologico*, sub Voce *Sericum*, et de *Idololatria*, lib. 4. c. 90. et *Salmasium* in *notis ad Tertullianum de Pallio*, ad Solinum, et ad *Historiam Augustam*.

¹ Joseph. *Antiq. lib. 15. c. 12.*

² Dion Cassius, *lib. 53. p. 516.*

³ Joseph. *Antiq. lib. 15. c. 12. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 16.*

pecially famous for two large and sumptuous apartments erected in it, the one of which he called Cæsareum, in honour of Augustus Cæsar; the other Agrippæum, in honour of Agrippa, Augustus's principal favourite.

This same year,¹ Herod furnished Augustus with five hundred men out of his guards for the carrying on of an expedition against the southern Arabs. He having heard of the wealth of those people,² that they abounded in gold and silver and other riches, proposed either by treaty to make them his friends, and so open a way for commerce with them, or else by conquest to make them his subjects; and, could he compass either of them, he expected thereby much to augment the wealth and riches of his empire. And he had also this farther view, that in case he should, either as friend or conqueror, gain a footing in that country, he should through it have an easy way open for the subduing of the Troglodites, their country being separated from the southern Arabia only by the narrow straits now called the Straits of Babelmandel, through which the Arabian Gulf dischargeth itself into the Southern Ocean. For, as the Arabs dwell on the eastern side of those straits, the Troglodites did then dwell over against them on the western side. Ælius Gallus, a Roman of the equestrian order, was the general sent on this expedition, for which Augustus furnished him with ten thousand men; to these were added the five hundred from Herod above mentioned, and a thousand more that were brought him by Syllæus from Obodas, king of the Nabathæan Arabs. This Obodas had succeeded Malchus in that kingdom, and Syllæus was his chief minister, and a person of great craft, vigour, and application. He, knowing the country, undertook to be Gallus's guide in this expedition, and thereby made it miscarry, by betraying him in it. It was proposed to march through the country of the Nabathæans, and from thence to enter on this expedition; but Syllæus falsely informing Gallus that there was no safe passage thither by land, this put him on building a fleet to pass thither by sea; and therefore, having provided one hundred and thirty transports at Cleopatris, a port at the bottom of the Arabian Gulf, or Red Sea, he there put his army on board them, and sailed to Leucocome, a port of the Nabathæans, lying on the eastern side of that sea. This being a very dangerous navigation, by reason of the many rocks and shelves that are in that part of the Arabian Gulf, and Syllæus piloting him the worst way through it, he was fifteen days in the passage, and lost several of his ships in it: and, when he was landed, all his army falling sick of a disease common in that country, he was forced to lie by all the remaining part of the summer, and the winter following, to wait their recovery.

An. 23. Herod 15.]—Early the next spring he set out from Leucocome in the expedition on which he was sent,³ and, after a march of six months southward, came into those parts of Arabia where he intended, vanquishing in his march all that opposed him: but, through the difficulties of the way which Syllæus treacherously led him, the heat of the climate, and the unwholesomeness of the air, water, and herbs, of the country, he had by this time lost the better half of his army, and therefore was forced to return again without effecting any thing of what was designed, through want of sufficient strength to execute it. But, by this time perceiving the treachery of Syllæus, he marched back under the conduct of other guides, and, by their assistance, returned in sixty days to the same parts of the Nabathæan country, from whence he had been six months in marching out, and there shipping his forces at the next port, called Negra, crossed the Arabian Gulf in eleven days, and landed at Myos Hormus on the Egyptian side, and from thence, by the way of Coptus, led back the remainder of his army again to Alexandria, after having been two years on this expedition. The miscarrying of it being wholly owing to the treachery of Syllæus,⁴ he was

¹ Joseph. *ibid.* Strabo, lib. 16. p. 780.

² Joseph. *ibid.* Plin. lib. 6. c. 28. Strabo, lib. 2. p. 118. lib. 16. p. 780, 781. et lib. 17. p. 819. Dion Cassius, lib. 53. p. 516.

³ Strabo, lib. 2. p. 118. lib. 16. p. 780, 781. et lib. 17. p. 819. Dion Cassius, lib. 53. p. 516.

⁴ Strabo, lib. 16. p. 782.

at length for this, among other crimes then laid to his charge, publicly executed at Rome by the rods and axe of the lictor. But this was not till several years after. In the interim, there will be occasions of speaking again of him more than once in the future series of this history.

While Gallus was in this expedition,¹ Candace, queen of Ethiopia, invading the province of Thebais, in the Upper Egypt, with a great army, took Syena, and several other places on the borders, and carried the garrison soldiers into captivity: whereon Petronius, then prefect of Egypt, marched with an army against her, and, having vanquished her forces in battle, and driven them out of the country, pursued them into Ethiopia, and, having there pierced above eight hundred miles into the country, subdued all before him, taking all the cities that lay in his way, and among them Napata, the metropolis of the kingdom, which he destroyed, and from thence marched on, till at length, being able to proceed no farther, by reason of the great deserts of sand, nor to stay there any longer, by reason of the excessive heats of the climate, he was forced to march back; and therefore, having put a garrison of four hundred men into Premnis, one of the strongest fortresses in Ethiopia, in order to keep footing in that country, and victualled it for two years, he returned to Alexandria, carrying all his captives with him; a thousand of the principal of them, among whom were the chief commanders of Candace's army, he sent to Augustus; the rest he sold on his return, being many thousands in number.

Phrahates, king of Parthia, being again driven out of his kingdom by Tiridates,² prevailed with the Scythians to bring him back with a great army: whereon Tiridates,³ with the chiefs of his party, fled to Rome, to pray the assistance of Augustus, promising to hold the kingdom from him as his homager, in case he might be restored by his help. Phrahates, hearing which way he was fled, sent ambassadors to Rome after him, there to obviate his designs, and to demand of Augustus the delivery of his rebel subjects to him, and the release of his son, whom Tiridates had put into his hands in the manner above related. Augustus having given them a hearing, answered them in the same manner as he had before at Antioch, that he would not deliver Tiridates into the hands of Phrahates, nor give either of them any help against the other. However, that he might gratify both in something, he permitted Tiridates to live under his protection at Rome, ordering him there a maintenance out of the public treasury, whereby to subsist with plenty and honour; and he sent back to Phrahates his son, upon condition that he should restore all the captives and ensigns which the Parthians had taken from Crassus and Antony in their wars against them. This was then promised, but not performed, till Augustus came into Syria three years after, and by the dread of his name, and the threats of a new war induced him hereto.

At this time there being at Jerusalem a very beautiful young lady, called Mariamne, the daughter of Simon, the son of Boethus, an ordinary priest of that place, Herod fell in love with her,⁴ and took her to wife; but first, for the making of her a more suitable match for him, he made her father high-priest of the Jews, instead of Jesus, the son of Phebes, whom he removed on purpose to make room for him. After this, he built a stately palace,⁵ at the distance of about seven miles from Jerusalem, in the place where he had formerly defeated the Parthians, and the Jews of the Asmonæan party, when he fled from that city, on Antigonus's becoming master of it. This, from his own name, he called Herodium. It stood in a very pleasant and a very strong situation, on the top of a hill, from whence there was a prospect of all the country round. From this palace the hill declined all round with an equal and uniform descent, which made a very beautiful show; and at the foot of it were soon built such a number of houses, as amounted to the proportion of a considerable city.

¹ Strabo, lib. 17. p. 820. Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 524. Plinius, lib. 6. c. 29. ² Justin. lib. 42. c. 5.

³ Justin. *ibid.* Dion Cassius, lib. 53. p. 519.

⁴ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 12. et lib. 18. c. 7.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 12. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 16.

Augustus having been seized this year with a dangerous sickness, when nothing else could bring him any help, was cured by the use of the cold bath,¹ and cooling potions, prescribed him by Antonius Musa, the most eminent physician among the Romans of that age: and he had hereon great rewards and great honours decreed him by the senate. But a little after, Marcellus falling sick, while he endeavoured to cure him by the same method, he caused his death, which was much to the grief of Augustus: for he was the son of Octavia, his sister, by her first husband, and, being a young man of great hopes, Augustus had married his daughter to him, adopted him for his son, and intended him for his heir, in case he should have no son of his own; but he had the misfortune this year to lose him in the manner here mentioned. This is the Marcellus whose untimely death Virgil most ingeniously sets forth in the sixth book of his *Æneids*.

An. 22. Herod 16.—Herod having finished Samaria, which, from the name of Augustus, he called Sebaste, he began the building of another city at Straton's Tower,² on the sea-coast of Palestine, which also, in honour of him, from his other name, he called Cæsarea. In the building and adorning hereof, he spent twelve years, and expended vast sums of money, whereby he made it a city of prime note in those parts, and the most convenient and safest port in all the coasts of Phœnicia. For, whereas before it was a very dangerous harbour, so that no ship could ride safe in it when the wind blew south-west, to remedy this, he ran out a mole in a circular form, which fenced the port against both the south and the west, and encompassed room enough for a great fleet to ride safe within against all wind and weather, leaving a passage into it only on the north, where the sea was less rough, and the harbour least exposed to storms from it. This work alone was of vast labour and expense: for it was built with stones brought from far, and of a very large size, they being fifty feet long, eighteen broad, and nine deep, some greater, some lesser, and the foundation was laid twenty fathom deep into the sea. When Judea was reduced into the form of a Roman province, this city was usually made the residence of him that was sent to govern it.

Alexander and Aristobulus, the sons of Herod by Mariamne, now growing up, their father sent them to Rome for their education,³ there providing a reception for them in the house of Pollio, an especial friend of his: but Augustus taking them into his particular care, assigned them apartments in his own palace: and further to express his friendship and favour to Herod, he gave him full power to leave the succession of his kingdom to which of his sons he should think fit; and moreover at the same time added Trachonitis,⁴ Auranitis,⁵ and Batanæa, to his former dominions, which was done on this occasion. There was one Zenodorus,⁶ tetrarch of a territory lying between Trachonitis and Galilee,⁷ who had farmed from the president of Syria the provinces of Trachonitis, Auranitis, and Batanæa, which had formerly been the principality of Lysanias,⁸ the son of Ptolemy, whom Antony put to death, as hath been above mentioned. This person, not being contented with the honest gain of his farm (in which he had a great bargain,) to make the most of it that he could, went shares with a company of thieves, who had taken harbour in certain caves in the mountains of Trachonitis, and permitted them to rob all the country round, upon terms of sharing the plunder with them. This being a great grievance and mischief to the people of those parts, they complained of it to Varro, then president of Syria, who writing to Augustus about it, received orders from him at any rate to root out those robbers. But, before these orders could be executed, Varro being re-

1 Dion Cassius, lib. 53. p. 517. Sueton. in Octavio, c. 59. Plinius, lib. 19. c. 8. lib. 25. c. 7. et lib. 29. c. 1.

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 13. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 16.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 13.

4 These three districts, or toparchies, lay beyond the sea of Galilee, between that and Damascus, having for their boundary Mount Libanus on the north, and the country of Peræa on the south.

5 Auranitis is the same with Ituræa, being another name for it.

6 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 13. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 15.

7 Joseph. ibid.

8 He is by Josephus called prince of Chalcis, from the city of Chalcis where he resided.

called, the grievance and the complaint still continued; whereon Augustus,¹ to provide an effectual cure for this evil, did put all the three provinces which Zenodorus had farmed into the hands of Herod, adding them to his former dominions, who forthwith marched thither with such forces as were necessary,² broke into the dens of those thieves, and by killing a great number of them, and driving out the rest, soon cleared the country of them. Whereon Zenodorus, being deprived not only of his unrighteous gain, but also of his farm,³ went to Rome to make complaint against Herod; but not meeting with success in any of his accusations, he, on his return, excited the Gadarenes to an attempt of giving him trouble: and accordingly they applied to Agrippa with complaints and accusations against him; for Agrippa had then the government of all the east conferred on him by Augustus. Agrippa, as hath been above related, was the chief favourite and prime confidant of Augustus; but now Julia, the daughter of Augustus, being grown up, and married to Marcellus, the son of Octavia, Augustus's sister, the old favourite grew jealous of the son-in-law, so that they could not bear each other. Hereon Augustus,⁴ to put an end to these differences, sent Agrippa out of the way, committing to his charge all the provinces of the east that lay beyond the Ægean Sea;⁵ and he taking up his residence at Mitylene, in the isle of Lesbos, from thence by his lieutenants governed Lesser Asia, Syria, and all the other countries that were within his commission. As soon as Herod heard of Agrippa's settling there,⁶ he sailed thither to make a visit to him, and thereby further cultivated the friendship that had been before between them. Immediately on his departure,⁷ came the Gadarenes thither with their accusations against him in a very unlucky time for their affair. For they then found Agrippa, by reason of the endearments that had been revived between them in the conversation of the late visit, so far prepossessed in favour of Herod, that having no ear open to any complaints against him, he caused these accusers of him to be all clapped in chains, and sent them thus bound into Judea to be there delivered unto him. Herod, thinking to sweeten them by clemency, dismissed them without any harm; and this for some time quieted the troubles which they and Zenodorus would have raised against him.

An. 21. Herod 17.—Augustus intending a progress into the east, on his arrival in Sicily, in his way thither, sent for Agrippa to come to him,⁸ and having given him in marriage to Julia his daughter, being now become a widow by the death of Marcellus her former husband, sent him to Rome, there to take care of the affairs in the west, while he himself should be absent in the east. Mæcenas chiefly advised this match,⁹ telling Augustus, that having made Agrippa so great as he then had, he had nothing else to choose, but either to make him his son-in-law, or put him to death. To make way for this match, Agrippa was forced to divorce his former wife, though daughter of Octavia, the sister of Augustus, who was afterward married to Antonius,¹⁰ the son of Antony the triumvir. After this Augustus sailed from Sicily into Greece,¹¹ and, having there settled all matters, passed into the isles, and wintered at Samos.¹²

While Augustus lay at this place, there came thither to him ambassadors from Candace, queen of Ethiopia.¹³ It hath been above related how Petronius, on his return from his late inroad into Ethiopia, had left a garrison in Premnis, a strong fortress in that country. In the beginning of this year Candace sent an army to besiege it.¹⁴ Whereon Petronius, coming to the assistance of his garrison, raised the siege, and forced Candace to sue for peace. On the coming of her ambassadors to him for this purpose, they were referred by him to Cæsar, but their answer being, that they knew not who Cæsar was, he sent messengers with them to conduct them to Augustus, who finding him at Samos, there ob-

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 13. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 15.

3 Dion Cassius, lib. 53. p. 518.

2 Sueton. in Octavio, c. 66. Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 93.

4 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 13.

Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 521.

5 Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 93.

6 Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 521.

7 Ibid. lib. 54. p. 525.

8 Plutarch. in Antonio.

9 Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 525.

10 Strabo, lib. 17. p. 821. Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 525.

2 Joseph. ibid.

5 Joseph. ibid.

7 Ibid. lib. 54. p. 525.

9 Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 525.

11 Strabo, et Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 525.

tained from him the peace which they desired, and then returned again into Ethiopia.

An. 20. Herod 18.—Early the next spring Augustus passed from Samos into Lesser Asia,¹ and, having settled all matters there, continued his progress through that country into Syria,² and came to Antioch. On his arrival there, Zenodorus, with delegates from the Gadarenes,³ addressed to them with their old complaints against Herod, hoping to have a more favourable hearing from him than they had from Agrippa. They accused him of tyranny, violence, and rapine, and also of sacrilege, in plundering and violating temples; and Augustus went so far into them, as to appoint a day for Herod, who was then present at Antioch, to make his defence; in the hearing of which he was treated with so much tenderness and favour, as made the Gadarenes despair of their cause, so that, the night following, some of them drowned themselves, others cast themselves down precipices, and the rest did cut their throats, or otherwise made themselves away, through fear of being delivered to Herod; and Zenodorus did the same: for having taken poison, it corroded his guts, and cast him into a violent dysentery, of which he died that same night. Hereon Augustus looking on their self-execution to be self-condemnation, and a clear acknowledgment of guilt on their side, absolved Herod, and would admit no more such accusations to be brought against him. And to make amends for the trouble he had been put to by Zenodorus and his Gadarenes, he gave him the tetrarchy of Zenodorus; and, for his greater honour, joined him in commission with the president of Syria, as his procurator in that province, ordaining that nothing should be done in the affairs of it without his knowledge and advice; and moreover, at his request, gave to Pheroras his brother a tetrarchy in those parts. In acknowledgment of all these favours, Herod built unto him, in the lands of Zenodorus, near the mountain Paneas (at the foot of which is the fountain of the river Jordan) a sumptuous temple, all of white marble. By which idolatrous flattery, and other like compliances with heathen usages, he farther alienated from him all those Jews that were zealous for their law, and the religion of their forefathers.

Phrahates, king of Parthia, on Augustus's coming into Syria, sent ambassadors to him to pray his friendship.⁴ For being then upon ill terms with his people, whom he had much alienated from by his tyranny and cruelty, he dreaded a foreign war; and he had reason at that time to fear it from Augustus. For whereas Augustus had three years before released to him one of his sons (whom he had in captivity at Rome,) upon promise that he would send back to him all the prisoners and ensigns which the Parthians had taken from the Romans in their wars with Crassus and Antony, he had not as yet discharged himself of that obligation; that therefore this might not be a cause of war against him, he now not only sent back all those captives and ensigns, but also yielded to all other terms of peace which were then required of him, and gave four of his sons, with their wives and children, in hostage for the performance of them. Whereupon Justin remarks,⁵ that Augustus did more herein by the greatness of his name, than any other commander could do by war. But Tacitus tells us,⁶ that Phrahates was induced hereto, not so much by the fear of Augustus, as by the diffidence which he had of his own people; and what Strabo⁷ and Josephus⁸ tells us is agreeable hereto. For, laying both of them together, the matter appears to have been as followeth. A very beautiful Italian woman,⁹ called Thermusa, having been formerly sent by Augustus to Phrahates for a present, she first became his concubine, and afterward, on her bringing him a son, was married to him, and advanced to be his queen; and having in this station gained an absolute ascendant over him, made use of it for the securing of the succession

¹ Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 525.

² Dion Cassius, *ibid.* Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 13. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 15.

³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 13.

⁴ Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 525, 526. Strabo, lib. 6. p. 288. et lib. 16. p. 743. Livii Epitome, lib. 139. L. Florus, lib. 4. c. 12. Orosius, lib. 6. c. 21. Justin. lib. 42. c. 5. Velleius Paternul. lib. 2. c. 91.

⁵ Justin. lib. 42. c. 5.

⁶ Annal. lib. 2. c. 1.

⁷ Lib. 6. p. 288.

⁸ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 3.

⁹ Joseph. *ibid.* Strabo, lib. 16. p. 748, 749.

of the crown of Parthia to her son; in order whereto, she proposed to Phrahates the putting of his other sons, which were four in all, into the hands of the Romans: and Phrahates not thinking himself safe against his subjects, as long as there were at hand any other of the race of Arsaces of a fit age to be put in his place, on this consideration readily complied herewith; and accordingly, when matters were made up between him and Augustus, and hostages were demanded for the securing of the terms of that agreement, he delivered these his four sons into the hands of Augustus for this purpose, who carried them to Rome, where they remained many years; and Thermusa's son, who was called Phrahaticis, was bred up for the succeeding of him in the kingdom. The Parthians¹ were so superstitiously addicted to the race of Arsaces, that Phrahates well knew they would bear him, how great soever their hatred to him was, as long as they had not another of that family of a fit age to be set up to reign in his place; and for this reason it was, that he so readily yielded up his sons into the hands of the Romans, that being removed so far out of the way, they might create him no danger, nor give him any jealousy. But at length his destruction came from what he thus projected for his safety. For, as soon as Phrahatices was grown up,² Thermusa, not having patience any longer to wait for the vacancy, that was ready in a short time naturally to happen, unnaturally poisoned her husband to make room for her son the sooner to succeed him. But this met with that disappointment which so wicked an act deserved. For the people not bearing so wicked a parricide, rose in a tumult against him, and drove him into banishment, wherein he perished; but it was not till some years after that this happened.

And at the same time that Augustus made peace with Parthia, he settled also the affairs of Armenia. It hath been above related, how that Artabazes, king of Armenia, being taken prisoner by Antony, and carried to Alexandria, Artaxias his son succeeded him. He having made himself grievous to his subjects by an oppressive and tyrannical reign,³ they accused him before Augustus, and desired to have Tigranes, his younger brother, to reign over them in his stead. Hereon Augustus sent Tiberius, the son of Livia by her former husband, with an army to expel Artaxias, and place Tigranes on the throne in his stead; but Artaxias being slain by his own people before he arrived, and Tigranes thereon admitted to succeed without any opposition, Tiberius had no opportunity by any military action of gaining honour by this commission, which was the first he was employed in.

Augustus, toward the end of the summer,⁴ returning out of Syria, was attended by Herod to the sea-shore, where he embarked; and from thence sailed back to Samos, and there resided all the ensuing winter in the same manner as he had the former; and, in consideration hereof, on his departure thence the next spring, he gave the Samians their liberty, and made them a free city, in reward of the accommodations with which he was there furnished among them.

Herod, on his return to Jerusalem, finding the people much offended,⁵ because of the many breaches he had made upon their law and religion by his frequent compliances with the idolatrous usages of the Greeks and Romans, was put to difficulties to avoid the ill consequences of it. For, although he endeavoured to excuse himself, by alleging the necessity he was under of pleasing Augustus and the Romans in this matter, this gave no satisfaction, but discontents on this account grew to a great height against him among the generality of the people. And therefore, to prevent the ill effects hereof, he prohibited all meetings at feasts and clubs, and all other assemblies of many together; and he had spies in all quarters to bring him constant intelligence how all matters went; and he would often himself go out in disguise, that he might hear and observe how the people stood affected toward him; and by these means making

¹ Strabo, lib. 16. p. 749.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 3.

³ Dion Cassius, lib. 53. p. 526. Tacitus Annal. lib. 2. c. 3.

⁴ Ibid. lib. 53. p. 527. Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 13.

⁵ Joseph. ibid.

discovery of all that had ill designs against him, and thereon severely treating such as were guilty, he made a shift to secure himself, and keep all quiet.

And for this end, at the same time, he would have imposed an oath of fidelity on all his subjects. But Hillel and Shammai, with all their followers of the Pharisaical sect, and also all the Essenes, refusing to take it, he was forced to let it drop; only those who had rendered themselves suspected were forced to comply herewith, for the avoiding of the severity with which he would otherwise have treated them.

An. 19. Herod 19.]—While Augustus lay at Samos, there came thither to him a second embassy from the king of India to desire the establishment of a league and friendship with him,¹ to which purpose he wrote him a letter in the Greek language, telling him therein, that though he reigned over six hundred kings, yet he had such value for the friendship of Augustus, by reason of the great fame which he had heard of him, that he sent this embassy on so long a journey on purpose to desire it of him. To which letter he subscribed by the name of Porus, king of India. The six hundred kings, whom he boasted to reign over, were the rajas, or petty princes who governed the kingdom under him, several of whose descendants there remain even to this day; who, paying tribute and homage to the great Mogul, govern their subjects at home with sovereign authority. Of the ambassadors that first set out from India on this embassy, three only reached the presence of Augustus; the others that were in commission with them died by the way. Of the three surviving, one was Zarmarus, a gymnosophist, who following Augustus to Athens, there burnt himself in his presence, in like manner as Calanus,² another of that sect, had formerly done in the presence of Alexander; it being the usage and manner of that sort of men, when they thought they had lived long enough, to pass out of life by thus casting themselves alive upon their funeral piles. Among the presents which they brought were several tigers, and these were the first of this sort of wild beasts that had been seen either by the Greeks or Romans. After this Augustus returning to Rome,³ was there received with great honour: his bringing back the ensigns and prisoners that had been taken in the Parthian wars, being what the Romans valued beyond the rate of the greatest victory. And therefore a temple was erected in the Capitol in commemoration of it, which was dedicated to Mars the revenger; and there the recovered ensigns were hung up. And Augustus valued himself so much upon this matter, that many of his coins still remaining bear the inscription “*Signis Receptis*,” and the poets of his time made it the common argument of their flatteries toward him.⁴

Herod being now in the full enjoyment of peace and plenty, and having finished his buildings at Sebaste, and far advanced those at Casarea,⁵ formed a design of new-building the temple at Jerusalem; whereby he thought he should not only reconcile to him the affections of the Jews, but also erect a monument of lasting honour to his own name. The temple built after the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity fell much short of that of Solomon's in the height, the magnificence, and other particulars; and five hundred years being elapsed since its erection, several decays had happened to it, both by the length of time, and also by the violence of enemies. For the temple, by reason of its situation, being the strongest part of Jerusalem, whenever the inhabitants were pressed by war, they always made their last refuge thither; and whenever they did so, some of its buildings suffered by it. For the amending and repairing of those defects and decays, Herod designed to build the whole temple anew; and in a general assembly of the people, offered to them what he intended. But when he found them startled at the proposal, and under apprehensions, lest that, when he had pulled down the old temple, he should

1 Strabo, lib. 15. p. 719, 720. Dion Cassius, lib. 53. p. 527.

2 Plutarch. in Alexandro. Arrian. lib. 7. Diodor. Sic. lib. 17. Strabo, lib. 15. p. 686.

3 Dion Cassius, lib. 53. p. 526—528.

4 Ovidius in quinto libro Fastorum. Horatius, lib. 4. oda 15.

5 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 15. c. 14.

not be able to build them a new one; to deliver them from this fear, he told them, that he would not take down the old temple till he had gotten all the materials ready for the immediate erection of a new one in its place; and accordingly he did forthwith set himself to make all manner of preparations for it, employing therein a thousand wagons for the carrying of the stones and timber, ten thousand artificers to fit all things for the building, and a thousand priests, skilful in all parts of architecture, to supervise and direct them in the work. And by these means, in two years' time, he had got all things ready for the building. And then, and not before, did he pull down the old temple to the very foundations, to make room for the erecting a new one in its place. Josephus tells us, Herod made this proposal in the eighteenth year of his reign, that is, from the death of Antigonus, which happened not till about the Midsummer after he was taken prisoner; and therefore, according to this reckoning, the nineteenth year of Herod not beginning till about the Midsummer of the nineteenth year before Christ, the six first months of that year did belong to the eighteenth year of Herod; and the Passover, at which was the greatest assembly of the Jews, falling within the compass of those six months, then, it is most probable, this proposal was made.

An. 18. Herod 20.]—Ælius Gallus succeeding Petronius in the prefecture of Egypt, made a progress into the upper parts of that country, as far as Syene and the borders of Ethiopia, in which Strabo the geographer accompanied him; and at Thebes,¹ he tells us, he saw the statue of Memnon, which, according to the poets,² saluted the morning sun every day, at its first rising, with an harmonious sound; and he saith, that he heard that sound on his being on the place one morning; but professeth not to know the cause from whence it proceeded, but suspected it to come from some of the by-standers. He was born at Amasia in Pontus,³ and published his Geography in the fourth year of the reign of Tiberius, being then a very old man. It is a most excellent work, the ancients have scarce left us any thing more valuable. For it is written with great judgment and care, he having travelled almost over all the places which he describes, and his descriptions are so exact, that most of the places may be known by them even to this day. He also wrote a history, which Josephus quotes, and hath some passages out of it; but excepting some few such fragments dispersed in other authors, that work is now entirely lost.

An. 17. Herod 21.]—Herod having, after two years' preparation, made ready all materials for the new building of the temple, pulled down the old edifice, and began the erecting of his new one, just forty-six years before the first pass-over of Christ's personal ministry; at which time the Jews told him (John ii. 20.) "Forty and six years hath this temple been in building."⁴ For although then forty-six years had passed from the time this building was begun, and in nine years and a half it was made fit for the divine service, yet a great number of labourers and artificers were there still continued at work, for the carrying on of the outbuildings, all the time of our Saviour's being here on earth, and for some years after, till the coming of Gessius Florus, to be governor of Judea; when eighteen thousand of them,⁵ being discharged at one time, after that for want of work, they began those mutinies and seditions, which at last drew on the destruction of Jerusalem, and the temple with it.

This year, Julia, the daughter of Augustus,⁶ brought Agrippa a second son, called Lucius; the eldest, called Caius,⁷ was born three years before. They being the grandsons of Augustus, as soon as Lucius was born⁸ he adopted them both for his sons, and declared them the heirs of his empire. For this he thought would best conduce to the settling of his affairs, and the quashing of all such treacherous designs, as otherwise, for the usurping of his power, might be contrived or imagined against his person.

¹ Strabo, lib. 17. p. 816.

² Juvenal. Satyra 15. Dionys. in Perieg. ver. 249. aliosque.

³ Vossium de Hist. Græcis, lib. 2. c. 6.

⁴ Thus the text ought to be rendered.

⁵ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 20. c. 8.

⁶ Dion Cassius, lib. 64. p. 533.

⁷ Ibid. p. 526.

⁸ Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 526.

An. 16. Herod 22.—Herod sailed into Italy, there to pay his respects to Augustus,¹ and to see his sons Alexander and Aristobulus, whom he had sent to Rome to be educated. In his way thither² he stopped in Greece, and was present at the hundred and ninety-first Olympiad, and presided therein; where, finding those shows were much sunk in their credit and esteem, by reason that the poverty of the Elians disabled them from setting them forth in their usual pomp and splendour, he settled a constant revenue on them, in order to the restoring of them to their former solemnity and honour: in acknowledgment whereof, they granted him the honour of a president in those games as long as he should live. On his arrival at Rome,³ he was there received with great honour and kindness by Augustus; from whom having received his sons, now fully disciplined and instructed in all the Roman exercises and literature, he returned with them into Judea, and a little after provided them with suitable matches,⁴ marrying Alexander, the eldest of them, to Glaphyra, the daughter of Archelaus, king of Cappadocia, and the other to Berenice, the daughter of Salome his sister. By the comeliness of their persons, the agreeableness of their behaviour, and other laudable qualifications which they were accomplished with,⁵ they drew to them the love and esteem of all the Jews; but Salome, and such others as had been her accomplices in procuring the death of Mariamne their mother, fearing their revenge, did all that in them lay, by evil artifices, to work their destruction also; and at last accomplished it, as will be in its due place related.

In the interim, the work of the temple went on; and after a year and a half,⁶ that part which was most properly the temple (that is, that which contained the holy place, the holy of holies, and the porch, through which was the passage leading to both) was wholly finished; and after eight years more, all the rest was built which Herod proposed. However, this temple was still the same temple, and still retained the same denomination as before. For Herod's rebuilding of it was only by way of reparation, and not by way of restoration and new erections, after a long and total demolition, as was the case of the temple rebuilt by Zerubbabel; and therefore, it was still called the second temple, and the latter temple after this reparation, as it was before, to the time of its ultimate demolition by Titus.

An. 15. Herod 23.—Augustus having sent Agrippa again into the east, as soon as Herod heard of his arrival in the province of Proper Asia,⁷ he went thither to him; and having prevailed with him to accept of an invitation, which he earnestly made him, to come into Judea, on his arrival there, he entertained him, and all his attendants with all manner of honour, magnificence, and sumptuous fare; and having shown him all his new-built cities and castles, as Sebaste, Cæsarea, Alexandria, Herodium, and Hyrcania, he led him in the last place to Jerusalem. On his approach to it, he was at some distance met by all the people in their festival apparel, and conducted into the city by a solemn procession and loud acclamations. After some stay there, he offered a hecatomb at the temple, and feasted all the people; and then hastening to the port where his fleet lay, he sailed back again into Ionia before the winter came on.

An. 14. Herod 24.—Asander, king of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, being dead, left his kingdom to Dynamis his wife, in whose right he had held it,⁸ she being the daughter of Pharnaces; the son of Mithridates. One Scribonius, pretending to be a grandson of Mithridates, and to have a grant from Augustus to succeed Asander, took Dynamis to wife, and seized the country. Whereon Agrippa sent Polemon (whom the Romans had made king of Pontus and the Lesser Armenia) to make war upon him; but, before his arrival, the Bosphorians having discovered Scribonius to be a cheat in all his pretensions, had put him to death. However, they would not submit to Polemon, but, though they had been van-

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 1.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 1.

7 Ibid. lib. 16. c. 2.

2 Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 16. et Antiq. lib. 16. c. 9.

4 Ibid. c. 2.

5 Ibid. c. 1.

6 Ibid. lib. 15. c. 14.

8 Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 538.

quished in battle by him on his first coming into the country, yet still stood out against him; which brought Agrippa upon them with all his army; and a dangerous war ensued. Herod hearing of this, hastened to the assistance of Agrippa with a fleet and army,¹ thereby further to ingratiate himself with him, which he fully effected by this opportunity. For, coming up with him at Sinope in Pontus, when he was in some distress for want of such a supply as Herod brought him, nothing could be more acceptable to him than his arrival thither with it at that time. With this assistance Agrippa soon reduced the Bosphorans to a thorough submission.² Whereon Dynamis being given to Polemon to wife, he had with her the kingdom of Bosphorus conferred on him; and by the favour of Augustus, who confirmed the grant, held it with that of Pontus and the Lesser Armenia, which he had before. He had been a long time a faithful ally to the Romans, and had these kingdoms given him for the reward of the many important services he had done them. He had not the whole Pontus, but only that part of it which lay next Cappadocia. This from him was afterward, for distinction sake, called Pontus Polemoniacus;³ in which kingdom his son of the same name afterward succeeded him by the favour of Caligula.⁴ After matters were thus settled in Bosphorus, Agrippa returned through Paphlagonia, Cappadocia, and Phrygia,⁵ unto Ephesus in Ionia. Herod accompanying him all the way thither, procured many favours of him in behalf of several of the people of those parts, who prayed his mediation. And, on his coming into Ionia,⁶ he had there an especial occasion to solicit him for his favour in behalf of the Jews that had been settled in those parts. It hath been above related, how Antiochus the Great had planted two thousand families of the Babylonish Jews in Phrygia, Lydia, and other provinces there adjoining. These being increased to a great number, and spread over all Lesser Asia, and the isles, they were maligned and oppressed by the other inhabitants among whom they dwelt, so that they would not permit them to live according to their law and religion, or suffer them to enjoy the immunities and privileges which had in that behalf been formerly granted to them, first by the kings of Syria, and afterward by the Romans. Herod, on their application to him, undertook their cause, and solicited it so effectually with Agrippa, that he obtained for them all that they desired, and all their grievances being redressed, and all their immunities and privileges restored and confirmed to them in as ample a manner as they had at any time before been in possession of them. After this, Agrippa passed over to Samos, and Herod returned again into Judea.⁷ On his arrival at Jerusalem, having assembled the people together, he related to them the successes of his journey, and what he had done and obtained for the Jews of Lesser Asia; and then, the more to ingratiate himself with them, he remitted to them one fourth part of their taxes, which was accepted with great rejoicing and thankfulness by them.

An. 13. Herod 25.]—Lepidus being dead, who had borne the office of pontifex maximus, or high-priest of Rome, Augustus took that office to himself,⁸ as did all his successors in the empire after him, as well Christians as heathens, till the time of Gratian, who succeeded his father Valentinian in the year after Christ 375. He, being a zealous Christian,⁹ thought it inconsistent with his religion to bear as much as the title of high-priest in heathen rites, and for this reason first refused it; and all the rest that afterward succeeded him in the Roman empire, following his example, did the same.

As soon as Augustus had entered on this office, he set himself on the reforming of many things in the matters which were thereby put under his care.¹ And he first began with examining into the prophetic books which then went abroad. For a great number of these being at this time every where spread

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 3.

4 Dion Cassius, lib. 59. p. 649.

7 Ibid. c. 5.

10 Sueton. in Octavio, c. 31.

2 Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 538.

5 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 2.

8 Sueton. in Octavio, c. 31. Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 540.

10 Sueton. in Octavio, c. 31. Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 540.

3 Justin. in Novel. 28.

6 Ibid. lib. 16. c. 4.

9 Zosimus, lib. 4.

abroad among the people, created great disturbances, and raised many vain hopes and fears in the minds of men, according as they were interpreted for or against what was then uppermost in the government. All these Augustus called in, and caused most of them, to the number of two thousand volumes, to be burned as spurious, reserving only those which bore the name of some of the Sibyls for their authors. And these also he subjected to a strict examination, and retained of them none other than such as were on this trial judged genuine; the rest he committed to the same flames as the former. Those that were judged genuine he put into two golden cabinets, and laid them up in the temple of Apollo,¹ which he had built in the palace, placing them there under the pedestal on which the image of that heathen deity was there erected. These Sibylline oracles having been of great repute in the old heathen world, and also often appealed to by the ancient writers of the Christian church, it is proper that here I give some account of them, and also of those by whom they are said to have been delivered.

The Sibyls were women of ancient times, said to have been endued with a prophetic spirit,² and to have delivered oracles foreshowing the fates and destinies of kingdoms and states. We have, in the writings of the ancients, mention made of ten of them;³ the eldest of which being named Sibylla,⁴ all others of the same sex, who afterward pretended to have the like fatidical spirit and power, were from her called Sibyls; the most eminent of which were the ten I have mentioned; and of these the most noted was she whom the Romans called Sibylla Cumæa, and others Erythræ; for she was one and the same Sibyl who had both these names.⁵ She was born at Erythræ in Ionia, and therefore was by the Greeks called Erythræ; but having removed from Erythræ to Cumæ in Italy, and there delivered all her oracles, she was from thence by the Romans and Italians called Cumæ. The place at Cumæ where she lived, and from whence she is said to have given out her oracles, was a cave, or subterraneous vault, digged out of the main rock. Justin Martyr,⁶ who had been upon the place, speaking of it, and the Sibyl which there prophesied, tells us as followeth:⁷—"This Sibyl, they say, being a Babylonian by descent, and the daughter of Berosus, who wrote the Chaldaic History, came, I know not how, into Campania, and there delivered her oracles in a city called Cumæ, situated at the distance of six miles from Baiæ. I having been upon the place, did there see a large chapel or oratory, which was all hewn out of the main rock, a work great and wonderful: in which chapel, as the inhabitants made report unto me, according as they had it by ancient traditions from their forefathers, the Sibyl gave forth her oracles. In the middle of the chapel they showed me three hollow places hewn out of the same rock, in which, being filled with water, they told me she used to wash herself, and that then, after having put on her garment, she retired into the innermost cell of that chapel, which was also hewn out of the same rock; and there having settled herself upon a high advanced seat in the middle of that cell, from thence uttered and gave forth her oracles." Thus far Justin Martyr of this vault. Onuphrius writes,⁸ that it continued to be seen many hundred years after, until the year of our Lord 1539, in which all Campania having been terribly shaken with an earthquake at Puteoly, huge mountains of sand, gravel, and slime, were then cast up from the bottom of the sea, which totally overwhelmed, and utterly ruined, this chapel of the Cumæan Sibyl. The same Onuphrius tells us, that about nine years after, that is, in the year of our Lord 1548, having been upon the place, and made diligent inquiry of the inhabitants, he found, that till that earthquake every thing in that vault was exactly as Justin had described it; but that then it was utterly destroyed. But travellers

¹ Servius in Virgilii Æneid. lib. 6. ver. 69.

² Videas de eis Opsopœum, Salmasium in Exercitationibus ad Solinum, p. 75, 76, &c. Blondellum de Sibyllis, Montacutium aliosque.

³ Lactantius de Falsa Religione, lib. 1. c. 6.

⁴ Salmasius, ibid. p. 80.

⁵ Aristoteles de Admirandis. Servius in Virgilii Æneid. lib. 6. ver. 321.

⁶ He wrote his First Apology for the Christian Religion, A. D. 140.

⁷ In Cohortatione ad Græcos.

⁸ In libro de Sibyllis et Carminibus Sibyllinis.

are there still shown a vault, which they call the grotto of Sibyl,¹ even to this day.

Of the time when this Sibyl lived there are various opinions. Justin Martyr, in saying that she was by descent a Babylonian,² and the daughter of Berosus, the historian, puts her below the time of Alexander. No doubt he mistook her for Athenais, the second Sibyl,³ which was called the Erythræan, who lived about that time; but she never came to Cumæ in Italy. Virgil⁴ makes her to have lived at Cumæ in the time of the Trojan war, and to have been contemporary with Æneas: and others place her in the time of Tarquin, the last king of Rome. These last found their opinion upon the supposal, that it was she herself that brought the books of her prophecies to that king; but this is no where said. The story which they tell us of this matter is as followeth.

While Tarquin, the second of that name, reigned at Rome,⁵ there came a certain woman unto him of a foreign country, with nine books, containing the oracles of the Sibyls, which she offered to sell to him, demanding for them three hundred pieces of gold. But Tarquin refusing to give that price for them, she burnt three of the nine, and then offered him the remaining six at the same price, at which demand she being thought to be out of her wits, was rejected with scorn and laughter; whereon she burnt three others of them, and then offering him the remaining three, persisted still to demand the same price for these as she first had for all the nine. At which strange procedure Tarquin being moved, and thinking that there might be something in it more than ordinary, sent for the augurs to consult with them about it; who, on their examining into the matter, told him that they found, by certain signs, that what he had despised was a divine gift; that it was a great loss and damage that he had not bought all the nine books that were first offered him; and therefore pressed him to give the woman for the remaining three the price which she asked. Whereon the money being paid, and the books delivered to Tarquin, the woman gave him strict charge to keep them safely, as containing oracles relating to the future state of Rome; and after that she disappeared, and was no more seen. Hereon Tarquin, putting these books into a stone coffer, laid them up in a vault under ground in the temple of Jupiter in the Capitol, and appointed two of the principal of the nobility to have the keeping of them, with strict charge not to divulge them, or suffer any other besides themselves to have the perusal of them, or on any occasion whatsoever as much as in the least to look into them; which was so strictly required,⁶ that Marcus Attilius, one of the first to whose custody these books were committed, having given liberty to Petronius Sabinus to take a copy of these books, he was, for this breach of his trust, sown up in a sack and cast into the river, which was a punishment among the Romans, that never else used to be inflicted save only on parricides. After the dissolution of the regal power, the commonwealth continued the same regard to these books, and craftily made them a main engine of state in the ensuing government for the quieting of the people in all disturbances that ever happened among them. For whenever any great misfortune befel them, any prodigies appeared to fright them, or any other accident or occasion made a ruffle or disorder among the people, these books were ordered to be consulted, and the keepers of them always brought forth such an answer as served the purpose; and in many difficulties the governors of that state helped themselves this way. And therefore there was nothing among the Romans which they kept with a more strict and sacred care than these books, that thereby the use of them might be made the better to answer the end designed. For they always chose the keepers of them out of the chief of the nobility, assigned them this office for term of life, and exempted them from all the burdens of the state, both military and civil, as men wholly consecrated to

1 See Sandys, Lassel, and others.

3 Strabo, lib. 13. p. 645.

5 Dionysius Halicarnas, lib. 4. Aulus Gellius, lib. 1. c. 19. Lactantius de Falsa Religione, lib. 1. c. 6. Servius in Virgilium ad lib. 6. ver. 72.

6 Dionysius Halicarnas, lib. 4. Valerius Max. lib. 1. c. 1. s. 13.

2 Justin. Martyr. in Cohortatione ad Cræcos.

4 Æneid. lib. 6.

this one thing only. These at first were only two,¹ afterward they were augmented to ten, and after that again to fifteen. None were allowed to look into these books, save these only; and not they neither, but when on any exigency of the state they were ordered so to do by a decree of the senate. These books² were thus carefully kept till the civil wars of Sylla and Marius, when the Capitol being accidentally set on fire, and burnt to the ground, these books were burnt with it. This happened while Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus, and Caius Norbanus Flaccus,³ were consuls at Rome, in the year before Christ 83. But seven years after, the Capitol being again rebuilt,⁴ Caius Scribonius Curio being then consul, made a motion in the senate about restoring the Sibylline oracles. The use of them, for the purposes above mentioned, having been found very beneficial to the commonwealth in cases of public difficulties, it was resolved by no means to be without them, were it possible they could be any way again retrieved. And therefore, the senate having taken this matter into their consideration, and understanding that there were none of these oracles then preserved at Cumæ, where that Sybil prophesied, whose books were burned, but that there were some of them at Erythræ in Ionia, where she was born,⁵ they sent thither P. Gabinus, M. Otacilius, and Lucius Valerius, three ambassadors from their body, to take copies of them, and bring them to Rome; who having there gathered together from the papers of several private persons, about one thousand verses in the Greek language, pretended to be the prophecies and oracles of this and other Sibyls, came back with them to Rome. And at the same time⁵ inquiry being also made at Samos, Ilium, and other cities in Greece, Sicily, Africa, and Italy, for the like oracles and prophecies of the Sibyls, great numbers that pretended to be such were gotten together, and laid up in the Capitol, to supply the place of those that were burnt. But there was this great difference between the Sibylline books that were burned with the Capitol and those that were afterward put in their place, that whereas the former having never been in any other hands than those to whose custody they had been committed, were vulgarly known to none, it was otherwise as to the latter. For they having been in the hands of the vulgar in all places where they were collected before they were brought to Rome, were still, after that collection, vulgarly known as before, and much more so, because the reputation which the Romans gave them, by making this collection of them, made them the more to be inquired after, and the more to be dispersed; whereby it came to pass, that of all this collection laid up in the Capitol, there was scarce any one prophecy or oracle of which there were not copies in private hands; and from them Virgil had that Sibylline prophecy of the coming of Christ, and the restoring of justice, righteousness, and blessedness, to the world by him, which he hath set forth in his fourth eclogue; and from them came also the many other prophecies which at this time went abroad of the same import. But the use which the Romans proposed to make of these oracles being much defeated by their being thus vulgarly known, a law was made,⁶ that all that had any copies of them should bring them in to the pretor of the city; and all were prohibited, under pain of death, to retain any of them. But, notwithstanding, many that had transcripts of these oracles still privately keeping them in their hands, and the number increasing by new forgeries made of them, Augustus, on his taking on him the high-priesthood of Rome, revived the law;⁷ whereon so many copies of these pretended prophecies being brought in as amounted to a great multitude of volumes, he ordered them all strictly to be examined, and having burned and

1 When they were only two, they were called *Duumviri*; when ten, they were called *Decemviri*; and when fifteen, *Quindecimviri*. They were first made ten in the year of Rome 388 (which was the year before Christ 366,) and fifteen on the restoration of the Capitol, after it had been burned, and the laying up of a new collection of Sibylline oracles in it, Anno 76.

2 Dionysius Halicarnas. lib. 4. Plutarch. in Sylla. Appian. de Bellis Civilibus, lib. 1.

3 Tacitus, Hist. lib. 3. c. 72. Appian. ibid. Julius Obsequens de Prodig.

4 Lactantius de Falsa Religione, lib. 1. c. 6. et de Ira Dei, c. 22. et de Falsa Sapiaentia, c. 17.

5 Lactantius, ibid. Tacitus in Annalibus, lib. 6. c. 12. Dionysius Halicarnas, lib. 4.

6 Tacitus in Annal. lib. 6. c. 12. Justin. Martyr. in Secunda Apologia pro Christianis.

7 Tacitus, ibid. Suetonius in Octavio, c. 31.

destroyed all that were disapproved, to the number above mentioned, deposited the rest for the use of the state. These afterward Tiberius caused to be examined over again,¹ and burned many more of them, preserving only such as were of moment, and found worthy of approbation, for that service of the state for which they were originally intended. And to these, as long as Rome remained heathen, great recourse was made. For, about this time, on the coming of Christ our Saviour, the great Oracle of all truth,² all other oracles ceasing, the Sibylline prophecies, and the Sortes Virgilianæ, the Sortes Prænestinæ with some other like foolish inventions for divination, were the only oracles they had to consult. And in this use the Sibylline prophecies continued till the year of our Lord 399, when they were utterly destroyed. For, not long before that time, a prophecy being given out by the heathen Romans,³ pretended to be taken from the Sibylline writings, which imported, that Peter having by magic founded the Christian religion to last for the term of three hundred and sixty-five years only, it was, at the end of this term, wholly to vanish, and be no more professed in the world; and this term expiring in the year of our Lord 398 (for that was just three hundred and sixty-five years after Christ's ascension into heaven, and the first establishing of the Christian religion thereupon,) Honorius, the Roman emperor, taking the advantage hereof to convict these writings of manifest forgery and imposture, ordered them all to be destroyed;⁴ and accordingly the next year after (that is, in the year of our Lord 399,) Stilico, by virtue of a decree from him, burnt all those prophetic writings, and pulled down and utterly demolished the temple of Apolla, in which they were repositied. And the same year became fatal to many other heathen temples in Africa, and elsewhere through the Roman empire.⁵

There is still preserved, in eight books of Greek verse, a collection of oracles pretended to be the Sibylline. This collection must have been made between the year of our Lord 138 and the year 167. It could not be earlier; for therein mention is made of the next successor of Adrian,⁶ that is, Antoninus Pius, who did not succeed him till the year 138: and it could not be later, because Justin Martyr in his writings several times quotes it, and appeals to it, who did not outlive the year 167, being then put to death under the fourth persecution. But whether this was a true collection of the oracles called Sibylline, or a fictitious composure made out of a pious fraud by some Christian of the time when it was first published, is a question among learned men. Baronius,⁷ bishop Montague of Norwich, and others,⁸ would have it to be genuine, that is, to contain a true collection of what was received among the heathens for the oracles of the Sibyls before Christ was born. But most look on it as the spurious production of some zealous Christian,⁹ who compiled it for the promoting of the interest of the religion he professed. For any one, say they, that shall with an unbiassed judgment peruse the book, will find therein such an abstract of the history and doctrines of the Old and New Testament, as must necessarily make him conclude none but a Christian could write it; and in one place the compiler of it plainly acknowledgeth himself to be so.¹⁰ Besides, the whole mystery of our salvation, the method whereby it was to be accomplished, what belongs to the person of the Messiah and his spiritual kingdom, his birth, crucifixion, resurrection, and ascension, are all more explicitly, clearly, and fully spoken of, in these pretended prophecies, than they are in any of the true and undoubted prophecies of the Old Testament; which is sufficient proof that they were written after they were accomplished; it being by no means to be believed, that God would reveal himself by heathen prophets to the heathen nations more clearly, fully, and explicitly, than he had by his own true prophets to his own people. Besides, the compiler of these prophetic books speaks of Christ's reigning here upon earth

1 Dion Cassius, lib. 57. p. 615. Tacitus, in *Annal.* lib. c. 12.

2 Plutarch, de *Oraculorum Defectu.*

3 August. de *Civitate Dei*, lib. 18. c. 53, 54.

4 Rutillii *Itinerarium*, lib. 2.

5 Augustin. de *Civitate Dei*, lib. 18. c. 54.

6 Libro quinto.

7 In *Apparatu ad Annales.*

8 Acts and Monuments of the Church before Christ.

9 See Casaubon, Blondel, and others.

10 Casaubon, lib. 8; where is this verse, Nos igitur Christi sancta de stirpe creati.

according to the notion of the Millenarians,¹ which plainly proves them to have been written after the origin of that heresy, which could not have been till after Christ's time, neither had it, till the second century, when it was first introduced by Papias, bishop of Hierapolis in Phrygia. Herein also is given a succession of all the Roman emperors, from Julius Cæsar to Antoninus Pius,² and the time of his adopting M. Antoninus and L. Verus, in such manner, as manifestly shows it to have been written rather as a history of things past, than as a prophecy foretelling what was to come. And in the same book the pretended prophetess tells us that she was wife to one of the three sons of Noah,³ and was with him in the ark during the whole time of the deluge; and many other like particulars are contained therein, which savour all of fiction and imposture. All this put together seems evidently to prove, that a great part of this book, instead of containing a true collection of the oracles received for Sibylline among the heathens before Christ's time, is nothing more than the invention and imposture of the compiler.

But, on the other side, it is urged, for the truth and genuineness of this book, that it was appealed to by Justin Martyr, and many others of the ancient writers of the Christian church, as Athenagoras, Theophilus, Antiochenus, Tertullian, the author of the Apostolical Constitutions, Lactantius, Eusebius, Jerome, Austin, &c. That Clemens Alexandrinus,⁴ who lived in the second century, tells us, that Paul himself, in his preaching to the Gentiles, frequently referred to these oracles of the Sibyls; that these contained in this collection are the same that were received for such in the time of Cicero, which, they say, appears by his mentioning the *acrostichis*, which is now found in them; that Josephus, in the first book of his Antiquities (ch. v.) quotes the Sibylline oracle for the building of the tower of Babel, and the confusion of languages which followed thereupon, and that very quotation is found in the present book.

To this it is replied, that Justin Martyr was a person of great credulity, who believed and laid hold of every thing that he thought might make for the Christian religion, whereof instances have been above already given;⁵ and he having appealed to this book of Sibylline oracles, all the rest of the ancients that did so were led to it by his example: that as to what Clemens saith of St. Paul's quoting the Sibyl, he could have this only by tradition; for there is nothing of it in the scriptures: that for many years before the birth of Christ, many prophecies went abroad under the name of Sibyls, foretelling his coming; and that it is possible St. Paul might quote some of these in his preaching to the heathens, is readily acknowledged. But this doth not prove these eight books which we now treat of to be a true and genuine collection of them. As to the acrostics, Cicero indeed says,⁶ the Sibylline oracles were written in such sort of verses; and that there are a certain number of acrostics⁷ in this collection, is acknowledged; but these are of a different sort from the acrostics mentioned by Cicero. For, according to him, the acrostics of the Sibylline oracles were so written, that the letters of the first verse of every section began all the following verses in the same order as they lay in that first verse. As for example; supposing the first verse to be that which begins Virgil's Fourth Eclogue,

Sicelides muse, paulo majora canamus,

to make the acrostics which Cicero mentions, the letter *i*, which is the second letter, must begin the second verse; *c*, which is the third letter, the third verse; *e*, the fourth verse; *l*, the fifth verse, and so on to the end: and when all the letters of the first verse were thus exhausted, so as that the whole first verse might be read downward in the initial letters of the following verses, as well as forward in the first, there ended the section. And then another verse began another section; and by the letters of it another *acrostichis* was made in the same manner as the former, and so on through the whole volume. But the

1 Casaubon, lib. 2. 3.

4 Strom. lib. 6.

2 Libro quinto.

5 Part 2, book 1.

3 Libro tertio in fine.

6 De Divinatione, lib. 2. c. 54.

7 Lib. 8.

acrostics which are in the present collection, and are alluded to by Tertullian,¹ and quoted by the emperor Constantine² and St. Austin,³ are of another sort; for in them the letters of the first verse do not become the initial letters of the following verses in the manner above-mentioned; but the letters of these Greek words *Ιησους Χριστος, Θεου Υιος, Σωτηρ, Σταυρος*, are the initial letters in these acrostics. And the English of these Greek words being "Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Saviour, the Cross," and the substance of the acrostical verses whose initial letters make these words being a summary of the principal parts of the history and doctrines of the gospel, it is scarce to be imagined that any one in his wits should think these to have been the acrostics which Cicero mentions, or to have been at all existing in Cicero's time. It is most likely the compiler of this collection, finding in Varro, Dionysius Halicarnassus, Cicero, and other writers then extant, mention made of acrostics in the Sibylline oracles, invented these on purpose to cloak the imposture which he was guilty of in the greater part of the book, and so make the cheat the better go down by this imitation; but he not hitting it exactly, the fraud, instead of being covered, is detected thereby. As to the quotation of Josephus concerning the Tower of Babel, and the confusion of languages at the building of it, it is acknowledged, that certain verses went about in Josephus's time, under the name of the Sibyls, out of which Josephus quoted the passage mentioned; and that this very passage, though not in the same words, is yet in substance in the third book of the collection of the Sibylline Oracles, which we now treat of. But this doth not prove all that collection to be genuine, and not, in a great part of it, the spurious production of some impostor. But not to detain the reader with a long examination of all that hath been said by learned men on this subject, I shall lay down what appears to me to be the whole truth of the matter in these following positions.

I. The oracles of the Sibyls have from ancient times been in great reputation both among the Greeks and Latins. For Plato⁴ and Aristotle,⁵ as well as Varro, Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and Livy, make mention of them with great regard. But who, or how many, those Sibyls were, or when or where they lived, various authors, as to these particulars, write variously of them; and most that they say concerning them is manifestly fable and fiction.

II. How much soever they might pretend to the gift of prophecy, they could not have it by divine inspiration. For most of the oracles that were produced from them, when consulted by the Romans, directed to such idolatrous and abominable rites,⁶ as cannot, without the greatest impiety, be said to come from God. And one of these Sibyls, in the collection now extant,⁷ confesseth herself to have been a vile adulteress, who, notwithstanding the law of her marriage, had prostituted herself to a multitude, and lain with thousands; and how can any breast that is polluted with so great a load of impurity, be ever thought fit for the inhabitation of the Spirit of God?

III. If therefore they ever had the power of foretelling things to come, they must have received it from diabolical spirits inspiring them therewith. For these had their oracles in many places among the heathen nations in the times preceding the birth of Christ, and most of them were delivered by women; so it was at Delphos, and so it was at Dodona, and so in other places where temples were erected to the heathen deities. But the world having been always too fond of prophecies and predictions, this often gives advantage for the imposing of false pretences under those names. We see enough of this in the credit that Nostradamus's Centuries, Nixon's Prophecies, and other such delusions, have in

1 De Baptismo. For there the Greek word *Ιησους*, made out of the initial letters of these words, *Ιησους Χριστος, Θεου Υιος, Σωτηρ*, which make the acrostics in the eighth book of the Sibylline oracles, he plainly refers to those acrostics.

2 In Oratione ad Ceterum Sanctorum apud Eusebium.

4 In Phædro.

3 De Civitate Dei, lib. 18. c. 23.

5 De Admirandis.

6 For out of these books they sometimes were commanded to sacrifice a Grecian man and a Grecian woman, and a Gallic man and a Gallic woman, by burying them alive in the Boarian Forum, or bullock market, and for the most part as often as they were consulted, other sacrifices were made, according to the answers from them, which were altogether as impious.

7 Lib. 2. et 7.

our times gotten among many; but it was much more so in the heathen world. It hath been above mentioned, how Augustus burned two thousand volumes of these pretended oracles, and how Tiberius afterward destroyed many more of them; but notwithstanding this, like hydra's heads, they grew and multiplied by being cut off; and down as low as the time of Zosimus, who lived in the fifth century, there were many collections of these oracles among the heathens, even then, when heathenism was almost worn out. For he tells us,¹ he had perused *πολλὰς χρησίων συλλογὰς*, i. e. many collections of oracles. And there is now scarce a nunnery beyond sea in which one or other of the sisters doth not pretend to be inspired, and deliver oracles and prophecies determining the fate of kingdoms and states. Sometimes an enthusiastic spirit, sometimes hysterical fits, but mostly pride and vanity, lead them to these pretences; and most likely the Sibyls had no better foundation for all these oracles of theirs, that have obtained so great a reputation in the world.

IV. The story of the three books of the Sibyls sold to Tarquin, was all a cheat and a fraud, devised for the convenience of the state. Some tell it of Tarquinius Superbus,² and some of Tarquinius Priscus;³ but most likely what is said of it was done in the time of Numa, it being of a piece with all the rest that he did for the establishing of the Roman state. For he built it all upon superstition and imposture,⁴ pretending the direction of the goddess Egeria for all his institutions, thereby the better to make them go down with the people. And no doubt by a like device it was, that an unknown old woman, brought from some foreign place, was suborned to act the part mentioned in the story, and to burn six of the books, thereby to give the greater value to the other three. And this artifice fully answered the end intended. For the consulting of those books, and the pretended answers from them, served very often for the quelling and composing of many disorders and disturbances among the people, when nothing else could. The manner in which these oracles were said to be given forth,⁵ was by ecstasy and enthusiastic rage, under which the inspired gave forth their oracles, without understanding or as much as knowing what they said. From hence Cicero⁶ argues against them, because of the acrostics in which they were written: for he rightly saith, that their being composed in such a sort of verses, demonstrates them to be the product of art and contrivance, and not possibly to come from such as were in ecstasy and beside themselves.

V. None being allowed to inspect,⁷ or in the least peruse the oracles of the Sibyls in the Capitol, that is, either those that were there laid up before the burning of that edifice in the time of Sylla, or those that were there laid up after it, excepting the sacred college only, to whose keeping they were committed; the members of this college were thereby enabled, whenever the consulting of these oracles was decreed, to bring forth such an answer as would best serve the purpose for which that decree was made. And this they always did, whether they found it in these oracles or not, and herein lay the whole mystery of this matter; and we have several instances wherein it was thus practised. For when the great men of Rome had gotten from Ptolemy Auletes, king of Egypt, all the money he could give for the procuring of his restoration, when expelled his kingdom, and they found it inconvenient for the state to do what they had promised, they procured an oracle⁸ to be brought forth from the Sibylline books to forbid the thing. And when Cæsar had a mind to be declared king, before he should begin his intended expedition against the Parthians,⁹ he dealt with the keepers of those books, to give out an oracle as from them, that

¹ Historiarum, lib. 2.

² Dionysius Halicarn. lib. 4. A. Gellius, lib. 1. c. 19. Plin. lib. 13. c. 13. Solinus, c. 2.

³ Lactantius de Falsa Religione, c. 6. Isidor. Orig. lib. 8. c. 8.

⁴ Cicero de Divinatione, lib. 2. c. 54. Virgilius Æneid, lib. 6. Servius in eundem.

⁵ De Divinatione, lib. 2. c. 54.

⁶ Dionysius Halicarn. lib. 4. Valerius Maximus, lib. 1. c. 1. s. 13. Cicero, ibid.

⁷ Dion Cassius, lib. 39. p. 98. Plutarch. in Pompeio, Catone, Cicerone, et Antonio. Cicero in Epistolis ad Lentulum.

⁸ Dion Cassius, lib. 44. p. 247. Plutarch. in Cæsare.

the Parthians could not be overcome but by a king; upon which occasion Cicero thus writes:¹ "Let us deal with the keepers of those books, to bring forth any thing out of them, rather than a king, which neither the gods nor men will henceforth bear at Rome." Which words plainly argue, that those books were made use of as an engine of state, out of which the keepers of them brought forth, under the name of oracles, such answers as they themselves contrived, according as they thought they would best serve the end intended.

VI. After the first books of the Sibylline oracles, that had been laid up in the Capitol at Rome, were burned with it, and thereon search was made for the restoring of them from other places, as is above mentioned, abundance of prophecies, under the name of the Sibyls, were every where produced:² and, by reason of the reputation given them by that search, their number grew and multiplied, every one bringing forth whatsoever prophetic writings he had by him, and published them for the most part under the name of some Sibyl or other, the better to recommend them to acceptance, and by these means, for about eighty years before the birth of Christ, the world became filled with prophecies of all sorts.³

VII. Among these prophecies which then went about, there were several which foretold the coming of the Messiah, and the greatness, bliss, and righteousness, of his kingdom. Two of these have been already mentioned, that is, that of Virgil's fourth eclogue; and the other spoken of by Julius Marathus, neither of which can admit a rational interpretation any otherwise than when applied to the Messiah. And it is particularly to be observed of the prophecy spoken of by Julius Marathus, that the words whereby it is related are, *Regem populo Romano naturam parturire*,⁴ i. e. "That nature was about to bring forth a son that should be king of the Romans;" which phrase expresseth something more than ordinary, both in the cause and the effect. For here nature itself, that is, the God of nature, is made the immediate cause of the birth; and he must be more than an ordinary person that was to be produced by so extraordinary a generation. But both these prophecies speak of the birth of the Messiah in general, without naming in particular the people of whom he should be descended, or the country where he should be born. But there were other prophecies which determined both, and declared that he should come out of Judea: and for this we have the testimonies of Tacitus and Suetonius, two eminent Roman historians; the first of which, speaking of the time when Vespasian waged war with the Jews, hath these words;⁵ "A firm persuasion had prevailed among a great many, that it was contained in the ancient sacerdotal books, that about this time it should come to pass that the east should prevail; and that those who should come out of Judea should obtain the empire of the world." And Suetonius, speaking of the same time, saith as followeth;⁶ "There had prevailed all over the east an ancient and constant notion, that the fates had decreed, that about that time there should come out of Judea those who should obtain the empire of the world." The completion of those prophecies is by both these ancient writers referred to the coming of Vespasian out of Judea to the empire; which happened but a few years after the death of Christ, and the beginning of his kingdom here on earth, to which they truly belonged.

VIII. God having ordained that the coming of his Son should by these prophecies be foreshown to the heathens, and for some time before his appearing to be proclaimed among them; this was accomplished by a twofold means; 1st, by the dispersion of the Jews among them; and, 2dly, by the heathen oracles themselves which they used to consult. For,

IX. First, for several years before the birth of Christ, not only Simeon and

¹ De Divinatione, lib. 2. c. 54.

² They were collected from the papers of private persons: so saith Dionysius of Halicarnassus, and so say others.

³ This appears by the two thousand volumes of them that Augustus burned, and the many others of them that Tiberius destroyed the same way.

⁴ Sueton. in Octavio, c. 94.

⁵ Tacit. Hist. lib. 5. c. 13.

⁶ Sueton. in Vespasiano, c. 4.

Anna the prophetess,¹ but the whole nation of the Jews, were in earnest expectation of his coming, and of the redemption of Israel by him. And this not only the history of the gospel in many places tells us, but Josephus the Jewish historian doth also attest the same.² For he tells us, that the expectation which the Jews for some years before the destruction of Jerusalem had of the arising of a great king from among them, who should have the empire of the whole world, was the true cause which then excited them to that war against the Romans, in which that city and the temple in it were utterly destroyed: and Suetonius saith the same thing.³ The prophecies of Daniel and other prophets of the Old Testament having not only spoken of the righteousness, glory, and bliss, of the kingdom of the Messiah, but determined his appearance to the very time when it happened, gave just reason for this expectation; and, for above eight years before Christ's birth, the whole house of Israel were big hereof. For so long Anna the prophetess being actuated by it,⁴ had attended at the temple in fasting and prayer to wait his appearance; and therefore for so long time these prophecies, and the received interpretations of them, being much talked of through all Judea, with a view to the speedy completion of them, especially after Pompey had subjected that country to the Roman yoke, from thence the same manner of discoursing of them, and the same expectations of their being speedily accomplished, became diffused to all the Jews of the dispersions, wherever they were, all the world over; and great numbers of them being then settled in Rome, and in the cities of Greece and the Lesser Asia, as well as in other parts of the world, they there frequently spoke among their heathen neighbours of these prophecies, and the expectations they then had of their speedy completion; which being often rumoured about among the heathen people in those places of the Jewish dispersions, at length insensibly grew into reputation, and were received among them as if they had been prophecies from their own oracles; and the most of them became ingrafted among the oracles of the Sibyls, as if they had come from them. And from hence most of those prophecies among the heathens, which, in the times above mentioned, predicted the coming of a great king out of Judea, who should in great power and glory reign over the whole world, seem chiefly to have had their original; for this notion the Jews then had of the Messiah, and it still continues among them.

X. But secondly, another way of their being declared among the heathen, seems to be from the heathen oracles themselves. Thus God forced Balaam to prophesy of the coming of his Son out of Jacob;⁵ thus he made the magians to come from the east to acknowledge and adore him,⁶ and thus he forced the devils themselves,⁷ when cast forth by him, to own him to be the Son of God most high: and thus also most probably the diabolical spirits which presided in the heathen oracles, were, before their leaving those their habitations (which they were compelled to do before the coming of our Saviour,) in like manner forced to proclaim him. And by these two means most probably was it, that all the prophecies, which before our Saviour's birth were spread abroad among the heathens concerning him and his kingdom, whether they were those called Sibylline or others, were all introduced among them, there not being a third way whereby it could be done.

XI. A collection being made of the predictions which had been received among the heathens for oracles of the Sibyls, and by some heathen Greek digested into a book of Greek verses about the time of our Saviour, or a little before, and all those prophecies above mentioned relating to him, having been found therein, this operated much to the advantage of Christianity in its earliest times, so as to prove of great efficacy for the converting of many thereto: and therefore, Christians, in their disputes with the heathens, often out of this book

1 Luke ii. 25—33.
5 Numb. xxiv. 17.

2 De Bello Judaico, lib. 7. c. 12.
6 Matt. ii. 1—12.

3 In Vespasiano.
7 Matt. viii. 29. Mark v. 7. Luke viii. 28.

4 Luke ii. 37.

making use of those oracles, and frequently appealing to them for the proof of what they professed, they were from hence called Sibyllists.¹ This book was afterward, about the time of Antoninus Pius, the Roman emperor, interpolated with many additions by some Christian, who was more zealous than either honest or wise therein: for by thus adulterating the oracles truly received as Sibylline, with those of his own invention, which were never heard of among the heathen before, he destroyed the authority of the whole, and the Christian cause was much damaged thereby. The book made up of this mixture, I reckon, is that which we now have: several, for the sake of the many spurious particulars, which are manifestly in it, think all the rest to be of the same sort, and would therefore reject the whole. That the major part is justly thus condemned, I readily acknowledge, but cannot yield it for all the book.² Celsus, the greatest enemy that Christianity had among the ancients, chargeth the imposture no further than upon the interpolations, neither will I. But to return to our history.

An. 13. Herod 25.—Alexander and Aristobulus, Herod's sons by Mariamne, having on their return from Rome lived three years at home with their father,³ at length fell grievously under his displeasure. The young men in the heat of their youth let fall many rash words, which expressed their resentments for the death of their mother, with threats of revenge upon those who had been the authors of it; at which Salome and Pheroras, who were the chief advisers of her execution, being alarmed, laid plots for the ruin of the two young men, to prevent their own. In order whereto, they took care that all the rash words which these young men had at any time indiscreetly bolted out on the subject of their mother's death, were all represented to Herod, as including threats against himself; and, the more to ensnare them, frequent occasions were taken to provoke them to speak out all the anger and indignation which they had conceived in their minds concerning this matter; which being carried to Herod, with all the malicious glosses and aggravations which the words could admit, had all the effect which was intended, in exciting in him jealousies against these his two sons, as if they were hatching ill designs against his person. And therefore, whereas hitherto they had held the first place among his sons, as those who were designed next to succeed in the kingdom on their father's death, he brought Antipater, another son of his, to court, and placed him over their heads. This he did in order to humble the two brothers, and bring them to a better temper; but it worked the quite contrary way, in provoking them to greater contents, and more intemperate language than before; of all which notice being constantly carried to Herod, it farther exasperated him against them; and Antipater, who was a very crafty, as well as a very malicious man, was not wanting to make the advantage of all this for his own interest. This Antipater was Herod's eldest son by Doris his first wife; but she being divorced on his marriage with Mariamne, her son was bred up in private, till he was brought to court on this occasion; and, when fixed there, he soon brought his mother thither also; and, from this time having the crown in his constant view, he became the chief instrument in procuring the destruction of the two brothers, the better to secure his succession to it on his father's death.

Agrippa⁴ being called to Rome,⁵ Sentius Saturninus and Titus Volumnius succeeded him in the government of Syria and Phœnicia; some would have Saturninus only to have been president of the province, and Volumnius no other than as legate, or else as Cæsar's procurator under him; but Josephus speaks of him as in joint commission. But before Agrippa departed,⁶ Herod waited on him in Asia, carrying Antipater thither with him, whom he intro-

¹ Origenes contra Celsum, lib. 7.

² Ibid. This Celsus was an Epicurean philosopher, who lived in the second century; and wrote a book against Christianity, which Origen answered.

³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 6. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 17.

⁴ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 6.

⁵ Ibid. c. 12, 13.

⁶ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 6.

duced to Agrippa's favour, and sent him to Rome with him,¹ where, by virtue of recommendatory letters from his father, he got into the good grace of Augustus, and many of the great men of Rome. But, while thus absent, he ceased not to carry on his plot against the two brothers, often exciting Herod against them by his letters,¹ which he craftily wrote in a style, that, concealing all manner of malice against the accused, expressed only a concern for his father's safety.

An. 12. Herod 26.]—Agrippa, on his return to Rome, was sent against the Pannonians,² who had revolted; but, on his coming against them, the rebels being frightened by the terror of his name, submitted to such terms of peace as were required; whereupon Agrippa returning, fell sick in Campania, and there died. He was the chief favourite of Augustus, and having married Julia, Augustus's only daughter, shared with him in the government, and bore a great part of the burden of it. On his death, Augustus standing in need of another assistant,³ made choice of Tiberius, the son of Livia by her former husband, but very unwillingly, as knowing the man; but for want of a better, being necessitated to fix on him, he gave him his daughter Julia, the widow of the deceased, to wife, causing him to divorce his former wife to make room for her.

An. 11. Herod 27.]—The breach between Herod and his sons by Mariamne still growing wider and wider, by the means of those that did ill offices between them, it at length came to that pass, that Herod being no longer able to bear them,⁴ took them along with him into Italy, and made this voyage thither on purpose to accuse them before Augustus; and having found him at Aquileia, he there brought the cause before him. His charge against them was, that they carried themselves undutifully and insolently toward him, and had formed designs, by poison, to take away his life. But of this last charge, wherein lay the main of the accusation, nothing appearing but jealousies and groundless suspicions, Augustus acquitted the young men; and having reconciled their father to them, sent them all home made fully friends. Herod on his return to Jerusalem, having called the people together in the temple, related to them the event of his journey, and according to the power given to him by Augustus, he named Antipater in the first place to succeed him in the kingdom, and next after him the sons of Mariamne.

An. 10. Herod 28.]—Herod, after twelve years' time,⁵ having finished his works at Straton's Tower, and brought them all to thorough perfection, he dedicated the place with great solemnity, and in compliment to Augustus, from his name of Cæsar, called it Cæsarea. He there made, by an artificial mole of great expense, an excellent port, large enough for a great number of ships to ride safely in; and the city which he there built was, next to Jerusalem, the largest, the best, and most magnificent, of all in that country; and when Judea fell under the Roman yoke, this was mostly made the seat of the procurator who governed that province.⁶ After this he built several other cities,⁷ as Antipatris, Cypron, and Phasaelis: the first he named from his father, the second from his mother, and the third from Phasael his brother: and from him also he named a large tower, which he built at Jerusalem, of equal size with that of Pharos near Alexandria, calling it the Tower of Phasael, of which mention hath been already made.⁸

An. 9. Herod 29.]—The Jews of Asia and Cyrene, being oppressed by the heathen inhabitants among whom they dwelt, and not permitted to live according to their own laws and religion, and the privileges formerly granted them, in order hereto,⁹ addressed themselves to Augustus for relief in this grievance, and obtained from him an edict in their favour, whereby all was decreed for them that they desired.

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 7.

² Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 541. Livii Epitome, lib. 136.

³ Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 543. Suet. in Octavio, c. 63. Tiberio, c. 7.

⁴ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 7. 8.

⁵ Ibid. c. 9.

⁶ Acts xxiii. 23, 24. 33. xxv. 6. 13.

⁷ Joseph. ibid.

⁸ Part 2, book 2.

⁹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 10.

Salome, Pheroras, and Antipater,¹ pursuing their plot against the sons of Mariamme, took care that so many false stories were carried to Herod concerning them, and such ill representations of their conduct, were from time to time, partly by their agents, and partly by themselves, continually made unto him, that at length this caused another open breach between him and the two young princes.

For they had, by these malicious artifices, so filled the old king's head with jealousies and suspicions, that he could neither sleep by night, nor enjoy any quiet by day, for fear of those plots and designs which hereby he was made believe these two brothers were framing against him. To make discovery of the imagined treason, he put all the confidants of the young princes upon the rack, thereby to extort a confession from them of what they knew nothing of. And the torments making some of them for the gaining of ease say any thing that might obtain it, false stories were delivered instead of true confessions, some of which bearing hard upon Alexander, he was hereon cast into prison and loaded with chains, and more persons were put to the question to draw from them accusations against him. Alexander, by these practices against him, being made desperate, sent four papers to his father, wherein, to create the old tyrant all the vexation and disturbance he was able, he made a confession of plots and treasonable conspiracies which were never so much as thought of, and named Pheroras and Salome, his brother and sister, with Ptolemy and Sapinius, his two prime ministers, and many other of his chief confidants, as accomplices herein. This had the designed effect, by creating the old tyrant more perplexity and vexation than ever any thing had before: for being naturally of a very suspicious temper, and the consciousness of his tyrannical and oppressive conduct in the government making him more so, he swallowed for truth all that Alexander's papers had represented to him; whereon, suspecting every body, and trusting nobody, he raged like a madman against all, condemning some to death, and tormenting others, till they expired on the rack, because they would not confess what they knew nothing of; whereby having turned his palace into a slaughter-house, and filled it all over with confusion and horror, he seemed to act as a madman, and one truly bereaved of his senses.

An. 8. Herod 30.]—While he was in this case vexing and tormenting himself and others,² Archelaus king of Cappadocia, whose daughter Alexander had married, came to his court, and by the interposal of his good offices brought all things there again to rights. At his first hearing of the charge against Alexander, he put on a seeming rage against him, that outdid that of Herod, threatening to take his daughter from him, and vented himself in such other bitter expressions against him, as at length brought Herod to be his advocate, and with tears to plead with him for his son, that his wife might not be taken from him. As soon as Archelaus found Herod in this temper, he came seriously to the matter, and by his wisdom and good address managed it so, as to procure another reconciliation between Herod and his sons; and hereon all jealousies and suspicions being laid aside on one part, and all resentment and discontent on the other, peace was again restored to that distracted family. Herod was very sensible of the great kindness Archelaus did him in extricating him out of such great difficulties; and therefore made him great presents in acknowledgment of it, and on his return accompanied him in the journey as far as Antioch, where he reconciled him to Titus Volumnius, the Roman governor of Syria, between whom and Archelaus there had been before some difference. This Archelaus³ was grandson to that Archelaus who reigned in Egypt, and great grandson to him of the same name that was general of Mithridates's army in his wars with Sylla. Antony,³ from high-priest of Comana in Pontus, made him king of Cappadocia, on the account of a criminal conversation he had with Glaphyra his mother.

¹ Joseph. *Antiq. lib. 16. c. 11, 12.*

³ Dion Cassius, *lib. 49. p. 411.* Strabo, *lib. 12. p. 540.*

² *Ibid. lib. 16. c. 12.*

After this Herod went to Rome to acquaint Augustus with what was done in this affair; for he having written to him of this second breach with his sons, and in his letters accused them of many high crimes and treasonable practices against him, and pressed hard to have them brought to justice, it was thought proper he should make this journey to give him an account of the reconciliation he had made with them.

While he was thus absent,¹ the thieves of Trachonitis, taking the advantage of it, returned to their old trade, and ravaged with their depredations all the parts of Judea and Cœle-Syria that lay within their reach; which created Herod great trouble, and at length involved him in those difficulties with Augustus, as had like utterly to have excluded him his favour, as will be hereafter related. It hath been above mentioned, how Herod, having received from Augustus the provinces of Auranitis, Trachonitis, and Batanæa, set himself to suppress those thieves, which from the mountains and caves of Trachonitis infested all that country. This having fully effected, he forced those freebooters to betake themselves to the culture of their land for their subsistence; but being soon weary of this course of life, on Herod's former going into Italy with his two sons to accuse them before Augustus, they took that opportunity to revolt from him, and return again to their old trade; but being quickly broken, and reduced by the king's forces, forty of the ringleaders of them fled into Arabia Petræa, where Syllæus, who governed all under Obodas king of that country, not only received them under his protection, but gave them also a strong fortress in that country, called Repta, for their retreat and safe habitation: from whence, on Herod's last going to Rome, they made inroads into Judea and Cœle-Syria, and miserably ravaged all those countries; and Syllæus, out of the hatred he bore to Herod, countenanced and protected them herein. The reason of Syllæus's hatred to Herod was,² Syllæus would have married Salome, Herod's sister, and he had gained her consent hereto; but Herod requiring that he should first turn Jew, and Syllæus not daring so to do, for fear, as he said, lest the Arabians should stone him to death for it on his return, this broke off the match, and Herod forced Salome to marry Alexas, a confidant of his;³ at which Syllæus contracting a great hatred against Herod, expressed it on all occasions, till at length, in the pursuit of it, he procured his own ruin, as will be hereafter related. This was the same Syllæus, who having undertaken to be guide to Ælius Gallus, in his march into the southern parts of Arabia, betrayed him in all that expedition, and made it wholly miscarry thereby, as hath been above related.

Herod on his return, finding his country much disturbed and damaged by these Trachonite thieves,⁴ applied himself immediately to redress the mischief, by punishing the authors of it. But not being able to come at them, by reason of the protection given them in Arabia by Syllæus, he resolved to revenge the wrong on those that were related to them. And therefore passing into Trachonitis, and searching through the whole country, he put all to death whom he found there of the families and kindred of any of those who were at Repta; by which those thieves being exceedingly exasperated, they, in revenge hereof, renewed their inroads in a desperate manner, and damaged the country more than ever before.

The pontifices at Rome having for thirty-six years,⁵ from the time that Julius Cæsar reformed the Roman calendar, made every third year a leap year, instead of every fourth, by this error three days were now added to the Roman year more than should be: which being observed, Augustus this year, as high-priest, rectified the mistake; and for the bringing of all to rights, ordered, first, that for the twelve ensuing years no leap years should be at all; and, 2ndly, that after the expiration of the said twelve years, the leap years should thenceforth be made every fourth year; by the first part of which order the three superadded days being flung out, and by the second the leap years fixed to their true times,

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 13.

² Ibid. c. 11.

³ Ibid. lib. 17. c. 1.

⁴ Ibid. lib. 16. c. 13.

⁵ Sueton. in Octavio, c. 31. Macrobi. Saturnal. lib. 1. c. 14. Solin. c. 3. Plin. lib. 18. c. 25.

according to Julius Cæsar's institution, the form of this year hath ever since regularly proceeded, and is, under the name of the old style, still in use among us even to this day, as hath been already¹ above mentioned. At the same time that Augustus made this reformation,² a decree passed the senate and people of Rome, that the month hitherto called Sextilis should thenceforth from his name be called Augustus, and so it hath been ever since in the Roman calendar, and all others that are formed from it.

The re-edifying of the temple of Jerusalem by Herod being finished at the end of nine years and a half from his first beginning of the building,³ he celebrated with great pomp and expense the dedication of it; and the day appointed for it falling in with the day of the year when he first received the crown, this augmented the solemnity. And it was very proper and requisite that this house should be thus repaired and fitted up in its best dress, when he that was Lord thereof was coming to it: for within less than four years after this Christ was born.

This year died Horace the poet,⁴ and Mæcenas his great patron,⁵ who, next Agrippa, was the greatest favourite of Augustus, and was always a true and faithful counsellor to him.

An. 7. Herod 31.]—Herod being still vexed by the Trachonite thieves, who had taken shelter in Arabia,⁶ applied to Saturninus and Volumnius, the Roman governors of Syria, with complaint against Syllæus for his protecting of them; and at the same time commenced a suit against him before the said governors for a debt of sixty talents, which Syllæus had borrowed of him for the service of king Obodas. To make answer to all this, Syllæus was forced to appear at Berytus before the said governors; and there, on Herod's having made good his allegations against him, to stave off farther proceedings at that time, he bound himself by oath within thirty days to pay the said debt, and deliver up all fugitives to Herod that were within the dominions of Obodas. But when the day came,⁷ he performed neither of these engagements, but went away to Rome. Whereon Herod applied again to Saturninus and Volumnius, and having obtained their license to right himself by arms, marched into Arabia with an army, and destroyed Repta, the nest of those thieves, and slew as many of them as there fell into his hands. While he was doing this, one Nacebus, an Arabian captain, coming to the assistance of those thieves, Herod gave him battle, and in the conflict slew him, with twenty-five of his men, and put the rest to flight. And after having thus revenged himself on those thieves and their abettors, he marched back again without doing any hurt to the country; and on his return placed three thousand Idumæans in Trachonitis, to keep the thieves of that country from any more exercising their usual depredations. Syllæus at Rome, having received an account of all this,⁸ immediately went to Augustus with a lamentable account, exceedingly magnifying the matter, as setting forth, beyond all truth, that Herod had invaded Arabia with a great army, ravaged and ruined the country, pillaged Repta of a vast treasure there laid up, and slain two thousand five hundred Arabians of the first rank, and with them Nacebus their general, his friend and kinsman; at which Augustus being exceedingly offended, wrote Herod a very sharp letter, and for some time, on this account, Herod was absolutely out of his favour, till at length he became informed of the exact truth of the matter.

In the interim died Obodas, king of the Nabathæan Arabs,⁹ being poisoned by Syllæus. He had laid the plot for his death before he left Arabia, and his whole business at Rome was to make an interest with Augustus for the succession, when the avoidance should happen. But the Nabathæans, without making any application to Augustus for a new king, or waiting his pleasure at all about it, immediately placed on the throne of the deceased one Æneas, who afterward, by a name very common among the Arabian kings, was called Hareth,

¹ Part 2, book 7, under the year 46.

² Sueton. *ibid.* Macroh. *Saturnal.* lib. 1. c. 12. Dion Cassius, lib. 54. p. 552.

³ Joseph. *Antiq.* lib. 15. c. 14.

⁴ Sueton. in *Vita Horatii.*

⁵ Dion Cassius, lib. 55. p. 552.

⁶ Joseph. *Antiq.* lib. 16. c. 13.

⁷ *Ibid.* lib. 16. c. 14.

⁸ *Ibid.* lib. 16. c. 15.

in Greek Aretas. The country where he reigned was Arabia Petræa, so called from Petra, the metropolis; and the inhabitants being descended from Nebaioth,¹ one of the sons of Ishmael, were from him called Nabathæans.

Dionysius of Halicarnassus this year began to write his Roman history.² He continued it down, in twenty books, to the time of the first Punic war, and there ended it where Polybius begun. But of these twenty books, only eleven now remain, the rest being lost. It is written in Greek, and is the fullest and most accurate of all that have been written of the Roman affairs. He came to Rome twenty-two years before he began the composition of this book, a great part of which time he spent in collecting materials for it.

An. 6. Herod 32.—Tiberius, the son-in-law of Augustus, on some discontent, for which various causes are given by historians,³ left Rome and retired to Rhodes, on pretence of improving himself in that place by his studies; where he continued about seven years in a private life. He had a great difficulty in the obtaining of Augustus's consent for this retirement, but greater afterward to gain his permission to return.

Herod at this time was involved in great perplexities:⁴ his quarrel with the sons of Mariamne again revived, and at the same time being out of favour with Augustus on the account of Syllæus's information, the Trachonites taking the advantage hereof, in conjunction with the Arabians, overpowered Herod's Idumæan guards which he had placed in that country, and began again their usual depredations; and Herod durst not right himself on them, for fear of farther displeasing Augustus. To remove the prejudices which Augustus had conceived against him, he had sent two embassies to Rome; but neither of them could obtain an audience from him. Of which these thieves having an account, were encouraged thereby to carry farther on their ravages against him; which at length growing to that height of oppression, as to be no longer borne, he resolved to make trial of a third embassy, and employed Nicolaus Damascenus herein. On his arrival at Rome, being informed how much Augustus was prepossessed with Syllæus's information against Herod, he durst not directly apply to him about that matter. But finding there ambassadors from the Nabathæans, he joined with them as their advocate, purposing in the pleading of their cause, to bring in that of Herod's by the by, and thus, by a side wind to come at the clearing of what was alleged against him. These ambassadors were then at Rome on a two-fold account; the first, to compliment Augustus from their new king; and the second to accuse Syllæus of the poisoning of Obodas, and many other crimes which they had to object against him. As to the first part of their commission, Augustus would give them no audience, though they brought very submissive letters from Aretas, and very valuable presents, being much displeased with him, in that he had entered on the government without his consent. But as to the other part, that is, their accusation against Syllæus, he appointed them a day for the hearing of it. In the management of which cause, Nicolaus being the chief speaker, after having laid open his other crimes, which were very many, he at length charged him with being guilty of a great affront upon Augustus himself, by audaciously imposing on him lies and calumnies; and instanced in the account which he had given of the action of Herod against the Trachonite thieves at Repta, which he averred was all false from one end to the other: at which Augustus being startled, bid him make out that, waiving all other particulars; which Nicolaus having done, by laying before him the whole truth of the matter as above related; and Syllæus, then present and confronted, not being able to contradict any one point hereof, Augustus gave sentence against him, that he should be carried back into Arabia, and made pay his debt due to Herod,⁵ and after that be put to death; which was accord-

¹ Gen. xxv. 13. xxviii. 9.

² Videas Vossium de Hist. Græcis, lib. 2. c. 3. et Prefationem ipsius Dionysii ad Historiam suam.

³ Sneton. in Tiberio, c. 10.

⁴ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 16. c. 15, 16.

⁵ This debt Josephus (lib. 16. c. 13.) saith, was no more than sixty talents. Nicolaus, in his speech to Augustus, lays it at five hundred talents; the first perchance was the debt, and the other the forfeiture of the obligation.

ingly executed upon him, he being beheaded at Rome, as Strabo, who lived in those times, assures us.¹ Josephus tells us,² that when he was carried back into Arabia, he there refused to do any thing of what he had been enjoined by Augustus; and therefore being hereof accused by Antipater in the behalf of Herod his father, he was ordered to be again brought to Rome; and then most likely was it that he was put to death in the manner as Strabo relates.

Augustus being hereby again reconciled to Herod,³ was grieved that he had given so much of his ear to Syllæus's false accusations against him; and therefore, to make him amends, he had thought of expelling Aretas out of the kingdom of the Nabathæans, which he had taken possession of without his consent, and giving it to Herod: but, while he was thinking of it, letters were delivered to him from Herod, which made him alter his purpose. For Antipater, Salome, and Pheroras, continuing still to carry on their former plot against the sons of Mariamne, for the reasons already mentioned,³ they filled the old king's head so full of jealousies, suspicions, and false accusations against them, and thereby so thoroughly possessed him of their being in a conspiracy against his life, that, although nothing was proved against them but their intention of making their escape from him into some other country, where they might live out of the reach of his tyrannical cruelty, yet, on the proof of this one particular only, believing all the rest, he resolved on their destruction, and wrote to Augustus for the obtaining of his leave accordingly to proceed against them, setting forth to him all that he had to lay to their charge: and he sent Volumnius his marshal de camp, and Olympus another of his friends, to Rome, with his letters wherein all this was contained, giving them in direction, that in case they found Augustus, by the means of Nicolaus's embassy, reconciled to him, then to deliver the letters, but not otherwise. And therefore, on their arrival, finding that all was again set right with Augustus, they presented him the letters, which being full of invectives and bitter expressions against his sons, Augustus, on the perusal of them, considering his age, and present misfortunes about his children, thought it not proper in these circumstances, to burden him with the care of another kingdom; and therefore, retracting his resolutions as to this matter, he sent for the Nabathæan ambassadors, accepted their presents, and confirmed Aretas in his kingdom. However, he wrote a kind letter to Herod, wherein, having condoled his misfortune as to his sons, he gave him full liberty and power to proceed against them according as their crime should be found to deserve, advising him to call a council at Berytus, and there, with the assistance of the governors of the neighbouring provinces, together with Archelaus king of Cappadocia, and other friends and persons of honour, to hear and finally determine the whole matter. Herod being much pleased with this letter, immediately summoned a council to meet at the place mentioned,⁴ calling thither to it Saturninus and Volumnius, governors of Syria, and all others whom Augustus's letter directed him to, excepting only Archelaus, king of Cappadocia, who being father-in-law to Alexander, was thought by Herod too much engaged by that relation to be an impartial judge in this matter. The council being sat, Herod accused his sons before them with that vehemence, and laid so many things to their charge, that the majority, being overborne thereby, passed sentence of condemnation against them, and left it to Herod to execute it as he should think fit. Whereon sending them to Sebaste, he caused them there both to be strangled. And thus ended the life of these unfortunate brothers, who, by too much expressing their resentments for their mother's death, provoked those who had been the chief authors of it, at length by like artifices to procure theirs. In which tragedy, Salome the sister of Herod acted the chiefest part; who being a very crafty and malicious woman, seldom stood out where any mischief was to be done. She governed herself chiefly by Herod's inclinations; and whatsoever wicked purposes she found him intent upon, she humoured him, and always concurred with him therein; and by these wicked

¹ Strabo, lib. 16. p. 782.

² Joseph. Antiq. lib. 17. c. 4.

³ Ibid. lib. 16. c. 16.

⁴ Ibid. lib. 16. c. 17.

means she constantly maintained her interest with that bloody tyrant, and had the first place in his favour and confidence as long as he lived.

At this time Zecharias saw the vision in the temple, of which we have an account in the first chapter of St. Luke, as he there officiated in his course. For the fuller understanding hereof, it is to be observed, that the priests, according to David's institution,¹ being divided into twenty-four courses,² each course attended at Jerusalem its week; and every course being divided into seven classes, each class served its day at the temple; and each priest of that class had his part in the service appointed him² by lot; and therefore Zecharias, being of the course of Abiah, came up to Jerusalem in the week of his course, there to officiate with the others of it in his office; and when the day of his service came, his lot was to offer incense upon the altar of incense in the holy place; and while he was officiating in that service, the angel Gabriel appeared to him, and foretold to him the birth of his son John the Baptist, and the ministry on which he should be sent, whereof we have the history in the said first chapter of St. Luke.

An. 5. Herod 33.—The sons of Mariamne being dead, and Antipater having nothing now that stood in his way to the crown but the life of Herod, to get rid of him was the thing next in design;³ in order whereunto, Antipater entered into a conspiracy with Pheroras and others,⁴ for the despatching of him by poison. For Pheroras, though he had always found Herod a kind brother to him, was at this time very much out with him on the account of his wife whom he had lately married. On the death of his former wife, Herod offered him one of his daughters,⁵ which he had by Mariamne; but he being deeply smitten with the love of a maid-servant in his house, married her, and rejected for her sake the king's daughter; whereon she was given to Phasael, the son of Phasael, Herod's elder brother. However, Herod after some time, to make up the difference,⁶ offered him the other daughter which he had by Mariamne, and Pheroras, to avoid absolutely breaking with him, consented hereto, and bound himself by an oath, to solemnize the marriage within a month; but at the month's end he refused to perform his engagement, not finding in his heart to put away the wife he had lately married, so much he doated upon her. This widening the breach between the two brothers, Antipater took the advantage hereof to engage Pheroras in his designs. And there was another occasion which did set them farther at difference. About this time the whole nation of the Jews being called upon to swear allegiance to Augustus and the king,⁷ the Pharisees, to the number of above seven thousand persons, refused the oath in the same manner as they had done before,⁸ upon a notion that it was against their law to yield allegiance to any prince that was not of the stock of Israel.⁹ Hereon Herod imposed a fine upon them,⁹ for the punishment of the contumacy: this Pheroras's wife, out of the zeal she had for that sect,⁹ paid all down for them; in requital hereof, those men (who by false pretences had gotten among the vulgar, the opinion of a prophetic spirit) gave out, that God had determined the transferring of the kingdom from the line of Herod to Pheroras and his issue by this woman, which occasioned some seditious discourses and practices among the people: of which Herod having gotten information, chiefly by the means of Salome, several of the Pharisees were taken up upon it, and put to death. Herod hereon calling a council of his friends, did therein set forth all this matter, and charging the original of the whole of it upon Pheroras's wife, commanded him to put her away, telling him, that he must either disown that woman for a wife, or never more expect to be owned by him as a brother. To this Pheroras answered, that nothing should ever make him renounce his beloved wife; that he would rather die than live without her. Herod grievously resenting this answer, forbade Pheroras his house, and commanded Antipater,

1 2 Chron. xxiv.

2 See Lightfoot's Temple Service, chap. 6. 9.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 17. c. 1.

4 Ibid. lib. 17. c. 3. 6.

5 Ibid. lib. 16. c. 11.

6 Ibid. lib. 17. c. 3.

7 Ibid. lib. 15. c. 13.

See above, under the year 20.

8 Deut. xxvii. 15.

9 Joseph. ibid.

Doris his mother, and all the rest of his family, to have no more conversation or correspondence with him or his wife; which as much angering Pheroras as Herod was angered against him, he struck in the closer with Antipater in his worst designs, and made himself a party with him in the plot to poison the old king;¹ and that both of them might be out of the way when it should be executed, thereby the better to avoid being suspected of it, Antipater procured to be called to Rome,² there to attend upon Augustus, and Pheroras³ gladly laid hold of the commands laid upon him by Herod, to retire to his tetrarchy, swearing never more to return as long as Herod should live, and he made his oath good. For although Herod in a sickness, which a little after befel him, sent earnestly to speak with him, he would not come. But notwithstanding a little after, Pheroras falling sick, Herod made him a kind visit, and with great tenderness lamented his case, which soon after grew so bad that he died of it. After his death,⁴ two of his freedmen made heavy complaints to Herod, that he had been poisoned by his wife. Herod on this making strict inquiry, and putting several to the torture, at length came hereby to the discovery of the plot which was laid against himself by Antipater, Pheroras, and others, to take him off by poison. This poison one Antiphilus, a friend of Antipater's, had got prepared at Alexandria, by a brother of his that there practised physic, and from thence brought it to Jerusalem, and there delivered it to Theudion, the brother of Doris, Antipater's mother, who sent it by a freedman of Antipater's to Pheroras, who had undertaken to get it to be given to Herod, and he delivered it to his wife to lay up, till there should be an opportunity of executing what was intended by it. All which being made out by clear evidence, Herod sent for Pheroras's wife, who confessed the whole, acknowledging that she had the poison delivered to her to keep, but that Pheroras repenting of the plot, on Herod's kind visiting of him in his last sickness, ordered her to fetch the poison and cast it into the fire before his face, and that she accordingly did so, excepting only that she reserved a small part for herself to make use of it, if there should be an occasion. Hereby it was clearly made out, that Antipater having procured the death of his two brothers to make his way to the crown, had now, for the same end, laid a most wicked plot for the poisoning of his father.

While this was doing in Judea, the temple of Janus was shut up at Rome. Their usage was to lay open its gates in the time of war, and to shut them up in times of peace. They had been shut only five times since the first building of Rome. The first time was in the reign of Numa;⁵ the second, after the end of the first Punic war;⁶ the third, after Augustus had vanquished Antony and Cleopatra,⁷ and reduced thereby the whole Roman empire to a quiet submission to him, which happened in the year before Christ 29; the fourth time,⁸ four years after, that is, in the twenty-fifth year before Christ, on Augustus's return from the war which he had with the Cantabrians in Spain; and the fifth time,⁹ was in this year, under the reign of the same Augustus. For at this time there was a general peace all over the world, and it continued for twelve years together; which was a proper prelude for ushering in his coming, who was the Prince of Peace, Christ our Lord.

For in the sixth month after the angel Gabriel had appeared to Zecharias in the temple,¹⁰ he was sent to Nazareth, a city of Galilee, to Mary, a virgin of the house of David, lately espoused to Joseph of the same lineage, to declare to her the good tidings, that of her was to be born the Son of God; whereon, being overshadowed by the Holy Ghost,¹¹ she conceived thereby; and at the end of this year, Christ the Saviour of the World was born of her.

Augustus having issued out a decree for the taking of a description or survey

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 17. c. 6.

2 Ibid. lib. 17. c. 4.

3 Ibid. lib. 17. c. 5.

4 Ibid. lib. 17. c. 6.

5 Livius, lib. 1. Plutarch. in Numa.

6 Livius et Plut. ibid. Vel. Pater. lib. 2. c. 38. Florus, lib. 2. c. 3.

7 Velleius Pater. lib. 2. c. 38. Dion Cassius, lib. 51. p. 457. Plut. in Numa.

8 Orosius, lib. 6. c. 20.

9 Ibid. lib. 6. c. 22.

10 Luke i. 26. 36.

11 Luke i. 35.

of the whole Roman empire,¹ such as should contain an account of all the persons, possessions, and estates therein, and the taxes issuable from them, it was this year executed in Judea, in the manner as St. Luke in his Gospel relates. Such an account used to be taken of the citizens of Rome every fifth year, and they had officers on purpose appointed for it, called censors. Their business was to take an account,² and make a registration of all the Roman citizens, their wives and children, with the age, qualities, trades, offices, and estates real and personal, of all of them. Augustus first extended this to the provinces; and three times during his reign he caused the like description to be made of all the provinces of the Roman empire.³ The first was in the year when Octavianus Augustus himself was the sixth time, and M. Agrippa the second time, consuls, that is, in the year before the Christian era 28; the second time in the consulship of C. Marcius Censorinus and C. Asinius Gallus, that is, in the year before the Christian era 8. And the last time, in the consulship of Sextus Pompeius Nepos and Sextus Apuleius Nepos, that is, in the year of the Christian era 14. In the first and last time,⁴ he executed this with the assistance of a colleague. But the second time he did it by himself alone; and this is the description which St. Luke refers to. The decree concerning it was issued out the year I have mentioned, that is, in the eighth year before the Christian era, which was three years before that in which Christ was born. So long had the taking of this description or survey been carrying on through Syria, Cœle-Syria, Phœnicia, and Judea, before it came to Bethlehem. And when it came thither, Joseph, and Mary his wife, were called from Nazareth in Galilee,⁵ the place of their habitation, to this city of Bethlehem, the city of David, to which, as being of the house and lineage of David, they did originally belong, that there, as citizens of that place, they, their circumstances and estates, might be described and registered among those who were of the same house and family with them; and while on this occasion they tarried there, was it that Mary was delivered, and the promised seed, Christ our Lord, by whom the world was to be saved, was then born of her in that place, in the manner as in the Gospels is related. That we allow three years for the execution of this decree, can give no just reason for exception; for supposing the execution of it in every province of the Roman empire to have been committed to the governor of it (and that it was so in Syria, to Sentius Saturninus the Roman president of it,⁶ Tertullian doth attest,) to carry this work through all the countries that made up the province of Syria, that is, through Syria, Cœle-Syria, Phœnicia, and Judea; three years time was little enough for it. Joab⁷ was nine months and twenty days in taking an account only of ten of the tribes of Israel,⁸ and of no more in them than of the men that were fit for the wars.⁹ But the account taken by the decree of Augustus at the time of our Saviour's birth extended to all manner of persons, and also to their possessions, estates, qualities, and other circumstances. And when a description and survey like this last mentioned was ordered by William the Conqueror to be taken for England only, (I mean that of the Domesday Book,) it was six years in making;¹⁰ and the Roman province of Syria was much more than twice as big as all England. But although this description or survey was at this time made for Judea, and every man's estate estimated and valued according as used to be done by the Romans for the laying of their taxes, yet no payment of any tax was there made upon it till the twelfth year after. Till then Herod, and after him Archelaus his son, reigning in Judea, no taxes were then paid by the Jews of that country, but to these

1 Luke ii, 1, 2.

2 Censoris officium erat omnia patrimonii, dignitatis, ætatis, artium, officiorumque discrimina in tabulas referre. L. Florus, lib. 1. c. 6. Censores populi, ævitates, soboles, familias, pecuniasque censento. Cicero de Legibus, lib. 3.

3 Sueton. in Octavio, c. 27. Monumentum Ancyranum, quod extat in notis Casauboni ad Suetonium in Grutero, et in Leunclavii pandectis Turcicis.

4 Sueton. ibid. 5 Luke ii. 4. 6 Adversus Marcionem, lib. 4. c. 19. 7 2 Sam. xxiv. 8.

8 For Levi and Benjamin were not numbered, 1 Chron. xxi. 6. 9 2 Sam. xxiv. 9. 1 Chron. xxi. 5.

10 It was begun in the fourteenth year of king William the Conqueror, and not finished till the twentieth. See Spelman's Glossary, under the word *Domesdei*.

princes only: but when in the said twelfth year, Archelaus was deposed, and Judea put under the command and government of a Roman procurator, then first were taxes paid the Romans for that country, Publius Sulpitius Quirinius, who in Greek is called Cyrenius, being at that time governor, that is, president of Syria. If it be asked for what reason then was this survey or description of Judea made, if no taxes were then to be paid upon it? the answer is, Augustus was then at work in the composeure of a book containing such a survey and description of the whole Roman empire, as that which our Doomsday Book doth for England. In order whereto, his decree for this survey or description we now treat of was made to extend to the depending kingdoms, as well as to the provinces of the empire, that so he might have a full account of both for the thorough completing of this work. However, taxes were by the people of the provinces only paid to the Romans, and those of the dependant kingdoms to their own proper princes. What tributes the Roman emperors had from these dependant kingdoms were from the princes of them, not from the people. The people paid their taxes to their princes, and the princes their tribute to the Roman emperors. Of the book which Augustus made out of the surveys and descriptions which were at this time returned to him out of every province and depending kingdom of the Roman empire, Tacitus,¹ Suetonius,² and Dion Cassius,³ make mention, and represent it to be very near of the same nature with our Doomsday Book above mentioned. Putting all this together, the sum and series of this matter appear to be as followeth: Augustus, three years before the birth of Christ, issued out a decree for the making of a general survey or description of the whole Roman empire, and of every province and depending state and kingdom in it, and committed it to the care of the governor of each province to have it executed; and Sentius Saturninus, being then president of Syria, was charged with it for that province, and the depending kingdoms, states, and tetrarchies, that were within it: who having carried it on through all the other parts of his province, three years after the date of the said decree, executed it at Bethlehem, at the time when Christ was there born. But then, though the survey or description was made for Judea, as well as for all other parts of that province, and every man's possessions there were estimated and valued, yet no tax was there laid or levied according to that valuation, till the deposing of Archelaus, and the reducing of Judea under the Roman government, in the twelfth year after, when Cyrenius was governor of Syria. So that there were two distinct particular actions in this matter, done at two distinct and different times; the first, the making the description or survey; and the second, the laying and levying the tax thereupon. And what is in the first verse of the second chapter of St. Luke, is to be understood of the former of these: and what is in the second verse, only of the latter. And this reconciles that evangelist with Josephus; for it is manifest from that author, that Cyrenius⁴ was not governor of Syria, or any tax levied upon Judea, till Archelaus was deposed, and that country brought under a Roman procurator; which was above eleven years after Augustus's decree for making of the description above mentioned was executed at Bethlehem. And therefore, the making of this description cannot be that which was done while Cyrenius was governor of Syria; but the other particular, that is, the laying and levying the tax thereupon, certainly was: for then first was a Roman governor, under the name and style of procurator of Judea, put over that nation, and then first were they forced to pay taxes to the Roman emperor; of which a full account is given in Josephus.⁴ And therefore, if the second verse of the second chapter of St. Luke be so rendered, as to im-

1 Hist. lib. 1. c. 11. ibi dicit in hoc libello. Opes publicæ continebantur, quantum civium sociorumque in armis, quot classes, regna, provinciae, tributa aut vectigalia, et necessitates, et largitiones.

2 In Octavio, c. 101. ubi hæc habet. Augustus de tribus voluminibus post se relictis tertio complexus est brevium totius imperii, quantum militum sub signis ubique esset, quantum pecuniæ in ærario, et fisci, et vectigalium residuis.

3 Lib. 56. p. 591. ubi dicit. Tertius liber summam militum, reddituum, impendiorum publicorum pecuniæ in Thesauris, aliæque id genus ad principatum pertinentia indicabat.

4 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 1.

ply that the levying of the tax, according to the description mentioned in the former verse, was first executed while Cyrenius was governor of Syria, this will remove all difficulties, and the text can well bear this interpretation.

This year, in which Christ was born, is, according to the exactest computation (that of archbishop Usher,) the four thousandth from the creation; which falls in exactly with the time, where an old tradition of the Jews placeth the beginning of the days of the Messiah: for it saith,¹ that the world was to last six thousand years, of which two thousand years were before the law, and two thousand years under the law, and the last two thousand years were to be under the Messiah. This tradition is said to be of great antiquity, and is still retained with great veneration among that people, as one of the most authentic of this sort. But its pretending to foretel when the world shall end, which the scriptures tell us² God hath reserved as a secret to himself, sufficiently proves the vanity of it. However, since the Jews give such credit thereto, as to place it among the most authentic of their traditions, it serves against them, 1st, to prove the time when, according to their own doctrine, the Messiah was to come; 2dly, to convict them of their gross and most perverse infidelity, in that whereas, Christ having been born in the four thousandth year of the creation, from which, according to their tradition, the time of his appearance was to begin, they have now suffered about one thousand seven hundred years to pass, and have not yet acknowledged him. In answer hereto,³ they confess that the four thousandth year of the creation was the time from whence the days of the Messiah were to begin, and that this was the very time which was pointed out by the prophecies of the Old Testament for the time of his coming; but say,⁴ that the fulfilling of them hath been delayed by reason of their iniquities. But this is contrary to a general received doctrine among them; for they hold,⁵ that when God foretels them of evil to come, he doth not always bring it to pass; for on the repentance of sinners, he often repents of the evil denounced against them,⁶ as in the case of the Ninevites, and remits his threats, and pardons the offenders. But then, when he foretels good things to come, he never fails of their performance. And for this reason,⁷ in the trial of a prophet, they make it a certain sign of a false prophet, if the good which he foretels be not exactly accomplished, but not so in a prophecy of evil things: for they say, that God often abates of his threats, but never of his promises. And, indeed, there is this reason for it, that promises transfer a right to them to whom they are made to expect their performance; but threats give no right to any one to demand their execution, but leave it still in the power of the threatener to drop or abate whatsoever he had threatened, according as he shall see cause for the same.

An. 4. Herod 34.]—Wise men from the east,⁷ of the sect of the Magians, following the guidance of a star, came and worshipped Christ at Bethlehem; and thereon followed Herod's design to destroy him, the flight of Joseph and Mary with him into Egypt to prevent it, and the murder of the innocents at Bethlehem, in the manner as related by St. Matthew in his gospel. Macrobius, a writer of the fifth century, tells us,⁸ that, among those innocents, Herod slew a young son of his own; and that thereon Augustus made this reflection, That it was better to be Herod's hog than his son. But it is not likely that Herod should have a child so young as those innocents at the age he was then of; the death of Antipater, which happened about that time, considered with that of Alexander and Aristobulus, formerly put to death by him, may rather be thought to have given the occasion for that sarcasm.

For Antipater being returned from Rome into Judea,⁹ without knowing what

1 Talmud. in Tract. Sanhedrin. c. 11.

2 Matt. xxiv. 36.

3 Videas Illudium de Tempore Adventus Messiae, lib. 1, part 2.

4 Maimonides in Praefatione ad Seder Zeraim, quam videas Latine versam in Pocockii porta Mosis.

5 Jonah iii. 10.

6 Maimonides, ibid. p. 17—27.

7 Matt. ii. 1, 2. The country of the Magians being Persia, it is most likely they came from thence, and from those parts of it which lie about Balsora, that place lying directly east from Jerusalem.

8 Saturnal. lib. 2. c. 4.

9 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 17. c. 7. 9. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 20, 21.

had been discovered against him, was, on his arrival, arrested and taken into custody; and being before Quintilius Varus, then newly arrived in those parts to succeed Sentius Saturninus in the presidency of Syria, convicted of his treasonable designs for the poisoning his father, had sentence of condemnation passed upon him; which being confirmed by Augustus, he was accordingly put to death upon it; and, five days after that execution, died Herod himself, in the seventieth year of his age, after he had reigned, from the time of his being declared king at Rome, thirty-seven years, and from the death of Antigonus, thirty-four. His death happened toward the end of this year, or else in the beginning of the next: for it appears from Josephus,¹ that the paschal feast, which was always celebrated in the beginning of the spring, followed soon after.

Knowing the hatred the Jews had for him, he concluded aright, that there would be no lamentation at his death, but rather gladness and rejoicing for it all the country over. To prevent this, he framed a project and resolution in his mind,² which was one of the most horrid and most wicked, perchance, that ever entered into the heart of man. For having issued out a summons to all the principal and most eminent Jews of his kingdom, commanding their appearance at Jericho (where he then lay,) on pain of death, at a day appointed; on their arrival thither, he shut them all up in the Circus, and then sending for Salome his sister, and Alexas her husband, commanded them, that as soon as he was dead, they should send in the soldiers upon them, and put them all to the sword: for this, said he, will provide mourning for my funeral all over the land, and make the Jews, in every family thereof, lament at my death, whether they will or no; and when he had adjured them hereto, some hours after he gave up the ghost and died. But Salome and Alexas not being wicked enough to do what they had been made solemnly to promise, rather chose to break their obligation, than make themselves the executioners of so bloody and horrid a design. And therefore, as soon as Herod was dead, they opened the Circus, and permitted all that were shut up in it to return again, every man to his own home, without any wrong done to any of them. The history of this his most wicked design takes off all objection against the truth of his murdering the innocents, which may be made from the incredibility of so barbarous and horrid an act. For this thoroughly shows, that there can nothing be imagined so cruel, barbarous, and horrid which this man was not capable of doing. In most of his actions, as described in this history, may be read the character of a most bloody, cruel, and wicked tyrant, but in none more than these two. And the disease of which he died, and the misery which he suffered under it, plainly show, that the hand of God was then in a very signal manner upon him for the punishment of them. The account which Josephus,³ and from him Eusebius, gives us of it as followeth:—

“Herod’s disease grew yet more and more bitterly violent; God exacting this vengeance upon him for the punishment of the many great enormities he had been guilty of. He had a slow fever, not showing itself so much to the outward touch and feeling, as more grievously burning him within. Moreover, he had a strong canine appetite for meat, which nothing could satisfy. His bowels were ulcerated, especially the colon gut, from whence he suffered grievous pains. His feet being swollen, from thence issued forth a phlegmatic and shining humour. Moreover, the disease had seized the lower part of his belly, and an ulcer broke out in his genitals, breeding worms and lice; besides he had a shortness of breath, and that very stinking and unsavoury. And he had also a troublesome flux and rheum with it, and an asthmatic difficulty of breathing. And the patient not having strength to bear all this, there followed a convulsion of all the parts of his body. And thus he died, in horrible pain and torment, smitten of God in this signal and grievous manner for his many enormous iniquities.”

¹ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 17. c. 11.

² Ibid. lib. 17. c. 8. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 21.

³ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 17. c. 8. Euseb. Hist. Ecclesiast. lib. 1. c. 8. See also a like description of Herod’s disease in Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 21.

And that most others of the great persecutors of God's people have died the like manner of death, hath been already observed.¹

Herod had nine wives,² and by them many children. Three of his sons he put to death. Of the rest of his posterity I shall mention only such as are named in the scriptures; and they are these following:—Of Malthace, one of his wives, he had Archelaus³ and Herod Antipas;⁴ by Cleopatra, another of his wives, he had Philip;⁵ and by Mariamne, the daughter of Simon, the high-priest, Herod Philip.⁶ Aristobulus, whom Herod put to death, had by Berenice his wife, king Agrippa (who slew James, the brother of John,⁷ and afterward was smitten of God at Cæsarea,)⁸ and Herodias his sister:⁹ she first married Herod Philip her uncle,¹⁰ and afterward eloped from him to marry Herod Antipas his brother. By her first husband she had Salome¹¹ who danced off John Baptist's head, for reproving Herod Antipas for his incestuous adultery with her mother. To this King Agrippa I. was born King Agrippa II.¹² (before whom Paul pleaded his cause,) and his two sisters Drusilla and Berenice; the first of which was wife to Felix, the procurator or governor of Judea,¹³ and the other was present with her brother at Cæsarea,¹⁴ when Paul's case was there heard before him. Herod's kingdom, after his death, was divided between Archelaus, Herod Antipas, and Philip, his above-mentioned sons. Archelaus had Judea, Idumæa, and Samaria;¹⁵ Philip, Auranitis, Trachonitis, Paneas, and Batanæa; and Herod Antipas, Galilee and Peræa.

An. 3. Archelaus 1.]—After Herod's death,¹⁶ Joseph, being warned by an angel in a dream, arose, and took the young child and his mother, and returned out of Egypt into the land of Israel; and there he and Mary his wife settled again at Nazareth in Galilee, the place of their former habitation; and there Jesus grew up and dwelt with them, till the time that he entered on his public ministration.

And having thus brought down this work to the birth of our Saviour, and here given a full account of it, I should leave what henceforth ensues to the Christian ecclesiastical historian, to whom it properly belongs; but that the connexion of the Old Testament with the New, not seeming fully to be made, but where the grand prophecies concerning the Messiah, which we have in the Old Testament, are completed in the New, I am necessitated, so far as this requires, to go into the times of the gospel; but shall treat of them only in respect to the events in which these prophecies are fulfilled, and such particulars as lead to the explication of them, and that in so short a manner as I can. For a fuller history of those times, I refer the learned reader to the centuriators of Magdeburgh and Boronius's Annals; and the English reader to the Ecclesiastical History of Mr. Laurence Echard, which is the best of its kind in the English tongue for the times which it treats of.

An. 2. Archelaus 2.]—The Armenians rebelling, and the Parthians confederating with them for their support, Augustus¹⁷ sent Caius Cæsar, his grandson, a youth only nineteen years old, into the east against them.

An. 1. Archelaus 3.]—Who, from Egypt (where he first went,) passing through Judea in his way toward Armenia,¹⁸ would not offer any sacrifice at Jerusalem, expressing by this refusal, the contempt which he had for the Jewish religion; which Augustus approving of, commended him for it.

An. post Christum Dionysiano 1. Archelaus 4.]—The Christian era begun four years after the birth of Christ. How this era was first brought into use by Dionysius Exiguus in the sixth century, and how he mistook in the wrong placing the beginning of it, hath been already shown in the preface to the first part of

1 Part 2, book 3. 2 Joseph. de Bello Judaico, lib. 1. c. 18. et Antiq. lib. 18. c. 7. 3 Matt. ii. 23.
4 Matt. xiv. 1. 3. 6. Mark vi. Luke iii. viii. ix. xiii. xliii. Acts iv. 27. 5 Luke iii. 1.
6 Matt. xiv. 3. Mark vi. 17. 7 Acts xii. 1, 2. 8 Acts xii. 20—23.
9 Matt. xiv. 3. Mark vi. 17. 10 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 7. 11 Matt. xiv. 6—1. Mark vi. 21—28.
12 Acts xxv. xxvi. 13 Acts xxiv. 24. 14 Acts xxv. 23.
15 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 17. c. 13. See also Matt. ii. 23. Luke iii. 16 Matt. ii. 19—23.
17 Zonaræ ex Dione. 18 Sueton. in Octavio, c. 93. Orosius, lib. 7. c. 3.

this History. As I have hitherto reckoned by the years before the beginning of this era, so henceforth I shall reckon by the years after it.

An. 2. Archelaus 5.]—Tiberius¹ was recalled from Rhodes in the eighth year of his retreat thither, and returned again to Rome.

An. 3. Archelaus 6.]—Caius Cæsar having received a wound in Armenia,² on his return from thence, died of it at Limyra, a city of Lycia, Lucius his brother having been sent into Spain,³ died at Marseilles in his way thither the year before. They were the sons of M. Agrippa, by Julia, Augustus's daughter: and therefore, being his grandsons, were adopted by him, and intended for his successors in the empire. For which reason, it is supposed, their death⁴ was procured by the fraud of Livia; the wife of Augustus, to make way for Tiberius, her son by her former husband, to be his successor in their stead.

An. 4. Archelaus 7.]—The Julian calendar, on the leaving out of the third superfluous year, in manner as hath been above related,⁵ was again brought into due order, and hath so continued ever since in the countries where it is observed.

Augustus, on the death of Caius and Lucius his grandsons, adopted⁶ Tiberius, and thereby pointed him out for his successor in the empire. Livia had another son by her former husband called Drusus, who died ten years before. while, in the time of his second consulship, he was following the German wars, He having left behind him a son of great worth, named Germanicus,⁷ Augustus, when he adopted Tiberius, at the same time forced him to adopt this Germanicus.

An. 7. Archelaus 10.]—Archelaus having committed many great and tyrannical maleadministrations in his government,⁸ ambassadors came to Rome, both from the Jews and the Samaritans, to accuse him hereof before Augustus; whereon he was called to Rome to answer for them.

An. 8. Augustus 38.]—On his appearing there, not being able to justify himself before the emperor, but being found guilty of all that was charged upon him,⁹ he was deposed from his principality, had all his goods condemned to be confiscated, and he himself was banished to Vienna in Gallia, after he had reigned in Judea ten years.

Hereon Augustus,¹⁰ having appointed Publius Sulpitius Quirinius (who according to¹¹ the Greek way of writing that name, is by St. Luke called Cyrenius) to be president of Syria,¹² sent him into the east to seize the country which Archelaus had hitherto reigned over, and reduce it to the form of a Roman province; and Coponius, a Roman of the equestrian order, was sent with him to take on him the government of it, under the title of procurator of Judea. On their arrival at Jerusalem, they seized all Archelaus's goods, according to the sentence of confiscation passed against him by Augustus, and having in a great part abolished the Jewish polity, established the Roman in its stead, and Coponius took on him, in the name of Augustus, the administration of it, but still in subordination to the president of Syria, Judea being made a part of that province. After this,¹³ the power of life and death was taken out of the hands of the Jews, and placed wholly in the Roman procurator, and his subordinate officers; and taxes were thenceforth paid immediately to the Roman emperor. The description and registration of every man's possession was made eleven years before by Sentius Saturninus: but the laying and levying of the taxes according thereto was not put in execution till that country was reduced into the form of a Roman province by Cyrenius, then governor of Syria in the manner I have mentioned. The raising of these taxes¹³ caused great disturbances

1 Sueton. in Tiberio, c. 13.

2 Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 102.

Tacitus Annal. lib. 1. c. 3.

3 Velleius ibid. Tacitus ib. lib. 1. c. 3. Suetonius in Octavio, c. 65.

4 Tacitus Annal. lib. 1. c. 3.

5 Macrobi. Saturnal. lib. 1. c. 14. Solinus, c. 3.

6 Velleius Paterculus, lib. 2. c. 103. Sueton. in Tiberio, c. 21.

7 Suetonius in Tiberio, c. 15. Tacitus Annal. lib. 1. c. 8. Dion Cassius, lib. 55.

8 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 17. c. 15. et de Bello Judaico, lib. 2.

9 Ibid.

10 Joseph. Ibid. lib. 18. c. 1.

11 Strabo writes it *Kopvinius*, lib. 12. p. 569.

12 John xviii. 31. See Lightfoot on this place.

13 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 1. et 2. de Bello Judaico, lib. 2. c. 12.

among the Jews, many opposing it, some under the notion of a universal liberty that they were to have no king but God; and others, that they were not to own a king, by paying taxes to him, that was of a foreign nation, because the law commanded¹ not to set a stranger, which is not of their brethren, to be king over them. The first was headed by one² Judas of Galilee, a turbulent and seditious man, of whom mention is made in the Acts of the Apostles (chap. v. ver. 37;) but he was soon cut off, and all his followers suppressed. But the other notion of not owning a foreigner to be their king still remained: for it was a doctrine held and taught by the Pharisees, the predominant sect of the Jews, and from them imbibed by the generality of that people. And hence it was, that in the time of our Saviour's ministration, they had made it a question, Whether they were to pay tribute to Cæsar or no? For though they were forced to submit hereto, yet, as to the legality of the thing, they generally held it in the negative. And this was the reason that the publicans, that is, those of that nation who were employed under the Romans for the gathering of those taxes, were in so great odium and detestation among them; for they looked on their employment as a constant breach of their law, and them for their acting therein as apostates from it, and the worst of men, such as were not to be drunk or eaten with, or admitted to common conversation. And hence it is, that in the gospels we find publicans and sinners so often joined together, and our Saviour so often reproached for conversing with them.

At the same time that Cyrenius was in Judea, on the settling of this matter of the tax,³ he deposed Joazar, the son of Boethus, from being high-priest, and appointed Annas, the son of Seth, to succeed him in that office; in which he continued several years.

In the same year while this was a-doing,⁴ our Saviour being then in the twelfth year of his age, went up to Jerusalem with Joseph and Mary to the passover, and there first appeared in the prophetic office, and the business of his father, on which he was sent, in sitting among the doctors in the temple, and there declaring the truth of God unto them. This was his first signal coming to his temple,⁵ foretold by the prophet Malachi, whereby, according to the prophet Haggai,⁶ the glory of this latter house was made to be much greater than that of the former. He had been personally there before, but now first ministerially, as the messenger of the covenant, whereby the messages of life and salvation were revealed unto men. And on this his coming began to be fulfilled that signal prophecy of Jacob,⁷ "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come." That by Shiloh is here meant the Messiah, is on all hands agreed: and at the time of this his coming, Cyrenius having reduced Judea into the form of a Roman province, and instead of their former governors of their own nation, placed a Roman procurator over them; then began the fulfilling of this prophecy, which sixty-two years after was fully completed in the destruction of Jerusalem; for then, that is, at the time of this reduction of Judea to a Roman province, the sceptre and the lawgiver from between their feet began to be taken from them; of which, in the destruction of the temple and city of Jerusalem by Titus, they were wholly deprived, and have never since had them again restored.

For the fuller explication of this prophecy, and of the manner of its completion, these following particulars are to be observed, 1st, By the sceptre in Judah is meant the sovereignty in it, and by a lawgiver from between his feet, the administration of justice by those of that same nation, and according to their own laws: and both put together, imply such a political constitution of government, as that whereby a nation is governed by its own princes; and this was that which was not to depart from Judah till Shiloh should come. 2dly, This constitution of government all Israel was possessed of, from their coming out of Egypt to the time of the prevailing of the Assyrian empire, they being till then under

1 Deut. xvii. 15.
5 Malachi iii. 1.

2 Joseph. *ibid.*
6 Haggai ii. 9.

3 Joseph. *Antiq.* lib. 18. c. 3.
7 Gen. xlix. 10.

4 Luke ii. 41—49.

their own princes (that is, first judges, and afterward kings,) and governed by their own laws. But, 3dly, When the kings of Assyria had extended their empire on this side the Euphrates, as far as Palestine, ten of the tribes of Israel being carried into captivity, the sceptre then departed from those tribes, and the lawgiver from between their feet: for their princes and their laws being then taken away from them, they were never after that any more a people; but, being scattered among the heathen nations of the east, their name and their nation were absorbed and lost in them, and they have never since been any more heard of. But, 4thly, The tribe of Judah, though they fell under the like captivity, yet afterward returned from it into their own land, and had there their sceptre and lawgiver again restored to them: for being there embodied again under the same constitution of government, they had again princes of their own to be rulers over them, and¹ the administration of justice under them by their own laws, in the same manner as before; and so they continued to have without interruption (excepting only the three years and a half of Antiochus's persecution,) till the time that Coponius was made procurator of Judea. But then² the power of life and death being taken from them, and placed in a foreign governor, and justice being thenceforth administered by the laws of Rome, instead of those of their own nation, then truly began the sceptre to depart from Judah, and the lawgiver from between his feet; and this departure was fully completed in the destruction of Jerusalem sixty-two years after, and therein this prophecy had its entire accomplishment. Till then, some few remains of their power were still left among them: for they had still their sanhedrin or national council, and they had still their high-priest, with some shadow of authority still lodged in both; and, in the administration of justice, some regard was still had by the Roman governors to their old national law. But after the temple and city of Jerusalem were destroyed by Titus, all this was absolutely and wholly abolished; and from that time neither the sceptre nor the lawgiver hath been any more found among them. For although near one thousand six hundred and fifty years are now passed since that destruction, and great numbers of this people swarm all over the world, yet they have never been able to embody again into a nation, either in their own or any other land; or have they to this day ever found a place where they could re-establish their old constitution of law, or have a prince of their own to govern them by it. As to their³ *Æchmalotarcha* at Babylon, if that officer be still there in being, he is no more than what their *Alabarcha* was at Alexandria, their *Ethnarcha* at Antioch, or their *Episcopus Judæorum* in England, that is, the head of that sect in that place, without sword or sceptre, or any power of coercion, or authority of jurisdiction, but what he hath by the voluntary submission of the Jews of that country, which was the old Babylonian province. And therefore nothing can be more vain than what the Jews urge as to this matter, that is, that in this *Æchmalotarcha* is still preserved both the sceptre and the lawgiver in the tribe of Judah; and that therefore the prophecy of Jacob above mentioned is not yet fulfilled, nor the Messiah as yet come.

But against what I have here said of the explication and fulfilling of this prophecy it may be objected, that after the Babylonish captivity we find none, excepting Zerubbabel to have had the government of the Jewish nation that were of the tribe of Judah; that the high-priests had mostly the regency of the land, who were of the tribe of Levi; and that after the Asmonean princes, Herod and Archelaus his son reigned in Judea, who were descendants of the Idumeans, and not of any of the tribes of Israel. To this I answer, that after the captivity, the tribe of Judah swallowed all else that were left of the other tribes of Israel, and all from that time were called Jews, and reckoned as one of the sons of Ju-

¹ See the charter they had for this from Artaxerxes Longimanus, king of Persia, Ezra vii.

² John xviii. 31.

³ i. e. The head of the captivity. Such an officer the Babylonish Jews had, to whom they paid a voluntary submission. He was always chosen by them out of the house of David. But this office hath been long since antiquated, though some of the Jews pretend, that it is there still in being even to this day.

dah. And as to Herod,¹ Nicolas of Damascus, who lived in his court, attests him to have been descended from one of those Jewish families which returned from the Babylonish captivity. But whether this were so or not, it is no where denied but that he was descended from ancestors who had by proselytism been long engrafted into the name and nation of the Jews, and thereby been made at least adopted sons of the tribe of Judah; and therefore, he cannot be reckoned as a stranger to it.

The sum therefore is: the sceptre and the lawgiver remained among the Jews till both began to be taken from them by the Romans, on their reducing Judea into the form of a Roman province; and then Christ, the Shiloh promised, began his coming, as the Messiah, by then first entering on his father's business for which he was sent. And that this exactly fell in with the time of this change, plainly appears: for Christ was then in the twelfth year of his age;² and the twelfth year from Christ's birth was that whereon Coponius entered on his government: for Herod lived one year after the birth of Christ; and after the death of Herod,³ Archelaus reigned ten years, and the next year after the Romans seized Judea, and made it a province of their empire. Christ therefore first appeared in the temple as the Messiah at that very time when the sceptre and the lawgiver first began to depart from Judah; and the sixty-two years after that, this departure was fully completed in the destruction of the temple and city of Jerusalem, and the utter abolishing of the whole Jewish policy and constitution of government in that land, which hath never since, either there or any where else, been again revived.

An. 10. Augustus 40.—Marcus Ambivius⁴ was sent by Augustus to be procurator of Judea, in the place of Coponius. And this same year died Salome the sister of Herod, a woman who, by her crafty and malicious intrigues, had caused great mischief in her brother's family.

An. 12. Augustus 42. Tiberius 1.]—Tiberius⁵ was admitted into co-partnership of command and sovereignty with Augustus in all the provinces and armies of the Roman empire, and a decree passed both the senate and the people of Rome to confirm him in it. And from hence the fifteenth year of Tiberius, mentioned in the Gospel of St. Luke, is to be reckoned.

An. 13. Augustus 43. Tiberius 2.]—Augustus having called Ambivius from Judea, sent thither Annius Rufus to be procurator of that province in his stead.

An. 14. Augustus 44. Tiberius 3.]—Augustus Cæsar⁶ died at Nola in Campania, on the 19th of August, after he had lived seventy-six years wanting thirty-five days; for he was born on the 23rd of September, in the sixty-third year before the Christian era, and died on the 19th of August in the fourteenth year of that era. The time of his reign was just fifty-six years, reckoning it from the time of his entering on his first consulship, which was on the same day of the year in which he died: but if we reckon it from the Actiac victory, his reign will then be forty-four years, wanting fourteen days; for that victory was gained on the 2nd of September, and the day of his death was the 19th of August, as hath been already here mentioned. And the Actiac victory being that which gave him the whole Roman empire, and absolute sovereignty over it, by that we here reckon the years of his reign after the deposition of Archelaus, and the making Judea a province of the Roman empire. On his death,⁷ he was succeeded by Tiberius, the son of Livia his wife by her former husband. He had been made his partner before in the supreme command of the provinces and armies, but now the whole empire devolved on him, and that not only in the provinces and armies, but also in the sovereign city of Rome itself, and thereby he became, in the same manner, as Augustus had been before, lord of all. He was fifty-five years old when he first entered on this succession, and reigned

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 14. c. 2.

2 Luke ii. 42.

3 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 17. c. 15.

4 Ibid. lib. 18. c. 3.

5 Velleius Patercul. lib. 2. c. 121. Sueton. in Tiberio, c. 21.

6 Ibid. lib. 2. c. 123. Sueton. in Octavio, c. 100. Tacitus, lib. 1. c. 5. 7. Dion Cassius, lib. 56. p. 589, 590.

7 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 3. Velleius Patercul. lib. 2. c. 124. Tacit. Annal. lib. 1. c. 7. Sueton. in Tiberio, c. 24. Dion Cassius, lib. 57.

from this time over the whole Roman empire¹ twenty-two years, seven months, and seven days.

An. 15. Tiberius 4.—1.]—Tiberius² sent Valerius Gratus into Judea, to be procurator of that province in the place of Annius Rufus; in which government he continued eleven years.

An. 17. Tiberius 6.—3.]—The death of Archelaus king of Cappadocia, and of Antiochus king of Commagena, and Philopater king of Cilicia, which all happened the same year, causing some disturbances in those countries,³ Tiberius laid hold on this occasion to recall Germanicus from his Germanic legions (where he feared his power and interest with the soldiery,) to send him into the east, pretending that those disturbances could no otherwise be removed than by the wisdom of Germanicus; and therefore caused a decree to pass the senate, whereby was committed to his charge the government of all the provinces of the east beyond the Ægean sea.

An. 18. Tiberius 7.—4.]—Germanicus,⁴ passing into the east, reduced Cappadocia and Commagena into the form of Roman provinces; and having quieted the disturbances that were in Armenia, made Zeno, the son of Polemon king of Pontus, king of that country, to the great satisfaction both of the nobility and populacy of it, he having been bred among them, and made himself always acceptable to them. After this he marched into Syria, and there took up his winter-quarters. C. Piso was then president of that province. ⁵ He was sent thither at the same time that Germanicus went into the east; and his private commission from Tiberius was, to be a curb and a check upon Germanicus, and to create him all the trouble and vexation he was able; and he failed not executing to the utmost all that was given him in charge as to this matter.

An. 19. Tiberius 8.—5.]—Germanicus in the⁶ spring passed from Syria into Egypt, and there took a view of all the curiosities of that country, sailing up the Nile from Canopus, as far as the borders of Ethiopia. On his return into Syria,⁷ he fell sick, and died at Antioch of poison, administered to him by the fraud of Piso and Blancina his wife; so Germanicus complained in his sickness, and so it was generally thought; and it was not doubted, but that it was by secret⁸ instruction from Tiberius himself that this villanous act was done. Germanicus had by many eminent qualifications gained the esteem and affection of all men to a high degree: this produced such an envy and jealousy in Tiberius, that he could not rest till by these treacherous means he had procured his death. This⁹ caused a general grief and mourning all over the empire, especially at Rome, and also a rage and wrath equal thereto, against Piso and his wife, the supposed authors of his death.

An. 20. Tiberius 9.—6.]—And therefore, as soon as they returned to Rome,¹⁰ they were both arraigned for it before the senate. But Piso there finding his condemnation unavoidable, fell on his own sword to prevent the sentence, and so died by his own hands.

An. 23. Tiberius 12.—9.]—Valerius Gratus¹¹ having removed Annas from being high-priest, after he had been fifteen years in the office, substituted Ishmael, the son of Fabus, in his place.

An. 24. Tiberius 13.—10.]—But in the next year after, being displeased with his choice, he again removed Ishmael,¹¹ and promoted to this office Eleazar the son of that Annas whom he had lately deposed from it.

An. 25. Tiberius 14.—11.]—But after a year's time,¹¹ he removed him also, and made Simon, the son of Camith, high-priest in his stead, who continued in this office no longer than his predecessor.

An. 26. Tiberius 15.—12.]—For the next year after was appointed to suc-

1 Dion Cassius, lib. 58. p. 639.

2 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 3.

3 Tacitus Annal. lib. 2. c. 5. 42, 43.

Joseph. ibid.

4 Ibid. lib. 2. c. 54. 56. Sueton. in Caligula, c. 1.

5 Ibid. lib. 2. c. 55.

6 Ibid. lib. 2. c. 59—61.

7 Tacitus Annal. lib. 2. c. 69—72.

Sueton. in Caligula, c. 1.

8 Sueton. in Caligula, c. 2.

9 Tacitus Annal. lib. 2. c. 71, 72.

Sueton. in Caligula, c. 5, 6.

10 Tacitus Annal. lib. 3. c. 10—15.

Dion Cassius, lib. 57. p. 615.

11 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 3.

ceed him,¹ by the same Gratus, Joseph, surnamed Caiaphas,² the son-in-law of Annas above mentioned; which two were the high-priests that are spoken of in the gospels to have had the chief hand in the prosecuting of our Saviour to his crucifixion.³ And this same year Valerius Gratus being recalled,⁴ Pontius Pilate was sent by Tiberius to be procurator of Judea in his stead, a man thoroughly prepared for all manner of iniquity; which he accordingly executed through his whole government. Philo Judæus chargeth him to have been guilty therein of selling justice,⁵ and giving any sentence for money, of rapines, of injuries, of murders, of unjust tormentings, of putting men arbitrarily to death, without process or sentence of law, and of excessive cruelty through his whole administration; and by such a hardened temper of iniquity he was thoroughly fitted for the giving of that unjust sentence, whereby he condemned to death Him that is the Lord of Life.

This year was the fifteenth of Tiberius, from the time that he was admitted to reign in copartnership with Augustus: And this was that fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius mentioned by St. Luke,⁶ in which St. John the Baptist first preached the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.⁷ And therein the gospel of Jesus Christ had its beginning:⁸ for Christ appeared for the revealing of this gospel first by this his messenger sent before his face, to prepare the way for his personal appearance; which was accordingly made by him three years and a half after. First, therefore, John the Baptist begun the ministry of the gospel in this fifteenth year of Tiberius, and continued in it for three years and a half; that is, he begun it about the time of the paschal feast, and continued it till the feast of tabernacles in the fourth year after. And then, John being cast into prison,⁹ Christ appeared to take it on him in person, and personally carried it on three years and a half more. So that the whole term of Christ's ministry, while he was here on earth, as executed first vicariously by John, his forerunner, and afterward personally by himself, was exactly seven years; and these seven years constituted the last of the seventy weeks in Daniel's prophecy.¹⁰ How at the beginning of this week ended the sixty-two weeks of this prophecy, which pointed out the time of the coming of Christ in the ministry of his gospel, and how this last week then begun, and how in that week the covenant was confirmed with many, and how in the last half of it the Levitical sacrifices and oblations were made to cease, and in the conclusion of the said weeks the Messiah was cut off, hath been already shown in the first part of this history; and therefore I need not here again repeat it.

An. 33. Tiberius 19.]—At the time appointed by this prophecy, Christ became a sacrifice for us, to make reconciliation for our iniquities, and died upon the cross for the expiation of them; and thereby having purchased his spiritual kingdom over us, he took possession of it on his resurrection from the dead. For then his church, which is his kingdom, had its beginning; and therein were fulfilled two other of Daniel's prophecies relating to this his kingdom, the first contained in the second chapter of that prophet, and the other in the seventh; both which foretold, that the kingdom of the Messiah should come on, and grow upon the decay of that of the Romans. For by the four kingdoms, set forth by the four metals of Nebuchadnezzar's image in the first of those prophecies, and by the four beasts in the other, are meant the four monarchies of the Babylonians, the Persians, the Macedonians, and the Romans: and that, after the decay of the kingdom of the Romans, the kingdom of the Messiah should commence, is plainly expressed in both these prophecies. For what is said of the king of the next succeeding kingdom, in the first of these prophecies, that "his kingdom should never be destroyed, but should stand for ever;" and, in the second of them, that "there was given to him dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him, and

1 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 3.

4 Joseph. Antiq. lib. 18. c. 3.

7 Mark i. 4. Luke iii. 3.

2 John xviii. 1. 3.

5 In Libro de Legatione ad Caium.

8 Mark i. 1

9 Matt. iv. 12. 17.

3 Luke iii. 2. John xviii. 13. 24. Acts iv. 6.

6 Luke iii. 1.

10 Dan. ix.

11 Dan. ii. 44.

that his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed,"¹ can be understood of none other than of Christ and his kingdom. And therefore the strength of the Roman empire beginning to decay in the reign of Tiberius, then accordingly commenced the beginning of the kingdom of the Messiah in the erection of his church here on earth. In the first of these prophecies,² the Roman empire is set forth by legs of iron, and feet of iron and clay mingled together: this implies the two sorts of governments which the Romans were under; first, the legal government under their old constitution, and the other the arbitrary and tyrannical government under their emperors. As long as the first remained, the empire of Rome stood firm and strong upon it, as upon legs of iron. But when the second commenced, and in the place of legal government succeeded arbitrary will and pleasure, then clay was mingled with iron in the feet; and thereby the basis was made weak, on which the whole structure was founded. As long as Augustus lived, who was a prince, wise, just, and clement, the clay in the foundation of his government was as strong and as firm as the iron. But when Tiberius succeeded,³ who had more of the beast in him than of the man, and governed for the most part without reason or justice, by a most barbarous and cruel will and pleasure, the clay began to moulder, and the foundations of this kingdom to grow weak and decay. And at this very time, when it began so to do, Christ's kingdom commenced, in the erection of his church; and where that begun, there the Jewish church, with the whole Mosaic economy, ended. And this being the utmost term to which I proposed to bring down this work, I shall here put a conclusion to it, with my most humble and hearty thanksgiving and praise to Almighty God, that he hath of his great mercy and goodness given me life and strength to enable me thus to complete it.

1 Dan. vii. 14.

2 Dan. ii. 33. 40.

3 See his life in Suetonius.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

TO THE

FOREGOING HISTORY.

Julian Period.	Years before Christ.	High Priests of the Jews.	Kings of Egypt.	The Era of Seleucus.	Kings of Syria.	
4423	991	1	14	22	22	Eleazar, the brother of Simon the Just, succeeds him in the high priesthood at Jerusalem.
					23	
4	990	2	15	23	23	
5	989	3	16	24	24	
6	988	4	17	25	25	Demetrius makes great preparations to recover his father's dominions in Asia and the east.
7	987	5	18	26	26	His army revolting from him, he is driven out of Macedon, and makes a desperate attempt upon Asia; wherein failing of success, he is brought into great distress.
8	986	6	19	27	27	Demetrius is forced to yield himself prisoner to Seleucus.
9	985	7	20	28	28	Ptolemy Soter resigns his kingdom to Philadelphus his younger son; whereon Ceraunus the elder flies out of Egypt, first to Lysimachus, and afterward to Seleucus.
4430	984	8	1	29	29	The watch-tower of Pharos finished, and the worship of Serapis first brought into Egypt. Ptolemy Soter dies.
1	983	9	2	30	30	Seleucus and Lysimachus prepare for a war against each other.
2	982	10	3	31	31	Seleucus takes Sardis, and makes himself master of Lesser Asia.
3	981	11	4	32	32	Lysimachus is slain in battle by Seleucus.
4	980	12	5	33	33	Seleucus is slain treacherously by Ptolemy Ceraunus, who thereon becomes king of Macedon.
5	979	13	6	34	1	Antiochus Soter succeeds Seleucus. The Gauls make an irruption into Greece, vanquish and slay Ptolemy Ceraunus; are vanquished and expelled by Sosthenes.
6	978	14	7	35	2	The Gauls make a second irruption into Greece under the command of Brennus. They are vanquished and ruined.
7	977	15	8	36	3	The remains of the Gauls pass into Lesser Asia, and there settle in Galatia. The Hebrew scriptures first translated into Greek.
4438	976	1	9	37	4	Antigonus Gonatas the son of Demetrius succeeds Sosthenes in the kingdom of Macedon.
9	975	2	10	38	5	Antiochus vanquisheth the Gauls, and thereby frees Lesser Asia from their ravages; hence he is called Soter, i. e. the Saviour.
4440	974	3	11	39	6	The Romans having after a six years' war driven Pyrrhus out of Italy, began to be of great renown in the east, whereon Ptolemy sent an embassy to them to pray their alliance.
1	973	4	12	40	7	The Romans send an embassy to Ptolemy, and make an alliance with him.
2	972	5	13	41	8	Pyrrhus slain at Argos.
3	971	6	14	42	9	
4	970	7	15	43	10	
5	969	8	16	44	11	
6	968	9	17	45	12	Philadelphus, and the Athenians and Lacedemonians make war upon Antigonus Gonatas king of Macedon, now grown powerful since the death of Pyrrhus, but without success.
7	967	10	18	46	13	Sotades the lewd poet put to death.
8	966	11	19	47	14	
9	965	12	20	48	15	Magas, governor of Lybia and Cyrene for Ptolemy Philadelphus his brother, rebels, and makes himself king of those countries.
4450	964	13	21	49	16	Antiochus king of Syria, and Ptolemy king of Egypt, make war upon each other.
1	963	14	22	50	17	Philetarus, the first founder of the Pergamenian kingdom, dies, and is succeeded by Eumenes his brother's son. Antigonus of Socho, president of the Sanhedrin at Jerusalem, dies.
2	962	15	23	51	18	Nicomedia in Bithynia, built by Nicomedes the king of that country. Eumenes overthrows Antiochus, and thereby establisheth himself at Pergamus.

Julian Period.	Years before Christ	High Priests of the Jews.	Kings of Egypt.	The Era of Seleucus.	Kings of Syria.	Antiochus Theus.	
4453	261	16	24	52	19	Antiochus Soter dies at Antioch, and is succeeded by Antiochus Theus his son.	
4	260	17	25	53	1	Antiochus vanquished and slew Timarchus tyrant of Ephesus. Berosus the famous Babylonian historian flourished.	
5	259	18	26	54	2	Ptolemy Philadelphus built Berenice, a port on the western shore of the Red Sea, and thereby drew all the trade of the east into Egypt, and Alexandria thenceforth became its principal mart.	
6	258	19	27	55	3	Magas king of Lybia and Cyrene, made peace with Ptolemy on terms of marrying his daughter, who was his only child, to Ptolemy's eldest son, and thereby uniting Lybia and Cyrene again to Egypt.	
7	257	20	28	56	4	Magas died; whereon Apame his widow would, contrary to the late contract, have married her daughter to Demetrius the son of Demetrius, late king of Macedon, but Demetrius being slain, the lady was sent into Egypt.	
8	256	21	29	57	5	And Apame retiring into Syria to Antiochus her brother, there excited him to a war against Ptolemy, which lasted several years, to his great damage.	
9	255	22	30	58	6	Ptolemy carries on his war against Antiochus by his lieutenants.	
4460	254	23	31	59	7	Philadelphus is very diligent in gathering together books, pictures, and statues, for the adorning and replenishing of his museum and library, for which Aratus the Sicyonian was one of his agents in Greece.	
1	253	24	32	60	8		
2	252	25	33	61	9		
3	251	26	34	62	10	Manasseh the high priest of the Jews dying toward the end of this year, was succeeded by Onias, the second of that name, the son of Simon the Just.	
4	250	1	35	63	11	While Antiochus was pursuing his war against Ptolemy, the Parthians rebelled in the east, under the leading of Arsaces, who on this occasion first founded the Parthian empire. The Bactrians revolted at the same time.	
5	249	2	36	64	12	Peace was made between Ptolemy and Antiochus, on the terms that Antiochus divorced Laodice his former wife, and married Berenice the daughter of Ptolemy.	
6	248	3	37	65	13	Arsinoe, the sister and beloved wife of Ptolemy Philadelphus, dies.	
7	247	4	38	66	14	Ptolemy Philadelphus dies in the end of the year, and is succeeded by Ptolemy Euergetes his son.	
8	246	5	1	67	15	Antiochus puts away Berenice, and recalls Laodice, who poisons him, cuts off Berenice and her son, and makes Seleucus Callinicus her son king. Euergetes, for revenge hereof, marcheth into Syria, slays Laodice, and reduceth under him a great part of the Syrian empire.	
9	245	6	2	68	1	Callinicus, having provided a great fleet for the reducing of the revolted cities of Asia, loseth it all in a storm, whereon those cities, out of compassion to his case, returned again to him.	
4470	244	7	3	69	2	Callinicus, being overthrown in a great battle by Ptolemy, calls in Antiochus Hierax his brother to his assistance.	
1	243	8	4	70	3	Ptolemy maketh peace with Seleucus Callinicus.	
2	242	9	5	71	4	Hierax maketh war upon Callinicus his brother, and overthrows him in a battle near Ancyra; and is immediately after, while sore of that battle, fallen upon and overthrown by Eumenes of Pergamus.	
3	241	10	6	72	5	Eumenes of Pergamus dies, and is succeeded by Attalus his uncle's son, who first took the style of king. While the two brothers in Syria war against each other, Arsaces seizeth Hyrcania, and adds it to Parthia.	
4	240	11	7	73	6	Hierax being overcome by Callinicus, flees first into Cappadocia, and from thence into Egypt, where he is made a prisoner by Ptolemy.	
5	239	12	8	74	7	Ptolemy applies himself to augment his library at Alexandria, and makes Aratosthenes his library keeper.	
6	238	13	9	75	8		
7	237	14	10	76	9		
8	236	15	11	77	10	Seleucus Callinicus marcheth into the east to reduce the Parthians, but returns without success, being recalled by some commotions in Syria.	
9	235	16	12	78	11		
4480	234	17	13	79	12		
1	233	18	14	80	13		
2	232	19	15	81	14		
3	231	20	16	82	15		
4	230	21	17	83	16	Seleucus makes a second expedition against Arsaces, and is vanquished, and taken prisoner.	
5	229	22	18	84	17		
6	228	23	19	85	18		
7	227	24	20	86	19		
8	226	25	21	87	20	Onias sends Joseph his nephew on an embassy to king Ptolemy. Joseph farms of that king all his revenues of Cœle-Syria, Phenicia, and Judea.	

Julian Period.	Years before Christ.	High Priests of the Jews.	Kings of Egypt.	The Era of Seleucus.	Kings of Syria.	
4489	225	26	22	88	1	Seleucus Callinicus being dead in Parthia of a fall from his horse, is succeeded in Syria by Seleucus Ceraunus his eldest son.
4490	224	27	23	89	2	Seleucus marcheth into Lesser Asia, to make war upon Attalus king of Pergamus.
1	223	28	24	90	3	He is there poisoned by those about him. Achæus revengeth his death upon the authors of it.
2	222	29	25	91	1	Antiochus, brother of Seleucus, succeeds him. Makes Hermias his chief minister, Achæus governor of Lesser Asia, and Alexander and Molon, two brothers, governors of Persia and Media. The Colossus at Rhodes overthrown.
3	221	30	1	92	2	Euergetes being dead, is succeeded by Philopator his son. Alexander and Molon rebel. Antiochus sends an army against them, and marcheth with another into Cœle-Syria. His former army is beaten, and the other returns without success.
4	220	31	2	93	3	Antiochus goes in person against Alexander and Molon, vanquisheth and destroys them both. Achæus rebels, and usurps Lesser Asia. Hermias put to death.
5	219	32	3	94	4	Antiochus takes Seleucia, Tyre, Ptolemais, and Damascus, and thereby makes himself master of almost all Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia.
6	218	33	4	95	5	Antiochus vanquisheth Nicolas, Ptolemy's lieutenant in Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia, and makes himself master of all Galilee, Samaria, and the land beyond Jordan as far as Rabbah of the children of Ammon.
7	217	1	5	96	6	Ptolemy overthrows Antiochus in a great battle at Raphia, and recovers again all Cœle-Syria and Phœnicia. Ptolemy comes to Jerusalem, and would have entered into the inner temple; is forbid by Simon the high priest.
8	216	2	6	97	7	Peace being made with Antiochus, and Ptolemy again returned into Alexandria, he would have destroyed all the Jews of Egypt. He is providentially hindered. Antiochus vanquisheth Achæus, and shuts him up in Sardis.
9	215	3	7	98	8	Antiochus takes Sardis, puts Achæus to death, and recovers all Lesser Asia.
4500	214	4	8	99	9	
1	213	5	9	100	10	A rebellion in Egypt. It was mastered by Ptolemy.
2	212	6	10	101	11	Antiochus marcheth into the east to reduce the Parthians, and other revolted provinces. He recovers Media, and drives Arsaces thence, who had lately seized that province.
3	211	7	11	102	12	Antiochus pursues Arsaces into Parthia, and drives him thence into Hyrcania.
4	210	8	12	103	13	Pursues him into Hyrcania, and there besiegeth, and takes Syngis.
5	209	9	13	104	14	Antiochus and Arsaces waste each other in divers conflicts, neither gaining any considerable advantage over the other.
6	208	10	14	105	15	Antiochus growing weary of the war with Arsaces, makes peace with him, and yields to him Parthia and Hyrcania.
7	207	11	15	106	16	Antiochus makes war with Euthydemus king of Bactria. Ptolemy Philopator gives himself wholly up to a most profligate course of life at Alexandria.
8	206	12	16	107	17	Antiochus makes peace with Euthydemus, marcheth into India, reneweth there his league with Sophagasen, the king of that country, and winters in Carmania.
9	205	13	17	108	18	He returns through Persia, Babylonia, and Mesopotamia, unto Antioch, and there takes the name of the Great, from his success in this expedition.
4510	204	14	1	109	19	Ptolemy Philopator being dead, is succeeded by Ptolemy Epiphanes, an infant of five years old. Agathocles the concubine, and Agathocles the favourite of the late king, are slain in a tumult.
1	203	15	2	110	20	Antiochus and Philip king of Macedon make a league to seize all Ptolemy's dominions, and divide them between them, and Antiochus accordingly seizes Palestine and Cœle-Syria.
2	202	16	3	111	21	Scipio vanquished Hannibal in Africa. Hereon the Alexandrians, finding the power of the Romans to be great, implore their protection for their infant king, and offer them the tuition of him, which the Romans accept of.
3	201	17	4	112	22	The Romans send M. Æmilius Lepidus into Egypt, to take care of the affairs of the infant king, who having settled them under the ministry of Aristomenes an Acarnanian, returns to Rome.
4	200	18	5	113	23	Aristomenes sends Scopas into Greece to hire mercenaries, who brought thence six thousand stout Ætolians into Ptolemy's service.
5	199	19	6	114	24	Antiochus waging war with Attalus king of Pergamus, Aristomenes took the advantage of it to send Scopas into Palestine and Cœle-Syria, who recovers Jerusalem, Judea, and many other places, to king Ptolemy.
6	198	20	7	115	25	Antiochus having made peace with Attalus, returns into Cœle-Syria, vanquisheth Scopas in a great battle at Paneas, near the fountains of Jordan, and recovers all that was lost the former year.
7	197	21	8	116	26	Antiochus goes with a great fleet and army into Lesser Asia, in order to make war upon the Romans. Attalus king of Pergamus dies, and is succeeded by Eumenes, the eldest of his four sons.

Julian Period.	Years before Christ	Princes of Judæa.	Kings of Egypt.	The Era of Seleucus.	Kings of Syria.	
4518	196	22	9	117	27	Antiochus passeth the Hellespont, seizeth the Thracian Chersonesus, and rebuilds Lysimachia. Scopas lays a dangerous plot against king Ptolemy: he is discovered, and put to death.
	9	195	1	10	118	28 Hannibal comes to Antiochus, and confirms him in his resolution of making war upon the Romans. Simon the high priest of the Jews being dead, is succeeded by Onias the Third, his son.
4520	194	2	11	119	29	Eratosthenes, the library keeper at Alexandria, being dead, is succeeded in that office by Apollonius Rhodius.
	1	193	3	12	120	30 Antiochus marries his daughter Cleopatra to Ptolemy Epiphanes, king of Egypt.
	2	192	4	13	121	31 Antiochus, king Antiochus's eldest son, dieth at Antioch. Antiochus passeth into Greece, to make war upon the Romans.
	3	191	5	14	122	32 Antiochus marries his host's daughter at Chalcis, is beaten by Acilius the Roman consul, at Thermopylae, and forced to a precipitate flight by sea into Asia. His fleet beaten near Mount Corycus.
	4	190	6	15	123	33 Antiochus's fleet beaten near Myonesus. Lucius Scipio passeth the Hellespont, vanquisheth Antiochus near Mount Sipylus, and forceth him to an ignominious peace.
	5	189	7	16	124	34 The Romans give the provinces of Caria and Lycia to the Rhodians, and all the rest of Lesser Asia to Eumenes king of Pergamus. Manlius succeeds L. Scipio in Lesser Asia.
	6	188	8	17	125	35 Manlius vanquisheth the Gauls of Lesser Asia, and reduceth them into order.
	7	187	9	18	126	36 Hyrcanus is sent by Joseph his father on an embassy to king Ptolemy on the birth of his eldest son. Antiochus is slain while he attempted to rob the temple of Jupiter in Elymais.
	8	186	10	19	127	1 Seleucus Philopator succeeds him in Syria. Ptolemy poisons Aristomenes, and makes Polycrates his chief minister in his stead, and gives himself up to all manner of looseness.
	9	185	11	20	128	2 Ptolemy by his maleadministrations drives the Egyptians into a rebellion.
4530	184	12	21	129	3	3 Masters it by the wisdom and valour of Polycrates.
1	183	13	22	130	4	4 Ptolemy, after having granted the revolted nobility terms of peace, and thereby gotten them within his power, perfidiously puts them all to death.
	2	182	14	23	131	5
	3	181	15	24	132	6 Ptolemy, as he was preparing for war against Seleucus king of Syria, is poisoned by those about him, and dies.
	4	180	16	1	133	7 Ptolemy Philometor his eldest son, an infant of six years old, succeeds him under the tuition of Cleopatra his mother.
	5	179	17	2	134	8 Philip king of Macedon dying, is succeeded by Perseus his son.
	6	178	18	3	135	9
	7	177	19	4	136	10 Perseus king of Macedon marries Laodice, the daughter of Seleucus king of Syria.
	8	176	20	5	137	11 Simon, the protector of the temple, quarrels with Onias the high priest; is driven out of Judæa; flies into Syria; and brings Heliodorus to rob the temple. Antiochus, the brother of Seleucus, a hostage at Rome, exchanged for Demetrius, the son of Seleucus.
	9	175	121	6	138	1 Seleucus king of Syria being dead, is succeeded by Antiochus Epiphanes his brother, newly returned from Rome. Jason buys the high priesthood of him, and supplants Onias his brother.
4540	174	222	7	139	2	2 Jason introduceth heathen rites into Jerusalem, and sends offerings to Hercules of Tyre.
	1	173	323	8	140	3 Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, dies. The tuition of the young king falls into the hands of Leonæus and Eulæus; they demand of Antiochus the restitution of Cœle-Syria and Palestine, and thereby cause a long war between the two kings.
	2	172	124	9	141	4 Menelaus, another brother of Onias's, supplants Jason, and buys of Antiochus the high priesthood. Whereon Jason flies to the Ammonites.
	3	171	2	10	142	5 Onias is put to death at Antioch. Lysimachus, Menelaus's deputy at Jerusalem, slain in a tumult. Antiochus makes his first expedition into Egypt, and gains a great victory near Pelusium.
	4	170	3	11	143	6 Antiochus makes his second expedition into Egypt, gains another victory, and makes himself master of all Egypt, except Alexandria. Philometor being fallen into the hands of Antiochus, the Alexandrians make Physcon king. Antiochus in his return takes and miserably destroys Jerusalem.
	5	169	4	12	144	7 Antiochus makes his third expedition into Egypt. Attempts the siege of Alexandria without success. Philometor being left in Egypt to make war with Physcon, comes to an agreement with him, upon terms that they should jointly reign together.
	6	168	5	13	145	8 Antiochus makes his fourth and last expedition into Egypt; is forced by the Romans to return. Apollonius sent by him to complete the ruin of Jerusalem, built the fortress on Mount Acra. Antiochus begins his persecution of the Jewish religion. Mattathias and his sons take arms against him.
	7	167	6	14	146	9 The seven Maccabean brothers and their mother martyred, and the persecution against the Jews is violently carried on.

Julian Period.	Years before Christ.	Princes of Judea.	Kings of Egypt.	The Era of Seleucus.	Kings of Syria.	
4548	166	1	15	147	10	Mattathias being dead, Judas is made captain of the Jews in his stead. He vanquisheth Apollonius and Seron. Antiochus went into the east. Nicanor and Timotheus, two of his captains, vanquished by Judas.
9	165	2	16	148	11	Judas vanquisheth Lysias; recovers Jerusalem and the sanctuary; restores the daily worship; institutes the feast of the dedication, and fortifieth Bethsura against the Edomites.
4550	164	3	17	149	1	Antiochus Epiphanes being dead in the east, is succeeded by Antiochus Eupator his son, under the tuition of Lysias. Judas vanquisheth the Edomites and Ammonites; overthrows and slays Timotheus, and relieves the Jews in Gilead.
1	163	4	18	150	2	Judas vanquisheth Lysias the second time, overthrows another Timotheus in Gilead, and forceth Lysias, in his third expedition against him, to terms of peace. Menelaus is slain, and Alcimus made high priest in his stead.
2	162	5	19	151	1	Demetrius returns from Rome; seizeth the kingdom of Syria, slays Eupator and Lysias; sends first Bacchides, and after that Nicanor, against the Jews.
3	161	6	20	152	2	Nicanor vanquished and slain by Judas, and all his army cut off to a man. Bacchides, being sent to revenge this blow, slays Judas in battle, and miserably oppresses the Jews. Jonathan made their captain instead of Judas.
4	160	1	21	153	3	Alcymus dying, Bacchides returns, and the Jews thereon enjoy peace for two years.
5	159	2	22	154	4	Demetrius drives Ariarathes king of Cappadocia out of his kingdom, and makes Holopernes king in his stead. Eumenes king of Pergamus dies, and is succeeded by Attalus his brother.
6	158	3	23	155	5	Bacchides came again into Judea; being worsted by Jonathan and Simon at the siege of Bethbasi, makes peace with the Jews, and returns.
7	157	4	24	156	6	Ariarathes is restored by Attalus, and Holopernes flees to Antioch.
8	156	5	25	157	7	Physcon obtains a decree from the senate of Rome against his brother.
9	155	6	26	158	8	By virtue whereof he lands with an army in Cyprus, is there vanquished and taken prisoner; but is restored to Libya and Cyrene by the kindness of his brother.
4560	154	7	27	159	9	Demetrius giving himself wholly up to sloth and luxury, and neglecting the government, loseth the affection of his people, whereon Alexander Balas, an impostor, sets up against him.
1	153	8	28	160	10	He being owned by the Romans, lands at Ptolemais, and great numbers revolt to him. Jonathan declares for him, and is made high priest.
2	152	9	29	161	11	Demetrius, in the first conflict, gets the better of Alexander; but Alexander having the kings of Pergamus, Cappadocia, and Egypt, on his side, is soon again recruited by them.
3	151	10	30	162	12	Andriscus, another impostor, sets up in Macedon, pretending to be the son of Perseus. The war is carried on in Syria between Demetrius and Alexander.
4	150	11	31	163	1	Demetrius vanquished and slain in battle; whereon Alexander, being settled in the kingdom of Syria, marries Cleopatra, the daughter of king Ptolemy.
5	149	12	32	164	2	Onias, the son of Onias, builds a temple in Egypt like that at Jerusalem. A sedition at Alexandria between the Jews and the Samaritans.
6	148	13	33	165	3	Demetrius, the son of Demetrius, lands in Cilicia for the recovery of his father's kingdom. Apollonius, one of his generals, vanquished by Jonathan in Phenicia.
7	147	14	34	166	4	Hipparchus of Nicea in Bithynia, the famous astronomer, flourisheth.
8	146	15	35	167	5	Ptolemy comes to the assistance of Alexander, finding a plot laid for his life, is alienated from him, and joins with Demetrius. Alexander being vanquished, flees into Arabia, and is there slain, and Ptolemy dies of his wounds.
9	145	16	1	168	1	Physcon succeeds in Egypt, and reigns cruelly. Demetrius doth the same in Syria; the Antiochans mutiny against him, are quelled by three thousand Jews sent to Demetrius's assistance. Jonathan besiegeth the fortress at Jerusalem, but cannot take it.
4570	144	17	2	169	2	Tryphon brings Antiochus the infant son of Alexander into Syria, and claims for him his father's crown. Multitudes revolt to him. Jonathan declares against Demetrius, and twice defeats his generals; is treacherously murdered by Tryphon.
1	143	1	3	170	3	Simon succeeds Jonathan. Tryphon having made away Antiochus, declares himself king. Simon defeats his designs upon Judea, and declaring for Demetrius, hath a grant from him of the sovereignty of Judea.
2	142	2	4	171	4	Simon takes the fortress of Jerusalem, utterly demolishes it, and digs down the hill on which it stood.
3	141	3	5	172	5	Demetrius goes into the east, and is there taken prisoner by the Parthians. The sovereignty of Judea confirmed to Simon and his posterity by the unanimous consent of all the people of the Jews in a general congregation met at Jerusalem.
4	140	4	6	173	1	Queen Cleopatra, on Demetrius's being taken prisoner, sent to Antiochus Sidetes, the brother of the captive king, and offers to him herself in marriage, and the crown of Syria with her.
5	139	5	7	174	2	Antiochus accepting of the offer, lands in Syria, marries Cleopatra, and having vanquished Tryphon, takes him and puts him to death. Cendebeus is sent by him against Simon, and is vanquished by Judas and John, Simon's sons.

Julian Period	Years before Christ	Princes of Judea.	Kings of Egypt.	The Era of Seleucis.	Kings of Syria.	Kings of Damascus.	
4576	138	John Hyrcanus.	6	8	175	3	Attalus, king of Pergamus, being dead, is succeeded by Attalus, the son of his brother Eumenes. He was a monster of cruelty, and Physcon continued to be the like monster in Egypt.
7	137		7	9	176	4	Antiochus Sidetes, with great wisdom and temper, restores the affairs of Syria, and makes that kingdom again to flourish.
8	136		8	10	177	5	The Alexandrians, to avoid the cruelty of Physcon, most of them desert the place. Whereon other inhabitants are invited to reapeople it. An embassy from Rome came thither to him at the same time.
9	135		1	11	178	6	Simon is basely murdered with two of his sons by Ptolemy his son-in-law. John succeeds his father, and defeats the murderer of his design of usurping the government. Antiochus Sidetes besiegeth Jerusalem, and maketh peace with John. This John is called Hyrcanus.
4580	134		2	12	179	7	Ambassadors from Antiochus Sidetes address themselves with presents to Scipio Africanus, junior, being then at the siege of Numantium, which he puts into the public treasury.
1	133	John Hyrcanus.	3	13	180	8	Attalus, king of Pergamus, dies, and makes the people of Rome his heirs.
2	132		4	14	181	9	Jesus, the son of Sirach, translates out of Hebrew into Greek the book called Ecclesiasticus, written by Jesus his grandfather.
3	131		5	15	182	10	Antiochus Sidetes marcheth into the east against the Parthians, and at first gets several victories over them.
4	130		6	16	183	1	Antiochus Sidetes is vanquished and slain in the east. Demetrius Nicator returns and recovers his kingdom. John Hyrcanus shakes off the Syrian yoke, and makes himself independent. Takes Sechem, and destroys the temple on Mount Gerizim. Physcon expelled out of Egypt for his cruelty.
5	129		7	17	184	2	Hyrcanus conquers the Edomites, and makes them all embrace the Jewish religion. Phraohates, king of Parthia, slain by the Scythians.
6	128	Zebina.	8	18	185	3	Ptolemy Physcon vanquishes the Egyptians, and recovers his kingdom. Demetrius marcheth into Egypt, and besiegeth Pelusium. Hyrcanus renews his league with the Romans.
7	127		9	19	186	4	Physcon sets up Alexander Zebina, an impostor, against Demetrius, to claim the crown of Syria. Whereby Demetrius is recalled from the siege of Pelusium to defend his own kingdom.
8	126		10	20	187	5	Demetrius, vanquished by Zebina in battle, flees to Tyre, and is there slain. Zebina thereon becomes king of Syria.
9	125		11	21	188	1	A great plague in Libya, Cyrene, and adjacent countries, caused by a multitude of locusts.
4590	124		12	22	189	2	Seleucus, the eldest son of Demetrius, succeeding his father, is slain by Cleopatra his own mother. Mithridates Eupator succeeds Mithridates Euergetes in the kingdom of Pontus.
1	123	Antioch. Grypus.	13	23	190	1	Antiochus Grypus, second son of Demetrius, is set up to be king of Syria against Zebina.
2	122		14	24	191	2	Antiochus Grypus vanquisheth Zebina, and recovers all Syria. Zebina taken in his flight and slain.
3	121		15	25	192	3	In this year was made the famous Opimian wine.
4	120		16	26	193	4	Cleopatra, preparing poison for her son Grypus, was forced to drink it herself, and so died.
5	119		17	27	194	5	
6	118	Ptolemy Lathyrus sive Soter.	18	28	195	6	
7	117		19	29	196	7	Ptolemy Physcon, king of Egypt, dies. Ptolemy Lathyrus succeeds, in conjunction with Cleopatra his mother in Egypt and Cyprus; and Apion, a bastard son, in Libya and Cyrene
8	116		20	1	197	8	
9	115		21	2	198	9	
4600	114		22	3	199	10	Antiochus Cyzicenus, son of Antiochus Sidetes, by Cleopatra, and half-brother of Grypus, seizeth part of the Syrian kingdom.
1	113	Antiochus Cyzicenus.	23	4	200	11	Grypus gets a victory against Cyzicenus. Alexander, the second son of Physcon, made king of Cyprus, by Cleopatra his mother.
2	112		24	5	201	12	Cyzicenus having recruited his army, fights another battle with Grypus, and gains the victory. Grypus flees out of the kingdom to Aspendus.
3	111		25	6	202	13	Grypus returned from Aspendus, and recovered part of his former dominions; henceforth Grypus reigned at Antioch, and Cyzicenus at Damascus.
4	110		26	7	203	14	Aristobulus and Antigonus, sons of Hyrcanus, besiege Samaria. Cyzicenus, coming to its relief, is vanquished by the two brothers.
5	109		27	8	204	15	Cyzicenus, having received six thousand auxiliaries from Egypt, again attempts the relief of Samaria, but without success. Samaria is taken and demolished: hereon Hyrcanus makes himself master of all Judea, Samaria, and Galilee.
6	108	Antiochus Cyzicenus.	28	9	205	16	Hyrcanus breaks with the Pharisees, and goes over to the sect of the Sadducees.
7	107		29	10	206	17	Hyrcanus dies, and is succeeded by Aristobulus his eldest son, who first of his family wore the diadem, and took the name of king. Lathyrus expelled Egypt, reigns in Cyprus, and Alexander in Egypt.

Julian Period.	Years before Christ.	Princes of Judæa.	Kings of Egypt.	The Era of Seleucus.	Kings of Syria.	Kings of Damascus.	
4608	106	1	11	207	18	9	Aristobulus conquers Ituræa, slays his brother Antigonus, dies, and is succeeded by Alexander Jannæus his brother. Pompey and Cicero born at Rome.
	9	105	1	12	208	19	Alexander Jannæus besiegeth Ptolemais. Lathyrus passing from Cyprus into Palestine with an army, forceth him to raise the siege.
4610	104	2	13	209	20	11	Alexander Jannæus, vanquished by Lathyrus, lost most of his army in the defeat, and is brought to great distress; calls in Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, to his assistance.
	1	103	3	14	210	21	Cleopatra comes with a fleet and army into Palestine against Lathyrus her son, besiegeth Ptolemais. Lathyrus invades Egypt, expecting to make himself master of it in his mother's absence in Palestine.
	2	102	4	15	211	22	Lathyrus is beaten out of Egypt. Cleopatra takes Ptolemais. Jannæus there waits on her. After this, passing over Jordan, he lays siege to Gadara.
	3	101	5	16	212	23	Ptolemy Lathyrus returns into Cyprus, and Cleopatra into Egypt. Grypus marrying Celene the daughter of Cleopatra, and receiving great sums of money with her, renews his war with Cyzicenus. Jannæus takes Gadara and Damathus, but is defeated by Theodorus. Jannæus takes Raphia and Anthedon, and blocks up Gaza.
	4	100	6	17	213	24	Jannæus besiegeth Gaza, which is vigorously defended.
	5	99	7	18	214	25	Jannæus takes Gaza, puts the inhabitants to the sword, and razeth the place to the ground. Grypus treacherously murdered by one of his own domestics, is succeeded by Seleucus his eldest son.
	6	98	8	19	215	26	Ptolemy Apion, king of Lybia and Cyrene, dies, and leaves the Roman people his heirs. Cyzicenus, on the death of Grypus, seizeth Antioch. Seleucus makes head against him.
	7	97	9	20	216	27	Tigranes begins to reign in Armenia. The Jews mutiny against Alexander Jannæus in the temple at the feast of tabernacles, whereon he slew of them six thousand persons.
	8	96	10	21	217	1	Jannæus made the inhabitants of Gilead and the land of Moab to become subject to him. Seleucus having vanquished Cyzicenus, took him prisoner, and put him to death.
	9	95	11	22	218	2	Antiochus Eusebes, the son of Cyzicenus, vanquisheth Seleucus, and forceth him to flee to Mopsuestia, where he is slain. Philip his brother succeeds him, is vanquished by Eusebes at the River Orontes, but again recruits.
4620	94	12	23	219	3	3	Eusebes marries Selene the widow of Grypus, is vanquished by Philip, and flees into Parthia. Demetrius, a fourth son of Grypus, seizeth Damascus. Jannæus vanquished by Obodas, an Arabian king, with the loss of almost all his army.
	1	93	13	24	220	4	Hereby the Jews, being encouraged to rebel, begun a war against him, which lasted six years. Mithridates begun those hostilities upon the allies of the Romans, which produced the Mithridatic war.
	2	92	14	25	221	1	Mithridates marries his daughter Cleopatra to Tigranes king of Armenia; whereon Mithridates draws him into confederacy against the Romans, and seizes Cappadocia and Bithynia.
	3	91	15	26	222	2	Mithridates vanquisheth three Roman armies, and seizeth all Lesser Asia. Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, murdered by Alexander her son; whereon Lathyrus is recalled. The Jews, by the help of Demetrius Eucharus, vanquish Alexander.
	4	90	16	27	223	3	Demetrius being vanquished by his brother Philip, and sent captive into Parthia, Alexander recovers strength against the Jews. Mithridates passeth his army into Greece, there to make war against the Romans.
	5	89	17	28	224	4	Demetrius Eucharus dies in Parthia. Eusebes returns into Syria, and again recovers some part of that country. Antiochus Dionysius, the youngest son of Grypus, seizeth Damascus. Alexander Jannæus gains a decisive victory over his rebel subjects.
	6	88	18	29	225	5	Alexander Jannæus having taken Bethome, in which the remains of the rebel party were shut up, crucifies eight hundred of them, and thereby puts an end to that war. Sylla, the Roman general, gets three victories over the forces of Mithridates, and drives them out of Greece.
	7	87	19	30	226	6	Mithridates forced to make peace with the Romans on their own terms, and Sylla thereon returns to Italy. Philip takes Damascus. Dionysius again recovers it, but is afterward slain in Arabia, and Aretas king of Arabia Petræa is made king of Damascus. He vanquisheth Jannæus in battle, but afterward gives him peace.
	8	86	20	31	227	7	
	9	85	21	32	228	8	

Julian Period.	Years before Christ	Kings of Judea.	Kings of Egypt.	The Era of Seleucus.	Kings of Syria.	
4630	84	22	33	229	9	Alexander Jannæus recovers many places that had revolted from him during his war with the rebels, and much enlargeth the borders of his kingdom. After Sylla's departure, Murena, whom he left in the government of the Proper Asia, begins war again with Mithridates.
1	83	23	34	230	1	The Syrians, weary of the wars caused among them by the Seleucidæ, expelled them all, and chose Tigranes, king of Armenia, to be their king. Eusebes fleeth into Cilicia. But Celene, his wife, still holds Ptolemæis, and some other parts thereabout. Alexander Jannæus takes Gaulana, and other places beyond Jordan.
2	82	24	35	231	2	Alexander Jannæus still carries on his conquests beyond Jordan; and, after having been absent three years from Jerusalem on these wars, returns thither with triumph. After this, giving himself up to luxury and drunkenness, he contracts a quartan ague, which he could never get rid of.
3	81	25	36	232	3	Ptolemy Lathyrus having reduced Thebes in the Upper Egypt, which had rebelled against him, dies, after having reigned thirty-six years. Ptolemy, a bastard son, succeeds him in Cyprus, and Berenice, his only legitimate child, in Egypt.
4	80	26	1	233	4	Alexander, the son of that Alexander who slew his mother, marries Berenice, and in her right becomes king of Egypt; but a few days after slew her, and reigned as in his own right fifteen years.
5	79	27	2	234	5	Alexander Jannæus, after having been afflicted with a quartan ague three years, dies of it, and is succeeded by Alexandra, his wife, who reconciles the Pharisees to her, and by that means reigns peaceably to the end of her life.
6	78	1	3	235	6	Alexandra being settled on the throne, makes Hyrcanus her eldest son high priest, and puts the ministration of the government in the hands of the Pharisees. Tigranes, having built Tigranocerta, depopulates many cities in Lesser Asia, Assyria, and other circumjacent countries, by carrying the inhabitants thence to people it.
7	77	2	4	236	7	The Pharisees having gotten the management of all affairs under Queen Alexandra, grievously oppressed all that were of the party opposite to them.
8	76	3	5	237	8	Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, dying, leaves the Romans his heirs, who thereon reduce that kingdom into the form of a province under them; and at this time do the same with Libya and Cyrene, formerly left them in the same manner by Ptolemy Apion, the last king of those countries.
9	75	4	6	238	9	Mithridates seizeth Paphlagonia, and draws the other provinces of Lesser Asia into revolt from the Romans, whereon began the third Mithridatic war.
4640	74	5	7	239	10	M. Cotta and L. Lucullus are sent against Mithridates. Cotta had Bithynia, and Lucullus Proper Asia, Cilicia, and Cappadocia, assigned them for their provinces. Cotta begins the war unfortunately, being beaten with great loss both at sea and land.
1	73	6	8	240	11	Whereon Mithridates besiegeth Cyzicus. Lucullus foreeth him to raise the siege with the loss of the greatest part of his army. Selene sent her two sons, which she had by Antiochus Eusebes, to Rome, to claim the kingdom of Egypt in her right.
2	72	7	9	241	12	The Jews which were of the party of Alexander, are placed in the forts and garrisons, there to be secured from the oppressions and cruelty of the Pharisees. Herod the Great is born. Mithridates, after the raising the siege of Cyzicus, flees into Pontus, and his forces which he left behind on the Asian coast are vanquished by Lucullus both by sea and land. Lucullus pursues Mithridates into Pontus, and besiegeth Amisus.
3	71	8	10	242	13	Lucullus vanquisheth Mithridates, and foreeth him to flee out of Pontus into Armenia. Aristobulus being sent by his mother against Ptolemy, prince of Chalcis, seizeth Damascus.
4	70	9	11	243	14	Selene enlarging herself in Syria, Tigranes comes with an army against her, shuts her up in Ptolemæis, and having there taken her prisoner, puts her to death. Lucullus declares war against Tigranes, takes Synope and Amisus, and marcheth into Armenia. Alexandra, queen of Judea, dies. Hyrcanus her eldest son seizing the crown, is forced to quit it, after three months, to Aristobulus, his younger brother.
5	69	1	12	244	15	Lucullus vanquisheth Tigranes in Armenia, and takes Tigranocerta, but neglecting to pursue the advantage of it, lost the opportunity of ending the war, which displeased the Romans, and lost his interest with them both in the camp and city.
6	68	2	13	245	16	Tigranes, with the assistance of Mithridates, gets another army into the field, and is again beaten by Lucullus, whereon Lucullus would have marched to Artaxata, the metropolis of Armenia, but being hindered by his soldiers refusing to follow him so far north, he marched back, and passing Mount Taurus, winters at Nisibis, in Mesopotamia, where his army mutiny against him.
7	67	3	14	246	17	Of which Mithridates taking the advantage, recovers several places in Pontus, and distresseth the Romans, left there to keep the country; whereon Lucullus with difficulty prevails with his mutinous army to march to their relief, but before their arrival, Triarius was beaten with the loss of seven thousand men. After this, Lucullus's army would no more obey him.

Julian Period.	Years before Christ	Kings of Judea.	Kings of Egypt.	The Era of Seleucus.	Kings of Syria.	
4648	66	4	15	247	18	Pompey sent from Rome to succeed Lucullus, receiveth from him the army, and Lucullus returns home enriched with great spoils. Pompey makes alliances with Phrahates, king of Parthia. Vanquisheth Mithridates, and forceth him to flee into Scythia. Whereon marching into Armenia, he forceth Tigranes to submit to him, and thereon gives him peace.
9	65	5	1			Pompey conquers the Iberians, the Albanians, and the Colchians: in the interim Mithridates flees into his kingdom of the Cimmerian Bosphorus, where Pompey, not being able to follow him, marcheth into Syria, and reduceth it to the form of a Roman province. The Egyptians, having expelled Alexander, make Auletes their king. Hyrcanus renews the war upon Aristobulus for the crown of Judea. Pompey winters in Pontus, and there sets out a fleet against Mithridates.
4650	64	6				On his return into Syria in the ensuing spring, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, each by their agents, apply to him for assistance. He orders them to appear personally before him for his taking cognizance of their cause; and returns again into Pontus to provide against the designs of Mithridates, who was making great preparations in Bosphorus for a new war. But while he was eagerly labouring herein, his army revolt, make Pharnaces his son king, and the old king is forced to kill himself to make room for him to ascend his throne.
1	63	1	3			On Pompey's coming to Damascus, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus appear before him, each to make good their pretensions. Pompey promiseth to come to Jerusalem, there to decide the matter. Aristobulus, suspecting sentence would go against him, provides for war; whereon Pompey enters Judea, makes Aristobulus his prisoner, takes Jerusalem, and restores Hyrcanus; returns into Pontus, and makes peace with Pharnaces. Augustus Cæsar is born.
2	62	2	4			Scaurus being made the first president of Syria, invades Arabia Petrea. By the means of Antipater, peace is made between him and Aretas, the king of that country. Pompey having wintered at Ephesus, returns to Rome in the spring. Marcus Philippus is made president of Syria.
3	61	3	5			Pompey celebrates a very splendid and glorious triumph at Rome for his victorious finishing the Mithridatic war. He chose for it his birth-day, being then forty-five years old.
4	60	4	6			Pompey, Crassus, and Julius Cæsar, confederate together for the supporting of each other, and the dividing of the Roman empire between them. Diodorus Siculus the famous Greek historian flourisheth. Lentulus Marcellinus succeeds Marcus Philippus in the presidency of Syria.
5	59	5	7			Julius Cæsar, being consul, procures a decree of the people for his having Illyrium and both the Gauls for his province, to govern it as proconsul for five years, which was the foundation whereon he built all his future power and grandeur.
6	58	6	8			Gabinus, being consul this year, obtains Syria for his province. Cato is sent to drive Ptolemy out of Cyprus, and to take the confiscation of all his goods. The Egyptians expel Auletes their king, and make Berenice, his daughter, queen. Cicero is banished Rome and Italy.
7	57	7	9			Berenice, queen of Egypt, marries Seleucus Cybiosactes, the last of the Seleucian family; but, disliking him for his ill behaviour, puts him to death, and marries Archelaus, high priest of Comana in Pontus. Alexander, the son of Aristobulus, and after him Aristobulus himself, having made their escape from the Roman fetters, each in their turn raise new troubles in Judea. Gabinus vanquisheth them both, and sets up a new form of government in the land.
8	56	8	10			Orodes, having murdered Phrahates his father, succeeds him in the kingdom of Parthia. Gabinus having undertaken to restore Auletes to his kingdom of Egypt, marcheth his army that way. Antony, one of his lieutenants, being sent before him, takes Pelusium. Cicero is recalled from his banishment.
9	55	9	11			Gabinus, on having notice hereof, enters Egypt with all his forces; vanquisheth and slays Archelaus in battle, and restores Auletes. On his return, he suppresseth Alexander, who had raised new troubles in Judea during his absence in Egypt. Crassus, being consul, obtains the province of Syria for five years, and resolves on a war with the Parthians.
4660	54	10	12			Gabinus, on his return to Rome, is there for his maleadministrations in his province, condemned and banished. Crassus, on his coming into Syria, plunders the temple of Jerusalem, passeth the Euphrates, to make war upon the Parthians, and gains several advantages over them, placeth garisons in several places in Mesopotamia, and then brings back the rest of his army into Syria, and there puts them into winter-quarters.
1	52	11	13			Crassus again passeth the Euphrates to carry on his war against the Parthians, is vanquished and slain by them in a great battle, with the loss of twenty thousand men slain, and ten thousand taken prisoners. Cassius his questor escapes, gathers together the remains of his broken army, and with them defends the province.
2	53	12	14			Cassius defeats an army of the Parthians that invaded Syria, marches into Judea, takes Terachæa, forceth Alexander to terms of peace, and suppresseth the faction of Aristobulus in that country.

Julian Period.	Years before Christ.	Kings of Judea.	Kings of Egypt.		
4683	51	13	Cleopatra.	1	Cicero made governor of Cilicia, and Bibulus of Syria. Bibulus delaying his coming into his province, Cassius governs it. The Parthians besiege Antioch. Cassius defends it; forceth the enemy to raise the siege; and falling on them in their retreat, gives them a great defeat, and slays therein Osaces their general, and then returns to Rome on the arrival of Bibulus. Cicero vanquisheth the Cilicians of the mountains, and makes them submit. Ptolemy Auletes dies in Egypt, and is succeeded by Ptolemy his eldest son, and Cleopatra his eldest daughter, jointly together.
4	50	14		2	The Parthians again besiege Antioch, and Bibulus in it. Are called back to suppress an insurrection at home; whereon Bibulus returns to Rome. Cæsar passeth the Rubicon, and the war broke out between him and Pompey; the latter retreats to Brundisium, and Cæsar there follows him. Q. Metellus Scipio succeeds Bibulus in the presidency of Syria.
5	49	15		3	Pompey gets out of Brundisium, and passeth the Adriatic. Cæsar hereon returns to Rome, releaseth Aristobulus, and sendeth him into Judea. Pompey's party poison him, and Scipio puts Alexander to death at Antioch. Cæsar from Rome passeth into Spain, reduceth that country, and returns again to Rome about the time of the autumnal equinox; hasteneth from thence to Brundisium, and there passeth the Adriatic with seven legions against Pompey; leaves the rest at Brundisium, with Antony, to be brought after him.
6	48	16		4	Cæsar, having gotten over all the rest of his army, in the first beginning of the spring, he and Pompey encamped against each other at Dyrrachium. Cæsar receives a defeat, whereon he marcheth into Thessaly. Pompey follows him; and, in the plains of Pharsalia, it came to a decisive battle between them, in which Pompey, receiving a total defeat, flees to Lesbos, and from thence to Egypt, where he is slain. Cæsar, following him, comes to Alexandria: hath Pompey's head there presented to him. He there engageth in a dangerous war, to support the cause of Cleopatra against her brother.
7	47	17		5	In this war, by the help of Antipater, and forces brought him out of Judea, he vanquisheth Ptolemy, and he being drowned in his flight, Cæsar makes Cleopatra queen of Egypt, and then passing into Syria, makes Sextus Cæsar president of it; vanquisheth Pharnaces in Pontus, returns to Rome, and is there made dictator. Antipater, being appointed procurator of Judea, makes Herod, one of his sons, governor of Galilee; and Phasael, another of them, governor of Jerusalem. Herod, having put to death an eminent thief in Galilee, is put upon a trial for his life for it.
8	46	18		6	Cæsar passeth into Africa, and there subdues the remainder of Pompey's party, who had there retreated; gives order for the rebuilding of Carthage and Corinth; and then returns to Rome, and there reforms the Roman calendar. Cæcilius Bassus raiseth troubles in Syria, procures Sextus Cæsar to be slain by his own soldiers, and then sets up to be president of Syria.
9	45	19		7	The first Julian year. Cæsar vanquisheth the sons of Pompey at Munda in Spain, and, on his return, is made perpetual dictator. Statius Marcus, sent by Cæsar to be president of Syria, carries on the war against Cæcilius Bassus, and besiegeth him in Apamea.
4670	44	20		8	The walls of Jerusalem rebuilt. Cæsar slain in the senate-house at Rome. Octavianus, after called Augustus, heads his party at Rome, and drives Antony thence. Brutus and Cassius, the murderers of Cæsar, leaving Italy, the former seizeth Greece and Macedon, and the other Syria, where he puts an end to the war of Cæcilius Bassus.
1	43	21		9	Octavianus vanquisheth Antony at the battle of Mutina: after that, he, Antony, and Lepidus, constitute a triumvirate. Brutus and Cassius prepare for war against them. Antipater poisoned by the fraud of Malichus. Phasael and Herod revenge his death by cutting off the murderer.
2	42	22		10	Brutus and Cassius, having made themselves masters of all beyond the Adriatic, as far as Euphrates, Octavianus and Antony pass into Macedon against them, and having vanquished them at Philippi, force them both to slay themselves. Hereon Octavianus returns to Rome, and Antony passeth into Asia. Antigonus, the son of Aristobulus, raiseth new troubles in Judea. He is vanquished by Herod.
3	41	23		11	The vanquished party apply to Antony against the sons of Antipater without success. Cleopatra comes to Antony at Tarsus, and there first bewitcheth him with her charms. His forces sent to plunder Palmyra meet with a baffle. Cleopatra returning to Alexandria, he follows after her, and there spends the ensuing winter. In the interim Pacorus, with a Parthian army, masters all Syria and Phenicia.
4	40	1.24	Antigonus.	12	Antony's friends having made war against Octavianus in Italy, and being vanquished by him, Antony passeth thither with a great fleet. On his marrying Octavia, the sister of Octavianus, peace is made between them. In the interim, the Parthians, having made themselves masters of all Lesser Asia and Syria, take Jerusalem, slay Phasael, make Ilyrcanus prisoner, and settle Antigonus on the throne of Judea. Herod hereon fleeing to Rome, is there made king of Judea. Ventidius gaineth two victories over the Parthians.
5	39	2		13	Herod besiegeth Jerusalem, and there hardly presseth Antigonus. Ventidius gains a third victory over the Parthians, slaying about thirty thousand of them, and, among them, Pacorus, their general, the king's son; whereon he again recovers from them all Syria and Phenicia. Antony returns into Syria, besiegeth Samosata: Herod goes thither to him; Joseph his brother, whom he left to command in Judea during his absence, fights the enemy against order, and is slain. Herod, on his return, revengeth his death, in a great victory over Pappus, Antigonus's general, slaying him in battle, with the most of his army.

Julian Period.	Years before Christ.	Kings of Judea.	Roman Emperors.	Kings of Egypt.	
4676	38	3			14 Antony, having spent the winter with Cleopatra at Alexandria, saileth from thence in the spring for Italy, and from thence back again into Syria, to make preparations for the Parthian war. Herod married Mariamne, and, in conjunction with Sosius, president of Syria, besiegeth Jerusalem with a close siege, and presseth it hard on every side.
	7	37	Herod.	1	15 After a half year's siege, Jerusalem is taken. Antigonus is sent prisoner to Antony at Antioch, and there beheaded; and Herod is settled in the full possession of the kingdom of Judea. Orod, king of Parthia, is murdered by Phrahates his son, who thereon succeeds him in the kingdom. He releaseth Hyrcanus out of prison, and permits him to live in full freedom among the Jews of Babylonia.
	8	36		2	16 P. Canidius, one of Antony's lieutenants, vanquisheth the Arminians, the Albanians, and Iberians, and carries his victorious arms as far as Mount Cacasus. Antony makes an unfortunate expedition against the Parthians, and returns with the loss of the major part of his army. Sextus Pompeius is vanquished, and driven out of Sicily, and Lepidus deposed from his triumvirate.
	9	35		3	17 Antony, after his miscarriage in his Parthian expedition, spent most of the ensuing year at Alexandria in dalliances with Cleopatra. Herod makes Aristobulus, the brother of Mariamne, high priest, and afterward murders him. Sextus Pompeius taken and put to death in Asia, by the order of Antony.
4680	34	4			18 Herod in danger of being put to death by Antony for the murder of Aristobulus, escapes by the means of large sums of money presented to Antony. Antony marcheth into Armenia; and, having there treacherously drawn Artabazes, king of that country, into his power, carries him in chains to Alexandria, and enters that place in triumph, and then distributes the eastern provinces of the Roman empire among the children of Cleopatra.
	1	33		5	19 Disgusts happen between Antony and Octavianus, which broke out into a war, that ended in the ruin of Antony. Hereon Antony draws all his force into Greece, and spends a great part of this year at Athens in making warlike preparations both by sea and land.
	2	32		6	20 Octavianus drives all the friends of Antony from Rome. Hereon Antony sends a bill of divorce to Octavia; and other provocations are given on both sides to inflame matters for the ensuing war. All the east engageth on one side, and all the west on the other. Herod by the order of Antony makes war with Malchus, king of Arabia Petrea, in the behalf of Cleopatra, and is worsted by him.
	3	31		7	21 But the next year after, having gained a complete victory over him, he brought him to his terms. Octavianus vanquisheth Antony and Cleopatra at Actium; whereon Cleopatra flees to Alexandria, and Antony repairs thither to her. Octavianus, having settled the affairs of Italy, Greece, and Lesser Asia, winters at Samos.
	4	30	Augustus Caesar.	1	22 Herod addresseth himself to Octavianus, and makes his peace with him. Octavianus passeth through Lesser Asia and Syria to Pelusium; and, having taken that place, foreth Antony and Cleopatra to kill themselves. Hereon he reduceth Egypt into the form of a Roman province, and marching from thence through Syria, takes up his winter-quarters in Proper Asia.
	5	29		2	Octavianus returns to Rome, and enters it in three triumphs. Herod, in a fit of rage and jealousy, puts Mariamne, his beloved wife, to death, and afterward bitterly repenteth of it.
	6	28		3	Herod puts Alexandra, the mother of Mariamne, to death.
	7	27		4	The monarchy of the whole Roman empire is, by the unanimous consent of the senate and people of Rome, conferred on Octavianus, with the name of Augustus, which he and his successors ever after bore.
	8	26		5	Salome, the sister of Herod, informing him against Costobarns, her own husband, causeth him, with several others, to be put to death. Petronius is made prefect of Egypt in the place of Cornelius Gallus. Herod becomes an occasional conformist to the heathen rites, whereby he gives great offence to the Jews.
	9	25		6	Herod rebuilds Samaria, and calls it Sebaste. Augustus's name growing great, many foreign nations send ambassadors to him to desire his friendship. A grievous famine happens in Judea; against which Herod takes great care to relieve his people, and thereby much ingratiates himself with them.
4690	24	14		7	Absolute and arbitrary power is given Augustus by decree of the senate. Herod builds him a stately palace on Mount Zion. Ælius Gallus begins his expedition into the Southern Arabia, for which Herod furnished him with five hundred men out of his guards.
	1	23		8	Ælius Gallus, having lost more than half his men in his march into the Southern Arabia, returns without success. Candace, queen of Ethiopia, invaded Egypt; is repulsed by Petronius, and pursued into her own country. Phrahates, king of Parthia, being expelled Parthia by his own people, is restored by the Scythians, and sends ambassadors to Augustus to pray his friendship. Herod builds Herodium.
	2	22		9	Herod begins to build Casarea, which he finished in twelve years' time; sends the sons of Mariamne to Rome for their education, and receives from Augustus, Trachonitis, Auranitis, and Batanea, in addition to his former dominions. Agrippa hath the government of the east committed to him. Herod waits on him at Mitylene. Herod, having suppressed the thieves of Trachonitis, is accused about it before Agrippa, which turns to the confusion of the accusers.
	3	21		10	Augustus recalls Agrippa, marries his daughter Julia to him, and leaves him to govern the west, while he goes into the east. He winters at Samos, and there grants peace to Candace, queen of Ethiopia, whom Petronius had reduced to a necessity of there suing to him for it, by reason of the several victories he had gained over her.

Julian Period.	Years before Christ	Kings of Judea.	Roman Emperors.	
4694	20	18	11	Augustus passeth through Lesser Asia into Syria. Herod is there accused before him on the account of the Trachonites. Zenodorus, tetrarch of Paneas, and the Gadarenes, who promoted the cause, failing in it, slay themselves, and Paneas is given to Herod. Phrahates, king of Parthia, for the obtaining of the friendship of Augustus, restores all the prisoners and ensigns taken in the wars of Crassus and Antony. After this, Augustus having settled all the affairs, he returns, and winters again at Samos.
5	19	19	12	While Augustus lay there, an embassy came to him from Porus, king of India, to pray his friendship. Augustus returned to Rome, and is there received with great honour, on the account of the restored ensigns and prisoners brought back with him. Herod proposed the new building of the temple at Jerusalem, and accordingly sets about the making ready the materials for it.
6	18	20	13	Ælius Gallus, succeeding Petronius in the prefecture of Egypt, visits the upper parts of that country, as far as Ethiopia, having with him Strabo the geographer through all his progress.
7	17	21	14	Herod having, after two years' preparation, made ready all materials for the building of a new temple at Jerusalem, pulled down the old one. Augustus adopted Caius and Lucius, the sons of Agrippa by his daughter Julia.
8	16	22	15	Herod fetched home from Rome Alexander and Aristobulus, his sons by Mariamne, and married the eldest of them to Glaphyra, the daughter of Archelaus, king of Cappadocia, and the other to Berenice, the daughter of Salome his sister.
9	15	23	16	Agrippa being sent again into the east, Herod invites him into Judea, and there treats him with great splendour and magnificence.
4700	14	24	17	Agrippa wageth war with the Bosporans, and having, by the assistance of Herod (who went thither in person to him with his forces,) subdued them, giveth that country to Polemon king of Pontus. In reward for this service, Herod procures from Agrippa to the Asiatic Jews a confirmation of all their privileges formerly granted to them.
1	13	25	18	Augustus, on the death of Lepidus, takes the office of high priest of Rome, and, by virtue thereof, examines the Sibylline books, and burns such as he judged spurious, and deposits the rest in the temple of Apollo, which he had built within the palace. Herod breaking with the sons of Mariamne, sets up Antipater against them. Agrippa returns to Rome, and Sentius Saturninus and Titus Volumnius have the presidency of Syria after his departure.
2	12	26	19	Agrippa is sent against the Pannonians, and, having reduced them to terms of submission, returns, and dies in Campania. Hereon Augustus marries his daughter Julia to Tiberius, and makes him his assistant in the empire, in the same manner as Agrippa was before.
3	11	27	20	The breach between Herod and his sons by Mariamne growing to a great height, Herod accuseth them before Augustus, who makes reconciliation between them. Herod returns to Jerusalem, gives an account hereof to the people, and names to them Antipater for his heir.
4	10	28	21	Herod having finished his works at Cæsarea, gives it that name, in the dedication of it, in honour of Augustus Cæsar. He builds also Cypron, Antipatris, Phasaelis, and the tower of Phasael at Jerusalem.
5	9	29	22	The Jews of Asia and Cyrene, being oppressed by their heathen neighbours, obtain relief of their grievances, and a farther confirmation of their privileges. The breach between Herod and his sons by Mariamne is again revived, and carried by Herod to a great height.
6	8	30	23	Archelaus, king of Cappadocia, comes to Jerusalem, and makes another reconciliation between Herod and his sons. Herod goes to Rome to acquaint Augustus of it. In the interim, the Trachonite thieves make great ravages in his territories; but, being repulsed by Herod's lieutenants, flee into Arabia, and are there protected by Syllæus. Augustus corrects an error in the Julian year, and gives his name to the month of August. Herod finisheth the temple at Jerusalem, and dedicates it.
7	7	31	24	Herod pursues the Trachonite thieves into Arabia, and there destroys their fortress, which Syllæus had given them, and cuts off all of them that fell into his hands: for which being accused by Syllæus to Augustus, for some time is out of his favour on this account. Obodas, king of the Nabatheans, dies, and Aretas succeeds him.
8	6	32	25	Tiberius retires to Rhodes. The third breach happened between Herod and his sons by Mariamne. Herod, having recovered the favour of Augustus, writes to him of it, and obtains his permission to proceed against them; whereon having procured them to be condemned in a council at Berytus, he caused them both to be strangled. Zacharias saw the vision whereby was foreshown to him the birth of John the Baptist.
9	5	33	26	A plot of Antipater's against his father's life detected. The angel Gabriel foreshows to the Virgin Mary that Christ should be born of her; which was accordingly accomplished at the end of the year, at Bethlehem, she being then delivered of him at that place, and the young child was called Jesus.
4710	4	34	27	Joseph and Mary flee with the young child Jesus into Egypt to avoid the cruelty of Herod. Antipater, on his return from Rome, is convicted before Quintilius Varus, president of Syria, of his intended parricide, and is condemned and put to death for it, and five days afterward died Herod himself.
1	3	1	28	Archelaus succeeded Herod in Judea, Idumea, and Samaria; Herod Antipas in Galilee and Perea; and Philip in Auranitis, Trachonitis, Paneas, and Batanea. Joseph and Mary, with the child Jesus, return out of Egypt, and settle at Nazareth in Galilee.
2	2	2	29	The Arminians rebelling, and the Parthians confederating with them, Caius Cæsar, Augustus's grandson, is sent into the east, and lands in Egypt.
3	1	3	30	Passing from thence into Syria, through Judea, refuseth to sacrifice at Jerusalem

Julian Period.	The Christian Era.	Kings of Judea.	Roman Emperors.	
4714	1	4	31	The Christian era, according to Dionysius Exiguus, begins four years after the true time of Christ's birth.
	5	5	32	Tiberius, being recalled from Rhodes, returns to Rome. Lucius Cæsar, the younger grandson of Augustus, dies at Marseilles.
	6	6	33	Caius Cæsar, the elder grandson of Augustus, having received a wound in Armenia, dies of it in his return.
	7	7	34	The Julian calendar is set right. Augustus, on the death of his two grandsons, Caius and Lucius, adopts Tiberius, and forceth him at the same time to adopt Germanicus.
	8	8	35	
	9	9	36	
4720	7	10	37	Archelaus, being accused before Augustus for many maleadministrations in his government, is cited to Rome, there to answer for the same.
	1	8	38	Where, being convicted of them, he is deposed, and banished to Vienna in Gallia, all his goods decreed to be confiscated, and his principality to be made a Roman province; which decree P. Sulpitius Quirinius, then sent to be president of Syria, executed, and Coponius is made procurator of Judea.
				Great troubles ensued among the Jews on this change, especially on the account of the tax then laid upon them. Christ, in the twelfth year of his age, came into the temple, and there sat among the doctors.
	2	9	39	
	3	10	40	Marcus Ambivius is sent by Augustus to be procurator of Judea, in the place of Coponius. Salome the sister of Herod dies.
	4	11	41	
	5	12	142	Tiberius was admitted into copartnership of power with Augustus in the provinces of the empire.
	6	13	243	Annius Rufus is made procurator of Judea in the place of Ambivius.
	7	14	344	Augustus Cæsar died at Nola, in Campania, on the nineteenth of August. Tiberius succeeds him in the whole empire.
	8	15	41	Tiberius sends Valerius Gratus to be procurator of Judea.
	9	16	52	
4730	17		63	Some disturbances happening in the east, Germanicus is sent thither under pretence to quell them.
	1	18	74	Germanicus reduceth Cappadocia and Commagena into the form of Roman provinces, and settles the affairs of Armenia.
	2	19	85	Germanicus visiteth Egypt, and on his return into Syria, dieth at Antioch, of poison given him by Piso, president of Syria.
	3	20	96	Piso on his return to Rome, being accused of poisoning Germanicus, slew himself, to avoid being condemned for it.
	4	21	107	
	5	22	118	
	6	23	129	Valerius Gratus removes Annas from being high priest, after he had been fifteen years in that office, and substitutes in his place Ismael the son of Fabus.
	7	24	1310	Eleazar, the son of Annas, is made high priest in the place of Ismael.
	8	25	1411	Simon, the son of Camith, is made high priest in the place of Eleazar.
	9	26	1512	Joseph, surnamed Caiaphas, son-in-law of Annas, is made high priest in the place of Simon. Pontius Pilate is sent by Tiberius to be procurator of Judea in the place of Valerius Gratus. The ministry of the gospel is first begun by John the Baptist, the forerunner of Jesus Christ, which he carries on three years and a half.
4740	27		13	
	1	28	14	
	2	29	15	John being put in prison by Herod Antipas, about the time of the autumnal equinox, Christ appeared personally in the ministry of his gospel, and carried it on three years and a half more, to the time of his crucifixion.
	3	30	16	
	4	31	17	
	5	32	18	
	6	33	19	Christ was crucified, rose again from the dead, and ascended up into heaven.

INDEX.

A.

ABRAHAM held in veneration by the Magi, i. 202.
 Ace and Acon, Ptolemais so called, ii. 59.
 Acichorius, the Gaul, invades Pannonia, ii. 25.
 Achaean commonwealth, what it was, ii. 180.
 Achaëus, his good services to Seleucus Ceraunus, ii. 68; refuses the kingdom of Syria, 69; recovers part of it, ib.; usurps it, 73; besieged in Sardis, 81; betrayed and delivered to Antiochus, ib.; beheaded, ib.
 Achilles makes war upon Cæsar at Alexandria, ii. 308; put to death, 309.
 Achoris, king of Egypt, his wars with the Persians, his death, i. 345. 350.
 Acrostics mentioned by Cicero, what they were, ii. 401.
 Actium, battle of, ii. 371.
 Adamantius, why Origen so called, ii. 45.
 Adoration paid the king of Persia by the Greeks, i. 353.
 Aelius Gallus, his unsuccessful expedition against the Troglodytes in the east, ii. 387.
 Ætolians invite Antiochus the Great to make war on the Romans in Greece, ii. 93.
 Agathoclea, her wickedness, ii. 74; plunders Ptolemy's treasury at his death, 84; endeavours to usurp the regency, ib.; killed, 85.
 Agathocles, her brother, his treason, ii. 84; killed, 85.
 Agathocles, governor of Parthia for Antiochus, occasions the loss of the province by sodomy, ii. 56.
 Agathocles, son of Lysimachus, his actions against Demetrius, ii. 13; murdered by means of his aunt and step-mother Arsinoë, 23.
 Agesilaus, king of Sparta, his wars against the Persians, i. 340; ill conduct, 342; his parley with Pharnabazus, corruption, 343; greedy of money, 355; his treachery, ib.; makes Nectanebus king of Egypt, ib.; his death, 356.
 Agrippa, a favourite of Augustus, marries Julia his daughter, ii. 390; his sons by her, 394; entertained at Jerusalem, 395; his expedition to Bosphorus, ib.; his death, 407.
 Ahasuerus, see Astyages, i. 107; see Cambyases, 165. 194. See Artaxerxes Longimanus, 220; conjectures about him, 221; his kindness to the Jews, 222.
 Ahaz, king of Judah, his wicked reign, i. 61. 70; and distresses, 62; and losses, 63; becomes tributary to Arbaces, 68; his idolatry, ib.; his death and ignominious burial, 70.
 Ahaziah, king of Israel, partner in the trade to Ophir with Jehosaphat king of Judah, i. 65.
 Ahikam, his friendship to Jeremiah, i. 98.
 Alcandonius king of the Arabs offers himself by auction, ii. 318.
 Alcibiades put to death at the instigation of the Lacedæmonians, i. 335.
 Aldus, his edition of the Septuagint, ii. 47.
 Alexander the Great, his birth, i. 358; victories in Greece, 366; his army in Asia, ib.; victories there, ib.; sacrifices to God at Jerusalem, 371; his cruelty and vain glory, 372; reduces Egypt, 373; his vanity and cruelty, 374; builds Alexandria, ib.; punishes the Samaritans for the death of Andromachus, 376; masters the Persian empire, 378; plunders Persepolis, 379; burns it, ib.; his luxury there, ib.; weeps over Darius's dead body, 380; his swift marches, ib.; builds another Alexandria, 381; wars with the northern Asiatics, ib.; kills Clitus, ib.; Callisthenes, 382; his vanity, ib.; march to India, 383; conquests and return, ib.; his lust and cruelty, 385; his riches, 386; his designs, 387; his death, 388; his burial, 393.
 Alexander made governor of Persia by Antiochus the Great, ii. 69; rebels, ib.; and slays himself, 71.
 Alexander made king of Egypt by Cleopatra his mother, ii. 241; leaves the kingdom, 346; persuaded by

her to return, ib.; kills her, 251; expelled for it, ib.; slain, ib.
 Alexander his son reigns there by favour of the Romans, ii. 257; murders his wife, ib.; expelled by the Alexandrians, 274; his death, ib.; he is not named by Ptolemy the astronomer, ib.
 Alexander Jannæus made king of Judea, ii. 243; deals doubly with Ptolemy Lathyrus king of Cyprus, 244; is overthrown by him, ib.; assisted by Cleopatra, mother of Lathyrus, ib.; his interview with her, 245; beaten by the Philadelphians, 246; hated by the Pharisees, ib.; takes and sacks Gaza, ib.; affronted in the temple, and kills six thousand Jews, 248; makes the Arabians and Moabites tributary, ib.; worsted by the Arabs, 249; hated by the Jews, ib.; their bold saying to him, 251; he is routed and flies, ib.; his wars with them continued, 252; reduces them, 253; his extreme severity, ib.; fifty thousand of them killed, 354; takes Pella, and drives away the inhabitants, 256; enlarges his conquests, ib.; his vices, ib.; his death, ib.; his good advice to his wife about the government which he left her, 257.
 Alexander, son of Aristobulus, escapes from Rome, ii. 292; makes war in Judea, and is pardoned by Gabinius, ib.; routed by him, 296; makes peace with Cassius, 301; tried and beheaded by command of Pompey, 302.
 Alexandra queen of Judea favours the Pharisees, ii. 259; her death, 265; an error concerning her corrected, ib.
 Alexandra, Mariamne's mother, her scandalous behaviour at her daughter's death, ii. 382; put to death, 383.
 Alexandria built, i. 374; now a village, ib.; peopled with Jews, 375.
 Alexandria, Jews very numerous there, ii. 38; trade of the east brought thither, 44; inhabited by three sorts of people, 78; vaulted under ground, 309; as at this day, ib.
 Alexandrian copy of the Septuagint, by whom written, ii. 48; its antiquity, ib.
 Alexandrians, their skill in astronomy, ii. 157; sedition, 177; leave their city, 194.
 Altar for burnt offerings described, i. 147, 148.
 Amasis usurps the kingdom of Egypt, i. 117; viceroy to Nebuchadnezzar, 118; slays Apries, 119; his death, 165; indignities offered him afterward, 166.
 Amathus taken and razed by the king of Judea, ii. 249.
 Amisus in Pontus, long siege of, by the Romans, ii. 263; made a free city by Lucullus, 264.
 Ammianus Marcellinus corrected, ii. 17.
 Ammon, king of Judah, his wicked reign, i. 87; his death, ib.; revenged, ib.
 Ammonites carried into captivity by the Assyrians, i. 116.
 Ammonius, minister to the impostor Balas of Syria, ii. 178; his cruelty, ib.; plots against the king of Egypt, 180; slain, ib.
 Amos, his prophecy of the captivity of the Jews fulfilled, i. 68.
 Amyrtaeus reigns in the fens of Egypt, i. 257; recovers the whole kingdom, 321; dies, and is succeeded by his son, 322.
 Anacletaria of Ptolemy, what it was, ii. 91.
 Anaculus, an obscure man made high-priest by Herod, ii. 357.
 Andreas solicits Ptolemy for the Jews, ii. 28.
 Andronicus, an impostor, pretends to the kingdom of Macedon, ii. 174.
 Andronicus, governor of Antioch, puts Onias the high-priest to death, ii. 112; punished for it, ib.
 Angels of the churches, why the Asian bishops so called, i. 306.
 Angli, their origin, ii. 246.
 Anna the prophetess, her marriage, ii. 247; the same

- mentioned by St. Luke, *ib.*; her religious exercises in the temple, 252; her expectation of Christ, 345. Anna, Tobit's wife, carried into captivity, *i.* 72. Annias, a lying historian, *i.* 418.
- Anointing of kings and priests, *i.* 160.
- Antalcidas, the Lacedæmonian, his bad peace with the Persians, *i.* 344. 347; starves himself to death, 347. 352.
- Antigonus of Socho, chosen president of the Sanhedrin, *ii.* 11; his learning, *ib.*; death, 52; character, *ib.*
- Antigonus, his government after Alexander's death, *i.* 391; his war, 343; sets up for himself, 395; wars with Eumenes, 396; puts him to death, 400; his greatness, *ib.*; wars with Seleucus, 402; with Ptolemy, 404; causes Alexander's sister to be murdered, 405; his cruelty, *ib.*; takes the title of king, 411; his ill nature, 412; confederacy against him, 413; routed and slain, 414.
- Antigonus Gonatas, son of Demetrius king of Macedonia, routs the Gauls, *ii.* 27; marries the daughter of Seleucus, and has peaceable possession of the kingdom, 49; besieges Athens, 50; drives Cleonenes out of Sparta, 70.
- Antigonus, brother to Aristobulus king of Judea, murdered by an artifice of the queen, *ii.* 242.
- Antigonus, Aristobulus's younger son, set up by a faction, *ii.* 324. 328; cuts Hyrcanus's ears off, 329; the kingdom given from him by the Romans, 330; surrenders himself to Antony's general, 337; put to death by order of Anthony, 338.
- Antioch built, *i.* 416; why called Tetrapolis, *ib.*
- Antioch made a free city by Pompey, *ii.* 276.
- Antiochus Soter, son of Seleucus, how he got his father's wife Stratonice, *ii.* 15; succeeds him, 25; wars for the kingdom of Macedonia, 49; yields it to Antigonus, *ib.*; beats the Gauls, and is thence called Soter, *ib.*; defeated by Eumenes, 53; his death, *ib.*
- Antiochus Theus succeeds his father Soter, *ii.* 53; marries his sister Laodice, *ib.*; his wars with Ptolemy Philadelphus, 56; loses his eastern provinces, *ib.*; divorces Laodice, and marries Ptolemy's daughter Berenice, 57; turns off Berenice, and retakes Laodice, 60; poisoned, *ib.*
- Antiochus Hierax, why so called, *ii.* 62; routs his brother Seleucus, *ib.*; his misfortunes and death, 63, 64.
- Antiochus the Great ascends the Syrian throne, *ii.* 69; wars with Ptolemy Philopater, 70; reduces the eastern rebels, 71; loses the battle of Raphia, 76; gains upon Attalus, 77; reduces Achæus, 81; his Parthian war, 82; his march into India, 84; his league against the young king Ptolemy Epiphanes, 85; takes Sidon, 87; is at Jerusalem, *ib.*; his decree in favour of the Jews, *ib.*; his successes in Asia Minor, 89; gives audience to the Roman ambassadors in Thrace, 89; flies into a passion, 90; suffers by a storm, *ib.*; Hannibal with him, 91; engaged by him in a war with the Romans, *ib.*; makes alliances, 92; his mourning for his son Antiochus, 193; begins the war with the Romans rashly, *ib.*; marries a young woman in his old age, 94; driven into Asia, 95; his fleet beaten, *ib.*; sues in vain for a peace with the Romans, 96; routed by them, *ib.*; pays a prodigious sum for a peace, 97 (note 2); a saying of his on the loss of his provinces to them, 98; robs the temple of Jupiter Belus, and is murdered, *ib.*; Daniel's prophecies of him fulfilled, *ib.*
- Antiochus Epiphanes, his son, an hostage at Rome, *ii.* 97; obtains the crown, 106; his extravagances, *ib.*; and madness, 107; nicknamed Epimanes, *ib.*; treated at Jerusalem, 110; routs the Egyptians, 113; puts the Jewish ambassadors to death, *ib.*; his victories in Egypt, 114; his cruelty and profaneness at Jerusalem, 115; his immense booty, *ib.*; invades Egypt again, 116; gives audience to ambassadors in favour of Ptolemy, *ib.*; his severe decree against the Jews, 120; his folly at Daphne, 123; his death and wicked character, 136; Daniel's prophecies concerning him fulfilled, 138, &c.; succeeded by his son, 141.
- Antiochus Eupator, *ii.* 142; his breach of faith to the Jews, 148; put to death by his brother Demetrius, 151.
- Antiochus Theos, son of Balas, expels Demetrius, king of Syria, *ii.* 184; kind to Jonathan, 185; murdered by his minister Tryphon, 186.
- Antiochus Sidetes, brother of Demetrius, marries his wife, *ii.* 190; kills the usurper Tryphon, and obtains the kingdom of Syria, 191; wars with Simon, *ib.*; overruns Palestine, 197; compels Hyrcanus to sue for peace, *ib.*; his benignity saves the Jews from destruction, 198; sends presents to Scipio in Spain, 199; his expedition against the Parthians, 200; killed, 201.
- Antiochus Grypus made king of Syria by his mother, *ii.* 209; educated at Athens, *ib.*; forces his mother to drink the poison she had prepared for him, 210; his arguments with his wife not to murder her sister, 211; forced to fly, *ib.*; his death and successors, 247.
- Antiochus's son drowned, *ii.* 249.
- Antiochus Dionysius, youngest son of Grypus, seizes the kingdom of Damascus, *ii.* 353; slain, 256.
- Antiochus Cyzicenus, Grypus's design against him, *ii.* 211; marries Cleopatra, sister and wife to Lathyrus king of Egypt, *ib.*; routs Grypus, and revenges the death of his wife, 212; routed by the Jews, *ib.*; opposes his nephew Seleucus, 248; put to death, *ib.*
- Antiochus Eusebes, his son, succeeds him, *ii.* 248; marries his uncle Grypus's widow, 249; forced to fly to the Parthians, *ib.*; they restore him to part of his dominions, 253; dies in obscurity, 256; his widow keeps part of Syria, 257.
- Antiochus Asiaticus, his son, reigns over a small part of Syria, *ii.* 269; reduced to a private life, 274; in him ended the Seleucide, *ib.* 291.
- Antiochis, daughter of Antiochus the Great, imposes two supposititious princes on the Cappadocians, *ii.* 169.
- Antipater conspires the death of Alexander, *i.* 388; dies, 395.
- Antipater, father of Herod, his intrigues to restore Hyrcanus to the kingdom of Judea, *ii.* 274; assists Cæsar at Alexandria, 310; very serviceable to him, *ib.*; and to the Jews with Cæsar, 312; his wisdom and family, *ib.*; settles the government of Judea, 313; prevents Herod's invading Judea, 314; poisoned by the ungrateful Malichus, 322.
- Antioch, castle of, at Jerusalem, described, *ii.* 216; called Baris at first, *ib.*; what use it was put to, 217; the pontifical robes kept there, 218.
- Antony, general of the horse to Gabinius in Asia, *ii.* 292; seizes the passes of Egypt, 294; his generosity, 295; consul at Cæsar's death, 319; his oration upon it, *ib.*; outwitted by Octavianus, 320; declared a public enemy, *ib.*; routs Brutus, 323; his grandeur and lust, 324, 325; is kind to Herod and the Jews, *ib.*; enamoured of Cleopatra, *ib.*; orders the Jewish ambassadors to be slain, 325; falls out with, and is reconciled to Octavianus, 327; bribed by Herod, 330; procures the crown for him, *ib.*; his luxury at Athens, 332; balked in the siege of Samosata, 333; goes to Cleopatra, *ib.*; to Italy, 336; his expedition against the Parthians, 358; his error and ill success, 359; his great loss, 360; betrayed by Artabazes, *ib.*; governed by Cleopatra, *ib.*; his life with her, 362; affronts his wife Octavia to please Cleopatra, 364; his profuseness to her dishonours the Romans, 366; revenges himself on Artabazes, *ib.*; his treachery in that case offends Octavianus, 367; the Romans offended at his triumph in Alexandria, *ib.*; gives kingdoms to Cleopatra's children, *ib.*; his vanity, *ib.*; misses an advantage against Octavianus, 369; his extravagant will, *ib.*; fights Octavianus at Actium, 370, 371; flies after Cleopatra, *ib.*; deserted, 371; acts the part of Timon of Athens, 373; his lewdness with Cleopatra to the last, *ib.*; sues for peace in vain, 375; deserted by his fleet at Alexandria, 376; exclaims against Cleopatra, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; kills himself, *ib.*
- Antonius, his son, in favour with Augustus, *ii.* 377; put to death, *ib.*
- Antony joins with Paul the monk in setting up monkery, *ii.* 237.
- Apame, her scandalous love for Demetrius, son of Ptolemy, *ii.* 55; the occasion of a war between Antiochus Theus and Ptolemy Philadelphus, 56.
- Apis, the Egyptian God, described, *i.* 167; killed by Cambyzes, 168; by Ochus, 363.
- Apollo, of Tyre, chained by them, *i.* 369.
- Apollonius Tyanæus, history of him a fable, *i.* 422.
- Apostates, how hated and used by the Jews, *ii.* 80.
- Apollonius Rhodius, library-keeper at Alexandria, *ii.* 92.
- Apollonophanes Antiochus's physician, his advice at a council of war, *ii.* 73.
- Apollonius, lieutenant to Antioch Epiphanes, destroys Jerusalem, *ii.* 120; routed and slain, 128; several persons of that name distinguished, 178.
- Apries succeeds his father Psammis, king of Egypt, *i.* 108; deceives Zedekiah, 110; forced to fly from

- the usurper Amasis, 117; slain by him, 119; his pride, *ib.*
- Apronadias, king of Assyria, i. 77; his death, 79.
- Aquila of Pontus, his Paraphrase on the Bible, ii. 344; his apostacy, *ib.*
- Aquila undertakes a translation of the Bible in opposition to the Septuagint, ii. 41; his method in it, 43.
- Arabs preserve and restore the ancient names of places, i. 97.
- Aratus the poet favoured by Ptolemy, ii. 59.
- Aratus expels Nicoteles tyrant of Sicyon, ii. 56; generously assisted by Ptolemy Philadelphus, and why, *ib.*
- Arbaces founds the second Assyrian monarchy, i. 61. Vide Tiglath Pileser.
- Arbela, Darius routed there, i. 378.
- Arbitrary power, the ill effects of it, i. 335.
- Archelaus son of Herod succeeds him, ii. 419; he is banished by Augustus to Vienne in Gallia, 420.
- Archias's avarice *ib.* 172; the occasion of his hanging himself, *ib.*
- Archimagnus, high-priest of the Magians, i. 200; Darius takes that office, 204.
- Aretas, king of Arabia, chosen king of Damascus, ii. 256.
- Argyraspides, why Alexander's soldiers so called, i. 396; betrays Eumenes, 400.
- Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia, opposed by an impostor, ii. 169; refuses the king of Syria's sister in marriage, *ib.*
- Arideus, Alexander's bastard brother, made king, i. 390; an idiot, *ib.*; murdered, 398.
- Arimanius, the evil god of the Persians, &c. i. 173.
- Atiobarzanes chosen king of Cappadocia, ii. 250; the Romans his friends, *ib.*
- Aristeas, his account of the Septuagint confuted, ii. 27, &c.
- Aristides the Athenian, his exploits, i. 212.
- Aristobulus succeeds Hyrcanus in the principality of Judea, ii. 241; assumes the title of king, and murders his mother, *ib.*; shares the government with Antigonus's brother, and murders him, *ib.*; forces the Ituræans to be proselytes to the Jewish religion, 241; murders his brother by the artifice of his wife, 242; dies of remorse, *ib.*
- Aristobulus owned king of Judea by his elder brother Hyrcanus, ii. 266; deposed by Pompey, *ib.* &c.; the time of his reign ascertained, *ib.*; not owned by the Romans, 276; has audience of Pompey, 280; his plea, *ib.*; departs without taking leave of him, 281; offends him, *ib.*; his unsteadiness, *ib.*; put in chains by Pompey, 283; carried away for his triumph, 285. 287; escapes from Rome, 293; renews the war, and is again taken, 294; joins with Cæsar, and is poisoned, 303.
- Aristobulus, the last of the Asmonæan princes, Herod's jealousy of him, ii. 363; beloved by the Jews, *ib.*; murdered by Herod's crafty cruelty, *ib.*
- Aristobulus, his account of the translation of the Septuagint, ii. 29; confuted, 35; his commentaries on Moses suspected, *ib.*
- Aristonicus, his war with the Romans for the kingdom of Pergamus, ii. 199.
- Aristotle instructed by a learned Jew, ii. 35; his works, how preserved, 255; studied by the Christian schoolmen from an ill translation, 194.
- Aristotle, how many lines his works consisted of, i. 275; his birth and life, 363; his converse with a Jew, 363. 366.
- Ark of the covenant described, i. 151; its history, 152, &c.
- Arkianus, king of Babylon, i. 77.
- Arphaxad. See Deioceus.
- Arsaces occasions the revolt of Parthia from Antiochus, ii. 56; founds that kingdom, and enlarges it, 65; settles, *ib.*; gives his name to his successors, *ib.*
- Arsaces, his son, leagues with Antiochus the Great, ii. 63; his successors, 189.
- Arses has only the name of king of Persia, i. 364; slain, *ib.*
- Arsinoe, wife of Lysimachus, contrives the death of his son Agathocles, ii. 23; banished, 24; marries her brother Ptolemy Philadelphus, *ib.*; beloved by him, 25; her death, 58.
- Arsinoe, wife of Ptolemy, and daughter of Lysimachus, divorced by him and banished, ii. 24.
- Arsinoe, wife and sister to Ptolemy Philopater, her courage, ii. 76; put to death, 83.
- Arsinoe, sister to Cleopatra, Cæsar's mistress, led in triumph by him, ii. 311; murdered by Antony to please Cleopatra, *ib.*
- Artabasanus, son of Darius, yields the crown to his younger brother, i. 193.
- Artaxerxes, third son of Xerxes, made king, i. 290; slays his elder brother, 221; why surnamed Longimannus, *ib.*; is Ahasuerus, *ib.*; his army routed in Egypt, 224; bribes the Lacedæmonians, 255; his death, 318.
- Artaxerxes Mneimon, why so called, i. 334; his negotiations with the Greeks, 346, &c.; his incestuous marriages, 356; death, 357.
- Artaxerxes. See Smerdis.
- Artemon personates Antiochus Theus, ii. 60.
- Arundel, earl of, a column concerning Seleucus king of Syria, brought by him out of Italy, ii. 58.
- Asander made governor of Bosphorus by Pharnaces, ii. 311; usurps the kingdom, 313; routs Mithridates, to whom Cæsar gave it, *ib.*; has quiet possession of it, *ib.*
- Ashdod, its strength, i. 82; blockade of twenty-nine years, *ib.*; Jeremiah's saying of it, *ib.*
- Ashes, the manner of a death in Persia, i. 319. See the thirteenth chapter of Maccabees.
- Asia Proper, and the Less, distinguished, ii. 199, (note 5.)
- Asideans, who they were that joined Mattathias, ii. 124. 219.
- Askalon, temple of Venus, robbed by the Scythians, i. 88.
- Asmonæan race, when they became possessed of the high-priesthood, ii. 174; of the first class of the sons of Aaron, *ib.*; their way of dealing with the conquered, 256; the length of their reign over Israel, 338; Asphalmites, lake of Sodom, why so called, i. 406.
- Assassination-plot against Herod, ii. 325.
- Associations of the Egyptians against Ptolemy Epiphanes, ii. 103.
- Assyrian empire, its duration, i. 61. 90. 139.
- Astacus, Nicomedia built on its ruins, ii. 53.
- Astyages, of Media, marries one of his daughters to Nebuchadnezzar, i. 90; another to Cambyses king of Persia, 104; succeeds his father Cyaxares, 106; the same with Ahasuerus, *ib.*; his death, 129.
- Astronomers of the Sabian sect, i. 173.
- Atheism punished by the Athenians, i. 321.
- Athenians quarrel with Darius, i. 186; murder his herald, 191; quit their city for fear of Xerxes, 210; Persian fleet in their harbours, *ib.*; refuse to make peace with the Persians, 212; destroy their fleet and armies, *ib.*; assist the Egyptians, 224; rout the Persians, *ib.*; their losses in Egypt, 256; allowed two wives, and why, 317; use a Persian ambassador honourably, 318; vanquished by the Lacedæmonians, 333; put Socrates to death, and repent of it, 339; assist Euagoras against Artaxerxes, 346.
- Athens burnt by the Persians, i. 212; plague there, 313. 317; walls rebuilt by Conon, 344; taken by Demetrius, 410. 419.
- Athens besieged by Antigonus king of Macedon, ii. 51.
- Atropatians, now the Georgians, their king submits to Antiochus, ii. 72.
- Attalus king of Pergamus succeeds Eumenes, ii. 63; curtails the Syrian empire, *ib.*; overthrown by Antiochus the Great, 69; his league with the Romans, and death, 88; how it happened, *ib.*
- Attalus, brother of Eumenes king of Pergamus, made king by him, ii. 169; resigns to his nephew, *ib.*
- Attalus Philometor succeeds his uncle Attalus, ii. 192; his vices and folly, 199; dies, and leaves his goods to the Romans by will, *ib.*
- Attilius Marcus, his severe punishment for suffering the Sibyls books to be copied, ii. 398.
- Augustus, the name given to Octavianus Cæsar by the senate, ii. 383; ambassadors to him from the Indians, &c. 385; set above the laws by the senate, 386; obliges the Parthians to restore Crassus's captives and ensigns, 388; values himself upon it, 393; preserves the Sibylline oracles, and other prophecies, 397; orders the empire to be surveyed at the time of our Saviour's birth, 414; when he taxed it, 416; his death, 423; his good character, 426.
- Azarias one of Judas Maccabæus's commanders, his ill conduct, ii. 144.
- Azelmelic made king of Tyre by Alexander, and why, i. 369.
- Azotus taken by John son of Simon, ii. 192.

Babylon, confusion in that kingdom, i. 79; taken by the Assyrians, *ib.*; its grandeur under Nebuchadnezzar, 119, 120, &c.; taken by Cyrus, 137; its king-

- dom destroyed, 138; prophecies about it fulfilled, 139; rebels against Darius, 178; cruelty of the citizens, 179; taken and destroyed, ib.; taken by Alexander, 379; by Demetrius, 407; entirely ruined, 420. Babylonians, how early they made astronomical observations, i. 123.
- Bacchides sent by the king of Syria against Judas Maccabæus, ii. 166; kills him, ib.; his cruelty, ib.; worsted by Jonathan, 167; quits Palestine, ib.; returns and makes peace with the Jews, 170.
- Bactria revolts from Antiochus, ii. 57; the largeness of the province, ib.
- Bagdad, situation of it, i. 421; where Seleucia was, 423; whence its name, ib.
- Bagoas, the Egyptian eunuch, favourite to Ochus, i. 363; why offended at him, ib.; his revenge, ib.; makes Darius king, 365.
- Bagorazus, his fidelity to Artaxerxes, and death, i. 318.
- Bagoses, the Persian governor, lays a snare for the Jews' sacrifices, i. 354.
- Balas, called also Alexander, an impostor, pretends to the kingdom of Syria, ii. 173; makes Jonathan high-priest, 174; the Romans declare for him, ib.; obtains the Syrian empire, and is kind to Jonathan, 175; marries the king of Egypt's daughter, ib.; his mal-administration, 178; the cruelty of his favourite, ib.; killed, 280.
- Balascia, in India, kings of Alexander's race there, i. 383.
- Balch, in Persia, the residence of the Persian king, i. 199; of the Magians, ib.; the Archimagus settled there by Zoroastres, 201.
- Balsam trees in Judea, ii. 282, 283; do not grow there naturally, ib.
- Baris, castle of, at Jerusalem, built by Hyrcanus, ii. 216; the seat of the Asmonean princes, 217; described, ib.
- Baronius abuses Eusebius, ii. 236; corrected, 400; his Annals recommended, 419.
- Barsana, Memnon's widow, marries Alexander, i. 368; murdered, 408.
- Baruch employed by Jereniah to publish his prophecies, i. 99; hides himself, 101; his brother sent by Jeremiah to Babylon, with his prophecies against that city, 106.
- Baruch, the book so called supposed to be a fiction, and why, i. 106.
- Baruch, epistles of, not in the Hebrew Canon, ii. 32.
- Barzapharnes, the Parthian governor of Syria, seizes Hyrcanus, prince of the Jews, ii. 328.
- Bassus Cæcilius gets Sextus Cæsar, Julius's lieutenant in Syria, murdered, ii. 315; commands his army, ib.; baffles Antistius Vetus, ib.; again, 318.
- Bathelmus, who they were, i. 299; what account of their authority, ib.
- Bath kol, a kind of prophecy, what it was, ii. 215; like the *Sortes Virgilianæ*, ib.
- Bede, an epistle penned by him, ii. 161.
- Bel and the Dragon, a fable, i. 164.
- Bel, temple of, destroyed by Xerxes, i. 215.
- Bel, his image set up by Nebuchadnezzar, i. 115.
- Belesis founds the kingdom of Babylon, i. 61.
- Belgus the Gaul invades Macedonia, and is defeated, ii. 25.
- Belibus succeeds Esarhaddon king of Assyria, i. 77.
- Belshazzar. See Nabonadius.
- Belus, temple of, at Babylon, i. 120; its tower mentioned by Herodotus, 123; bigger than that of Jerusalem, ib.; Alexander's design to rebuild it, 367.
- Ben Sira, a book among the Jews so called, unskillfully taken for Ecclesiasticus, ii. 200.
- Berenice gets Ptolemy to make her son king, though he had an elder brother, ii. 16.
- Berenice, city of, built by Ptolemy Philadelphus, ii. 54.
- Berenice, daughter of Apame, gets her mother's gallant assassinated, ii. 55, 56.
- Berenice, daughter of Ptolemy, married to Antiochus Theus, ii. 57; she is turned off, and flies, 60; murdered, ib.
- Berenice, wife of Ptolemy Euergetes, her hair turned into a constellation, ii. 61.
- Berhæa, Aleppo, so called anciently, ii. 148, (note 12) 252.
- Berishith Rabba, a commentary on Genesis, ii. 344.
- Beræa taken by Pyrrhus, ii. 13.
- Berosus the historian, when he lived, ii. 53; an account of him, ib.
- Bessus, his treason to Darius, i. 380; declares himself king, ib.; punished by Alexander, 381.
- Bethsan in Palestine, called Scythopolis, ii. 147.
- Bethshean taken from the Jews by the Scythians, i. 88; thence called Scythopolis, ib.
- Betis the eunuch, Alexander's cruelty to him, i. 372.
- Bias makes his city renowned for justice, ii. 171, (note 3.)
- Bible, the Jewish, i. 271; some books want the correctness of others, 272, 273; how read, ib.; how at first written, 274; concordance made to it, 276; of its vowels and pointing, 281; wherein the Samaritan and Jewish differ, 285; when it ends, 332.
- Bible, Christian, when divided into chapters, i. 277, &c.; books added to it after Ezra's time, ii. 342, 343.
- Bible of Bononia said to be Ezra's, a cheat, i. 291.
- Bible, English translation corrected, ii. 353, (note 1.)
- Bible, vindicated by the Chaldee and other paraphrases, ii. 353.
- Bible used by Christians in divinations, ii. 216.
- Bibulus made governor of Syria, ii. 301; loses two of his sons in Egypt, 302.
- Bigthan and Teresh, their conspiracy against king Ahasuerus, i. 256; discovered by Mordecai, ib.
- Bishop of the Jews, an officer in England so called, ii. 222, (note 3.)
- Bishops, their temporal power distinguished from the spiritual, ii. 110, 111.
- Bishops, in king William III.'s time, justly deprived by the state, ii. 111; still such of the Church universal, ib.
- Bitumen found in the lake of Sodom, i. 406.
- Boated to death, the manner of it in Persia, i. 223.
- Boccharis, king of Egypt, burnt alive, i. 71.
- Bolis, the Cretan, his treachery, ii. 81.
- Books of holy scripture, how divided by the Jews, i. 271.
- Branchidae, a Milesian family, betray their temple, i. 214; settled in Persia by Xerxes, ib.; destroyed by Alexander the Great, ib.
- Brass, Corinthian, when first made, ii. 180.
- Brazen serpent destroyed by Hezekiah, i. 71; the Papists' impudence about it, ib.
- Brennus, the Gaul, invades Macedonia, and is defeated, ii. 26; dies of despair and drunkenness, ib.; a saying of another Gaul of the same name to the Romans, 97, (note 2.)
- Brutus seizes Macedonia and Greece after the death of Cæsar, ii. 320; defeated, 323; kills himself, ib.
- Burial place of the kings of Judah described, i. 77.
- Burial place, honourable, denied to wicked kings by the Jews, i. 70.
- Buxtorf, his great learning, ii. 356.
- Byzantium seized by the Gauls, ii. 26.

C.

- Cabbalists, Jewish doctors so called, i. 285.
- Cabbala, what, i. 285.
- Cadusians subjected by Artaxerxes, i. 348; their manners, 349; said to be part of the ten tribes, ib.
- Cadytis, Jerusalem so called by Herodotus, i. 96, 296.
- Cæsar, Julius, raises vast sums in his consulship, ii. 288; passes the Rubicon, and begins the civil war, 303; reduces Spain, 304; routs Pompey, 305; follows him to Egypt, 306; hears the cause between Ptolemy and Cleopatra, 307; in love with Cleopatra, 308; distressed at Alexandria, 310; routs the Egyptian fleet, ib.; in great danger, ib.; makes war for the sake of Cleopatra, 311; his decree in favour of the Jews, ib.; his long stay with Cleopatra, ib.; how he came by the motto, *Veni vidi vici*, 312; routs Cato and Scipio in Africa, 314; reforms the Roman calendar, 316; made perpetual dictator, 318; killed, ib.; his murder revenged, 372.
- Cæsarea built by Herod, ii. 388; made a good port, ib.
- Cæsareum, a palace built by Herod at Jerusalem, ii. 387.
- Cæsar, Caius, Augustus's grandson, sent into the east, ii. 419; on his return dies of his wounds, ib.
- Caiaphas made high-priest of the Jews by the Romans, ii. 424, 425.
- Calendar, Jewish, when made, i. 178; Vide note 8.
- Calendar, Egyptian, reformed by the Romans, ii. 378.
- Calendar, Jewish, reformed, ii. 154; Roman reformed by Cæsar, 316; Gregorian, 317.
- Callippic cycle, what it was, ii. 154.
- Callimachus the poet, favoured by Ptolemy, ii. 59; his satire against his disciple Apollonius, library-keeper at Alexandria, 92.
- Callisthenes, the philosopher, his observations of the Chaldean astronomy, i. 123; killed by Alexander's order, 382.
- Callisthenes burnt for burning the temple gates at Jerusalem, ii. 121, 132.

- Calves, golden, set up by Jeroboam, carried from Jerusalem by the Assyrians, i. 69.
- Cambyses, son of Cyrus, succeeds him, i. 165; his war with Egypt, ib.; successes, 166; his agents in Ethiopia despised, 167; his army destroyed, ib.; whips the Egyptian priests, and kills their god Apis, 168; sets his successors an example of incestuous marriages, 169; kills his wife, ib.; his madness, ib.; his death, 170.
- Candace, queen of Ethiopia, routed by the Romans, ii. 388.
- Canon (Jewish) of scripture, when completed, i. 270. 276. 424.
- Captains, Alexander's, assume the name of kings, i. 390; establish four great monarchies, 415; Daniel's prophecy of them fulfilled, ib.
- Captivity (head of) an officer among the Jews at Babylon, i. 123, 129.
- Captivity, Jewish, at Babylon, who the head of, ii. 322. 423.
- Carriæ, called Haran in scripture, ii. 229, 230; Crassus defeated there, 236.
- Carthage destroyed, ii. 180.
- Carthaginians league with Xerxes against the Greeks, i. 208; routed in Sicily, 211.
- Cassander, son of Antipater, supposed to have poisoned Alexander, i. 388; his designs against Alexander's children, 395; puts Olympias to death, 398; and murders Roxana, 408; and her son, ib.; takes the title of king, 411; divisions among his family, 419.
- Cassius Parmensis put to death by Octavius, ii. 372.
- Cassius dissuades Crassus from going against the Parthians, ii. 298; his good retreat after Crassus's defeat, 299; repulses the Parthians, 300; routs and kills Osaces the Parthian general, 301; seizes Syria after the death of Cæsar, 320; his strength, 321; Dolabella kills himself for fear of him, ib.; defeated, 323; kills himself, ib.
- Cato, the Roman general, routs Antiochus the Great in Greece, ii. 95.
- Celsus, well acquainted with the scriptures, ii. 41; the greatest enemy of the Christians, ii. 406.
- Cendebeus, general of the Syrians for Antiochus Sides, routed by the sons of Simon, ii. 191.
- Chaldee paraphrases on the Bible, ii. 341; necessary for the Jews, ib.; language learnt and spoken by the Jews, ib.; a true standard of it in Daniel and Ezra, 343; three different dialects of it, 346.
- Chapters, the division of scripture into them, i. 276; why scripture divided into chapters, 277.
- Chares of Lindus, builds the Colossus at Rhodes, ii. 70.
- Charræ in Mesopotamia, the Haran of the scripture, i. 391; Abraham dwelt there, ib.; Crassus routed, 398.
- Chasidim or Asideans, who the people so called, ii. 124.
- Children, three carried captives from Judea to Babylon, i. 100; preferred there, 102; their zeal for their religion, ib.
- Chinese called Sere by the Romans, ii. 48.
- Chinzerus king of Babylon, his reign, i. 72.
- Chiniladanus succeeds his father Nabuchodonosor, king of Assyria, i. 88; his effeminacy, 89.
- Christ's coming, Daniel's prophecy of seven weeks concerning it made clear, i. 127, &c.; when they begin, 231. 241; when completed, ib.; perplexed, 251, 252.
- Christ born four years after the temple of Jerusalem was re-edified by Herod, ii. 411; when Augustus surveyed the Roman empire, 414; called Shiloh, 422; his first appearance in his mission, 425; he is crucified, ib.; Daniel's prophecies of him fulfilled, ib.
- Christ proved to be the Messiah by the Jewish targums, ii. 352; prophecies of him fulfilled, 353; by Pagans, 404; foreshown to the heathens by prophecies, 405; the Jews' expectation of him, ib.
- Christ honours the feast of dedication, appointed by Judas Maccabeus, with his presence, ii. 133.
- Christian Fathers well skilled in the Jewish learning, ii. 350.
- Christian churches make use of different translations of the Bible, ii. 47.
- Christians, names given them by the Jews, ii. 202.
- Chronics, book of, more modern than the rest, i. 424.
- Chronicon Alexandrinum, preferred in some things to Eusebius, ii. 112; why so called, ib.
- Chronology of the Jews, why erroneous, ii. 340.
- Cicero, whence his name, ii. 210 (note 1); his birth, 243; commands in Cilicia, 301; saluted Imperator, 302; proscribed by the triumvirate, 321; his saying of the Sibylline oracles, 403, 404.
- Cimmerian Bosphorus, what country so called, ii. 273.
- Cimon, his descent, i. 190; his relation to Thucydides, 191; his wars against the Persians, 219; destroys their fleet, 224; recovers his father's territory, ib.; tried for life, and why, ib.
- Clearchus leads a Grecian army to assist Cyrus against Artaxerxes, i. 335; slain, 336.
- Cleomeles kills himself in the streets of Alexandria, ii. 76.
- Cleopatra, Alexander's sister, murdered by order of Antigonus, i. 409.
- Cleopatra, mother of Ptolemy Philometor, regent of Egypt, ii. 104; her death, 109.
- Cleopatra, queen of Syria, her many husbands, ii. 206; occasions the death of her husband Demetrius, 201; murders her own son to reign in his stead, ib.; attempts to murder another son, 209; her wickedness, ib.; forced to drink poison, 210.
- Cleopatra, wife to Antiochus Cyzicenus, murdered by her sister Tryphena, ii. 212.
- Cleopatra, mother of Lathyrus and Alexander, kings of Egypt and Cyprus, her ambition, ii. 211; how she expelled Lathyrus, 245; her tyranny, 246; killed by her son Alexander, 251.
- Cleopatra associated in the kingdom of Egypt with her brother, ii. 312; gains Cæsar by her beauty, 308; she has the kingdom given her by him, 311; poisons her other brother, 323; refuses to aid Cassius, ib.; charms Antony, 325; her bold design to draw her fleet over land to the Red Sea, 372; rejects an offer of peace on the terms of killing Antony, 375; her treachery to Antony, ib.; flies to a tower for fear of him, 376; she kills herself, ib.; her character, ib.
- Cleophis, queen of the Assacans, prostitutes herself to Alexander, i. 383; has a son and successor by him, ib.
- Clitus killed by Alexander, i. 381.
- Clodius debauches his own sister, Lucullus's wife, ii. 289; raises a mutiny against him, 289; his lewdness, ib.; and turbulent spirit, ib.; procures the banishment of Cicero, 290.
- Coans refuse to deliver Hippocrates to Artaxerxes, i. 314.
- Cœle-Syria, what that country was, ii. 78.
- Colossus of Rhodes thrown down, ii. 69; described, ib.
- Comanians, priests of the moon, their number, ii. 278.
- Comets, appearances of them, ii. 209.
- Concordance (Latin,) the first that was made, i. 276.
- Concordance (Hebrew,) when made, i. 277.
- Conon, the Athenian, his friendship to Euagoras of Salamine, i. 338; commands Artaxerxes' fleet, 340; his men not paid, 341; he complains of it, 342; beats the Lacedæmonian fleet, 344; rebuilds the walls of Athens, ib.; put to death, 345.
- Conon of Samos, the mathematician, his gross flattery of Berenice, wife to Ptolemy Euergetes, ii. 61.
- Constellation, why called Coma Berenices, ii. 61.
- Conquerors, their detestable character, i. 372.
- Conquests as uncertain as riches, ii. 377.
- Contributions of the Jews toward rebuilding their temple, their amount, i. 147.
- Coponius seizes the government of Judea in Augustus's name, ii. 420.
- Coptus on the Nile made a mart for the eastern trade, ii. 55.
- Corinth destroyed, ii. 180.
- Cornelia, mother of the Gracchi, refuses to marry Ptolemy Physcon, king of Egypt, ii. 151.
- Cornelius Agrippa, why taken for a conjurer, i. 200.
- Corupedion, a fight there between Seleucus and Lysimachus, ii. 23.
- Coryeus, naval fight of, between the Syrian and Roman fleets, ii. 95.
- Cos, island of, Hippocrates born there, ii. 54; Berosus there, ib.
- Cotto, the Roman consul, vanquished by Mithridates, ii. 260.
- Court, outer, of the temple, what it was, ii. 185, (note 5.)
- Crassus, his riches, i. 258, 259.
- Crassus enters on the Parthian war against the opinion of the Tribunes, ii. 298; plunders the temple of Jerusalem, ib.; his ill conduct in Parthia, ib.; robs the temple of Hierapolis, ib.; neglects good advice, 299; routed and slain, 300.
- Craterus sent by Alexander to lead the old Macedonians home, i. 389; governs Macedonia after his death, 390; slain, 392.
- Crates, deputy governor of Jerusalem, made governor of Cyprus by Antiochus Epiphanes, ii. 114.

- Cretans, their bad character, ii. 81, (note 7.)
- Cresus succeeds his father Alyattes in the kingdom of Lydia, i. 128; commands the Babylonian army, 131; his wars, 134; routed by Cyrus, ib.; his saying as he was to die, 135; favoured by Cyrus, ib.; deceived by oracles, 135, 136; ordered to be slain by Cambyses, 169; how saved, ib.
- Ctesiphon stands where Seleucia did, i. 423.
- Ctesias the Cnidian, physician to Artaxerxes Mnemon, i. 338; his history, ib.; copied by Diodorus Siculus and Trogus Pompeius, ib.
- Cumæ, the Sibyl's cave there described, ii. 397.
- Cuthites, people of Judea, why so called, i. 79; odious name among the Jews, 162; the original of the Samaritans, 331.
- Cyaxares king of Media defeated by the Scythians, i. 88; his death, 108.
- Cyaxares, son of Astyages king of Media, i. 104; called Darius the Median by Daniel, ib.; succeeds his father, 129; called Cyrus to his assistance, ib.; is declared king of Babylon, 140; his death, 142.
- Cycle of the moon, when, for what, and by whom invented, i. 311.
- Cycle, how it differs from a period, ii. 155; of nineteen years the best, 158.
- Cycle of eighty-four years, when begun by the Jews, ii. 154; how made up, ib.; wholly abolished, 161.
- Cycles treated of, ii. 154, &c.
- Cynocephalus, battle of, between the Romans and Macedonians, ii. 89.
- Cyprus, nine kings there, i. 360; mastered by Ptolemy, 419.
- Cyprus delivered to the king of Syria, ii. 114.
- Cyrenean Jews, from whom descended, i. 395.
- Cyreneans made free by the Romans, ii. 241; subjected to them, 259.
- Cyrrillus Lucaris, patriarch of Constantinople, presents king Charles I. with the Alexandrian copy of the Septuagint, ii. 48.
- Cyrus, his birth, i. 104; commands the Median army, 129; his descent, ib.; his education, 130; reduces Armenia, 131; his wars in Assyria, 132; routs Cresus, 134; his generosity, 135; takes king Cresus, ib.; his victories, 136; conquers Babylon, 137; highly favours Daniel, 141; is king of Persia, Media, and Babylon, 142; favours Daniel, 143; his decree and reasons for restoring the Jews, 144; decree for rebuilding the temple, ib.; death, 165.
- Cyrus, son of Darius Nothus, made governor of Lesser Asia, i. 332; assists the Lacedæmonians against the Athenians, ib.; his pride and cruelty, 333; plots against Artaxerxes Mnemon, 334; pardoned, ib.; new designs against his brother Artaxerxes, 335; slain, 336.
- D
- Damaratus the Spartan serviceable to Xerxes, i. 193.
- Damasenus, Nicolas, his history, ii. 261.
- Damascus taken by Arbaces, i. 64; by Alexander, 361; the rich plunder there, ib.
- Damascus taken by Antiochus the Great, ii. 14; Demetrius Eucærus, son of Antiochus Grypus, made king of it, 249; Pompey's court there, 276.
- Daniel, book of, writ in Chaldee and Hebrew, i. 163; the prophecy concerning Xerxes, 209; of seventy weeks relating to the Messiah made clear, 127; contains three branches, 244.
- Daniel carried into captivity by Nebuchadnezzar, i. 100; his greatness, ib.; reveals the king's dream, ib.; his great piety, 108; and fame for wisdom, 111; he prophesies to king Belshazzar, 137; just before he was slain, ib.; in high favour with Cyrus, 141; prays for the Jews, ib.; in the lions' den, ib.; his prophecy of our Saviour, 127; favoured by Darius the Median, 143; his great age, death, and character, 162; his building in Susa, 163; prophecy of Alexander, 371, 378; of his successors, 390, 414, 415.
- Daniel, book of, the Septuagint version faulty, ii. 43. a prophecy of his touching the marriage of Antiochus Thews with Ptolemy's daughter Berenice fulfilled, 58; to whom the prophecies in his eleventh chapter are to be applied, ib.; his prophecy of the effects of Berenice's marriage fulfilled, 62; of Antiochus the Great, 98; and of the Ptolemies, 99; of Seleucus Philopater, 103; of Antiochus Epiphanes, ib. &c.; the end of his prophecies relating to the kings of Syria and Egypt, 139; the persecution of the Jews, ib.; Porphyry the Pagan owns the full completion of them, 140; relate also to antichrist, 141; what is meant by his time, times, and half a time, ib.; how much of the book written in Chaldee, 281; not allowed to be a prophet, and why, 344, 345, (note 2.)
- Daphne, city of, its lewdness, i. 417.
- Darics, money so called, when coined, i. 141; its value, 142.
- Darius the Median. See Cyaxares.
- Darius, king of Media, with two other kings, routed by Lucullus, ii. 170.
- Darius, the son of Hystaspes, made king of Persia by the neighing of his horse, i. 174; forwards the rebuilding of the temple, 175; his unsuccessful expedition against the Scythians, 183; invades India, 184; his wars with the Macedonians and Greeks, 191; his heralds murdered in Greece, 192; his losses in Greece, ib.; disposes of his crown, 193; high-priest of the Magians, 201.
- Darius Nothus, his reign, i. 319; his brother Arsites' rebellion, ib.; other troubles, ib.; his cruelty, 320; impolicy, 321; a fine saying of his at his death, 335.
- Darius Codomannus made king by Bagoas, i. 365; his mean post before he was king, ib.; puts Bagoas to death, 365; routed by Alexander, 367, 368; seized by Bessus, 378; murdered, 380.
- Darius, son of Artaxerxes Mnemon, his rebellion, i. 356.
- Datames, Artaxerxes's General, his great character, i. 349.
- David, his riches, i. 64, 258.
- David, sepulchre of, the story of the treasure there held, ii. 198.
- Day, hours of, how reckoned by the Jews, i. 305.
- Death of princes foretold, i. 169, (note 2.)
- Decrees, Cyrus' and Artaxerxes' for restoring the Jews, i. 144; Darius's, 176; in their favour, 222, (note 7); for the destruction of the Jews, procured by Haman, 257, 258.
- Dedication, feast of, appointed by Judas Maccabæus, ii. 133; honoured with Christ's presence, ib.
- Deioceus, first king of the Medes, i. 76; the founder of Ecbatana, ib.; routed by Nabuchodonosor, 82.
- Deiotarus made king by Pompey, ii. 277, 278; Cicero's oration for him, 278, (note 1.)
- Deists, Epicureans, i. 409.
- Delphos, the Gauls defeated there, ii. 26.
- Delta in Egypt, so called from its figure, ii. 311, (note 1.)
- Demetrius, son of Antigonus, beaten by Ptolemy, i. 402; his victory over Cilles, ib.; his generosity, ib.; takes Athens, 411; his victory over Ptolemy's brother, ib.; has the title of king, ib.; his saying to Seleucus, 418.
- Demetrius Phalereus's character, i. 411; gets the kingdom of Macedon, 420.
- Demetrius Soter, son of Seleucus Philopater, set aside in the succession by the Romans, ii. 144; his escape from Rome, 151; seizes the Kingdom of Syria, 152; courts the Romans, 168; assists an impostor in Cappadocia, 170; a plot against him, 172; distressed by an impostor, 176; killed, ib.
- Demetrius Nicator, his son, attempts for the kingdom, ii. 178; obtains it, 180; his ill qualities, 182; assisted by Jonathan in his distress, 183 his vices, 187; routed and taken by the Parthians, 189; kept in easy captivity, 190; returns and recovers his kingdom, 201; overthrown by an impostor, 207; killed, ib.
- Demetrius, his great preparations for war, ii. 13; abandoned by his army, ib.; straitened, ib.; fights his way through his enemies, 14; surrenders himself to Seleucus, ib.; his way of living afterwards, ib.
- Demetrius Poliorcetes quits the siege of Rhodes, ii. 69.
- Demetrius, his son, murdered for his amour with Apame, ii. 55.
- Demetrius, son of Grypus, expels Antiochus Eusebes, ii. 249; assists the Jews against their king, 251; his death, 252.
- Demetrius the Phaleran, first president of the museum at Alexandria, ii. 21; prince of Athens, ib.; his story, ib.; dissuades Ptolemy from disinheriting his eldest son, 22; imprisoned, and dies of the bite of an asp, 23.
- Demetrius the historian, what of him preserved by Eusebius, ii. 40.
- Democritus, founder of the atomical philosophy, i. 330; atheistical, ib.
- Denmark, a court of justice there like a Jewish Sanhedrim, ii. 293.
- Dercyllidas, the Lacedæmonian, commands against the Persians in Asia, i. 338; in danger, 340.
- Deuteronomy, not all written by Moses, i. 179.

- Diagoras, the Melian, condemned at Athens for Atheism, i. 321.
- Dicæarchus, his treason and punishment, ii. 91.
- Dinocrates, the architect, proposes to build an extraordinary temple for Arsinoë at Alexandria, ii. 58.
- Dioclesian, the era of his persecution, ii. 377.
- Diodorus Siculus, whence he took his history, i. 338.
- Diodorus Siculus, the historian, when he flourished, ii. 288; some account of him, ib.
- Dionysius Exiguus, his rules for keeping Easter observed, ii. 153; introduces the Christian era, ii. 421.
- Dionysius Halicarnassæus, when he began to write his history, ii. 411; four years before Christ, ib.
- Divination by arrows, how, i. 100.
- Divination, a way of it used by Christians, ii. 216.
- Diviner, Egyptian, a story of one, i. 404, 405.
- Doctors (Jewish,) their titles, i. 270.
- Doctors of the Jewish Law cease, i. 11; receive, ib.; compose the Jewish Sanhedrim, 12; Mishnical, the first of them, 52; of the law, slain by king Alexander for opposing his priesthood, 86; of the divinity school at Jerusalem, 190; their degree of Gaon, what, 222.
- Dolabella, distressed by Cassius, kills himself, ii. 322.
- Doomsday Book, how long making, ii. 415, (note 10.)
- Dor, near Mount Carmel, taken by the Syrians, ii. 74.
- Drachm of gold, its value, i. 147.
- Draught of the Temple of Jerusalem, i. 149, 150.
- Dream of king Antigonus, ii. 208.
- Durazzo, Cæsar worsted there by Pompey, ii. 304.
- Dynamis, grand-daughter of Mithridates, her marriages to the Bosphoran kings, ii. 395.
- E.
- Eagle, how it came to be the Roman standard, ii. 246.
- Earth and water demanded of the Greeks by Darius, in token of submission, i. 191.
- Earthquake, a terrible one in Judea, ii. 370.
- East India trade, a full account of it from David's time to the present age, i. 65, &c.
- Easter, how settled by the first Christians, ii. 157; the use of the British church about it, 159; a schism about it in Britain, ib.; rules for keeping it observed, 160; when it will fall any year, 161; a scheme of it explained, 162.
- Ebal, Mount, disputes between the Jews and Samaritans about it, i. 330, 331.
- Ebionites, their heresy explained, ii. 42.
- Echatana, by whom founded, i. 76; taken by Nabuchodonosor, 82; another city, 170; Cambyes deceived by the name, ib.
- Ecclesiastical history, Mr. Echard's the best in English, ii. 419.
- Ecclesiasticus, book of, when published, ii. 38, (note 1; translated in Egypt by Jesus, the son of Sirach, 199; not written by Sirach, ib.; the Latin version has more in it than the Greek, 200.
- Ecron, and its territory, given to Jonathan the high-priest by Balas the impostor of Syria, ii. 199.
- Eclipse, an, i. 104.
- Edom, part of the kingdom of Judea, i. 64; revolts, 65.
- Edonites, where they dwelt, ii. 135; slain by Judas Maccabæus, 142.
- Egypt, anarchy there, i. 76; civil wars, 82; attacked by the Scythians, 88; by Cambyes, 166; by Xerxes, 208; rebels against Artaxerxes, 224; reduced, 258; revolts from Darius Nothus, 320; reduced, 332; civil war there, 335; conquered by Ochus king of Persia, 362; history of it, ib.; reduced by Alexander, 373.
- Egypt, how long governed by the Ptolemies, ii. 376; how long a Roman province, ib.
- Egyptians, their barbarous worship, i. 168; vanquished by Cambyes, ib.
- Egyptians will not offer the blood of beasts in their sacrifices, ii. 19; murder a man for killing a cat, 19; (note 3.)
- Elath, a port of Edom, whence the Jews traded to Ophir, i. 64; lost and recovered, 65; lost entirely, 66.
- Elath, a great mart of the Tyrians, ii. 54.
- Eleazar succeeds his brother the high-priest, ii. 11.
- Eleazar the martyr, ii. 123.
- Eleazar, brother of Judas, his rash action and death, ii. 148.
- Eli, his family left out of the pedigree of high-priests, i. 84.
- Eliakim, minister of state to Manasseh, his history, i. 80, 81.
- Eliashib, the high-priest, his profanation of the temple, i. 315; death, 321.
- Elohim; this word equally applicable to false gods as to the true one, i. 95.
- Elugo, a village in Asia, i. 421; Babylon stood there, ib.
- Elulæus, king of Tyre, his unfortunate wars with the Assyrians, i. 72.
- Elymais, temple of Diana, attempted to be robbed by Antiochus Epiphanes, ii. 135; as that of Belus had been by his father, 137.
- Ensign used by the Romans, ii. 246.
- Epaminondas, his death and character, i. 354.
- Ephesus, taken by Antiochus the Great, ii. 89.
- Ephron, taken by storm and razed by Judas Maccabæus, ii. 147.
- Epicrates, general to Antiochus Cyzicenus, his treason, ii. 212.
- Epicurus, when he appeared, i. 409.
- Epicureans, wherein they differed from the Sadducees, ii. 53, 219; the boast of their founder, 220.
- Epigenes, Antiochus's general, murdered, for pretended treason, ii. 71.
- Epiphanius, bishop of Salamine, his account of the Septuagint, ii. 31; confuted, 38.
- Era, Christian, when begun, ii. 420.
- Era, Julian, corrected as it is now, ii. 420.
- Era of the Seleucids, or of contracts, i. 403, why called by the Arabs Taric Dilcarnain, ib.; of the creation of the world, ib.; of the Julian period, ib.
- Era of the Seleucids and the Julian, how they differ, ii. 125, 146, 149.
- Era of the Actie victory, ii. 377.
- Era of the Dioclesian, ii. 377.
- Era, Philippic, ii. 378.
- Eratosthenes the Athenian, made library-keeper by Ptolemy Euergetes, ii. ib.; a piece of his extant, his death, 92.
- Erostratus burns the temple of Ephesus, and why, i. 358.
- Esarhaddon succeeds his father Sennacherib, king of Assyria, i. 77; the Assuapper of Ezra, 79; his conquests, 80; his death, 82.
- Esau, called Edom, and why, i. 68.
- Esdras, a book too absurd for the Papists, i. 270; written before Josephus, 235, (note 2.)
- Estiongeber, a port whence the Jews traded to Ophir, i. 64.
- Essenes, a sect of the Jews, their opinions about predestination and free-will, ii. 224; never mentioned by our Saviour, and why, 225; a large account of them, ib. &c.; their great purity, ib.; their novitiates, 227; their sabbaths, ib.; for the immortality of the soul, 228; their prophecies, 229; their number, 230; their ethics, 231; haters of servitude, 235; their mean fare, ib.; what Pliny says of them, 236; errors of Papists about them, ib.; of Deists, 237; Christ said to be one of them, 238.
- Esther, her birth and education, i. 224; first concubine to Artaxerxes Longimanus, ib.; befriends Ezra in his commission to return to Jerusalem, 226; made Queen, 227; her favourable reception by the king, 260, &c.; promotes Nehemiah by her interest, 293.
- Esther, book of, by whom written, i. 424.
- Ethiopians, their message to Cambyes, i. 167.
- Euagoras, king of Salamine, pardoned by Artaxerxes at the request of Conon, i. 338; his war with the Persians, 346, &c.; murdered, 351.
- Euagoras, king of Salamine, put to death, i. 361.
- Evilmerodach succeeds his father Nebuchadnezzar, i. 127; releases king Jehoiachin out of prison, ib.; is slain, 128.
- Eulaus the eunuch, a wicked minister of Ptolemy's, ii. 115.
- Eumenes succeeds his uncle Philetærus the eunuch in the kingdom of Pergamus, ii. 52; defeats Antiochus Soter, 53; overruns Asia Minor, 63; his luxury, ib.
- Eumenes, one of Alexander's captains, obtains Cappadocia and Paphlagonia, i. 390; his character, 391; his wisdom, 392, 395; a stratagem of his, 399; seized by his own soldiers and sold to Antigonus, 400; and slain, ib.
- Eumenes succeeds his father Attalus, ii. 82; founds the library at Pergamus, ib.; his love to his brethren, ib.; refuses to marry a daughter of Antiochus the Great, 92; relieved by the Romans, 95; they give him some of Antiochus's provinces, 97; assists the king of Cappadocia against an impostor, 169; his death, ib.
- Eusebius abused by Baronius, ii. 236, (note 2.)
- Euthydemus makes himself king of Bactria, ii. 83; allowed that title by Antiochus, 84.

Expiation day, how celebrated among the Jews, ii. 12.
 Extemporary prayer reprov'd, i. 302.
 Ezekiel carried into captivity by Nebuchadnezzar, i. 103; called to be a prophet, 108; his vision of the cherubim, ib.; carried in a vision from Babylon to Jerusalem, ib.; his prophecy against Tyre, 112; against Zedekiah, ib.; against Egypt, 114.
 Ezra, his ample commission from Artaxerxes to return to Jerusalem, i. 126; his descent, ib.; his learning, ib.; journey to Jerusalem, and business there, ib.; and power, 237; puts away the Jews' strange wives, 256; collects the books of the law of Moses, 265; highly honoured by the Jews, ib.; how he collected a correct edition of the scriptures, ib.; 292; adds to it, 179; and writes several books, 180; changes the old Hebrew character into the Chaldee, ib.; completes and solemnly publishes the law of God, 296.
 Ezra, book of, by whom written, i. 424.
 Ezra, how much of the book of, written in Chaldee, ii. 341, (note 2.)

F.

Faction, the danger of it, and best way to suppress it, ii. 248; a reflection on factious ministers applied to our own state, 254.
 Famine in Judea, ii. 387.
 Fast kept in memory of the destruction of Jerusalem and the temple, i. 112.
 Fasts kept by the Jews in their captivity, i. 112; and afterward, 232.
 Fasts, incredible ones, told of the Jewish Essenes, ii. 234.
 Fathers, ancient, their strange opinion of the recovery of the Bible, i. 270.
 Fathers, ancient, their account of the Septuagint ii. 31, &c.
 Favourites, their danger, ii. 85, &c.
 Faust, John, invents printing, i. 200, (note 2.)
 Feast of the dedication appointed by Judas Maccabæus, ii. 127; of the tabernacles, what, ib.; of the dedication when celebrated, 133.
 Feasts appointed by magistrates in authority, commendable, ii. 133.
 Fictions, Jewish, about two Messiahs, ii. 353, 354.
 Fimbria, the Roman general, his victories over Mithridates, ii. 254.
 Fire, worshipped by the Persian Magi, i. 172, 173; alterations in their worship by Zoroastres, 197.
 Flaminius, T. Quintius, vanquishes the Macedonians, ii. 88.
 Forms of worship vindicated, i. 301.
 Free-will, opinions of the Jews concerning it, ii. 221.

G.

Gabinus made governor of Syria by procurement of Clodius, ii. 288; alters the government of Judea, 289; his covetousness, 294; replaces Ptolemy Auletes on the Egyptian throne, 295; routs Alexander, son of Aristobulus king of Judea, 296; his corruption, ib.; tried for it and banished, 297.
 Gabriel, archangel, declares to Zacharias the future birth of his son St. John Baptist, i. 413.
 Gadarean ambassadors complain of Herod to Augustus, ii. 390; kills themselves, 391.
 Galatians in Asia, their original, ii. 27; subdued by Attalus, 63; their increase, 64; swarms of them in the east, ib.; governed by Deiotarus, made king by Pompey, 278.
 Galilee conquered by the Syrians, ii. 71.
 Gallus, why Ptolemy Philopater so called, ii. 79.
 Gallus, Cornelius, Virgil's friend, kills himself, and why, ii. 384.
 Gamaliel, a scribe, or doctor of the Jewish law, ii. 12.
 Gamaliel, president of the Sanhedrim in our Saviour's time, ii. 340; his long life, ib.
 Ganymede, the Egyptian eunuch, supplants Achilles the general, i. 306; distresses Caesar, 309.
 Gangamela, Darius routed there, i. 378.
 Gauls, beat Ptolemy Ceraunus, ii. 24; are cut in pieces, ib.; first enter Asia, 25; four thousand of them put to death in Egypt, 51; suppressed by the Romans, 98.
 Gaurs, the Persian Magi, now so called, i. 208.
 Gaza taken by Alexander, i. 372.
 Gaza taken and plundered by the Syrians, ii. 87; by Alexander Jannæus, king of Judea, 247.
 Gazara taken by Simon, ii. 188; he builds a palace there, ib.

Gedaliah made governor of Judea by Nebuchadnezzar, i. 112; murdered by the Jews, 113.
 Gelo, king of Sicily, slays the Carthaginian general, and burns their fleet, i. 211; kills and takes their mighty army, ib.
 Gemara, what, i. 269.
 Genealogies, Jews exact in them, i. 296; why some difference between those collected by Ezra and Nehemiah, ib.
 Gentiles, Jews forbidden to marry with them, i. 316, 317; they break that law, 322, 323.
 Gerizim, temple of, built in opposition to that of Jerusalem, i. 322; said by the Samaritans to be the right place, 332; their additions to Deuteronomy concerning it, 330; disputes about it, ib.
 Germanicus adopted by Tiberius, ii. 420; sent into the east, 424; poisoned, ib.
 Gilead conquered by the Syrians, ii. 75; balsam trees there, ii. 282.
 Glaphyra, mother of Archelaus, procures him the kingdom of Cappadocia, ii. 408; her criminal conversation with Antony, ib.
 Glory, false notions of it, i. 372, 373.
 Goats of expiation, what they were, ii. 13.
 Gods, heathen, how they first came to be worshipped, i. 71, 72.
 Gold, Attic talent of, its value, i. 184; gold and silver more plentiful in Solomon's days than now, 259; how the ancient gold and silver mines were lost, ib.
 Golden calf carried away by the Assyrians, i. 69.
 Golden image, Nebuchadnezzar's, its size and cost, i. 124, 125.
 Gorgias sent against Judas Maccabæus, and routed, ii. 130, 131; again, 146.
 Government, the benefits of it hardly make amends for the mischief done by governors, ii. 288.
 Grabe, Dr. undertakes an edition of the Septuagint, ii. 49.
 Granicus, battle of, i. 366. Darius defeated there, ib.
 Greek, when first spoken in Egypt, ii. 18.
 Gregory XIII. reforms the calendar, and makes the New Style, ii. 159, 317.
 Grotius, what he says of the book of Judith being a fable, i. 84; of the book of Baruch, 107.
 Groves used by the Jews for worship, i. 308.

H.

Habakkuk contemporary with the prophet Jeremiah, i. 98.
 Hadassah. See Esther.
 Haggai the prophet animates the Jews to rebuild the temple, i. 175; his death, 194.
 Hagiographa, what parts of the Bible so called by the Jews, i. 391.
 Hagiographa of the Jews, what it was, ii. 345.
 Ham the son of Noah is Jupiter, i. 374.
 Haman the Amalekite, favourite to Artaxerxes, his story, i. 251; his riches, 258; his signal destruction, 262.
 Hamestris, Xerxes's wife, her cruelty, i. 216; not the same with queen Esther, 217, 222.
 Hamilcar, general of the Carthaginian army, confederate with Xerxes against Greece, i. 208; slain, 211.
 Hannibal goes to Antiochus the Great, ii. 96; engages him in a war with the Romans, ib.; suspected by Antiochus, 93; his good advice to him, ib.; beaten at sea by the Rhodians, 95; he flies after the peace between the Romans and Antiochus, 97.
 Hebrew character, present, when first used, i. 280; language, when it ceased among the Jews, i. 284.
 Hebrew tongue ceased to be spoken by the Jews, ii. 34, 341; why preserved by the Jews in Egypt, 342.
 Hebron dismantled by Judas Maccabæus, ii. 147.
 Hecateus the historian favours the Jews, i. 406.
 Heliodorus, treasurer of Syria, how punished for his sacrilege, ii. 104; see 2 Mac. cap. iii.; poisons Seleucus his master, 105; usurps the crown, 106.
 Heliogabalus, the first man that wore silk clothes in the west, ii. 385, (note 8.)
 Heliopolis in Egypt, why Onias built his temple there, ii. 177.
 Hellenists, Jews, why so called, ii. 39, (note 1.)
 Hephæstion's death, i. 387; Alexander puts his physician to death, ib.
 Heraclides sets up an impostor in Syria, ii. 173.
 Herbertus de Losinga, bishop of Norwich, a remarkable story of his simony, ii. 215.
 Hercules, a name not known to the Tyrians, ii. 109.
 Heresy, Manichæan, what it was, i. 173, (note 4.)

- Hermias**, Antiochus the Great's minister, his treason and cruelty, ii. 71, 72; himself, wife, and children killed, ib.
- Herod the Great**, king of Judea, founds a sect which took his name, ii. 239; his compliance with the Pagan idolatry, 240; his birth and descent, 261; made governor of Galilee, 313; defiles the Sanhedrin, ib.; made governor of Coele-Syria by Sextus Cæsar, 315; assists Cassius against Octavianus, 321; Cassius gives him leave to revenge his father's death, 322; marries Mariamne, Hyrcanus's grand-daughter, 324; routs Antigonus, son of Aristobulus, ib.; bribes Antony, and is in his favour, 325; declared tetrarch by him, ib.; distressed by the Parthians, 328; builds Herodium, and why, ib.; is at Rome, and bribes Antony to assist him, 330; his design more moderate than the sovereignty at first, ib.; his audience of the senate, ib.; made king, ib.; his war with Antigonus, ib.; with the thieves, 331; with Antigonus, 335; wounded, ib.; routs and kills Antigonus's general, ib.; marries Mariamne, 337; begins his reign with bloody executions, 339; cuts off the Sanhedrin, ib.; surprises Aristobulus and Alexandra, as they were flying to Egypt, 363; called to account by Antony, 364; gets clear, ib.; his jealousy of Mariamne, 365; puts his uncle Joseph to death in a fit of it, 366; royally entertains Cleopatra at Jerusalem, ib.; tempted to lewdness by her, ib.; his unfortunate expedition against the Arabians, 370; put upon it by Antony, ib.; has a great victory over the Arabians, ib.; puts king Hyrcanus to death, 374; waits on Octavianus Cæsar after the defeat of Antony, ib.; confirmed in the kingdom by Octavianus, ib.; offended with his beloved Mariamne, ib.; entertains Octavianus and his army, 375; grants bestowed on him by Octavianus, 379; enraged at Mariamne's contempt of him, 381; has her tried, condemned, and executed, 382; he repents of it, and raves, ib.; his cruelty, 384; builds an amphitheatre, and exhibits shows in honour of Augustus, ib.; his acts of cruelty, 385; builds cities and forts, ib.; a good act of his, 386; hated for his tyranny, ib.; marries an ordinary priest's daughter, 388; makes her father high-priest, ib.; builds Herodium, ib.; Augustus's favour to him, 389; visits Agrippa, 390; and Augustus, ib.; in favour, ib.; builds a temple to Augustus, ib.; jealous of the Jews, 393; builds the temple anew, 394; president of the Olympic shows, 395; honoured there, ib.; marries his sons by Mariamne, ib.; entertains Agrippa, 396; helpful to him, ib.; obtains favours of him for the Jews, ib.; jealous of his sons by Mariamne, 382; accuses them before Augustus, 407; builds more cities, ib.; imprisons his son Alexander, ib.; mad with jealousy, 408; reconciled to him by means of Archelaus king of Cappadocia, ib.; perplexed by the thieves of Trachonitis, 409; dedicates the new temple, 410; loses Augustus's favour, ib.; reconciled to him, 402; has his consent to proceed against his sons by Mariamne, ib.; puts them to death, ib.; his son Antipater plots against him, 413; persecutes the Pharisees, ib.; quarrels with his brother Pheroras, ib.; Antipater's design to poison him is discovered, ib.; has him put to death, 417; he dies, ib.; his horrid design to prevent the Jews rejoicing at it, ib.; his disease and misery, 418; Josephus's account of his death, ib.; his wives and posterity, ib.; said to be of Jewish extraction, 423; Augustus's saying of his cruelty to his sons, 417.
- Herodians**, a sect among the Jews, their opinions, ii. 238; joined by the Sadducees, 240.
- Herodium**, a palace built by Herod, ii. 388.
- Herodotus**, what he says of Sennacherib, i. 76; remarks on his history, 126; when born, 208; his account of Jerusalem, 296; when he wrote, ib.
- Hestius**, tyrant of Miletus, his advice in favour of Darius, i. 183; suspected by the Persians, 185; crucified, 188; his story, ib. &c.
- Hesychius**, his edition of the Septuagint, ii. 47.
- Hexapala**, an edition of the Bible so called, ii. 44; Montfaucon's book so called censured, 46.
- Hezekiah** succeeds his father Ahaz, i. 70; begins a reformation, 71; his wars, 72; refuses to pay tribute to the Assyrians, ib.; being sick, is miraculously cured, 73; proud of his alliance with the king of Babylon, ib.; Isaiah rebukes him for it, 74; and for his league with the king of Egypt, ib.; his death and honourable burial, 77.
- Hezekias**, a Jewish priest, with Ptolemy in Egypt, i. 404; assists Hecateus in his history, ib.
- Hierapolis** plundered by Crassus, ii. 298.
- Hierax** made governor of Antioch by the impostor Balas, ii. 178; he retires into Egypt, and is made prime minister by Ptolemy Physcon, 171;
- High-priests**, their succession among the Jews, i. 85.
- High-priest of the Jews** had the temporal as well as ecclesiastical power, ii. 111; how long, ib.; how long in the family of Jozadac, and the Asmonæans, 174; persons incapable to be so, 213.
- Hilkiah** finds the law of Moses, i. 89, 270.
- Hillel**, a Jewish doctor of the Sanhedrin, why spared by Herod, ii. 398, 399; his descent, quality and character, 339; descended from David, ib.; happy in his posterity, ib.; his great age, ib.; his difference with Shammai, his vice-president of the Sanhedrin, 340; his numerous disciples, 340, 341.
- Hillel the Second**, makes the present Jewish calendar, ii. 399.
- Hipparchus** of Nicæa, the astronomer, when he flourished, ii. 179.
- Hippias**, the Athenian tyrant, revolts to the Persians, i. 192; slain, ib.
- Hippocrates** the physician refuses Artaxerxes's invitation to his court, i. 314.
- Hirom**, king of Tyre, a part of the Old Testament said to be translated for him, ii. 40.
- Histories**, forged one, i. 418.
- Histories**, ancient, lost, ii. 139, 140; errors in several, ii. 280.
- Hody, Dr.**, his account of the Septuagint the best, ii. 49.
- Holophernes**, general of the Assyrians, destroyed with his army in Palestine, i. 83.
- Holophernes**, a supposititious prince, pretends to the kingdom of Cappadocia, ii. 169; expels the right heir, ib.; expelled himself, 171; plots against Demetrius his benefactor, 172.
- Holy fire** of the temple described, i. 160.
- Holy of holies**, a place in the temple, i. 154.
- Homer's Iliad**, highly esteemed by Alexander, i. 372.
- Horace's death**, ii. 410.
- Hoshea** makes himself king of Israel, i. 69; tributary to the Assyrians, ib.; favours the true worship, ib.; what is said of him on that account in scripture, ib.; joins with Sabacon against the Assyrians, 71; taken by them, and imprisoned, ib.
- Hugo**, cardinal, divides the Bible into chapters, i. 276; made the first concordance, ib.
- Hyrcanus**, son of Joseph, his embassy to Ptolemy Epiphanes, ii. 100; an account of his birth out of Josephus, ib.; his deceit, 101; kills two of his brothers, and wars with the rest, 102; kills himself, ib.
- Hyrcanus**, son of Simon, made general of the Jews by his father, ii. 188; routs Cendebeus, and takes Azotus, 192; secures the succession after the murder of his father, 196; is forced to sue for peace of Antiochus Sidetes, 197; accompanies Antiochus in his expedition against the Parthians, 200; enlarges his dominions, and throws off all subjection to the Syrians, 202; forces the Edomites to embrace the Jewish religion, ib.; his ambassador well entertained at Rome, 205; his rich presents to the Romans, ib.; his league with Zebina the impostor of Syria, 206; his sons rout Antiochus Cyzicenus king of Syria, 212; buys Scythopolis and other places of Epirates, Antiochus's general, ib.; takes Samaria and razes it, ib.; his greatness, 213; is a Pharisee, ib.; a bold saying of one of that sect to him, ib.; leaves the Pharisees, and joins with the Sadducees, 214; his death and prophecies, 215.
- Hyrcanus**, son of Alexander, succeeds queen Alexandra in Judea, ii. 265; routed by Aristobulus his brother, ib.; resigns the crown to him, ib.; restored by Pompey, 266; the time of his reign ascertained, ib.; his love of ease, 275; flies to Aretas king of Arabia, and is assisted by him, ib.; has audience of Pompey, 280; his claim, ib.; joins with Pompey, 284; restored to the high-priesthood and government, but not to the sovereignty, by Pompey, 285; assists Scarus, the Roman lieutenant, 286; his power lessened by Gabinus, 291; assists Cæsar, 310; Cæsar restores him to the sovereignty, 312; his favour to Herod, 314; rebuilds the walls of Jerusalem by leave from Cæsar, 318; his ears cut off, and he is delivered to the Parthians, 329; released by the tyrant Phrahates, 357; honourably maintained by the Jews in Parthia, ib.; tempted to Jerusalem by Herod, ib.; put to death by him, 374.

I.

- Jacimus made high-priest, i. 149; enters Palestine with the Syrians, 151; his treachery and cruelty, ib.; put in possession of the country by the Syrians, 166; his apostacy, 167; his death, ib.; a judgment on his profaneness, 168.
- Jaddua the high-priest meets Alexander in his pontifical robes, i. 370; his reception by Alexander, ib.; carries him into the temple, 371.
- Jannes and Jambres, two Egyptian magicians, ii. 345.
- Janus, temple of, shut, ii. 414; but five times till the year of our Saviour's birth, ib.
- Jason buys the high-priesthood of Antiochus, ii. 108; he introduces heathen customs, ib.; sends offerings to Hercules, ib.; brought out by his brother, 110; flies, ib.; seizes the government, 115; his cruelty, ib.
- Jason the historian, who he was, ii. 127; abridged in the second book of Maccabees, ib.
- Ibis, a poem writ by Callimachus, why so called, ii. 92; a name used also by Ovid, ib.
- Idolaters, two sects of them only in the world, i. 172; first worshipped the planets, 173.
- Idolatry, Jews prone to it before their captivity, why not alter it, i. 309; Samaritans charged with it by the Jews, 332.
- Idumæa, Arabia Petræa so called, i. 68; differs from the Idumæa in Judea, ib.
- Idumæans, who they were, ii. 135; they all embrace the Jewish religion, 202.
- Jecooniah, or Jehoiachin, succeeds his father king Jehoiakim, i. 103; his wickedness, ib.; sent in chains to Babylon, ib.; released, 108; favoured, ib.
- Jeffery of Monmouth, his history forged, i. 418.
- Jehoiachaz succeeds his father king Josiah, i. 95; his wicked reign, 96; carried captive into Egypt, ib.
- Jehoiakim made king of Judah by the king of Egypt, i. 96; his wickedness, 97; slays Uriah the prophet, 98; put in chains by Nebuchadnezzar, 99; swears fealty to him, and is restored, ib.; as wicked as ever, 101; persecutes the prophets, ib.; rebels against Nebuchadnezzar, 103; slain, ib.
- Jehoram king of Judah loses Edom, i. 65.
- Jehosophat, his trade for gold, i. 65; unsuccessful, ib.
- Jeremiah, when called to the prophetic office, i. 89; his mourning for king Josiah, 94; proclaims God's judgments against king Jehoiakim, 97, 98; his danger and escape, 98; prophecies of Nebuchadnezzar's invasion, 99; imprisoned, ib.; employs Baruch to publish his prophecies, ib.; hides himself, 101; prophecies against Jecooniah, 103; his prophecies relating to the Babylonians, 104; dissuades Zedekiah from entering into a league against Nebuchadnezzar, 105; writes to the Jews in captivity, ib.; denounces judgment against Semaiah, who wrote against him, 106; sends his prophecies against Babylon to that city, ib.; prophecies to Zedekiah his captivity, 109; is imprisoned, ib.; again, 110; well used by order of Nebuchadnezzar, 112; carried into Egypt, 113; prophecies against the Jews there, 114; conjectures of his death, 114, 115.
- Jeremiah, one verse of this book only written in Chaldee, ii. 341, (note 2.)
- Jeremiah's prophecy of seventy years, how fulfilled, i. 142, 143, 171; of Babylon's destruction, 178, 181, 215.
- Jericho, famous for its balsam, ii. 282; Pompey receives the news of Mithridates's death there, ib.
- Jerome the Cardian, an historian, i. 407; despises the Jews, ib.
- Jerome, the use he made of Origen's edition of the scripture versions, ii. 46; his account of Antiochus Epiphanes's lewdness, 107; his saying of Porphyry's owning the prophecies of Daniel, 140, (note 1;) his learning, 349; abused by the Jews, ib.
- Jerusalem besieged, i. 62; taken in the reign of Abaz, ib.; improved by Hezekiah, 78; called Cadytis, 97; how called now by the Turks and Arabs, ib.; taken by the king of Egypt, ib.; named the Holy City by the Asiatics, 96; taken by Nebuchadnezzar, 99; again, 103; plundered by him, 99; again, 103; burnt, 112; priests celebrate the feast after the Babylonish captivity, 147; its distance from Babylon, 176; walls rebuilt, 294; peopled, 295; entered by Alexander, 371; by Ptolemy, 394.
- Jerusalem, strange sights seen in the air there, ii. 114; taken by Antiochus Epiphanes, 115; the slaughter there, 116; plundered, burnt, and the citizens massacred by the Syrians, 119; taken by the Romans, 284; by Herod the Great, and the Romans, 337.
- Jeshua, high-priest of the Jews after their restoration, i. 143; his descent, ib.
- Jesus, the son of Sirach, translates Ecclesiasticus, ii. 200.
- Jewish writers, wretched historians, ii. 348.
- Jews lose their trade into the southern sea, i. 66; their first captivity by Arbaces, 68; ten tribes lost, 79; tributary to the king of Egypt, 99; carried away captives by Nebuchadnezzar, 100; when their Babylonish captivity commenced, ib. 103; fly into Egypt from the Assyrians, 113; prophecies about their destruction fulfilled, 116; pursued into Egypt, 119; how they evade the prophecies concerning the sceptre departed from Judah, 123; restored, ib. 130; their number, 144; some of all the tribes return, ib.; the poorest of them return, 146; and fewer in number than those that stayed, ib.; they resettle, ib.; thoroughly restored, 147; when first so called, 177; their privileges confirmed by Xerxes, 208; are in his great army, 209; Haman procures an order for their destruction, 258; when driven out of the east by the Turks, 270; their hatred to the Samaritans, 325; curse them, ib.; how they differ from them, 325, 326; as great idolaters as they, 326; sent into captivity by Ochus the king of Persia, 361; favoured by Alexander, 370, &c.; their privileges in Egypt, 375; refuse to work on the rebuilding the temple of Belus at Babylon, 388; refuse to submit and break their oath, 393; one hundred thousand carried captives into Egypt, ib.; people Alexandria, 403; numerous under Ptolemy, 410; in Syria under Seleucus, 423.
- Jews, vast numbers of them captives in Egypt, ii. 28; released, ib.; had no communication with the Greeks till Alexander's time, 33; speak Chaldean, ib.; and Greek, 39; neglect the Septuagint because liked by the Christians, 41; read the scriptures in Hebrew or Chaldee since Justinian's time, 42; Ptolemy Philopater's decree against them, 78; their hatred to apostacy, 79; cruelly used by Ptolemy, 80; miraculously saved, ib.; forty thousand of them destroyed, 82; Antiochus's decree in their favour, 87; how they came into Asia Minor, 88; Lacedæmonians claim kindred with them, 103; have the freedom of Antioch, 108; their deputies put to death by Antiochus Epiphanes, 113; his severe decree against them, 120; killed for circumcising their children, &c. 122; forced to celebrate the feast of Bacchus, ib.; threatened to be all sold for slaves, 130; hated by other nations, 135; the Romans their friends, 144; have a chief magistrate over them wherever they dwell, 154, (note 4;) have a short peace, 167; their embassies to Rome and Sparta, 168, 186; freed from the Syrian yoke by Simon, 187; letters from the Romans to the eastern kings in their favour, 191; called impious, and hated, 197; names given by them to the Christians, 202; their proselytes repented to be of the same nation, ib.; the names of their governors in other countries, 22, (note 3;) hated there, 260; apply to Pompey for liberty, 280; Cæsar makes a decree in favour of them, 312; lose their sovereignty, and are taxed by the Romans, 420; have had no government by their own princes and laws since our Saviour's mission, 421, &c.; their high-priests made by the Romans in Christ's time, 424.
- Images, how hated by the Jews, i. 248, (note 4.)
- Imperator, what sense that title was taken in at Rome before Augustus's time, ii. 380; how then and afterward, ib.
- Inarus, prince of the Libyans, chosen king by the Egyptians, i. 224; defeated by the Persians, 257; taken, ib.; crucified, 264.
- Incense offerings, why instituted, i. 304.
- Initial letters, names made of them in use among the Jews, ii. 126.
- Intermarriages of the Jews with other nations, how forbidden, ii. 203, (note 3.)
- Johanan the high-priest slays his brother Jeshua, i. 353.
- Johannes Grammaticus, his endeavours to save the Alexandrian library, ii. 120.
- John Baptist, when he began to preach, i. 246.
- Jonathan Ben Uzziel, his Chaldee paraphrase on the prophets, ii. 341; a character of it, 344; the respect paid him, 345.
- Jonathan the Sadducee, his speech to Hyrcanus against the Pharisees, ii. 214.
- Jonathan, brother to Judas Maccabæus, succeeds him in the command of the Jews, ii. 167; fights on a sabbath, ib.; makes peace with the Syrians, 170;

settles at Michmash, *ib.*; courted by two parties in Syria, 173; settles at Jerusalem, *ib.*; accepts of the office of high-priest from Balas the pretender of Syria, *ib.*; faithful to Balas, 174; routs Apollonius the general against him, 179; rewarded by Balas, *ib.*; his interview with Ptolemy, *ib.*; his government enlarged, 182; assists Demetries king of Syria in his distress, 183; ill used by him, joins with Antiochus against him, *ib.*; routs his forces, *ib.*; surprised by Tryphon's treachery, 185; murdered by him, 186; his stately tomb, *ib.*

Jonathan the Jew, his letter to the Lacedæmonians, mentioned, *I Maccab.* ii. 103.

Ionians rebel against Darius, *i.* 186, 188; recover their liberty after Xerxes's defeat, 215.

Joppa made a seaport by Simon, *ii.* 187; its name and use continued, 188.

Joseph, one of Judas Maccabæus's commanders, his ill conduct, *ii.* 144.

Joseph succeeds Antigonus of Socho, as president of the Jewish Sanhedrin, *ii.* 52.

Joseph, nephew of Onias the high-priest, his embassy to Ptolemy Euergetes, *ii.* 65; his kind entertainment, 66; his good fortune in that court, 67; difficulties in Josephus about him, *ib.*; an amour of his, 100; sends his son Hyrcanus to Ptolemy Epiphanes, *ib.*; ousted of his office by Hyrcanus, 102.

Joseph of Arimathea, a scribe or doctor of the Jewish law, *ii.* 12.

Joseph comes out of Egypt with Jesus Christ, *ii.* 119.

Josephus, many great mistakes in his history, *i.* 91, 194, 251, 253, 371.

Josephus, his account of the Septuagint, *ii.* 29; confused, 36; difficulties in him corrected, 67; a decree of Antiochus the Great preserved in his history, 100; corrected, 103; again corrected, 120; again corrected, his descent from the Asmonæan race, 199; when he wrote, *ib.*; again corrected, 206, (note 1); a blunder of his taken notice of by Scaliger, 207; corrected, 279, &c.

Joshua, the son of Perachia, made president of the Sanhedrin, *ii.* 86; a fable of him with respect to Christ, *ib.*

Josiah succeeds his father Amon king of Judea at eight years old, *i.* 87; his piety, 88; reigns over the whole twelve tribes, 89; reforms them, *ib.*; rends his clothes at hearing Moses's law read, *ib.*; his solemn celebration of the passover, *ib.*; his rash engagement with the king of Egypt, 93; he is slain, *ib.*; the great mourning for him, 94.

Iphicrates, the Grecian captain, assists the Persians, *i.* 393; accused by them, and cleared, 350.

Ipsus, battle of, *i.* 414; establishes the four monarchies after Alexander's death, *ib.*

Isaac's prophecy of Esau fulfilled, *i.* 65.

Isaiah, his prophecies to Ahaz, *i.* 61; of Christ, 62; his direction for the cure of king Hezekiah, 74; rebukes that king's pride, *ib.*; and foreign alliances, *ib.*; his prophecy against Sennacherib's army by a blast, 75; said to suffer martyrdom under Manasseh, 78; his prophecy of the Babylonians fulfilled, 100, 179; of Babylon fulfilled, 422.

Isaiah, chap. xi. lii. and liii. prophetic of Christ, *ii.* 353, 354; the Targums so understand them, *ib.*

Ishmael, his treachery, *i.* 113.

Ismenias the Theban, his trick to avoid adoring Artaxerxes, *i.* 353.

Isocrates, two of his orations made for the king of Cyprus, *i.* 351; paid for them, *ib.*

Isocrates the Grammarian surrendered for vindicating the murder of Octavius the Roman ambassador at Laodicea, *i.* 168; the senate will not punish him, and why, 169.

Issus, battle of, *i.* 168; Darius defeated there, *ib.*

Ithobal, king of Tyre, his saying of the prophet Daniel, *i.* 111.

Ituræans forced to turn Jews, *ii.* 241.

Juba, son of the king, led in triumph by Cæsar, *ii.* 314; favoured by him, 315; his learning and works, *ib.*

Judah, sceptre departing from it, how that prophecy was fulfilled, *ii.* 421.

Judas Maccabæus, his flight into the wilderness, *ii.* 120; succeeds his father in the command of the Jews against the Syrians, 125; routs and slays Apollonius the Syrian general, 128; routs and slays Seron, 129; routs Gorgias, 131; and Timotheus, *ib.*; and Nicanor, 132; and Lysias's great army, *ib.*; he recovers the sanctuary at Jerusalem, and appoints the feast of dedication, 132; falls on the Edomites, 142; and Ammonites, *ib.*; routs Timotheus again,

ib.; and slays him, 143; relieves the distressed Gileadites, 144; routs Lysias again, and obliges the Syrians to make peace, 145; burns the ships at Joppa, and why, 146; vanquishes the wandering Arabs, *ib.*; routs and takes Timotheus the son, 147; takes Ephron by storm, and razes it, *ib.*; dismantles Hebron, *ib.*; his interview with Nicanor, 165; escapes his treachery, *ib.*; defeats and slays him, 166; sends an embassy to Rome, *ib.*; he is slain, *ib.*

Judas, an Essene, his remarkable prophecy of the death of Antigonus, son of Hyrcanus, *ii.* 242.

Judea, when a Roman governor first put over it, *ii.* 416.

Judith, book of, written in Chaldee, *i.* 83; various translations, 84; alterations in them, *ib.*; disputes about it, 81; undetermined, *ib.*

Jugæus, king of Babylon, his reign, *i.* 73.

Julius Marathus, his prophecy of the coming of our Saviour, *ii.* 404.

Jupiter Hammon, is Ham the son of Noah, *i.* 373; priests of, corrupted by Alexander, 374; who is declared his son, *ib.*

Justin Martyr, his account of the Septuagint, *i.* 30; when he wrote his first apology for the Christians, *ib.*, (note 3); a confutation of his account of the Septuagint, 37; very credulous, *ib.*; his description of the Sibyl's cave at Cumæ, 337; his credulity, 401.

K.

Kakergetes, why Ptolemy Phiscyon so called, *ii.* 181.

Karraites, a sect of Jews, their opinions, *ii.* 231; their numbers lately, 222.

Kebla, a point of heaven to which the Persians turn in worship, *i.* 197.

Kereus made governor of Samaria by Antiochus the Great, *i.* 95.

Keri Cetib, their original, *i.* 271; what they are, *ib.*, (note 3.)

Kerman in Persia, the fire-temple of the Magi there still, *i.* 201.

Kingdoms, Daniel's four, the Roman monarchy one of them, *ii.* 425.

Kings, how anointed, *i.* 161.

Kings, menial servants to Tigranes king of Armenia, *i.* 264.

Ktistes, why Mithridates king of Pontus so called, *ii.* 208.

L.

Labiens, a Roman, serves the Parthians against Anthony, *ii.* 326; routs Saxa, Antony's general, 327; defeated and put to death, 329.

Laborosarchod succeeds his father Noriglissar in the kingdom of Babylon, *i.* 132; his tyranny, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*

Lacedæmonians league with the Persians, *i.* 322; vanquish the Athenians, 333; war against the Persians, 335; their hatred to Alcibiades, *ib.*; to Conon, 345; base offers to the Persians, *ib.*; make shameful peace with them, *ib.*; brought low by the Thebans, 352.

Lacedæmonians claim kindred with the Jews, *ii.* 103; their way of eating, 231, (note 1.)

Lamb sacrifices, of what kind, *i.* 354.

Lampsacus joins with Smyrna against Antiochus the Great, *ii.* 89.

Language, Greek, ancient and modern very different, *i.* 288.

Language, Hebrew, treated of, *i.* 285, 289.

Language, Scriptures should be in the vulgar, *ii.* 342.

Laodice, divorced by Antiochus, *i.* 57; taken again, 60; poisons him, *ib.*; gets the crown for her son, *ib.*; slain by Ptolemy Euergetes, *ib.*

Laodice, daughter of Seleucus king of Syria, married to Perseus king of Macedon, *i.* 103; stops at Delus, and makes presents to the temple, *ib.*; an inscription in praise of her set up by the people, 104; the marble now at Oxford, *ib.*; murdered by Ammonius, minister to the impostor Balas, 178.

Laodicea built, *i.* 416.

Lara, Cohen de, a Jew of Hamburg, his learning, *ii.* 350.

Lasthenes, minister to Demetrius Nicator, his ill conduct, *ii.* 183.

Lathyrus Soter, king of Egypt, forced by his mother to divorce one sister and marry another, *ii.* 210; whence his name, *ib.*, (note 13); expelled by his mother, 241; offended by Alexander king of Judea, 244; overthrows him, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; leaves Palestine, *ib.*; makes Demetrius Eucærus king of

- Damascus, 249; recalled by the Egyptians, 251; reduces Thebes, 258; his death, *ib.*
- Law, oral and written, differently esteemed by the Jews, *i.* 266.
- Law, oral, how conveyed down, *i.* 268.
- Law, written, into how many sections divided, *i.* 273.
- Law, the Hebrew text of it set to musical notes, how read in public assemblies, *ib.* 343.
- Leap-years made, *ib.* 378.
- Learned men, how apt to run into error, *ii.* 18; fly out of Egypt from Ptolemy Physcon, and spread learning in Greece and Asia, 194; when they flourished in the west, *ib.*
- Legions, how many men they consisted of, *ii.* 337, (note 4.)
- Lemnians, their flattery of the Seleucides, *ii.* 53.
- Lenæus the grammarian, translates Mithridates's medicinal commentaries, *ii.* 276; a freed man of Pompey's, *ib.*
- Lenæus, governor of Ptolemy Philometer, *ii.* 109; occasions the war with Antiochus Epiphanes, *ib.*
- Lentulus, author of the civil war between Pompey and Cæsar, killed, *ii.* 306.
- Leonidas, king of Sparta, defends the straits of Thermopylæ against Xerxes, *i.* 210; slain, *ib.*
- Leonorius the Gaul seizes Byzantium, *ii.* 20; passes into Asia, 27.
- Lepidus dismissed of the triumvirate, and lives obscurely, *ii.* 361.
- Lepidus, M. Æmilius, his embassy in favour of Ptolemy Epiphanes, *ii.* 86; appoints him a guardian, *ib.*
- Leptines murders Octavius the Roman ambassador at Laodicea, *ii.* 150; offers himself to the senate to be punished, 168; they neglect him, *ib.*
- Leviticus, a passage in our translation corrected, *ii.* 125, (note 2.)
- Librarian, a cardinal such to the Pope, *ii.* 22; archbishop of Rheims so in France, *ib.*
- Library, Alexandrian, an account of it, *ii.* 20; the method of the Ptolemies in collecting it, *ib.*; a great part of it burnt, *ib.*; recruited by Cleopatra, *ib.*; destroyed by the Saracens, *ib.*; burnt in Cæsar's wars, 308.
- Library of Pergamus, by whom founded, *ii.* 89.
- Liturgy, Zoroastres', *i.* 198; Jewish, 300.
- Livia married to Octavianus Cæsar, *ii.* 336; causes the death of his grand-sons to make room for Tiberius, 420; Livia, an error in him corrected, *ii.* 97, (note 2.)
- Lizards, Eglo like them breed in the ruins of Babylon, *i.* 421.
- Loadstones, a great experiment of their virtue proposed by Dinocrates to Ptolemy, *ii.* 58.
- Locusts, vast numbers of them, *ii.* 201.
- London, the largest city in the world, *i.* 420.
- Long livers, *i.* 234.
- Lorenzo de Medicis, a great restorer of learning, *ii.* 194, 195.
- Lots, the manner of them, how by their event the Jewish high-priest appointed the scape-goat and the goat for sacrifice, *ii.* 12.
- Lucian, his edition of the Septuagint, *ii.* 46.
- Lucius, Augustus's grandson, his death, *ii.* 420.
- Lucullus, his riches and magnificence, *i.* 259, (note 4.)
- Lucullus lets Mithridates escape out of envy to Fimbria, *ii.* 253; sent against him when consul, 260; forces him to raise the siege of Cyzicus, *ib.*; beats his fleets, 262; puts a Roman senator to death, *ib.*; declares war with Tigranes for not delivering up Mithridates, 264; reforms the abuses in the provinces, *ib.*; games instituted in honour of him, *ib.*; recalled, *ib.*; makes free cities, *ib.*; his bold and quick march into Armenia, *ib.*; routs Tigranes's vast army with a very small one, 263; routs him again, and two kings more, 270, (note 1.); takes Nisibis, *ib.*; his soldiers mutiny, *ib.*
- Lutarius the Gaul, his acts in Thrace and Asia, *ii.* 27.
- Lycephron the poet, favoured by Ptolemy, *ii.* 59.
- Lysander the Spartan, his victory over the Athenians, *i.* 334.
- Lysandra, wife to Agathocles, flies to Seleucus, *ii.* 23.
- Lysias, lieutenant to Antiochus Epiphanes, routed by Judas Maccabæus, *ii.* 132; seizes the government for Antiochus Eupator, 142; makes peace with the Jews, 145, 148; put to death, 152.
- Lysimachia rebuilt by Antiochus the Great, *ii.* 89; his design in it, *ib.*
- Lysimachus, one of Alexander's captains, takes the title of king, *i.* 411; marries Arsinoë, daughter of Ptolemy, *ii.* 23; his cruelty, *ib.*; routed and slain, *ib.*
- Lysimachus, deputy to the usurper Menelaus at Jerusalem, murdered by the people, *ii.* 113.
- Lysimachus kills his brother, and betrays Gaza to the Jews, *ii.* 247.

M.

- Maccabees, their history written by Jason, *i.* 395; the second book an epitome of that history, *ib.*
- Maccabees, the first book an accurate history, *ii.* 126, 127; its title, 127; who taken to be the author of it, *ib.*; versions of it, *ib.*; an error in it corrected, 180.
- Maccabees, the second book, the epistles in the beginning spurious, *ii.* 127; versions of it, *ib.*
- Maccabees, two first chapters of the second book fabulous, *ii.* 36.
- Maccabees, third book, an account of it, *ii.* 80.
- Maccabees, a fourth book, written by Josephus, *ii.* 81.
- Maccabees, whence the word, *ii.* 126.
- Macedonian soldiers disgusted with Alexander, *i.* 386; humble themselves to him, *ib.*
- Machares, son of Mithridates, kills himself for fear of him, *ii.* 273.
- Machæras, a Roman general, slays the Jews whom he was sent to assist, *ii.* 334.
- Mæcenas, his advice about Agrippa, *ii.* 390; his death, 410.
- Magas, his rebellion against Ptolemy his half-brother, *ii.* 51; his luxurious life and character, 55.
- Magi, one of them usurps the Persian throne, *i.* 169; they are murdered, 171; why so called, *ib.*; worshippers of fire, 173; their opinions, *ib.*; worship altered by Zoroastres, 195, 199; their learning, 200; their fire-temple still in being, 201; called Gauris by the Turks, 207; their worship suffered by the English at Bombay, &c. 208.
- Magians, three orders of priests among them, *i.* 200.
- Magnesia, battle of between the Romans and Antiochus the Great, *ii.* 96.
- Magus, Simon, Justin Martyr deceived about a statue of him, *ii.* 37.
- Mahomet, the story of his loadstone false, *ii.* 58.
- Maimonides, his good abridgment of the Talmud, *i.* 269.
- Malachi, his death, *i.* 193; when he lived, 314.
- Malichus the Jew, his treachery, *ii.* 322; slain by Herod, with Cassius's leave, 325.
- Manahem, his prophecy of Herod's being king, *ii.* 340.
- Manasseh king of Judah, his idolatry, *i.* 78; said to kill Isaiah, *ib.*; carried captive into Assyria, 80; his restoration and reformation, *ib.*; fortifies Jerusalem, 86; his death, 87.
- Manasseh the high-priest's son marries a woman of Samaria, *i.* 322; high-priest of the temple there, 324.
- Manetho dedicates his history to Ptolemy, *i.* 362.
- Marathon, battle of, *i.* 192.
- Mardoc-Empadus succeeds his father Belesis king of Babylon, *i.* 72; his name in scripture, *ib.*; sends ambassadors to congratulate Hezekiah on his recovery, 73.
- Mardonius, Xerxes's general, his wars in Greece, *i.* 191; slain, 212.
- Mareotis, lake of, its extent, *ii.* 232, (note 5.)
- Marianne, her beauty and merit, *ii.* 330; her marriage to Herod, 337; and descent, *ib.*; Herod jealous of Antony's love to her, 365; offends Herod, 374; provokes him to rage against her, 381; condemned to death, and executed, *ib.*
- Marianne, a woman of an inferior rank, married to Herod, *ii.* 388.
- Marius ends the Cimbrian war, *ii.* 246.
- Marius Marcus, a Roman senator, general for Mithridates, put to death by Lucullus, *ii.* 262.
- Marks, Greek, in use among the grammarians in Origen's time, *i.* 45.
- Maronites still preserve the Syrian language, *ii.* 346.
- Marriage, incestuous, of Antiochus, *ii.* 15; Syrian kings of that descent, *ib.*
- Marsham, Sir John, his skill in chronology, *ii.* 64.
- Marsyas, Cleopatra's general, routed by Physcon, *ii.* 205; pardoned by the king, *ib.*
- Masorah, what, *i.* 285.
- Masorites, Jewish critics so called, *i.* 285; inventors of the vowel points, *ib.*; their profession, *ib.*; whence their name, *ib.*; their continuance, 290.
- Mattaniah, son of Josiah, made king by Nebuchadnezzar, *i.* 104; changes his name to Zedekiah, *ib.*
- Mattathias, of the Asmonean race, his descent and children, *ii.* 122; he refuses to obey Antiochus's decree against his religion, 123; his bold behaviour be-

- fore that king's officer, 123; his brave actions in defence of his country, 124; his care to recover the law, 125; his death and charge to his sons, 126.
- Mausolus, king of Caria, his death and noble monument, i. 359.
- Medes, kingdom of, founded, i. 76; their treachery to the Scythians, 100.
- Megabyzus the Persian, disgusted, i. 225; wars in Egypt, 256; revolts, 263; reconciled to Artaxerxes, ib.; ill used, 264.
- Megasthenes the historian, when he flourished, i. 419; counterfeit book of his put out by Anniius of Viterbo, ib.
- Mennon the Rhodian, his good advice to Darius Codomannus, i. 366; his widow marries Alexander, 368.
- Mennon, statue of, at Thebes, Strabo's account of it, ii. 394.
- Memphis, called Mesti from the grandson of Noah, i. 97; magistrates put to death by Cambyases, 166; besieged, 225, 257; taken by Alexander, 273.
- Menedemus the philosopher, when he died, ii. 34.
- Menelaus supplants his brother, and buys the high-priesthood of Antiochus Epiphanes, ii. 109; takes a heathen name, ib.; apostatizes, ib. 111; assisted by Antiochus, ib.; robs the temple, 112; gets Onias the high-priest to be put to death at Daphne, ib.; his deputy murdered at Jerusalem, 113; conducts Antiochus into the holy of holies, 115; put to death at Aleppo, 148, (note 12.)
- Mentor, the rapidity of his conquests, i. 362.
- Merit, too much, fatal to ministers of state, ii. 356.
- Meroe, sister and wife to Cambyases, murdered by him, i. 169.
- Mesessimordacus king of Babylon, i. 79.
- Messiah, the Jewish notion of his coming, ii. 404, 405; when his kingdom commenced, 425.
- Messiahs, two to come according to the later Jews, ii. 384.
- Messias, Isaiah's prophecies of him to king Ahaz, i. 62; Daniel's prophecy of him, 141; Zoroastres', 207; when Daniel's of the seventy weeks concerning him begins, 227.
- Metiochus, son of Miltiades, taken by the Phœnicians, i. 190; well used, ib.
- Meto the Athenian invents the cycle of the moon, i. 311; his cycle, when made, ii. 155.
- Miletus taken by the Persians, i. 189.
- Millenarian opinion, when introduced, ii. 401.
- Miltiades the Athenian, prince of the Thracian Chersonesus, i. 183; routs the Persians at the battle of Marathon, 199.
- Mina of silver, its value, i. 147.
- Ministers, Christian, the service they do civil to government, i. 310.
- Mishnah, a book of traditional law, preferred by the Jews to Moses, i. 268, 269; by whom composed, 425.
- Mishnical times, when they began, i. 424.
- Mishnical doctors, two great ones spared by Herod, ii. 338; the succession of the heads of them, and the order of their traditions, ib.
- Mithridates the eunuch conspires the death of Xerxes, i. 220; boated to death, 223.
- Mithridates king of Parthia, takes Demetrius king of Syria prisoner, ii. 188; gives him his daughter, but keeps him captive, 189; his good laws, ib.
- Mithridates the Great, king of Parthia, his succession to the crown, ii. 204.
- Mithridates Euergetes, king of Pontus, slain by treachery, ii. 208.
- Mithridates Eupator his son, succeeds him, ii. 208; comes at his birth, and at his accession to the throne, 209; murders his mother and brother, ib.; murders his nephews, and seizes Cappadocia, 250; why offended with the Romans, ib.; expels Nicomedes king of Bithynia, ib.; vanquishes the Roman generals, and puts them to a cruel death, 251; orders eighty thousand Romans to be massacred, 252; seizes Athens, and draws the Greeks over to his party, 253; his armies beaten by Sylla, 254; routed by Fimbria, ib.; escapes by sea, ib.; begs peace of the Romans, 255; his second war with them under Murena, 256; makes a second peace with Sylla, ib.; vanquishes the consul Cotta, 260; forced to raise the siege of Cyzicus, ib.; forced to fly to Tigranes king of Parthia for protection, 263; assisted by him, 268; his letter to the king of Parthia for help, extant in Sallust, 269; a panic fear seizes him, 270; he vanquishes Fabius, and distresses Lucullus's lieutenants, ib.; routs Triarius, ib.; routed by Pompey, 271; retreats to Bosphorus, 273; his treasure, memoirs, and medicinal commentaries taken, 276; author of the medicine called Mithridate, ib.; sues for peace, 277; but will not submit to base terms, ib.; his desperate project to march against Rome, 278; his son made king by his army, 279; he kills himself, ib.; his character, ib. &c.; murders his children, ib.; five of his sons and two of his daughters in Pompey's triumph, 280; the length of his war with the Romans, ib.; Pompey honourably buries him, 286; his riches, ib.
- Mithridates, king of Pergamus assists Cæsar, ii. 308; has the kingdom of Bosphorus given him, 313; killed in endeavouring to possess himself of it, ib.
- Mizpa, a place of prayer among the Jews, ii. 130.
- Moawias, the caliph, takes Rhodes, and sells the Colossus, ii. 70.
- Molon made governor of Media by Antiochus the Great, ii. 69; rebels, ib.; and slays himself, 71.
- Monasses, the Parthian, useful to Antony in that war, ii. 358; his generosity to him, 359.
- Monkery, its ill foundation, ii. 236; its rise, 237.
- Monks, British, maintained by their labour, ii. 226, (note 1.)
- Montague, bishop corrected, ii. 400.
- Months, intercalary, used by the ancients, ii. 145.
- Moon, cycle of nineteen years, when, by whom, and for what invented, i. 311; the use the Christians make of it, 313.
- Mopsuestia taken and razed by the sons of Grypus, ii. 249.
- Mordecai, porter to Artaxerxes Longimanus, i. 224; discovers a conspiracy against his life, 256; offends Haman, 257; on what account, 259; represents the danger of the Jews to Esther, ib.; in great power, 261.
- Moses, the book of his law found, i. 89; written copies of it first taken by command of king Josiah, 270; a copy found by Hilkiah, ib.; a correct edition of it by Ezra, 271; in what manner, ib.; solemnly published by him, 296; rare among the Jews before their captivity, 298.
- Mosollam, a Jew of Egypt, his story, i. 405.
- Mother and her seven sons martyred, ii. 123.
- Mount Acra, the citadel at Jerusalem built by the Syrians, so called, ii. 134.
- Mule, Cyrus so called, and why, i. 136.
- Murena renews the war with Mithridates without sufficient ground, ii. 256; recalled by Sylla, ib.
- Musa, Antoninus, the physician, cures Augustus, ii. 389; kills Marcellus, ib.
- Museum of Alexandria, the habitation of learned men, ii. 21; a description of it, ib.; Christian doctors bred there, ib.
- Mutina, now Modena, besieged by Antony, ii. 321.

N.

- Nabathæan Arabs, Antigonus's wars with them, i. 406.
- Nabonadius, king of Babylon, i. 132; Daniel prophesies to him, 137; slain, ib.; Daniel with him just before, ib.
- Nabonassar, Belesis king of Babylon, so called in scripture, i. 61; confusions after his death, 72.
- Nabopolassar, seizes the kingdom of Babylon, i. 90; marries Nebuchadnezzar to the king of Assyria's daughter, ib.; takes Nineveh, ib.; his death, 102.
- Nabueodonosor, his victory over the Medes, i. 82; his revels upon it, ib.; a name common to the kings of Babylon, 90.
- Napata, the metropolis of Ethiopia, destroyed by the Romans, ii. 388.
- Nebuchadnezzar invades Palestine, i. 98; takes Jerusalem, 99; his conquests, 102; succeeds his father, ib.; his dream interpreted by Daniel, ib.; causes the false prophets among the Jews to be roasted to death, 106; overruns Egypt, 114; sets up the golden image, 115; enlarges and beautifies Babylon, 119; the height and value of his golden images, 124; his palace and hanging gardens, 125; his pride, 127; his distraction, ib.; his restoration, ib.; his death, ib.
- Nebuzardan burns the temple and city of Jerusalem, i. 112; uses Jeremiah well, ib.; his victories, 115.
- Nectanabis, king of Egypt, first of the Sebennite race, i. 350; wars with the Persians, ib.
- Nectanebus made king of Egypt, i. 355; the last Egyptian that reigned there, 162.
- Necus succeeds his father Psammitichus king of Egypt, i. 90; his attempts in navigation, ib.; wars with the king of Babylon, 93; his kind message to king Josiah, 95; beats the Babylonians, 96; makes

- Judah tributary, 96; routed by Nebuchadnezzar, 98, 99; his death, 103.
- Nehelamite, Semaiah the, writes against the prophet Jeremy, i. 106.
- Nehemiah and Mordecai, leaders of the Jews after their restoration, i. 144; not the same with those mentioned in Esther, ib.
- Nehemiah succeeds Ezra as governor of Judea, under the Persians, i. 292; cupbearer to Artaxerxes, ib.; rebuilds the walls of Jerusalem, 293; settles genealogies, 296; attends Ezra when he read the law he had collected to the people, ib.; his riches and generosity, 310; goes to the Persian court and returns, 314; drives Tobiah the Ammonite out of the temple, 315; his reformations, 316, 321; holy scriptures end with his last act of it, 332.
- Nehemiah, book of, more modern than the rest, i. 424, 425; great part written in Chaldee, ii. 343.
- Nepherus, king of Egypt, assists the Spartans against the Persians, i. 341.
- Neriglissar, son-in-law to Nebuchadnezzar, succeeds him, i. 125; slain, 131; his good character, 132.
- Nicanor sent against Judas Maccabeus, ii. 130; routed, 131; loath to fight against him, 152; forced to it, ib.; his treachery to Judas, 165; his blasphemy, ib.; defeated and slain, ib.
- Nicetes, king of Cyprus, his generosity to Isocrates, i. 351.
- Nicoreon, king of Cyprus, inquires about the Egyptian god Serapis, ii. 18.
- Nicodemus, a scribe or doctor of the Jewish law, ii. 11.
- Nicolas the Æthiopian, his fidelity to Ptolemy, ii. 74; defeated, ib.
- Nicolaus, Herod's ambassador at Rome, his good conduct, ii. 411.
- Nicomedes of Bithynia at war with his brother Zippetes, ii. 25; the kings of Bithynia descended from him, ib.; calls the Gauls into Asia, ib.; builds Nicomedia, 53.
- Nicomedes driven out of his kingdom by Mithridates, ii. 250; gives his country to the Romans, 259.
- Nicopolis built by Pompey, ii. 271.
- Nicopolis, another city so called, built by Octavianus Cæsar, ii. 371.
- Nile had seven mouths formerly, i. 350; the nature of it, ib.
- Nineveh besieged by the Medes, i. 88; taken and destroyed by the king of Babylon, 90; prophecies of it fulfilled, ib.; its bigness, ib.; now called Mosul, the seat of the patriarch of the Nestorians, 91.
- Nisan, first month of the year in the ecclesiastical account, i. 296.
- Nisibis in Mesopotamia taken by Lucullus, ii. 270.
- Nitetic, Cyrus's wife, her story, i. 165; Nitocris, queen of Babylon, her good government, i. 134.
- Nixon's and Nostradamus's prophecies compared with the Sibyls', ii. 402, 403.
- Nobilius Flaminianus, his annotations on the Septuagint, ii. 48.
- Nobles called friends by the Macedonian kings, ii. 173, (note 7.)
- Nomad, the wandering Arabs so called, ii. 146.
- Nomoi, the provinces of Egypt so called, ii. 232, (note 4.)
- Nonacris, rock of, its water poisons, i. 389, (note 1.)
- Northumbrians, why so called in ancient times, ii. 160, (note 6.)
- Numbers, translation of a passage in that Book corrected, ii. 353.
- O.
- Oath of fidelity required by Herod, ii. 393; refused by the Jews, ib.; again, 413.
- Ocha, a Persian princess, buried alive by her brother, i. 358.
- Ochus puts Sogdianus, his brother, to death, i. 318. See Darius Nothus.
- Ochus, son of Artaxerxes Mnemon, his policy to secure the crown, i. 356; his cruelty, ib.; conquers Egypt, 362; his laziness and luxury, 363; poisoned, and mangled after his death, ib.
- Octapia, an edition of the Bible so called, ii. 47.
- Octavia married to Antony, ii. 327; ill used by him, 364, 368; divorced by him, ib.
- Octavius Cn. a Roman ambassador, and ancestor of Augustus, murdered at Laodicea, ii. 150.
- Octavius, afterward Augustus, born, ii. 285; an oracle concerning his birth, 286; adopted by Cæsar, 319; his proceedings on news of his death, ib.; outwits Antony, 320; his youth, ib.; his quarrel with Antony, 367; several reasons for it, 368; the consuls against him, ib.; destroys Antony's reputation, 369; declares war against Cleopatra, ib.; his policy in it, ib.; builds Nicopolis, and why, 371; beats Antony at Actium, ib.; his great expedition, 374; rejects Antony's submissive offers of peace, 375; his cruelty to Antony's sons and friend, 377; views Alexander the Great's body, ib.; his contemptuous saying of Apis, the god of the Egyptians, ib.; generosity to Herod, 379; the contenders for the Parthian empire apply to him, 380; his triumph and honours, ib.; he has the Roman empire put into his hands by the senate, 383; has the name of Augustus, ib.
- Oenanthe, the mother of Ptolemy Philometor's minions, killed, ii. 85.
- Oil, holy, wanting in the second temple, i. 160.
- Olthaces, king of Colchis, taken prisoner by Pompey, ii. 273; led in triumph before him, ib.
- Olympias, Alexander's mother, her cruelty, i. 398; put to death, ib.
- Oma, the caliph, commands the library at Alexandria to be destroyed, ii. 21.
- Onias the Second, succeeds Manasseh the high-priest, ii. 51; his dulness and mal-administration, 65, &c.; his covetousness, ib.
- Onias the Third, his grandson high-priest, ii. 92; deposits Hyrcanus's treasure in the temple, 102; brought out by his brother Jason, 107; put to death at Antioch, 102, 148.
- Onias, his son, dies to Egypt, ii. 149; is highly favoured by the king, 175; builds a temple there, ib.; servicable to Queen Cleopatra, 181.
- Onion in Egypt built by Onias the Jewish high-priest there, ii. 177.
- Onkelos, his Chaldee paraphrase upon the law, ii. 341; his first paraphrase in order of place, 343; at Gamatiel's funeral, ib.; his paraphrase the best, ib.
- Ophellias, one of Alexander's captains, his history and death, i. 410.
- Ophir, the Jews trade for gold thither, i. 64, 65; the trade to it the same as to the East Indies now, 66; conjectures about its situation, ib.
- Opimius, wine called from his consulship, its excellence and age, ii. 209.
- Orocles, mysterious, deceive king Cresus, i. 135; fail after the coming of Christ, ii. 215.
- Oral law highly esteemed by the Jews, i. 266; rejected by the Samaritans, 329.
- Oramades the good god of the Persians, i. 174.
- Origen, his edition of the versions of the Scriptures, ii. 43; corrects the Septuagint, 44; a scheme of his edition of those versions, ib.; his pains about the Septuagint, 45; the Greek marks he made use of, ib.; why called Adamantian, ib.; what remains of his edition, 46.
- Ordes, king of Parthia, kills his father, ii. 274; and brother, ib.; sends to Crassus, to know why he made war upon him, 298; kills his general after his victory over Crassus, 300; claps Pompey's ambassador in chains, 305; runs mad, 333; makes his eldest and worst son king, 356; murdered by him, 357.
- Orosius, an error in him corrected, ii. 189.
- Orsines barbarously used by Alexander, i. 385.
- Osaces, the Parthian general, routed and killed by Cassius, ii. 301.
- Ostris, the Egyptian god described, i. 168.
- Ostanes, the Magian high-priest in Greece with Xerxes, i. 214.
- Osway, the Saxon king, his saying of St. Peter's keys, ii. 160.
- Otanes the Persian discovers the imposture of Smerdis, ii. 171.
- Oxatres, Darius's brother, yields himself to Alexander, i. 381; generously dealt with, ib.
- P.
- Pacorus, son of the Parthian king, his war with Antony, ii. 326; routed by Ventidius, 333; his character and death, ib.
- Palestine, its south-west bounds, i. 103; what that country was, ii. 77.
- Palmyra, what was its name in Solomon's time, i. 97; an account of it, ii. 325. Tadmor its Scripture name, ib.; its great trade, ib.
- Pammenes the Theban assists Artabazus, i. 359.
- Paneas, battle of, between the Syrians and Egyptians, ii. 87.
- Panthea, her love to her husband, i. 135.
- Papias, bishop, introduces the millenarian opinion ii. 401.

- Papyrus, paper first found out, i. 375.
- Parmeno sent into Asia by Philip, i. 364; takes Damascus for Alexander, 367; his saying to Alexander on his civility to the Jewish high-priest, 370; put to death by the command of Alexander, 381.
- Parthia, kings of, great tyrants, ii. 65; their succession, 180.
- Parthians rout and take Demetrius, king of Syria, ii. 190; their limits, ib.
- Parysatis queen of Persia, her cruelty, i. 320, 334, 337; banished by her son Artaxerxes Mnemon, and recalled, ib.
- Patrick, St., sent to convert the Irish, ii. 159.
- Patrocles, general for Antiochus Soter, cut off with his army by the Bithynians, ii. 25.
- Patroclus, Ptolemy's admiral, puts the poet Stotades to an uncommon death, ii. 51.
- Paul of Thebais, the founder of monkery, ii. 237.
- Pausanias, king of Sparta, commands the Grecians at the battle of Platea, i. 212; their fleet against the Persians, 215; his treachery, 217; deposed, ib.; put to death, ib.
- Pausanias abused by Attalus, i. 364; kills Philip of Macedon, ib.
- Pausiris succeeds Amyrtæus his father in the kingdom of Egypt, i. 332.
- Pekah, king of Samaria, his attempts against king Ahaz, i. 62; Isaiah's prophecy of him fulfilled, ib. 69.
- Pelopidas the Theban, his great actions, i. 352, 353; will not adore Artaxerxes, 353.
- Peloponnesian war begins, i. 313; the double dealings of the Persians, 321; their wisdom in it, ib.; end of it, 334; fatal to the Athenians, ib.
- Pentateuch, Samaritan copy of it, i. 326; brought into Europe, 327; another, ib.; differs from the Jewish, 328; a mistake concerning it, 331.
- Perdiccas, governor of Aridaeus, Alexander's brother and successor, i. 390; ill success in Egypt, 392.
- Pergamena, why parchment so called, i. 376.
- Pergamus, library of, given to Cleopatra by Antony, ii. 20; how it came to be a kingdom, 52; the end of it, 199.
- Persepolis sacked by Alexander, i. 379; burnt, ib.
- Perseus, king of Macedon, his marriage, ii. 104; overthrown by the Romans, 119.
- Persia, greatness of that empire, i. 360.
- Pestilence, Thucydides's account of it, i. 313, 317.
- Pestilence and famine in Judea, ii. 382.
- Petronius routs Candace, queen of Æthiopia, ii. 388.
- Pharaoh Hophra, see Apries.
- Pharaoh Necho, see Necus.
- Pharisees disoblige Hyrcanus, ii. 214; are popular, 218; an account of them, 219; their opinions, 223, &c.; conceited of their holiness, 224; pride and numbers, ib.; in what they differed from the Herodians, 239; in favour with queen Alexandra, 255; their revenge on their persecutors, 259.
- Pharnabazus, the Persian, leagues with the Lacedæmonians, i. 321; kills Alcibiades at their desire, 335; makes a truce with them, 339; accuses Tissaphernes, 340; parleys with Agesilaus, 344; his actions in Egypt, 351; a fine saying of his, 352.
- Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, made king by his army, ii. 278; submits to Pompey, 286; made king of Bosphorus by him, ib.; makes war on the Romans, 312; routs Domitius Calvinus, ib.; routed by Cæsar, ib.
- Pharnacys the Persian eunuch, his treason, 318; put to death, 320.
- Pharsalia, battle of, ii. 304.
- Pharus of Egypt finished, ii. 16, (note 3); a description of it, 17.
- Phedyma, wife to Smerdis the impostor king of Persia, discovers him, i. 171; married to Darius, 174.
- Phœnicia, what that country was, ii. 78.
- Phila, wife of Demetrius, poisons herself for his misfortunes, ii. 14.
- Philadelphia built where Rabboth stood, ii. 59.
- Philanion murders queen Arsinoë, ii. 83; murdered himself, 85.
- Philetearus the eunuch, founder of the kingdom of Pergamus, his death, ii. 52.
- Philip king of Macedon, master of Greece, i. 364; prepares for a war with Persia, ib.; slain, 365; his family destroyed, 420; leagues with Antiochus against the young king Ptolemy Epiphanes, ii. 85; overthrown by the Romans, 89.
- Philip, son of Antiochus Grypus, his contest for the Syrian empire, ii. 249; vanquishes his brother Demetrius, 251; takes and loses Damascus, 255.
- Philippi, battle of, ii. 323.
- Philo, his account of the Septuagint, ii. 29; confuted, 36; elder than Josephus, 229; hyperbolizes, 234, (note 1); ib., (note 2); when he went ambassador to Rome, 236; his account of Pontius Pilate, 425.
- Philostratus, his history of Apollonius Tyanaeus, a fable, i. 422.
- Phocion the Athenian sent to the assistance of the Persians, i. 360.
- Phœnicia, its extent, i. 416.
- Phrahates king of Parthia, routed by Antiochus Soteres, ii. 201; routs and slays him, ib.; marries his daughter, ib.; his imprudence, 204; is routed and killed, ib.
- Phrahates, another king of Parthia, makes peace with Pompey, ii. 271; refuses an alliance with Mithridates, ib.; killed by his sons, 294.
- Phrahates, son of Orodes, made king of Parthia, ii. 356; his cruelty, 357; murders his father, ib.; his contest with Tiridates, 379, 388; marries an Italian woman, and is governed by her, 391; poisoned by her, 392.
- Phraortes, king of Media, his defeat and death, i. 87.
- Pictures forbidden to the Jews, ii. 125, (note 2.)
- Pilate, Pontius, his wicked character, ii. 425.
- Piso, Cn., poisons Germanicus, ii. 420; kills himself, ib.
- Pisuthnes rebels against Darius Nothus, i. 320.
- Platea, battle of, Persians routed there, i. 212.
- Plato horn, i. 317; his death, 363.
- Plancus provoked by Cleopatra to desert Antony, ii. 369.
- Pliny, what he writes of the Essenæan Jews, ii. 236.
- Plutarch, an error in the translation corrected, ii. 193, (note 5.)
- Polemon made king of Pontus by Augustus, ii. 396; his son made king of Armenia, 424.
- Pollio, a friend to Herod, ii. 389; entertains his sons, ib.
- Polybius, his agreement with Josephus, as to Antiochus Epiphanes's death, ii. 136; his advice to Demetrius the Syrian prince at Rome, 150; the end of his history, 180; some account of him, ib.
- Polycrates, minister to Ptolemy Epiphanes, his wisdom, ii. 103.
- Polygamy, Socrates plagued by it, i. 317, 318.
- Polysperchon, governor of Alexander's sons, i. 395; murders one of them, 408.
- Polyxenidas, Antiochus's admiral, beaten by the Romans, ii. 95; beats the Rhodians, ib.
- Pompey born, ii. 243; sent to succeed Lucullus in Asia, 270; routs Mithridates, and builds Nicopolis, 271; decides the contest between Tigranes and his son, 273; subdues the Albanians and Iberians, 273; Colchis, ib.; the Syrian empire, 274; twelve kings attend on him, 276; call princes to an account, ib.; Jewish ambassadors with him, 277; disposes of kingdoms, ib.; enters Judea, 281; receives the news of Mithridates's death there, 282; takes Jerusalem, 284; profanes the temple, and does not prosper after it, 285; his great donatives to the soldiers, 286; his speech to the senate, and triumph, ib.; routed by Cæsar, and flies in disguise, 305; his flight to Egypt, 306; he is killed, ib.
- Pompey's sons and party destroyed, ii. 364.
- Pontifex Maximus, how long the Roman emperors enjoyed that office, ii. 396.
- Pontus, kingdom of, founded, ii. 208; succession of the kings, ib.
- Popilius, the Roman ambassador to Antiochus Epiphanes, his bold treatment of that prince, ii. 119.
- Porphyry, his saying of Daniel's prophecies, i. 166; well acquainted with the scriptures, ii. 40; owes the full completion of Daniel's prophecies, 139; a bitter enemy to the scriptures, ib.
- Porus vanquished by Alexander, i. 383; generously used by him, ib.
- Porus, king of India, his embassy to Augustus, ii. 393; his presents, ib.
- Prayers, forms of, vindicated, i. 303; extemporary reprov'd, ib.
- Prayers, Jewish, i. 259, 301; against the Christians, 290; too long, 302; times of, ib.
- Preaching, the great use of it, i. 309.
- Predestination, opinion of it held by the Jews, ii. 221, &c.
- Premnis, city of Ethiopia, garrisoned by the Romans, ii. 388.
- Priensians, their honesty, ii. 171.
- Priest, camp, i. 159.
- Priests, Jewish, their courses after the captivity, i.

- 145; rich vestments worn by them, 148; officiate bare-footed, *ib.*; their steady constancy admired by Pompey, *ii.* 285.
- Prodicus the heretic, a follower of Zoroastres's opinions, *i.* 207.
- Prophecy, spirit of, when it ceased, *i.* 160. 193.
- Prophecies, Sibylline, of Christ before his coming *ii.* 490; others, 493; again, 405.
- Prophecies, some not to be understood till fulfilled, *ii.* 141; various kinds, 213; when they began and ceased, *ib.*
- Prophetical books of Scripture, when first read in the synagogues, *i.* 273; into how many sections divided, *ib.*
- Prophets, when first read in the Jewish synagogues, *ii.* 39. 125. 177.
- Proselytes, their privileges in whole or in part, *i.* 316; two sorts of them among the Jews, *ii.* 203.
- Protagoras condemned for atheism at Athens, *i.* 321.
- Provinces, the Roman empire divided into two sorts, *ii.* 383; imperial and senatorial, *ib.*
- Psalms cxlvii. cxlviii., by whom said to be written, *i.* 181.
- Psammenitus succeeds his father Amasis king of Egypt, *i.* 166; conquered by Cambyes, 167.
- Psammis succeeds his father Necus king of Egypt, *i.* 103; dies, 108.
- Psammithus makes himself king of Egypt, *i.* 81; wars with the Assyrians, *ib.*; his death, 90.
- Psammithus II. reigns many ages after the First, *i.* 336; descended from him, *ib.*; his avarice and cruelty, *ib.*
- Psammuthis, king of Egypt, his short reign, *i.* 350.
- Ptolemæis married to Demetrius, *ii.* 14.
- Ptolemæis built where *Ace stocd*, *ii.* 59; surrendered to Antiochus the Great, 74; Jonathan tempted by the offer of it to his destruction, 185; taken by Tigranes, 263.
- Ptolemy has the government of Egypt after Alexander's death, *i.* 390. 392; his wisdom and benignity, 393; takes Jerusalem, 394; wars with Antigonus, 401; routs Demetrius, 403; his generosity, 404; peoples Alexandria, *ib.*; when his reign commenced, 412; highly honoured by the Rhodians, 413; his wives, 419.
- Ptolemy Soter forms a confederacy against Demetrius, *ii.* 13; marries a daughter to him, 14; associates his son, 15; his death and character, 17; his learning, 19.
- Ptolemy Philadelphus associated by his father, *ii.* 15; succeeds his father, *ib.*; improves his father's library, 20; puts Demetrius the president of it in prison, 23; marries his sister Arsinoe, *ib.*; has the Septuagint translated, 27, &c.; sends ambassadors to Rome, 50; his generosity to the Roman ambassadors, *ib.*; his war with Magus and Antiochus Soter, 51, 52; his contrivance to bring the trade of the east to Alexandria, 54; his fleet, 55; his war with Antiochus Theus, *ib.*; his liberality to Aratus of Sicyon, 56; curious in statues, 58; his death, *ib.*; and character, 59; his immense riches, *ib.*
- Ptolemy Ceraunus deprived of the succession by Philadelphus, *ii.* 16; flies to Seleucus, *ib.*; murders Seleucus, 24; his wickedness and death, *ib.*
- Ptolemy Evergetes, the trick he put on the Athenians for their original books, *ii.* 20; puts his brother Ly-simachus to death, 58; his victories in Asia, 60; and booty, *ib.*; why named Evergetes, 61; sacrifices at Jerusalem, *ib.*; prefers Joseph the Jew, 66; his death, 70.
- Ptolemy Philopater succeeds Evergetes, *ii.* 70; his murders, *ib.*; wickedness, *ib.*; visits Jerusalem, 76; denied entrance into the holy of holies, 77; his dishonourable peace with Antiochus, *ib.*; his decree against the Jews, 78; uses them cruelly, *ib.*; he favours them, 80; a rebellion against him, 81; his wickedness, 83; his death, 84.
- Ptolemy Epiphanes succeeds him, *ii.* 84; a league against him, 86; put under the tuition of the Romans, *ib.*; a guardian set over him by them, *ib.*; a plot against him, 90; his enthronization, 91; poisons his faithful minister Aristomenes, 102.
- Ptolemy Philometor, a comment on the five books of Moses dedicated to him, *ii.* 29; succeeds his father, 104; almost conquered by Antiochus Epiphanes, 114; his cowardice, *ib.*; deposed to make room for his brother, 116.
- Ptolemy Evergetes the Second, *ii.* 116; called also Physcon, *ib.*; the two brothers join together against Antiochus, 117; they owe their kingdom to the Romans, 119; they fall out between themselves, 143; Philometor comes to Rome afoot, *ib.*; matters adjusted between him and Physcon by the Romans, 150; Physcon at Rome, 151; Philometor's ambassador ordered to depart Rome, 154; Physcon's misadministration, and Philometor's benignity, 171; Philometor's goodness to Physcon, *ib.*; Philometor kind to the Jews, 175; restores Demetrius to the kingdom of Syria, 180; dies of his wounds, *ib.*; Physcon marries his wife, and murders her son, 181; his wickedness, 192; his deformity, 196; his cruelty, 202; forced to fly, *ib.*; murders his son, 204; his cruel murder of another son, *ib.*; grows merciful, 205; his death, 210.
- Ptolemy Lathyrus, vide Lathyrus.
- Ptolemy Apion, king of Cyrene, gives his kingdom to the Romans, *ii.* 247.
- Ptolemy Auletes, Lathyrus's natural son, made king of Egypt, *ii.* 274; his effeminacy, *ib.*; pays Cæsar six thousand talents, 288; ill used at Rome, 291; restored by Gabinius and Antony, 294; puts his daughter to death, 295; dies, 302.
- Ptolemy, Dionysius Neos, king of Cyprus, *ii.* 288; deposed by the senate of Rome, 289; poisons himself, 290; his riches, *ib.*
- Ptolemy, brother and husband to Cleopatra, associated with her in the kingdom of Egypt, by their father Auletes, *ii.* 302; murders Pompey, 306; Cæsar gives the cause between him and his sister against him, 308; drowned, 311.
- Ptolemy, his brother, made a nominal king by Cæsar, *ii.* 308; poisoned by Cleopatra, 323.
- Ptolemy Macron, bribed by Menelaus, has the Jewish deputies murdered, *ii.* 113; a revolt from the king of Egypt, 114; in favour with the king of Syria, *ib.*; his advice to persecute the Jews, 120; grows a friend to them, 142.
- Ptolemy, son of Abubus, and son-in-law to Simon the Jew, murders him, and two of his sons, *ii.* 176; flies, *ib.*
- Ptolemy, prince of Chalcis, kills his son for love of Alexandra a Jew, *ii.* 324.
- Punic war, the beginning of it, *ii.* 52; the second ended, 85; the third, 180.
- Purim feast, the Jewish Bacchanals, *i.* 112.
- Pyrillus marries Ptolemy's daughter, *i.* 419; his rise, *ib.*
- Pyrrius, king of Epirus, in the confederacy against Demetrius, *ii.* 13; made king by Demetrius's army, *ib.*; driven out of Italy by the Romans, 50; slain, *ib.*
- Pythagoras, disciple of Zoroastres, imitates him, *i.* 199. 204, 205; a mistake in history concerning him and his doctrine, 205; he learned the doctrine of the immortality of the soul from Zoroastres, *ib.*
- Pythius, his riches, *i.* 258.

Q.

- Questor, treasurer to the Roman army, his office, *ii.* 199.
- Quintilis, the month of July so called, *ii.* 317, (note 1.)

R.

- Rabbah, called also Philadelphia, taken by the Syrians, *ii.* 75.
- Rabbi, how long the Jewish doctors have been so called, *i.* 270.
- Rabbinists, Jews for the Talmud so called, *ii.* 222.
- Rajas, petty kings of India in Augustus's time, *ii.* 393; their descendants tributary to the Mogul to this day, *ib.*
- Raphia, battle of, between the kings of Egypt and Syria, *ii.* 76; Ptolemy Epiphanes married there, 92.
- Raphon, battle of, between Judas Maccabeus and the Syrians, *ii.* 146.
- Ray, Mr. an error of his about the invention of paper corrected, *i.* 376.
- Razis the Jew, his inimitable courage, *ii.* 165.
- Red Sea, not so called from its redness, *i.* 67.
- Red Sea, how far from the Mediterranean, *ii.* 373.
- Regibilus, king of Babylon, *i.* 79.
- Religious worship of any kind, the impiety of affronting it, *i.* 169.
- Reports, surprising, of the battle of Mycale, and Paulus Æmilii cleared up, *i.* 213.
- Rhinocorura, a great mart of the Tyrians, *ii.* 54.
- Rhodes taken by the Saracens, *ii.* 69.
- Rhodians, the honours they paid to Ptolemy, *i.* 412; their sordid practice, *ii.* 65; rewarded by the Romans for beating Hannibal, 95. 97.
- River of Egypt, so called in Scripture, not the Nile, *i.* 102.

Robes, the high-priests, the manner of keeping them, ii. 218.
 Romanists, their vain pretences to infallibility, ii. 194; their Church abominably corrupted many centuries ago, 316; errors about the Essenæan Jews, 236.
 Romans begin to grow famous, ii. 50; send ambassadors to Egypt, ib.; the generosity of their ambassadors, ib.; rewarded by the senate, ib.; undertake the tuition of Ptolemy Epiphanes, 86; their embassy to Antiochus the Great in Thrace, 90; force him to beg a peace, 97; they reward their confederates with Antiochus's provinces, ib.; their dominion in Asia settled, ib.; their commanding embassy to Antiochus Epiphanes to give peace to Egypt, 119; declare the Jews their friends, 166; their generous proceedings towards those that murdered their ambassadors in Syria, 169; favour an impostor in Cappadocia, 171; and another in Syria, 173; letters from them to the eastern kings, in favour of the Jews, 191; send ambassadors to inspect the affairs of their allies in the east, 195; their sobriety and moderation, ib.; they seize on the kingdom of Pergamus, 199; their decree in favour of the Jews, 205; make the Cyrenæans free, 247; the kings of Bithynia and Cappadocia implore their protection, and have it, 250; they begin the Mithridatic war with ill success, ib.; massacred in Asia by order of Mithridates, 252; seize on Nicomedia, 259, 260; and Cyrene, ib.; ill treat the princes of Syria, 261; their conquests in the east, 271, &c.; make the Syrian empire a province, 274; their empire, how enlarged by Pompey, 287; their injustice to Ptolemy, king of Cyprus, 289; their Parthian war unjust, 298; the end of their commonwealth, 383.
 Roxana, a Persian princess, slain asunder, i. 334.
 Roxana, Alexander marries her, i. 332; her cruelty to Darius's daughters, 390; put to death, 408.
 Rufinus, his account of the mother and her seven sons, martyrs, ii. 124; an error in him about the word Maccabeus, 126.

S.

Sabacon, the Ethiopian, takes the king of Egypt, and burns him, i. 72; called so in scripture, ib.; his death, 73; his son Sevechus, called Sethon by Herodotus, succeeds him as king of Egypt, 75.
 Sabbath, a great number of Jews killed, because they would not defend themselves upon it, ii. 123; laws made to allow defence on it, ib.; the strict keeping of it sometimes fatal to the Jews, 284.
 Sabians, planet-worshippers, i. 172; first worshipped them *per sacella*, ib.; after by images, and why, ib. 173.
 Sabians, image-worshippers so called, i. 172; what they were, 173; the sect founded by the Babylonians, 214; their seat at Charræ, where Abraham dwelt, 397.
 Sacrifices, no living creatures offered by the Egyptians and others of the ancients, i. 19.
 Sadducees, Epicureans, i. 409; their rise and heresy, ii. 52, 53; grow up to it gradually, 214; an account of them, 219; Epicurean deists, ib.; own only the five books of Moses, 220; are few, and of quality, ib.
 Sadoc, scholar of Antigonus of Socho, the founder of the sect of the Sadducees, ii. 53, 219.
 Saint Paul thought to speak of Isaiah's martyrdom, i. 78.
 Salathiel, son of Jehoiachin, is called king of Babylon, i. 138.
 Sallianus the Jesuit's criticisms on Scaliger, ii. 206; on Josephus, 212, (note 8.)
 Salmaneser succeeds his father Arbaces, i. 69; his names in scripture, ib.; carries Jeroboam's golden calf from Bethel, ib.; carries the Israelites into captivity, 72; makes Tobit his purveyor, ib.
 Salome, Herod's sister, her treachery to her husband, ii. 384; her death, 423.
 Samaria, when and by whom peopled, i. 79; people idolaters, 81; temple there, 324; refuge of refractory Jews, ib.; cursed by Zerubbabel, 325; how they differ from the Jews, 336; expect Christ, 329; taken and razed by Hyrcanus, ii. 212; rebuilt by Herod, and called Sebaste, 355.
 Samaritans are refused a share in rebuilding the temple, i. 161; obstruct it, 170; humbled, 175; again by Xerxes, 208; by Alexander, 254; receive only the five books of Moses, 326; true worshippers, 332; their false dealings with the Jews, ii. 130; disown God and his worship to please Antiochus Epi-

phanes, 121; their advocates put to death by Ptolemy Philometor, 177; their religion, 219; sounder than the Jews about a future state and the resurrection, 220.
 Sameas the Jew, his prophetic saying of Herod, ii. 313.
 Sanballat the Honorite, a friend to the Samaritans, i. 253; hates the Jews, 314; marries his daughter to the high-priest's son, ib.; builds a temple at Samaria, 324.
 Sanhedrins, two kinds of them among the Jews, ii. 224, (note 5); more erected by the Romans, 292.
 Saosduchinus succeeds his father Esarhaddon king of Assyria, i. 82. See Nebuchodonosor.
 Saracens destroyed all libraries, ii. 46.
 Sardistaken and burnt, i. 157; taken by Seleucus, ii. 23.
 Sarpedon, general for Demetrius, defeated by the usurper Tryphon's army, ii. 187.
 Saturn, his worship forced upon the Egyptians by the Ptolemies, ii. 19.
 Scaliger, Joseph, his blunders corrected, ii. 206.
 Scape-goat eaten by the Saracens, ii. 12.
 Sceptre departing from Judah, how that prophecy was fulfilled, in Christ's coming, ii. 421.
 Scheme to know when Easter will fall any year, ii. 162.
 Schoolmen, Christian, study Aristotle from a Saracen translation, ii. 194.
 Scipios, Lucius and Africanus sent against Antiochus the Great, ii. 95; overthrow him, 96.
 Scipio, Publius Africanus, junior, his embassy to Egypt, &c. and attendance, ii. 195; how he received the king of Syria's presents in Spain, 199.
 Scopas, the Ætolian, revolts to the Egyptians, ii. 86; commands their army, 87; taken and stripped by Antiochus, ib.; his treasonable plot against Ptolemy, 90; put to death, ib.
 Scotia, Ireland so called, ii. 161, (note 2); when that name was given to North Britain, ib.
 Scribes, the same as doctors of the Jewish law, ii. 11, 234; chiefly of the Pharisees, ib.
 Scirbonius, an impostor, put to death in Bosphorus, ii. 395.
 Scriptures translated, ii. 28, 39, &c.; 43, (note 7); heathen authors well acquainted with them, 40; translated by the Papists in opposition to the Protestants, 41, (note 2.)
 Scythians, their conquests in Media and Upper Asia, i. 88; driven out of them, 100; routed by Darius, 204.
 Sebaste, Samaria so called by Herod, ii. 385.
 Selene, wife of Antiochus Grypus, slain by Tigranes, ii. 263; her incest, ib.
 Seleucia built, i. 420.
 Seleucia and Babylon the same, i. 422.
 Seleucia seized by the Egyptians, ii. 73; recovered by the Syrians, 74; made a free city by Pompey, 276.
 Seleucus made governor of Babylon, i. 393; his small beginning, 402; his greatness, 411; takes the title of king, ib.; wars with the king of India, 413.
 Seleucus, his compassion for Demetrius, ii. 15; his forces beaten by him, ib.; his generous treatment of him when his prisoner, ib.; takes Sardis from Lysimachus, 23; routs and kills him, ib.; murdered by Ptolemy Ceraunus, ib.
 Seleucus Callinicus, how he came to succeed his father Antiochus Theus, ii. 60; shipwrecked, 61; a column relating to him in Oxford, 62; routed by Antiochus his brother, 63; defeats him, 64; taken prisoner by Arsaces, 65; his death, and children, 68.
 Seleucus Ceraunus, his son, succeeds him, ii. 68; poisoned, ib.
 Seleucus Philopater succeeds his father Antiochus the Great, ii. 102; sends his son Demetrius to Rome, and why, 104; is poisoned, 105.
 Seleucus, son of Demetrius, murdered by his mother, ii. 207.
 Seleucus, son of Antiochus Grypus, succeeds him, ii. 217; burnt, 249.
 Seleucus Cytisaces, who he was, ii. 257; put to death by his wife, 291.
 Sennacherib succeeds his father Salmaneser king of Assyria, i. 73; wars with Hezekiah, ib.; who pays him a great tribute, 74; overruns Egypt, ib.; retires, and invades Judea, 75; raises the siege of Pelusium, ib.; his blasphemous message to king Hezekiah, ib.; routs the Egyptians and Ethiopians, 76; his army killed by an angel in Judea, ib.; that angel brought on them a hot wind, ib.; what Herodotus says of him, ib.; slain by his sons, 77.
 Sennacherib, the Assyrian king, Jewish doctors descended from him, ii. 339.
 Septuagint, an account of the translating it, ii. 21.

- 27, &c.; an older translation of the Scriptures, 29, 30; the several authors that wrote of the miraculousness of it confuted, 33, &c.; only five employed in that translation of the Bible, 34; the opinion of learned men against it, ib.; true cause of making it, 39, 40; not translated at once, 39, 177; in the Alexandrian dialect, 39; neglected, ib.; spreads, 40; a translation in opposition to it, 42; faulty, 44; Origen's pains about it, ib., &c.; the law most exactly translated, ib.; editions of it, 45; three principal ones, 47; modern ones, ib.; Alexandrian copy of it in St. James's library the best, 48; the Vatican the next, 80; translated by the Jews of Egypt, 177.
- Sepulchres of the Jewish kings described, ii. 198.
- Serapeum, a temple at Alexandria built by the Ptolemies, ii. 20.
- Serapis, image of, brought to Egypt, ii. 17; mistaken for the patriarch Joseph, 19; first worshipped in Sinope, ib.; brings a new way of worship into Egypt, ib.
- Serbonius, lake of, the danger of it, i. 361.
- Seres, their ambassadors at Rome, their long journey, ii. 385; the Chinese so called, ib.; first made silk as now made, ib.
- Servant, Hebrew, what was paid for redemption of one, ii. 36.
- Servitude abhorred by the Essenes, ii. 234.
- Sevechus, king of Egypt, his weakness and misfortunes, i. 74; his death, 77.
- Sextilis, month of, called Augustus, ii. 380.
- Sextus Quintus, Pope, his edition of the Septuagint, ii. 47.
- Shammai, a Jewish doctor of the Sanhedrin, why spared by Herod, ii. 338; his difference with Hillel, 340.
- Shebna, an ill minister of Manasseh's, removed, i. 80.
- Shechem, Jacob's well there, i. 331; the seat of the Samaritans since Alexander's time, 377.
- Shekel of silver, its value, i. 147.
- Shekels with Samaritan characters, i. 281.
- Shechinah, the cloud in the temple, i. 155.
- Ships, great ones, built by Ptolemy Philadelphus, ii. 55.
- Shushan, a gate of the temple, why so called, i. 181.
- Sibyls, wicked, ii. 402; fictions and impostures relating to their oracles, ib. &c.
- Sibylline oracles preserved by Augustus, ii. 397; what the Sibyls were, ib.; their books destroyed, 398; others put in their place, 399; when all were utterly destroyed, ib.; falsified by a Christian, 400, &c.
- Sidon burnt, i. 360.
- Sights, strange ones in the air at Jerusalem, ii. 114.
- Silk, first made by the Chinese, ii. 385; its value at first, ib.; how and when first made in the west, ib.; the ancients odd notion of the growth of it, ib., (note 8.)
- Silo, Ventidius's lieutenant in Palestine, his avarice and double dealing, ii. 331.
- Simeon, president of the Sanhedrin when Christ was born, ii. 339.
- Simeon, son of Gamaliel, perished with Jerusalem, ii. 339.
- Simeonites enlarge their borders, i. 78.
- Simon, Father, reproved, i. 290; ii. 355.
- Simon the Just succeeds his father Onias in the high-priesthood, i. 415; his good character, 423; completes the Canon of the Bible, 424; alterations on his death, ii. 12.
- Simon, son of Onias the second, succeeds him in the priesthood, ii. 77; his death, 92.
- Simon made governor of the temple, ii. 104; his quarrel with the high-priest Onias, ib.
- Simon, brother of Judas Maccabæus, his success in Galilee, ii. 144; takes Bethsura, 184; he rules in the place of his brother Jonathan, 187; his ambassadors well received at Rome, ib.; is made free sovereign prince of the Jews, ib., &c.; takes Gazara, 188, (note 1;) and the citadel of Jerusalem, ib.; murdered with two of his sons, by the treason of his son-in-law, 196.
- Siracides, when he published his book of Ecclesiasticus, ii. 38.
- Sisannes, an unjust judge, his punishment, i. 183.
- Sisigambis, mother of Darius Codomannus, her descent, i. 358; prisoner to Alexander, 380; her grief for his death, 390; dies, ib.
- Slaves make themselves masters of Tyre, i. 369.
- Smerdis, brother of Cambyses, murdered by him, i. 162.
- Smerdis, an impostor, succeeds Cambyses king of Persia, i. 169, &c.; unkind to the Jews, 171; marries Cyrus's daughter, ib.; his imposture discovered, ib.; he is slain, ib.
- Smyrnians, their flattery of Stratonice, ii. 53; their league with the Magnesians in favour of Seleucus, 62; they raise a column to commemorate it, ib.; that column now in Oxford, ib.; join with those of Lampsacus against Antiochus the Great, 89.
- Socrates justly plagued by his two wives, i. 319; put to death, 339; the father of moral philosophy among the Greeks, ib.; his name abused by Sodomites, ii. 51.
- Sodalities at Rome, what they were, ii. 239.
- Sodom, lake of, its nature, i. 406.
- Sogdianus kills Xerxes the younger, and usurps the Persian throne, i. 318; put to death, ib.
- Solomon, his immense riches, i. 64, (note 3;) his vast commerce, 66.
- Solomon's temple, the bigness of it, i. 151.
- Solyimus, the Jew, puts his daughter to bed to his brother, ii. 101.
- Sortes Virgilianæ and Prænestinæ, what they were, ii. 399.
- Sosibius, the friendship he is said to have had for the Jews, ii. 28.
- Sosibius, minister to Ptolemy Philopater, his cruelty, ii. 70; his wickedness, 73; puts Queen Arsinoe to death, 83; resigns the ministry, ib.; called the long-liver, 85; his character, ib.; his son made guardian to Ptolemy's son, ib.
- Sosthenes, the Macedonian, defeats the Gauls, ii. 25; his death, 49.
- Sotades, a lewd satiric poet, put to death for libelling Ptolemy Philadelphus, ii. 51.
- Star in Bethlehem, foretold by Zoroastres, i. 207.
- Statira, queen of Persia, her revenge, i. 334; poisoned, 337.
- Statira, Darius's daughter, married to Alexander, i. 386; dies, 390.
- Stilico burns the Sibylline books, and the temple of Apollo, ii. 400.
- Stones, polluted, of the altar laid up, ii. 134.
- Strabo the geographer visits the statue of Memnon, ii. 394; his account of it, ib.; when he wrote, ib.
- Strato the Syrian saved by his slave, i. 369; his descendants kings of Tyre, ib.
- Straton's Tower, called Casæara by Herod, ii. 385, 389.
- Stratonice, how her husband Seleucus came to give her to his son, ii. 15.
- Stratonice, one of Mithridates's beloved mistresses, yields to Pompey, ii. 280; that king's revenge, ib.
- Style of writing, whence so called, i. 375.
- Suetonius, what he writes of prophecies of our Saviour's coming, ii. 404.
- Supralapsarians, how they agree with the Jewish Essenes about free-will and predestination, ii. 224.
- Surat, some of Zoroastres's sect still there, i. 208.
- Surenas, the Parthian general, routs and kills Crassus, ii. 300; killed himself by the Parthian king, ib.; his character, ib.
- Susa, Daniel, governor of that province, i. 163.
- Susanna, the elders that would have corrupted her, i. 106; the history doubted, 164.
- Syene, tower of, in Ezekiel, a wrong translation, i. 119, (note 1.)
- Sylla sent against Mithridates, ii. 253; takes Athens, ib.; obtains three victories over Mithridates's generals, 255; concludes a treaty with him, and why, ib.; seizes the works of Aristotle for his own use, ib.; makes a second peace with Mithridates, 256.
- Syllæus, the Arabian, his treachery to the Romans, ii. 387; Herod refuses him his sister, 409; sets Augustus against Herod, 410; condemned by him, and beheaded, 412.
- Synmachus translates the Old Testament, and why, ii. 42; his method in it, 43.
- Synagogue, great elders of, i. 424; when they began and ended, 425.
- Synagogue, its worship, what it was, ii. 125; how the men and women sit in it, 234.
- Synagogues, the original of them among the Jews, i. 298; not before the captivity, ib.; their number, 299; service performed in them, ib.; how many days in the week, 304; manner of reading the Scriptures in them, ib.; ministers of the synagogue service, who, 306.
- Synope made a free city by Lucullus, ii. 264.
- Synopsis Sacræ Scripturæ, a book so called, ascribed to Athanasius, ii. 200.
- Syria, kingdom of, in Damascus, destroyed by Ar-

baces king of Assyria, i. 64; how divided, 416; its cities assume their liberty, ii. 243; made a Roman province, 273.
 Syriac version of the Bible still in use, ii. 40; its antiquity, ib.; said to be quoted by St. Paul, 41.
 Syrians expel the race of Seleucidæ, and choose Tigranes king of Armenia, their king, ii. 256, 257.

T.

Tachos, king of Egypt, driven out of his kingdom by his subjects, i. 355.
 Tacitus, what he says of prophecies about our Saviour's coming, ii. 404.
 Tadmor, Palmyra so called in scripture, ii. 325; and now, ib.; a description of it, and its great trade, ib.
 Talents, Euboic and Attic, reduced Roman money, ii. 97, (note 2.)
 Talmud, Jewish, what it consists of, i. 269; Maimonides's abridgement, 270.
 Talmud, the Septuagint translation not mentioned in it, ii. 42; a quotation out of it, 215; when published, 221; divisions about it, ib.
 Talmud, Babylonish, when composed, ii. 350; Jerusalem, when composed, ib.
 Talmuds, two, of Jerusalem and Babylon, i. 296; when completed, ib.
 Tanais river, mistakes of authors about it, i. 381.
 Tannaim, Jewish doctors of the law so called, i. 268.
 Targums, Chaldee Paraphrases on the Bible, why so called, ii. 341; how many sorts of them are now extant, 342, 343; speak of Christ, 349; probably read by our Saviour, 351; their antiquity, 352.
 Targum, Jerusalem, agrees with the New Testament, ii. 347.
 Taric Dilearnai, a Jewish era, i. 403; why so called, ib.
 Tarshish, of its situation and trade, i. 66; in the East Indies, ib.
 Tatian, his account of Berossus, ii. 53; Tatnai, the Persian governor of Palestine, his kindness to the Jews, i. 175.
 Temple of the Lord, the cry of a Jewish faction, ii. 336; Herod cuts them off, ib.
 Temple of Ephesus burnt by Erostratus, i. 358; rebuilt by Denocrates, 374.
 Temple of Jerusalem burnt twice on the same day of the year, i. 112; the incredible sums laid out in building it, 65; burnt, 112; rebuilt by Cyrus's decree, 144; what each Jew paid toward it, 147; how intent the Jews were upon it, 151; second not so magnificent as the first, ib.; improved afterwards, ib.; the glory of the first, in what it consisted, ib.; the rebuilding of it opposed by the Samaritans, 162, 170; revived under Darius, 175; when finished, 177; Alexander there, 371; the sept of it not to be profaned, ii. 87; defiled by Antiochus Epiphanes, 115; destroyed, 119; dedicated to Jupiter Olympius by the Syrians, 122; began to be built anew by Herod, 394; nineteen years before Christ, ib.; building in our Saviour's time, ib.
 Temple of Jupiter Hammon, where built, i. 373; Alexander visits it, 374.
 Temple of Samaria built in opposition to that at Jerusalem, i. 324; Josephus's mistake about it, 371; dedicated to Jupiter, ii. 121.
 Temple of Sardis burnt by the Ionian Greeks, i. 186, 187; occasions great mischiefs, ib.
 Temple in Egypt not owned by the Jews at Jerusalem, ii. 128; when built, 176; the Septuagint favours it, 177.
 Temples to be revered in all religions, ii. 27; an extraordinary one intended at Alexandria by Ptolemy, for Arsinoë his wife, 58.
 Tennes, the Sidonian, his treachery, i. 359.
 Teritades, an attempt against him, occasions the loss of Parthia to Antiochus, ii. 56.
 Teriteuchmes, the Persian, his tragical story, i. 334.
 Testament, Old and New, histories of facts between them, i. 332; New, first divided into verses by R. Stephens, 278; Old, the best version of it, ii. 41.
 Tetrapla, an edition of the Bible so called, ii. 43.
 Tetrapolis, cities so called, and why, i. 416.
 Texts of the Bible quoted from the Chaldee Paraphrase by our Saviour, ii. 351.
 Thales the philosopher, when he lived, i. 104; foretells an eclipse, ib.
 Thebaïs in Egypt, a colony of Samaritana sent thither by Alexander, i. 378.
 Thebans oppose a bad peace with the Persians, i.

350; overthrow the Lacedemonians, 352; subdued by Alexander, 365.
 Thebes in Greece taken by Alexander, i. 366.
 Thebes in Egypt called No-Ammun in scripture, i. 75; Nahum's prophecy of it, ib.; destroyed before Nineveh, ib.; ruined by Ptolemy Lathyrus, ii. 257.
 Thecla, a noble Egyptian lady, wrote the St. James's copy of the Septuagint, ii. 48.
 Themistocles beats the Persians in the Straits of Salamis, i. 211; his power envied by the Lacedemonians, 217; accused by them, but acquitted, ib.; forced to quit Greece, 218; flies to Xerxes, ii.; highly honoured by him, 219; his escape out of Greece discussed, ib.; his resolute death, 224.
 Theocritus the poet favoured by Ptolemy, ii. 59.
 Theodotion translates the scriptures, and why, ii. 42, &c.; his method in it, 43.
 Theolotus governor of Bactria, makes himself king, ii. 56.
 Theodotus, his son, succeeds him, and leagues with Arsaces, ii. 63; driven out by Euthydemus, 83.
 Theodotus the Ætolian, governor of Cule-Syria, betrays it to the Syrians, ii. 73; and why, ib.; his courage, 76.
 Theodotus the rhetorician, his advice to Ptolemy to kill Pompey, ii. 306.
 Therapeutic, profession among the Essenes, what it was, ii. 232.
 Thermopylæ, Straits of, battle there, i. 210.
 Thernusa, an Italian woman, marries Phrahates, king of Parthia, ii. 391; poisons him, ib.
 Thessalonice, killed by her son, i. 420.
 Thimbro, the Lacedemonian, his wars in Asia, i. 337; his banishment, 338.
 Thoas the Ætolian, his embassy to engage Antiochus the Great in a war with the Romans, ii. 93; he flies for it, 97.
 Thucydides, his noble descent, i. 191; his history corrected, 219.
 Tiberius's fifteenth year, how reckoned, i. 246; born three months after his mother was married to Octavius Cesar, ii. 336; the first action he was employed in, 392; Augustus marries him to his daughter Julia, 407; does not like him, ib.; retires to Rhodes, and lives privately, 411; returns to Rome, 420; adopted by Augustus, ib.; the commencement of his reign, as in Luke, 423, (note 2); 424; his bad character, 425.
 Tigers, when first brought from India, ii. 393.
 Tiglath Pileser, Arbaces so called in scripture, i. 62; hired by king Ahaz to assist him, 63; carries the Jews into captivity, 68; an error of archbishop Usher's concerning him rectified, 69; his death, ib.
 Tigranes restored to the kingdom of Armenia by the Parthians, ii. 247; expels Ariobarzanes king of Cappadocia, 250; chosen king of Syria, 257; builds Tigranocerta, 259; the methods he took to people it, and his country, ib.; he neglects Mithridates, 263; puts Selene, widow of Antiochus Grypus and Antiochus Eusebes to death, ib.; his pride, 264; affronts Lucullus, ib.; leagues with Mithridates against the Romans, 265; his vast army routed by Lucullus's very small one, 269; routed again by Lucullus, 270; defeats his son Tigranes, 272; puts a price on Mithridates's head, and submits in a base manner to Pompey, ib.
 Tigranes, his son, refuses Pompey's decision, and is a part of his triumph, ii. 273.
 Tigranes made king in the place of his brother Artaxias, ii. 392.
 Tigranocerta, when and where built, ii. 259, 264, (note 4); taken by Lucullus, 269; reduced to a village, ib.
 Timagoras the Athenian adores the king of Persia, i. 353; sentenced to die for it, 259, (note 7.)
 Timarchus, tyrant of Miletus, slain by Antiochus Theus, ii. 53.
 Timotheus, a persecutor of the Jews, routed, ii. 131; again, and slain, 142, 143.
 Timotheus, his son, undertakes the war against the Jews, ii. 143; routed and taken prisoner, 146.
 Tirhakah the Ethiopian assists Sevechus king of Egypt, i. 75; succeeds him, 77; his death, 79.
 Tiridates contests the crown of Parthia with Phrahates, ii. 380, 388.
 Tisri, why the first month of the Jewish year, i. 147.
 Tissaphernes the Persian leagues with the Lacedemonians, i. 322; Cyrus, son of Darius, wars with him, 336; in favour with Artaxerxes, 337; begs a truce of the Lacedemonians, 338; he fears the Gre-

cians, 340; routed by them, 341; accused by Pharnabazus, 339; beheaded, 342.

Tithraustes cuts off Tissaphernes's head, and succeeds him in his government, i. 343; bribes the Greeks, ib.

Titius, formerly of Sextus Pompeius's party, puts him to death, ii. 364; hated by the Romans for it, ib.; provoked by Cleopatra to desert Antony, 369.

Titus, his triumph for the taking of Jerusalem, i. 153.

Tlepolemus, made minister to Ptolemy Philopater by the Egyptian council, ii. 83.

Tobiah the Ammonite profanes the temple in Nehemiah's time, i. 314.

Tobit carried into captivity, i. 72; advanced by the king of Assyria, ib.; opinions of the book so called, 91; first written in Chaldee, 92; several versions of it, ib.

Trachonitis, country of, given to Herod by Augustus, ii. 339; the inhabitants thieves, 339, 390.

Trade carried on by the Jews, i. 64; lost, 65; what it included, ib.

Trade, East India, how it passed from the Jews to the Syrians, from them to the Tyrians, from them to the Egyptians, from them to the Portuguese, and from them to the English and Dutch, i. 66; the great advantages of it, 401.

Trade of the east, how carried on by the Tyrians, ii. 54, 55; by the Palmyrenians, 326.

Traditions rejected by the Samaritans, i. 329; times of, when they began, 423.

Traditions, the zeal of the Pharisees for them, ii. 223, 224.

Transmigration of souls believed by the Pharisees, ii. 222.

Triarius the Roman general routed by Mithridates, ii. 276; Pharnaces his son routed in the same place by Cesar, 312.

Tribes, Jewish, the names of several of them lost when the Septuagint version was made, ii. 33.

Triumvirate of Pompey, Crassus, and Cesar, ii. 287; of Octavius Antony, and Lepidus, 321; their division of the empire, 327.

Troglodytes, where their country was, ii. 387.

Trogus Pompeius, whence he took his history, i. 338.

Tryphena murders her sister Cleopatra in a temple, ii. 211; and is put to death by Cyzicenus her sister's husband, 211, 212.

Tryphon, called also Diodotus the Syrian, his designs against Demetrius Nicator, ii. 182, 183; sets up his brother Antiochus against him, ib.; takes Jonathan by treachery, 185; murders him and his master Antiochus, 186; declares himself king of Syria, ib.

Tyrannion the grammarian, preserves Aristotle's works, ii. 255.

Tyre, Ezekiel's prophecy against it, i. 111; when built, 115; besieged by Nebuchadnezzar, ib.; taken, 117; new built in an island, ib.; taken by Alexander, 369; besieged by Antigonus, 401.

Tyrians, friends to Solomon, i. 64; take the trade from the Jews and Syrians, 66; favoured in it by the Persians, ib.; besieged and straitened by the Assyrians, 72; Isaiah's prophecy against them, 73; help the Jews to rebuild the temple, 164; recover their privileges, 185; mastered by their slaves, 369; governed by magistrates, called Suffetes or Judges, from the Hebrew Shophetim, 118.

Tyrians, their trade, ii. 54; their city delivered to Antiochus the Great, 74; know not the name Hercules, the Hercules Tyrius of the Greeks being a mistake, 109, (note 1.)

V.

Valentinian, the title of Pontifex Maximus, refused by all his successors, ii. 396.

Vashti queen of Persia displeases Artaxerxes, i. 223; divorced, ib.

Vatablus, first divided the Latin Bible into verses, with numbers affixed, i. 277.

Ventidius, Antony's lieutenant, defeats the Parthians, ii. 329; Labienus's soldiers terrified hereby, desert him, ib.; Labienus taken and killed, ib.; routs the Parthians again, and slays their general, ib.; his exactions in Palestine, 331; his victories over the Parthians, 333; his Policy, ib.; envied by Antony, 334; triumphs at Rome, ib.; was himself led in triumph, ib.; his mean beginning, ib.; out of favour with Antony, and why, 356.

Verse, a line in prose, i. 275.

Verses, the reason of dividing the Scripture into verses, i. 273; when begun by the Jews, ib.

Verses, whether distinguished at first as now in the Hebrew Bibles, or only by lines, i. 274.

Verses, when numbers added to them in the Hebrew Bibles, i. 278; at first distinguished by letters, 277.

Victorius of Limoges, his cycle, ii. 158.

Villius Pablius, ambassador from the Romans to Antiochus the Great, his cunning, ii. 93.

Virgil attributes to Pollio what was foretold of Jesus Christ, ii. 331, 399; can admit of no just interpretation, but as applied to the Messiah, 404.

Virgiliane Sortes, what they were, ii. 400.

Virgin Mary, her miraculous conception of our Saviour, ii. 414.

Vision of Serapis, seen by Ptolemy, ii. 17.

Vowel points, their original, i. 283; none in the books used in the Jewish synagogues, ib.

U.

Udias the Persian, his tragical story, i. 334.

Universities, Jewish, i. 283; in Assyria, ib.

Uriah the prophet slain by king Jehoiakim, i. 98.

Urian and Thummin treated of, i. 155, &c.

Usher, archbishop, a mistake of his in chronology rectified, i. 219; another about Ahasuerus, 221; about the seventy weeks' prophecy, 142; procures a copy of the Samaritan Pentateuch, 152; corrected, ii. 103.

Usury forbidden to the Jews, i. 294; their extortion, ib.

W.

Weeks, seventy, prophecy concerning the coming of our Saviour, i. 227, &c.; differences about it, 231; reconciled, 240; first seven of them in Daniel's prophecy, when ended, 322.

Wedding, mirth of one spoiled by Jonathan, ii. 167.

Whipping, the manner of it among the Jews, ii. 214, (note 5.)

Will, Antony's extravagant one offends the Romans, ii. 369.

William Rufus, a great Simoniac, ii. 216.

Winds, Etesian, what they are, ii. 306, (note 4;) like our trade winds, ib.

Women delivered the heathen oracles, ii. 402.

Word $\Delta\epsilon\gamma\gamma\epsilon\varsigma$, how explained in the Chaldee paraphrases on the Bible, ii. 355.

Worship, forms of, vindicated, i. 302; Jews, what it is, ib. &c.

Writing, manner of it by the ancients, i. 375, &c.

X.

Xantippus, the Athenian general, destroys the Persian army and fleet, i. 212; his successes, ib.

Xenophon's history preferable to Herodotus's for what relates to Cyrus, i. 130; his retreat out of Persia with the Greeks, 336.

Xerxes, a younger son of Darius, demands and obtains the crown, i. 192, 193; confirms the Jews' privileges, 208; his wars in Egypt, ib.; preparations for his wars with the Greeks, 209; his prodigious army, ib.; enters Greece, 210; and Athens, 211; frightened and returns ingloriously, ib.; his army destroyed, 212; and fleet, 213; his great disappointment, ib.; destroys the Grecian temples, and why, 214; a zealous Magian, ib.; returns to Susa, ib.; destroys the temples of the Sabines, ib.; his incestuous love and cruelty, 215, &c.; sets a price on Themistocles's head, 218; how he receives him, ib.; weary of his war with the Greeks, 220; murdered, 221; supposed by Scaliger to be Ahasuerus, ib.

Xerxes, son of Artaxerxes Longimanus, his short reign, i. 319.

Ximenes, cardinal, his edition of the Septuagint, ii. 47; an account of it, ib.

Xinætas, Antiochus the Great's general in the east, destroyed with his army, ii. 71.

Xiphars murdered by his father Mithridates, ii. 280.

Y.

Year, the beginning of the Jewish, i. 147, 296.

Years, called weeks by the Jews, i. 227.

Year, Chaldean, three hundred and sixty-five days, i. 239; Jews and Greeks used lunar years, ib.; Arabs and Turks, 240; Greek year consisted of three hundred and sixty days, 239.

Years, sabbath of, how reckoned, i. 240.

Year, lunar and solar, the difference between them, i. 311.

Year, a very plentiful one, ii. 209.
 Year, Julian solar, eleven minutes longer than the true tropical solar, ii. 164.
 Years, Julian, of what days they consist, ii. 156.
 Year, Roman, what days it consists of, ii. 316.
 Year, Egyptian, ii. 377.
 Years, leap, made, ii. 378; by Augustus, every fourth year, 410.

Z

Zabdiel, king of Arabia, delivers up Antiochus to Tryphon, ii. 182, 183.
 Zacharias, his vision in the temple, ii. 413.
 Zadakim, Jews, why so called, ii. 124, 219.
 Zaretis, why Diana so called, ii. 137.
 Zarmarus, a gymnosophist ambassador from a king of India to Augustus, ii. 393; burns himself in his presence at Athens, ib.
 Zebina, Alexander, an impostor, pretends to be the son of the impostor Balas, ii. 206; reigns in Syria, 207; leagues with Hyrcanus, ib.; his good character, ib.; put to death, 209.
 Zechariah, his death, i. 193.
 Zedekiah, king of Judah, his wicked reign, i. 104; rebels against Nebuchadnezzar, 108; will not hearken to Jeremiah, 109; is taken prisoner and bound in chains, 111.
 Zend, Zoroastres's book so called, and why, i. 201; taken out of the scripture, 202.
 Zendichees, Arab Epicureans, i. 409.
 Zenodorus, his exactions upon the Trachonites, ii. 389.
 Zenodotus of Ephesus, librarian to the Ptolemies, ii. 21.
 Zephaniah, contemporary with the prophet Jeremiah, i. 98. slain, 112.
 Zerubbabel, one of the leaders of the Jews after their restoration, i. 144; Cyrus's governor of Judea, ib.; his assistants, ib.; the prophet Haggai's messages to him, 175; goes to Darius, 182; said to curse the Samaritans, 325.
 Zeuxis sent by Antiochus to beg peace of the Romans, ii. 97.
 Zibbor Sheliach, a priest among the Jews, his office, i. 306.
 Zichri, the Ephraimite, wars with king Ahaz, i. 62.
 Zidonians, help the Jews to rebuild the temple, i. 164.
 Zipetes, king of Bithynia, dies of joy, ii. 25.
 Zipetes, his son, at war with Nicomedes his brother, ii. 25.
 Zocatora island, supposed to be Ophir, i. 66.
 Zoilus, the critic on Homer, hated by Ptolemy, ii. 59.
 Zopyrus, his cruel stratagem on himself to serve Darius, i. 179.
 Zoroastres, the Persian prophet, his first appearance, i. 194; of Jewish descent, ib.; a servant of Daniel the prophet, 195; alters the Magian religion, 196; has a Jewish platform, 198; has Pythagoras for his disciple, 199; no magician but a philosopher, 200; resides at Balch in Persia, 199, 201; presents his revelations to Darius, ib.; his book taken from scripture, 202; slain, 203; held in esteem by the Greeks, 204; Pliny's saying of him, ib.; and others, ib.; said to have foretold the coming of Christ, 207; how many lines his works consisted of, 275.

THE END.





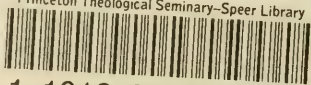
GAYLORD		PRINTED IN U.S.A.

GAYLORD

PRINTED IN U.S.A.



BS1197.1.P94 1833 v.2
The Old and New Testament connected, in
Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 00050 2940